KEY SYSTEMS SERVICE MANUAL

VOLUME II

Bell System

325-079

OCTOBER 1978

Key System Manual Vol II

Comments concerning content, usability, and adequacy of this manual will be welcomed. This sheet may be removed and mailed directly to the Bell System Practices Organization. This sheet is not to be used for ordering manuals. The following page will give you ordering information.

Mail To:

Bell System
Data Design Engineering Manager
2400 Reynolda Road
Winston-Salem, N. C. 27106

Orders for these manuals should be placed on:

Western Electric
Indiana Publications Center
P. O. Box 26205
Indianapolis, Indiana 46226

Issue 5
NOVEMBER 1978

KEY SYSTEMS SERVICE MANUAL

VOL II

Printed in U.S.A.

INTRODUCTION

The Key Systems Service Manual consists of Volumes I, II, and III. Volume I contains three parts: Common Key System Information, General Apparatus, and Telephone Sets. Volume II contains information concerning 1A, 1A1, and 1A2 Key Telephone Systems. Volume III includes those BSPs unique to COM KEY* services. The sections are compiled in the manual numerically and not in the order they appear in the Table of Contents.

This manual supports plant craft personnel in their daily work operations. The sections contained in the manual provide information necessary for installing and maintaining key systems.

For information not included in this manual, refer to the standard BSP files.

*Trademark of AT&T Company

TABLE OF CONTENTS
VOL I

VOL II

KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEMS — 1A, 1A1, AND 1A2

COMMON INFORMATION

SERVICE — 1A KTS

REFERENCE — 1A1 KTS

SERVICE — 1A1 KTS

REFERENCE — 1A2 KTS

SERVICE — 1A2 KTS

COMMON KTUs

VOL III

CENTRALIZED KEY TELEPHONE INSTALLATIONS

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section contains information on centralized key telephone installations using color-coded modular backboards, 88-type wiring blocks and 600-series modular panels in equipment rooms, riser closets, apparatus closets, satellite closets, and satellite locations.

1.02 This section is reissued to:

- Add information on 187B1 and 188A1 backboards
- Add information on 88-type wiring blocks and 600-series modular panels
- Include information formerly contained in Section 461-100-101.

Since this reissue covers a general revision, arrows ordinarily used to indicate changes have been omitted.

1.03 This section covers the majority of basic Key Telephone System (KTS) services currently in use in an effort to create a standard centralized KTS installation. In some cases the scheme will not be clearly applicable and local improvisation will be required. In this case, the guidelines should be followed as closely as possible.

1.04 A well-planned terminal arrangement is essential for installation of all KTSs. Proper planning will ensure standard construction practices so craft personnel working on Key Telephone System installations will see the same layouts at all terminals. This planning should result in lower initial installation costs, maintenance expense, and improved housekeeping. The installation should also be planned with expansion in mind, rather than just to accommodate the customer's current demands.

1.05 When planning new installations, close coordination is required between the Architects and Builders Service, Station Installation, Marketing, and Outside Plant Engineering, to ensure standardization of apparatus and services provided by these groups.

1.06 Certain terms used to describe the standards for cross-connecting, terminating and cabling of KTS installations may be unfamiliar to the user. The following paragraphs define these terms.

(a) ***Terminal Room:*** Location (usually in the basement) inside a building where the entrance cable from the central office (CO) terminates. The CO pairs are cross-connected to the pairs that radiate throughout the building. PBX, key and/or special equipment may also be terminated in this room.

(b) ***Equipment Room:*** Location generally used to house PBX equipment. It may also contain KTS apparatus and terminating facilities.

(c) ***Apparatus Closet or Room:*** A location for terminating the inputs and outputs of CO, PBX, key and special equipment. The equipment is usually located in the apparatus closet. Locating the equipment in the closet provides the following advantages:

- Equipment-operating noise is eliminated from office area.
- Office appearance is improved.
- Work operations cause little disturbance to customer.
- Equipment space is minimized and common equipment can be shared.

(d) ***Riser Closets:*** Location on each floor where riser cables terminate for further distribution on that floor. A riser closet may also serve as an apparatus or satellite closet.

(e) ***Satellite Closet:*** Houses terminating facilities for KTS services, stations, and CO/PBX lines. It does not contain KTS apparatus.

(f) ***Satellite Location:*** Serves same function as a satellite closet. It may be a flush-mounted wall cabinet or box, a surface-mounted terminal box, or a terminal facility mounted in some other area.

(g) ***Key Telephone Stations:*** Multikey telephone sets which are used to receive and initiate calls.

(h) ***Key Telephone Systems:*** Building block units of station apparatus designed to provide multiline pickup, line lamp signals, common audible signaling, intercom, and auxiliary service. These units are installed on customer premises.

(i) ***Service Features:*** Categorized as follows:

- Basic line
- Intercom
- Auxiliary

(j) ***Basic Line Services:*** Include line pickup, line hold, and call status indications in the form of lamp signals for multiple lines appearing at key telephone stations.

(k) ***Intercom Service:*** Provides internal communication among stations without the need for connections through CO or PBX facilities.

(l) ***Auxiliary Services:*** Provide special features, such as:

- Exclusion
- Power failure transfer
- Incoming call transfer
- Auxiliary lamp control
- Common audible signals.

References

1.07 For additional information, refer to the following sections:

- 461-604-100—Connecting Blocks, 66-Type; Tools, Terminating, Adapters and Maintenance
- 461-604-102—Connecting Blocks, 66A, B, C and M1-Type, Identification
- 461-608-100—Connecting Blocks and Wiring Blocks, 88-Type
- 518-215-419—Service, 1A2 KTS Panels, 620-, 641-, and 642-Type.

2. IDENTIFICATION

2.01 The backboard and wiring block color scheme presented in this section is a standard plan to be followed when making terminations and cross-connections on customer premises. This plan calls for all inputs and outputs from KTS equipment located in a specific area to appear on one cross-connection field along with the termination of CO/PBX lines and station lines serving that area. There are four classes of lines that require cross-connections. These lines and the color backboard or wiring block field assigned to them are as follows:

BACKBOARD/WIRING BLOCK COLOR	LINES
green	1. Toward central office
blue	2. Toward station sets
red	3. To and from KTS equipment
yellow	4. To and from auxiliary equipment

Note: Purple has been designated PBX connections but will not be covered in detail since this section deals primarily with key system installations.

2.02 This standardized plan allows easy identification of the terminations of the telephone services involved. See Table A for backboard selection and Table B for wiring block selection.

3. PLANNING

3.01 A telephone closet (apparatus or satellite) contains the apparatus necessary to provide telephone service to the area served by the closet. This apparatus may also be housed in an equipment room. See Fig. 15 for a typical layout showing the relationship between closets.

TABLE A

BACKBOARD SELECTION

CODE	COLOR	SEE FIG.	MATERIAL	E/W 89B BRACKETS	E/W 66B4-25 CONNECTING BLOCKS	E/W DISTRIBUTING RINGS P-43X237	MAXIMUM NUMBER TERMINATIONS (PAIRS) USING CONNECTING BLOCKS		
							66M1-25*	66M1-50*	66B4-25
183A1	BLUE	1	METAL	4			100	200	
183A2	GREEN			4			100	200	
183A5	YELLOW			4			100	200	
183B1	BLUE	2		8			200	400	
183B2	GREEN			8			200	400	
183B3	RED			8			200	400	
183B5	YELLOW			8			200	400	
184A1	RED	3			2	6			50
184B1	RED	4			4	12			100
184B2	RED	5			4				100
185A1	YELLOW	6	PARTICLE BOARD			6			
187B1	WHITE	7	METAL			16			
188A1†	WHITE	8	METAL			4			

* Connecting blocks must be ordered separately.

† Use with 88-type wiring blocks only.

3.02 Each closet should meet the following requirements:

- Walls to be used to mount equipment should be lined with 3/4-inch plywood.
- Walls to be used to mount backboards should be equipped with 3/4-inch furring strips spaced on 10-inch horizontal centers starting even with the top of the top backboard.

Note: 88-type wiring blocks may be mounted directly on the wall using fasteners appropriate for the type of wall surface.

- A minimum of one ceiling light with a wall switch located near the door.
- A 20-ampere circuit with two 110-volt duplex receptacles.

3.03 For optimum working conditions, one closet should be provided for each 10,000 square feet of usable floor space. The cabling should be laid out so that all cable runs between the apparatus closet and the key equipment are as short as possible. Loop resistance should not exceed 50 ohms or approximately 1000 feet of 24-gauge cable.

TABLE B

88-TYPE WIRING BLOCKS

CODE (NOTE 1)	COLOR (NOTE 2)	MAX. NO. OF TERMINATIONS (PAIRS)	SEE FIG.
88AW1-100	White	100	9
88AW1-300		300	10
88BW1-25		25*	11
88BW1-25C ‡		25*	12
88BW1-75		75†	13
88BW1-75C ‡		75†	

Note 1: 3- or 5-pair 88-type connecting blocks (Fig. 14) must be installed to provide for cross-connects.

Note 2: Color-coded designation strips are used to determine application of the wiring blocks as follows:

Green field — 188AG1-100 (includes cable pair count)
Yellow field — 188BY1-100
Red field — 188BR1-100 or 188CR1-25
Blue field — 188AB1-100 (for tie cables — includes cable pair count)
— 188BB1-100 (for key stations)

* Five multiples of one 25-pair cable.

† Five multiples of three 25-pair cables.

‡ Factory-wired with a 5-foot length of connector cable.

3.04 See Tables C and D to estimate closet space required for KTS apparatus.

3.05 See Tables E and F to estimate horizontal wall space needed to mount modular backboards and 88-type wiring blocks in apparatus closets and satellite closets, respectively.

3.06 Fig. 16 shows a typical arrangement of modular apparatus installed in an apparatus closet.

3.07 The 88-type wiring blocks may be used in all indoor applications currently using 66-type connecting blocks and modular backboards. The 88-type wiring blocks provide the following advantages:

- Require less space
- Shorter jumpers and easier jumper tracing
- Easier pair identification for cross-connections.

3.08 Fig. 17 shows a typical arrangement of 88-type wiring blocks installed in an apparatus closet.

3.09 The 600-series modular panels may be intermixed in the RED terminal field with the 184B-type backboards. See Fig. 18.

4. INSTALLATION

Backboards—183- and 184-Type

4.01 The cornerstone of the terminating field is the green backboard on which the CO/PBX lines terminate. The minimum number of green backboards placed will be two, one above the other. The bottom of the lower backboard should be 12 inches off the floor and the left edge placed at a predetermined mark. See Fig. 19 and 20 for the

TABLE C

1A2 KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM APPARATUS MOUNTING REQUIREMENTS

AREA SERVED IN SQUARE FEET	NUMBER OF APPARATUS MOUNTINGS (7 ft by 3 ft) *	FLOOR AREA IN SQUARE FEET REQUIRED IN CLOSET (SEE TABLE D)	LINEAR FEET OF LATERAL WALL SPACE REQUIRED IN CLOSET
Up to 18,000	1	12	4
18,000 to 36,000	2	16 or 32†	8

*For 1A1 key equipment use, one 7-foot apparatus mounting is required for up to 9000 sq. ft. of served floor area. For more than 9000 sq. ft., double the number of apparatus mountings.

†Required when apparatus mountings are located so that swing-open gate clearance space cannot be used jointly by both apparatus mountings.

TABLE D

CLOSETS FOR 1A2 KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM APPARATUS MOUNTINGS

CLOSET-TYPE	MINIMUM DEPTH	REQUIREMENTS/REMARKS
Walk-in	3 ft	Provides clearance for swing-open apparatus mounting gate One wall can be used For shallow closet (1-1/2 ft min.), unobstructed access to corridor or office area for swing open gates
Walk-in	4 ft	If two adjacent walls or opposite walls are used for apparatus mounting
Walk-in	5 ft	If two opposite walls and common adjacent walls are used for apparatus mounting
Walk-in	4 ft	If two opposite walls only are used for apparatus mounting
Shallow Apparatus	1-1/2 ft (2-1/2 ft max.)	Minimum door height: 6 ft 8 in. Minimum door width: 3 ft with center post eliminated between doors Minimum ceiling height: 7-1/2 ft, to accept 85-inch apparatus mounting
Walk-in	3 ft	Minimum door height: 6 ft 8 in. Minimum door width: 3 ft Minimum ceiling height: 7-1/2 ft, to accept 85-inch apparatus mounting

basic mounting patterns for apparatus closets and satellite closets, respectively. Table G shows the sequence for mounting 66-type backboards in a standard configuration. Table H provides a similar sequence for 88-type apparatus.

Wiring Blocks—88 Type

4.02 The arrangement of the wiring blocks on a wall depends on the size and type of installation. A large KTS installation will use a horizontal arrangement of wiring blocks as shown in Fig. 21. A small KTS installation may use a vertical arrangement of wiring blocks as shown in Fig. 22.

4.03 In general, the color coding covered in 2.01 and the mounting patterns shown in Fig. 19 and 20 also apply to the 88-type wiring blocks.

600-Series Modular Panel

4.04 The 600-series modular panels may be intermixed with 184B-type connecting blocks anywhere in the RED terminal field as shown in Fig. 23 and 24.

5. WIRING PATTERNS

5.01 When outside plant, apparatus, and station cables have been permanently terminated, future installation and service changes will be accomplished by using jumpers.

5.02 Fig. 23 and Table I show jumper patterns for an apparatus closet which directly serves stations.

5.03 Fig. 24 and Table J show jumper patterns for an apparatus closet which directly serves two satellite closets.

TABLE E

BACKBOARD AND WIRING BLOCK SPACE ESTIMATION FOR APPARATUS CLOSET

BACKBOARD OR DESIG STRIP COLOR	SPACE FACTORS		SQUARE FOOTAGE OF FLOOR AREA BEING SERVED				
			1000	1500	2000	5000	10,000
GREEN	Two 183A2 or one 183B2 backboards or one 88AW1-300 wiring block will accommodate normal outside plant (CO) needs.						
YELLOW	One 185A1 backboard or one 88AW1-100 wiring block is normally adequate for auxiliary services. When special requirements are known, space must be provided in the yellow field.						
BLUE	A	Stations (sq. ft. floor area served by apparatus closet/100 = A)	10	15	20	50	100
	B	CALL DIRECTOR® tel sets (A/20 = B)	0	0	1	3	5
	C	Key tel sets (A − B = C)	10	15	19	47	95
	D	Number of cable conductor pairs per CALL DIRECTOR (75 x B = D)	0	0	75	225	375
	E	Number of cable conductor pairs for key tel sets (25 x C = E)	250	375	475	1175	2375
	F	Total number of pairs for stations (D + E = F)	250	375	550	1400	2750
	G	Stations (50% of total sq. ft. floor area to be served by satellite closet/100 = G)	5	8	10	25	50
	H	Number of cable conductor pairs for key sets (G x R = H)*	20	32	40	100	200
	I	Number of cable conductor pairs for miscellaneous (H x 10/100 = I)	2	3	4	10	20
	J	Total number of pairs in tie cable to satellite (H + I = J)	22	35	44	110	220
	AA	Stations (sq. ft. served by other app. closet/100 = AA)	10	15	20	50	100
	K	Total number of pairs in tie cable between app. closets ([A + AA] x 15/100 x R = K)	12	18	24	60	120
	L	Total pairs for blue backboards (F + J + K = L) †	284	428	618	1570	3090

TABLE E (Cont)

BACKBOARD AND WIRING BLOCK SPACE ESTIMATION FOR APPARATUS CLOSET

BACKBOARD OR DESIG STRIP COLOR	SPACE FACTORS	SQUARE FOOTAGE OF FLOOR AREA BEING SERVED				
		1000	1500	2000	5000	10,000
BLUE (Cont)	Number of 183A1 backboards, L/200 pairs per 183A1	2	3	4	8	16
	Number of 183B1 backboards, L/400 pairs per 183B1	1	2	2	4	8
	Number of 88AW1-100 backboards, L/100 pairs per 88AW1-100	3	5	7	16	31
	Number of 88AW1-300 backboards, L/300 pairs per 88AW1-300	1	2	3	6	11
RED	A Stations served from apparatus closet	10	15	20	50	100
	M Lines (A/1 station per line = M)	10	15	20	50	100
	Number of 184A1 backboards, M/10 lines per 184A1	1	2	2	5	10
	Number of 184B1 backboards, M/20 lines per 184B1	1	1	1	3	5
	Number of 88BW1-25 wiring blocks, M/5 lines per 88BW1-25	2	3	4	10	20
	Number of 88BW1-75 wiring blocks, M/15 lines per 88BW1-75	1	1	2	4	7
HORIZONTAL CLOSET SPACE REQUIRED‡	$\frac{184A1 \times 8.5 + 8.5}{12}$	1.4	2.2	2.2	4.25	7.8
	$\frac{184B1 \times 17 + 8.5}{12}$	2.2	2.2	2.2	5.0	7.8
	$\frac{(88BW1\text{-}25)}{6} \times \frac{10.75}{12}$ §	0.9	0.9	0.9	1.8	3.6
	$\frac{(88BW1\text{-}75)}{2} \times \frac{10.75}{12}$ §	0.9	0.9	0.9	1.8	3.6

* R = (4 pair per line/1 = 4 (ratio assumed to be greater than one station per line).

† For only one apparatus closet and no satellite closets, delete J and K; then L = F.

‡ Total required horizontal wall space is determined by the number of red backboards or wiring blocks times the width, plus the width of the yellow backboards or wiring blocks to be used.

§ Raise this result to next highest whole number. The 6 and 2 in the denominator result from a maximum of 6 (100 pairs) and 2 (300 pairs) wiring blocks per column.

TABLE F

BACKBOARD AND WIRING BLOCK SPACE ESTIMATION FOR SATELLITE CLOSET

BACKBOARD OR DESIG STRIP COLOR*	SPACE FACTORS		SQUARE FOOTAGE OF FLOOR AREA BEING SERVED				
			1000	1500	2000	5000	10,000
BLUE	A	Stations (sq. ft. floor area served by satellite closet/100 = A)	10	15	20	50	100
	B	CALL DIRECTOR® tel sets (A/20 = B)	0	0	1	3	5
	C	Key tel sets (A − B = C)	10	15	19	47	95
	D	Number of cable conductor pairs per CALL DIRECTOR (75 x B = D)	0	0	75	225	375
	E	Number of cable conductor pairs per key tel set (25 x C = E)	250	375	475	1175	2375
	F	Total number of pairs for satellite (D + E = F)	250	375	550	1400	2750
	Number of 183A1 backboards, F/200 pairs per 183A1		2	2	3	7	14
	Number of 183B1 backboards, F/400 pairs per 183B1		1	1	2	4	7
	Number of 88AW1-100 wiring blocks, F/100 pairs per 88AW1-100		3	4	6	14	28
	Number of 88AW1-300 wiring blocks, F/300 pairs per 88AW1-300		1	2	2	5	10
RED	AA	Stations served from satellite closet	10	15	20	50	100
	G	Lines (AA/1 station per line = G)	10	15	20	50	100
	H	Number of conductor pairs in tie cable (G x R = H)†	40	60	80	200	400
	Number of 184A1 backboards, H/50 pairs per 184A1		1	2	2	4	8
	Number of 184B1 backboards, H/100 pairs per 184B1		1	1	1	2	4
	Number of 88BW1-25 wiring blocks, H/25 pairs per 88BW1-25		2	3	4	8	16
	Number of 88BW1-75 wiring blocks, H/75 pairs per 88BW1-75		1	1	2	3	6
HORIZONTAL CLOSET SPACE REQUIRED‡	$\frac{184A1 \times 8.5 + 8.5}{12}$		1.4	2.2	2.2	3.6	6.4
	$\frac{184A1 \times 17 + 8.5}{12}$		2.2	2.2	2.2	3.6	6.4
	$\frac{88BW1\text{-}25}{6} \times \frac{10.75}{12}$ §		0.9	0.9	0.9	1.8	2.7
	$\frac{88BW1\text{-}75}{2} \times \frac{10.75}{12}$ §		0.9	0.9	0.9	1.8	2.7

* Green and yellow backboards are usually not required in a satellite closet.

† R = (4 pairs/line) = 4 (in tie cable).

‡ Total required horizontal wall space is determined by the number of red backboards or wiring blocks to be used.

§ Raise this result to the next highest whole number. The 6 and 2 in the denominator result from a maximum of 6 (100 pairs) and 2 (300 pairs) wiring blocks per column.

TABLE G

INSTALLATION SEQUENCE – 180 SERIES BACKBOARDS

COLOR AND CODE	PROCEDURE
Green 183A2 or 183B2	First backboard Installed by construction forces in lower left corner 1 foot above floor. Horizontal location selected jointly by outside plant engineer and service foreman. Second backboard Above first backboard, bottom butted to first backboard.
Yellow 185A1‡	Above second GREEN backboard, bottom butted to GREEN backboard.
Blue 183A1 or 183B1	2 high — lower BLUE 1 foot from floor. Left side of the first two backboards (2-high) butted to GREEN backboards.
White 187B1*	Butt left side of first backboard to YELLOW; extend required number of backboards horizontally using only one row.
Red 184B1 or 184B2†‡	Top row: Butt left side of first backboard to YELLOW; extend required number of backboards horizontally using only one row. If inadequate horizontal space, place second row of RED above first row of RED. If inadequate height, place RED backboards in middle row, at end, inverted. Never place RED backboard in bottom row.

* Use with 184B2 backboard. See Fig. 9.

† Use with 187B1 backboard. See Fig. 9.

‡ Installations involving 600-series modular panels eliminate the need for some or all the backboards in the YELLOW and RED fields (see Fig. 18).

TABLE H

INSTALLATION PROCEDURE – 88-TYPE WIRING BLOCKS

CODE (NOTE)	PROCEDURE
88AW1-100 or 88AW1-300 (Green Field)	*First Wiring Block:* Installed by construction forces on the left side of the installation with the top of the block 55 inches above the floor. Horizontal location selected jointly by outside plant engineer and service foreman. *Second Wiring Block (if required):* Below the first wiring block; top butted to first block.
188A1 Backboard (White)	Directly above the first GREEN wiring block. Extend, as required, horizontally to the right using only one row.
88AW1-100 (Purple Field)	Purple field *if required* is butted directly above the WHITE backboard. YELLOW would then go above PURPLE.
88AW1-100 (Yellow Field)	Directly above the 188A1 WHITE backboard that is located above the GREEN wiring blocks. PURPLE, when required, is butted to the WHITE backboard.
88BW1-25 or 88BW1-75 (Red Field)	88BW1-25 may be 6 high and 88BW1-75 may be 2 high. Located above the 188A1 backboard and to the right of the YELLOW and/or PURPLE wiring blocks. Left side butted to YELLOW and/or PURPLE wiring blocks.
88AW1-100 or 88AW1-300 (Blue Field)	88AW1-100 may be 12 high and 88AW1-300 may be 4 high. Located below the 188A1 backboards and to the right of the GREEN wiring blocks. Left side butted to GREEN wiring blocks. The area below the GREEN wiring blocks may be used, particularily for tie cables.

Note: All wiring blocks are manufactured in white plastic. The color of the field is determined by the use of appropriately colored designation strips. See Table B.

TABLE I

JUMPERS USED IN A TYPICAL APPARATUS CLOSET WHICH DIRECTLY SERVES STATIONS

LINE PURPOSE	ARROW NO. (FIG. 23)	JUMPERS
CO/PBX	1	***2-conductor:*** from GREEN field (line pickup) to RED field (key equipment termination)
Key telephone button with basic line service	2	***6-conductor:*** from RED field (line service termination) to BLUE field (key telephone set termination)
	3	***2-conductor (for ringing):*** from YELLOW field (auxiliary apparatus) to RED field (key equipment termination)
Auxiliary and dial intercommunication service	4	***2-conductor:*** from YELLOW field (auxiliary apparatus) to BLUE field (key telephone set terminations)

Note: Use F cross-connect wire for jumpers.

TABLE J

JUMPERS USED IN AN APPARATUS CLOSET WHICH DIRECTLY SERVES TWO SATELLITE CLOSETS

LINE PURPOSE	ARROW NO. (FIG. 24)	JUMPERS
CO/PBX	1	***2-conductor:*** from GREEN field (line pickup) to RED field (key equipment termination)
Key telephone button with basic line service (to satellite closet)	2	***6-conductor:*** from RED field (line service termination) to BLUE field (tie cable termination) ***2-conductor (for ringing):*** from RED field (line service termination) to BLUE field (tie cable termination) or from RED field (line service termination to YELLOW field (auxiliary services) to BLUE field (tie cable termination)
Key telephone button with basic line service (in satellite closet)	3	***6-conductor:*** from RED field (line service termination) to BLUE field (station set termination) ***2-conductor:*** from RED field (line service termination) to BLUE field (station set termination)

Note: Use F cross-connect wire for jumpers.

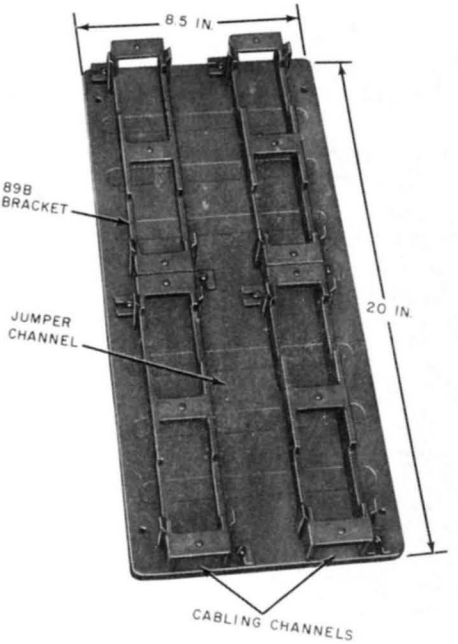


Fig. 1—183A-Type Backboard

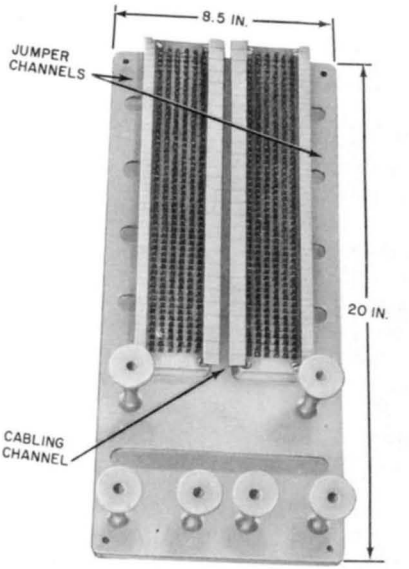


Fig. 3—184A1 Backboard

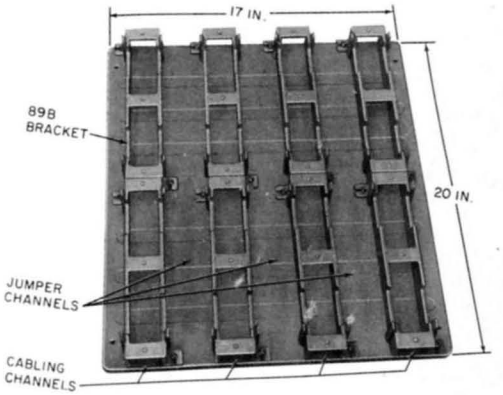


Fig. 2—183B-Type Backboard

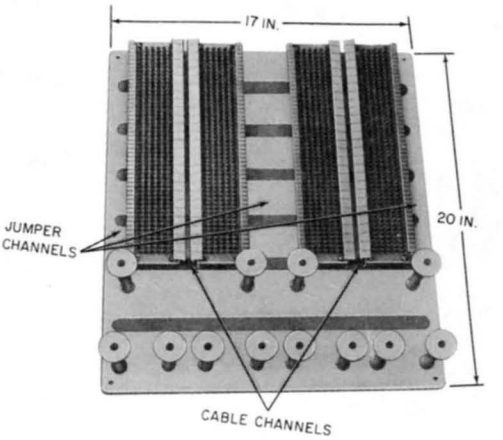


Fig. 4—184B1 Backboard

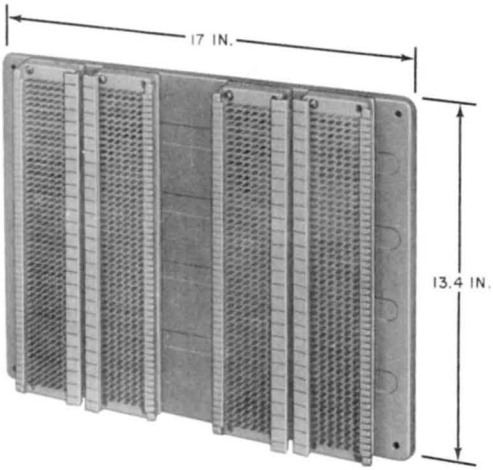


Fig. 5—184B2 Backboard

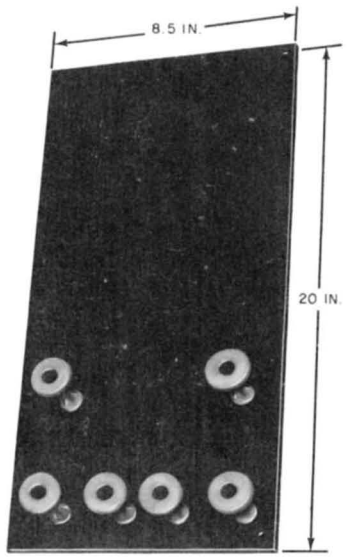


Fig. 6—185A1 Backboard

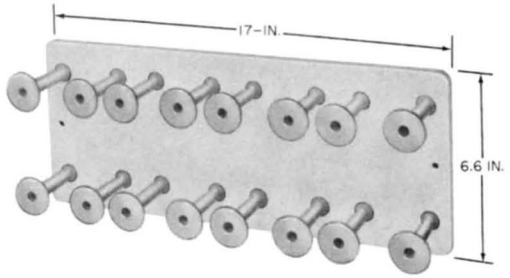


Fig. 7—187B1 Backboard

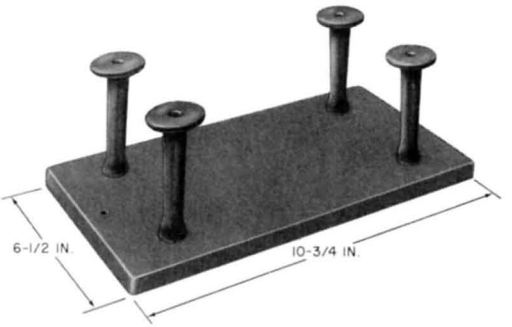


Fig. 8—188A1 Backboard

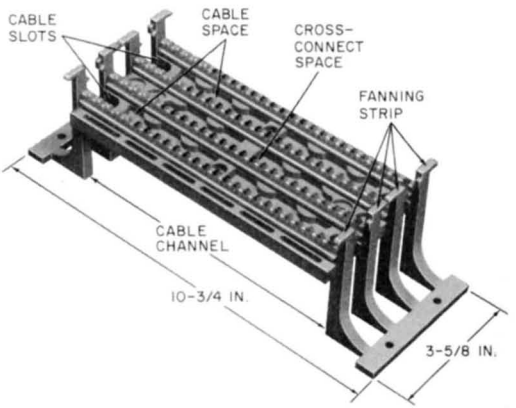


Fig. 9—88AW1-100 Wiring Block

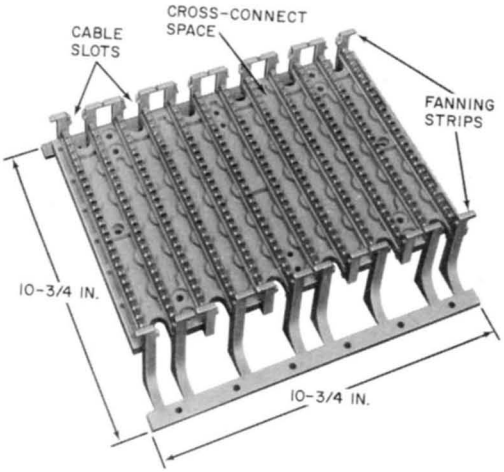


Fig. 10—88AW1-300 Wiring Block

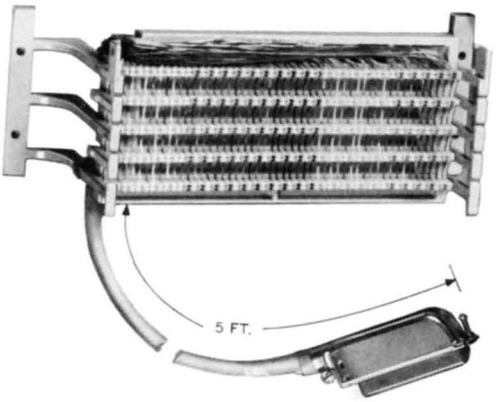


Fig. 12—88BW1-25C Wiring Block

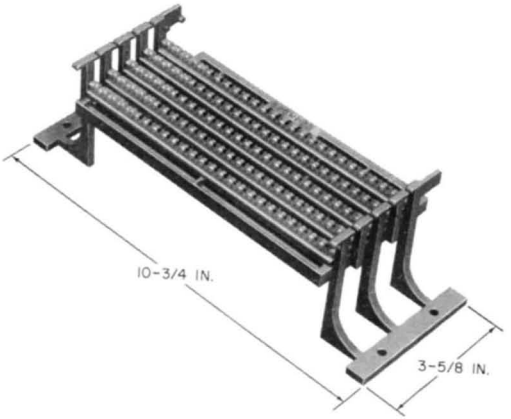


Fig. 11—88BW1-25 Wiring Block

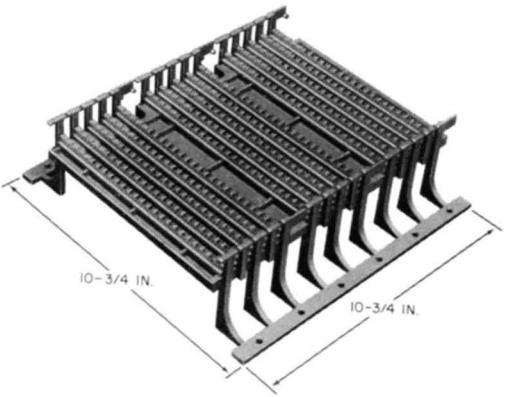


Fig. 13—88BW1-75 Wiring Block

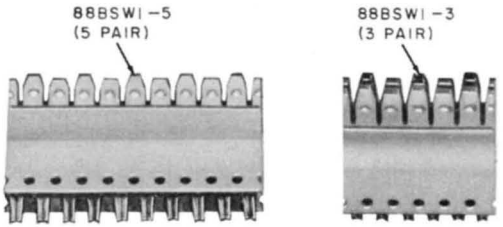


Fig. 14—88BSW1-5 and 88BSW1-3 Connecting Blocks

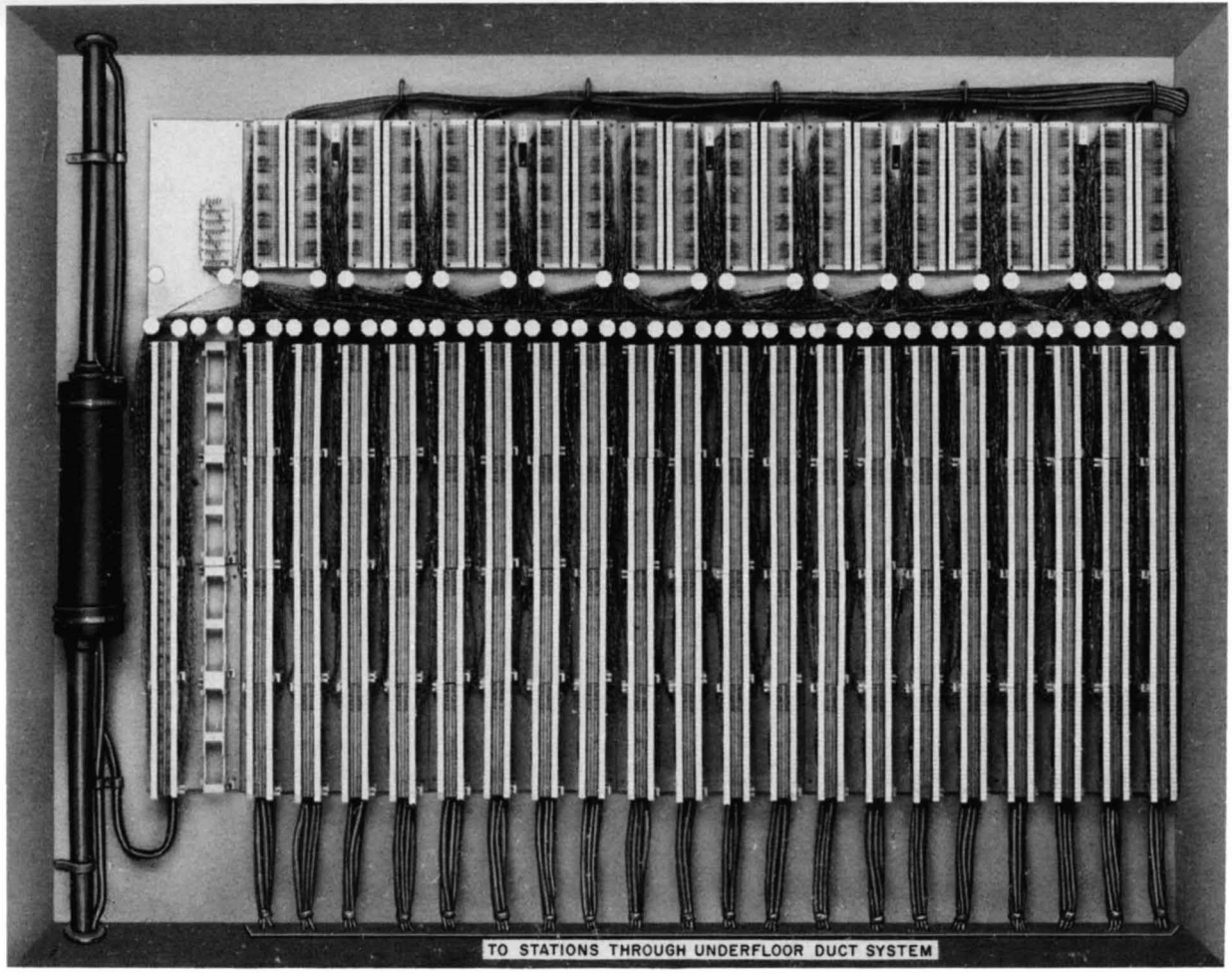


Fig. 16—Typical Apparatus Closet Arrangement Using Modular Apparatus

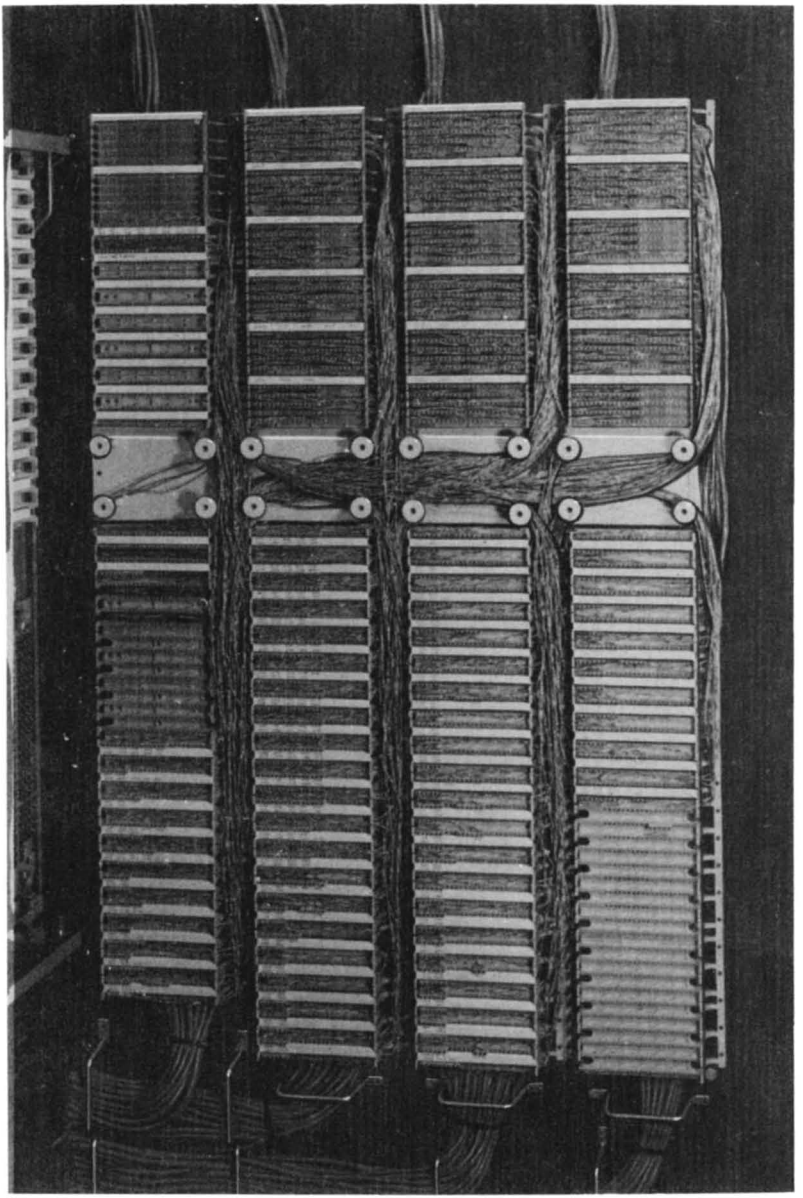


Fig. 17—Typical Apparatus Closet Arrangement Using 88-Type Wiring Blocks

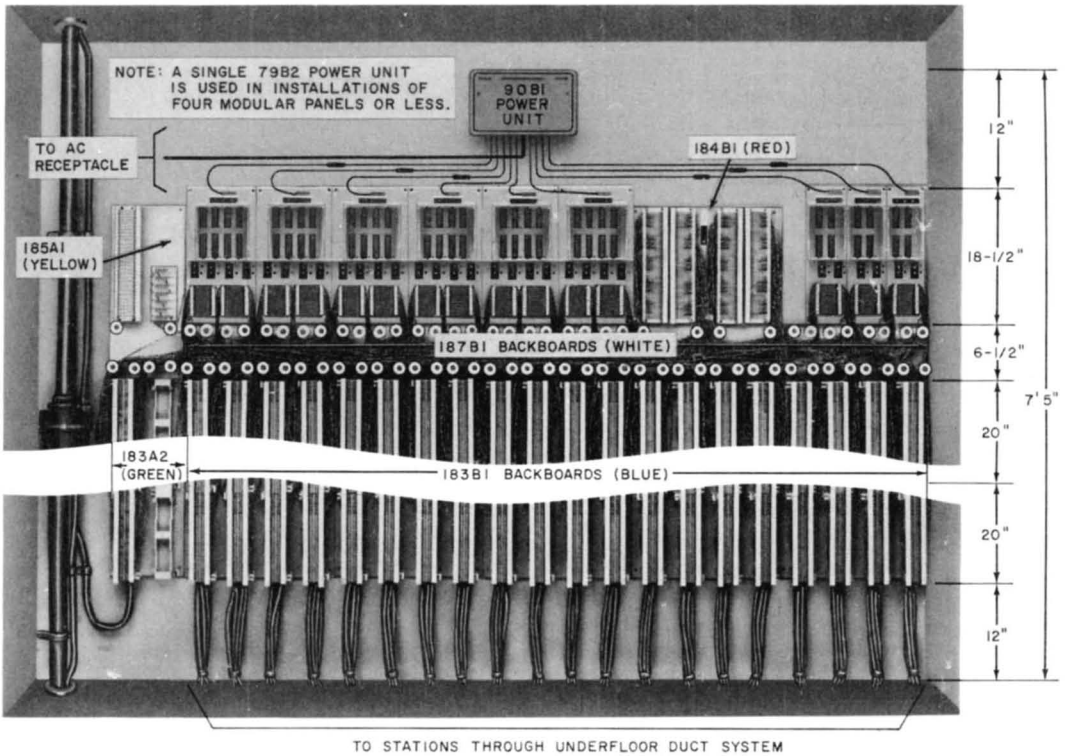


Fig. 18—Typical Centralized Terminal Field Arrangement Using 180-Type Backboards, 66-Type Connecting Blocks, and 600-Series Modular Panels

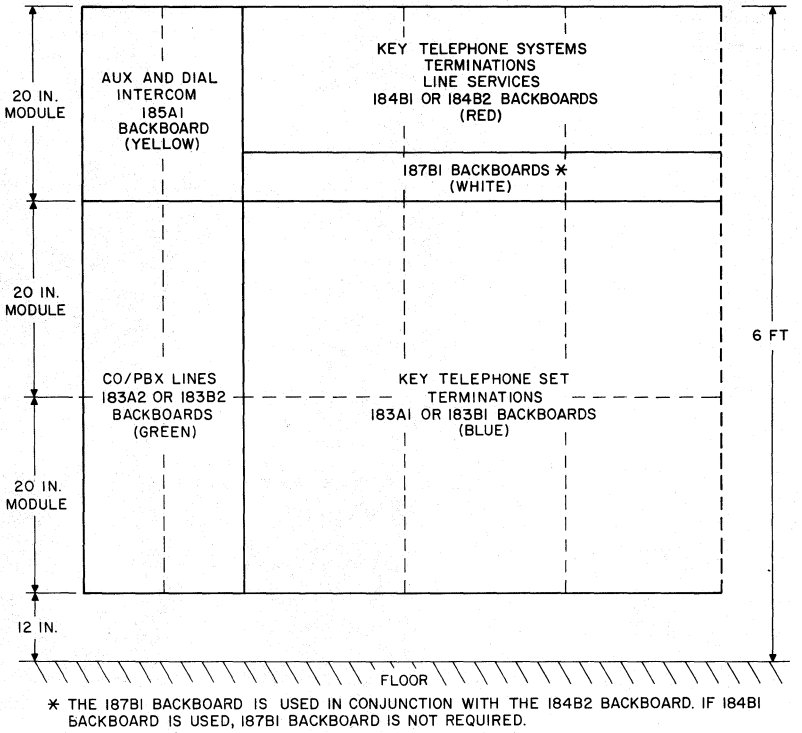


Fig. 19—Apparatus Closet, Basic Pattern, Using 180-Type Backboards

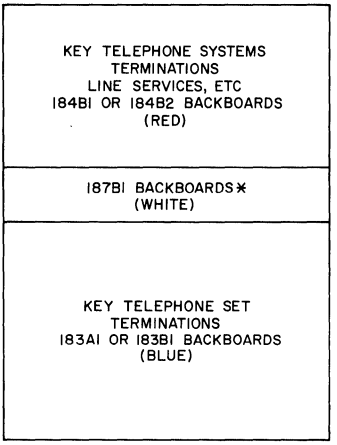
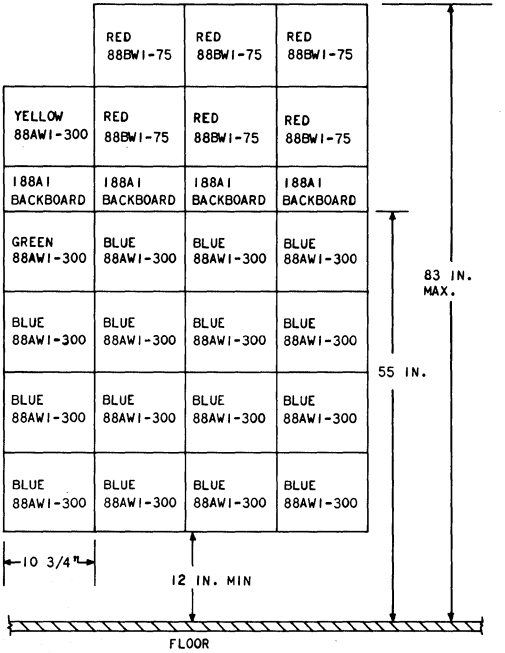


Fig. 20—Satellite Closet, Basic Pattern, Using 180-Type Backboards



NOTE:
FOR SATELLITE CLOSET, DELETE GREEN AND YELLOW WIRING BLOCKS. THIS ARRANGEMENT WILL SERVE 180 KEY STATIONS.

Fig. 21—Apparatus Closet, Basic Pattern, Using 88-Type Wiring Blocks—Horizontal Arrangement

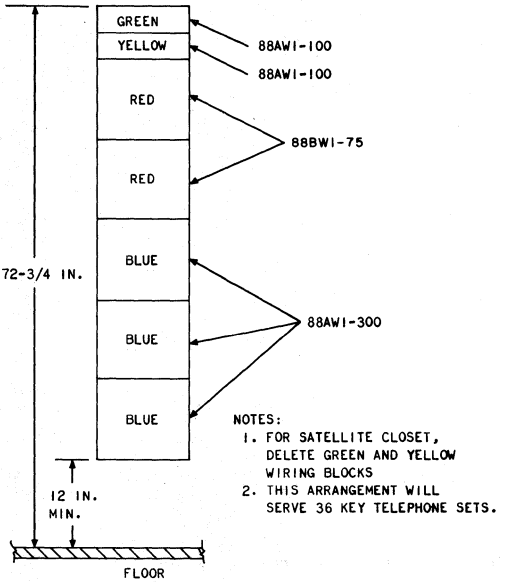
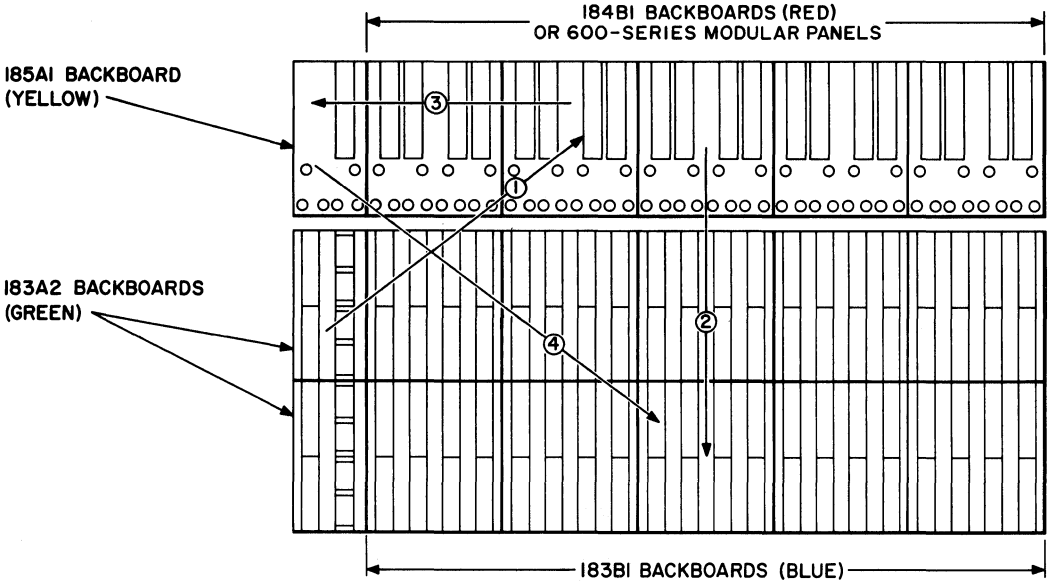


Fig. 22—Apparatus Closet, Basic Pattern, Using 88-Type Wiring Blocks—Vertical Arrangement



NOTE:
THESE JUMPER PATTERNS ALSO APPLY
TO 88-TYPE WIRING BLOCKS.

Fig. 23—Jumper Patterns for an Apparatus Closet Which Directly Serves Stations

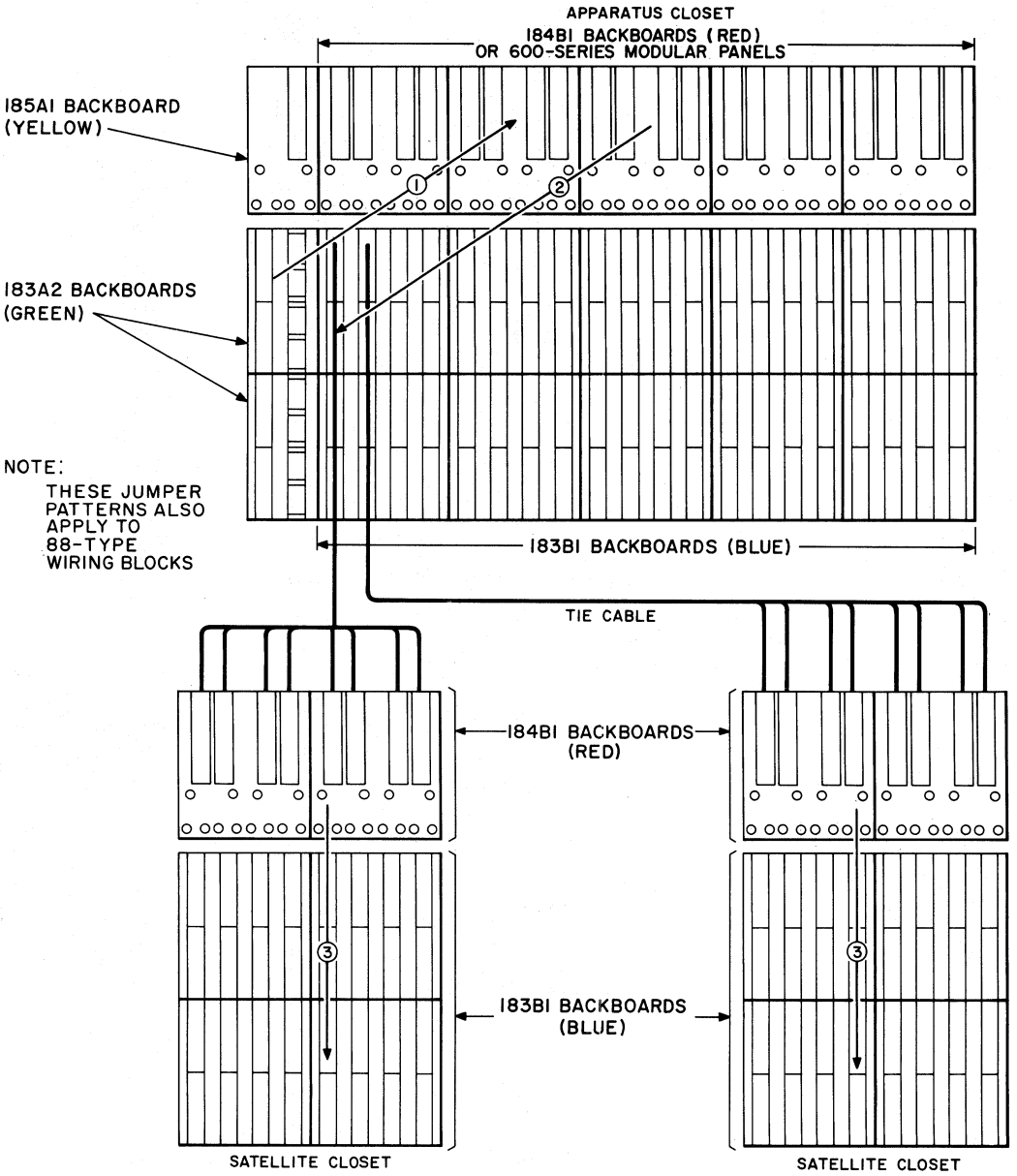


Fig. 24—Jumper Patterns for an Apparatus Closet Which Directly Serves Two Satellite Closets

KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM

GROUNDING AND SPECIAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section contains information on grounding and protection applicable to Key Telephone System (KTS) installations. It is intended to provide general background knowledge needed by the installer. More detailed coverage of related equipment and procedures can be found in Section 460-100-400, Protection and Grounds.

1.02 This section is a complete revision of Issue 1 and provides information that is more usable and easier to understand.

1.03 The terms listed below are defined here with respect to their specific usage in this section:

(a) ***Ground***—The arbitrary zero reference point for an electrical potential. A large conducting body, such as the earth, used as a common return for an electrical circuit. Ideally, earth ground provides a zero-voltage level.

(b) ***Building Ground***—An acceptable ground connection provided by building construction steel in contact with earth ground or a bare copper wire encased in concrete building footing.

(c) ***Cold Water Pipe Ground***—An acceptable ground connection provided by a continuous buried metal pipe with at least 10 feet of length in moist earth and carrying cold water into the building where the KTS is installed.

(d) ***Multigrounded Neutral (MGN) System***—A grounded commercial power distribution system in which the neutral wire is grounded at frequent intervals along the distribution system. MGN service is now in common use and usually provides a good ground point for a KTS.

(e) ***Transient Voltage***—A high-level voltage pulse of short duration and irregular waveshape such as might be induced into a telephone or power line by lightning activity or in power lines by load switching.

(f) ***Surge Current***—Sudden high current caused by a transient voltage.

(g) ***Potential***—Voltage difference between two circuit points.

(h) ***Circuit Ground***—In KTS power supplies, the positive side of the dc output; the reference point for the negative output voltages and the return path for grounded signaling. Physically, it is the terminal labeled "LOC GRD", "GRD", or "G".

(i) ***Frame Ground***—The path through which the frame, case, or chassis of the KTS power supply is connected to the commercial power service ground; "green wire" ground conductor in the power cord. Holds frame at near zero potential if ac power is accidentally shorted to power supply frame. ***Not*** the same as circuit ground.

(j) ***Entrance Conduit***—The conduit which carries the power service cable from the point of building attachment to the service entrance box where it is fused and distributed.

(k) ***Branch Conduit***—The conduit which carries branch power circuit wiring from the service entrance box to outlet points or secondary service boxes within the building.

(l) ***Potential Equalization***—A means for maintaining two or more circuit points at approximately same potential; usually achieved by bonding points or by providing a single connection point for all circuits involved.

(m) ***High-Rise Building***—A multistory building utilizing structural steel and/or reinforced concrete construction. Separate KTS installations may be located on any or all floors.

2. BASIC PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

2.01 Station protection is always required where telephone or power lines are exposed to

lightning-induced transients. Protection is also required when outside plant telephone facilities (cable, open wire, drops, etc) are exposed to possible contact with 300-volt (or higher) power line circuits. ***Therefore, all KTS installations shall be grounded and protected in accordance with this practice unless otherwise specified by local instructions.***

2.02 Unprotected telephone equipment can also be damaged in lightning areas even though both the telephone and power lines are entirely buried. In this case, damage can occur when a lightning stroke causes the earth ground associated with an installation to rise with respect to the central office (CO) ground.

2.03 ***KTS installations usually require station protection in lightning areas regardless of power exposure of the telephone plant.*** This condition is discussed in more detail in Part 4 of this practice. Briefly, however, the key station must be protected from the voltages that can be developed between any two ground points. These ground points include the KTS power supply ground, the commercial power ground, the station protection ground, and the CO or PBX ground. ***It is strongly recommended that protection of KTS lines always be considered in areas where thunderstorm activity can occur.*** The lack of such protection can result in damage to and failure of circuit pack and power supply components. Fig. 1 illustrates a typical installation protected and grounded according to the requirements presented here.

2.04 For detailed information on protector selection, ground rod installation methods, hardware, etc, refer to Section 460-100-400.

2.05 This practice outlines grounding and protection arrangements that will satisfy the requirements for most installation situations. Illustrations of both good and poor grounding methods are shown, but involved theoretical explanations have been avoided. Situations not adequately covered by this information should be referred to the responsible local supervisor or designated company representative.

2.06 ***High-Rise Buildings:*** The material in this practice applies equally as well to KTS installations in high-rise buildings as it does to smaller structures. It is recognized, however, that special problems may be encountered in the location of satisfactory grounding points in high-rise buildings. Ideally, a specific telephone ground is provided on each floor during construction; this ground should be located and used. Otherwise, proper grounding must be accomplished through the methods presented in this practice.

2.07 In exposed areas do not install KTS equipment where the necessary station protection grounding cannot be provided (ie, if access to the water system or power ground is not possible and a ground rod cannot be driven). Advise the local supervisor or designated company representative of the situation as soon as possible.

3. BASIC PROTECTION THEORY

Carbon Block Operation

3.01 An electrical current will arc across a gap (an air space) in a circuit when a specific level of voltage is impressed across the circuit points that form the gap. Station-type carbon block protectors utilize this arcing action to limit foreign potentials on telephone lines.

Station protectors must be equipped with 3-mil carbon blocks (white blocks). Do not use blue or yellow blocks.

The 3-mil blocks will arc over at a peak voltage of about 600 volts.

3.02 The effect of a protector with 3-mil carbon blocks on a typically high-voltage waveform is illustrated in Fig. 2. The blocks operate on either positive or negative voltage peaks that exceed the firing point of the gap (approximately 600 volts in this example).

3.03 The waveform in Fig. 2 can represent any high-voltage condition that can develop on telephone lines, for example, lightning surges, switching transients, power crosses, etc. In any case, the carbon blocks arc over as the voltage level reaches point A. The current flow associated with the foreign voltage will be shunted to ground via the arc path; the voltage on the station telephone line, with respect to the protector ground terminals, will be equal to the voltage drop across the carbon blocks (usually less than 50 volts). These conditions will be maintained, as illustrated by dark shading, until the voltage is reduced to the level indicated by point B. In other words, the arc is sustained

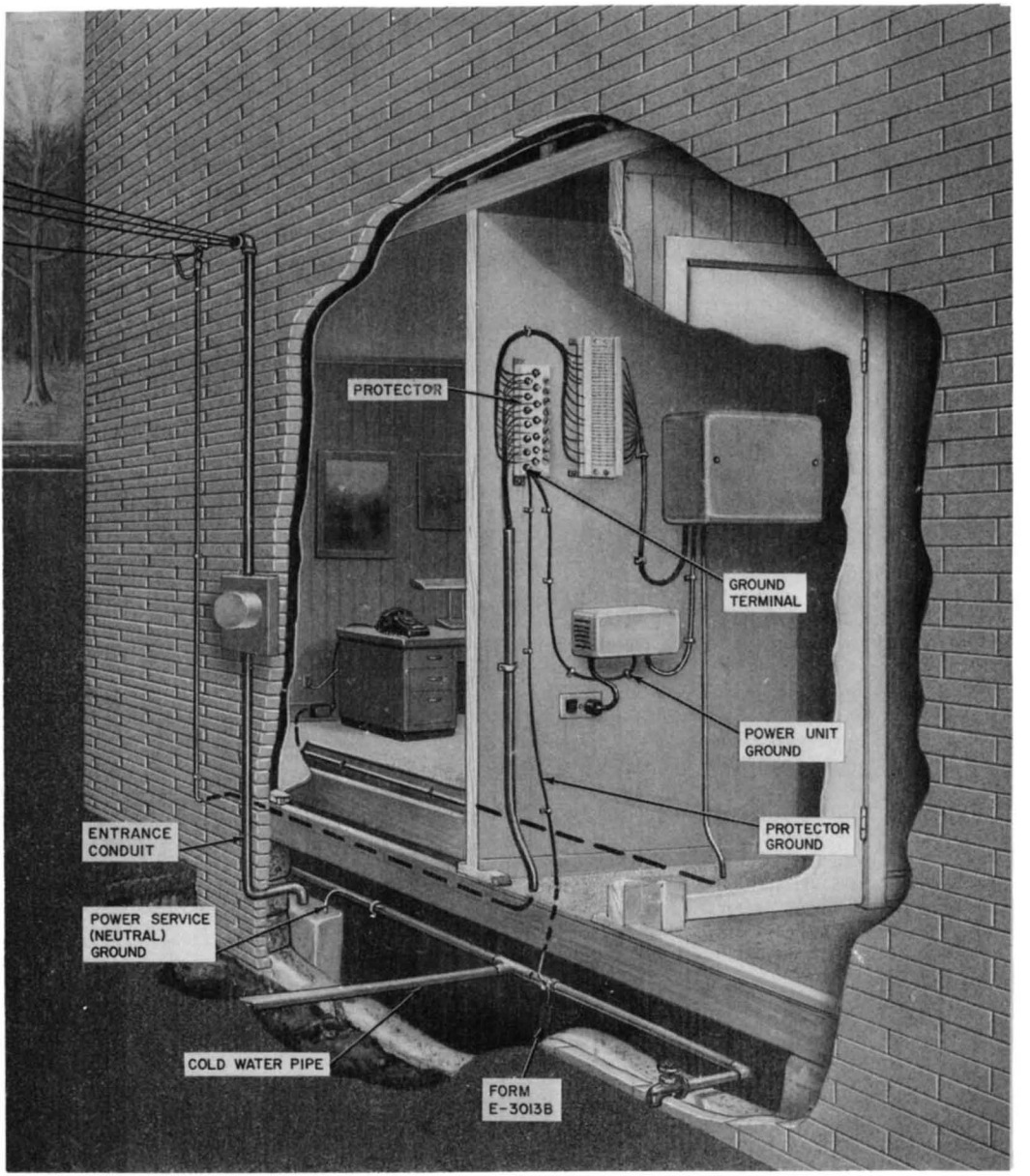


Fig. 1—Properly Grounded 1A2 Key Telephone System

and the line is held near ground potential until the voltage declines to a level that will cause the arc to extinguish. Point B was selected as typical of most low energy transients for illustration purposes only; this point can vary considerably depending on the amount of current involved.

3.04 That part of the waveform between points A and B, indicated by the dashed line, represents the voltage levels that would have been impressed across station apparatus (line circuits, power supply, telephone sets) had station protection not been provided or had the protector blocks failed to operate properly.

3.05 ***Power Crossed with Telephone Line:*** Protectors are also required to protect telephone equipment and customer premises from primary power voltages that can become connected to the telephone line as a result of physical crosses between lines. This electrical protection is provided in a manner similar to the operation described above, except the telephone line will be permanently grounded if the power cross continues for a sufficient period of time. Thus, protectors will safely bypass large currents to ground until the current path is opened.

3.06 ***Gas Tube Type Protectors:*** Gas tube protectors function in a manner similar to carbon block operation, except that the tubes do not always fail in the shorted mode as carbon blocks do. (Failure of a protector means that it does not recover to its normal condition after carrying a surge current to ground.) Gas tubes generally have a lower firing voltage than carbon blocks and a considerably longer life expectancy. However, they are expensive and do not provide a greater degree of line protection. Therefore, gas tubes are to be used only when locally authorized; they are usually installed in areas where excessive carbon maintenance is required due to frequent thunderstorm activity. However, the present generation of gas tubes may fail in the open mode (ie, not be able to bypass another surge to ground) and should not be used in place of carbon blocks, but rather, in addition to them, strictly to reduce maintenance visits. This arrangement will insure that the line will continue to be protected in the event of a tube failure. (The 123B1A protector provides carbon blocks and gas tubes in a parallel arrangement.)

3.07 ***Fuseless and Fused Protectors:*** Telephone plant is usually arranged in a way that permits the use of fuseless protectors. These protectors provide only carbon block-type protection, but they are capable of handling large currents. It is necessary, however, that fusible links be located between the protectors and possible power contact points to justify use of fuseless protectors. This is usually accomplished by providing a length of fine gauge (finer than the cable or drop facilities) cable pairs or jumper wires between CO lines and the station drop. For example, a fusible link can be provided by connecting a terminal to a 22-gauge cable with a length of 24- or 26-gauge cable. The length of finer cable acts as a fuse and will burn open before power levels exceed the rated capacity of the protectors.

3.08 Fused protectors are necessary under certain conditions, usually where a fusible link is not installed and the station protection is located inside a building. The following conditions require the application of fused protectors.

(1) The station is served by open or rural wire, the power system is not MGN, and the power neutral is not grounded to a water pipe.

(2) The station is served by open or rural wire and no bridle wire fusible link is provided.

(3) Underground service wire is connected by encapsulated splices to 19- or 22-gauge buried cable that is jointly buried with power lines. Where this condition exists, a fused protector should be specified on the service order.

4. DESCRIPTION OF REQUIRED KTS PROTECTION

4.01 Improper protection of KTSs can result in station equipment damage that may require frequent visits to station locations for the purpose of replacing defective line equipment, power supplies, lamps, and fuses. Damage of this type is usually caused by lightning or power-induced voltage transients. A good protection system can substantially reduce these problems.

4.02 A telephone station protection system consists of protection equipment and wiring that permits only relatively small voltage differences to develop between telephone equipment and other electrical equipment or grounded building fixtures when either lightning or power surge current is

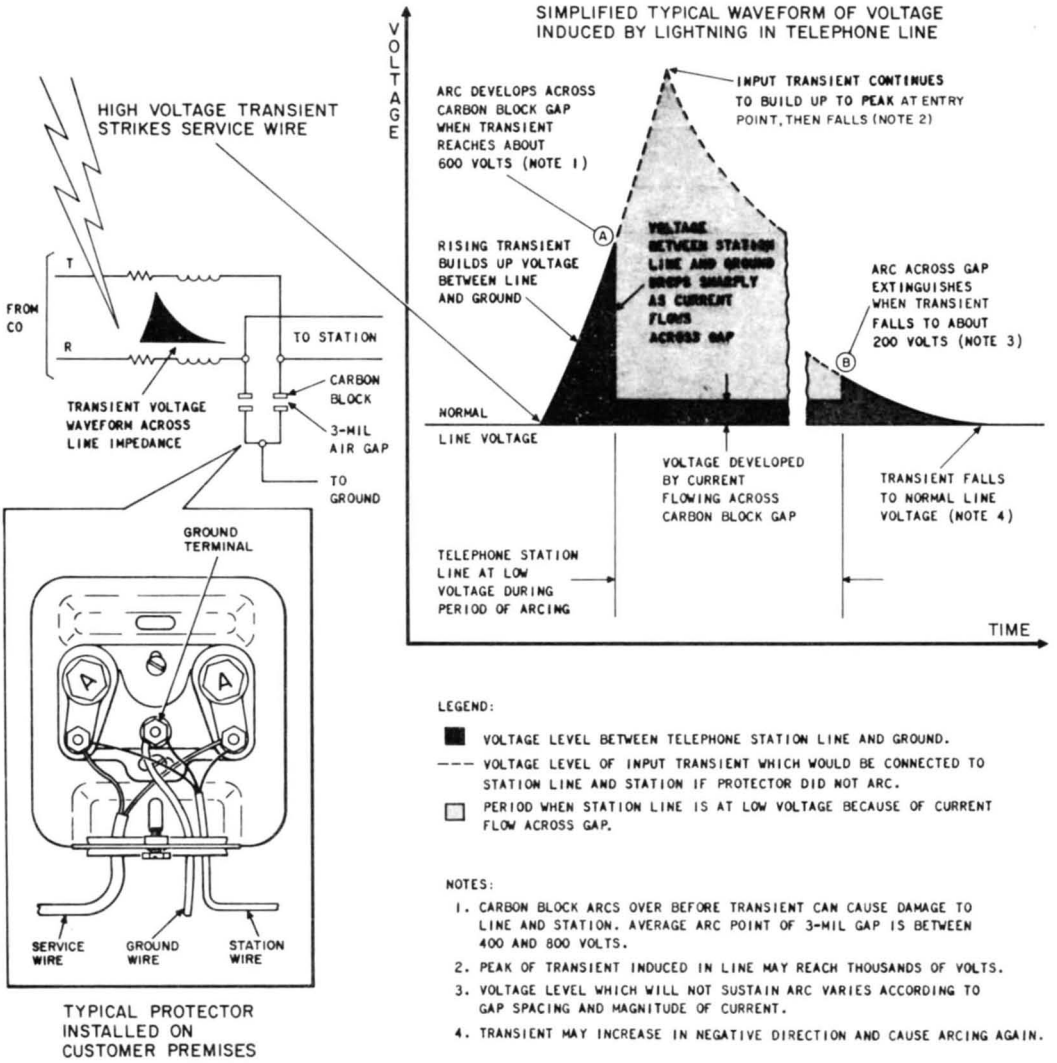


Fig. 2—Carbon Block Action on Telephone Line Hit by High-Voltage Transient

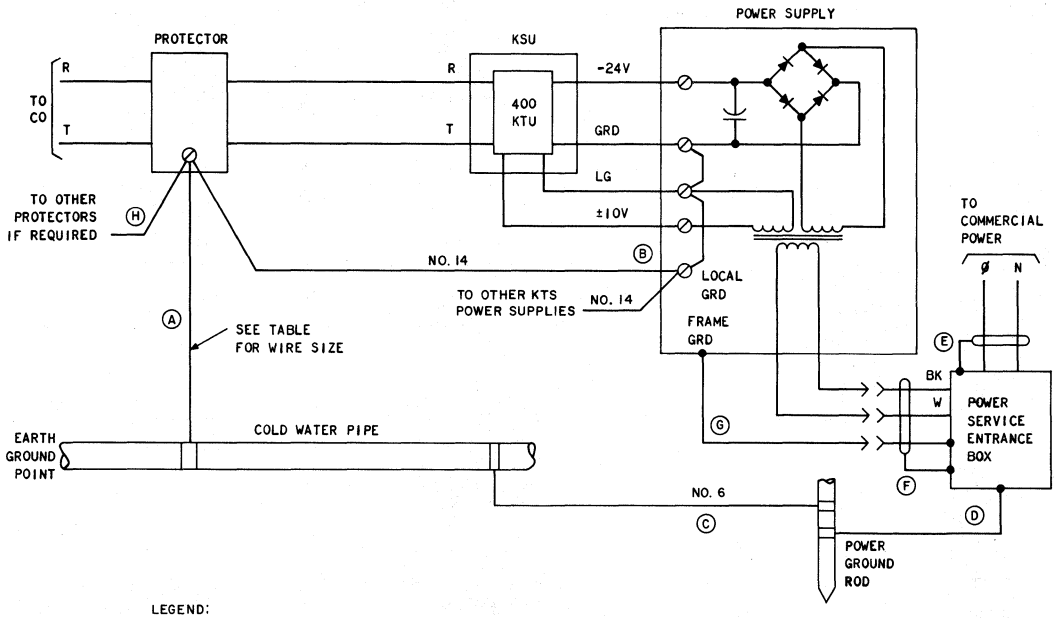
flowing. The primary danger of allowing high-voltage levels to develop between ground points is that current can arc across from one circuit to another if the potential difference becomes sufficiently high. This flow of current can damage equipment.

4.03 KTS protection usually consists of basic telephone line protection (standard fused or fuseless protectors) connected to an acceptable ground point. Fig. 3 illustrates a typical KTS grounding arrangement that meets protection requirements if installed properly. Note that all grounded points are connected to the cold water pipe either directly or by way of a bond wire. Utilization of the same ground point limits the level of potential differences that can develop

between system ground points. The water system was chosen as the system ground in the example of Fig. 3, but the common system ground could be building steel, footing ground, power service ground rod or telephone company ground rod, depending upon the local job situation.

4.04 In the following paragraphs, the various components and connections of the arrangement in Fig. 3 will be discussed in detail. The basic principles involved can be applied to most KTS installations.

4.05 ***Telephone Line Protector:*** The protector should be located as near as possible to the cable or drop entry point within a building. The protector ground wire should be routed to the nearest acceptable ground available (see 4.06). The size of the protector ground wire depends upon the type and number of protectors involved in the KTS installation (refer to table in Fig. 3).



LEGEND:

Ⓐ PROTECTOR GROUND (PRIMARY KTS GROUND).

Ⓑ POWER SUPPLY LOCAL GROUND (CIRCUIT GROUND) - PROVIDES FOR POTENTIAL EQUALIZATION BETWEEN TELEPHONE LINE AND POWER SUPPLY.

Ⓒ GROUND WIRE BOND REQUIRED TO EQUALIZE KTS AND POWER SERVICE GROUNDS. THIS BOND MUST BE INSTALLED BY TELEPHONE COMPANY IF NOT ALREADY PROVIDED. BOND CAN BE CONNECTED, ON POWER SIDE, TO A DIFFERENT SERVICE GROUND POINT THAN SHOWN (FOR EXAMPLE, ANYWHERE ALONG GROUND WIRE Ⓓ OR TO SERVICE ENTRANCE CONDUIT Ⓔ).

Ⓓ POWER SERVICE GROUND WIRE.

Ⓔ POWER SERVICE ENTRANCE CONDUIT.

Ⓕ POWER SERVICE BRANCH CONDUIT - NOT ACCEPTABLE GROUND POINT FOR TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT.

Ⓖ GREEN WIRE GROUND - CONNECTS FRAME GROUND OF POWER SUPPLY TO POWER SERVICE GROUND BY WAY OF GROUND PRONG IN THREE-PRONG PLUG. NEVER CUT OFF GROUND PRONG TO FIT TWO-PRONG OUTLET; USE ADAPTER DESCRIBED IN PARAGRAPH 4.08.

Ⓗ BOND BETWEEN PROTECTORS. GROUND WIRE BETWEEN PROTECTORS SHOULD BE SAME SIZE AS GROUND WIRE Ⓐ.

GROUND WIRE CAPACITY

SIZE	NO. OF PROTECTED CKTS	
	FUSELESS	FUSED
NO. 14	1	3
NO. 12	2	6
NO. 10	6	7
NO. 6	7 OR MORE	8 OR MORE

NOTE:
WIRE BETWEEN PROTECTORS SHALL BE SAME SIZE AS WIRE BETWEEN PROTECTOR AND GROUND.

Fig. 3—Typical KTS Grounding Arrangement

Ground Selection

4.06 Selection of an acceptable point for connecting the protector ground wire is of the utmost importance in achieving a well-protected installation. The protector ground serves as the primary KTS ground reference point. The flow chart in Fig. 4 is designed to help the installer identify the best choices of ground available in most job situations. The decision blocks contain questions regarding the installation conditions, the responses to which will lead to selection of an acceptable ground. The flow chart should be followed until the last block in the path is reached. The referenced notes and figures provide additional information and illustrations of actual installation procedures.

4.07 It may sometimes be difficult to decide whether a ground point is acceptable or not, and the installer will have to rely on his experience and judgment. In general, a ground point is ***unacceptable*** if it does not make good contact with earth ground. The definitions in 1.03 are a practical guide to selecting the right ground, in conjunction with the use of the flow chart. The following points must also be considered:

- No one type of grounding system—power service, cold water pipe, or building—should be regarded as basically superior to another. However, an ***MGN power system*** can usually be counted on for good grounding while the others may be difficult to verify.

- A metallic cold water pipe is acceptable ***only*** if it is known to meet the requirements of 1.03(c).

- Plastic pipe is ***always unacceptable.*** Furthermore, even if the interior cold water pipe is metallic, it is possible that the buried service pipe is plastic.

- Insulating joints or sections are often installed in private water systems to reduce noise and vibration from pumps. They make metallic pipe ***useless*** for grounding unless they are bonded across to buried metallic pipe, or unless the pipe is bonded to another acceptable ground.

- In cases where more than one acceptable ground is available, route the protector ground wire as directly as possible to the nearest one.

- Always verify that when the ground sources used for the commercial power service ground and the telephone protector ground are different, they are bonded together.

KTS Power Supply Local Ground (Circuit Ground)

4.08 After the protector ground wire (A in Fig. 3) has been connected to the best available ground (a cold water pipe in the typical situation shown in Fig. 3), the power supply output circuit (or local) ground must always be connected to the protector ground terminal. This connection (B) provides a necessary ground for the power supply and also insures that the power supply and protector ground reference points will be at the same potential under all surge conditions. The connection should be made with wire no smaller than 14-gauge. Route ground wire (B) as physically close as possible to the telephone lines between the protector and the key service unit (KSU). This will increase electrical coupling between the telephone lines and the ground wire which, in turn, reduces the potential difference between them and helps prevent arcing. In the case where several power supplies are used, strap the ground terminal of each supply (with a 14-gauge wire) to the ground terminal of the one that is connected to the protector ground.

Never use branch electrical conduit (F) as the ground point for the power supply local ground (B). Branch conduit is totally unacceptable as a KTS ground because good electrical continuity usually cannot be guaranteed, the actual connection between the conduit and earth ground can be difficult to identify, and branch conduit runs usually involve unknown distances to ground.

4.09 ***KTS Power Supply Frame Ground:*** The case or framework of the power supply is normally grounded through the ac green wire circuit (G in Fig. 3). The green wire connects to the power service ground by way of the power supply cord, the ground prong of the power cord plug, and the mating connector of a 3-conductor power outlet. If only a 2-conductor power outlet is available and the outlet box is known to be grounded, a Hubbell BL12433 adapter (or equivalent) may be

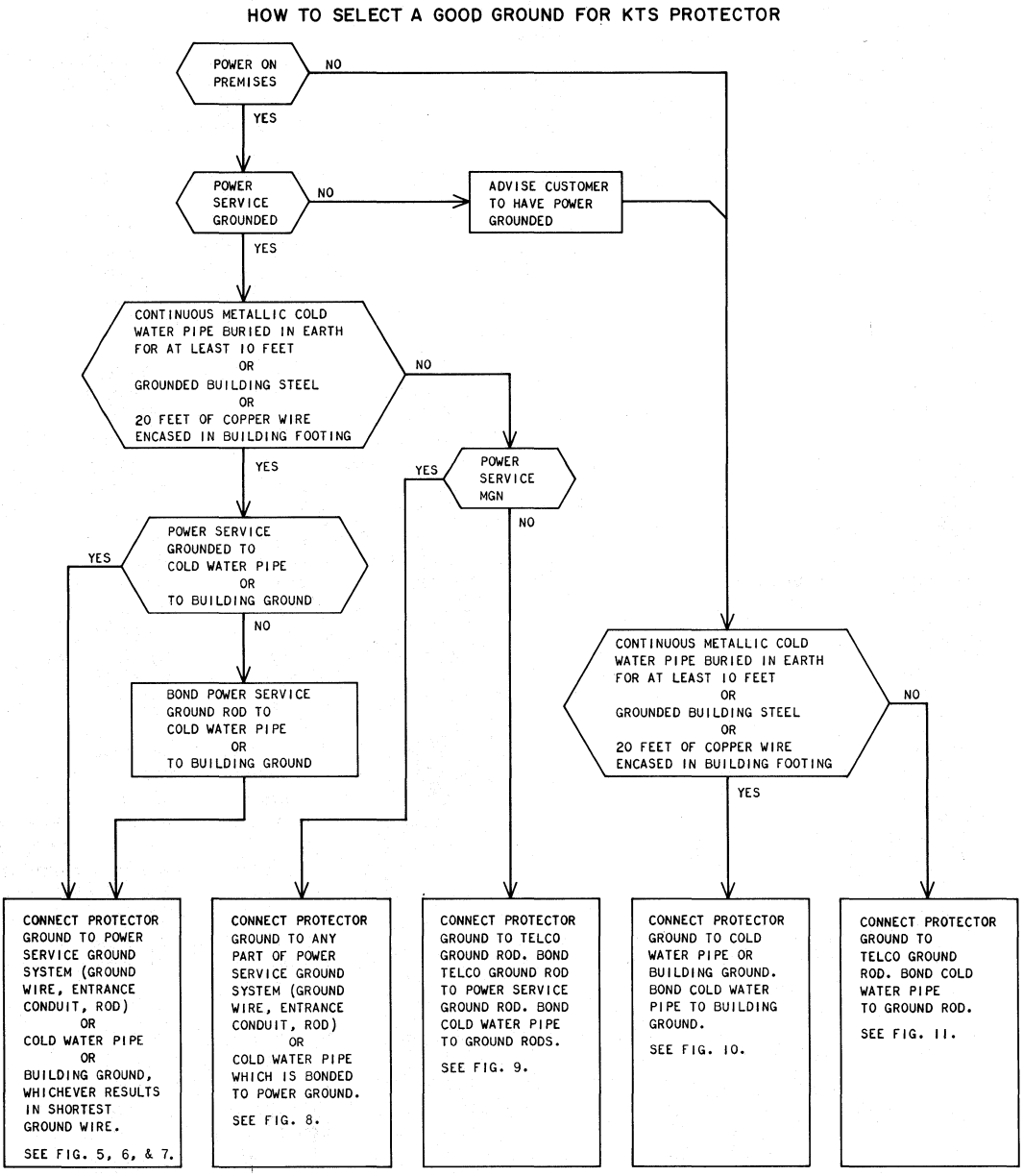


Fig. 4—Protector Ground Selection

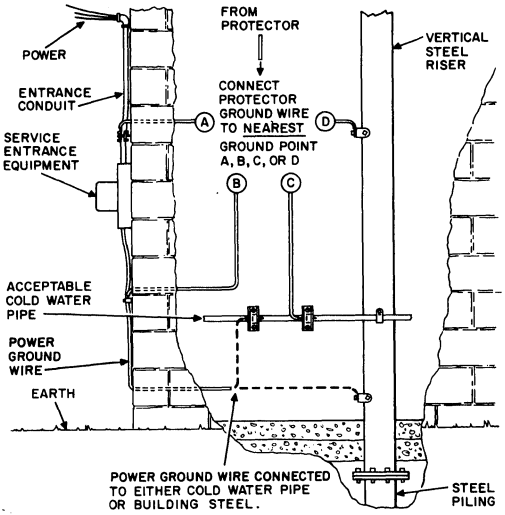


Fig. 5—Acceptable Water System or Building Ground—Power Service Grounded to Cold Water Pipe or Building Steel

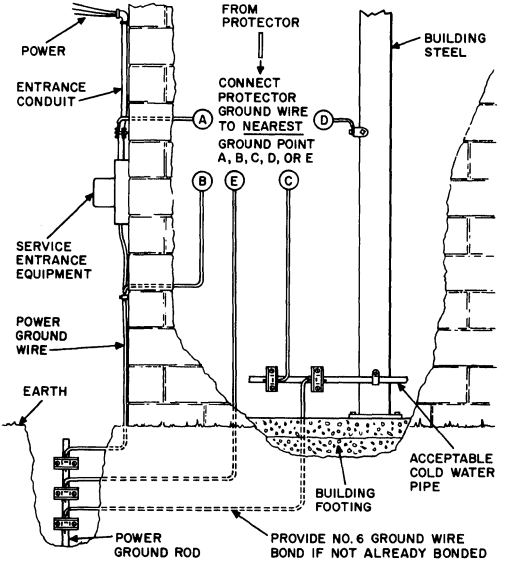


Fig. 7—Acceptable Water System—MGN Power Service Grounded to Ground Rod

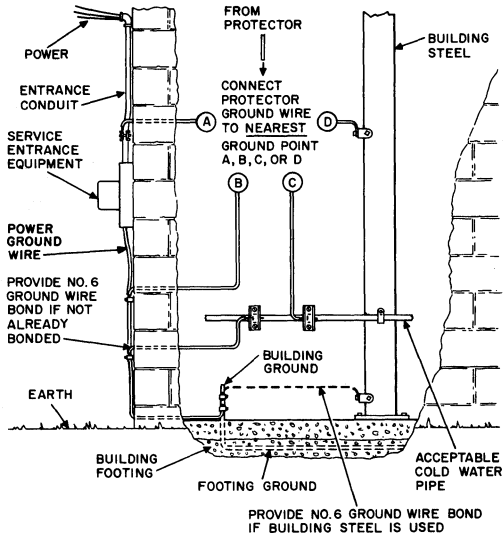


Fig. 6—Acceptable Water System or Building Ground—Power Service Grounded to Building Ground

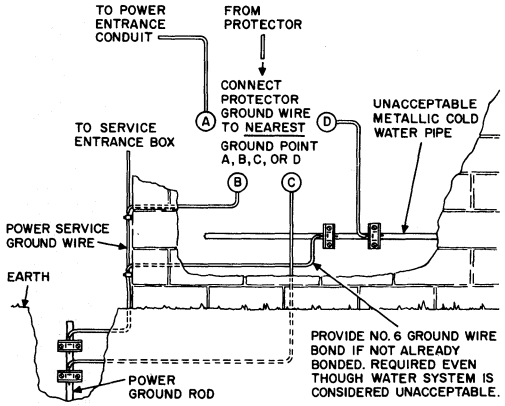


Fig. 8—Acceptable Water System or Building Ground Not Available—MGN Power Service Grounded to Ground Rod

used to match the 3-prong plug to the outlet. When the available power outlet box is not grounded, the framework ground of the power supply must

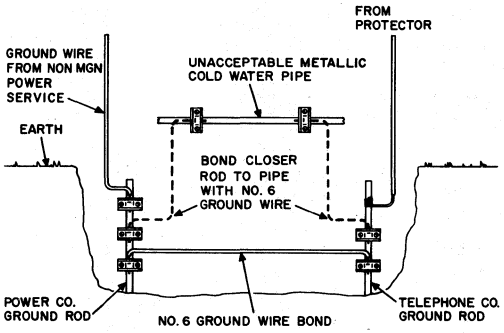


Fig. 9—Acceptable Water System or Building Ground Not Available—Non-MGN Power Service Grounded to Ground Rod

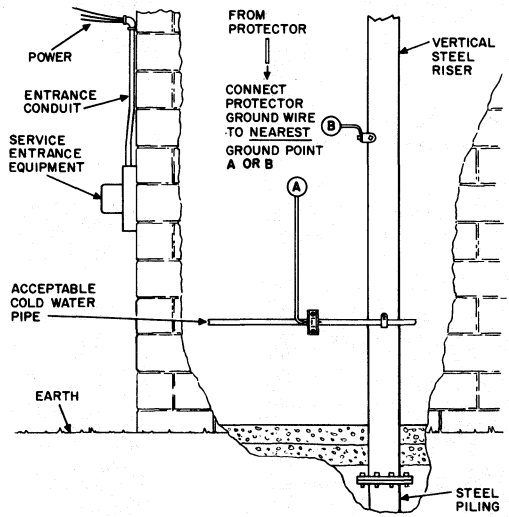


Fig. 10—Acceptable Water System or Building Ground—Power Service Not Grounded

be directly connected to the nearest acceptable system ground point through a 14-gauge, or larger, wire.

Caution: Never modify the power supply plug by cutting off the ground prong to adapt it for use with a 2-conductor outlet.

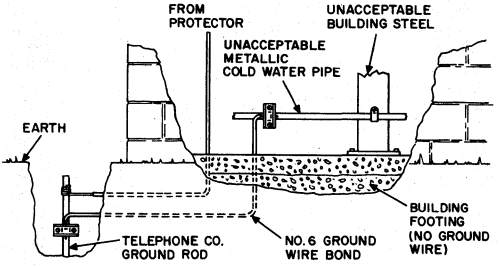


Fig. 11—Acceptable Water System or Building Ground Not Available—Power Service Not Grounded

4.10 ***Power Service Ground:*** The power service ground wire (D in Fig. 3) is connected directly to a power system ground rod. The power service and the KTS should always share a common ground source; this can be accomplished by bonding the two grounds together with No. 6 wire (C). If the power company has not already bonded their power ground rod to the ground selected for the KTS, the telephone company must do so as part of the KTS installation.

5. OPERATION OF A GOOD PROTECTION SYSTEM (Fig. 12)

5.01 The operation of a properly protected KTS can be described by considering what happens when a high-voltage transient enters a telephone line as a result of a lightning stroke.

5.02 Fig. 12 shows a typical lightning surge entry into a telephone line associated with a properly protected KTS. The red arrows show the directions in which current can flow from the entry point to earth ground. The path toward the CO is usually high impedance due to the cable length involved, and only a relatively small current flows in that direction. High-current levels do flow, however, toward the telephone station since the impedance is significantly lower. The current flows through the drop wire and across the carbon block air gaps (as described in 3.02) to the water pipe. The current flow continues through the pipe system until the energy is finally dissipated into the earth.

5.03 Meter M1 (a symbolic way of showing the magnitude of the voltage difference between

points) indicates that the voltage difference between the KTS protector ground and the power service ground is minimal; they are connected to the same water pipe. Therefore, since the KTS power supply ground is connected to the protector ground, the voltage between the power supply and the commercial power service is small, and the possibility of internal arcing between circuits is eliminated.

5.04 Meters M2 and M3 indicate that a small voltage difference, equal to the firing voltage of the carbon blocks, does develop between the telephone line and both the KTS power supply and the commercial power service. However, its maximum peak is not high enough to cause arcing from one circuit to another.

6. KTS INSTALLATIONS EXPOSED TO SURGE DAMAGE DUE TO IMPROPER GROUND CONNECTIONS

Protector Grounded to Ground Rod (Fig. 13)

6.01 Fig. 13 illustrates an installation similar to the one shown in Fig. 12, except a ground rod rather than a water pipe was provided as the protector ground. The difference between these two installations might seem trivial at a glance, but a more detailed evaluation of the possible effects will demonstrate that a vast difference in protection capability can actually exist.

6.02 As was the case in Fig. 12, the protector blocks will operate and surge currents will flow toward earth ground by way of the protector ground. However, because the current must flow through the ground wire and ground rod, a high-voltage difference (possibly several kilovolts) can develop between the protector ground terminal and the water pipe system (meter M1). Since the line side of the protector is at approximately the same potential as the ground side while the carbon blocks are conducting, the telephone line potential (M2) above the power supply local ground (which is connected to the water pipe ground) will be almost the same as that indicated by M1. Meter M3 shows that the same potential difference also exists between the telephone line and the commercial power leads.

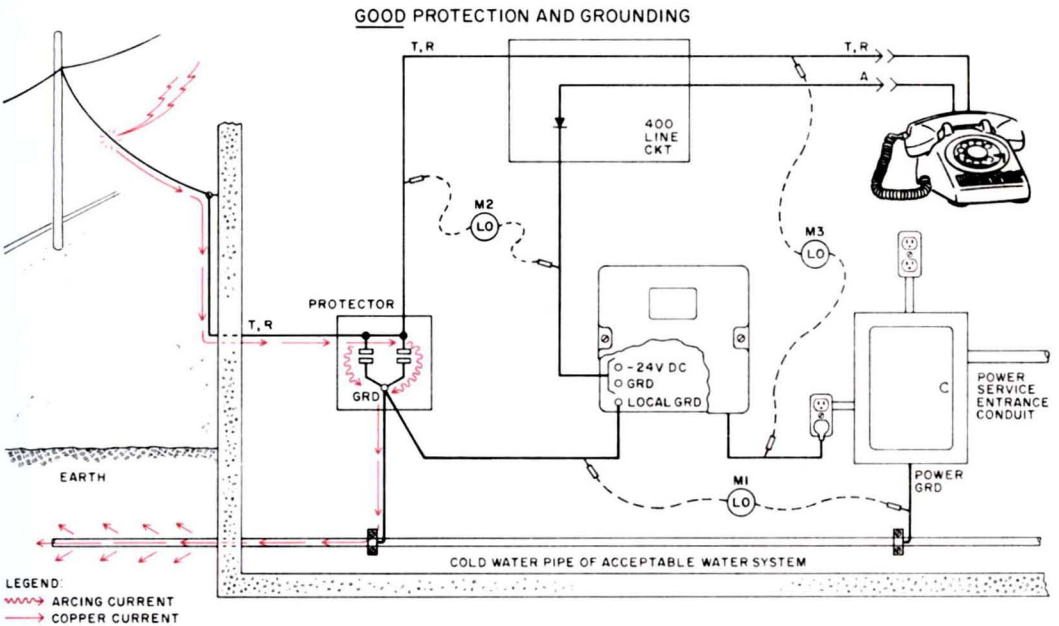


Fig. 12—All Grounds Bonded to Cold Water Pipe

6.03 The red arrows show how current can flow toward the water pipe ground if sufficient potential is present to arc from the telephone line to another circuit path. For example, an arc can develop between the telephone leads and the power supply leads on a 400D KTU printed wiring board at about 2 kilovolts. Therefore, in the case illustrated by Fig. 13, KTU component damage is most likely to occur as a result of surge current flow from the telephone line to the power supply ground (cold water pipe) through KTU components.

6.04 A surge current that enters a poorly grounded circuit will seek a better ground path associated with adjacent circuitry if circuit paths are close enough together to permit an arc to develop. Therefore, it is extremely important that all system grounds be provided from the same ground source to minimize interaction between system grounds and reduce damaging potential differences.

6.05 Fig. 13 also illustrates that an arc path can develop between the telephone set and nearby electrical outlets or other grounded systems, resulting in damage to the set. Another vulnerable area in this arrangement is the telephone mounting cord connector, where arcing can occur from the T and R leads across to the A lead and back to the water pipe ground through the KTU and the power supply, resulting in KTU damage.

6.06 ***Protector and Power Supply Grounded to Ground Rod (Fig. 14):*** The grounding arrangement shown in Fig. 14 eliminates any possibility of arcing between the telephone line and the KTS because both the protector and the power supply are grounded to the same point. Meter M1 indicates that a peak voltage equal only to the carbon firing point exists between the telephone line and the KTS equipment. However, a large potential can exist between the KTS and the commercial power system because the latter is connected to a different ground (M2 and M3).

Other Combinations of KTS Grounds (Fig. 15 and 16)

6.07 Possible circuit arc paths can develop when more than a single type of ground is provided for the KTS. For example, Fig. 15 illustrates another grounding arrangement that exposes the KTS equipment to possible damage from line surges. The water pipe ground that is shown connected to the power supply is a better ground (lower resistance) than the ground rod; therefore, some of the surge current in the telephone line will attempt to arc across local circuitry in order to discharge energy into the better ground.

6.08 A ground rod is used to ground all system points in the installation shown in Fig. 16. This diagram illustrates how a ground, which is not the best available, can offer system protection as long as all grounds are connected to this point. Note, however, that high-voltage levels can develop between this system and the local water system (meter M1) or with respect to local building steel. Arcing could occur from some part of this installation to a nearby water pipe.

6.09 ***Commercial Power Line Surges:*** Commercial power line surges can also cause KTU, lamp, and power supply damage. Some system damage can result when these high-level transient voltages are coupled through the KTS power supply by transformer action. However, equipment damage occurs more frequently as a result of the neutral wire being connected to a different ground than the KTS. The arc paths that develop are usually between the power wiring and the telephone line or between the primary and secondary windings of the power transformer.

7. SUMMARY OF REQUIREMENTS FOR ADEQUATE KTS PROTECTION AND GROUNDING

7.01 The following procedures summarize the basic minimum requirements for achieving adequate KTS protection and grounding:

- Connect incoming telephone lines to protectors if they are exposed to damage from high-voltage transients.
- Select best available system ground for protector ground connection (use flow chart in Fig. 4).
- Connect KTS power supply circuit ground to protector ground terminal.
- Route ground wire over shortest possible path.
- Bond power service ground to KTS ground source if they are not the same.

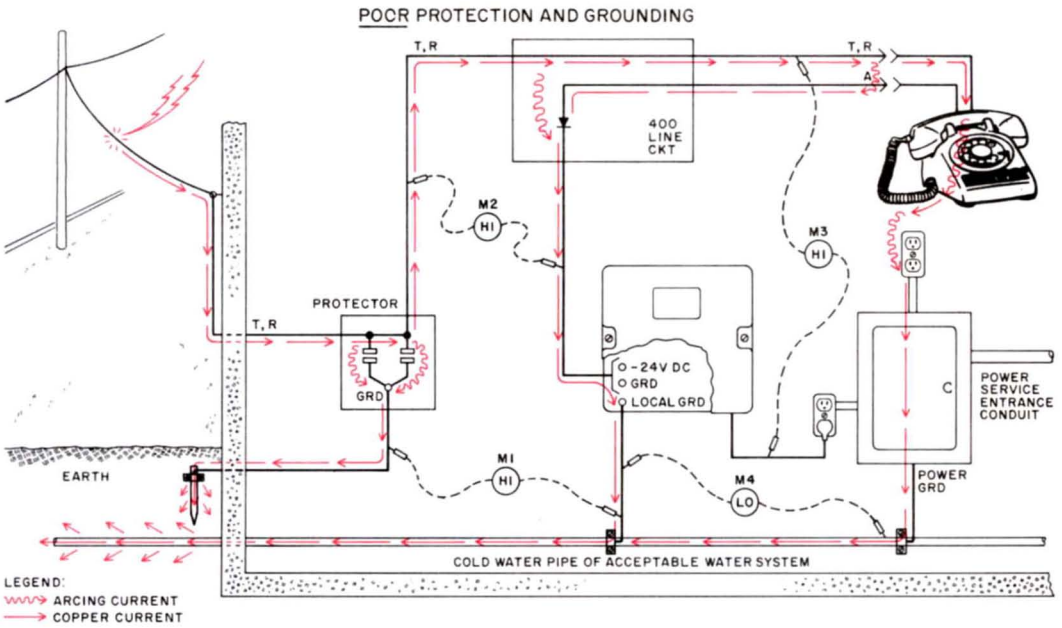


Fig. 13—Protector Ground Bonded to Ground Rod and KTS Power Supply and AC Power Grounds Bonded to Cold Water Pipe

- Be sure that KTS power supply frame ground is connected to commercial power service ground.

7.02 Certain procedures must be avoided when protecting a KTS installation:

- Do not use branch circuit conduit for ground.
- Do not use sprinkler system, gas, or hot water pipes for ground.
- Do not splice ground wire more than once.
- Do not connect power supply circuit ground and frame ground together.
- Do not cut off the ground prong on the power supply plug.

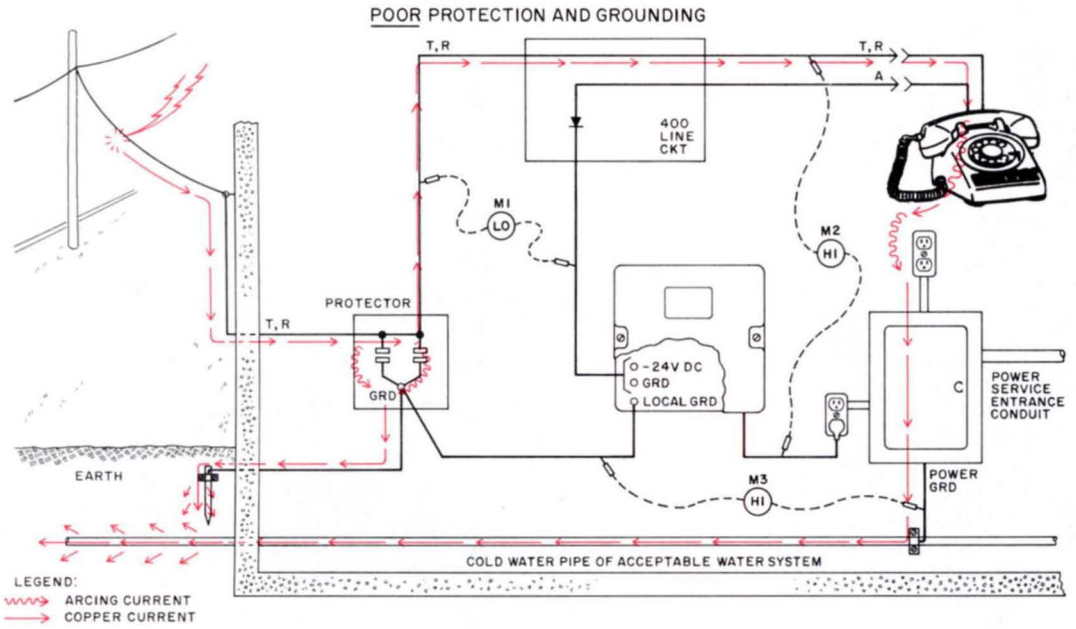


Fig. 14—Protector and KTS Power Supply Grounds Bonded to Ground Rod and AC Power Ground Bonded to Cold Water Pipe

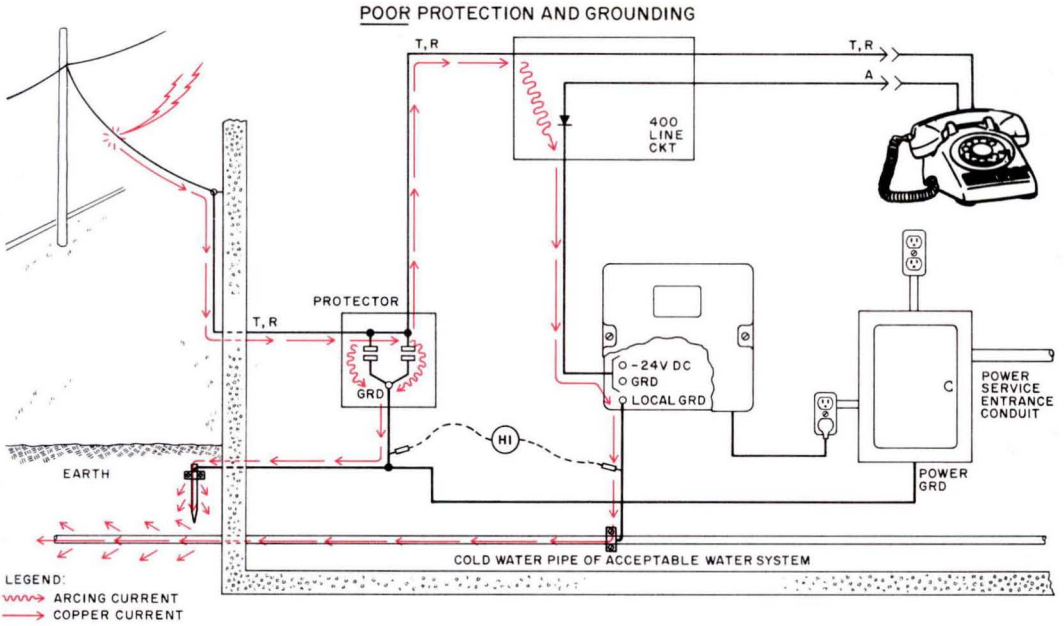


Fig. 15—Protector and AC Power Grounds Bonded to Ground Rod and KTS Power Supply Ground Bonded to Cold Water Pipe

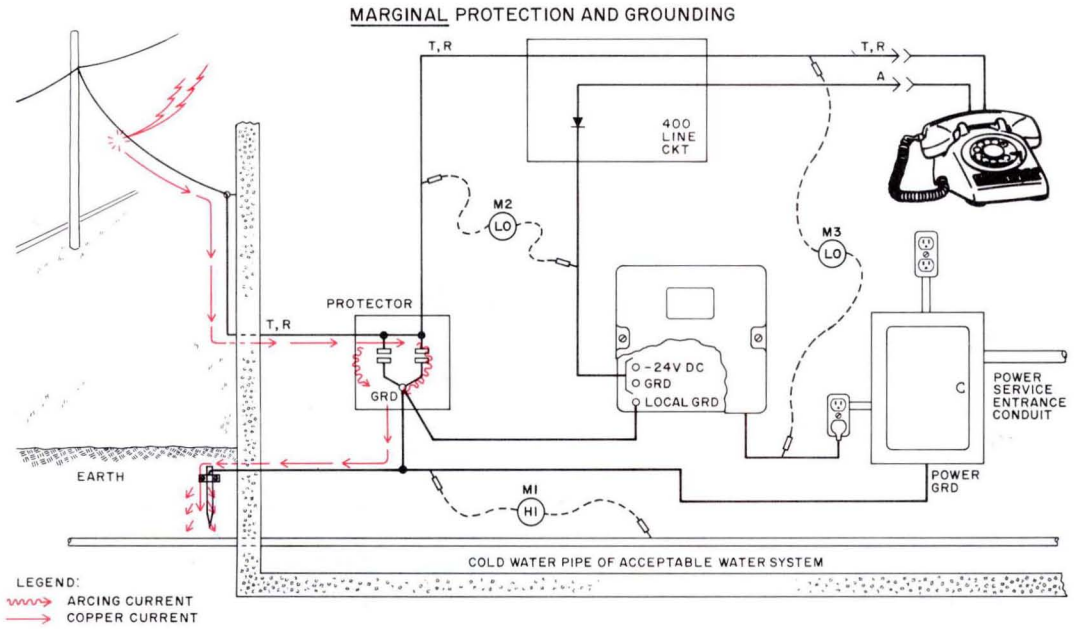


Fig. 16—All Grounds Bonded to Ground Rod

POWER UNIT SELECTION
KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEMS
AND
KEY SERVICE UNITS

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section provides the methods of selecting power units having an adequate output suitable to the type and size of a centralized key telephone system.

1.02 This section is reissued to:

- Add 20C3, 79B2, and 90B1 power units (Table C)
- Add 400G, 400H, 407C, 424B, 424C, 454A, 456B, 460B, 468A, 469A, 471B, 473A, 474A, 476A, 478B, 479B, 481A, 494A, and 498A KTUs (Table A)
- Delete Table A (Quick Selection Guide for Power Units)
- Delete Table B (Equivalent Units for 1A and 1A1 KTUs)
- Delete Table C (Equivalent Units for 1A2 KTUs)
- Revise Part 2 and delete Part 3
- Change Table F to Table A
- Change Table E to Table B
- Change Table D to Table C.

Since this reissue is a general revision, no revision arrows have been used to denote changes.

1.03 Centralized key telephone systems generally consist of mounting facilities, KTUs, power supplies, cabling, distribution terminals, adapters, fasteners, and supplemental apparatus cabinets or relay racks.

1.04 Although the output capacity of the recommended power supply may be less than that of the calculated connected load, the guide lines provided herein will ensure adequate power with very few exceptions. For those installations where all features provided would be in use at the same instant, consult your supervisor for power recommendations.

2. POWER UNITS FOR COMBINATIONS OF 1A, 1A1, 1A2, AND 6A KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEMS

2.01 A power unit for a large installation of random-mounted key telephone system equipment is selected by the following method:

(1) Determine the number and type of KTUs required.

(2) Find the current drain for each KTU from Table A (1A2 KTUs) or Table B (1A and 1A1 KTUs).

(3) Add the current drain for all KTUs used. (The total will be in milliamperes.)

(4) Convert milliamperes to amperes (1000 milliamperes equal 1 ampere).

(5) Refer to Table C to determine the type of power supply required for the installation.

Note: When choosing a power supply, consideration should be given to the lamp load. Exceeding the lamp power limitation of the power unit may result in reduced current available for other voltages.

TABLE A

1A2 KTU CURRENT DRAINS AT 20 VOLTS

KTU	DC DRAIN IN MA	KTU	DC DRAIN IN MA	KTU	DC DRAIN IN MA
400D	53	423A	120	456A/B	0
400G	58	424A/B/C	325	457A	600
400H	60	425B	160	460A/B	190
401A	107	426A	160	461A	122
402A	0	427B	160	467A	31
404A	0	427C	160	468A	85
407B/C	235	428A	40	469A	0
412A	54	429B	12	471B	40
413A	0	430A	44	473A	90
414A	122	440A	320	474A	7
415A	132	444A	97	476A	90
416A	141	448A	90	478B	110
417A	74	449A	90	479B	70
418A	113	451A/B	0	481A	130
419A	135	452A	93	494A	150
420A	120	453B	0	498A	105
421A	34	454A	150		
422B	155	455A	0		

TABLE B

1A AND 1A1 KTU CURRENT DRAINS AT 20 VOLTS

KTU	DC DRAIN IN MA	KTU	DC DRAIN IN MA	KTU	DC DRAIN IN MA
1A	0	26B	71	222A	1447
1C	0	29B	40	223A	720
2A	117	30A	44	224B	69
3A	21	31A	110	225A	151
5A	0	33A	200	226B	44
6B	0	34A	0	227B	88
6C	0	56A	300	228A	0
7A	49	201C	0	229B	44
10A	32	202B	44	230B	470
11A	0	202C	124.5	232B	300
12B	0	202D	124.5	232C	300
13C	112	202E	1222	234A	960
14A	0	203A	160	235B	200
15D	0	204A	300	236B	135
16A	0	205A	164	237B	81
17C	32	207C	715	238A	1170
18D	94	208A	60	239A	1287
18E	94	210A	132	240B	140
19E	188	211A	100	247B	140
20A	0	213B	68	251A	0
22-Type	0	214B	227	252A	0
23A	0	215B	157	253B	175
24A	0	216A	44	259B	0
25B	94	217B	24		

TABLE C

POWER UNITS FOR CENTRALIZED KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEMS
OUTPUT AND MOUNTING INFORMATION

UNIT	AMPERES					RING FREQ. (Hz)	MOUNTING
	20V DC TALK	20V DC SIG	MAX. TOTAL DC	10V AC LAMP	18V AC SIG		
101G J86731A, L1 (MD)	0.9	0.6	1.5	2.8	1.4	—	Wall
101G J86731A, L2 (MD)	0.9	0.6	1.5	2.8	1.4	20	Wall, Floor
101G J86731A, L4 (MD)	0.9	0.6	1.5	2.8	1.4	20	Wall, Floor
101G J86731A, L5	—	—	—	—	—	20	Wall
101G J86731A, L6 (MD)	0.9	0.6	1.5	2.8	1.4	—	Wall
101G J86731A (Modified with J86248, L3)	0.6	1.5	1.5	1.4	1.4	20	Wall, Floor
101G J86731B-2, L1 (MD)	—	—	—	17	—	—	Wall
101G J86731C-2, L1	—	—	—	—	—	20	Rack, Cabinet
101G J86731C-2, L2	—	—	—	—	—	20	Wall
101G J86731D-3, L1	0.9	0.6	1.5	2.8	1.4	—	Rack, Cabinet
101J J86471B, L1 (MD)	4.0	4.0	4.0	5.0	1.6	—	Wall or Rack
19A-2	0.6	1.9	1.9	5.5	—	—	Rack
19B-2	0.6	1.5	1.5	4.5	1.4	—	Wall
19C-2	0.6	1.5	1.5	4.5	1.4	—	Rack
19C-3*	0.6	1.9	1.9	5.5	—	—	Cabinet
20A-2	0.6	1.5	1.5	4.5	1.4	30	Wall
20B-2	0.6	1.5	1.5	4.5	1.4	30	Wall
20C-2	0.6	1.5	1.5	4.5	1.4	30	Rack
20C-3	0.6	1.9	1.9	4.5	1.4	30	Rack
29B-1‡	1.0	4.0	4.0	12.0	1.6	—	Wall
29C-1	1.0	4.0	4.0	12.0	1.6	—	Rack
30B-1	1.0	4.0	4.0	12.0	1.6	30	Wall
30C-1	1.0	4.0	4.0	12.0	1.6	30	Rack
34B-1	—	—	—	25†	—	—	Wall
34C-1	—	—	—	25†	—	—	Rack
67B-1§	—	—	—	12	—	—	Wall
67C-1§	—	—	—	12	—	—	Rack
79B-2	0.6	1.9	1.9	4.5	—	30	Wall
90B-1	1.0	4.0	4.0	12.0	—	30	Wall

* 19C-3 is a 19A-2 assembled in a P-15G705 cabinet.
† 35 amperes if load is intermittent, ie, approximately 5% of any 6-hour period.
‡ Kit of parts D-180277 converts 29B1 to 30B1.
§ The 67B-1 and 67C-1 also provide 10V AC at 0.3 amperes for interrupter motor power.

KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEMS
RESERVE POWER
47C POWER UNIT

1. GENERAL

1.01 The 47C power unit (Fig. 1) provides emergency power to maintain talk and signal voltages, lamp voltages, and ringing voltage in key telephone systems during commercial power failures.

1.02 This issue of the section is based on the following drawings:

CD-81964-01, Issue 2A

SD-81964-01, Issue 5A

If this section is to be used with equipment or apparatus reflecting later issues of the drawings, reference should be made to the CD and SD to determine the extent of the changes and the manner in which the section may be affected.

1.03 The power supply will provide from 4 to 8 hours of reserve power for up to 13 1A2 line circuits or equivalent 1A, 1A1, and 1A2 power loads. The exact reserve time is dependent on line usage and lamp multipling for each installation.

2. IDENTIFICATION

2.01 The 47C power unit provides emergency power from a KS-20390, List 1 nickel cadmium battery which is automatically activated during commercial power failures and disconnected when commercial power has been restored. The power unit is normally in a standby state with the battery on trickle charge. The power unit also provides mounting space for an optional 116A frequency generator capable of operating up to six high impedance ringers.

2.02 The 47C power unit interconnects between the standard ac power unit and the key telephone equipment it serves. It provides the following outputs:

- −24V dc for signaling (B Bat.)
- −24V dc for talking (A Bat.)
- −10V dc for lamps

When a ringing supply is required for emergency service, the optional 116A frequency generator is mounted in the power unit to provide 25 Hz ringing voltage.

2.03 The power unit is approximately 10-1/2 inches wide by 6-7/8 inches high (including mounting bracket) by 7-3/16 inches deep. It is designed to be rack mounted using frame mounting bars. It can also be mounted in the 502, 513, or 515 key service units in the regular power supply location when an external power supply is provided.

2.04 The front panel (Fig. 2) of the power unit, mounting the input and output screw terminals and fuses, is removable.

2.05 The power unit consists of three main parts:

- Control circuit (GL-1 circuit pack)
- Battery (KS-20390, L1)
- Optional ringing generator (116A frequency generator).

2.06 ***Control Circuit (GL-1 Circuit Pack):*** A plug-in type circuit pack used to:

- Automatically connect emergency ac and dc supply to key telephone equipment when commercial power fails, and to disconnect the emergency power supply when commercial power is restored.
- Disconnect discharged battery from key equipment to protect both battery and key equipment from damage.

Caution: Do not attempt to adjust potentiometer R6.

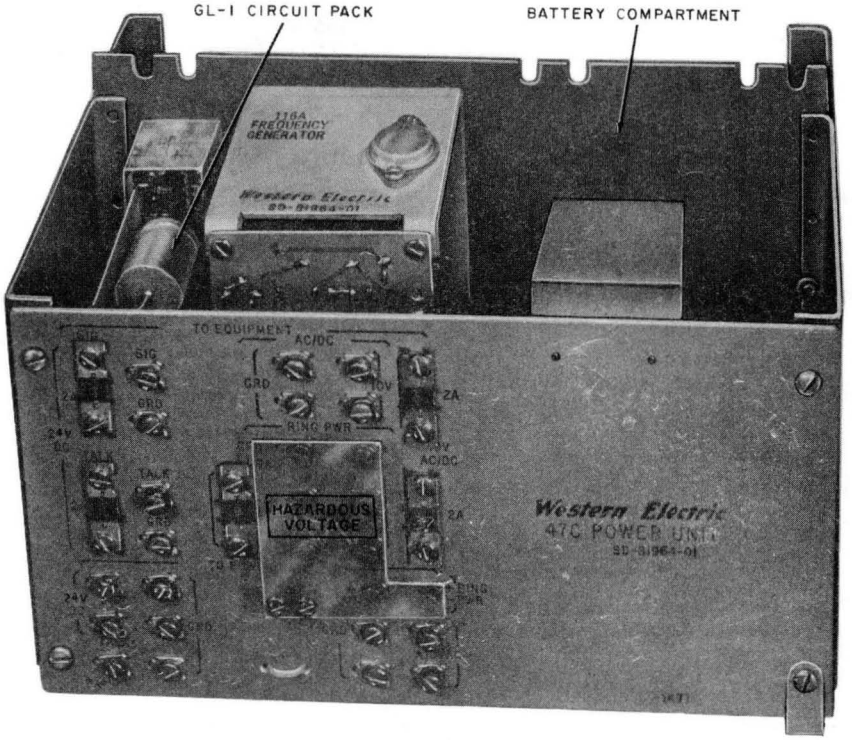


Fig. 1—47C Power Unit

- Connect the battery for trickle charge (from the normal use power unit) when the unit is on standby.

Note: The batteries will normally be fully recharged in approximately 24 hours.

2.07 ***Battery (KS-20390, List 1):*** Consists of a 24-volt (dc reserve) and a 10-volt dc (lamp reserve) battery in a single case. The battery is mounted in the battery compartment and connected to the power unit with a connector ended cable (Fig. 2). The battery will provide approximately three years of service at ambient temperatures ranging from 32° to 140°F. A label is provided on the battery for recording the installation date.

2.08 ***Ringing Generator (116A Frequency Generator):*** Furnished on an optional basis since a local ringing supply is required only with common audible ringing to standard ringers. The frequency generator has the capability to operate six high impedance ringers simultaneously.

ORDERING GUIDE

- Unit, Power, 47C
- Battery, KS-20390, L1
- Interrupter, KS-19384 or KS-19385 (See 3.02)

Replaceable Component

- Assembly, Pack, Circuit, GL-1

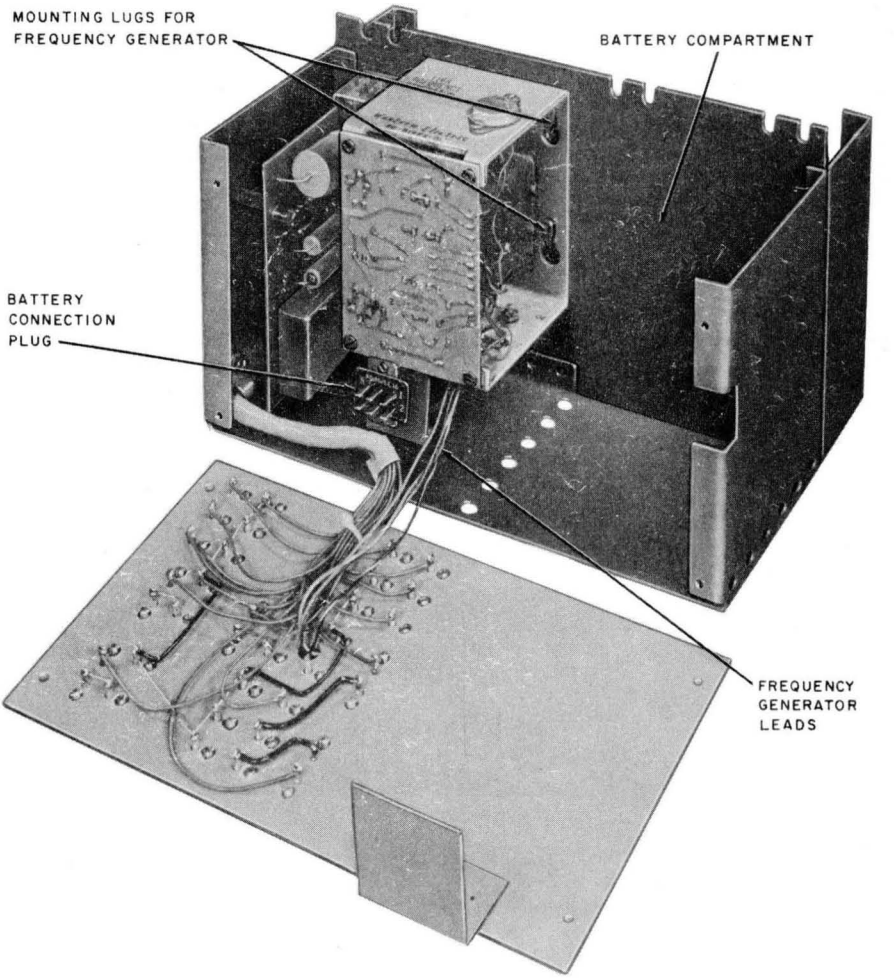


Fig. 2—47C Power Unit (Front Cover Removed)

Optional Components

- Buzzer, KS-8109, L2 (See 3.01)
- Generator, Frequency, 116A.

3. INSTALLATION

Planning

3.01 KS-8109, L2 buzzers (24V dc) may be used for common audible signaling. This would

eliminate the need for the 116A frequency generator. ***However, in view of the buzzers high current drain, their use should be considered only where the number of buzzers is small and ringing is a small portion of overall calling.***

3.02 The interrupter normally used in key telephone system installations operates on 10V ac. ***It is necessary to replace the ac interrupter with a 24V dc interrupter (KS-19384 or KS-19385).***

3.03 The KS-20390, L1 battery is shipped in a discharged stage. ***It must be charged for 16 hours to attain a fully charged state before being placed in service.*** To charge battery, proceed as follows:

(1) Remove front cover from 47C power unit (Fig. 2).

(2) Place battery in power unit battery compartment and connect battery connector to mating battery connection plug.

(3) Replace front cover.

(4) Connect a 19- or 20-type power unit to the power unit as shown in Fig. 3 for a minimum of 16 hours.

Note: Since reserve power is not available until battery is charged, the battery should be charged at the installation work center prior to installation at the customer's premises.

3.04 The output of a 47C power unit and 116A frequency generator are not designed to be paralleled. In large key telephone installations it will be necessary to dedicate the power unit and frequency generator to specific equipment.

Installing

Refer to Section 167-400-200 for general requirements necessary for the proper installation of the power unit.

3.05 For ease of installation, the battery and optional frequency generator should be installed in the power unit before it is mounted.

3.06 To install battery and frequency generator, proceed as follows:

(1) Remove front cover from power unit (Fig. 2).

(2) Record installation date on label provided on battery.

Note: Installation date must be recorded so follow-up replacement can be made. The battery should be changed after three years service.

(3) Place ***fully charged*** battery (see 3.03) in battery compartment and connect battery connector to mating battery connection plug.

(4) Slide frequency generator (if used) in place on mounting lugs.

(5) Insert frequency generator leads through hole in front panel.

(6) Replace front cover on power unit

(7) Connect frequency generator leads to terminals (Fig. 3) on front panel as follows:

TERM	LEAD
1	Red
2	Red-White
3	Blue
4	Blue-White

3.07 Mount the power unit at the desired location. Mounting hardware must be furnished locally.

3.08 Ensure that power unit is properly fused. See Table A and Fig. 1 for fusing.

TABLE A

24V DC SIGNAL	2-ampere, No. 24C fuse
24V DC TALK	2-ampere, No. 24C fuse
10V AC LAMP	2-ampere, No. 24C fuse
10V AC LAMP	2-ampere, No. 24C fuse
FREQ GEN	3/4-ampere, No. 24D fuse

3.09 In the associated key telephone equipment, replace the 10-volt ac interrupter with a 24-volt dc KS-19384 or KS-19385 interrupter.

4. CONNECTIONS

4.01 Connect power unit as shown in Fig. 3.

4.02 After connecting the power unit, it should be operated in the system for a minimum of 10 minutes on commercial ac power before it is tested.

4.03 Check the installation by removing the ac power to the KTS power supply. Make a test call to a station in the KTS. The KTS should operate in a normal manner on receiving the call. If it does not, the battery is defective, or not charged, or the power unit is defective. Use a KS-14510 volt-ohm-milliammeter or equivalent to check the battery as follows:

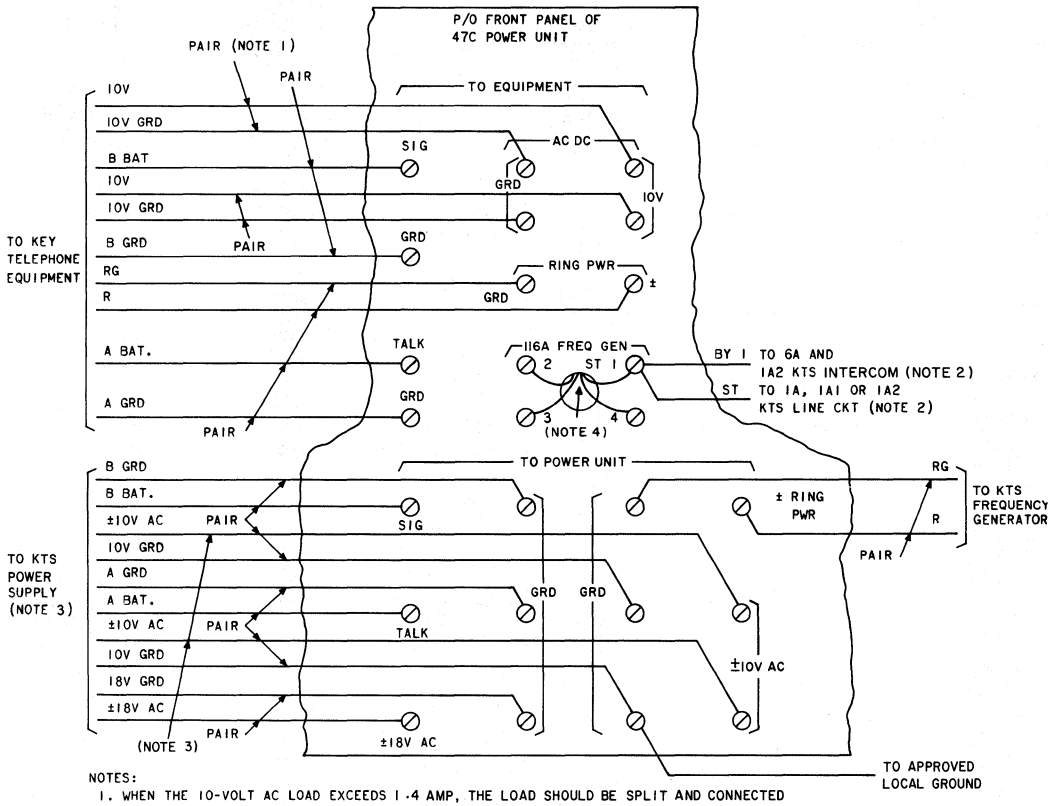
MEASURE BETWEEN	READINGS
SIG (−) and GRD (+)	> 20.0 Volts
10V and GRD (+)	> 9.0 Volts

If either of the preceding readings is not obtained, the battery should be recharged and if defective replaced.

5. MAINTENANCE

5.01 Keep the 47-type power unit clean and free of all foreign matter to ensure proper operation of the unit.

5.02 Periodicaly check the operation of the power unit in accordance with 4.03.



NOTES:

1. WHEN THE 10-VOLT AC LOAD EXCEEDS 1.4 AMP, THE LOAD SHOULD BE SPLIT AND CONNECTED TO BOTH PAIRS OF 10V TERMINALS.
2. THE ST TERMINAL SHOULD BE CONNECTED TO THE BY1 LEAD OF THE 6A AND 1A2 KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEMS, AND THE ST LEAD OF EITHER 1A, 1A1, OR 1A2 KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM LINE CIRCUIT.
3. AN ADDITIONAL 2-AMPERE FUSE SHOULD BE PLACED IN PARALLEL WITH THE EXISTING 2-AMPERE SIGNAL FUSE IN THE KTS POWER SUPPLY. THESE FUSES SHOULD BE ARRANGED SO THE INSULATED SIDES FACE EACH OTHER.
4. LEADS FROM INTERNAL 116A FREQUENCY GENERATOR.

Fig. 3—Connections for 47C Power Unit

COMMON AUDIBLE SIGNALING
KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEMS

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section provides a general description of common audible signaling arrangements, especially those using diode matrix or signal control relays, and describes the need and use of the 141A protector.

1.02 This section is reissued to provide information on the 141A protector.

1.03 Common audible signaling provides for:

- Signaling one station from more than one CO, Centrex, PBX, or intercom line.
- Signaling more than one station from one CO, Centrex, PBX, or intercom line.
- Signaling combinations of the above arrangements. With these combinations, a diode matrix or signal control relay is required.

1.04 ▶Common audible signaling arrangements, which utilize a local frequency generator (110 volts, 30 Hz) for operating ringers, can be subjected to voltage spikes of sufficient amplitude to damage KTUs and/or blow fuses. Depending on the phase of the current through the ringer when the current is interrupted, voltage spikes of either polarity can appear on the RC lead.

1.05 To protect against these ringer transients, a 141A protector is connected between the B1 and R1 terminals in the station cable to each ringer.◀

2. COMMON AUDIBLE SIGNALING CIRCUITS-OPERATION

2.01 Fig. 1 is a simplified schematic of one audible signal operated from two lines. A call on line 1 operates relay R in line circuit 1 causing contact R to make. The ac signal is applied through diode CR1. Diode CR1 allows the positive components of the ac signal to operate the common audible signal. Diode CR2 isolates line circuit 2 from this signal. A call on line 2 will result in relay R in line circuit 2 operating and applying the ac signal via CR2.

2.02 If the station audible signal (Fig. 1) will be rung only from lines 1 and 2, and if these lines will not ring any other station, the diodes and diode matrix are not required.

2.03 ***Common Ringing Lead:*** Fig. 2 is a simplified schematic of one line operating two station audible signals. A call on line 1 operates relay R, causing contact R to make. The ac signal is applied through diodes CR1 and CR2. The positive components of the ac signal operates both station audible signals.

2.04 If no other line will ring station A or B (Fig. 2), the diodes and matrix are not required. Ringers in the stations can be rung directly from tip and ring of the line.

2.05 Fig. 3 is a simplified schematic of a 2-line, 3-station common audible signaling arrangement. A call on line 1 results in a signal at stations A and B, but not C since diode CR3 blocks the path. A call on line 2 results in a signal at stations B and C, but not A due to diode CR2. Station B is common to lines 1 and 2. Stations A and B are common to line 1. Stations B and C are common to line 2.

3. COMMON AUDIBLE SIGNALING APPLICATIONS

3.01 An example of a diode matrix installation is shown in Fig. 4. To the left is a schematic representation of the 1A1 matrix block at the right. Diodes (446-type or equivalent) are connected so their arrows point towards the station audible signals, permitting five signaling leads to control six audible signals. The block could also be wired

to permit six signaling leads to control five audible signals by connecting the signaling leads at the left side (A-F) and the audible signals at the top (1-5). For this configuration all diodes must be connected so their arrows point toward the audible signals.

All line circuits connected to a diode matrix must be supplied from the same ringing supply and interrupter contact.

3.02 A strap is used to connect a signaling lead to an audible signal if neither is common to any other signaling lead or audible signal. An example of this is the strap between signaling lead 5(CA) and audible signal F (Fig. 4).

3.03 Diode control limits the type of audible signal to either all ringers or all ac buzzers (do not mix). ***To avoid diode failure, never use dc buzzers.*** When ringers are used, the ringing capacitor of each station should be disconnected and bypassed and the red ringer lead should be connected to the diode matrix.

A positive component results after an ac signal has passed through a diode in the direction of the "arrow". This positive component cannot pass through a diode against the arrow. On this principle a diode matrix separates audible signals and signaling leads. ALL DIODES AND RINGERS (IF USED) MUST BE POLARIZED IN THE SAME DIRECTION.

3.04 The matrix in Fig. 4 is arranged so that:

CALL ON LINE	STATION(S) SIGNALED
1†	B
2	A, B, and C
3	A, C, and D
4	A, C, and E
5†	F

†Signaling leads 1 and 5, corresponding to lines 1 and 5, are not common signaling leads since they each control only one audible signal.

3.05 For a detailed description of the 1A1 matrix blocks, see Section 461-620-100.

3.06 Section ▶518-215-403◀ provides functional schematics of the 402A and 404A (diode matrix) KTUs.

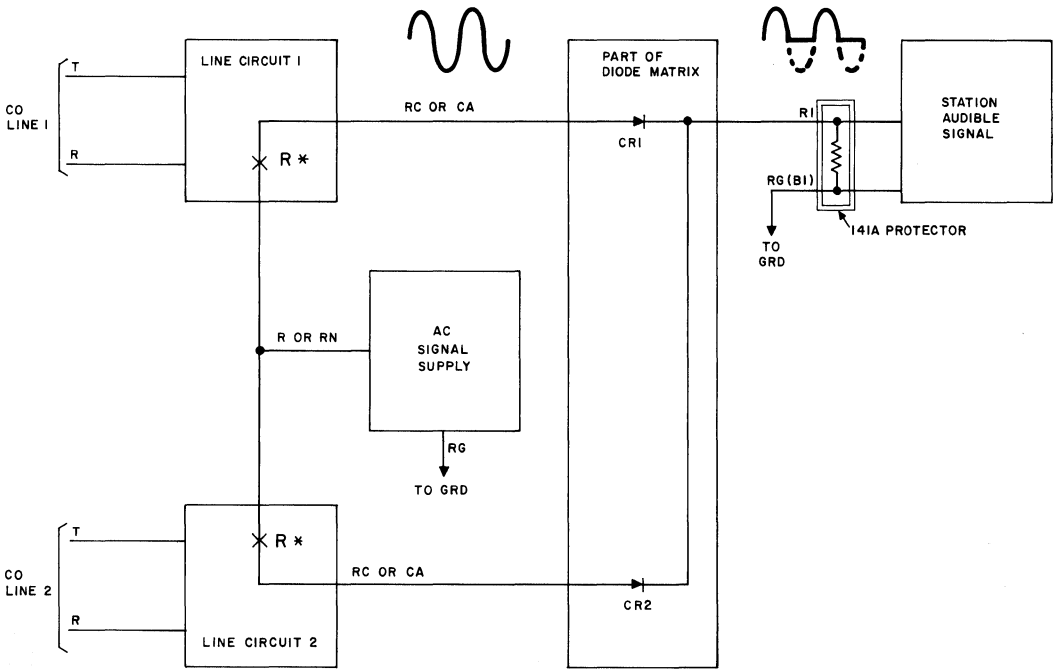
3.07 Common audible signaling can also be accomplished with the use of signal control relays in place of a diode matrix. The same principles apply. Instead of diodes, relay contacts connect the ringing leads to the proper ringers. Section 518-310-401 provides various connections using the 227B KTU as a common audible signaling control.

4. ▶141A PROTECTOR

4.01 The 141A protector (Fig. 5) consists of a 68,000 ohm, 1/2-watt resistor in a blue molded assembly. The dimensions of the protector are 6/10-inch by 1/2-inch by 3/10-inch, and it is designed to be installed on 66-type connecting blocks having quick-connect terminals.

4.02 The 141A protector is inserted between the B1 and R1 terminals in the station cut-down field (Blue Field) without affecting the cut-down multiple. See Fig. 1, 2, and 3.

4.03 For new KTS installations, every station served by a local frequency generator should be protected by 141A protectors. At existing installations, protectors should be installed for each station (served by a local frequency generator) during routine servicing of the installation.◀



* RELAY DESIGNATION WILL VARY DEPENDING ON THE TYPE OF LINE CIRCUIT USED.

Fig. 1—Simplified Schematic of Two Lines and One Audible Signal

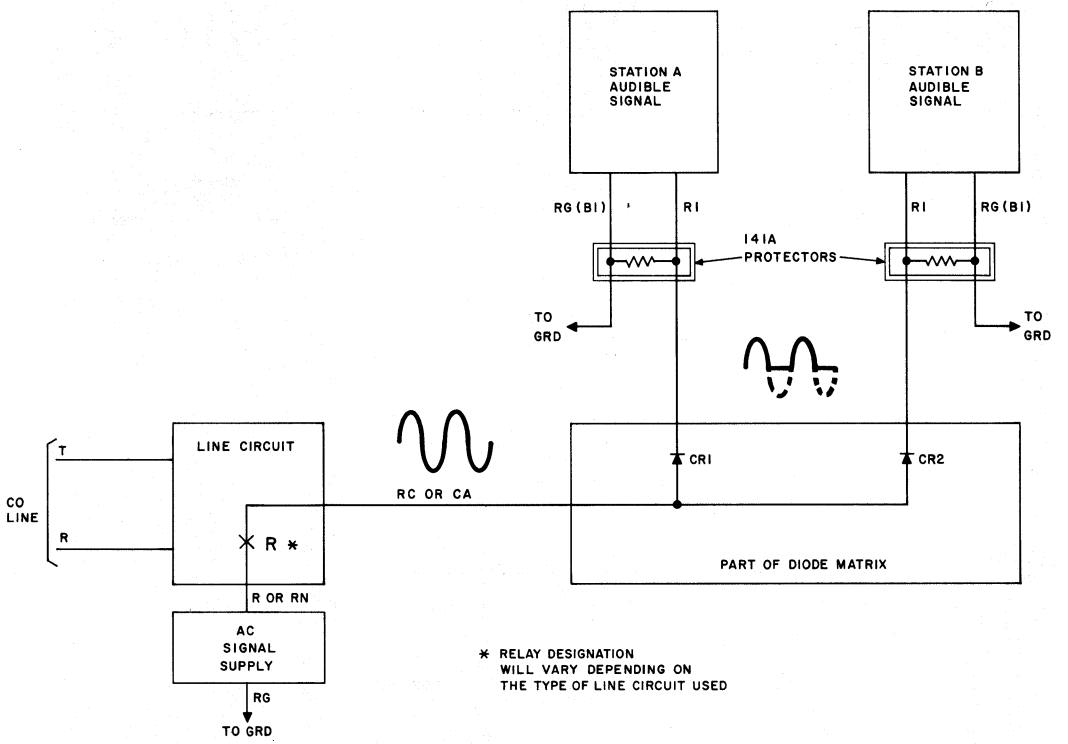


Fig. 2—Simplified Schematic of One Line and Two Audible Signals

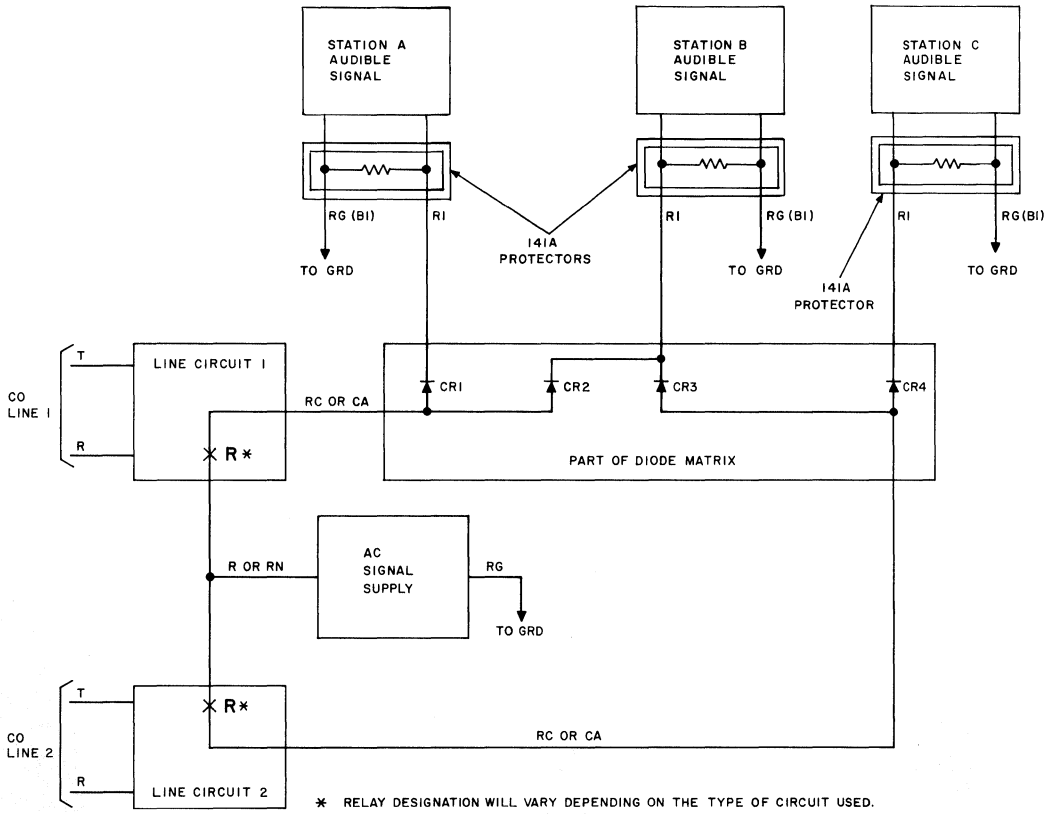


Fig. 3—Simplified Schematic of Two Lines and Three Audible Signals

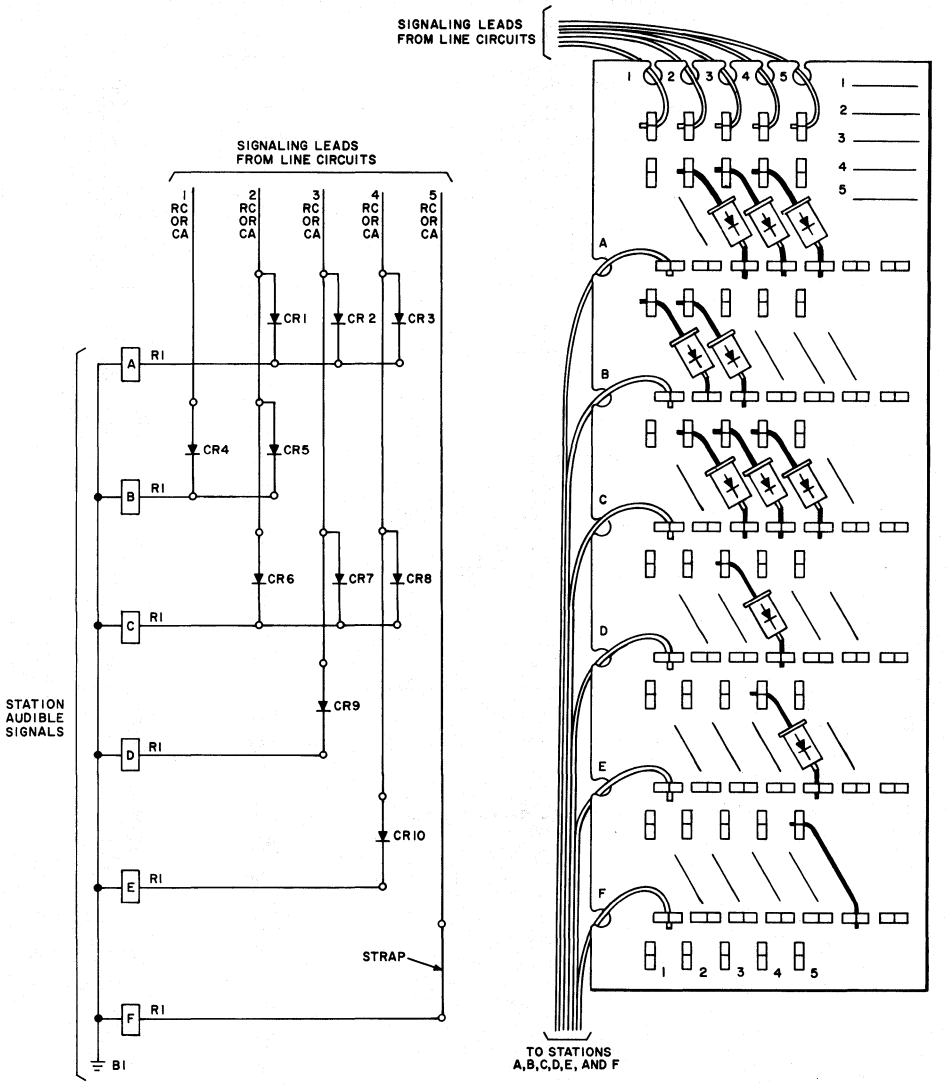


Fig. 4—1A1 Matrix Block Application

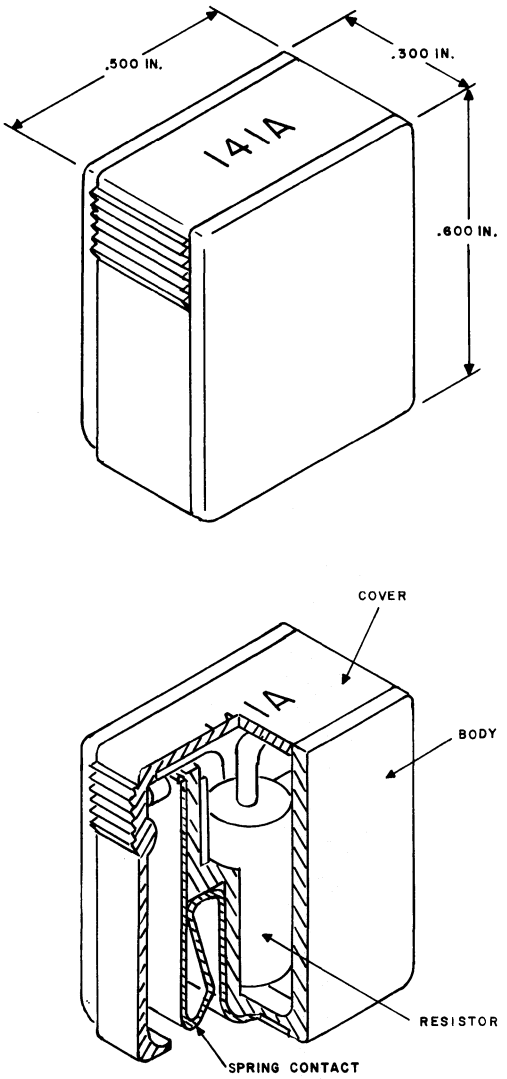


Fig. 5—141A Protector

VOICE STATION SIGNALING ON MANUAL INTERCOMS

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section furnishes the identification, installation, and maintenance information for voice signaling on manual intercom circuits using a 107B loudspeaker set and a 6-button telephone set. A general purpose adapter (similar to the 66E8 connecting block) is being developed to allow this feature to be used with CALL DIRECTOR® telephones and 10- and 20-button telephone sets.

1.02 Whenever this section is reissued, the reason for reissue will be stated in this paragraph.

2. IDENTIFICATION

2.01 ***Purpose:*** To provide voice signaling on manual intercoms.

2.02 ***Application:*** For use with all 6-button telephone sets shown in Table A.

2.03 ***Ordering Guide:***

- Set, Loudspeaker, 107B-*

(a) ***Replaceable Components***

- Cord, Mounting, D6AF-87 (available in 7-, 14-, or 25-foot lengths; specify length desired)

* Refer to Table B for color selection.

(b) ***Associated Apparatus (order separately if required)***

- Bracket, 77A
- Transformer, 2012B
- Key, 551A
- Buzzer, KS-20419, L1
- Clamp, 2A

3. INSTALLATION

Planning

3.01 An external 18- to 22-volt ac or dc power source is required. This power may be provided by:

- A 2012B transformer
- The 18-volt ac terminals of available power plant
- For temporary power supply, a 22.5- to 30-volt battery.

3.02 When a 2012B transformer is used for power, the customer must provide a separately fused ac receptacle NOT under control of a switch.

3.03 The maximum length of IW cable used between the power supply and loudspeaker should not exceed 200 feet.

3.04 The maximum length of IW cable used between the loudspeaker and the associated telephone set should not exceed 100 feet.

Installing

3.05 When a spare button on telephone set is used to operate voice signaling on manual intercoms, the button must be converted from locking to nonlocking by removing the locking pin. Refer to section for telephone set being used for method of removing locking pin. Table A gives a section reference to the list of 6-button telephone sets.

3.06 When an external 551A key is used to operate voice signaling on manual intercom, mount key on 77A bracket.

3.07 Bring the loudspeaker mounting cord directly into the telephone set and insulate and store R and G leads. The power supply may be brought into the telephone set over spare cord conductors and connected to the loudspeaker set cord using spare terminals as shown in Table A and Fig. 1.

4. CONNECTIONS

4.01 Connect loudspeaker set mounting cord to telephone set (see Fig. 1) as follows:

- Connect (W) lead to tip of manual intercom line.
- Connect (BL) lead to ring of manual intercom line.
- Connect (Y) lead to BZ1 lead of telephone set using spare terminal as shown in Table A. If BZ1 is not available, use spare conductor in telephone set mounting cord (see Fig. 1).
- Connect (BK) lead to SG terminal of telephone set.
- Connect external 551A key or converted telephone set button—for 551A key, use spare conductors in telephone set mounting cord; for converted telephone set button, use appropriate cord conductors. See section pertaining to telephone set being used for conductor colors.

Note: Fig. 1 shows connections for a buzzer circuit in addition to intercom signaling. If buzzer is not required, these connections can be omitted.

5. OPERATION

5.01 The telephone set used to operate the voice signaling on manual intercom is used in the normal manner. The handset must be off-hook and the manual intercom line button depressed.

5.02 Operate loudspeaker as follows:

(1) Turn the ON-OFF switch of the 107B loudspeaker set clockwise. This turns the loudspeaker on.

(2) At calling station, lift receiver off-hook, depress manual intercom line button.

(3) Depress voice signaling button on operating telephone set and hold depressed during voice signaling.

The possibility of acoustic feedback (singing) exists whenever the called party receiver is off-hook on the intercom line and the calling party has the voice signal key depressed. To avoid this problem, place the loudspeaker and telephone set as far apart as possible and set volume control of loudspeaker as low as possible.

(4) Adjust volume control of 107B loudspeaker to a satisfactory level.

5.03 Do not turn loudspeaker ON/OFF switch to the OFF position. This will disable the voice signaling.

6. MAINTENANCE

6.01 For maintenance of the associated telephone set, refer to the section covering the type of set involved.

6.02 Maintenance of the 107B loudspeaker is limited to replacing the mounting cord.

6.03 When it is reported that voice signaling does not operate, check the following:

- Volume control on 107B loudspeaker turned too low
- ON/OFF switch on 107B loudspeaker turned to OFF position
- Power source disconnected
- Wiring of loudspeaker and nonlocking key.

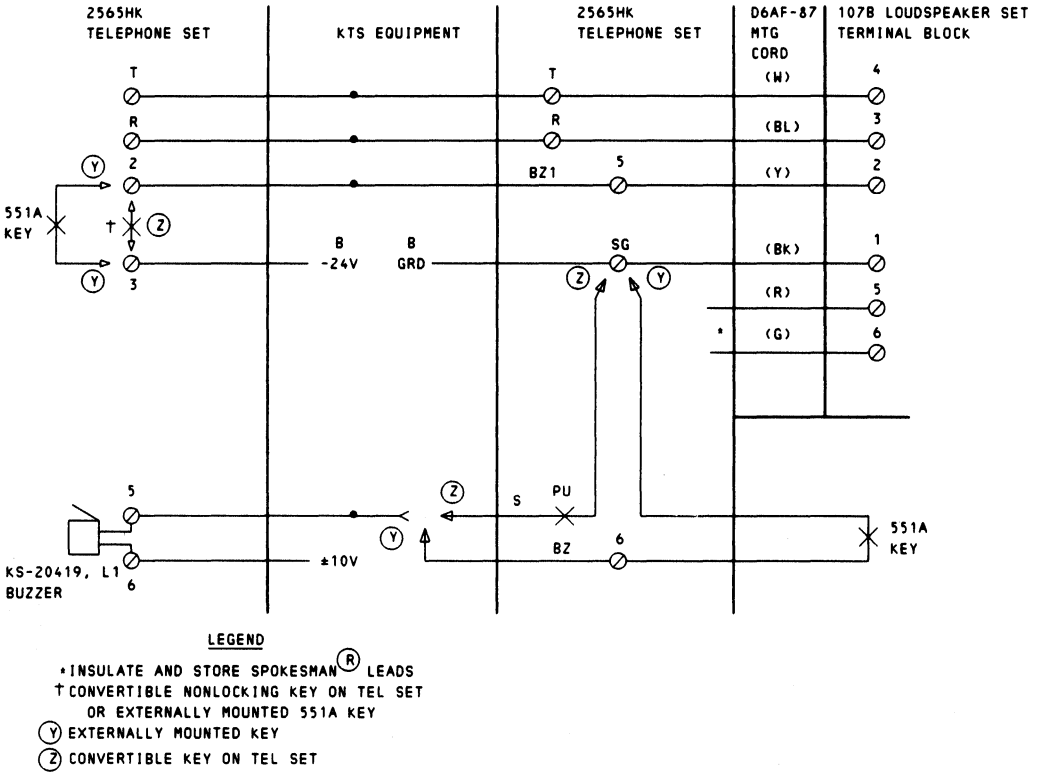


Fig. 1—Example of Connections for Voice and Conventional Signaling Arrangements for Manual Intercom Using 2565HK Telephone Set

TABLE A

CONNECTIONS FOR SPEAKERPHONE POWER

6-BUTTON TEL SETS	TERMINALS FOR BZ/BZ1 LEADS	SPARE TERMINALS	NO. OF SPARE LEADS	SEE SECTION
564HD (MD)		*	4	502-541-406
564HK (MD)	4,3	5,6	2	502-541-407
564HL	4,3	5,6	2	502-541-407
565HDR (MD)		1,2,3,4	4	502-541-410
565GK		1,2,5,6,9	5	502-541-414
565HK	5,6	1,2,3,4	4	502-541-415
565LK	5,6	1,2,3,4	4	502-541-416
2565GK		2,5,6,9	4	502-543-403
2565HK	5,6	2,3,4	3	502-543-405
2565LK	5,6	2,3,4	3	502-543-406

* Auxiliary terminal 812559623 (P-25E962).

TABLE B

COLOR ORDERING GUIDE

APPARATUS	COLOR	SUFFIX
Loudspeaker Set	Black	-03
	Moss Green	-51
	Yellow	-56
	White	-58
	Rose Pink	-59
	Light Beige	-60
	Light Gray	-61
	Aqua Blue	-62
	Turquoise	-64
Mounting Cord	Satin-Silver	-87

2A1 MATRIX BLOCK

IDENTIFICATION, INSTALLATION, CONNECTION, AND MAINTENANCE

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section contains information on the 2A1 matrix block (Fig. 1) which provides polarity guard circuits for use with key telephones arranged for multiline conferencing.

1.02 When this section is reissued, the reason for reissue will be listed in this paragraph.

2. IDENTIFICATION

2.01 The 2A1 matrix block consists of a molded plastic block equipped with 3-clip terminals, KS-21765 L2 diodes, and insulated straps connected to provide eight polarity guard circuits. One circuit is required for each conferenceable line at the associated key telephone sets.

2.02 The block is similar to the 66B3-50 type connecting block except that the 3-clip terminals are inserted only where required for holding the diodes and straps. It is 13.40 inches long, 2.80 inches wide, and 1.20 inches deep. Lead designations (T, R) are stamped on the fanning strips on both sides of the block.

2.03 The purpose of the polarity guard circuit is to isolate the associated station from battery reversals on the T and R line leads (Fig. 2). Normally, ground is on the input T lead and battery on the input R lead, and current flows through diode D1, the station circuit, and D3 in the direction of the diode arrows. A battery reversal would place ground on the input R lead and battery on the input T lead. However, the arrangement of diodes D2 and D4 forces the line current to continue flowing through the station circuit in the same direction when this occurs.

3. INSTALLATION AND CONNECTIONS

3.01 Mount the 2A1 matrix block on a flat, vertical surface in a location where leads from the associated line circuits and the station cut-down field can be conveniently connected to it. Use D inside wiring cable to connect the station (right) side of the block to the cut-down field. Terminate the leads from the line circuit on the left side of the block.

If a station requires line ringing on a particular line, connect the ringing leads from the key telephone set to the appropriate terminals on the line side of the matrix block, not to the station side.

3.02 Use a 714B tool to make terminations on the clip terminals of the matrix block. Refer to Section 461-604-100 for detailed instructions on the use of the 714B tool and other information on the 66-type connecting blocks.

4. MAINTENANCE

4.01 Maintenance of 2A1 matrix block is limited to replacement of defective diodes and adjustment and alignment of clip terminals.

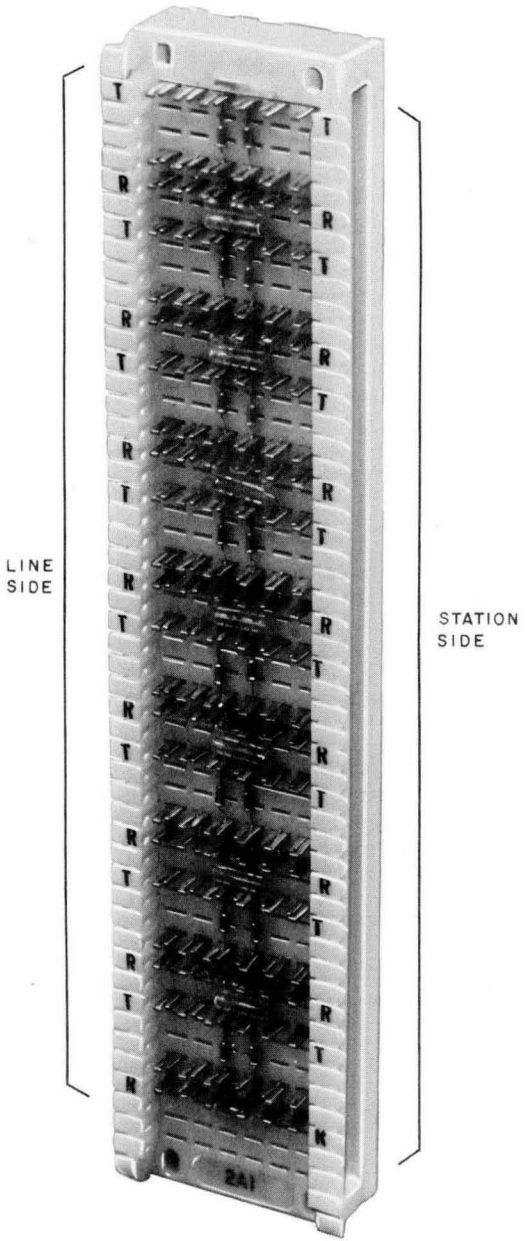


Fig. 1—2A1 Matrix Block

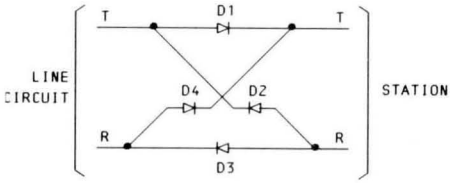


Fig. 2—Schematic of Polarity Guard Circuit

MESSAGE WAITING CONSOLES USED WITH 1A, 1A1, OR 1A2 KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEMS

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section provides information for providing station busy (SB) and message waiting (MW) features in 1A, 1A1, or 1A2 Key Telephone Systems (KTSs). The arrangement utilizes the MW consoles (6B1 and 7B1) used with COM KEY* systems (Fig. 1).

*Trademark

1.02 This section is reissued to add information on telephone sets used with station line concentrators.

1.03 This issue of the section is based on the following:

SD-69656-01, Issue 1—6A1 and 6B1 Selector Console Circuit

SD-69657-01, Issue 1—7A1 and 7B1 Selector Console Circuit

518-450-100, Issue 2—7A Communication System

518-450-102, Issue 2—14A Communication System.

2. DESCRIPTION

2.01 The SB feature provides an attendant at a KTS installation a visual indication of when a station is off-hook. The MW feature permits the attendant to illuminate a lamp, usually the HOLD key lamp, at a station as a signal for the station to contact the attendant.

2.02 The features are supplied using a 6B1 (19-station) or 7B1 (39-station) console. For message waiting the attendant depresses the push-to-operate, push-to-release button associated with the desired station. This supplies 10V AC to light a lamp at the station (usually the lamp under the HOLD key). If the station is off-hook, the SB lamp located under the MW button of the console will light under control of the station line switch.

> ▶*Note:* When more than one MW console is installed, the MW signal can only be retired at the console originating the signal since the key must be physically released.◀

2.03 At the stations in the system, the set normally must be equipped with a lamp in the HOLD key. In addition, if the SB feature is supplied, the telephone set must be wired for the station busy lamp feature. Any set having sufficient spare leads and an idle lamp can be wired for MW, but the SB feature cannot be used with those sets ▶equipped for headset operation due to an incompatibility in the method of wiring the busy lamp.◀

2.04 The 6B1 and 7B1 consoles require 10V AC (for MW) and 18V AC (for SB). Each 6B1 console requires 1 ampere and each 7B1 requires 2 amperes of 18V ac power. A maximum of three consoles of either type can be installed but special treatment of the 18V ac leads is required. More than one 18V ac lead may be required, depending on the size and number of consoles installed (Fig. 2 through 7).

2.05 Voltages for the consoles can be supplied from the associated key system power supply if sufficient capacity is available. Otherwise, use a 19-type power unit if one console is to be installed; or, if two or three consoles are required, use a 19-type for the 10V AC and a 215B1 or 215C1 for the 18V AC. Where space permits, the 215C1 power unit can be installed in the same mounting as the key equipment. The 215C1 can also be

mounted in a 16-type apparatus mounting, 23-inch relay rack, etc, using 99-type adapters. The 215B1 power unit is electrically equivalent to the 215C1 but is designed for wall mounting externally where other space is not available. The 215B1 is supplied with a cover.

3. INSTALLATION

3.01 Install the SB and/or MW features as follows:

(1) Install console(s) at attendant position(s).

(2) Run a connector cable (use A25B for 6B1 console or A50B for 7B1) from each console to a position convenient to the station cutdown field and the power supply.

(3) Mount the required 66-type connecting blocks and terminate cables as shown in Fig. 2 through 7. If a single 6B1 console is installed, only half the block is used. Multiple 7B1 consoles require two blocks, one for each binder group.

(4) Make sure 18V ac leads are terminated and strapped in multiple installations as shown. Connect 10V and 18V ac leads from power supply associated with key system or from a separately provided supply. The 18V ac leads should be fused at 2 amperes per lead as shown and should be at least 18-gauge wire.

(5) Cross-connect the BL, L, and if necessary, the LG leads, as required, from the station cutdown blocks to the 66-type connecting block. Refer to Tables A and B, depending on the set involved, for spare leads that can be used.

(6) Modify set to connect HOLD key lamp as MW indicator and, if necessary, install lamp in key. If SB is provided, modify set for station busy lamp according to the service section for the set involved in the 502 Division.

Note: The station busy consoles are not compatible with the station busy circuit used in headset-type CALL DIRECTOR® sets.

A. 6BI CONSOLE

B. 7BI CONSOLE

Fig. 1—6B1 and 7B1 Selector Consoles

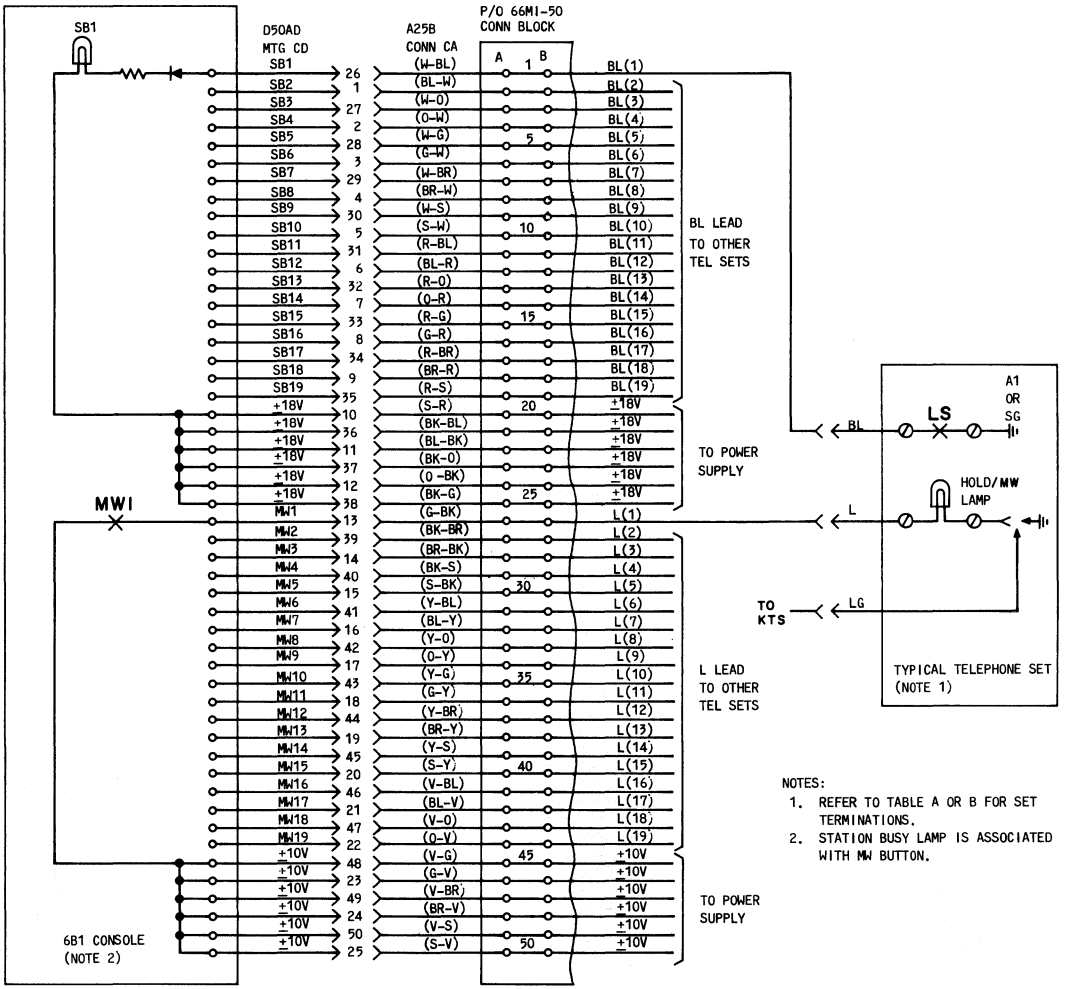


Fig. 2—6B1 Console Connections

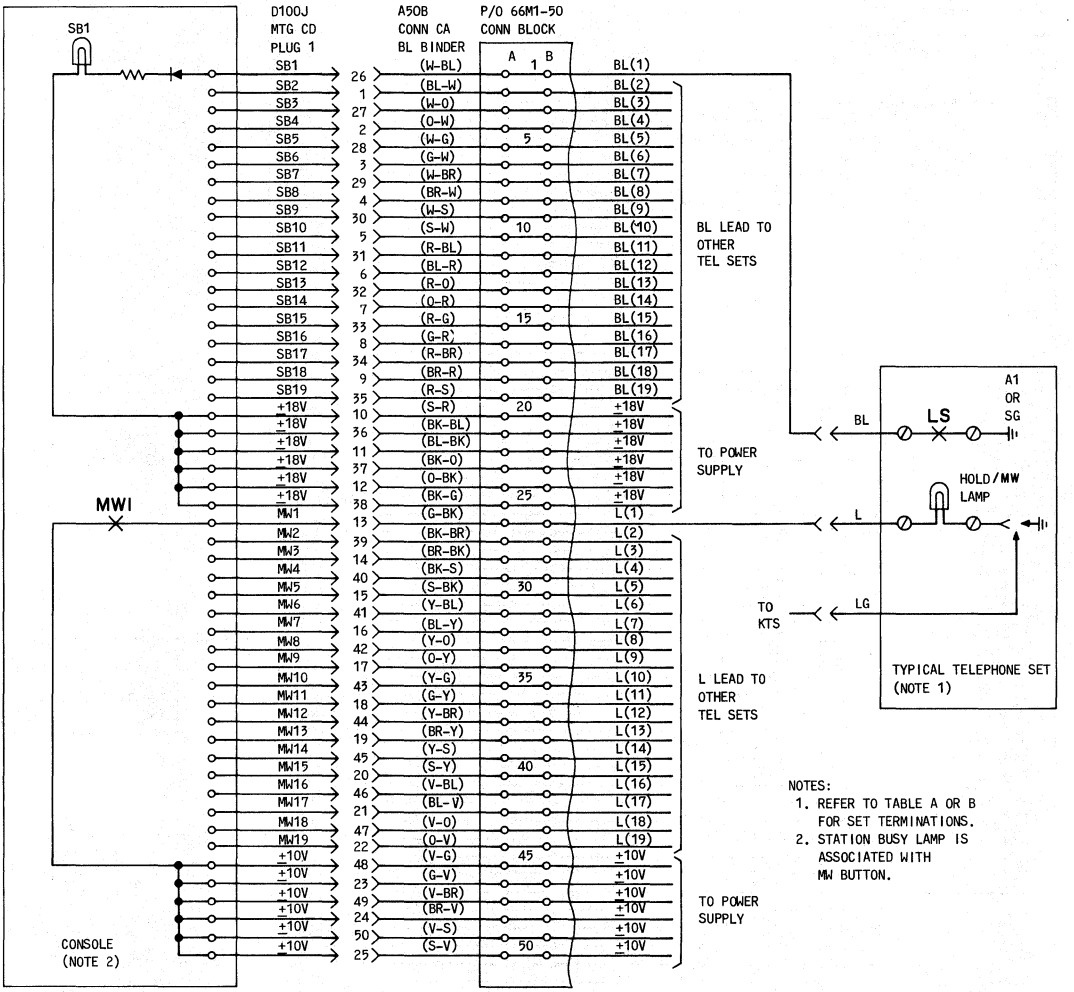


Fig. 3—7B1 Console Connections (Sheet 1 of 2)

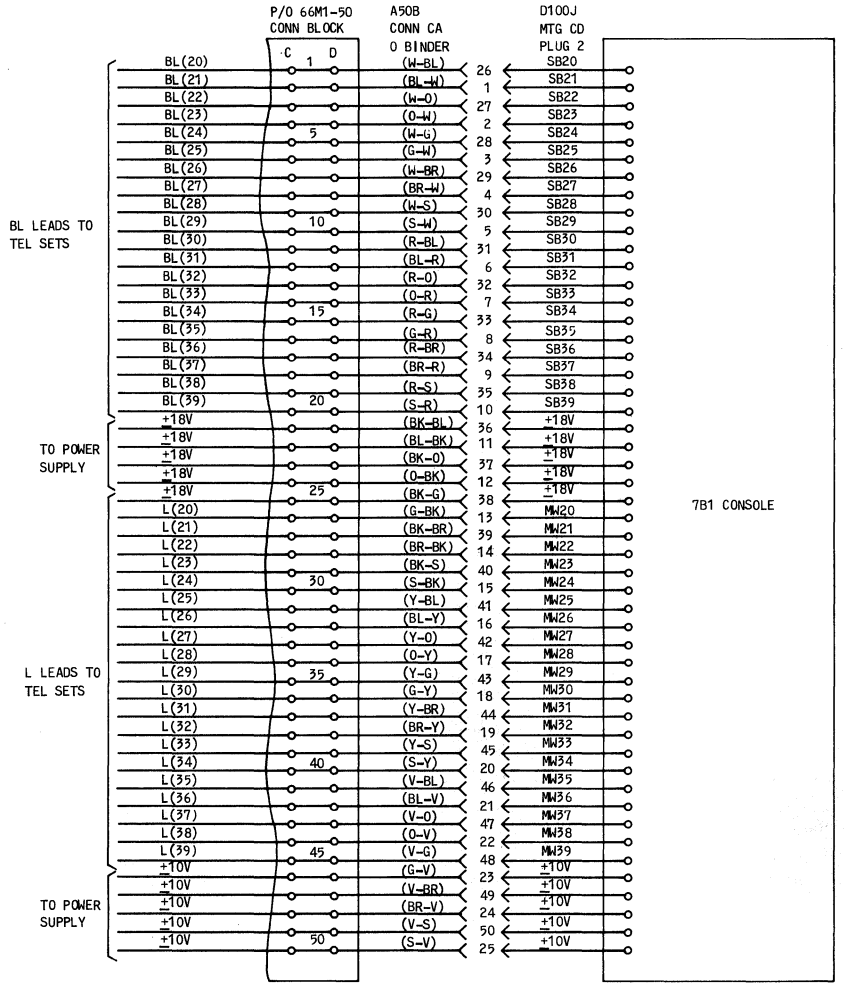


Fig. 3—7B1 Console Connections (Sheet 2 of 2)

TABLE A

TELEPHONE SET TERMINATIONS FOR PROVIDING MESSAGE WAITING AND/OR STATION BUSY IN 1A, 1A1, OR 1A2 KTS (NOTE 1)

TELEPHONE SET	MOUNTING CORD LEADS							
	BL LEAD		L LEAD			LG LEAD		
	COLOR	SET TERMINAL	COLOR	MOVE		COLOR	MOVE	
				FROM	TO		FROM	TO
564HK/HL	Y-BR	1	O-Y	5	LH	Y-O	6	LG
565HD		L2	G-Y		HL	Y-G		HG
565GK (Note 2)		L2	S-W		1	G-R		2
2565GK (Note 2)		1	S-W		5	G-R		2
565HK		L2	O-Y	3	LH	Y-O	4	LG
2565HK		1	O-Y	3	LH	Y-O	4	LG
565LK		L2	G-BK	1	LH	BK-G	2	LG
2565LK		1	G-BK	2	LH	BK-G	2	LG
630/631A,B,C,D		6 or 12	Note 3			Note 3		
2630, 2631D		6						
630/631DA 2630/2631DA		L2	Note 4			Note 4		
634/635D 2634/2635D	Connection Terminal 39 of 235- or 236-Type KTU (Note 7)		R-G		LG	G-R		5
634/635DA 2634DA/DAM 2635DA/DAM			Note 8			Y-G		22
830/2830C 831/2831C	Y-O	22	O-Y	12	20	Note 5		
851/2851B	Y-BR	L2	G-Y		21 (Note 6)	Y-G		12 (Note 6)

Note 1: Telephone set must be wired for station busy feature. Refer to service section in 502 Division for telephone set involved.

Note 2: These sets do not have a hold key. Either connect any unused line key lamp or use spare leads shown and connect to external lamp indicator using spare terminals or D-161488 connectors.

Note 3: Connect hold lamp leads (S-V, V-S) to spare mounting cord leads (G-Y, Y-G) in 1st module using spare terminals or D-161488 connectors.

Note 4: Connect hold lamp leads (G-Y, Y-G) to spare mounting cord leads (G-Y, Y-G) in 1st module.

Note 5: Move Y-G hold lamp lead from 21 to 4.

Note 6: Disconnect, insulate, and store BL leads.

Note 7: The 235- and 236-type KTU station line concentrators must be optioned for the station busy feature per Table B, Section 518-310-405.

Note 8: Connect G-Y from lamp 6 to R-G of mounting cord using a spare terminal or D-161488 connector.

TABLE B

TELEPHONE SET TERMINATIONS FOR PROVIDING MESSAGE WAITING WITH HEADSET-EQUIPPED CONCENTRATOR CALL DIRECTORS (NOTE 1)

TELEPHONE SET	HOLD LAMP		MOUNTING CORD	
	LEAD	COLOR	LEAD	COLOR
636, 637A,B,C,D 2636C, 2637D	L	S-V	L	G-Y
	LG	V-S	LG	Y-G
636, 2636CA 637, 2637DA (Note 2)	L	G-Y	L	G-Y
	LG	Y-G	LG	Y-G

Note 1: Busy lamp feature cannot be provided with these sets.

Note 2: Connect leads using spare terminals or D-161488 connectors.

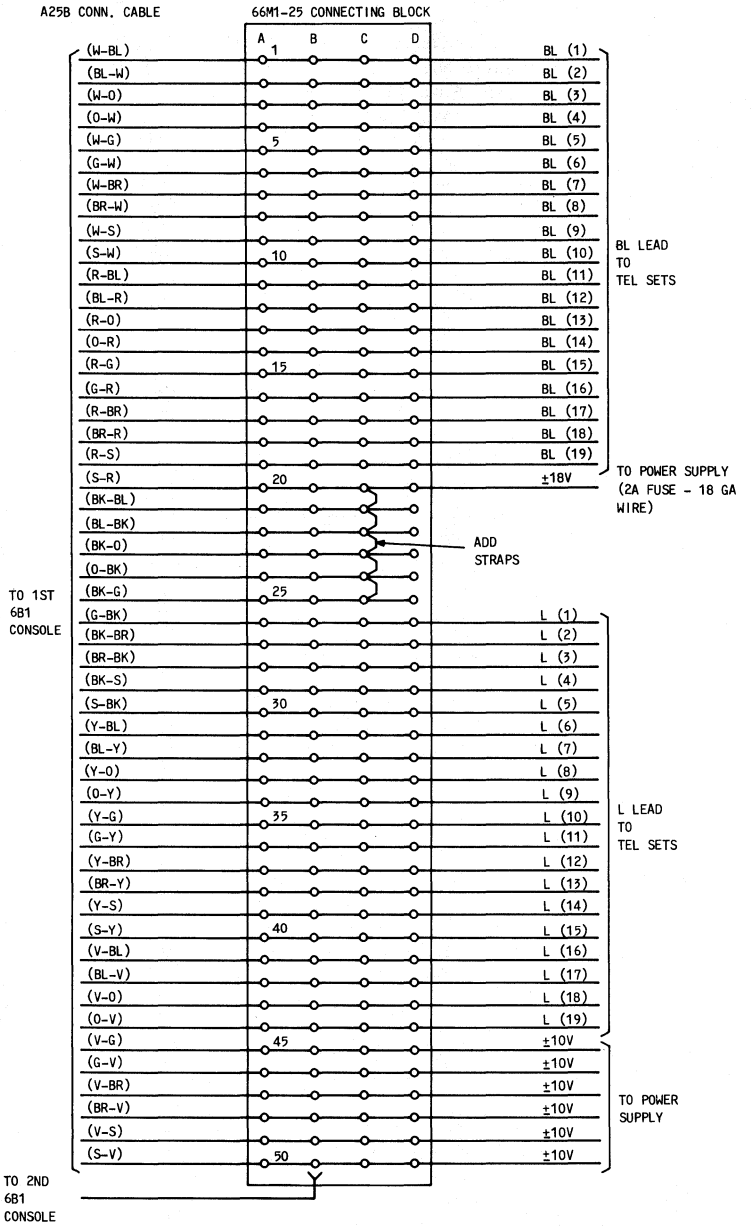
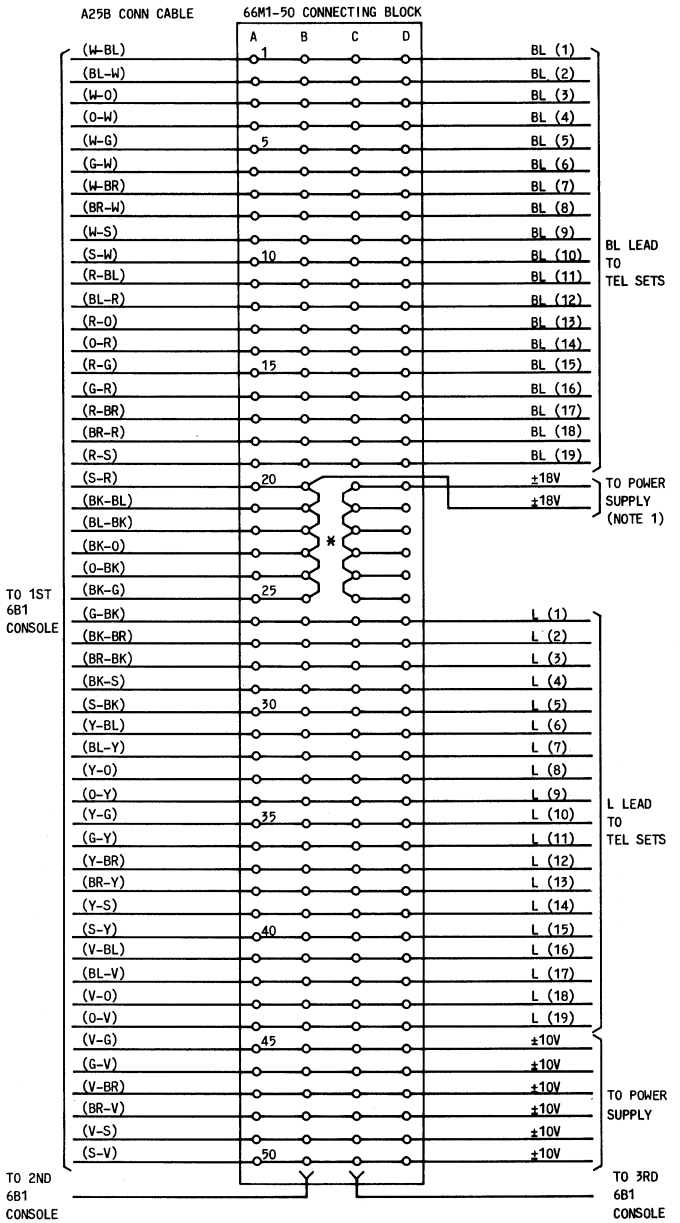


Fig. 4—Connections for Two 6B1 Consoles



NOTES:
1. SEPARATELY FUSE EACH ±18V LEAD AT 2A. USE 18 GAUGE WIRE.
2. INSTALL B BRIDGING CLIPS BETWEEN COLUMNS B AND C IN ROWS 1-19 AND 26-50.

* ADD STRAPS - WHERE MORE THAN ONE LEAD IS REQUIRED ON A TERMINAL, USE 183B2 ADAPTER OR CONTINUOUS STRAPPING.

Fig. 5—Connections for Three 6B1 Consoles

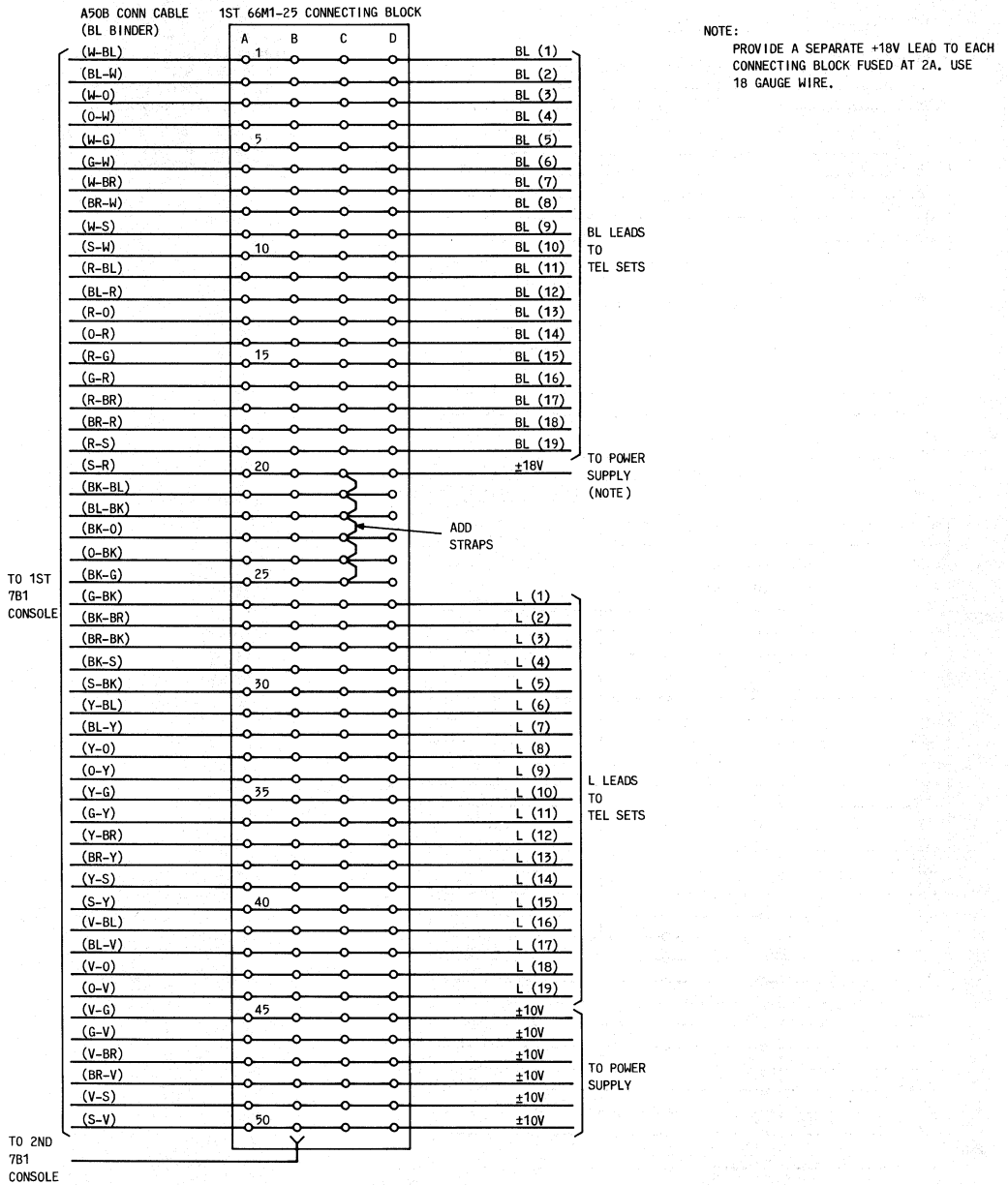


Fig. 6—Connections for Two 7B1 Consoles (Sheet 1 of 2)

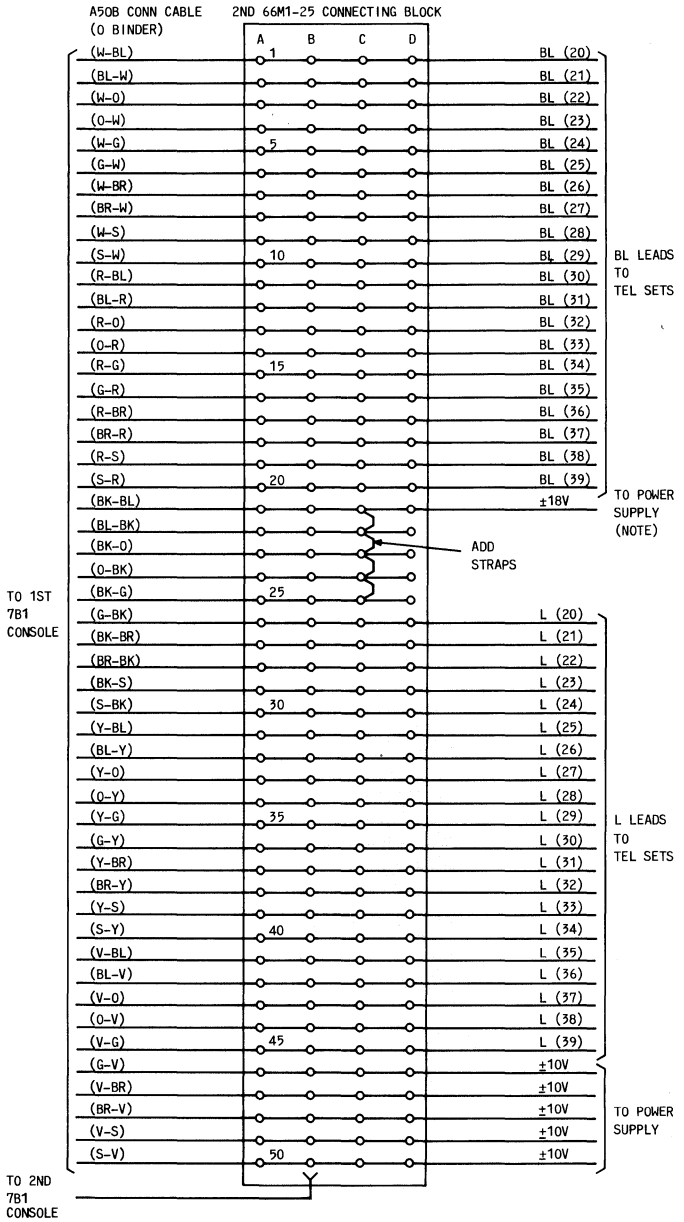


Fig. 6—Connections for Two 7B1 Consoles (Sheet 2 of 2)

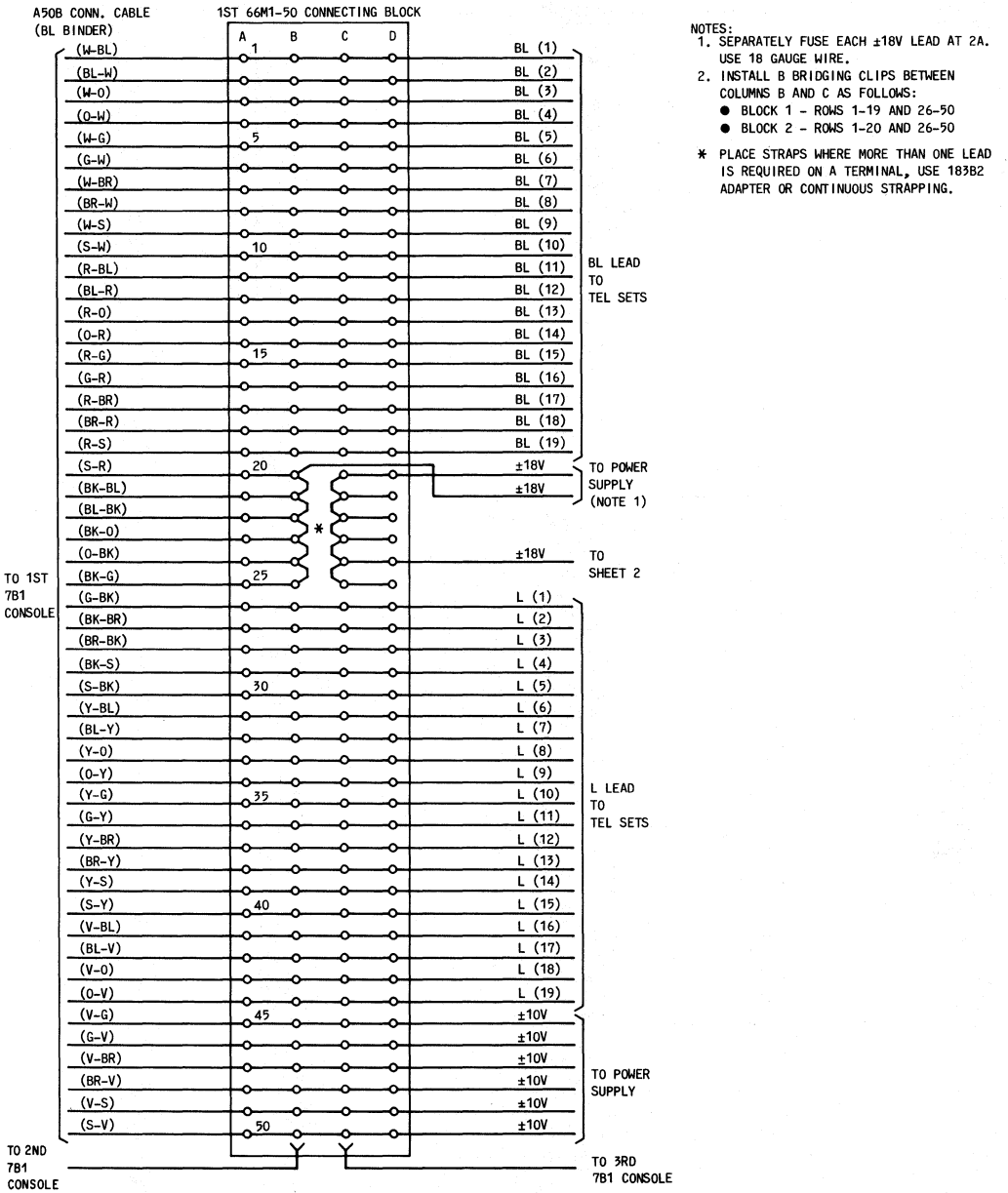


Fig. 7—Connections for Three 7B1 Consoles (Sheet 1 of 2)

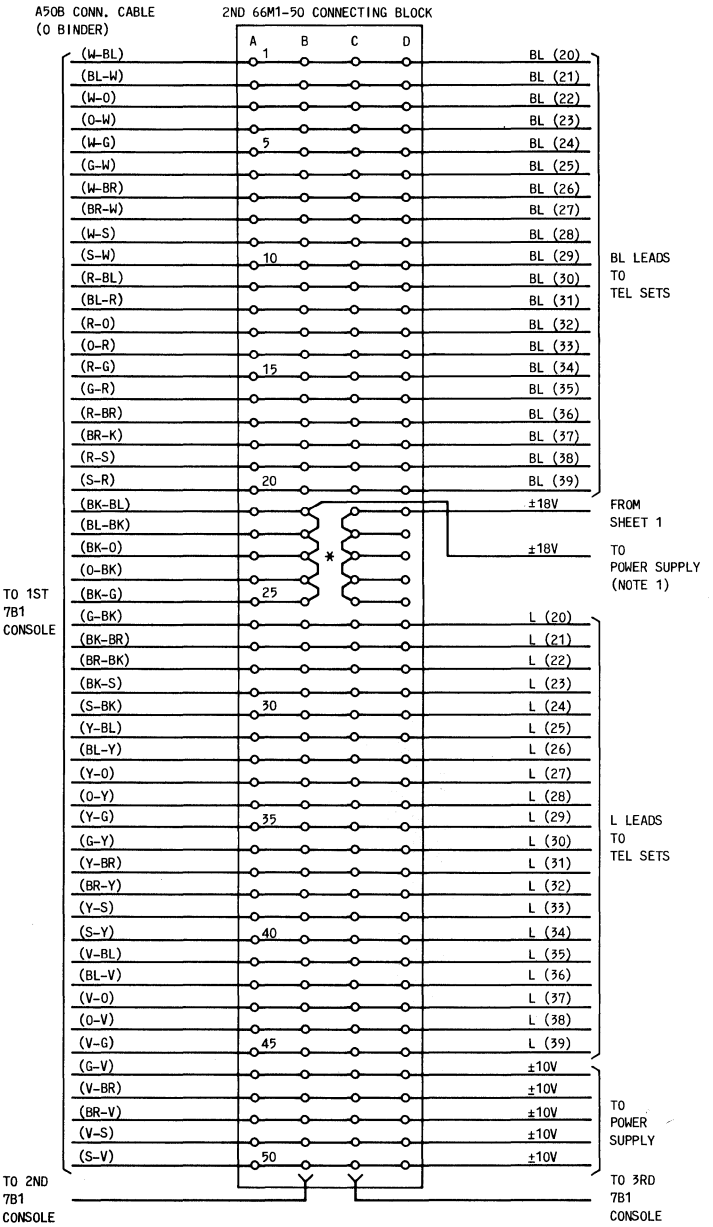


Fig. 7—Connections for Three 7B1 Consoles (Sheet 2 of 2)

HANDS-FREE ANSWERING ON INTERCOM
1A1, 1A2, AND 6A KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEMS

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section provides information on the station adjuncts (Fig. 1) used in 1A1, 1A2, and 6A KTSs to provide Hands-Free Answering on Intercom (HFAI).

1.02 Whenever this section is reissued, the reasons for reissue will be listed in this paragraph.

1.03 The HFAI feature is an intercom feature and is not to be connected to CO/PBX lines. The adjuncts are activated by incoming calls only and cannot be used to originate outgoing calls.

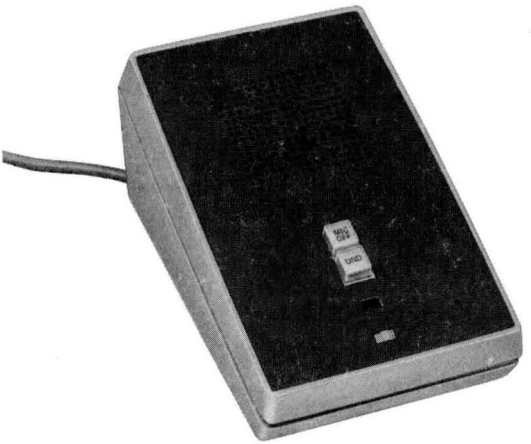
2. DESCRIPTION

2.01 Addition of the HFAI feature requires the installation of an adjunct at the station location as follows:

- HFAI on manual intercom or one intercom path—2A transmitter-receiver
- HFAI on two or three intercom paths—2B transmitter-receiver.

If HFAI is installed at a 1- or 2-link 6A KTS station, a 276A adapter circuit must be wired between the KTS equipment and the adjunct on a one-per-adjunct basis.

2.02 The 2A transmitter-receiver permits a calling station to tone-signal another intercom station through the loudspeaker in the adjunct. If the called station does not want to receive incoming calls, depressing the do-not-disturb (DND) button will block turn-on of the adjunct and will furnish a DND tone to both parties. If the DND button is not depressed, the called party can answer without going off-hook. Conversation from the called station can also be blocked by depressing the MIKE-OFF button without affecting the incoming speech. A light emitting diode (LED) is provided



A. 2A TRANSMITTER-RECEIVER (SINGLE-PATH)

B. 2B TRANSMITTER-RECEIVER (THREE-PATH)

Fig. 1—2-Type Transmitter-Receiver

to indicate when the microphone is turned on. If desired, the called station may depress the button on the key telephone set associated with the intercom and go off-hook; conversation is then through the handset.

2.03 The 3-path adjunct (2B transmitter-receiver) operates in a similar manner but, in addition, is equipped with LEDs which indicate the intercom path the station is being called on. The called station can depress the associated pickup button on the key telephone set and go off-hook to use the handset. The path indicating LEDs will stay lit as long as the calling party is off-hook.

2.04 No modification of the intercom system is required in the 1A1, 1A2, or selector-only 6A KTSs for the addition of the adjuncts. The potential on the R lead (VS lead) from the intercom selector can be ±10V, -24V, or ±105V.

2.05 If the adjuncts are added to a 1- or 2-link 6A KTS, a 276A adapter circuit must be added for each adjunct (Fig. 5).

2.06 The adjuncts are equipped with a volume control for adjusting the loudspeaker level.

2.07 The 2-type transmitter-receiver will be available in four colors: black (-03), green (-51), white (-58), and light beige (-60), and will be shipped with color-coordinated faceplates. Cords will be in satin-silver (-87) only.

ORDERING GUIDE

- Transmitter-Receiver, 2A*—single-path HFAI
- Transmitter-Receiver, 2B*—3-path HFAI

*Refer to Table A for color information.

- Block, Connecting, 66E8-25—order 1 for each location where adjunct cord cannot be brought into telephone set (see Note)

Note: If station is already wired using 66E3-25, a 66E8-25 may not be required.

- Circuit, Adapter, 276A—order 1 for each adjunct installed in a 1- or 2-link 6A KTS.

3. INSTALLATION

3.01 An adjunct must be installed at each station to be furnished with the HFAI feature. The adjunct can be wired by any of the methods outlined in 3.03, 3.04, or 3.05.

3.02 The microphone in the 2A and 2B transmitter-receiver is located on the bottom of the base. To assure maximum pickup, the adjunct should not be placed on a surface that would obstruct the mike.

3.03 In installations where all the leads are available on screw terminals such as in a 6-button key telephone set, the mounting cord from the adjunct can be terminated directly in the set

TABLE A

COLOR SELECTION

TRANSMITTER-RECEIVER			FACEPLATE		
CODE	COLOR	SUFFIX	CODE	COLOR	SUFFIX
2A	Black	—03	73A	Charcoal	—70
	Moss Green	—51		Light Green	—71
	White	—58		Light Gray	—73
	Light Beige	—60		Muted Beige	—75
2B	Black	—03	73B	Charcoal	—70
	Moss Green	—51		Light Green	—71
	White	—58		Light Gray	—73
	Light Beige	—60		Muted Beige	—75

(Fig. 3). The leads from the 2012B transformer, if used, can also be brought into the set using spare terminals or D-161488 connectors.

3.04 Where it is not desired to terminate the cords in the set, or where the required leads are not accessible such as in 10- and 20-button sets or CALL DIRECTOR® sets, a 66E8-25 connecting block must be used. In 20-button and CALL DIRECTOR sets, all intercom circuits should appear on the same key so that all leads can be found in one plug of the mounting cord and connector cable. Fig. 4 shows connections for the single-path adjuncts using a 66E8 connecting block, and Table B shows the 3-path adjunct connections. Install the 66E8-25 connecting block as follows:

(a) Mount block in a location which provides access to the connection between the mounting cord and connector cable.

(b) Break the mounting cord-connector cable connection and plug the cord and cable into the proper legs on connecting block (Fig. 2B).

(c) Terminate adjunct mounting cord leads on connecting block using 161A adapters. Power leads are terminated on screw terminals AC1 and AC2.

(d) Terminate inside wire from transformer on AC1 and AC2.

3.05 If the station is fed by inside wiring cable terminated in a 66E3-25 connecting block, the proper leads can be accessed on the connecting block using 161A adapters.

3.06 Fig. 3 and 4 assume the intercom circuit is on the last button of a 6-button set. If intercom appears on another button, the T, R, A, L and LG leads must be connected to the leads associated with the proper button. In a like manner, Table B assumes the intercom circuits are on the last three buttons of the set. If they appear elsewhere, the adjunct cord will have to be wired to the proper leads.

3.07 The HFAI adjuncts are signaled over the R lead from the selector. Signaling for the adjuncts must be separate from any other audible arrangements at the station. Buzzers or ringers cannot be connected on intercom at stations having an adjunct. This will require a separate lead be used for intercom signaling if the station is also wired for common audible. The potential on the signaling lead from the selector can be ±10V, -24V, or ±105V.

3.08 At 1- and 2-link 6A KTS installations, a 276A adapter circuit is required for each adjunct installed. Install the adapter circuit at a location permitting access to the required station and KTS leads, and wire as shown in Fig. 5.

3.09 Power for the adjuncts can be derived either from a 2012B transformer or from the -24B supply in the KTS. If a 2012B transformer is used, the wiring is brought into the set or connecting block. Power from the KTS requires a spare cable conductor which is connected to either the AC1 or AC2 lead.

3.10 Do not power more than one adjunct from a 2012B transformer. If power is derived from the KTS, the drain should be figured on the basis of 90 milliamperes for each adjunct.

4. OPERATION

2A Transmitter-Receiver

4.01 Operation of the single-path adjunct is as follows:

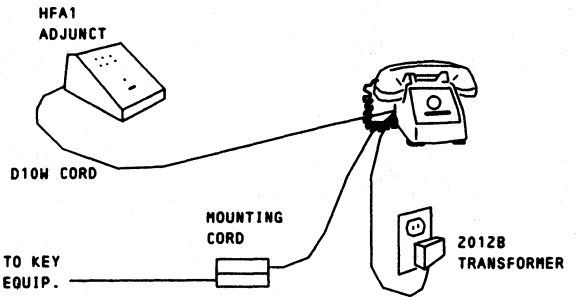
(a) The calling party dials the proper intercom code for the adjunct-equipped station.

(b) When dialing is complete, the microphone in the adjunct is turned on, as indicated by the MIKE-ON LED, and a single 1/2-second tone burst is heard by both parties.

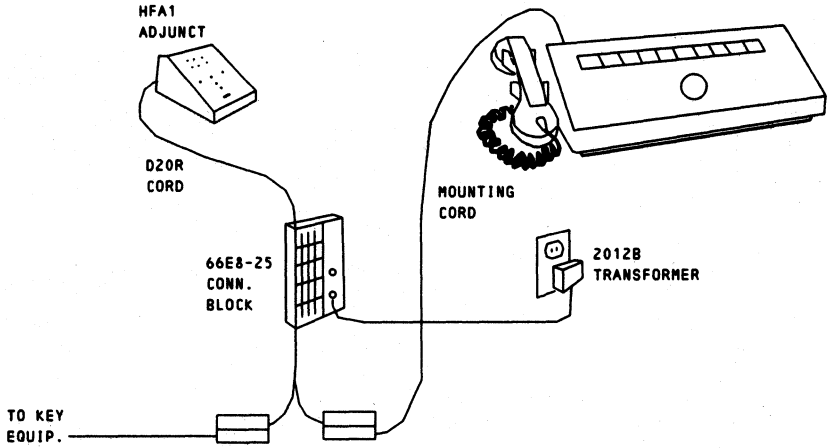
Note: If the called party does not want to receive incoming calls on the intercom, the DND button must be depressed. With the DND depressed, both parties will hear a double tone burst when the station is called. To allow incoming calls, the DND button must be depressed again, releasing it.

(c) After hearing the single-tone burst, the calling station can voice-signal the called station. The called station may answer via the microphone in the adjunct.

(d) If the called party does not want local conversation or noise to be heard, the



A. INSTALLATION WITH CORDS TERMINATED IN TELEPHONE SET



B. INSTALLATION USING 66E8-25 CONNECTING BLOCK

Fig. 2—Typical Installations, HFAI Adjuncts

MIKE-OFF button must be depressed, at which time the LED will turn off. The called party may return to HFAI by releasing the MIKE-OFF button.

(e) If desired, the called station may also depress the pickup button associated with the intercom and go off-hook for 2-way conversation using the handset. Once the called station goes off-hook, the HFAI feature is canceled for that call.

2B Transmitter-Receiver

4.02 Operation of the 3-path adjunct is as follows:

(a) Calling and DND are the same as for single path.

TABLE B

CONNECTIONS FOR 2B TRANSMITTER-RECEIVER

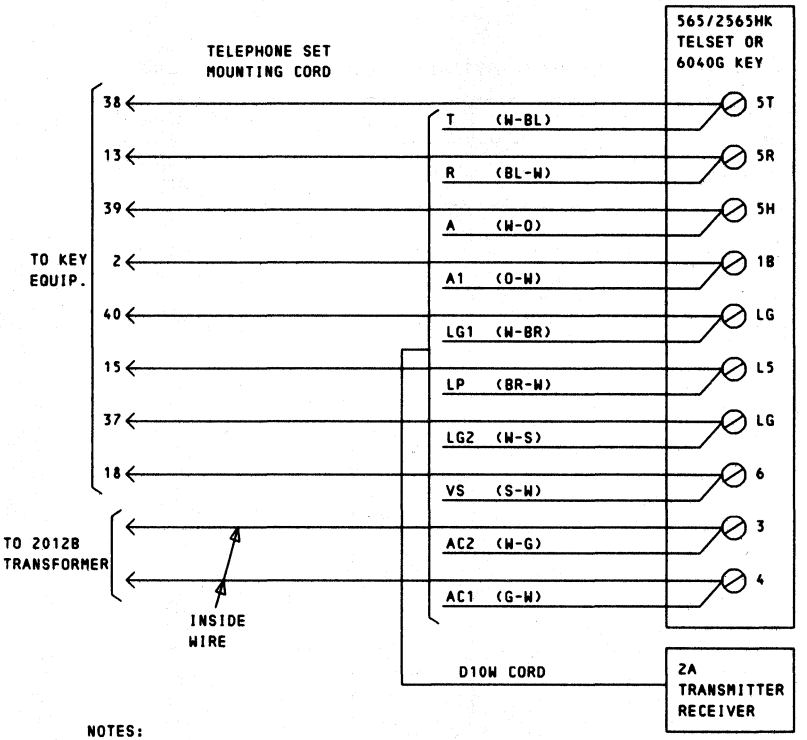
D20R CORD		TERMINAL ON 66E8 CONN BLOCK		
LEAD DESIG	COLOR	830/2830 TEL SET	831/2831 TEL SET	CALL DIRECTOR (NOTE)
T1	R-O	37	37	19
R1	O-R	38	38	20
AH1	R-G	22	22	21
LP1	BR-R	42	42	24
T2	R-S	43	43	25
R2	S-R	44	44	26
AH2	R-BL	16	16	27
LP2	W-O	48	48	30
T3	W-BL	49	49	31
R3	BL-W	50	50	32
AH3	W-BR	10	10	33
LP3	S-W	46	46	36
LG	W-S	41	41	17
A1	O-W	4	5	5
VS	G-R	34	34	34
AC1	G-W	AC1	AC1	AC1
AC2	W-G	AC2	AC2	AC2
SPARE	R-BR	*	*	*
SPARE	BL-R	*	*	*
SPARE	BR-W	*	*	*

* Insulate and store.

Note: Adjuncts cannot be used with concentrator-type CALL DIRECTORS. Connections shown are for intercom on the last three buttons of the key.

(b) Upon completion of dialing, the MIKE-ON LED and the LED associated with the incoming intercom path are turned on and the single tone burst is heard at both stations.

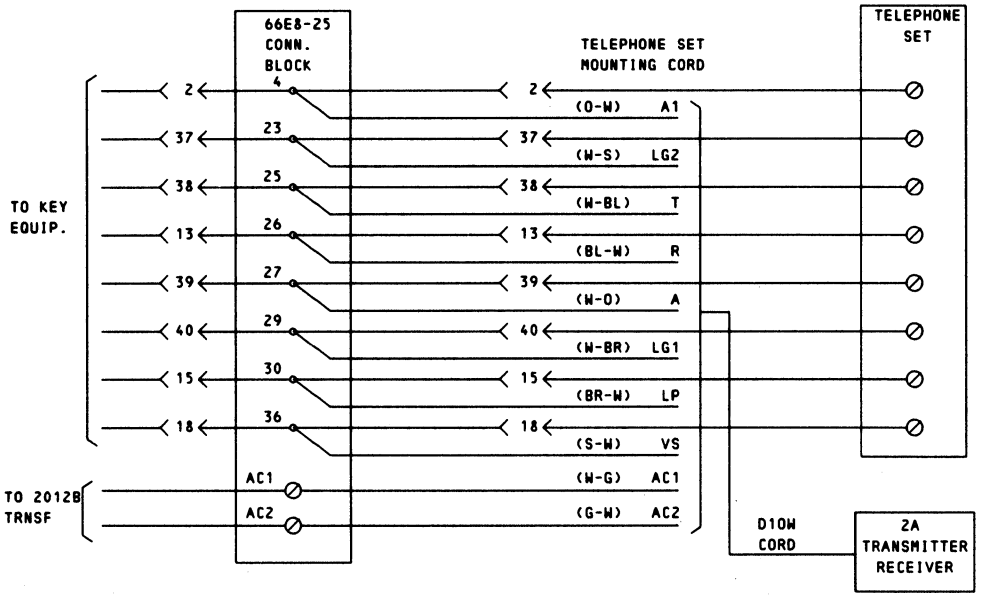
(c) The balance of operation is the same as for single-path HFAI, except if called station wishes to converse over telephone, the intercom pickup button associated with lit LED must be depressed and the station go off-hook.



NOTES:

1. CONNECTIONS SHOWN ARE FOR INTERCOM ON THE 5TH PICKUP BUTTON. IF INTERCOM APPEARS ON ANOTHER BUTTON, THE T, R, A, LG1 AND LP LEADS MUST BE CONNECTED TO PROPER TERMINALS.
2. AUDIBLE SIGNAL IN SET CANNOT BE CONNECTED ON INTERCOM AT STATION HAVING VS-HFA1 ADJUNCT. CONNECTION SHOWN USE BUZZER LEAD AS VS LEAD. DISCONNECT BUZZER LEADS IN SET.
3. 2012B TRANSFORMER IS SHOWN CONNECTED TO SPARE TERMINALS 3 AND 4. IF THESE TERMINALS ARE IN USE, USE ANY SPARE TERMINALS OR D-161488 CONNECTORS.
4. IF POWER IS OBTAINED FROM KEY SYSTEM (-24B) USE ONE SPARE LEAD FROM KTS AND CONNECT TO EITHER AC1 OR AC2.

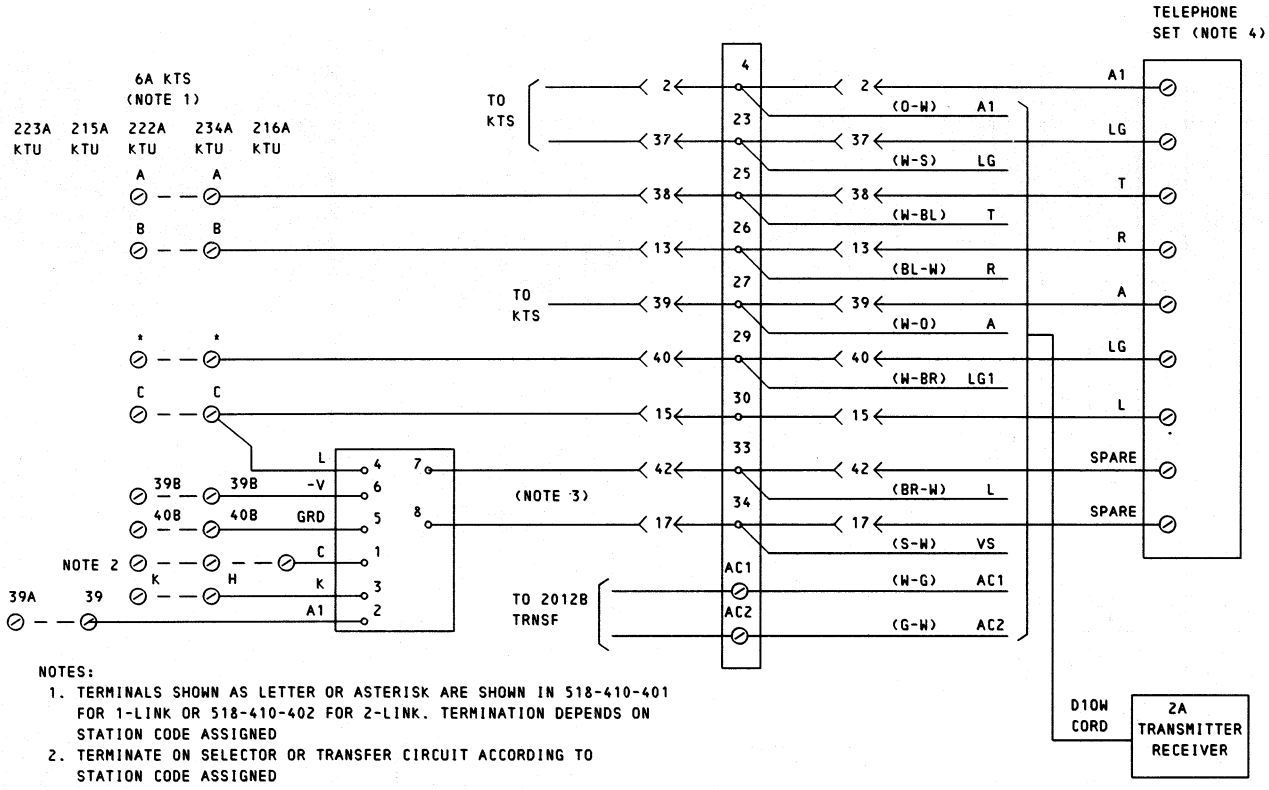
Fig. 3—Connections for 2A Transmitter-Receiver in Manual or Single Path Intercoms, With Cord Terminated in Telephone Set



NOTES:

1. CONNECTIONS SHOWN ARE FOR INTERCOM ON 5TH PICKUP BUTTON. IF INTERCOM APPEARS ON ANOTHER BUTTON, T, R, A, LG1 AND LP LEADS MUST BE CONNECTED TO PROPER TERMINALS.
2. USE 161A ADAPTERS TO TERMINATE D10W CORD IN 66E8-25 CONNECTING BLOCK
3. AUDIBLE SIGNAL IN SET CANNOT BE CONNECTED ON INTERCOM AT STATION HAVING VS-HFA1 ADJUNCT. CONNECTIONS SHOWN USE BUZZER LEAD AS VS LEAD. DISCONNECT BUZZER LEADS IN SET.
4. 2012B TRANSFORMER IS SHOWN CONNECTED TO SPARE TERMINALS 3 AND 4. IF THESE TERMINALS ARE IN USE, USE ANY SPARE TERMINALS OR D-161488 CONNECTORS.
5. IF POWER IS OBTAINED FROM KEY SYSTEM (-24B), USE ONE SPARE LEAD FROM KTS AND CONNECT TO EITHER AC1 OR AC2.

Fig. 4—Connections for 2A Transmitter-Receiver in Manual or Single Path Intercoms, Using 66E8-25 Connecting Block



NOTES:

1. TERMINALS SHOWN AS LETTER OR ASTERISK ARE SHOWN IN 518-410-401 FOR 1-LINK OR 518-410-402 FOR 2-LINK. TERMINATION DEPENDS ON STATION CODE ASSIGNED
2. TERMINATE ON SELECTOR OR TRANSFER CIRCUIT ACCORDING TO STATION CODE ASSIGNED
3. SPARE LEADS REQUIRED FOR LP AND VS LEADS BETWEEN 276A ADAPTER AND ADJUNCT.
4. CONNECTIONS SHOWN PUT INTERCOM ON 5TH PICKUP. IF INTERCOM APPEARS ON ANOTHER PICKUP, REQUIRED LEADS MUST BE MOVED (T, R, A, L)

Fig. 5—Adjunct Connections in 6A Key Telephone System

SERVICE

1A KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM

50-TYPE PACKAGED UNITS

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section provides connection information for strip mounted key telephone units of the 1A Key Telephone System.

1.02 Information in this section was formerly contained in Sections 518-112-430 and 518-112-431 which are hereby canceled.

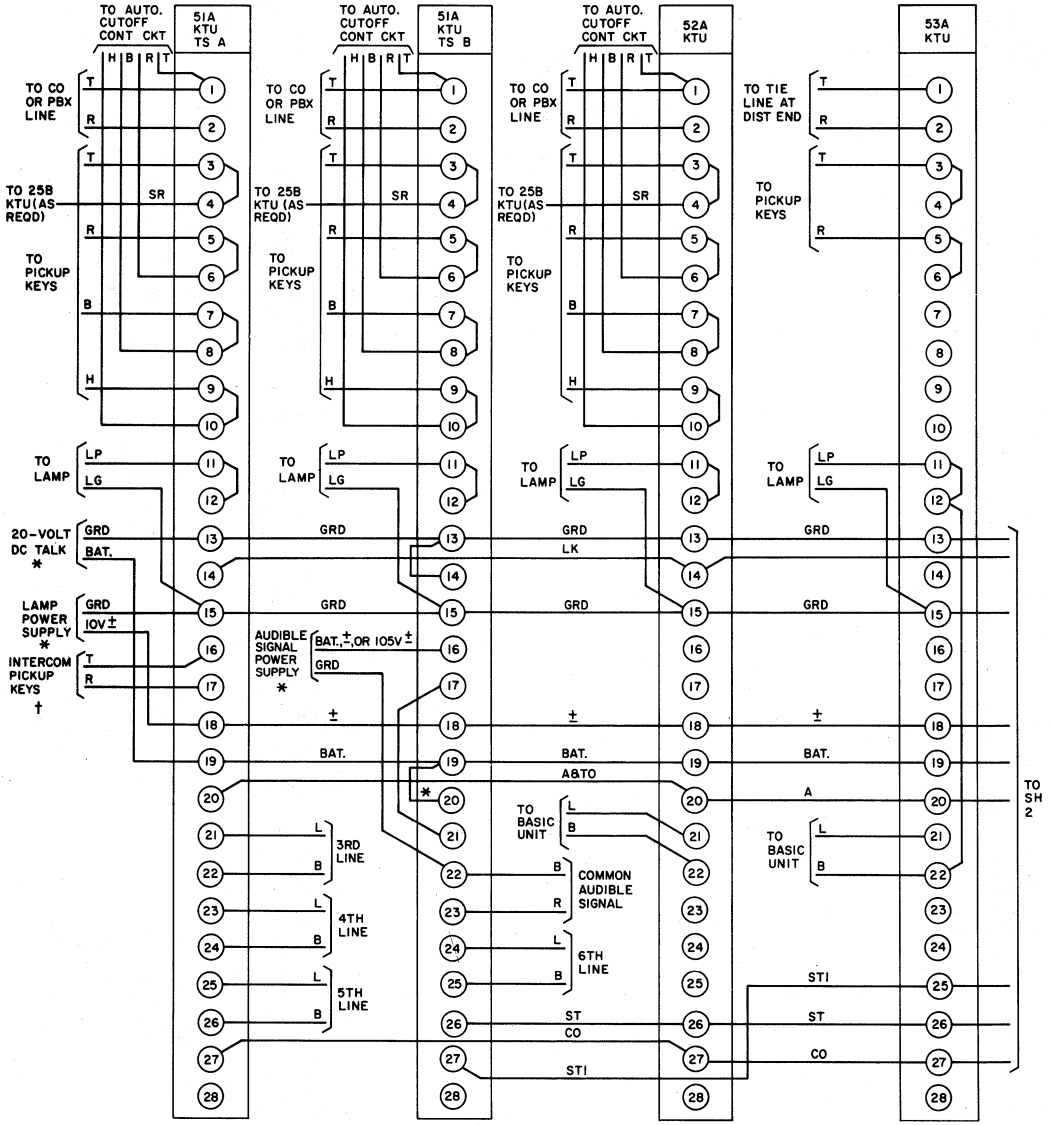
1.03 For additional information, refer to the following SDs:

- ●SD-69136-01—Key Telephone system No. 1A, Line and Signaling Circuit
- ●SD-69199-01—Key Telephone System No. 1A, Intercommunicating Line Circuit with Dial Selection
- ●SD-69105-01—Key Telephone System No. 1A, Private Line Circuit

2. CONNECTIONS

2.01 When central office or building battery is used and the fuses at the supply are not readily accessible, fuse as shown in Table A.

2.02 *Connection Index:*



* CONNECTIONS SHOWN ARE FOR J8673ID, LIST 1 OR J8673IA LIST 4 OR LIST 6 (101G) POWER PLANT. IF CENTRAL OFFICE OR BUILDING BATTERY IS USED AND FUSES AT SUPPLY ARE NOT READILY ACCESSIBLE, FUSE AS SHOWN IN TABLE A. IF FUSES AT SUPPLY ARE READILY ACCESSIBLE AND THE MAXIMUM CURRENT DRAIN TO A SYSTEM DOES NOT EXCEED 1.6 AMPERES, NO CIRCUIT FUSES AT EQUIPMENT ARE REQUIRED. WHEN USING TABLE A, REMOVE STRAP ON TS B OF 51A KTU BETWEEN TERMINALS 19 AND 20.

† FOR LINE BUSY LAMP ON INTERCOMMUNICATING LINE, ADD WIRING ON 51A KTU AS FOLLOWS:
3 TOP OF BF RELAY TO 1 BOTTOM OF SR RELAY
4 TOP OF BF RELAY TO TS A 28 OR H.B. JONES TERMINAL (LP LEAD).

Fig. 1—50-Type Key Telephone Units, Connections (Sheet 1)

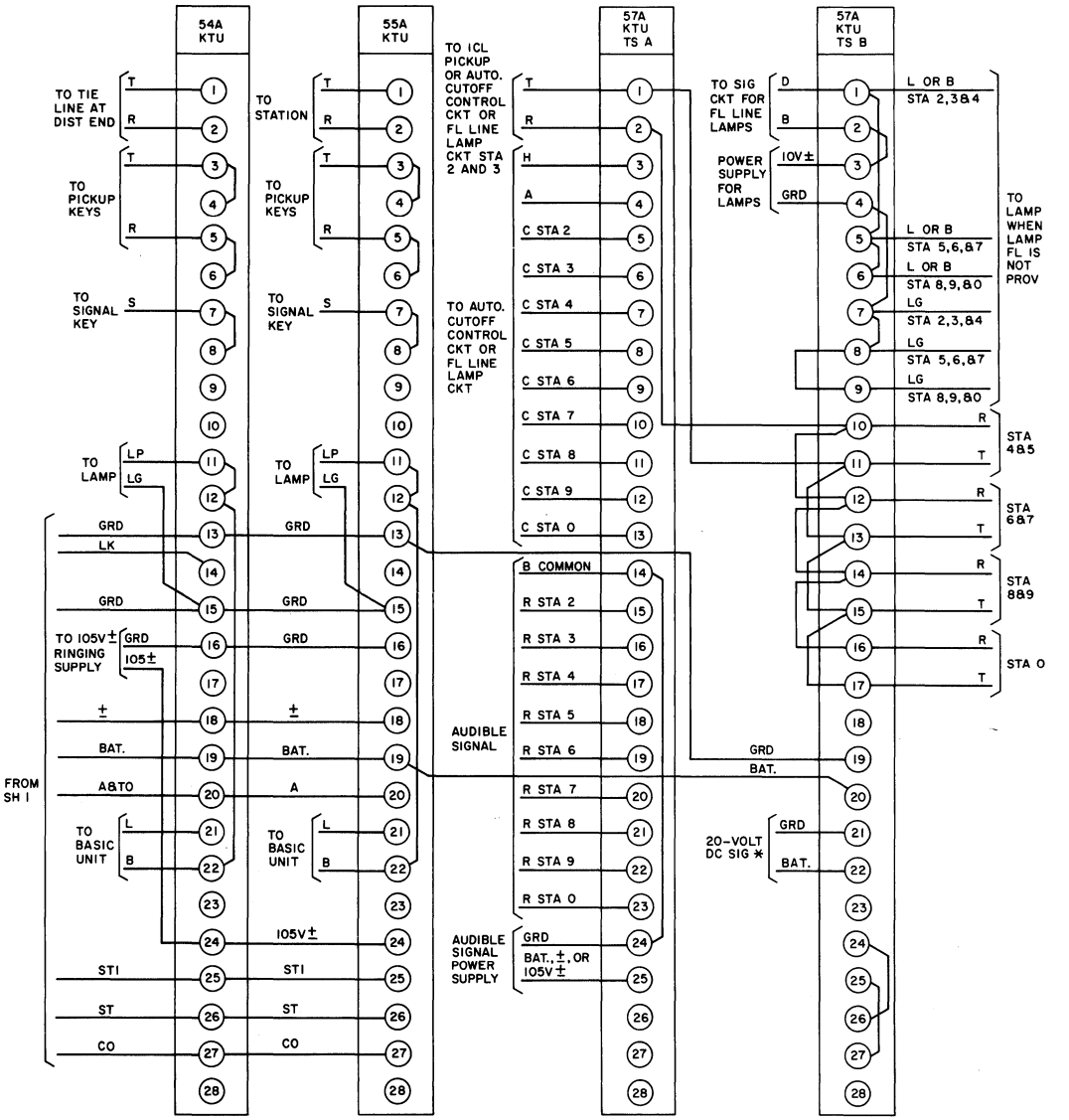


Fig. 1—50-Type Key Telephone Units, Connections (Sheet 2)

TABLE A

FUSING ARRANGEMENT FOR CENTRAL OFFICE OR BUILDING BATTERY

LEAD DESIG	FUSE	51A TS A	57A TS B	52A	53A	54A	55A	57A TS A	57A TS B
GRD	1‡	13	13	13	13	13	13		
BAT.		19							
BAT.	2‡		19						
BAT.	3‡			19					
BAT.	4‡				19				
BAT.	5‡					19			
BAT.	6‡						19		
GRD	Misc†		14-22						
BAT.			16-20*						
Lamp GRD	‡	15	15	15	15	15	15		4
BAT.	‡	18	18	18	18	18	18		3
GRD	‡								19
BAT. A	‡								20
GRD	‡								21
BAT. B	‡								22
GRD	‡								24
BAT. C	‡								25

* Do not strap 19 to 20 on 51A KTU TS B.

† One 2-amp fuse per 36 51A lamps; or when lamp battery is 48 volts dc from central office, fuse with 1-1/3 amp fuse.

‡ One 2-amp fuse per circuit.

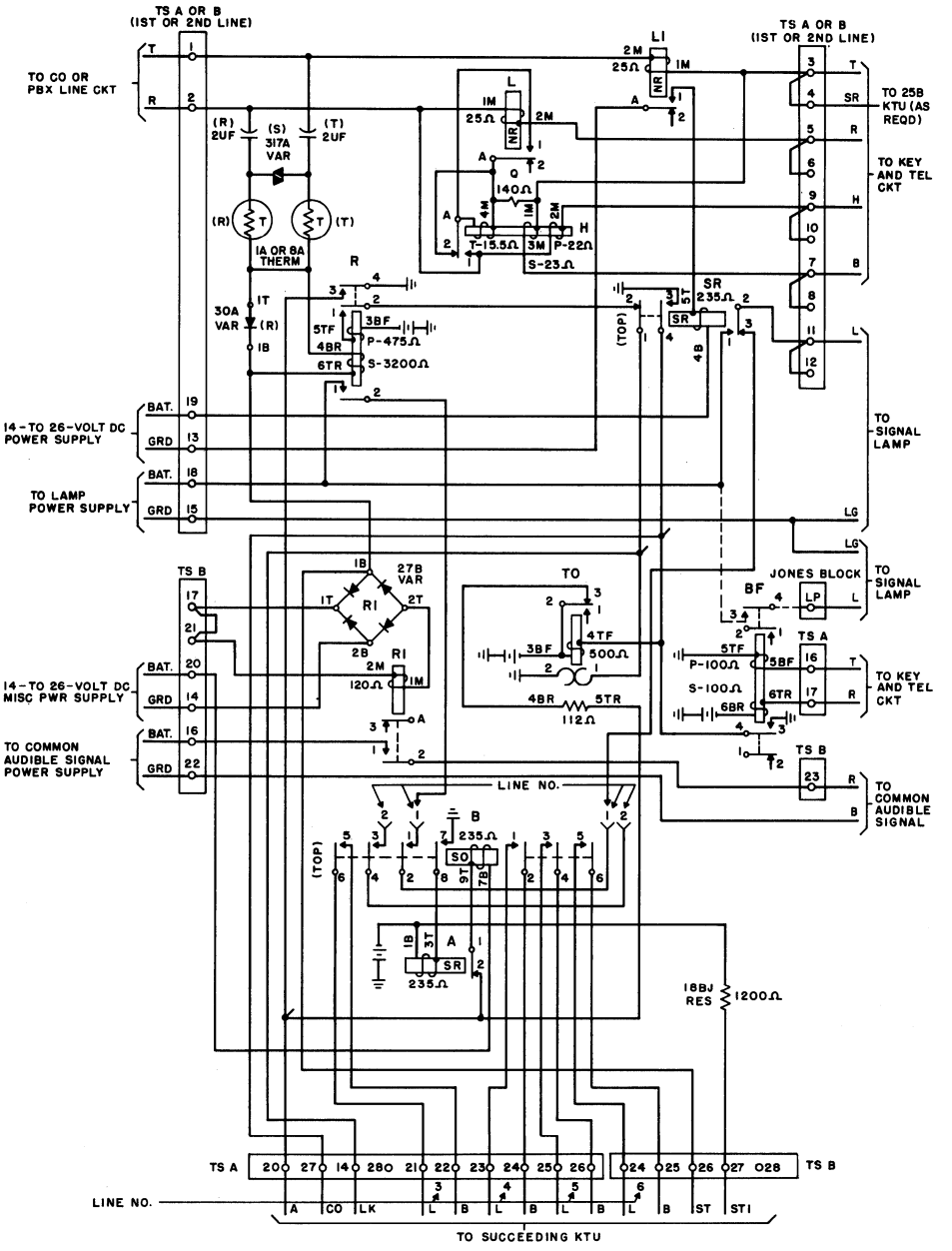


Fig. 2—51A Key Telephone Unit, Schematic

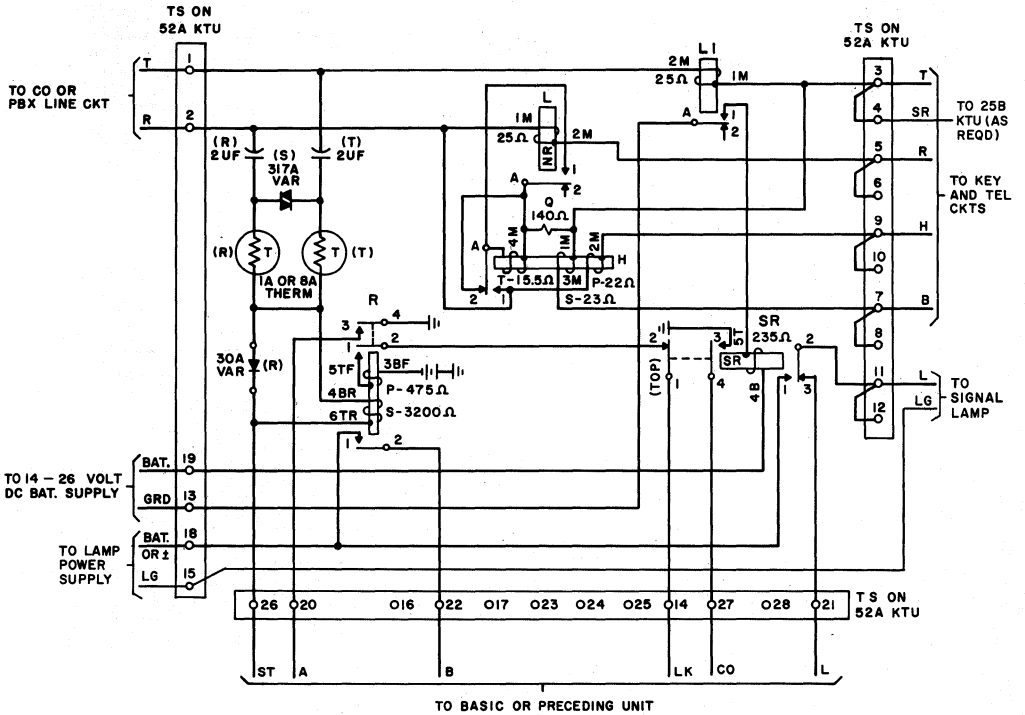


Fig. 3—52A Key Telephone Unit, Schematic

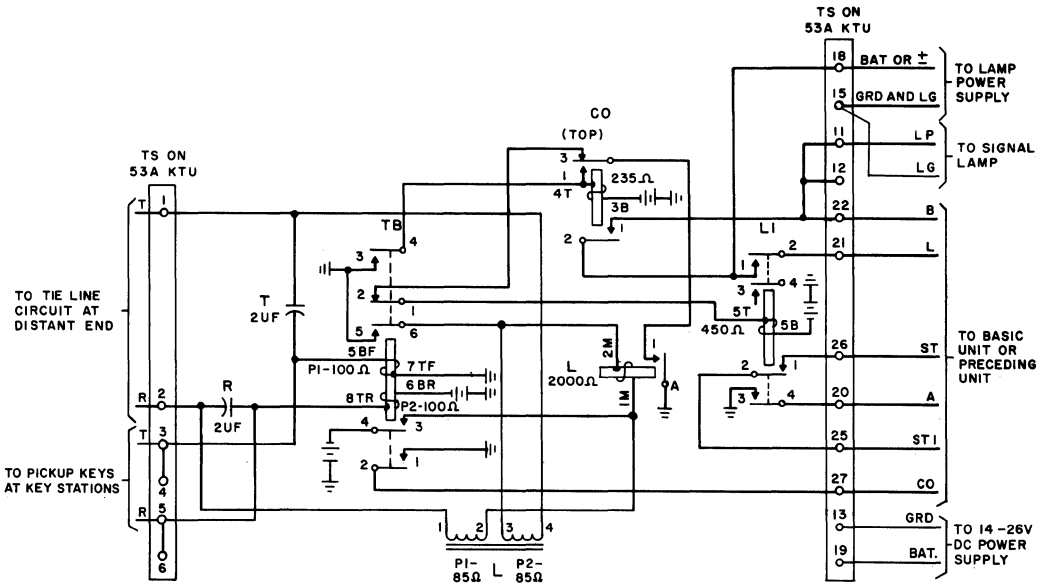


Fig. 4—53A Key Telephone Unit, Schematic

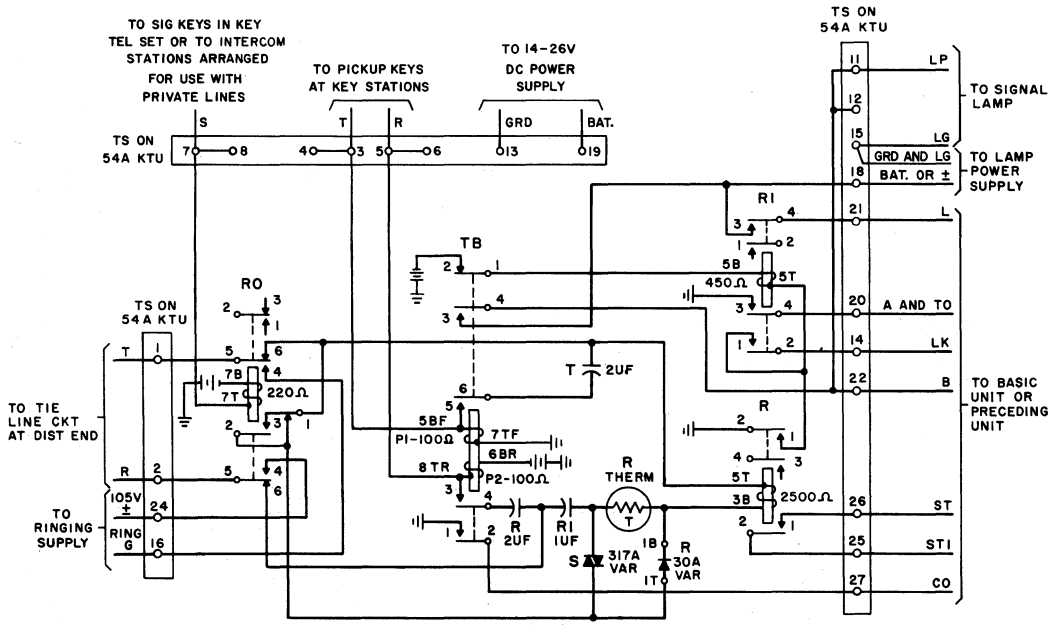


Fig. 5—54A Key Telephone Unit, Schematic

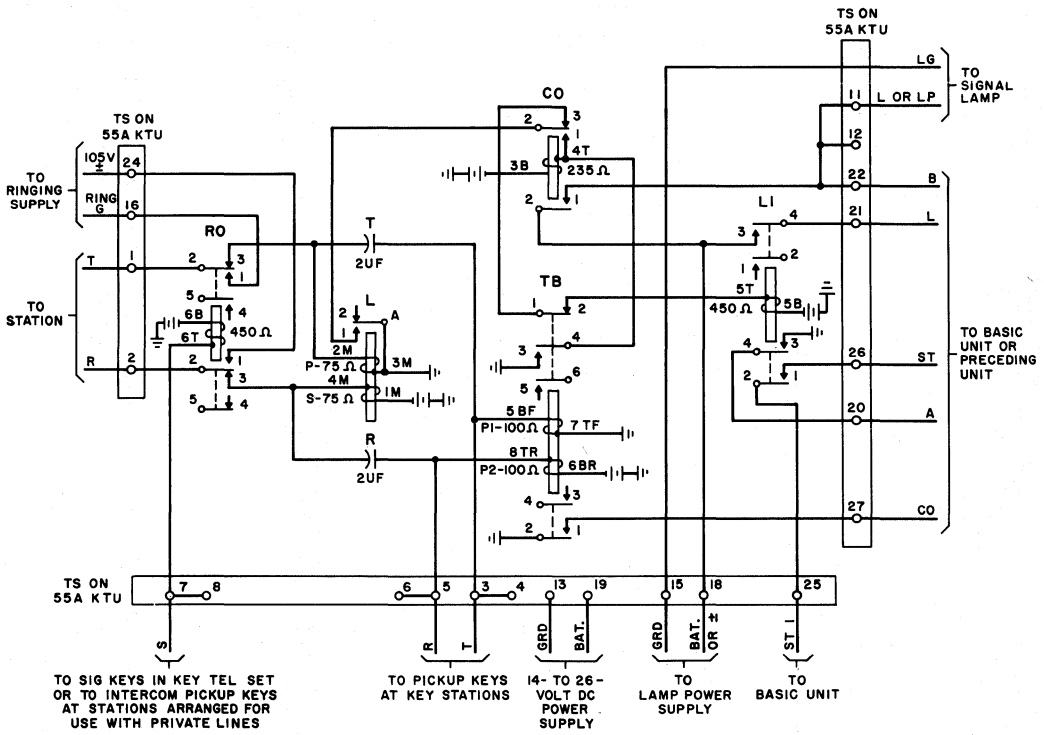
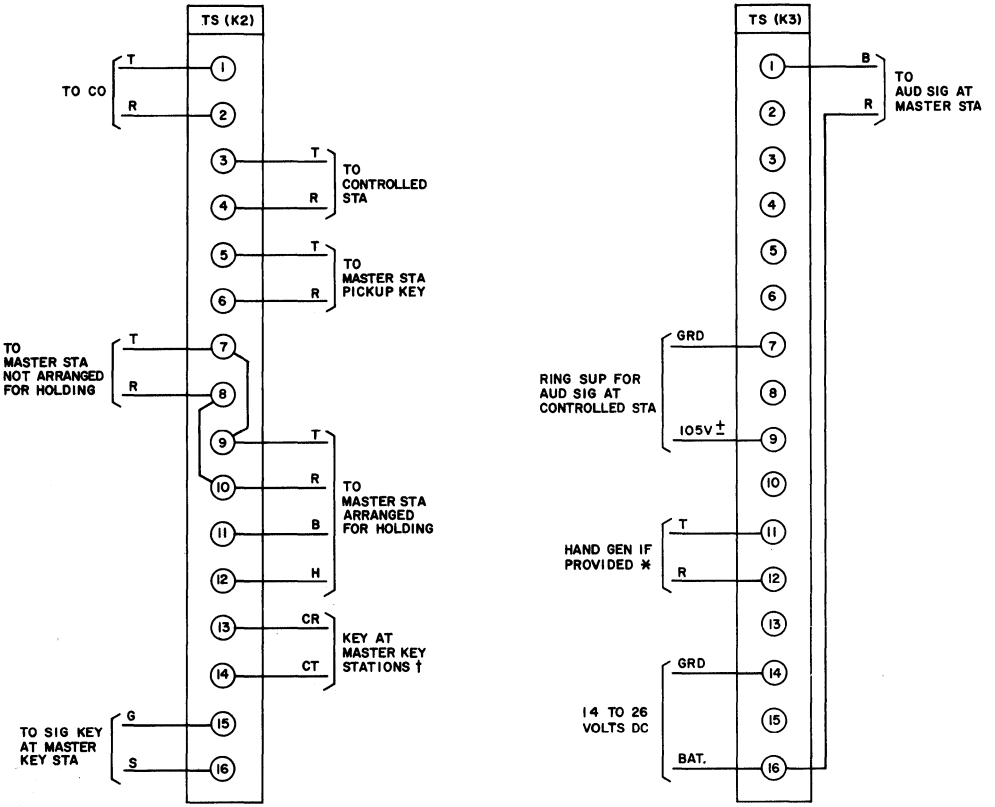


Fig. 6—55A Key Telephone Unit, Schematic



* IF HAND GENERATOR PROVIDED, OMIT RINGING SUPPLY ON (7) AND (9) OF K3 AND THE "S" AND "G" LEADS ON (15) AND (16) OF K2

† IN KEY TEL SETS CONNECT GN-W AND R-W CONDUCTORS TO CT TERMINAL. IN EXTERNAL KEYS STRAP CT AND LR TERMINALS, EXCEPT FOR THE 6040C AND 6041C KEY STRAP THE CT AND ONI.

Fig. 7—56A Key Telephone Unit, Connections

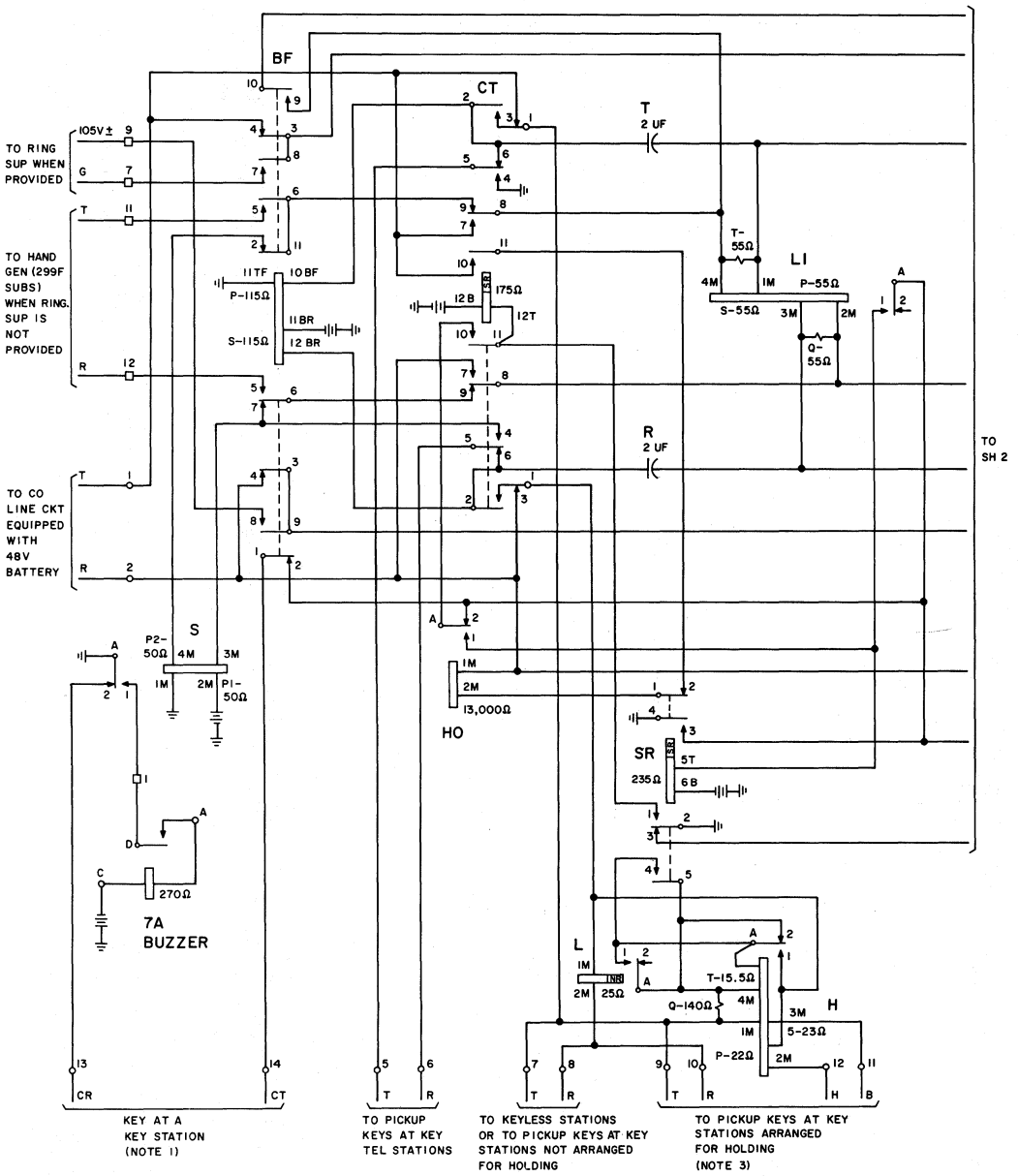
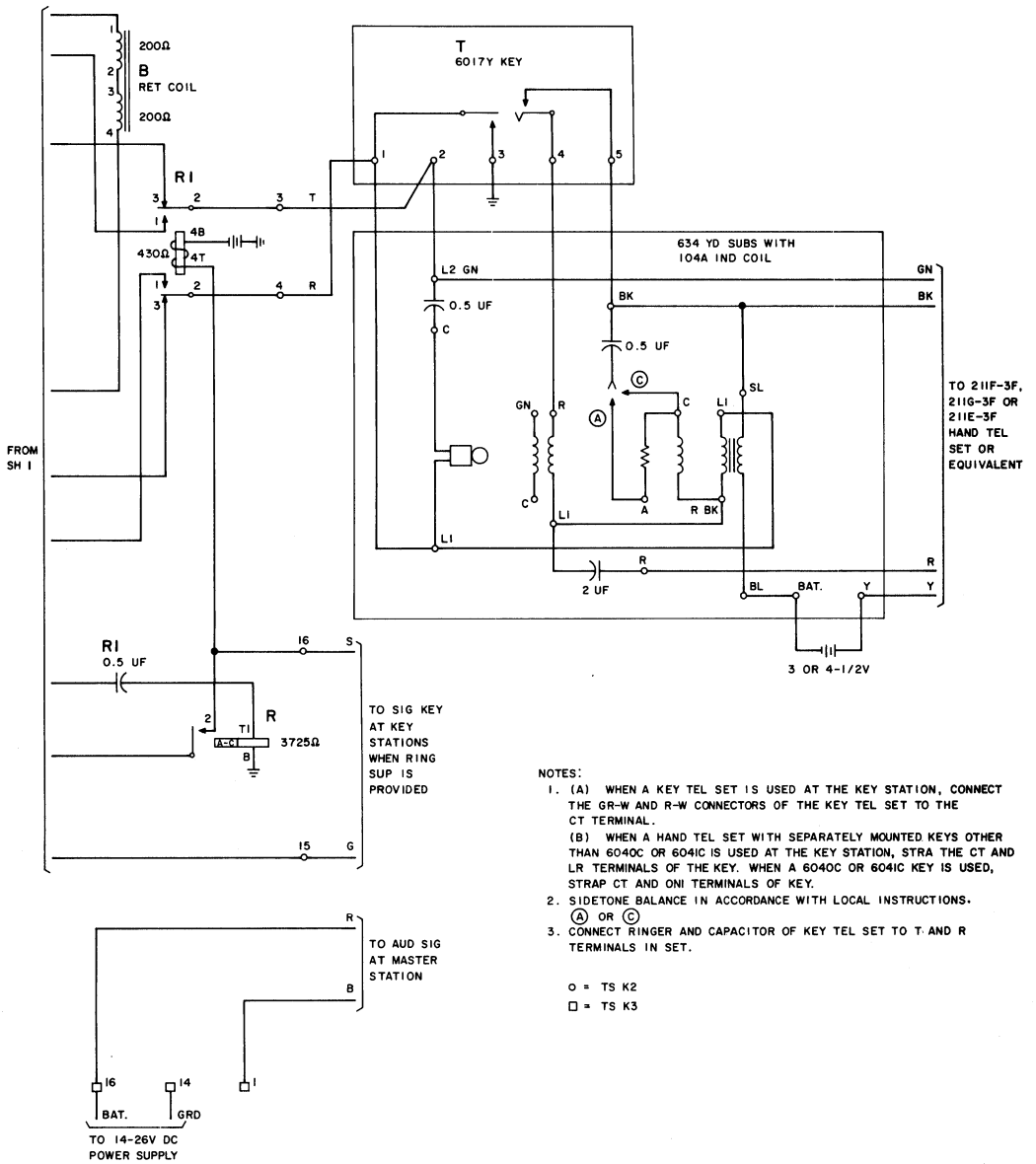


Fig. 8—56A Key Telephone Unit, Schematic (Sheet 1)



NOTES:

1. (A) WHEN A KEY TEL SET IS USED AT THE KEY STATION, CONNECT THE GR-W AND R-W CONNECTORS OF THE KEY TEL SET TO THE CT TERMINAL.
   (B) WHEN A HAND TEL SET WITH SEPARATELY MOUNTED KEYS OTHER THAN 6040C OR 6041C IS USED AT THE KEY STATION, STRA THE CT AND LR TERMINALS OF THE KEY. WHEN A 6040C OR 6041C KEY IS USED, STRAP CT AND ONI TERMINALS OF KEY.
2. SIDETONE BALANCE IN ACCORDANCE WITH LOCAL INSTRUCTIONS. (A) OR (C)
3. CONNECT RINGER AND CAPACITOR OF KEY TEL SET TO T AND R TERMINALS IN SET.

○ = TS K2

□ = TS K3

Fig. 8—56A Key Telephone Unit, Schematic (Sheet 2)

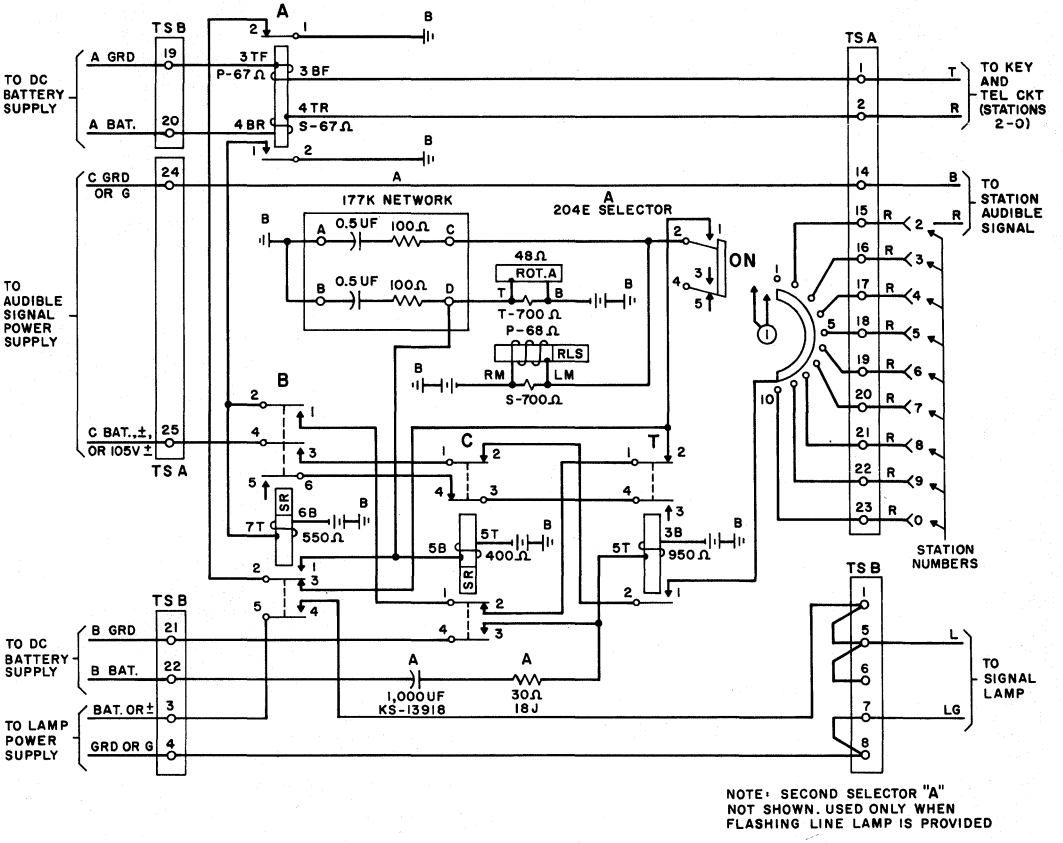


Fig. 9—57A Key Telephone Unit, Schematic

SERVICE

1A KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM

TIE LINE AND CONTROL SERVICES

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section provides connection information for the various key telephone units that furnish tie line and control services for the 1A Key Telephone System. A schematic and connection figure is shown for each key telephone unit. Because of the many configurations of key telephone units possible, no attempt is made to show the various configurations; however, the key telephone units are grouped according to the services they provide.

1.02 This section is reissued to:

- Reinstate 17B KTU and show 17C KTU MD.
- Add 1C KTU which is MD.
- Revise Fig. 2, 8, 10, and 14.

Note: A small quantity of 1C and 17C KTUs have been manufactured. They may be used as direct replacements for 1B and 17B KTUs except that only two 17C KTUs may be used in a 105-type apparatus box.

1.03 This issue of the section is based on the following drawings:

SD-69091-01—Key Telephone System No. 1A, Line and Signaling Circuit

SD-69419-01—Key Telephone System No. 1A, Incoming CO or PBX Line Make Busy Lamp and Key Circuit

SD-69105-01—Key Telephone System No. 1A, Private Line Circuit

SD-69140-01—Key Telephone System No. 1A, Automatic Exclusion Circuit

If this section is to be used with equipment or apparatus reflecting later issues of the drawings, reference should be made to the SDs and CDs to determine the extent of the changes and the manner in which the section may be affected.

2. CONNECTION INDEX

Tie Line Service

Fig. 13—20A Key Telephone Unit, Common Audible Control Circuit

Fig. 14—23A Key Telephone Unit, Noise Suppression Circuit

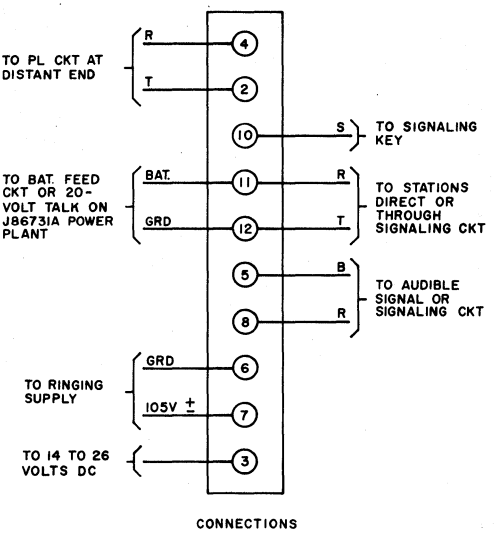
Fig. 15—25B (Automatic Cutoff Control Circuit) and 26B (Automatic Cutoff Circuit) Key Telephone Units Arranged for Automatic Cutoff of CO, PBX, or Private Line Circuits

Fig. 16—30A Key Telephone Unit, Time-Out Circuit

Fig. 17—31A Key Telephone Unit, Battery Feed Relay Circuit

Fig. 18—33A Key Telephone Unit, Lamp Wink Circuit

Fig. 19—34A Key Telephone Unit, Make Busy Lamp and Key Circuit



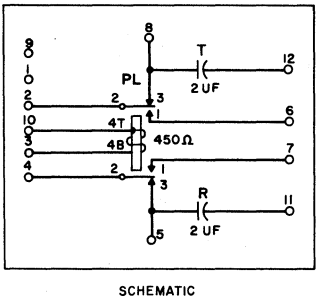
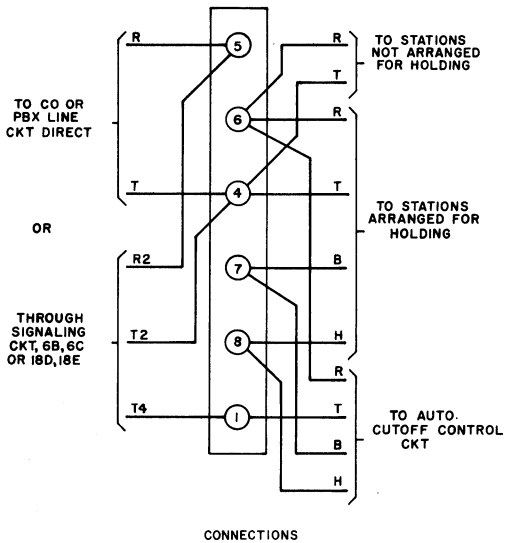
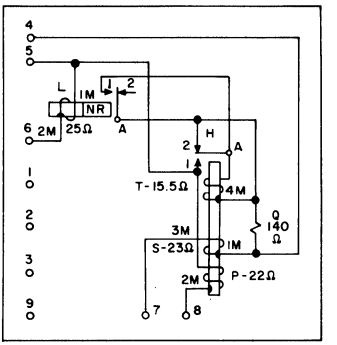


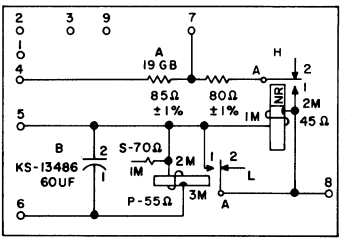
Fig. 1—7A Key Telephone Unit, Private Line Circuit



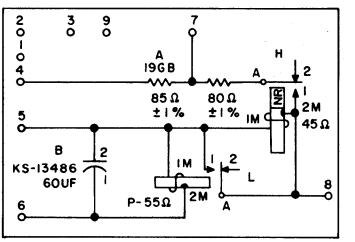
CONNECTIONS



1A KTU-SCHEMATIC



1B KTU-SCHEMATIC



1C (MD) KTU-SCHEMATIC

Fig. 2—1A, 1B, and 1C (MD) Key Telephone Units, Hold Circuit

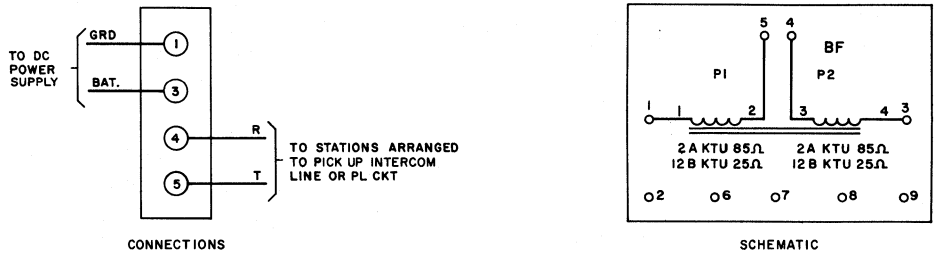
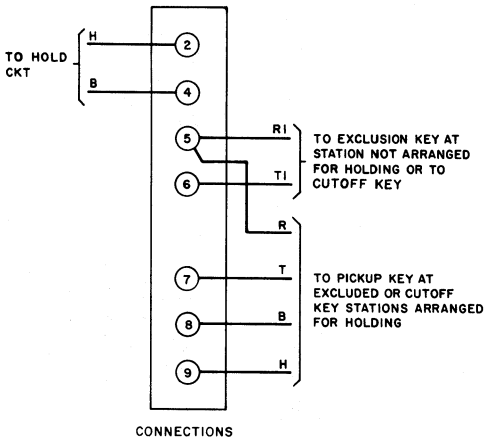
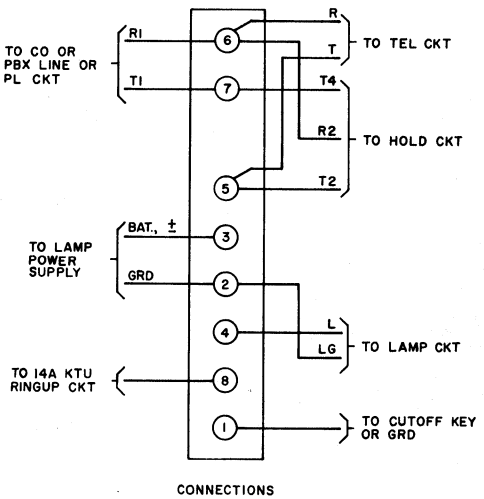


Fig. 3—2A and 12B Key Telephone Units, Battery Feed Circuit





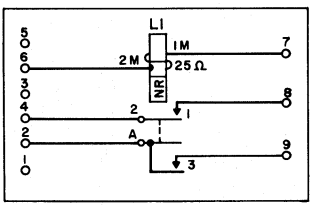


Fig. 4—5A Key Telephone Unit, Auxiliary Hold Circuit

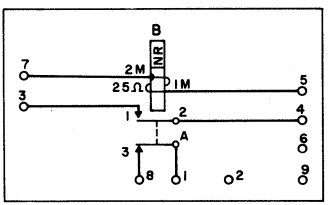
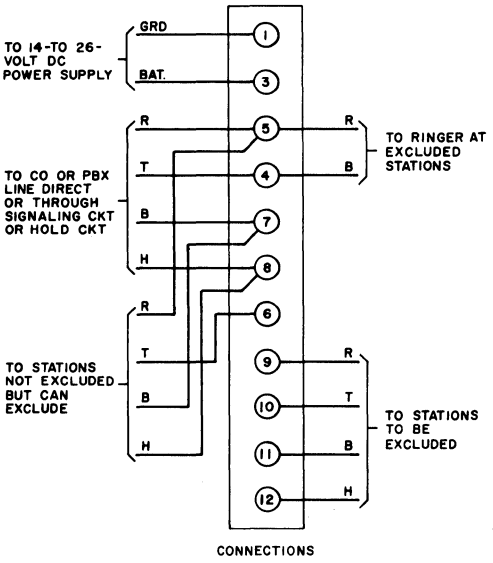
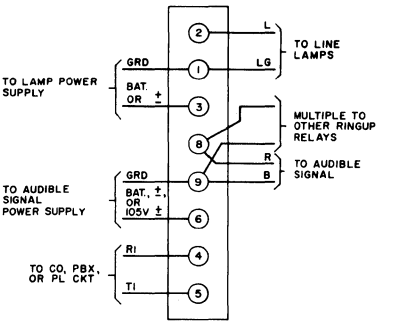


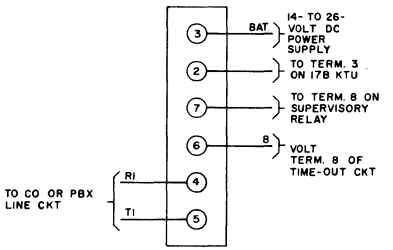
Fig. 5—6B and 6C Key Telephone Units, Supervisory and Busy Lamp Circuit



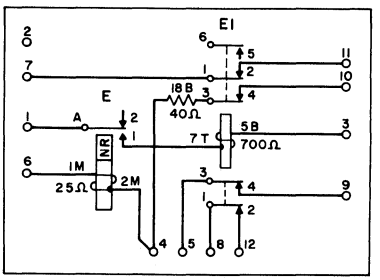
CONNECTIONS



CONNECTIONS
FOR SEPARATE LINE LAMPS AND
COMMON AUDIBLE SIGNAL NONLOCKED-IN

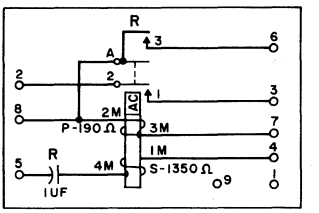


CONNECTIONS
FOR CONTROLLED LINE LAMPS AND
COMMON AUDIBLE SIGNAL LOCKED-IN



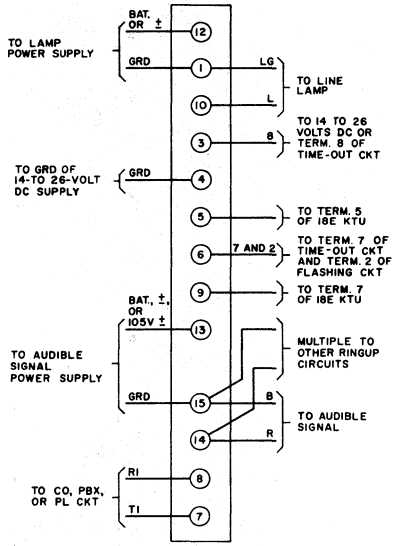
SCHEMATIC

Fig. 6—10A Key Telephone Unit, Automatic Exclusion Circuit

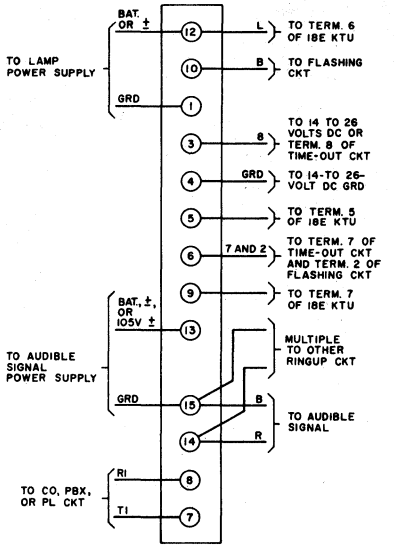


SCHEMATIC

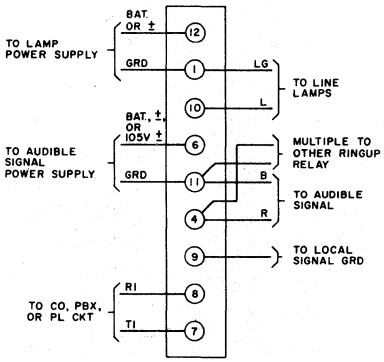
Fig. 7—14A Key Telephone Unit, Ringup Relay Circuit



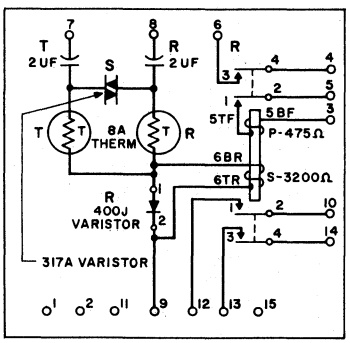
CONNECTIONS
FOR CONTROLLED LINE LAMPS AND
COMMON AUDIBLE SIGNAL LOCKED-IN



CONNECTIONS
FOR CONTROLLED COMBINED LINE AND
BUSY LAMPS AND COMMON AUDIBLE SIGNAL

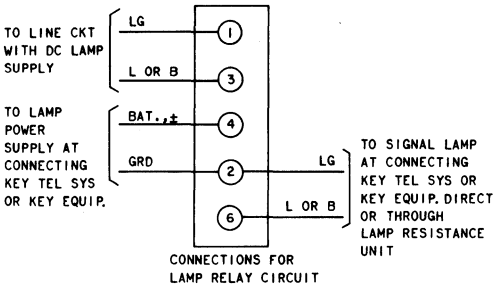


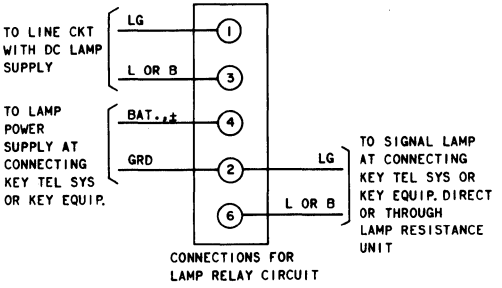
CONNECTIONS
FOR SEPARATE LINE LAMPS AND
COMMON AUDIBLE SIGNAL NONLOCKED-IN

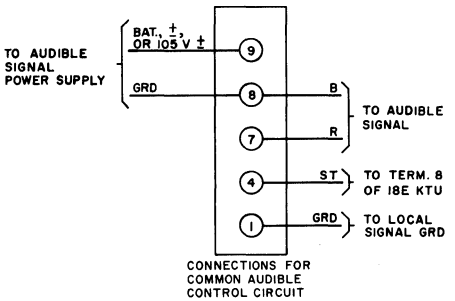


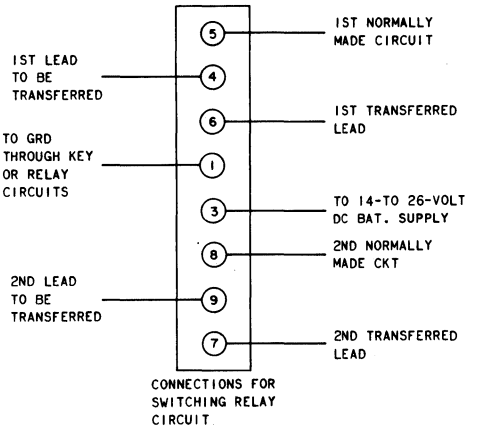
SCHEMATIC

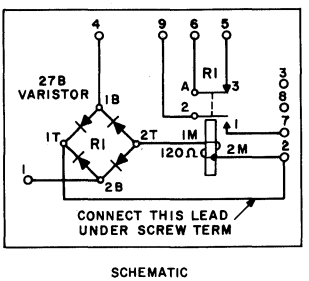
Fig. 8—15D Key Telephone Unit, Ringup Relay Circuit (Dual Type)











SCHEMATIC

SCHEMATIC

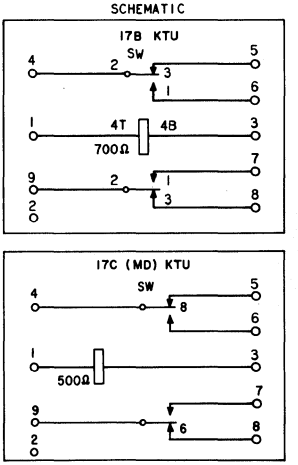
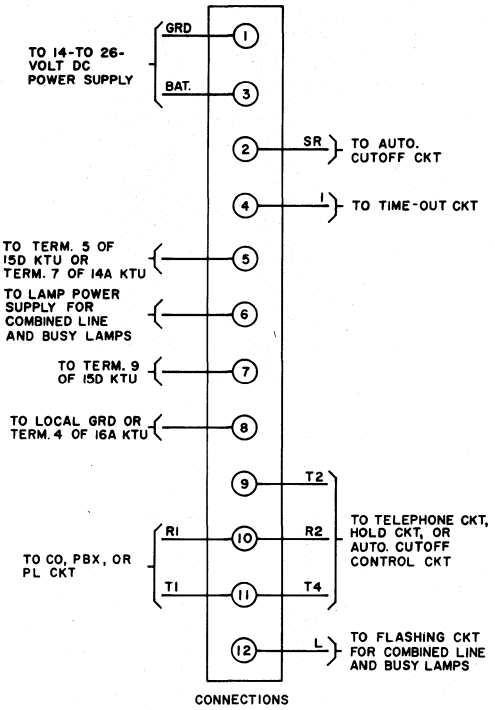
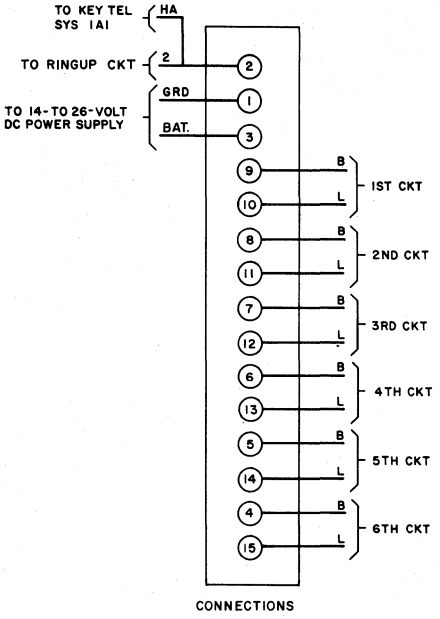
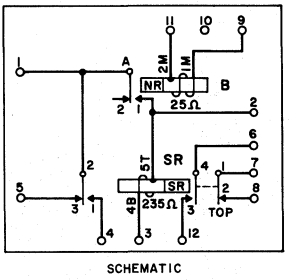


Fig. 9—16A Key Telephone Unit, Common Audible Control and Lamp Relay Circuit

Fig. 10—17B and 17C (MD) Key Telephone Units, Switching Relay and Lamp Control Circuit







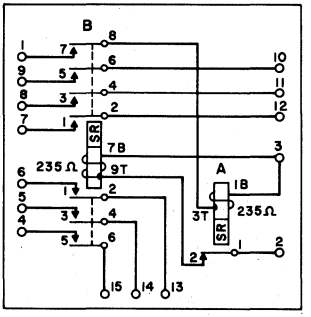
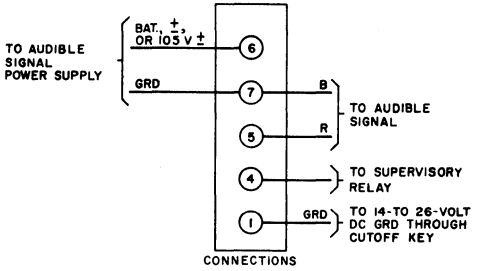
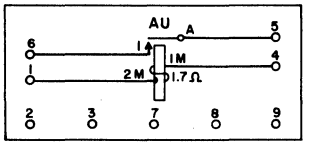


Fig. 11—18D and 18E Key Telephone Units, Busy and Supervisory Relay Circuits

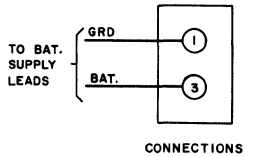
Fig. 12—19B Key Telephone Unit, Lamp Flashing Circuit

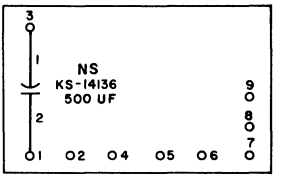




SCHEMATIC

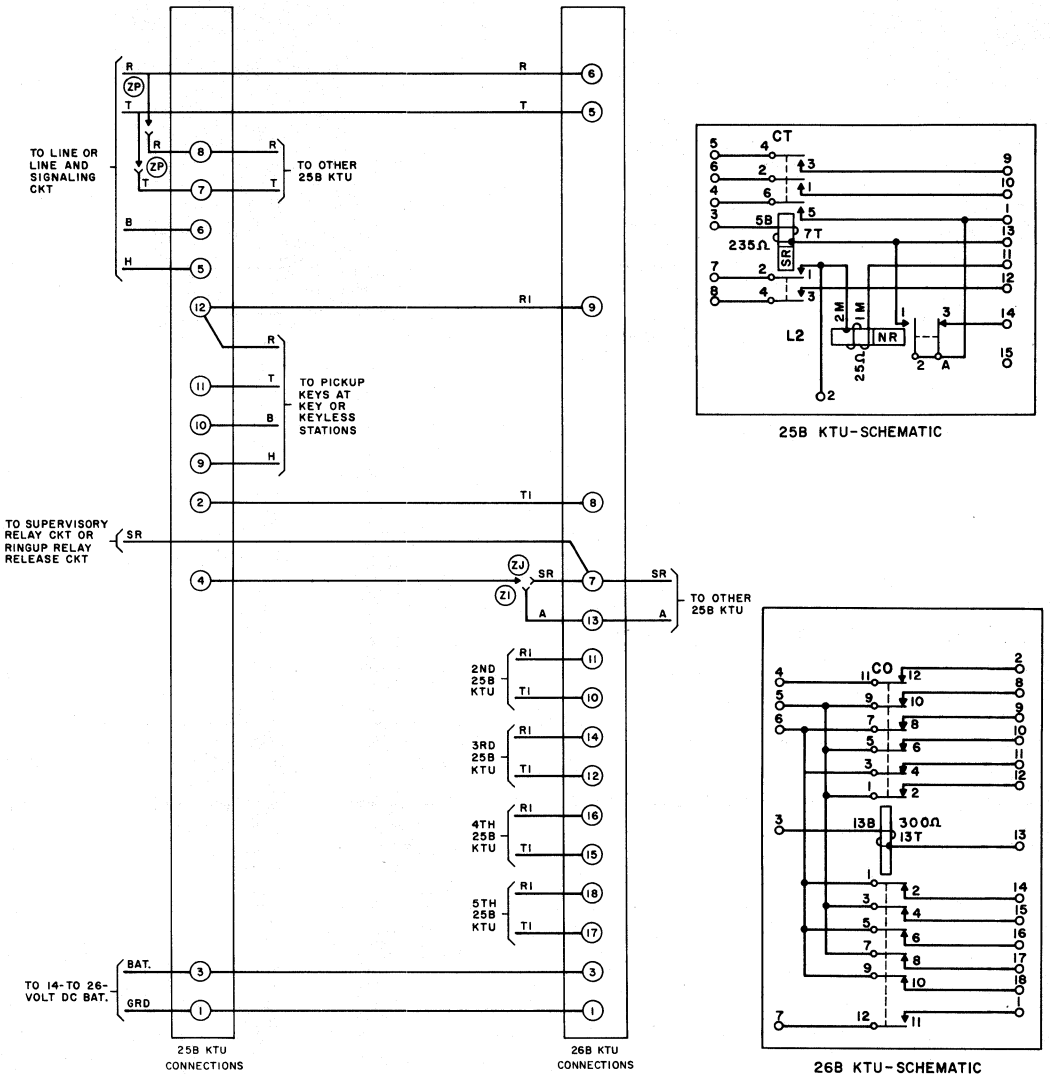
Fig. 13—20A Key Telephone Unit, Common Audible Control Circuit





SCHEMATIC

Fig. 14—23A Key Telephone Unit, Noise Suppression Circuit



NOTES:

1. ZP AND ZI WIRING FOR STATIONS WHICH CAN CUT OFF OTHER STATIONS.
2. ZP AND ZJ WIRING FOR STATIONS WHICH CANNOT CUT OFF OTHER STATIONS, BUT CAN BE CUT OFF EXCEPT WHEN ON THE LINE.
3. ZJ WIRING FOR STATIONS WHICH CANNOT CUT OFF OTHER STATIONS, BUT CAN BE CUT OFF AT ANY TIME.

Fig. 15—25B (Automatic Cutoff Control Circuit) and 26B (Automatic Cutoff Circuit) Key Telephone Units Arranged for Automatic Cutoff of CO, PBX or Private Line Circuits

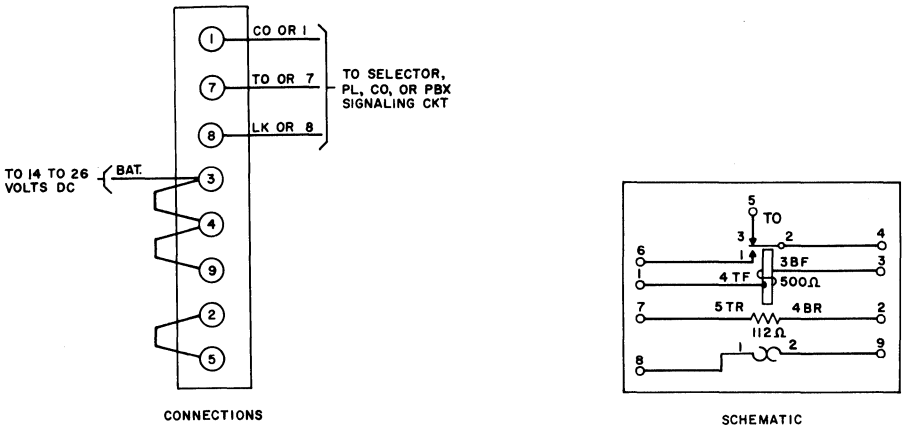


Fig. 16—30A Key Telephone Unit, Time-Out Circuit

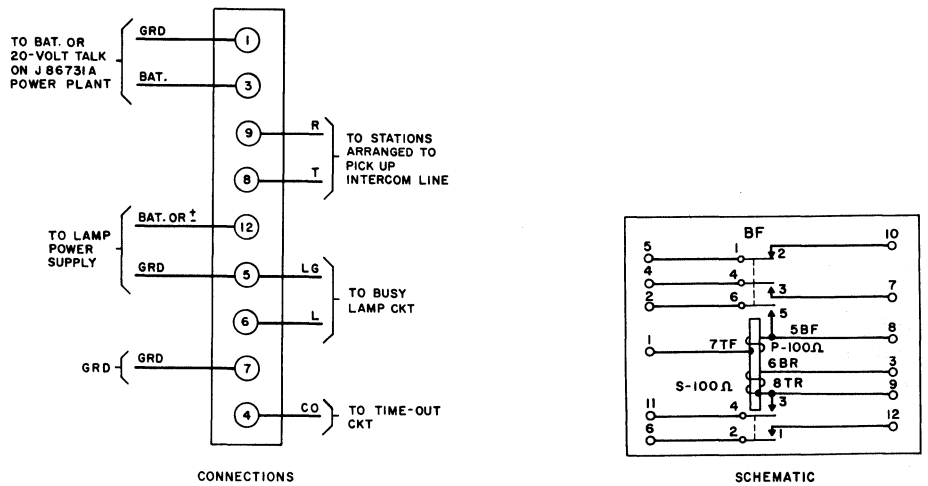
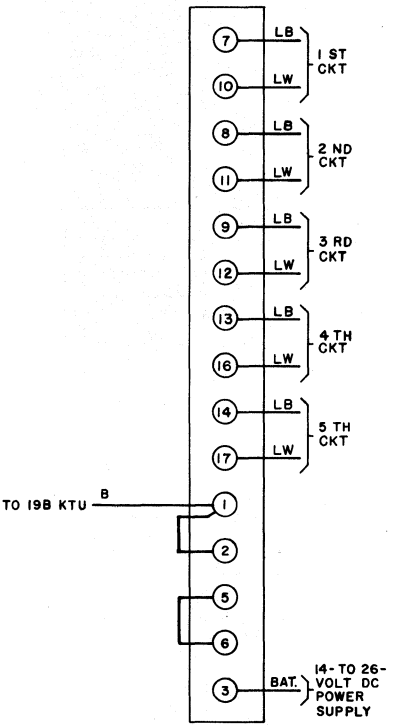
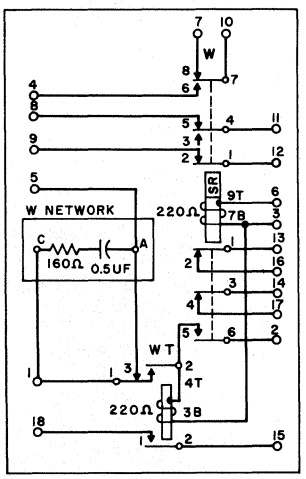


Fig. 17—31A Key Telephone Unit, Battery Feed Relay Circuit

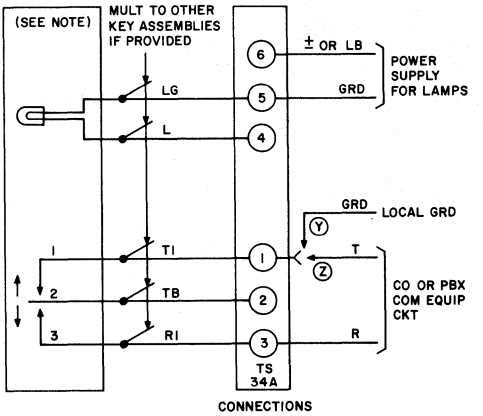


CONNECTIONS

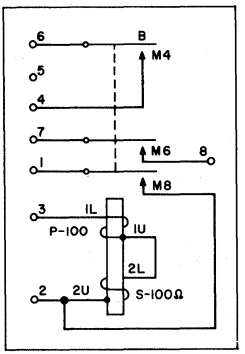


SCHEMATIC

Fig. 18—33A Key Telephone Unit, Lamp Wink Circuit



CONNECTIONS



SCHEMATIC

NOTE:
A KEY ASSEMBLY IS REQUIRED AT EACH STATION ORIGINATING THIS CIRCUIT. KEY ASSEMBLIES CONTROLLING THE SAME LINE OR GROUP OF LINES MAY BE MULTIPLED. KEY ASSEMBLIES MUST BE ASSEMBLED IN THE FIELD. ORDERING INFORMATION IS AS FOLLOWS:

- CAP, LAMP, 2S (GREEN)
- KEY, 552M (NONLOCKING)
- MOUNTING, JACK, 255A
- SOCKET, LAMP, 47B

Fig. 19—34A Key Telephone Unit, Make Busy Lamp and Key Circuit

SERVICE
1A KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM
INTERCOM SERVICES

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section provides connection information for the signaling and cut-through key telephone units used in intercom service arrangements for the 1A Key Telephone System. A schematic and connection figure is shown for each key telephone unit.

1.02 Information in this section was formerly contained in Sections 518-112-404, 518-112-409 and 518-112-416 which are hereby canceled.

1.03 For additional connection information, refer to the following:

- ●SD-69199-01—Key Telephone System No. 1A, Intercommunicating Line Circuit
- ●SD-69091—Key Telephone System No. 1A, Line and Signaling Circuit
- ●518 Division, Section entitled "Service-1A 50-Type Packaged Units"
- ●518 Division, Section entitled "Service-1A Tie Line and Control Services"

2. CONNECTION INDEX

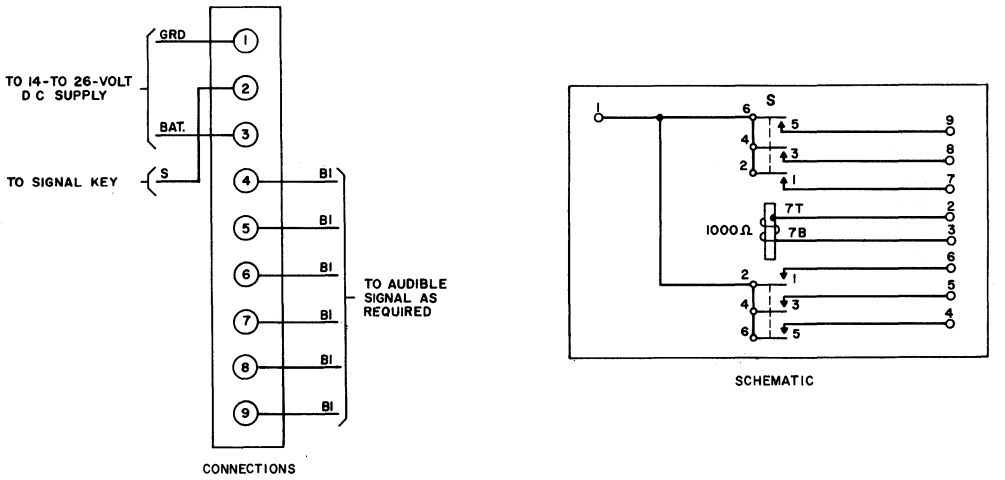
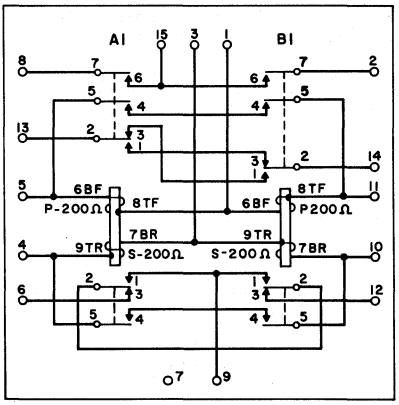
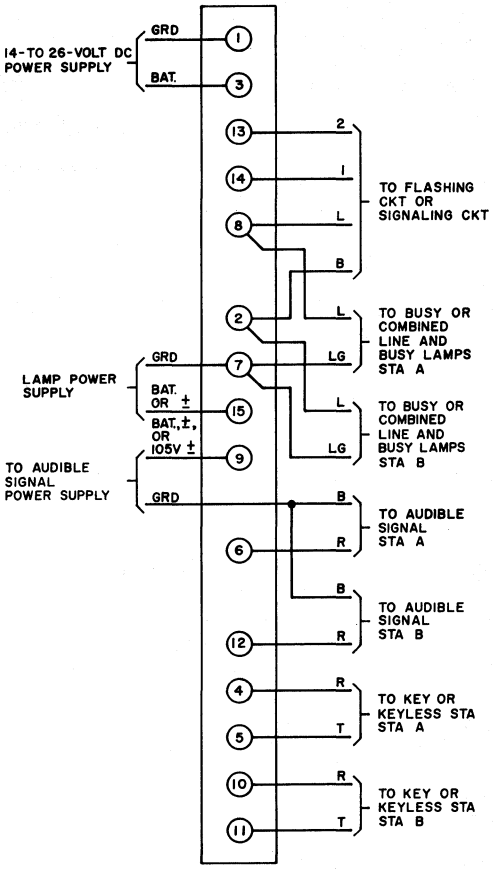


Fig. 1—3A Key Telephone Unit, Intercommunicating Signaling Circuit

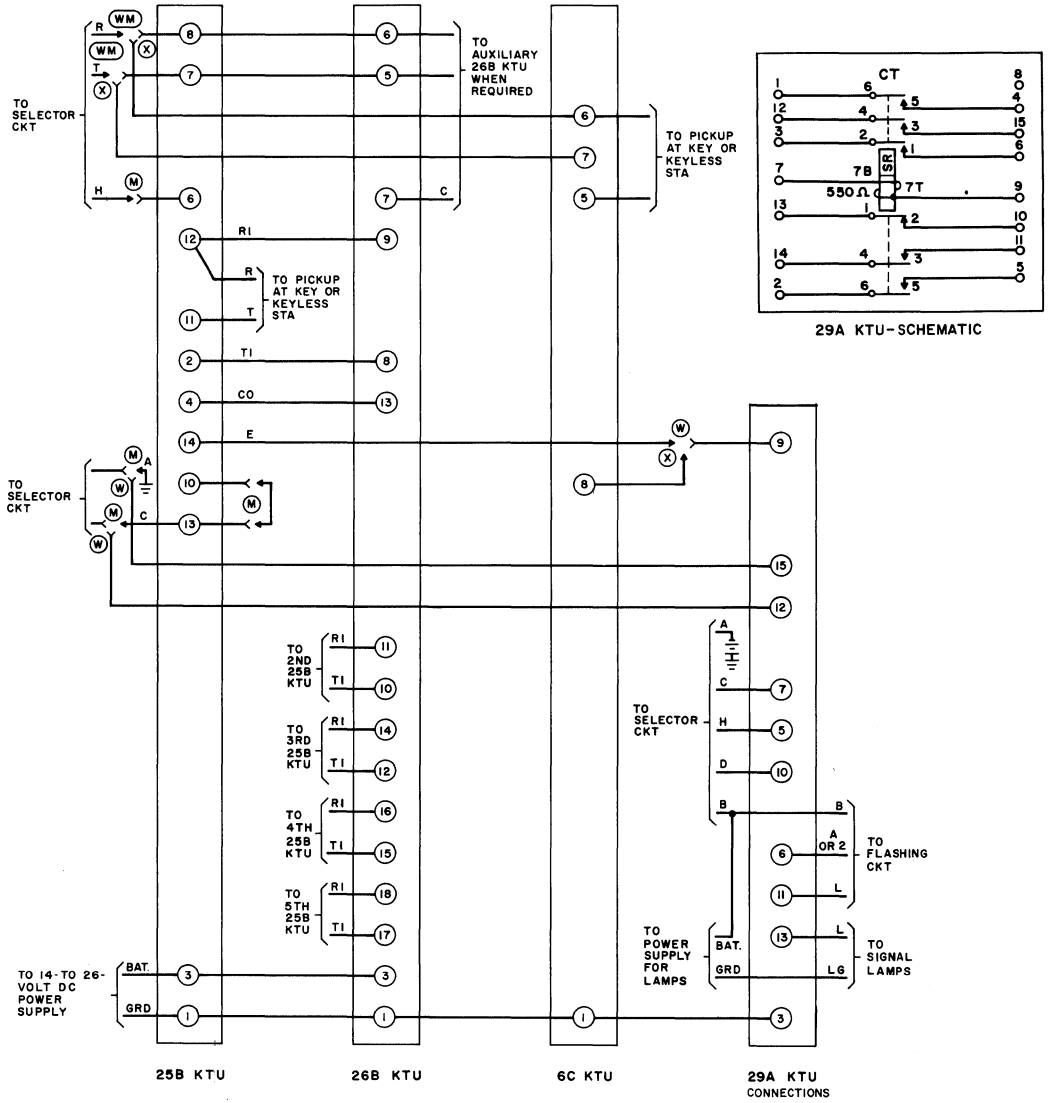


SCHEMATIC



CONNECTIONS

Fig. 2—13C Key Telephone Unit, Automatic Signaling Intercommunicating Circuit



M WIRING AUTOMATIC CUTOFF WITHOUT FLASHING LINE LAMPS PROVIDES ONE 25B KTU PER STATION AND 26B KTU PER FIVE STATIONS.

X WIRING FLASHING LINE LAMPS WITHOUT AUTOMATIC CUTOFF PROVIDE ONE 6C AND ONE 29A KTU PER STATION.

W WIRING AUTOMATIC CUTOFF WITH FLASHING LINE LAMPS PROVIDES ONE 25B KTU PER STATION AND ONE 26B KTU PER LINE PER FIVE STATIONS AND ONE 29A KTU PER STATION.

Fig. 3—29A Key Telephone Unit (Cut Through Relay Circuit) with 6C, 25B and 26B Key Telephone Units Arranged for Automatic Cutoff and/or Flashing Line lamps for Intercom LIne with Dial Selection of Stations

SEE ADDENDUM

REFERENCE

1A1 KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM

KEY TELEPHONE UNITS

CONTENTS PAGE

CONTENTS PAGE

REPLACING PAGE ADDENDUM
Filing Instructions:
1. REMOVE FROM THE SECTION THE PAGES NUMBERED THE SAME AS THOSE ATTACHED TO THIS PINK SHEET.
2. INSERT THE ATTACHED PAGES INTO THE SECTION IN THEIR PLACE.
3. PLACE THIS PINK SHEET AHEAD OF PAGE 1 OF THE SECTION.

REFERENCE

1A1 KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM

KEY TELEPHONE UNITS

1. GENERAL

1.001 This addendum supplements Section 518-114-110, Issue 3. The attached pages must be inserted in the section in accordance with the filing instructions above.

1.002 This addendum is issued to:

(a) Correct Fig. 3

(b) Correct Fig. 4

(c) Correct Fig. 7

(d) Modify Note 3 of Fig. 8

(e) Correct Fig. 14 to show 232C KTU.

2. IDENTIFICATION

The following changes apply to Part 2 of the section:

(a) Fig. 3—revised

(b) Fig. 4—revised

(c) Fig. 7—revised

(d) Fig. 8—revised

(e) Fig. 14—revised

Attached:

Page 7 dated August 1974, revised
Page 8 dated August 1974, revised
Page 11 dated August 1974, revised
Page 12 dated August 1974, revised
Page 19 dated August 1974, revised
Page 20 dated August 1974, reissued
Page 23 dated November 1973, revised
Page 24 dated November 1973, reissued

CONTENTS PAGE

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section identifies the key telephone units (KTUs) used in the 1A1 Key Telephone System. Functional schematics (Fig. 1 through 18 cover the basic circuitry of the KTUs and their relationship with associated apparatus. For additional information on the 1A1 Key Telephone System, refer to Section 518-114-105 for identification and arrangements and Section 518-114-425 for connections.

1.02 This section is reissued to:

- Revise KTU schematics
- Rearrange text.

1.03 This issue of the section is based on the following drawings:

SD-69203-01, Issue 7B

▶SD-69288-01, Issue 18D◀

If this section is to be used with equipment or apparatus reflecting later issues of the drawings, reference should be made to the SDs and CDs to determine the extent of the changes and the manner in which the section may be affected.

2. IDENTIFICATION

2.01 KTUs are individual circuit packages which provide switching and control functions and are arranged for panel mounting in standard equipment cabinets or apparatus mountings.

2.02 The 1A1 Key Telephone System KTUs provide the following station service features:

- Holding on CO, Centrex, or PBX lines
- Visual and audible line signals
- Manual and dial intercom
- Cutoff, exclusion, and selective privacy
- Time-out
- Private lines.

201C KTU (Fuse Unit)

2.03 The 201C KTU (Fig. 1) is a fuse mounting unit arranged to mount seven No. 24-type fuses.

202A (MD), 202B (MD), 202C (MD), and 202D KTUs (CO or PBX Line Circuit)

2.04 These KTUs provide:

- Line pickup
- Hold feature
- The control of other KTUs for visual signaling
- Ringing options which include steady ringing, interrupted ringing, and relay control of a common audible signal.

2.05 The 202A and 202B KTUs (Fig. 2) are arranged for grounded ringing only.

2.06 The 202C (Fig. 3) and 202D KTUs (Fig. 4) are arranged for metallic or grounded ringing.

2.07 Ringing options are steady ringing, interrupted ringing, and relay control of a common audible signal.

203A KTU (Automatic Tie Line Circuit)

2.08 The 203A KTU (Fig. 5) is used on private (tie)lines to provide:

- Automatic signaling to the called station
- The control of the KTUs for visual signaling
- Ringing options as shown in 2.07.

One 203A KTU is required at each end of the private line.

204A KTU (Ringdown Tie Line Circuit)

2.09 The 204A KTU (Fig. 6) is used on private (tie) lines to provide:

- Manual signaling to the called station
- The control of the KTUs for visual signaling
- Ringing options as shown in 2.07.

One 204A KTU is required at each end of the private line.

205A KTU (Station Line Circuit)

2.10 The 205A KTU (Fig. 7) is used on private (tie) lines to provide:

- Manual signaling toward the distant station
- The control of other KTUs for visual signals
- Ringing options as shown in 2.07.

One 205A KTU is required to serve both the originating and terminating stations.

207B (MD) and 207C KTU (Selector Circuit)

2.11 The 207B and 207C KTUs (Fig. 8) are the basic selector only intercom unit. The KTUs provide:

- Station Selection
- Busy Lamp
- Audible Signaling.

Each 207B or 207C KTU can serve nine stations.

208A KTU (Signaling Unit for Flashing Line Lamps)

2.12 The 208A KTU (Fig. 9) is used on intercom lines to control:

- Flashing and busy lamp signals at the called station
- Time-out at the called station.

The 208A KTU serves three stations and is used in conjunction with the 207B or 207C KTU.

209A (MD) KTU (Lamp Flashing and Time-Out Circuit)

2.13 The 209A KTU (Fig. 10) is used on CO or PBX lines to provide:

- Interruption interval for flashing lamps
- Time-out of locked-in signals approximately 30 seconds after a call is abandoned.

The 209A KTU can serve five lines when wink option is provided and six lines when wink option is not provided.

210A KTU (Wink Circuit)

2.14 The 210A KTU (Fig. 11) is used on CO or PBX lines to provide the interruption interval for the wink option.

211A KTU (Intercom Line Circuit, Ringing Lamp Circuit, Noise Suppression Circuit and Audible Signal Control Circuit)

2.15 The 211A KTU (Fig. 12) is used on intercom lines to provide:

- Busy lamp (other signals must be provided separately)
- Protection against an overload of the ringing supply
- Noise suppression circuit
- Independent common audible control of two lines to the same station.

212A (MD) KTU (CO or PBX Line Circuits with Lamp Flashing and Incoming Signal Time-Out Circuits)

2.16 The 212A KTU (Fig. 13) provides line pickup on three CO or PBX lines and common equipment for up to six lines.

227B KTU (Common Audible Control Circuit)

2.17 The 227B KTU contains three relays which provide control for:

- Auxiliary lamp relay circuits
- Multisignals, ie, buzzers, bells, or ringers
- Common audible signals (CO, Centrex, or PBX line circuits).

2.18 Refer to Section 518-310-401 for additional information on the 227B KTU.

228A KTU (Blank Unit)

2.19 The 228A KTU is a blank unit with 40 screw type terminals. It is used for miscellaneous purposes.

230A (MD) and 230B KTU (CO or PBX Line Circuits)

2.20 The 230A KTU (Fig. 3) is the equivalent of five 202C line circuits, and the 230B KTU (Fig. 4) is the equivalent of four 202D line circuits.

232A (MD) or 232B KTU (Electro-Mechanical Flash, Wink, Ring and Time-Out Circuit)

2.21 The 232A or 232B KTU (Fig. 14) plus the associated interrupter provides the following timing features:

- Audible signals
- Lamp flash
- Lamp wink
- Busy tone
- Audible ringback
- Time-out on abandoned call
- Busy lamp control for manual intercom line.

233A (MD) KTU (CO or PBX Line Circuits)

2.22 The 233A KTU (Fig. 15) is the equivalent of ten 202C KTUs. Circuits terminate on back of units in five KS-16671, List 1 plugs. A25B connector cables must be used for cabling to distributing frame or equivalent. Lamp fusing is provided on the unit.

237B KTU (Bridging Circuit)

2.23 The 237B KTU provides an arrangement for bridging two PBX lines for conferencing purposes under control of an exclusion or nonlocking key at a key telephone station.

2.24 Refer to Section 518-310-407 for additional information on the 237B KTU.

238A KTU (CO or PBX Line Circuits)

2.25 The 238A KTU (Fig. 16) is the equivalent of nine 202D (Fig. 4) KTUs. It also contains circuitry to provide all the functions of the 232A or 232B KTUs (See 2.21).

239A KTU (CO or PBX Line Circuits)

2.26 The 239A KTU is the equivalent of eleven 202D (Fig. 4) KTUs. The 239A KTU is arranged in line groups of 4-4-3 and each line group can be associated with its own time-out and auxiliary interrupter equipment.

26B KTU (Automatic Cutoff Circuit)

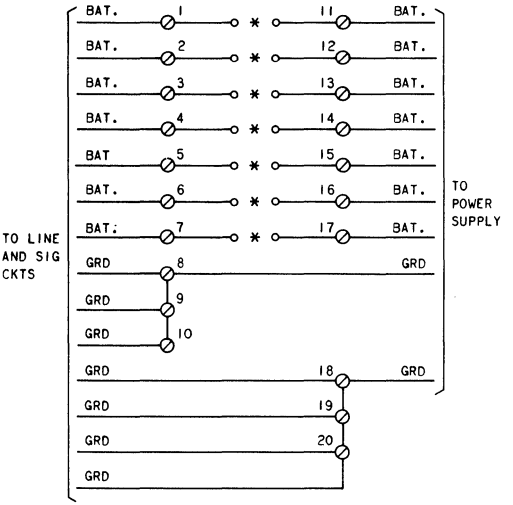
2.27 The 26B KTU (Fig. 17) disconnects cutoff stations from CO or PBX lines under control of the 25B KTU. One 26B KTU will serve five cutoff stations.

29A KTU (Cut Through Relay Circuit)

2.28 The 29A KTU (Fig. 17) is used to provide manual cutoff on CO or PBX lines.

30A KTU (Time-Out Circuit)

2.29 The 30A KTU (Fig. 18) provides system time-out on abandoned calls. The KTU will time-out approximately 20 seconds after the call is abandoned.



* 24-TYPE FUSES ARE NOT FURNISHED WITH THE KTU. THEY MUST BE PROVIDED LOCALLY.

Fig. 1—Functional Schematic of 201C KTU (Fuse Unit)

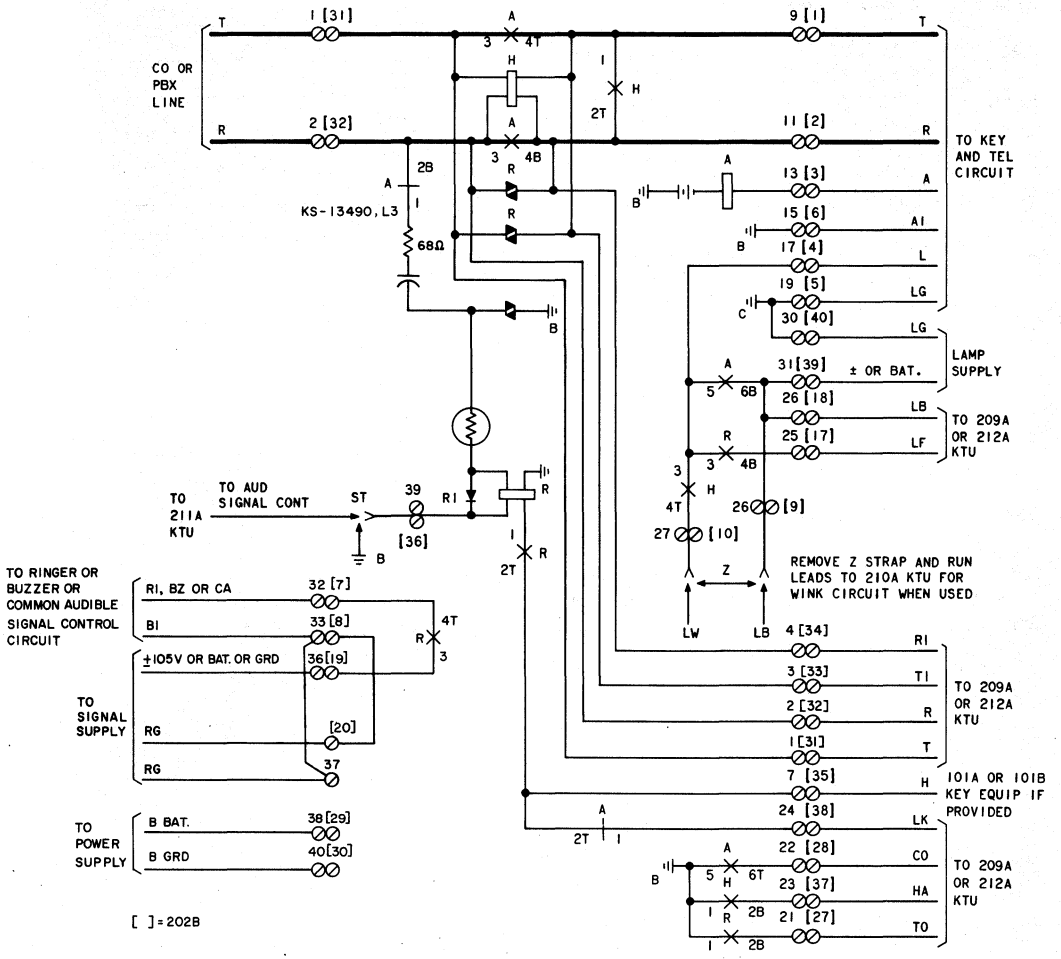


Fig. 2—Functional Schematic of 202A (MD) and 202B (MD) KTU (CO or PBX Line Circuit)

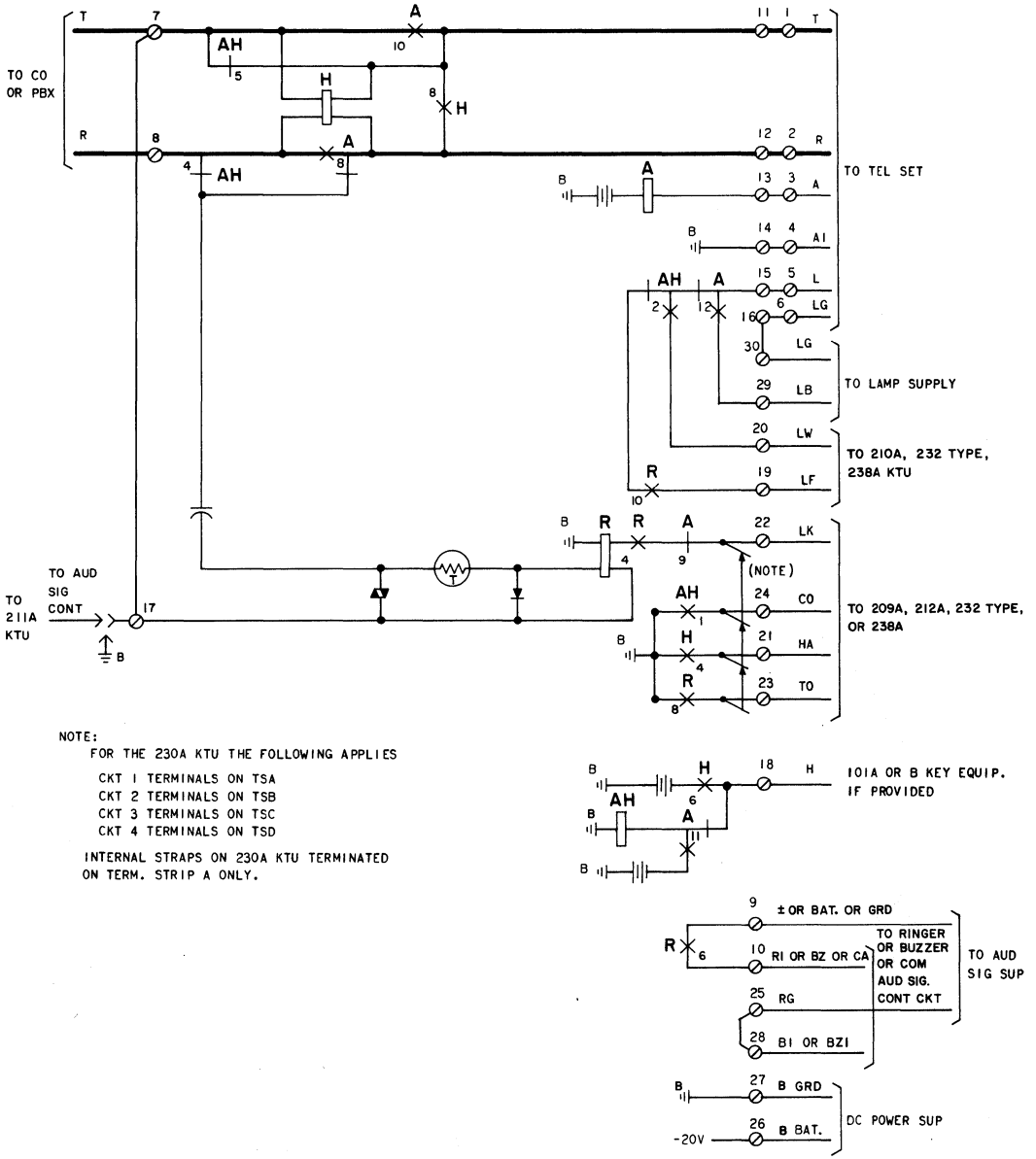


Fig. 3—Functional Schematic of 202C (MD) and 230A (MD) KTU (CO or PBX Line Circuits)

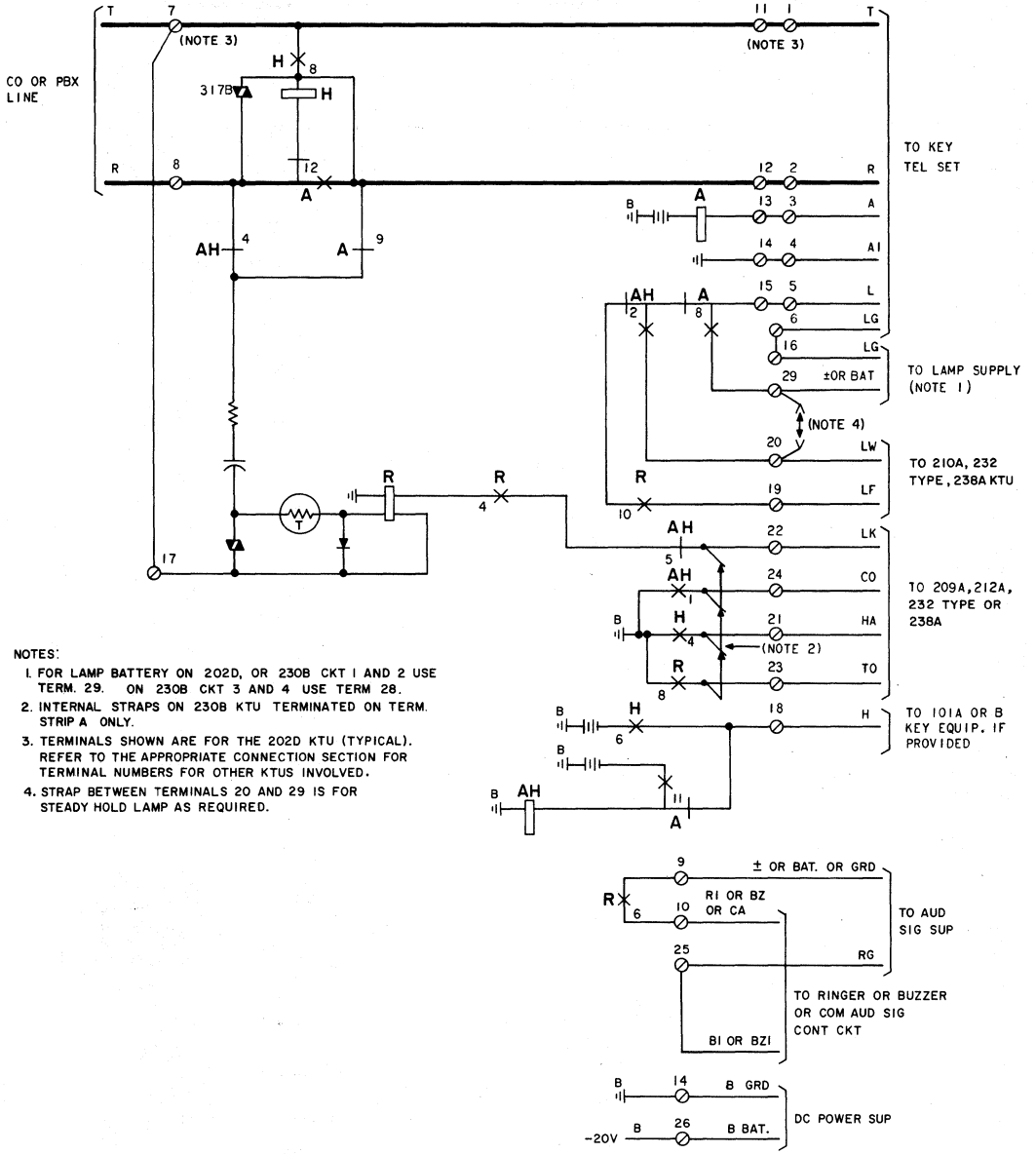


Fig. 4—Functional Schematic of 202D, 230B, 238A (Line Circuit Portion) and 239A KTUs (CO or PBX Line Circuits)

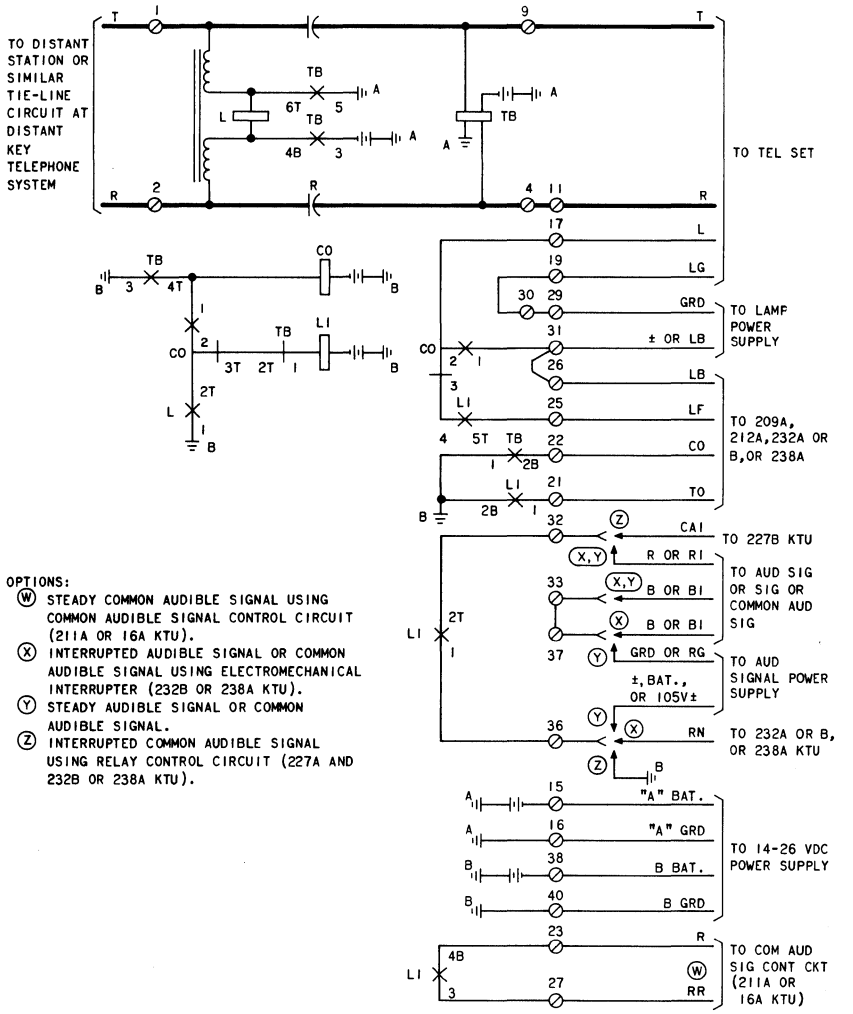


Fig. 5—Functional Schematic of 203A KTU (Automatic Tie Line Circuit)

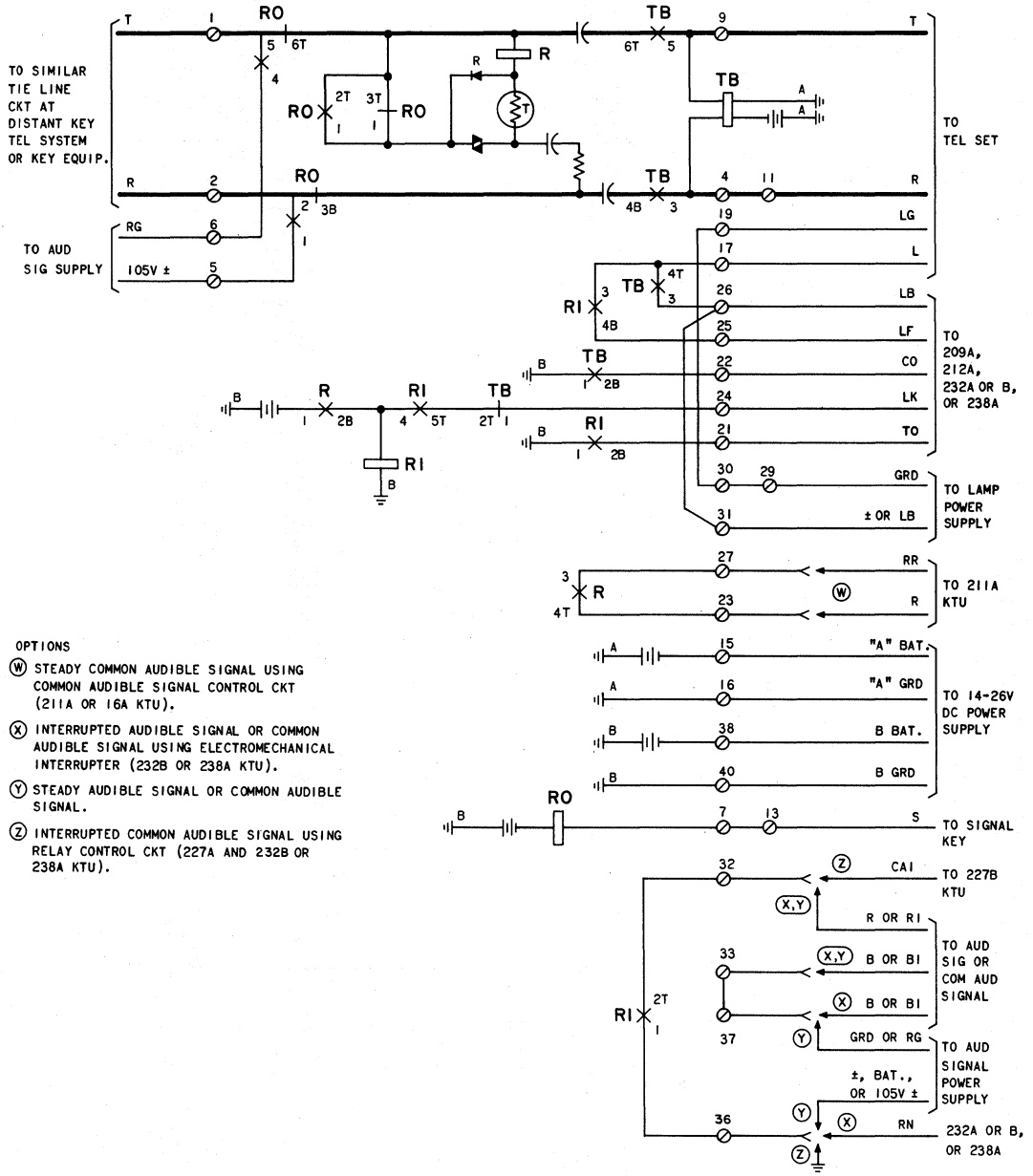
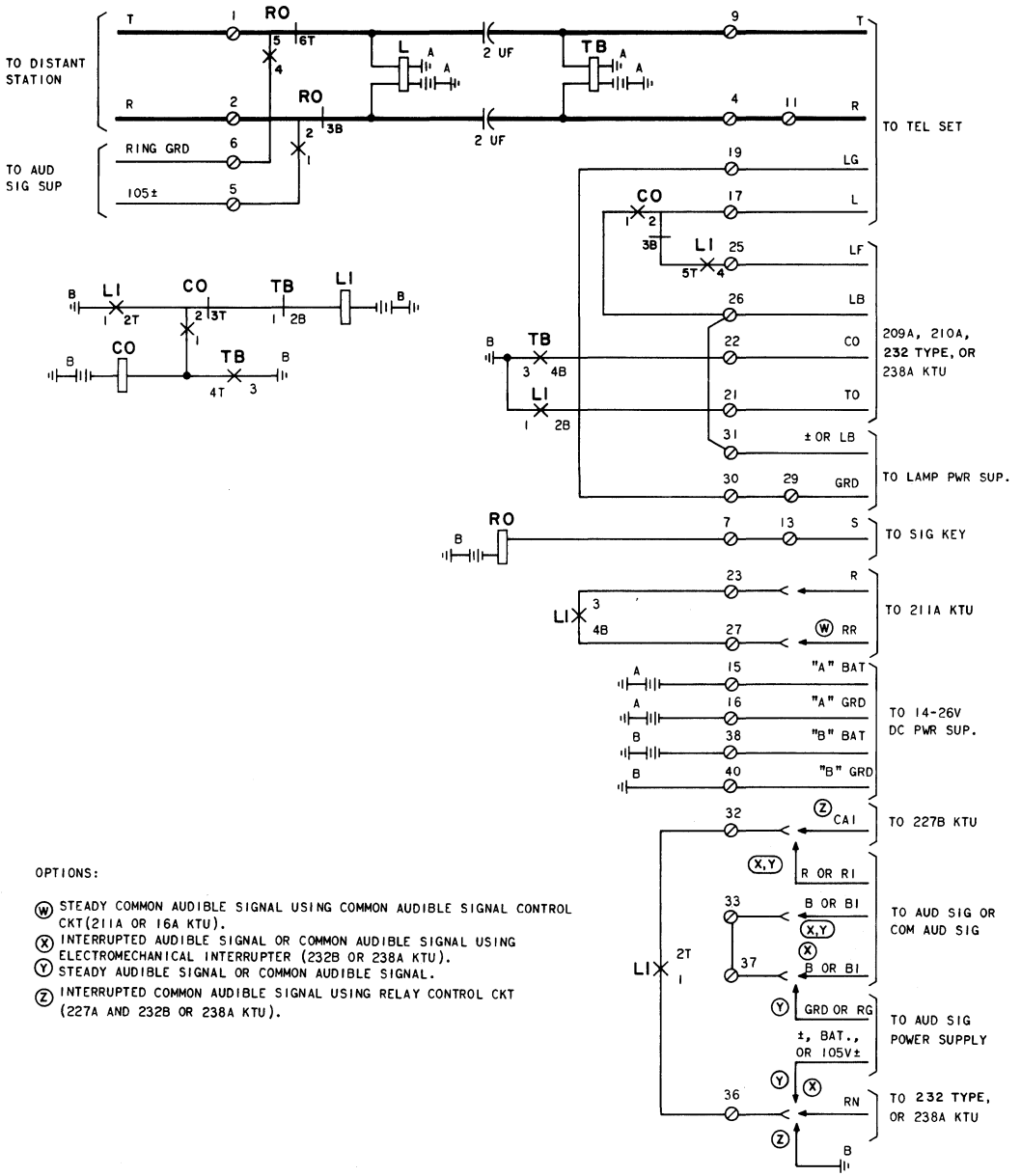


Fig. 6—Functional Schematic of 204A KTU (Ringdown Tie Line Circuit)



OPTIONS:

(W) STEADY COMMON AUDIBLE SIGNAL USING COMMON AUDIBLE SIGNAL CONTROL CKT(211A OR 16A KTU).
(X) INTERRUPTED AUDIBLE SIGNAL OR COMMON AUDIBLE SIGNAL USING ELECTROMECHANICAL INTERRUPTER (232B OR 238A KTU).
(Y) STEADY AUDIBLE SIGNAL OR COMMON AUDIBLE SIGNAL.
(Z) INTERRUPTED COMMON AUDIBLE SIGNAL USING RELAY CONTROL CKT (227A AND 232B OR 238A KTU).

Fig. 7—Functional Schematic of 205A KTU (Station Line Circuit)

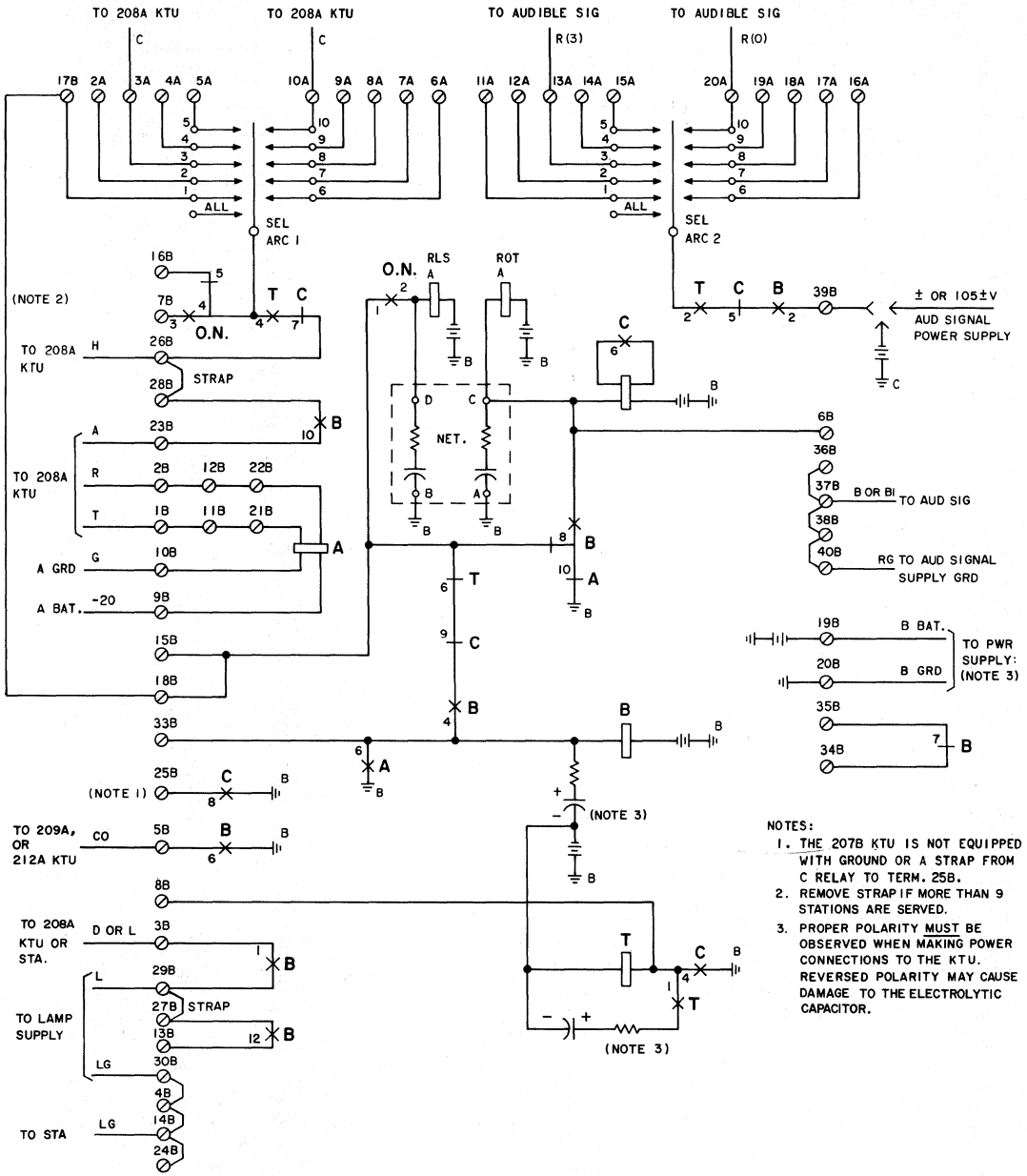
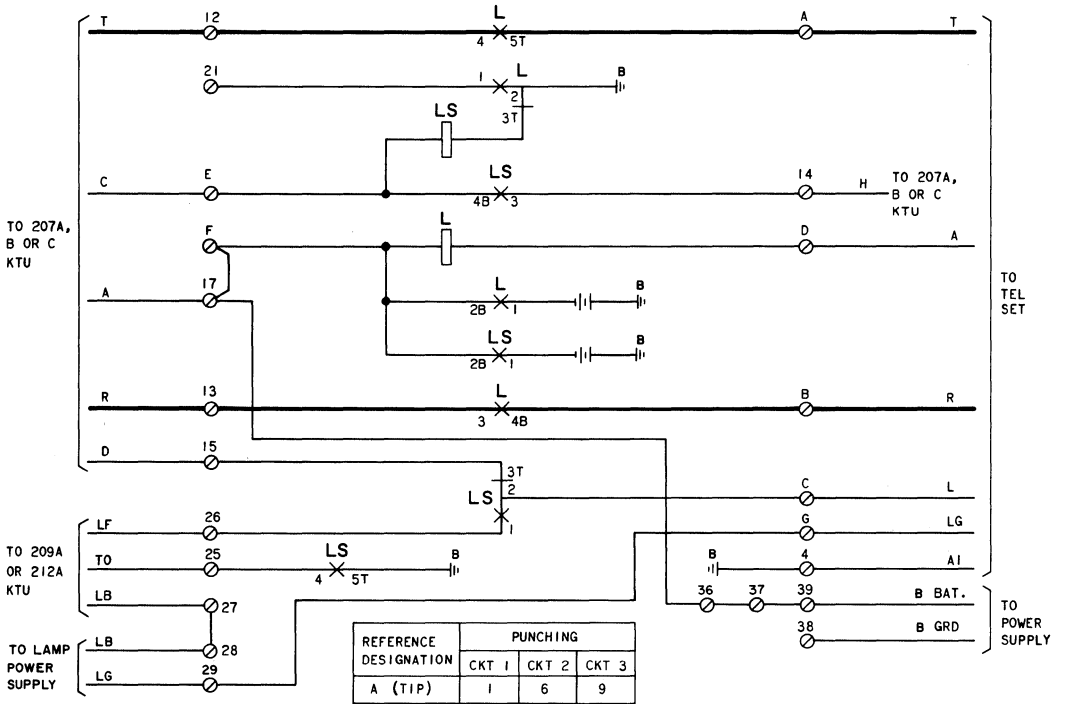


Fig. 8—Functional Schematic of 207B (MD) and 207C KTU (Selector Circuit)



REFERENCE DESIGNATION	PUNCHING		
	CKT 1	CKT 2	CKT 3
A (TIP)	1	6	9
B (RING)	2	7	10
C (L)	33	34	35
D (A)	3	8	11
E (C)	18	19	20
F (B BAT.)	22	23	24
G (LG)	30	31	32

Fig. 9—Functional Schematic of 208A (MD) KTU (Signaling Unit for Flashing Line Lamps)

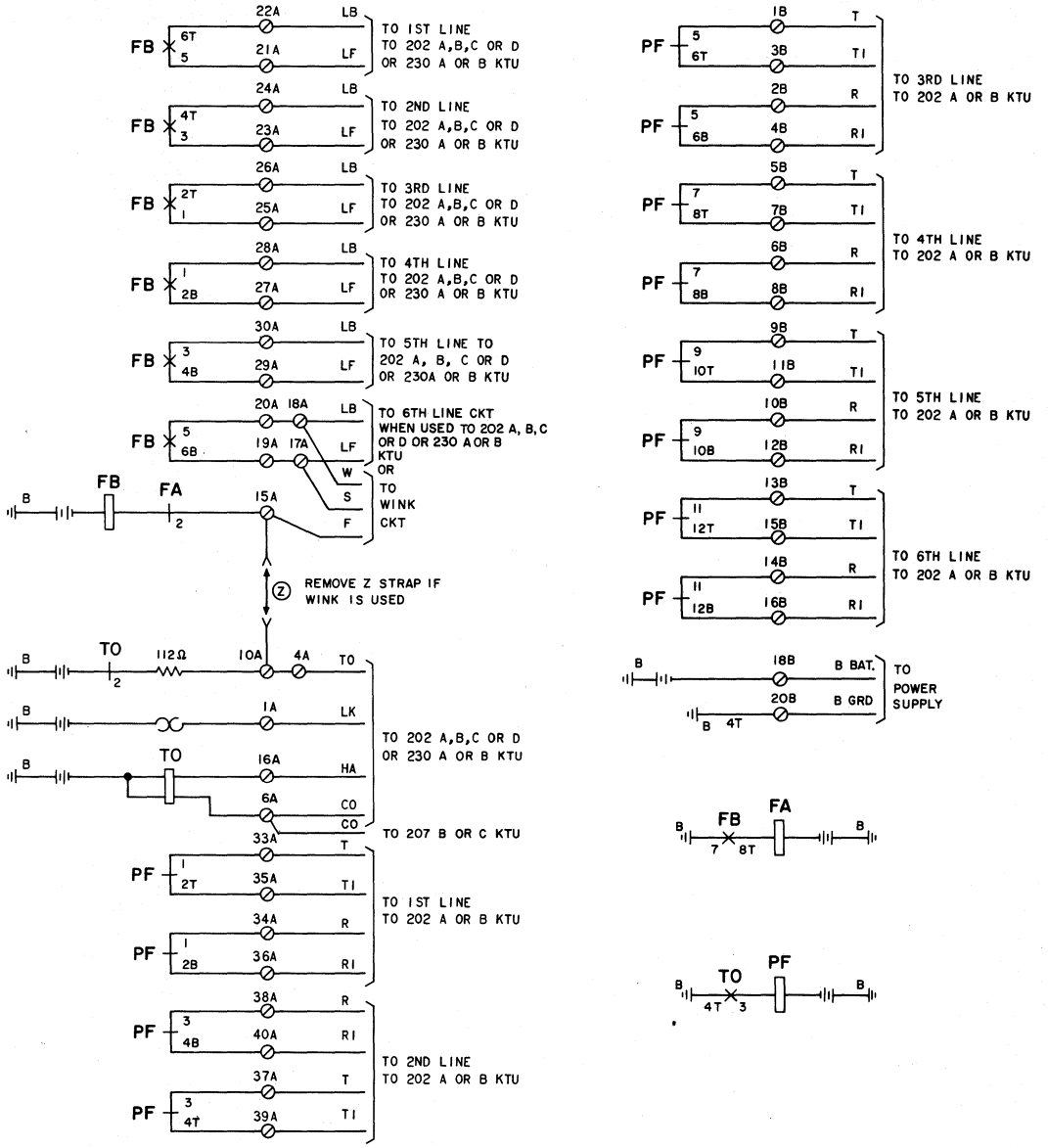


Fig. 10—Functional Schematic of 209A (MD) KTU (Lamp Flashing and Time-Out Circuit)

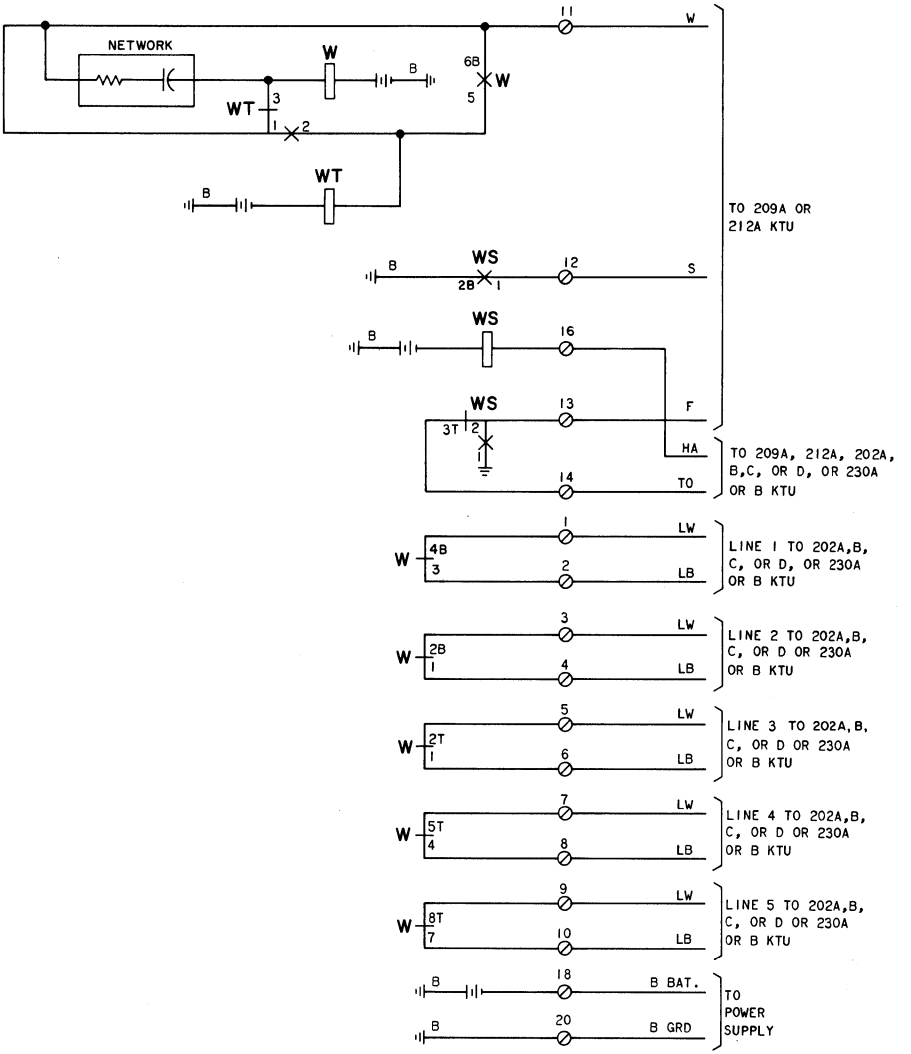


Fig. 11—Functional Schematic of 210A KTU (Wink Circuit)

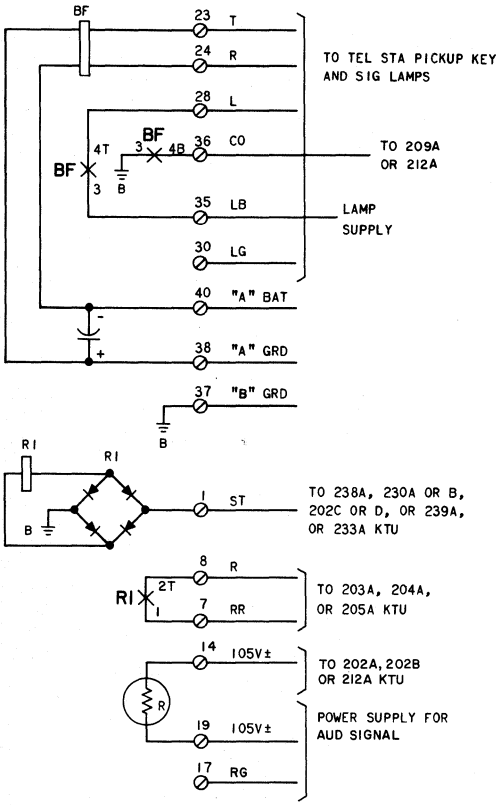
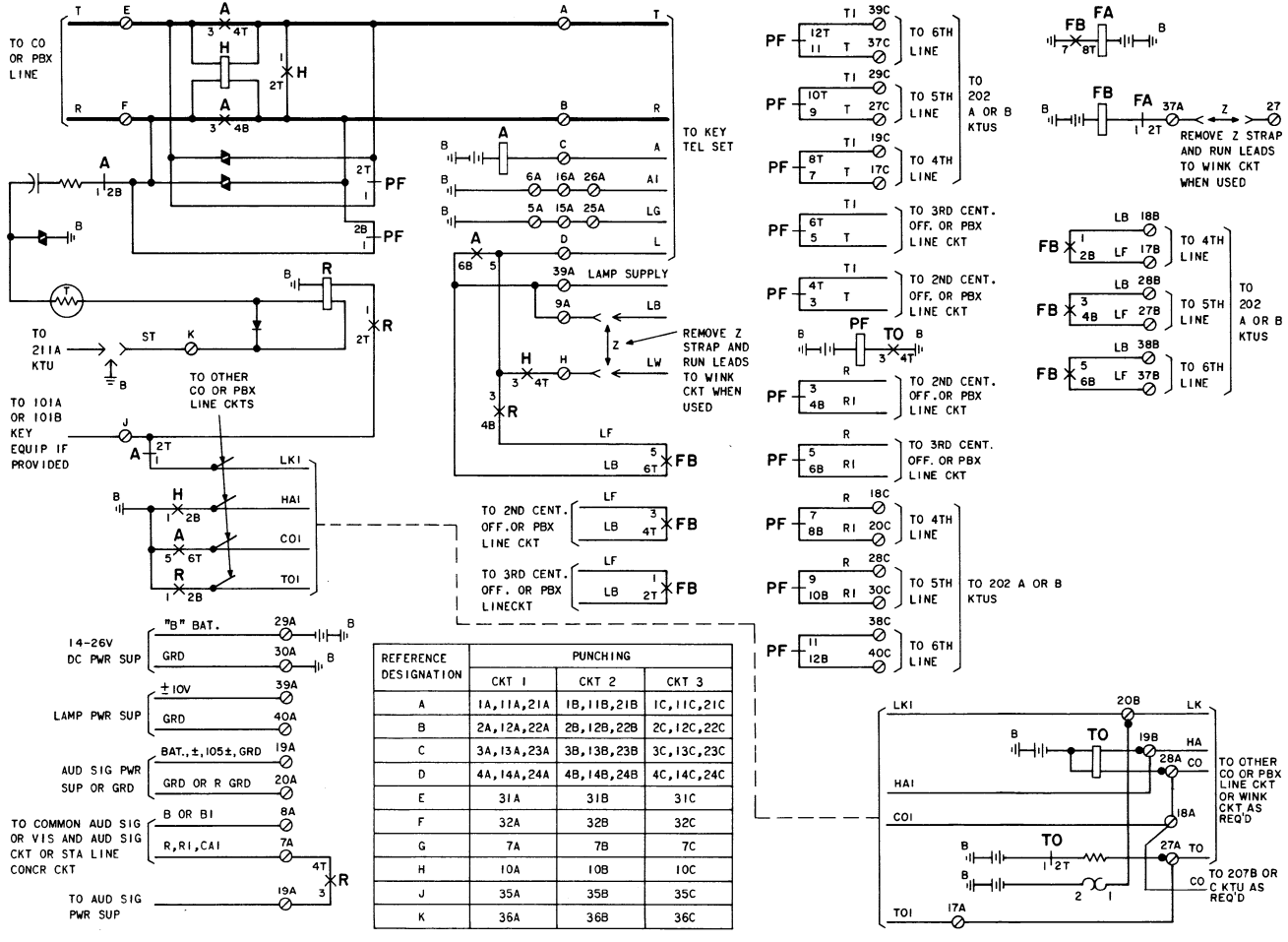


Fig. 12—Functional Schematic of 211A KTU (Intercom Line Circuit, Ringing Lamp Circuit, Noise Suppression Circuit and Audible Signal Control Circuit)



REFERENCE DESIGNATION	PUNCHING		
	CKT 1	CKT 2	CKT 3
A	1A,11A,21A	1B,11B,21B	1C,11C,21C
B	2A,12A,22A	2B,12B,22B	2C,12C,22C
C	3A,13A,23A	3B,13B,23B	3C,13C,23C
D	4A,14A,24A	4B,14B,24B	4C,14C,24C
E	31A	31B	31C
F	32A	32B	32C
G	7A	7B	7C
H	10A	10B	10C
J	35A	35B	35C
K	36A	36B	36C

Fig. 13—Functional Schematic of 212A (MD) KTU (CO or PBX Line Circuits with Lamp Flashing and Incoming Signal Time-Out Circuits)

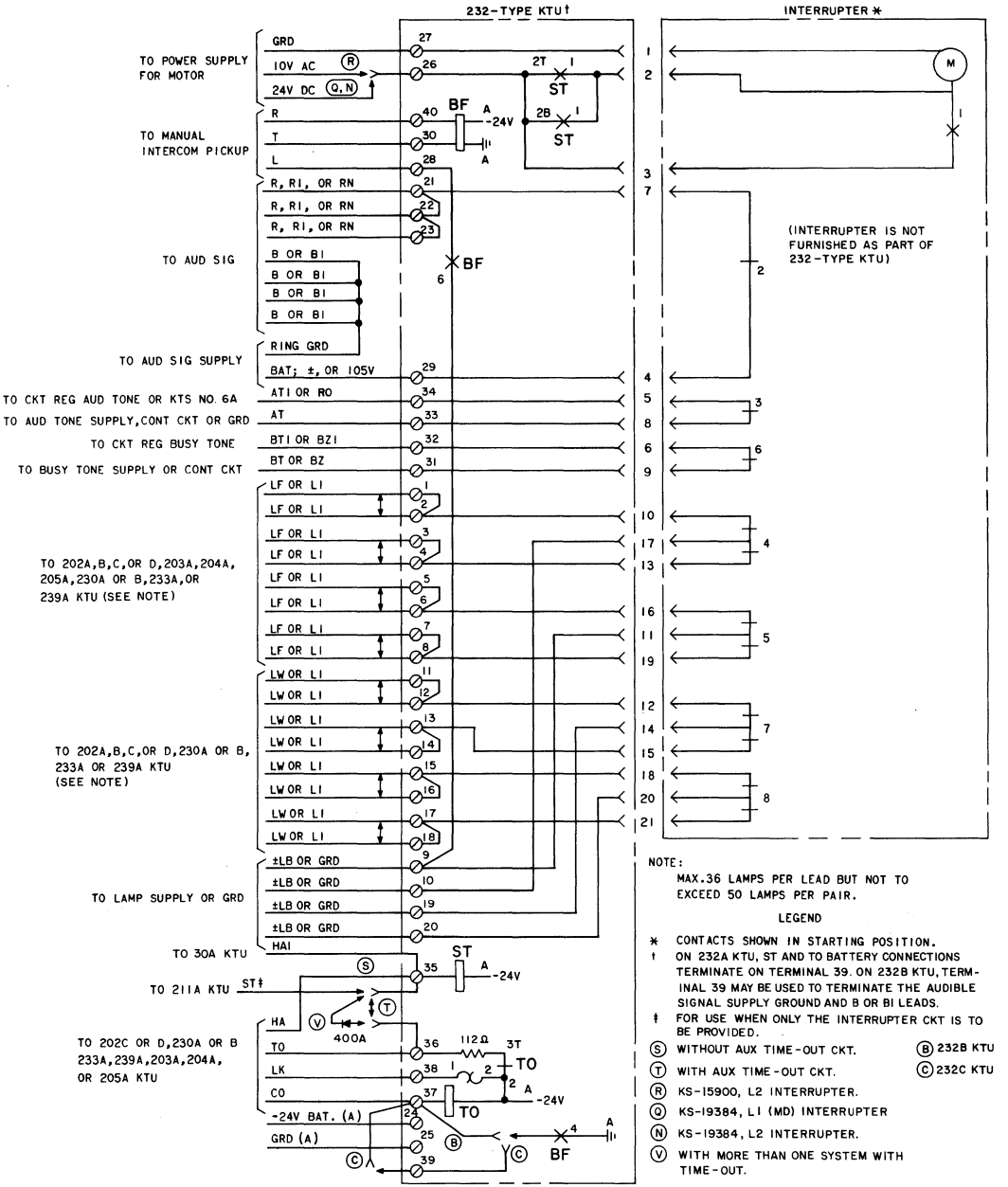
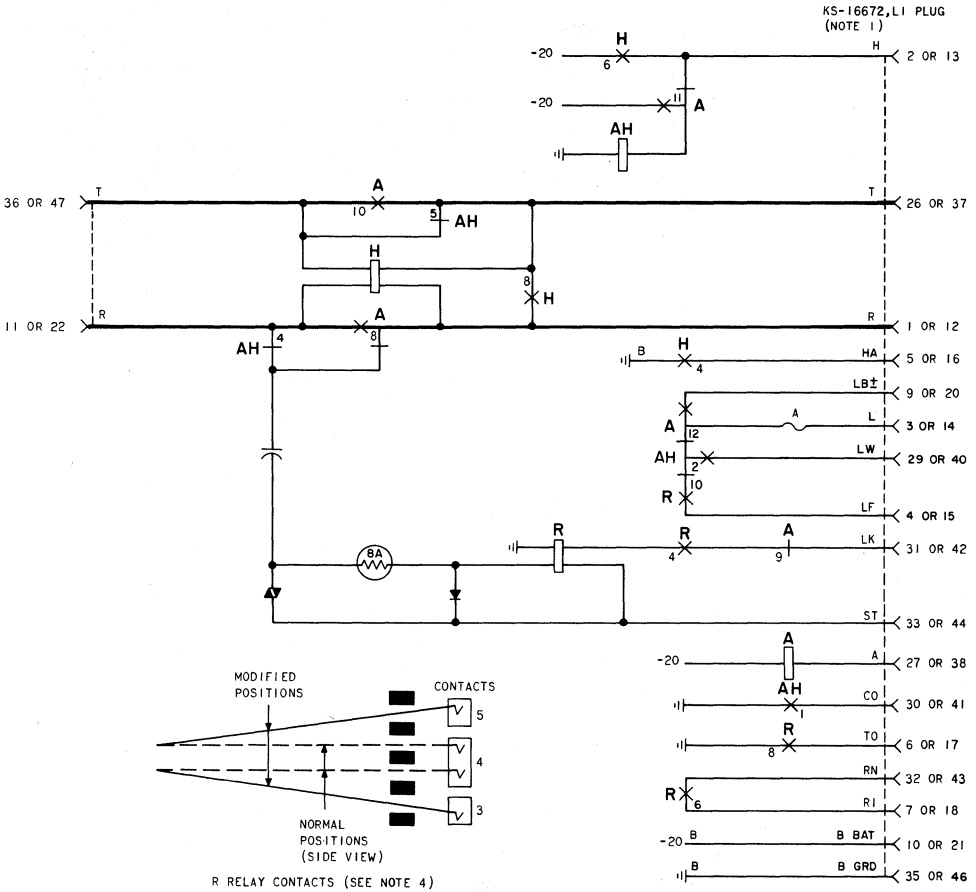


Fig. 14—Functional Schematic of 232-Type KTU (Electro-Mechanical Flash, Wink, Ring and Time-Out Circuit)



NOTES:

1. TERMINALS 1 TO 11 AND 26 TO 36 ARE FOR ODD NUMBERED CIRCUITS. TERMINALS 12 TO 22 AND 37 TO 41 ARE FOR EVEN NUMBERED CIRCUITS.
2. THE POWER SUPPLY LEADS AND THE LEADS TO THE CENTRAL OFFICE OR PBX LINE ARE CONNECTED TO THE TERMINALS OF THE PLUG AS SHOWN BELOW:

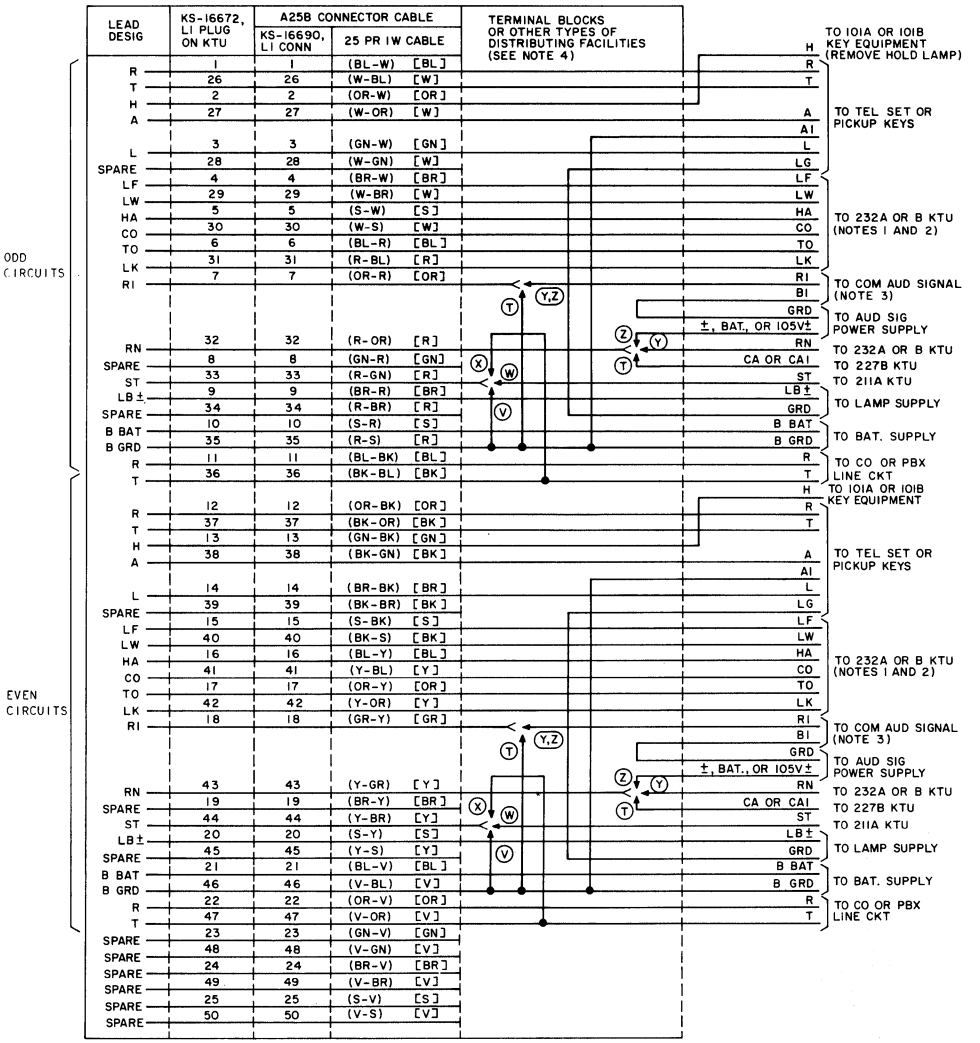
	LEAD	CIRCUITS	
		1-3-5-7-9	2-4-6-8-10
CO OR PBX	T	36	47
	R	11	22
LAMP SUPPLY	GRD		
	± OR BAT.	9	20
BAT. SUPPLY	GRD	35	46
	-20	10	21

3. EACH PLUG PROVIDES LEADS FOR TWO LINE CIRCUITS WHICH ARE ARRANGED ACCORDING TO THE FOLLOWING TABLE:

	PLUG				
	A	B	C	D	E
ODD CIRCUITS	1	3	5	7	9
EVEN CIRCUITS	2	4	6	8	10

4. FOR NONLOCKING OPERATION OF R RELAY, MOVE THE UPPER WIRE SPRING CONTACT FROM ITS GUIDE IN CONTACT POSITION 4 TO THE LOWER GUIDE OF CONTACT POSITION 5. MOVE THE LOWER WIRE SPRING CONTACT FROM ITS GUIDE IN CONTACT POSITION 4 TO THE UPPER GUIDE OF CONTACT 3. CONTACT POSITIONS 3 AND 5 ARE UNEQUIPPED AND THE STATIONARY CONTACTS UNWIRED.

Fig. 15—Functional Schematic of 233A (MD) KTU (CO or PBX Line Circuits) (Sheet 1)



NOTES:
1. LF LEADS MAY BE STRAPPED NOT TO EXCEED 50 LAMPS PER GROUP.
2. LW LEADS MAY BE STRAPPED NOT TO EXCEED 50 LAMPS PER GROUP.
3. FOR COMMON AUDIBLE SIGNAL WITH Z OR Y OPTION, STRAP ALL RI LEADS.
4. THE TYPE OF TERMINATING EQUIPMENT TO BE USED, SUCH AS 30- OR 66-TYPE CONNECTING BLOCKS, BUNCH BLOCKS, DISTRIBUTION FRAME, ETC, WILL BE GOVERNED BY THE SIZE AND NEEDS OF A PARTICULAR INSTALLATION.

( ) CURRENT COLOR CODE
[ ] MD COLOR CODE

CIRCUIT NOTES

FEATURE OR OPTION			APP OR WIR
LINE RINGING CIRCUIT	METALLIC		X
	GROUNDED		V
		COM AUD CONTROL RELAY PROVIDED	W
COMMON AUDIBLE	INTERRUPTED RINGING	INTERRUPTER	Y
		COM AUD CONTROL RELAY PROVIDED	T
	STEADY RINGING		Z

Fig. 15—Functional Schematic of 233A (MD) KTU (CO or PBX Line Circuits) (Sheet 2)

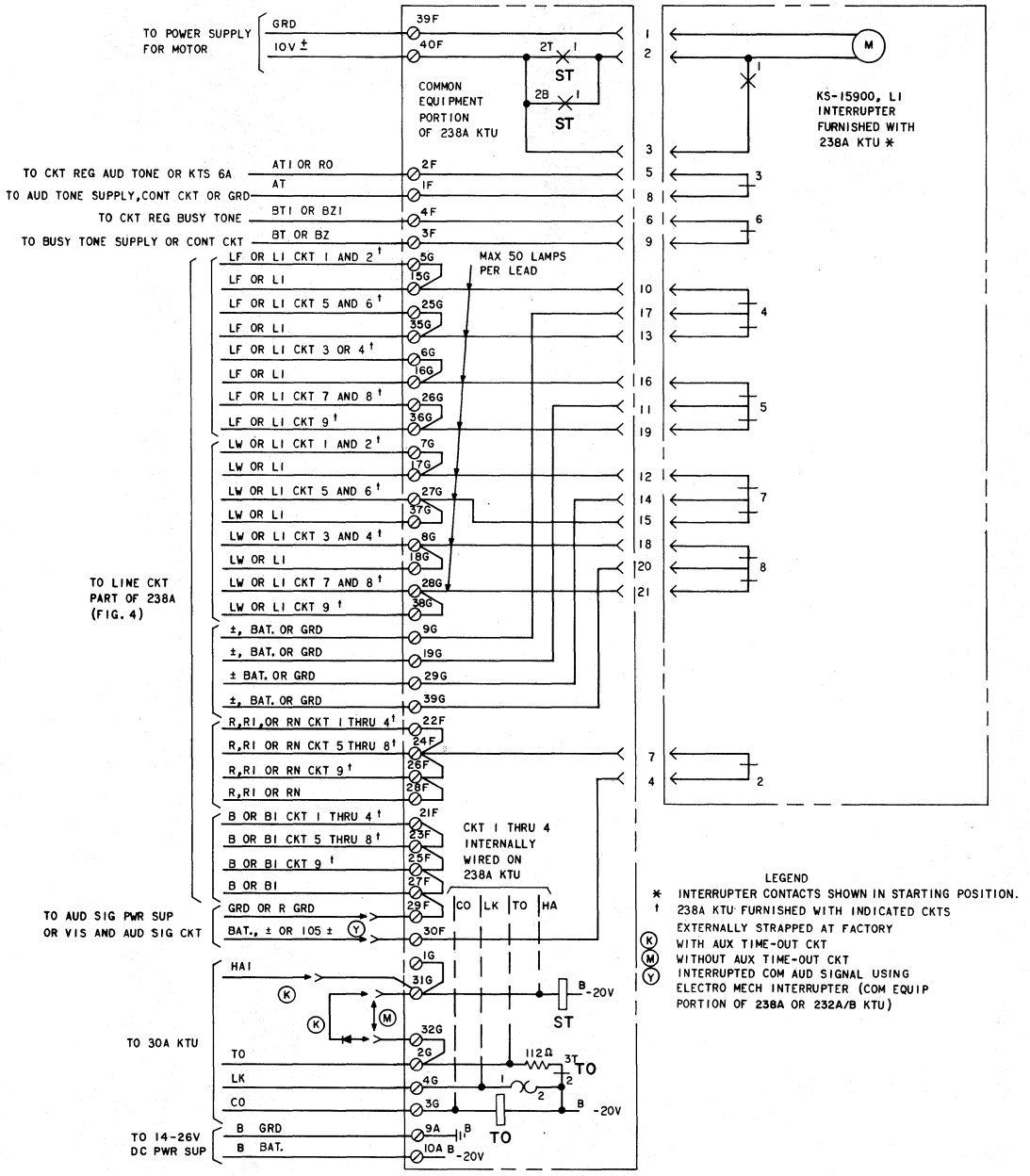


Fig. 16—Functional Schematic of 238A KTU (CO or PBX Line Circuits)

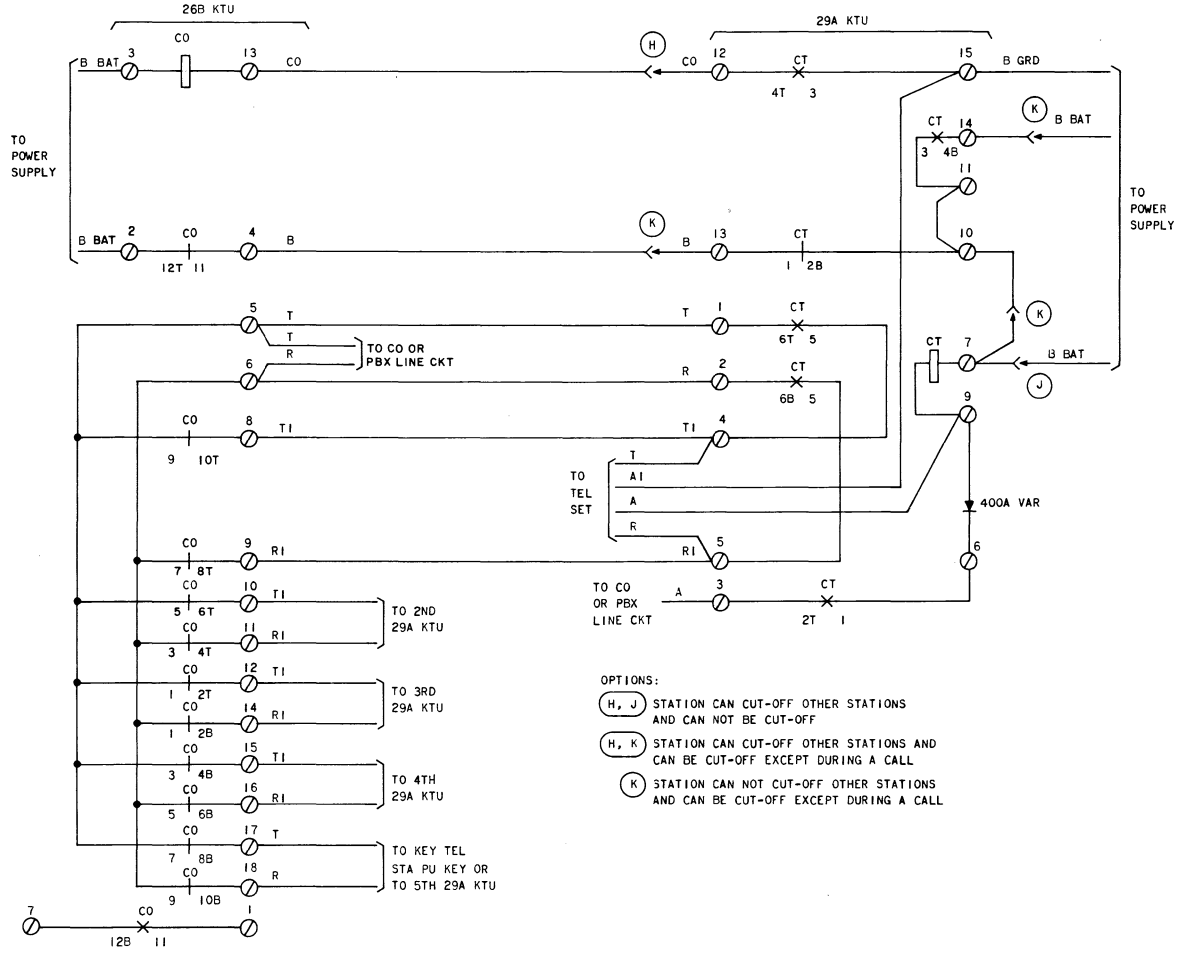


Fig. 17—Functional Schematic of 26B KTU (Automatic Cutoff Circuit) and 29A KTU (Cut Through Relay Circuit)

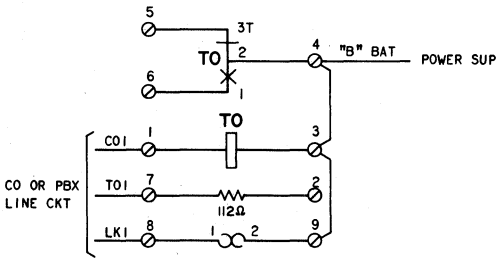


Fig. 18—Functional Schematic of 30A KTU (Time-Out Circuit)

REFERENCE

1A1 KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM

PACKAGED KEY TELEPHONE UNITS

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section combines identification information for the 200F (MD), 200G (MD), 200H, and 200K (MD) packaged KTUs formerly contained in Sections 518-210-100, 518-210-400, 518-210-401, 518-210-402, and 518-210-403, which are hereby canceled.

2. IDENTIFICATION

2.01 The 200F, G, and K packages provide the basic requirements for 1A1 and 6A (selector only) Key Telephone System installations. The 200H packaged units provide for the 2-talking link 6A Key Telephone System.

2.02 The basic differences in these packages are the capacities of the apparatus mountings. The 200F, G, and K packages are equipped with a 232B KTU with a KS-15900 List 1 interrupter, which provides for flashing and winking lamps, interrupted audible signal, time-out, and manual intercom.

2.03 A 232A (MD) or 232B KTU is furnished with each 200H-type KTU, but the KS-15900, List 1 or KS-19384, List 2 interrupter is not furnished, and if required must be ordered separately. All leads associated with the 232-type KTU are accessible at the terminal panel when a 64B1-100 cable terminal is provided.

2.04 The dc and ac power supply may be provided by a J86471B, List 1 power unit. Direct current, 20 to 26 volts, may be supplied from local or building battery. Power supply for lamps may be supplied by a 393A (MD) or 393B transformer; ringing supply may be over a pair of leads from CO, PBX, or J86731C, List 1 power plant [107C (MD) or 107D frequency generator].

2.05 When the 200F, G, H, and K-type KTUs are used in conjunction with other key systems, the J86731B, List 1 power plant may be required for the lamp supply. This is provided with the 200K-type KTU only, and must be ordered separately for the 200F, G, and H type KTU's. The 10-volt capacity of the power plant is four hundred twenty-five 51A lamps.

2.06 The 29C1 or 30C1 power units may also be used to furnish power for the 200H KTU. For information covering their use refer to 167 Division.

2.07 Fuse requirements for the 200H KTU are as follows:

DESIG	AMP	POTENTIAL FUSED VOLTS	QUANTITY
A Bat.	2	-20 to -26 tlk bat.	One per system
B Bat.	2	-20 to -26 sig bat.	

2.08 When one or more telephone stations associated with these packaged KTUs are equipped with a TOUCH-TONE® dial, a 247A (MD) or 247B KTU must be ordered separately and mounted externally to the apparatus mounting if space is not available.

Ordering Guide

2.09 A description of the KTU ordering codes, service and features, apparatus mountings, and cable terminals is shown in Table A.

2.10 When the 64A1-50 cable terminal is equipped with a 15-foot tail, designation strips preprinted with the feature layout for 200F- and 200K-type KTUs are furnished. Two additional blank strips are furnished for field changes.

REPLACING PAGE ADDENDUM
Filing Instructions:
1. REMOVE FROM THE SECTION THE PAGES NUMBERED THE SAME AS THOSE ATTACHED TO THIS PINK SHEET.
2. INSERT THE ATTACHED PAGES INTO THE SECTION IN THEIR PLACE.
3. PLACE THIS PINK SHEET AHEAD OF PAGE 1 OF THE SECTION.

REFERENCE

1A1 KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM

PACKAGED KEY TELEPHONE UNITS

1. GENERAL

1.001 This addendum supplements Section 518-114-115, Issue 1. The attached pages must be inserted in the section in accordance with filing instructions above.

1.002 This addendum is issued to correct connection points of the 225A KTU in the block diagram on Fig. 7.

Attached:

Page 7 dated May 1971, reissued
Page 8 dated May 1971, revised

2. IDENTIFICATION

The following change applies to Part 2 of the section:

(a) Fig. 7—revised

TABLE A

1A1 PACKAGED KEY TELEPHONE UNITS

KEY UNIT CODES (SEE NOTE)	KEY TELEPHONE UNITS AND SERVICE FEATURES								APPARATUS MOUNTING	CABLE TERMINAL (PROVIDED WHEN LETTER C IS ADDED TO CODE) (SEE NOTE)
	230A OR B KTU PICKUP AND HOLD 4 CO OR PBX LINE	202C OR D KTU PICKUP AND HOLD 1 CO OR PBX LINE	232A OR B WITH KS-15900, LIST 1 INTERRUPTER, FLASH, WINK, TIME-OUT, AND MAN. INTERCOM	207C 9-STA DIAL SELECTIVE INTERCOM	222A KTU	223A KTU	224A (MD) OR B KTU	216A KTU		
200F4	1		1						31A apparatus mounting 116A cover 173B backboard	64A1-50 cable terminal (1-GC52 terminal box 2-31D connecting blocks, 50-pr cable, with 8-ft tail)
200F4D	1		1	1						
200F5 (Fig. 1)	1	1	1							
200F6	1	2	1							
200G4	1		1						26A apparatus mounting	64B1-75 cable terminal (1-terminal plate assembly per ED-69366-50, group 3, 75-pr cable with 8-ft tail)
200G4D	1		1	1						
200G5	1	1	1							
200G5D	1	1	1	1						
200G6	1	2	1							
200G6D	1	2	1	1						
200G7	1	3	1							
200G7D	1	4	1	1						
200G8 (Fig. 2)	2		1							
	1	4								
200G9	2	1	1							
	1	5								
200K4 (Fig. 4)	1		1						16A apparatus mounting 117A cover	64A1-50 cable terminal (1-GC52 terminal box, 2-31D connecting blocks, 50-pr cable with 8-ft tail)
200K4D	1		1	1						
200K5	1	1	1							
200K5D	1	1	1	1						
200K6	1	2	1							
200K6D	1	2	1	1						
200K7	1	3	1							
200K7D	1	3	1	1						
200H15D (Fig. 3)			1*	1	1	2	1	1	26A apparatus mounting	64B1-100 cable terminal (1-terminal plate assembly per ED-69366-50, group 3, 100-pr cable with 15-ft tail)
200H18D			1*	1	1	3	1	1		

* The KS-15900, List 1 interrupter must be ordered separately.

200K-type KTUs are furnished with the J86731, List 1 power plant.

Note: The 200F, 200G, and 200K KTUs and the 64A1-50 terminal box are rated (MD).

2.11 These pressure-sensitive tapes are designated as:

- Forms E-4842 and E-4843 which consist of two dual strips preprinted to conform to the layout of the 200F- and 200K-type KTUs, respectively
- Form E-4848 which consist of four blank strips to be marked as necessary to fit the need.

DESIGN FEATUES

2.12 ***200F-Type KTU*** (Fig. 1) provides:

- Pickup and hold on four to six CO or PBX lines, or
- Pickup and hold on four CO or PBX Lines with a 9-station dial selective intercom circuit.

Fig. 5 shows the arrangement, coding (without cable terminal), and KTUs used in the 200F-type KTU.

2.13 ***200G-Type KTU*** (Fig. 2) provides:

- Pickup and hold on four to nine CO or PBX Lines, or
- Pickup and hold on four to eight CO or PBX Lines with 9-station dial selective intercom circuit.

Fig. 6 shows the arrangement, coding (without cable terminal), and KTUs used in the 200G-type KTU.

2.14 ***200H-Type KTU*** (Fig. 3) provides:

- Intercommunication facilities for a maximum of 18 codes
- A primary and secondary talking link which enables a system to carry two simultaneous and independent conversations.
- Camp-on. The 224B KTU permits the camp-on station to cut through when the primary or secondary link becomes available.
- A busy tone to the station originating camp-on and to any other stations which may try to originate a call after the system has been camped on.
- Automatic cutoff.

Fig. 7 shows the arrangement, coding (without cable terminals), and KTUs used in the 200H-type KTU.

2.15 ***200K-Type KTU*** (Fig. 4) provides:

- Pickup and hold on four to seven CO or PBX Lines with or without a 9-station dial selective intercom circuit
- J86731D, List 1 Power Plant

Fig. 8 shows the arrangement, coding (without cable terminal), and KTUs used in the 200K-type KTU.

2.16 Refer to Division 518, sections entitled "Service, 1A1, 200F, G, and K Packaged Units" and "Service, 1A1, 200H Packaged Units" for connections.

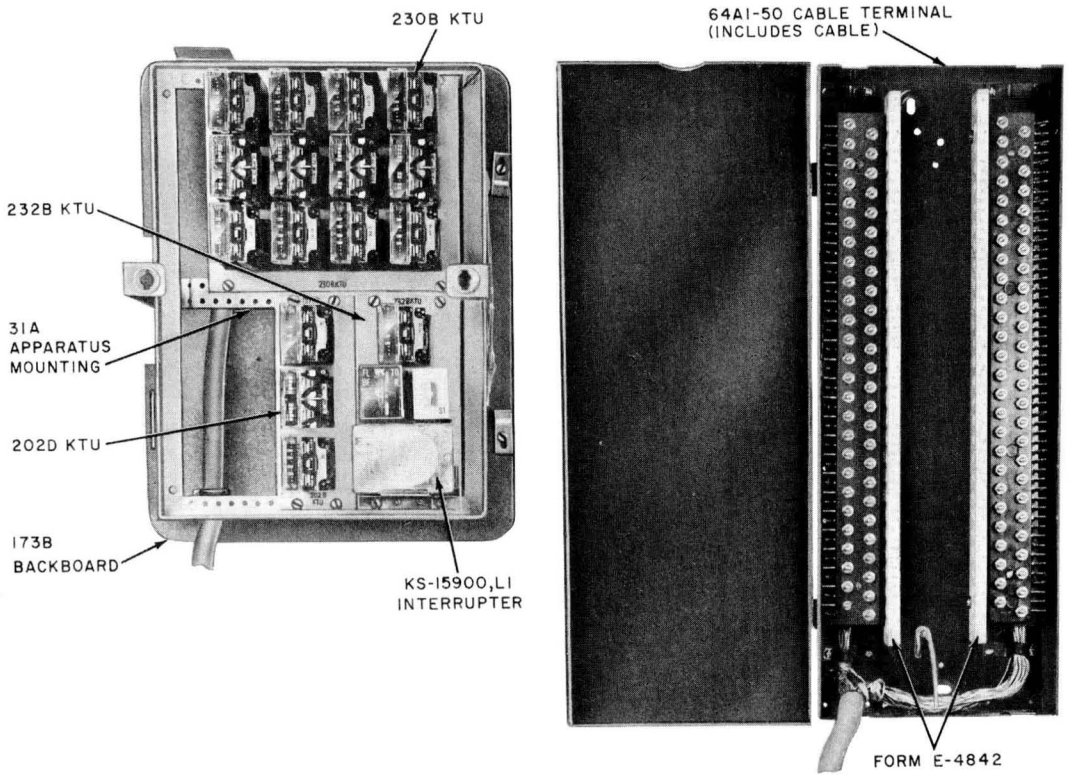


Fig. 1—200F5C KTU (Without Cover)

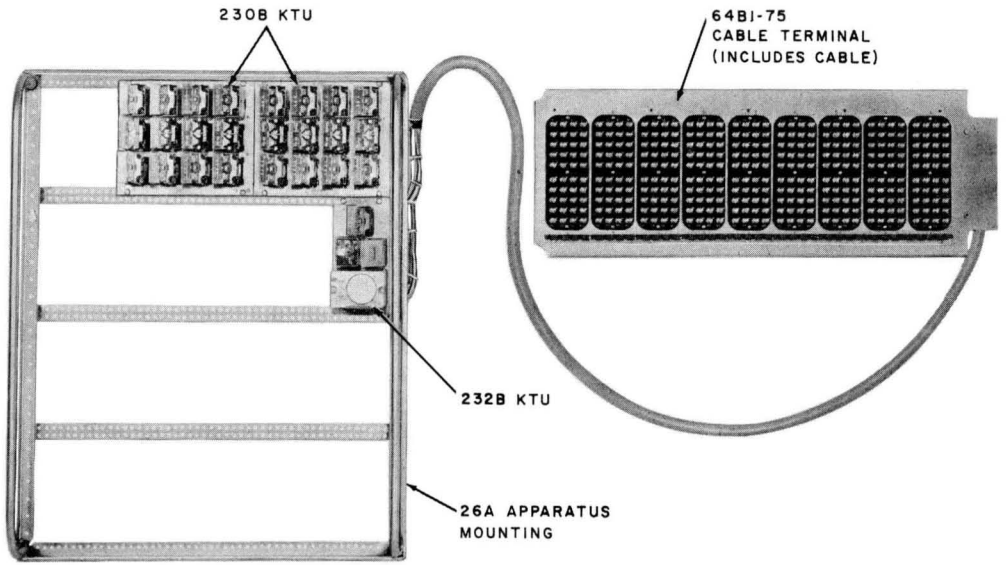


Fig. 2—200G8C KTU

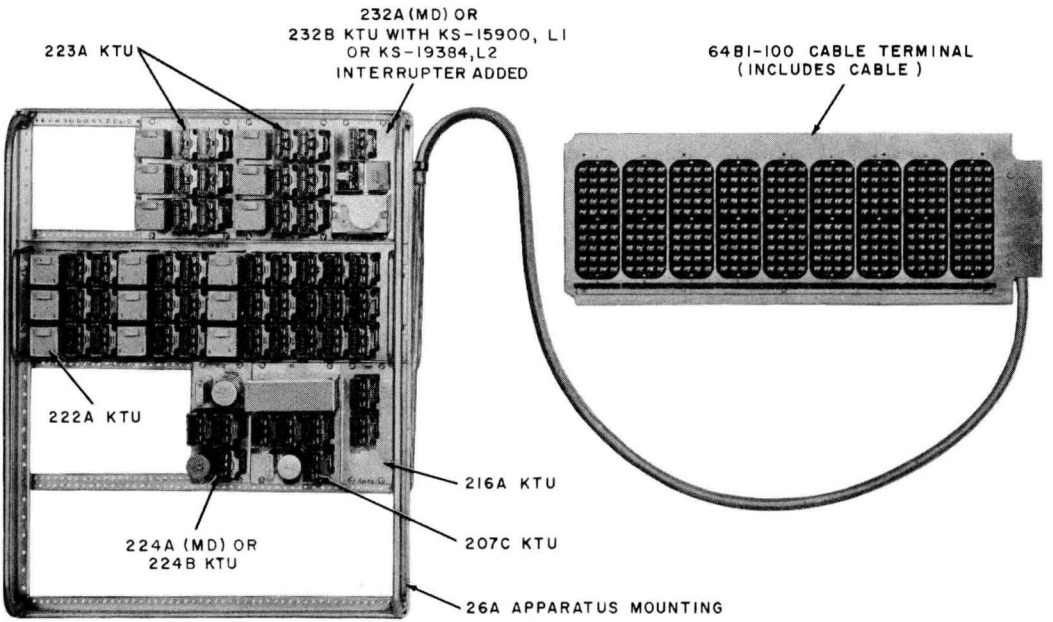


Fig. 3—200H15DC KTU

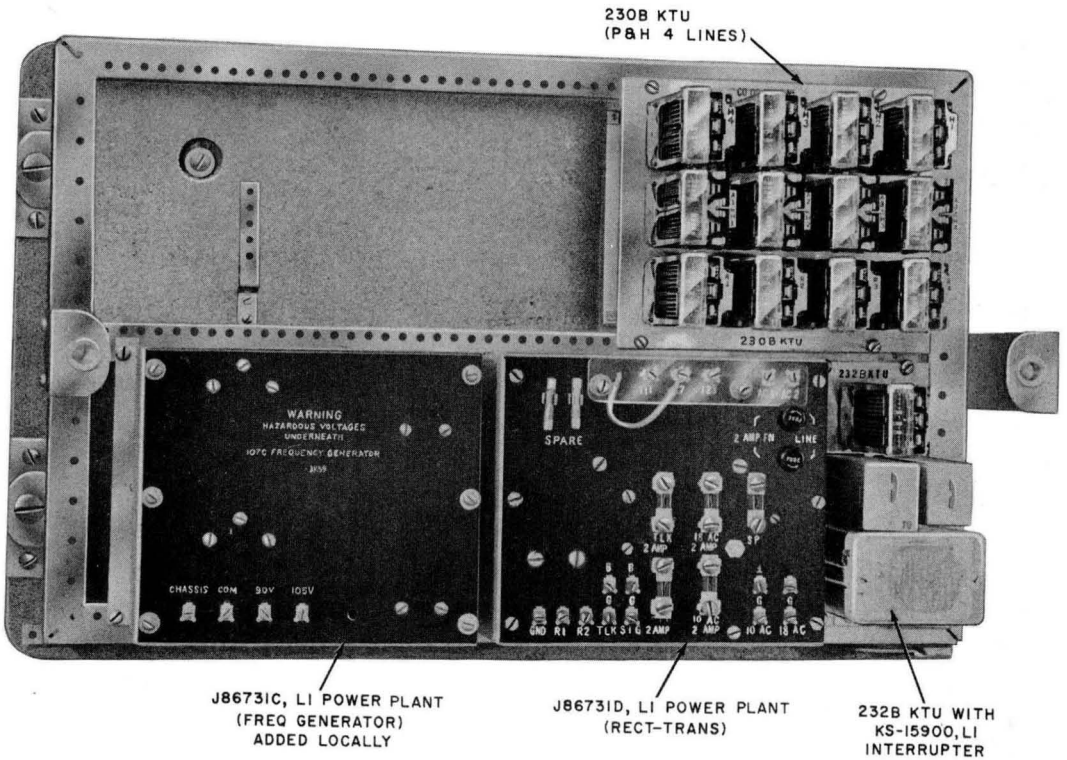


Fig. 4—200K4 KTU (Without Cover)

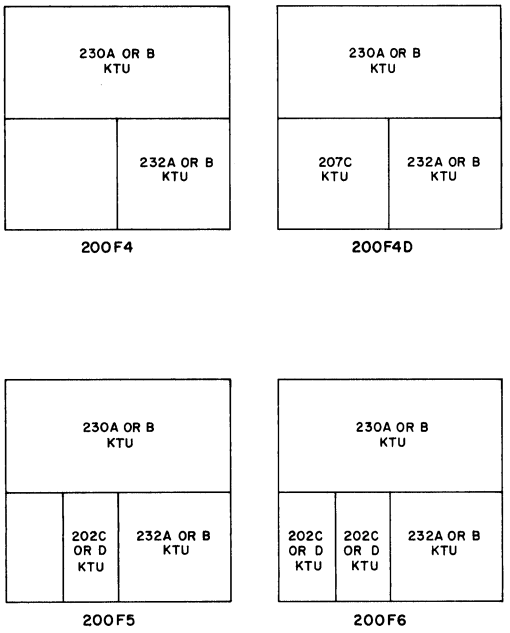


Fig. 5—200F-Type KTU, Arrangements

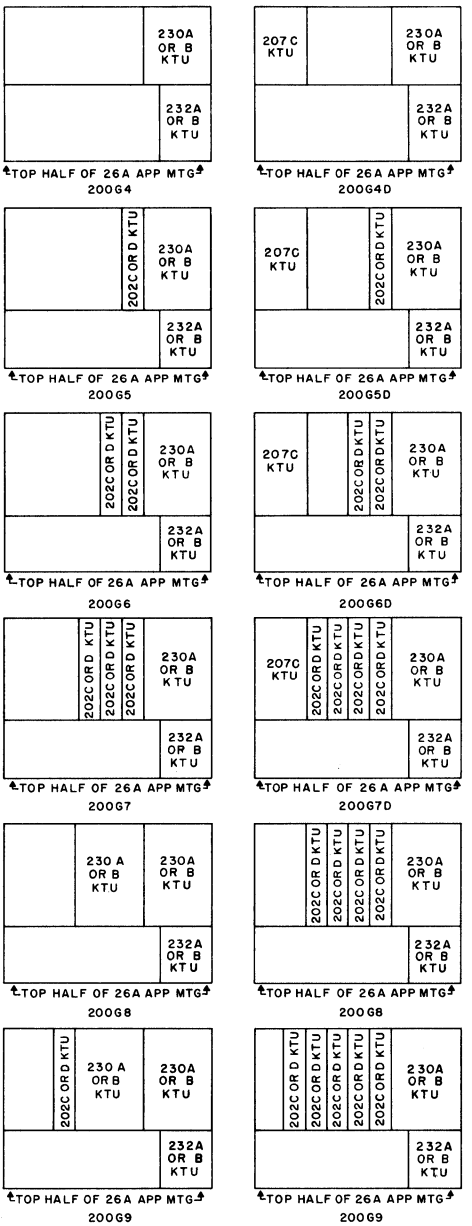


Fig. 6—200G-Type KTU, Arrangements

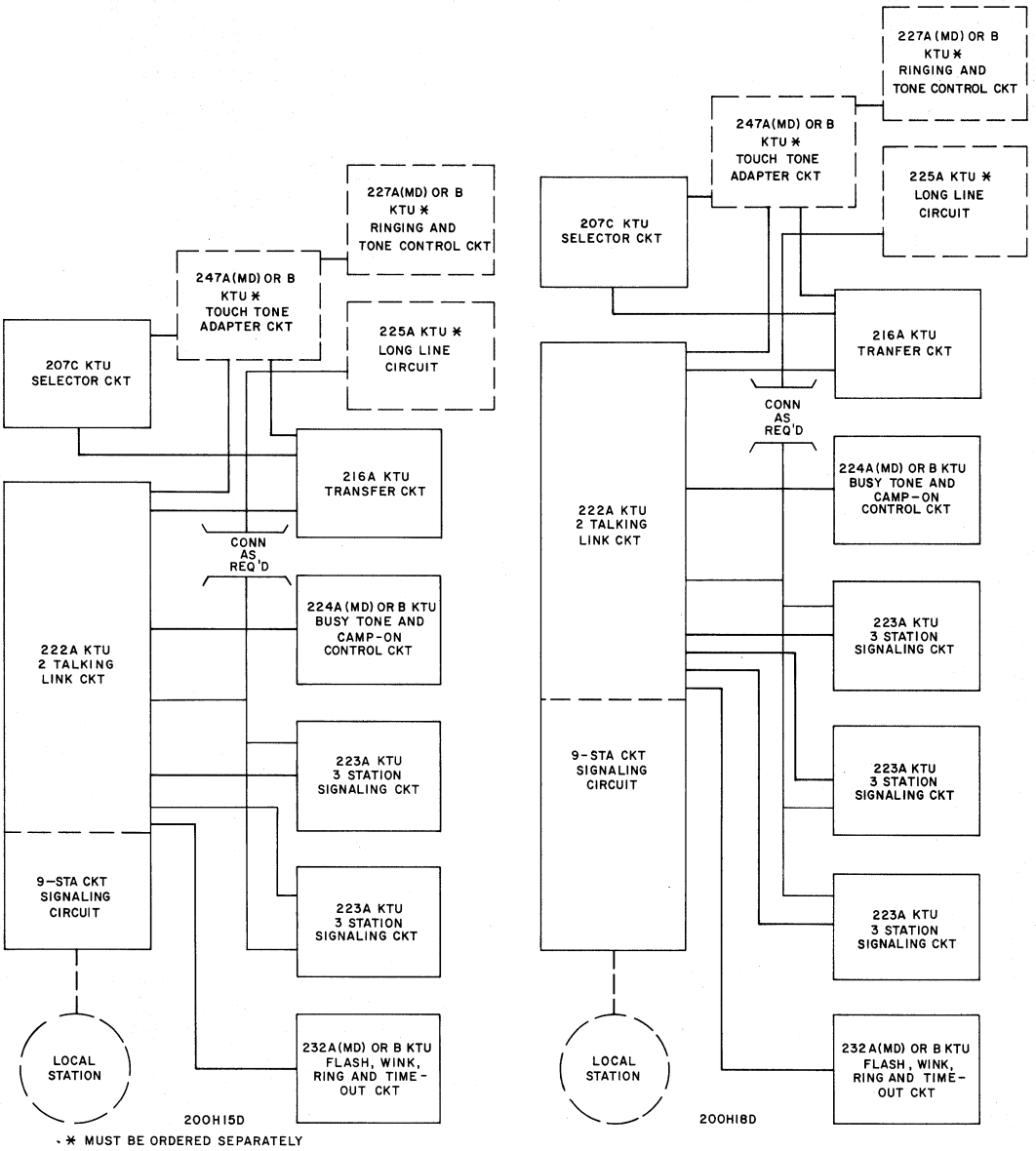


Fig. 7—200H-Type KTU, Arrangements

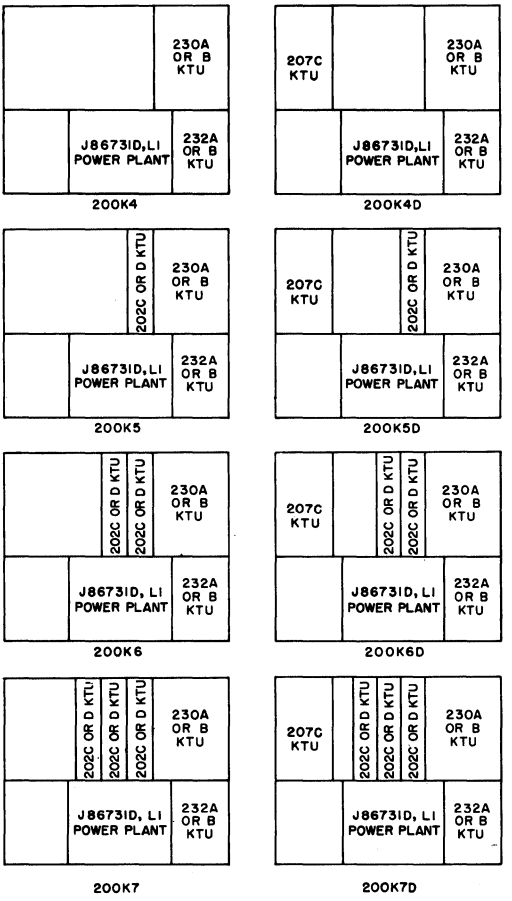


Fig. 8—200K-Type KTU, Arrangements

REFERENCE

1A1 KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM

"TOUCH-TONE® " ADAPTERS

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section is reissued to change relay designation H3 to L3 for digit 8 in Table A.

1.02 This issue of the section is based on the following drawings:

- SD-69529-01 Issue 6 (247B KTU)
- SD-69447-01 Issue 4 (247A KTU (MD))

If this section is to be used with equipment or apparatus reflecting later issues of the drawings, reference should be made to the SDs and CDs to determine the extent of the changes and the manner in which the section may be affected.

2. IDENTIFICATION

(a) ***Purpose***

To convert TOUCH-TONE® signals to relay closures compatible with dial pulse communication systems.

(b) ***Application***

- 2A Communication System
- 6A Key Telephone System

(c) ***Ordering Guide***

- Unit, Telephone, Key 247B (Fig. 1, 2, and 3)
- Unit, Telephone, Key 247A (MD) (Fig. 4 and 5)

Replaceable Components for the 247B

- Pack, Circuit Y1 thru Y5 (ordered individually)

Replaceable Components for the 247A

- P48F439 Printed Wiring Board Assembly (PC1)
- P48F442 Printed Wiring Board Assembly (PC2)
- P48F445 Printed Wiring Board Assembly (PC3)

(d) ***Design Features***

247B

- No installation adjustments required
- Replaceable circuit packs
- Responds only to valid TOUCH-TONE signals

247A

- Initial installation adjustments required
- Replaceable printed wiring boards
- Time-out circuit (with warning tone) to prevent false operation.

3. INSTALLATION

3.01 Where possible, install adjacent to 207-type KTU in standard apparatus cabinets, relay racks, or panels used for 200-type KTUs.

Before placing 247A KTU in service adjust H and L relays. (See 3.04).

3.02 Power, 20-26 volts dc, must be provided from the associated system.

3.03 Handling of 247A KTUs may result in damage to wire spring relays. After mounting, visually inspect all wire spring relays for:

- Improper position of contact springs
- Broken cards
- Improper position of cards.

3.04 General information for adjusting H and L bias potentiometers is as follows:

(a) Rotating H or L bias potentiometer in the counterclockwise direction will decrease sensitivity of the circuit to a point where the relays will operate slowly or not at all. Rotating the potentiometers in the clockwise direction will increase sensitivity of the circuit to a point where more than one relay in the H or L group will operate from the same frequency.

(b) Depressing two adjacent horizontal dial buttons at the same time will only produce the low frequency tone for that horizontal row. Rows from top to bottom operate L1, L2, L3, and L4 relays, respectively.

(c) Depressing two adjacent vertical dial buttons at the same time will only produce the high frequency tone for that row. Rows from left to right operate H1, H2, and H3 relays, respectively.

3.05 Procedure for adjusting H and L relay operation is as follows:

(a) Connect a telephone set equipped with a 12-button TOUCH-TONE dial to any convenient T and R terminals associated with TOUCH-TONE dial stations, so that the 247A KTU can be observed while operating dial buttons.

Note: On 2-talking link arrangements of the 6A Key Telephone System, the second link must be made busy.

(b) Block TOA relay operated to prevent time-out.

(c) Adjust L relay as follows:

(1) Remove handset

(2) Depress any two adjacent horizontal dial buttons in the top row.

(3) Adjust L bias potentiometer counterclockwise until L1 relay fails to operate.

(4) Readjust potentiometer clockwise until only L1 relay operates properly.

(5) Now successively depress two adjacent horizontal dial buttons in the other rows to observe the operation of L2, L3, and L4 relays. Readjust L bias potentiometer if necessary according to (3) and (4).

Note: If readjustment is necessary, repeat tests for all L relays.

(d) Adjust H relay as follows.

(1) Follow same procedure as for L relay except that two adjacent vertical dial buttons are depressed and H bias potentiometer is adjusted.

(e) Operate each dial key individually, observing that the proper H and L relay combination is operating according to Table A. If necessary readjust the bias potentiometers.

(f) Remove blocking tool from TOA relay.

(g) Initiate several test calls to make sure that signaling occurs at the selected station.

(h) Remove telephone set used for tests from the line.

3.06 To check the time-out feature, remove the handset of a TOUCH-TONE dial station and observe the time it takes to receive the interrupted warning tone. This should occur in 5 to 10 seconds.

♦ TABLE A ♦

DIGIT SEQUENCE

DIGIT	FREQUENCIES TRANSMITTED	RELAYS OPERATED
1	1209 & 697	H1, L1
2	1336 & 697	H2, L1
3	1477 & 697	H3, L1
4	1209 & 770	H1, L2
5	1336 & 770	H2, L2
6	1477 & 770	H3, L2
7	1209 & 852	H1, L3
8	1336 & 852	H2, L3
9	1477 & 852	H3, L3
0	1336 & 941	H2, L4

Note: All high frequencies ±2 cps; all low frequencies ±1 cps.

4. CONNECTIONS

4.01 For connections refer to Section 512-534-400 for 2A Communication System (Business Interphone) and to Sections 518-410-400, 518-410-401, or 518-410-402 for Selector-Only Arrangement, Single-Talking Link Arrangement and Two-Talking Link Arrangements, respectively.

5. MAINTENANCE

247B KTU

5.01 Maintenance is limited to replacement of circuit packs.

5.02 To replace circuit packs (Fig. 3):

(1) Loosen and swing open retaining strap.

(2) Grasp D-ring and pull straight out of unit.

(3) Align replacement with top and bottom slides and push forward until seated in connector.

(4) Refasten retaining strap making sure all circuit packs are fully seated.

247A KTU

5.03 Maintenance should be limited to the following:

(a) Checking relay portion of unit

Note: When checking relay portion of unit, all three printed board assemblies must be removed from unit to prevent possible damage to transistors.

(b) Replacing of defective printed board assemblies.

(c) Adjusting H and L bias potentiometers for Proper operation of H and L relays.

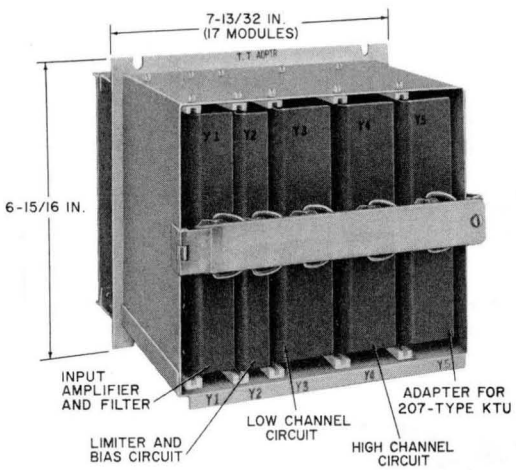


Fig. 1—247B KTU, Front View

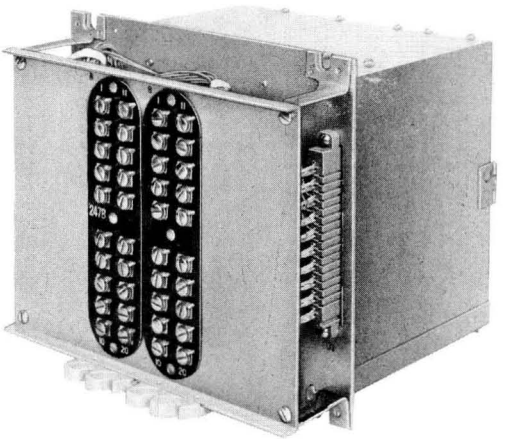


Fig. 2—247B KTU, Rear View

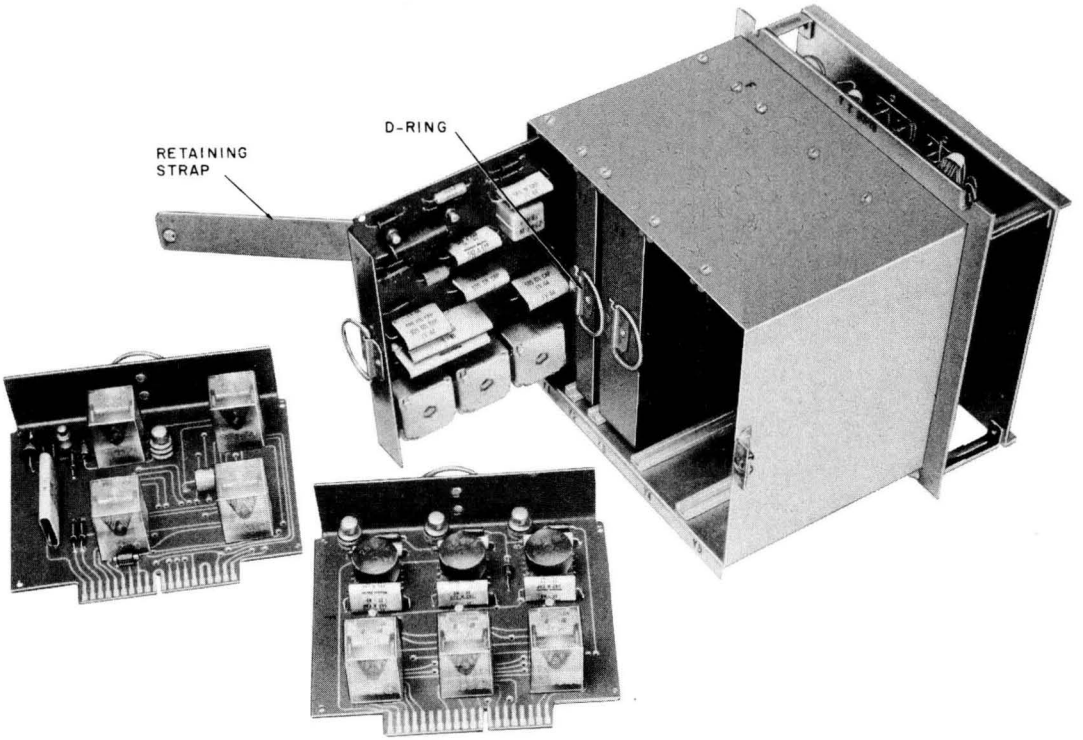


Fig. 3—247B KTU, Circuit Pack Removal

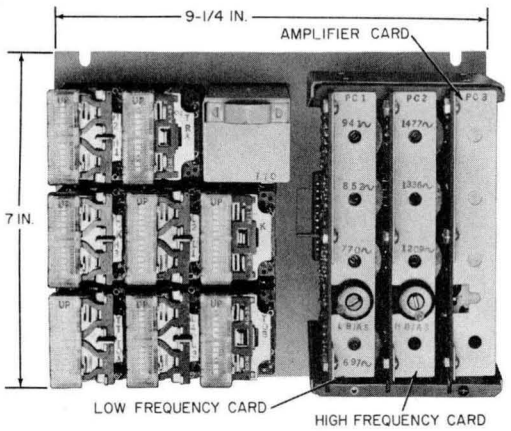


Fig. 4—247A KTU TOUCH-TONE Adapter, Front View

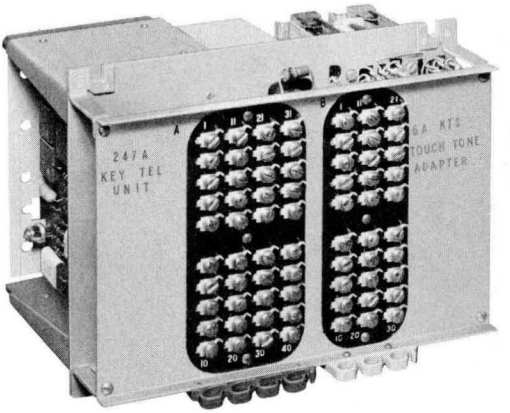


Fig. 5—247A KTU TOUCH-TONE Adapter, Rear View

SERVICE

1A1 KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM

KEY TELEPHONE UNITS

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section provides connection information for 1A1 Key Telephone System arrangements.

1.02 This section is reissued to revise Fig. 5, 6, 9, 12, 14, 16, and 17.

1.03 This issue of the section is based on the following drawings:

SD-69203-01, Issue 7

SD-69270-01, Issue 4

SD-69286-01, Issue 8

SD-69288-01, Issue 17

SD-69294-01, Issue 6

If this section is to be used with equipment or apparatus reflecting later issues of the drawings, reference should be made to the SD's to determine the extent of the changes and the manner in which the section may be affected.

1.04 Refer to Section 518-114-110 for functional schematics of KTUs covered in this section.

2. CONNECTION INDEX

Connections for CO or PBX Line Circuit

Fig. 1—202A, B, C, D KTUs with 209A and 210A KTUs for Line Pickup and Hold, Line and Busy Lamps, Metallic or Grounded Ringing, Timeout, Lamp Wink, and Power Failure

Fig. 2—230A or B KTUs with 209A and 210A KTUs for Line Pickup and Hold, Line and Busy Lamps, Metallic or Grounded Ringing, Timeout, and Lamp Wink

Fig. 3—203A B, C or D and 212A KTUs with 210A and 227B KTUs for Line Pickup and Hold, Line and Busy Lamps, Common Audible Signal, Timeout, Lamp Wink, and Power Failure

Fig. 4—238A KTU with 30A and 227B KTUs for Line Pickup and Hold, Line and Busy Lamps, Interrupted Audible Signals, Common Audible Signals, Auxiliary Timeout, and Lamp Wink

Fig. 5—202C or D, or 230A or B KTUs with 232-Type, 30A and 227B KTUs for Line Pickup and Hold, Line and Busy Lamps, Interrupted Audible Signals, Common Audible Signals, Auxiliary Timeout, Lamp Wink, and Manual Intercom

Fig. 6—239A KTU with 232-Type, 30A, and 227B KTUs for Line Pickup and Hold, Line and Busy Lamps, Interrupted Audible Signals, Common Audible Signals, Auxiliary Timeout, Lamp Wink, and Manual Intercom

Fig. 7—202C or D, or 230A or B KTUs with 209A and 210A KTUs for Line Pickup and Hold, Line and Busy Lamps, Common Audible Signals, Lamp Wink, and Timeout

Fig. 8—202C or D with 210A KTU and only the Common Equipment Part of 212A KTU for Line Pickup and Hold, Line and Busy Lamps, Common Audible Signals, Lamp Wink, and Timeout

Fig. 9—233A KTU with 227B and 232-Type KTUs for Line Pickup and Hold, Line and Busy Lamps, Interrupted Audible Signals, Lamp Wink, Manual Intercom, and Timeout

Miscellaneous Connections

Fig. 10—Automatic Tie Line (203A KTU) or Ringdown Tie Line Circuit (204A KTU) or Station Line Circuit (205A KTU) with 209A and 211A KTUs for Steady Common Audible Signals, Line and Busy Lamps, and Timeout

Fig. 11—Automatic Tie Line (203A KTU) or Ringdown Tie Line Circuit (204A KTU) or Station Line Circuit (205A KTU) with 211A KTU and only the Common Equipment Part of 212A KTU for Steady Audible or Common Audible Signals, Line and Busy Lamps, and Timeout

Fig. 12—Automatic Tie Line Circuit (203A KTU) or Ringdown Tie Line Circuit (204A KTU) or Station Line Circuit (205A KTU) with 227B and 232-Type KTUs for Interrupted Audible or Common Audible Signals, Line and Busy Lamps, Lamp Wink, and Timeout

Fig. 13—Automatic Tie Line Circuit (203A KTU) or Ringdown Tie Line Circuit (204A KTU) or Station Line Circuit (205A KTU) with only the Common Equipment Part of 238A KTU and 227B KTU for Interrupted Audible or Common Audible Signals, Line and Busy Lamps, Lamp Wink, and Timeout

Fig. 14—Dial Selective Intercom Circuit (207A, B, or C KTU) with 208A and 209A KTUs and only the Common Equipment Part of 212A KTU for Flashing Line Lamps, Busy Lamps, Audible Signals, and Timeout

Fig. 15—Manual Cutoff Circuit (29A KTU) with 202A, B, C, or D, 212A, 230A or B, 233A, 238A, 239A, 203A, 204A, and 205A KTUs

Fig. 16—Cut-Through and Control Circuit for Automatic Cutoff (26B and 29A KTUs) with 202A, B, C, or D, 212A, 230A or B, 233A, 238A, 239A, 203A, 204A, and 205A KTUs.

Fig. 17—Dial Selective Intercom Circuit (207A, B, or C KTU) with Busy Lamps and Audible Signals.

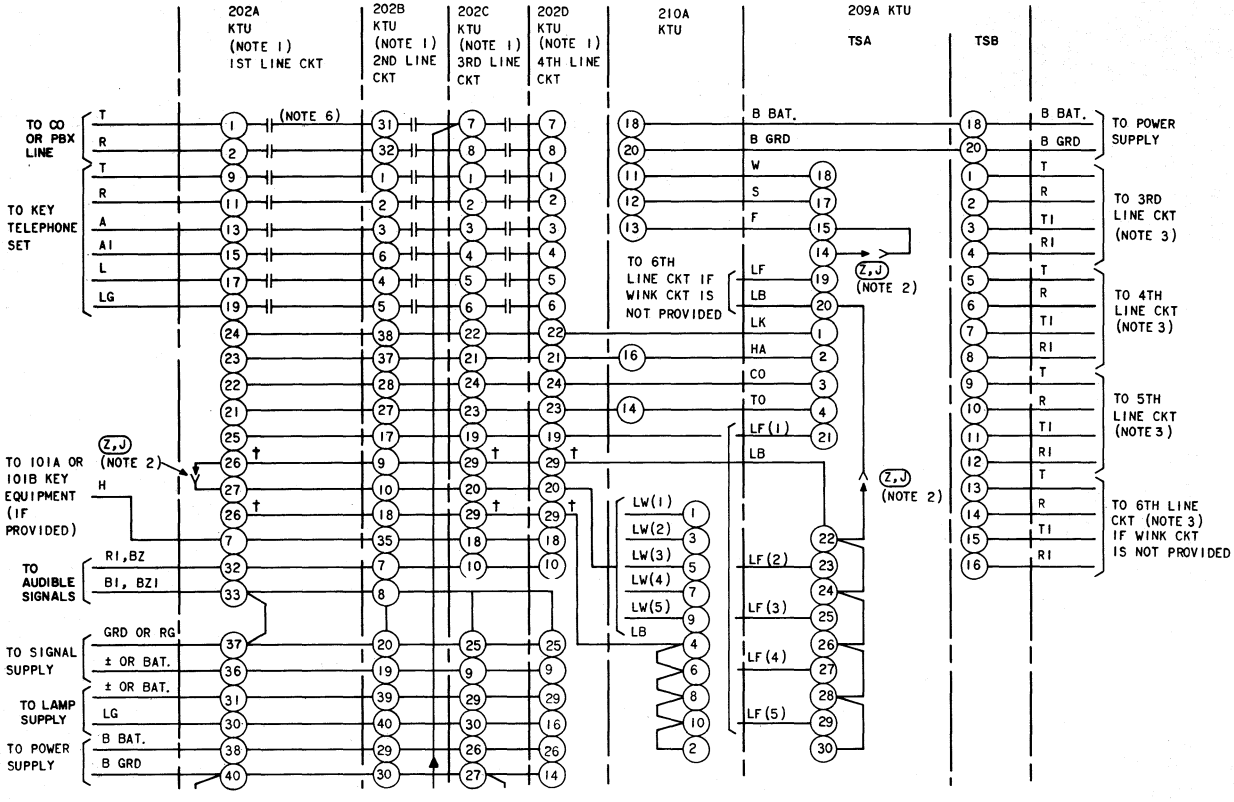
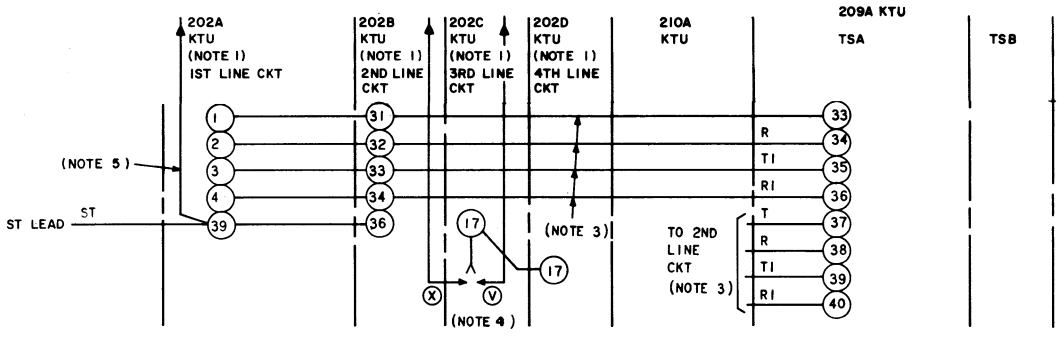


Fig. 1—Connections for CO or PBX Line Circuits (202A, B, C, D KTUs) with 209A and 210A KTUs for Line Pickup and Hold, Line and Busy Lamps, Metallic or Grounded Ringing, Timeout, Lamp Wink, and Power Failure (Sheet 1)



NOTES:

1. CONNECTIONS ARE SHOWN FOR EACH TYPE OF 202 KTU. FOR MORE THAN ONE LINE CIRCUIT, MULTIPLE CONNECTIONS TO THE SUCCEEDING LINE CIRCUITS. THE 209A KTU WILL SERVE FIVE LINE CIRCUITS WITH WINK HOLD AND SIX LINE CIRCUITS WITHOUT WINK HOLD.
2. ADD (Z,J) WIRING WHEN WINK HOLD IS NOT PROVIDED.
3. PROVIDES POWER FAILURE FOR 202A AND 202B KTUS.
4. THE 202C AND 202D KTUS ARE FURNISHED WIRED FOR METALLIC LINE RINGING, (X) OPTION. IF GROUNDED LINE RINGING IS DESIRED, CONNECT (V) OPTION.
5. REMOVE STRAP WHEN ST LEAD IS USED FOR INTERRUPTED AUDIBLE SIGNAL.
6. SYMBOL (-|-) MEANS DO NOT STRAP ADJACENT TERMINALS INDICATED BY STRAPS.

† TERMINAL APPEARS IN OTHER LOCATIONS ON THIS FIGURE.

OPTIONS

FEATURE	WIRING
STEADY HOLD SIGNAL	*J,Z
GROUNDED LINE RINGING	V
METALLIC LINE RINGING (NOTE 4)	X

* Z IS FOR 202A AND B KTU
J IS FOR 202C AND D KTU.

Fig. 1—Connections for CO or PBX Line Circuits (202A, B, C, D KTUs) with 209A and 210A KTUs for Line Pickup and Hold, Line and Busy Lamps, Metallic or Grounded Ringing, Timeout, Lamp Wink, and Power Failure (Sheet 2)

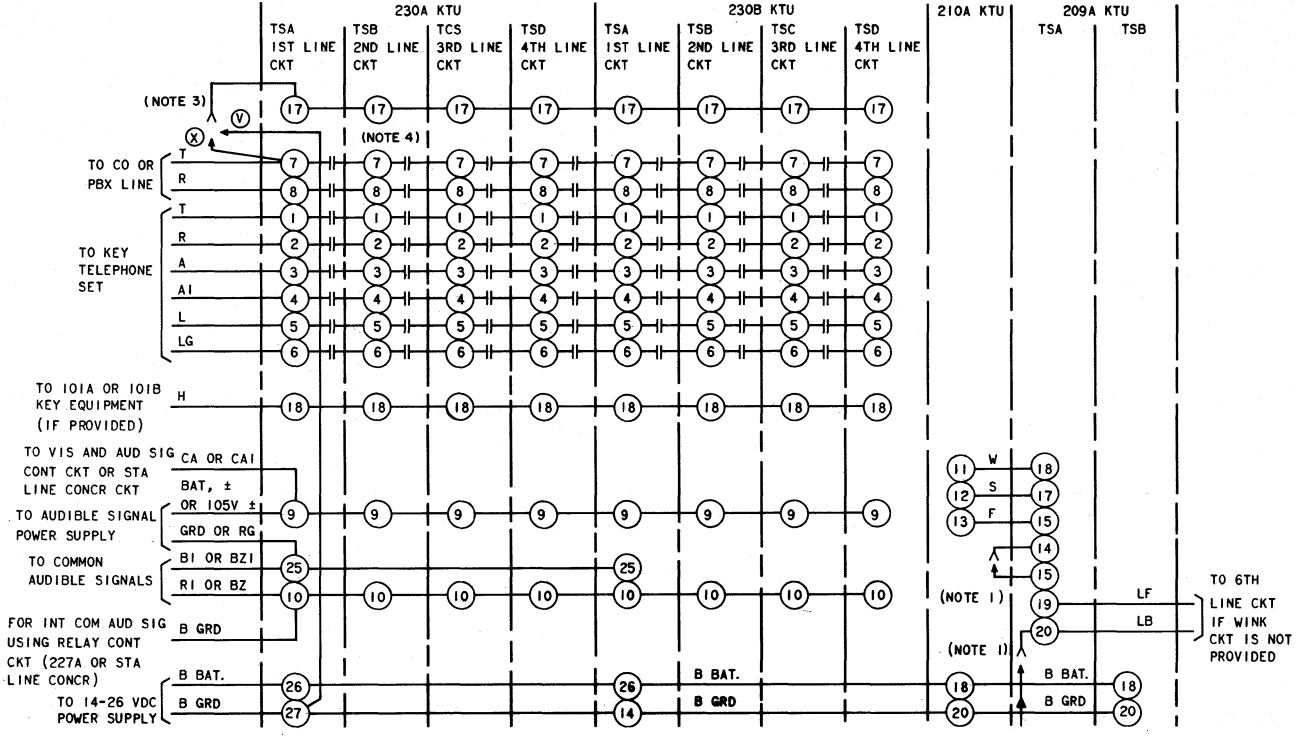
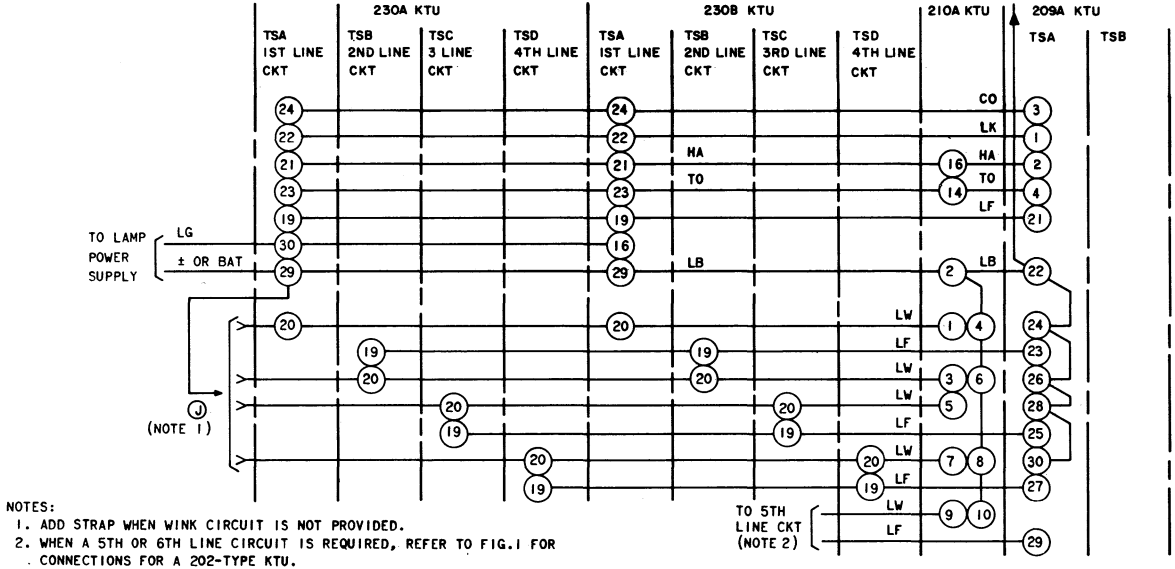


Fig. 2—Connections for CO or PBX Line Circuits (230A or B KTUs) with 209A and 210A KTUs for Line Pickup and Hold, Line and Busy Lamps, Metallic or Grounded Ringing, Timeout, and Lamp Wink (Sheet 1)



NOTES:

1. ADD STRAP WHEN WINK CIRCUIT IS NOT PROVIDED.
2. WHEN A 5TH OR 6TH LINE CIRCUIT IS REQUIRED, REFER TO FIG.1 FOR CONNECTIONS FOR A 202-TYPE KTU.
3. THE 230A AND 230B KTUS ARE FURNISHED WIRED FOR METALLIC LINE RINGING, (X) OPTION. IF GROUNDED LINE RINGING IS DESIRED, CONNECT (V) OPTION.
4. SYMBOL (⊣⊢) MEANS DO NOT STRAP ADJACENT TERMINALS. RUN LEADS TO LOCATION INDICATED BY LEGEND.

OPTIONS

FEATURE	WIRING
STEADY HOLD SIGNAL	J
GROUNDED LINE RINGING	V
METALLIC LINE RINGING (NOTE 3)	X

Fig. 2—Connections for CO or PBX Line Circuits (230A or B KTUs) with 209A and 210A KTUs for Line Pickup and Hold, Line and Busy Lamps, Metallic or Grounded Ringing, Timeout, and Lamp Wink (Sheet 2)

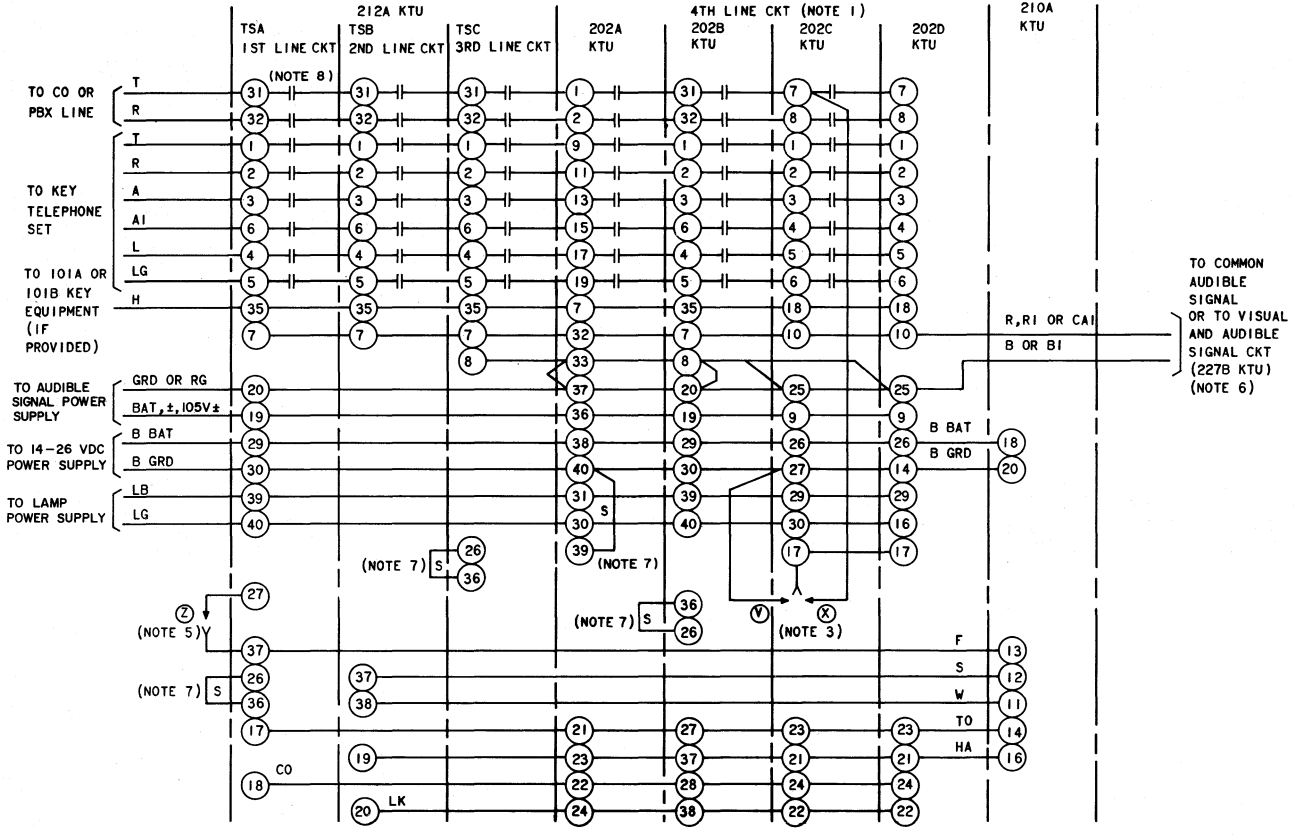
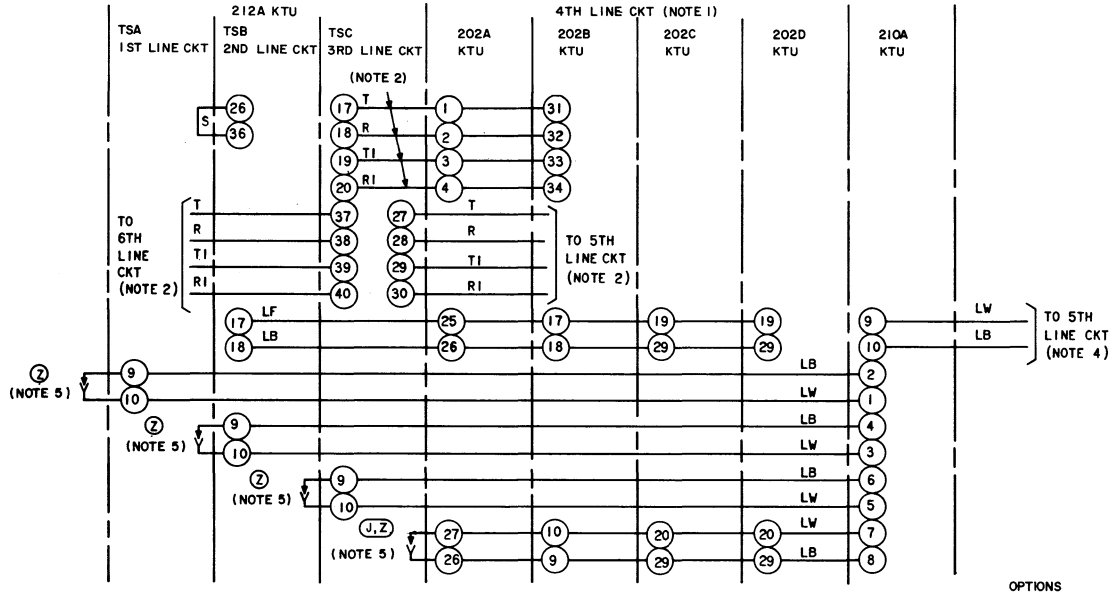


Fig. 3—Connections for CO or PBX Line Circuits (202A, B, C or D and 212A KTUs) with 210A and 227B KTUs for Line Pickup and Hold, Line and Busy Lamps, Common Audible Signal, Timeout, Lamp Wink, and Power Failure (Sheet 1)



NOTES:

1. THE 212A KTU PROVIDES THREE CO OR PBX LINE CIRCUITS WITH COMMON EQUIPMENT FOR SIX LINE CIRCUITS. ONE OF EACH TYPE OF 202 KTU IS SHOWN AS A FOURTH LINE CIRCUIT. WHEN A FIFTH OR SIXTH LINE CIRCUIT IS REQUIRED, MULTIPLE LEADS TO THE SUCCEEDING LINE CIRCUITS.
2. PROVIDES POWER FAILURE CIRCUIT FOR 202A AND 202B KTU.
3. THE 202C AND 202D KTUS ARE FURNISHED WIRED FOR METALLIC LINE RINGING (X) OPTION IF GROUNDED LINE RINGING IS DESIRED, CONNECT (V) OPTION.
4. IF WINK CIRCUIT IS REQUIRED FOR THE SIXTH LINE CIRCUIT, A SECOND 210A KTU MUST BE FURNISHED.
5. ADD STRAP WHEN WINK CIRCUIT IS NOT PROVIDED.
6. FOR CONNECTIONS TO VISUAL AND AUDIBLE SIGNAL CIRCUIT (227B KTU) REFER TO SECTION 518-310-401.
7. REMOVE S WIRING FROM ALL ASSOCIATED TERMINAL STRIPS WHEN START LEAD IS USED FOR INTERRUPTED SIGNAL.
8. SYMBOL (⊣⊢) MEANS DO NOT STRAP ADJACENT TERMINALS. RUN LEADS TO LOCATION INDICATED BY LEGEND.

OPTIONS

FEATURES	WIRING
STEADY HOLD SIG.	J,Z*
GROUNDED LINE RINGING	V
METALLIC LINE RINGING (NOTE 3)	X

* Z IS FOR 212A AND 202A AND 202B KTUS. J IS FOR 202C AND 202D KTUS.

Fig. 3—Connections for CO or PBX Line Circuits (202A, B, C or D and 212A KTUs) with 210A and 227B KTUs for Line Pickup and Hold, Line and Busy Lamps, Common Audible Signal, Timeout, Lamp Wink, and Power Failure (Sheet 2)

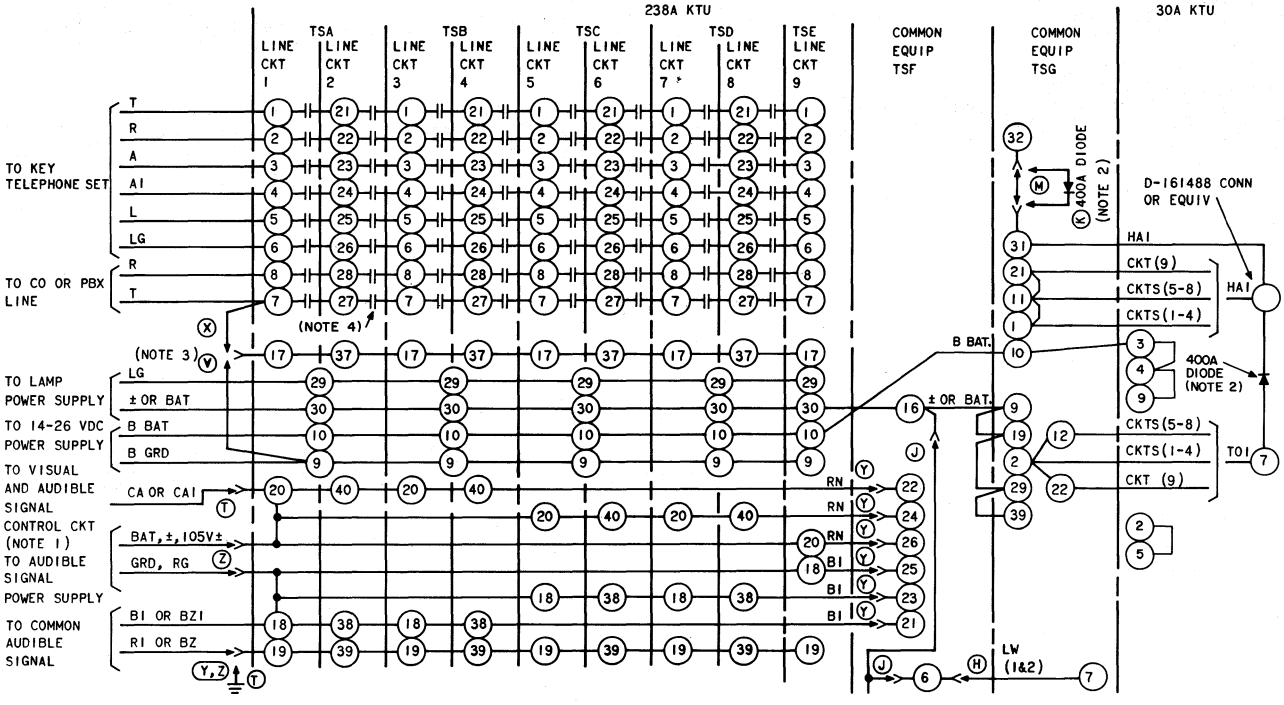
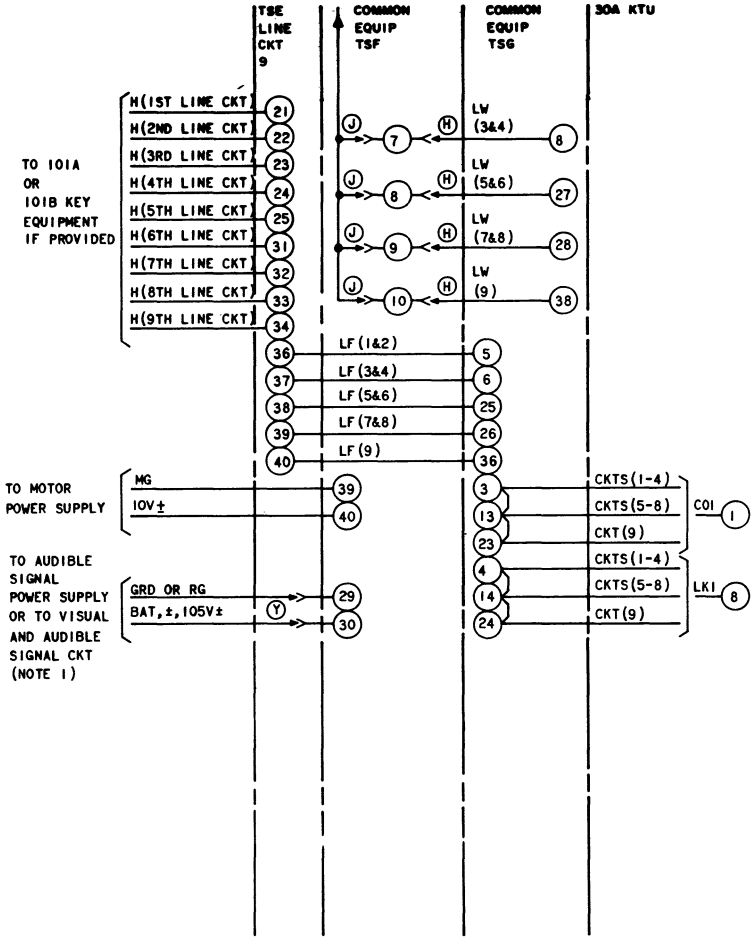


Fig. 4—Connections for CO or PBX Line Circuits (238A KTU) with 30A and 227B KTUs for Line Pickup and Hold, Line and Busy Lamps, Interrupted Audible Signals, Common Audible Signals, Auxiliary Timeout, and Lamp Wink (Sheet 1)



NOTES:

1. FOR CONNECTIONS TO VISUAL AND AUDIBLE SIGNAL CIRCUIT (227B KTU), REFER TO SECTION 518-310-401.
2. PROCURE AND INSTALL LOCALLY.
3. METALLIC LINE RINGING, (X) OPTION, IS FURNISHED ON ALL LINE CIRCUITS, IF GROUNDED LINE RINGING IS DESIRED, CONNECT (V) OPTION.
4. SYMBOL (⊣⊢) MEANS DO NOT STRAP ADJACENT TERMINALS. RUN LEADS TO LOCATION INDICATED BY LEGEND.

OPTIONS

FEATURE	WIRING
WINKING HOLD SIGNAL	H
STEADY HOLD SIGNAL	J
WITH AUXILIARY TIMEOUT	K
WITHOUT AUXILIARY TIMEOUT	M
INTERRUPTED COMMON AUDIBLE SIGNAL USING RELAY CONTROL CIRCUIT (227B KTU)	T
GROUNDED LINE RINGING	V
METALLIC LINE RINGING (FURNISHED ON ALL LINE CIRCUITS)	X
INTERRUPTED COMMON AUDIBLE SIGNAL USING INTERRUPTER	Y
STEADY COMMON AUDIBLE SIGNAL	Z

Fig. 4—Connections for CO or PBX Line Circuits (238A KTU) with 30A and 227B KTUs for Line Pickup and Hold, Line and Busy Lamps, Interrupted Audible Signals, Common Audible Signals, Auxiliary Timeout, and Lamp Wink (Sheet 2)

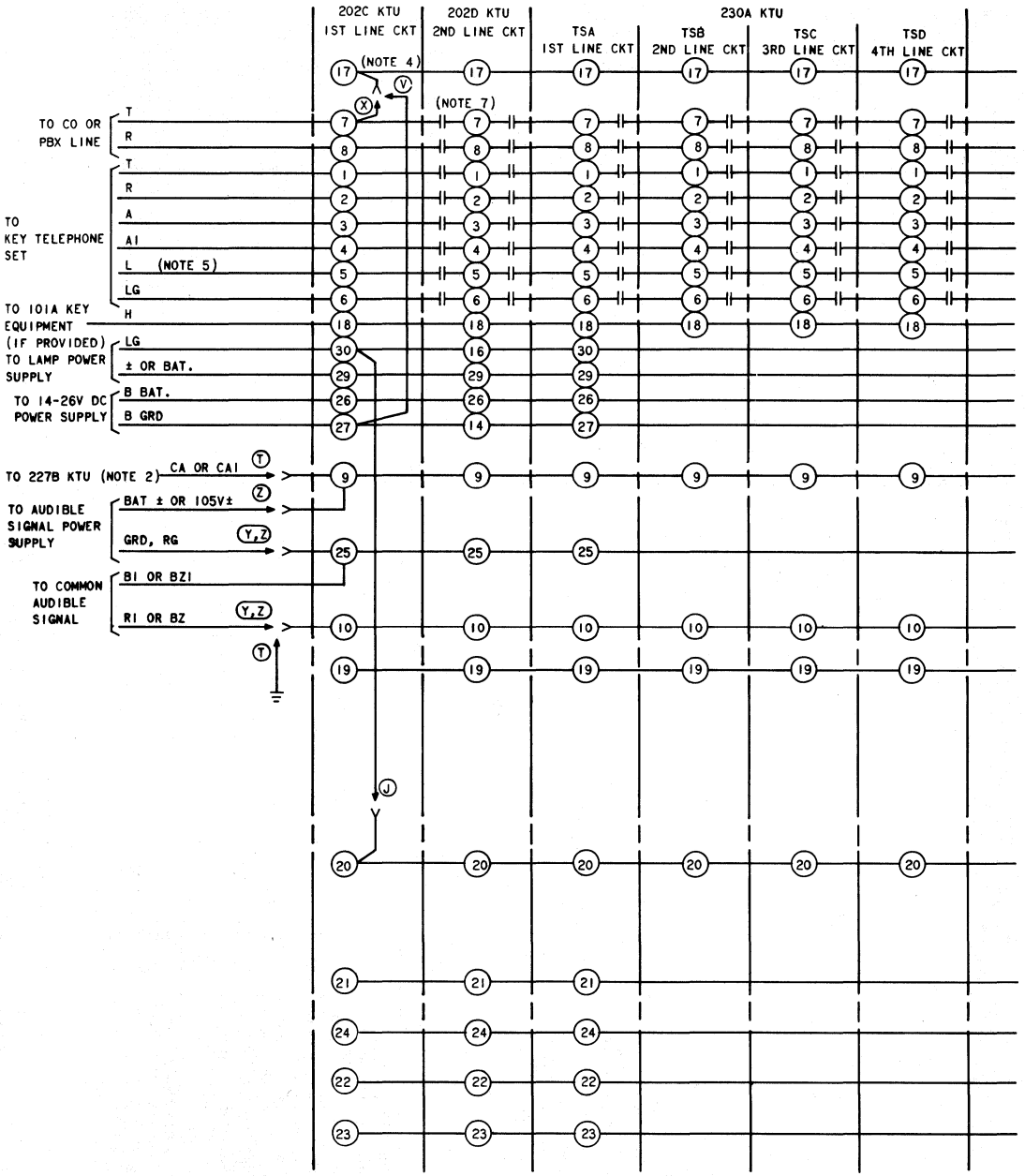
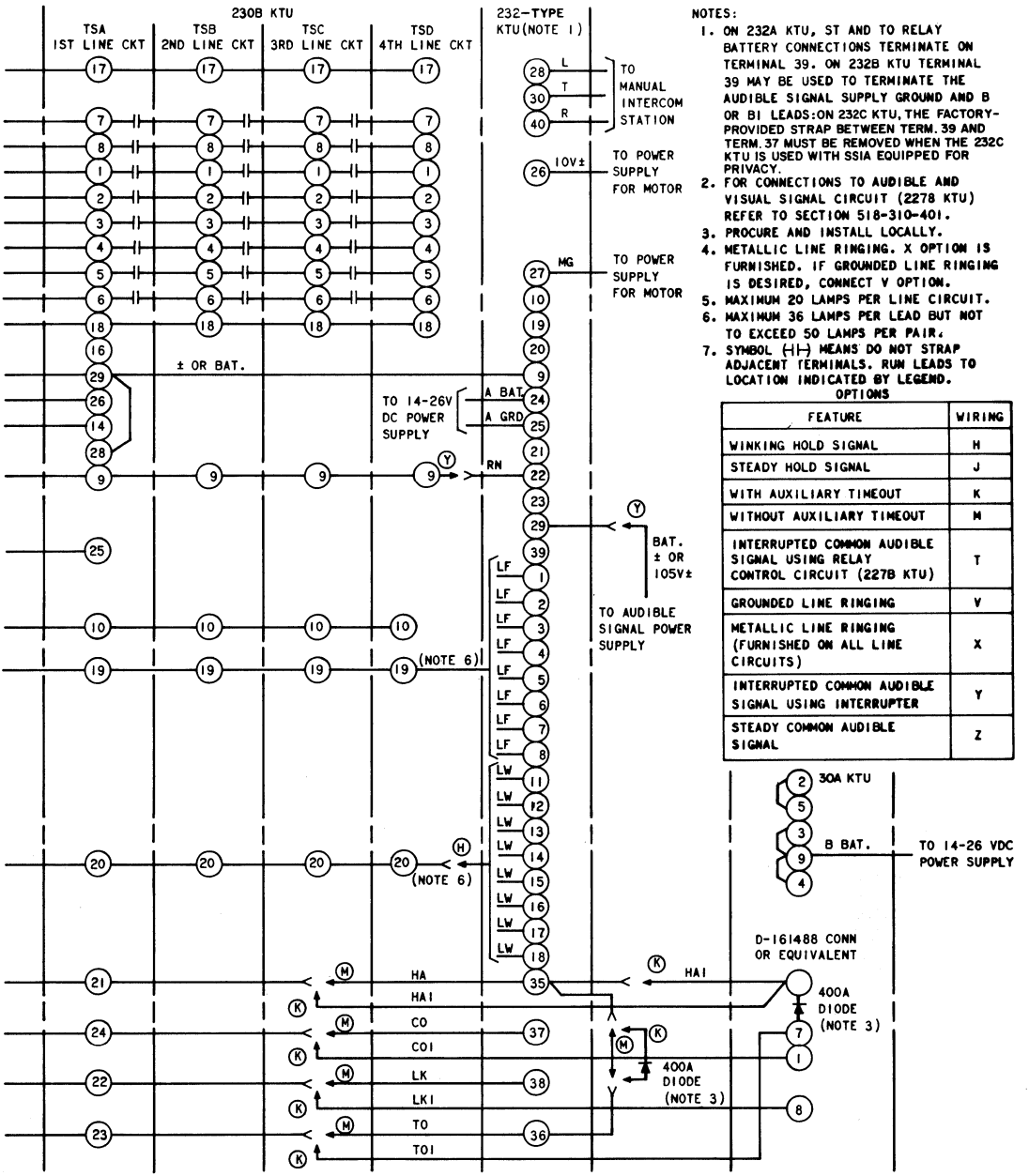


Fig. 5—Connections for CO or PBX Line Circuits (202C or D, or 230A or B KTUs) with 232-Type, 30A, and 227B KTUs for Line Pickup and Hold, Line and Busy Lamps, Interrupted Audible Signals, Common Audible Signals, Auxiliary Timeout, Lamp Wink, and Manual Intercom (Sheet 1)



NOTES:

1. ON 232A KTU, ST AND TO RELAY BATTERY CONNECTIONS TERMINATE ON TERMINAL 39. ON 232B KTU TERMINAL 39 MAY BE USED TO TERMINATE THE AUDIBLE SIGNAL SUPPLY GROUND AND B OR BI LEADS:ON 232C KTU, THE FACTORY-PROVIDED STRAP BETWEEN TERM. 39 AND TERM. 37 MUST BE REMOVED WHEN THE 232C KTU IS USED WITH SSIA EQUIPPED FOR PRIVACY.
2. FOR CONNECTIONS TO AUDIBLE AND VISUAL SIGNAL CIRCUIT (2278 KTU) REFER TO SECTION 518-310-401.
3. PROCURE AND INSTALL LOCALLY.
4. METALLIC LINE RINGING. X OPTION IS FURNISHED. IF GROUNDED LINE RINGING IS DESIRED, CONNECT V OPTION.
5. MAXIMUM 20 LAMPS PER LINE CIRCUIT.
6. MAXIMUM 36 LAMPS PER LEAD BUT NOT TO EXCEED 50 LAMPS PER PAIR.
7. SYMBOL (H) MEANS DO NOT STRAP ADJACENT TERMINALS. RUN LEADS TO LOCATION INDICATED BY LEGEND.

OPTIONS

FEATURE	WIRING
WINKING HOLD SIGNAL	H
STEADY HOLD SIGNAL	J
WITH AUXILIARY TIMEOUT	K
WITHOUT AUXILIARY TIMEOUT	M
INTERRUPTED COMMON AUDIBLE SIGNAL USING RELAY CONTROL CIRCUIT (227B KTU)	T
GROUNDED LINE RINGING	V
METALLIC LINE RINGING (FURNISHED ON ALL LINE CIRCUITS)	X
INTERRUPTED COMMON AUDIBLE SIGNAL USING INTERRUPTER	Y
STEADY COMMON AUDIBLE SIGNAL	Z

Fig. 5—Connections for CO or PBX Line Circuits (202C or D, or 230A or B KTUs) with 232-Type, 30A, and 227B KTUs for Line Pickup and Hold, Line and Busy Lamps, Interrupted Audible Signals, Common Audible Signals, Auxiliary Timeout, Lamp Wink, and Manual Intercom (Sheet 2)

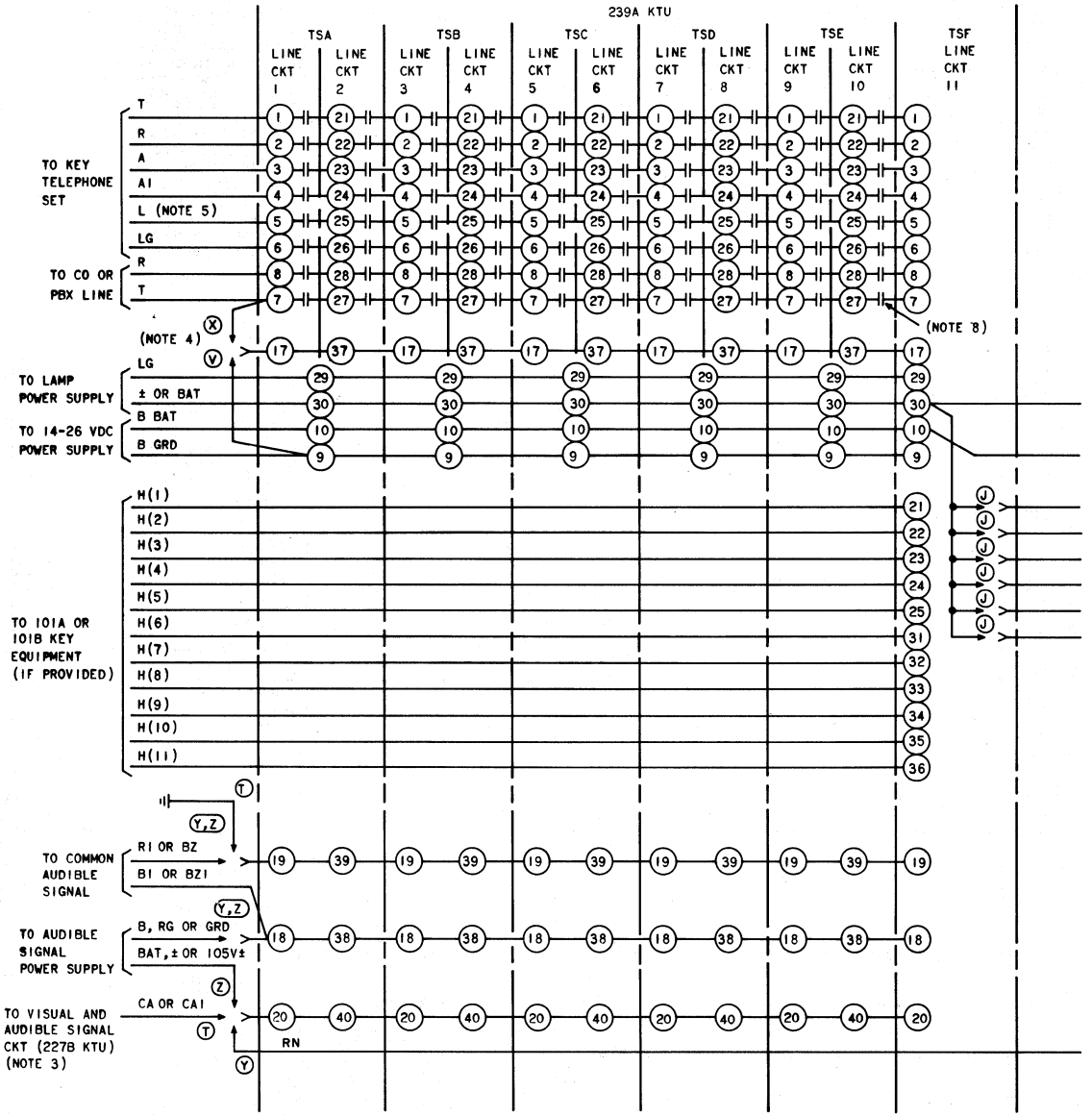
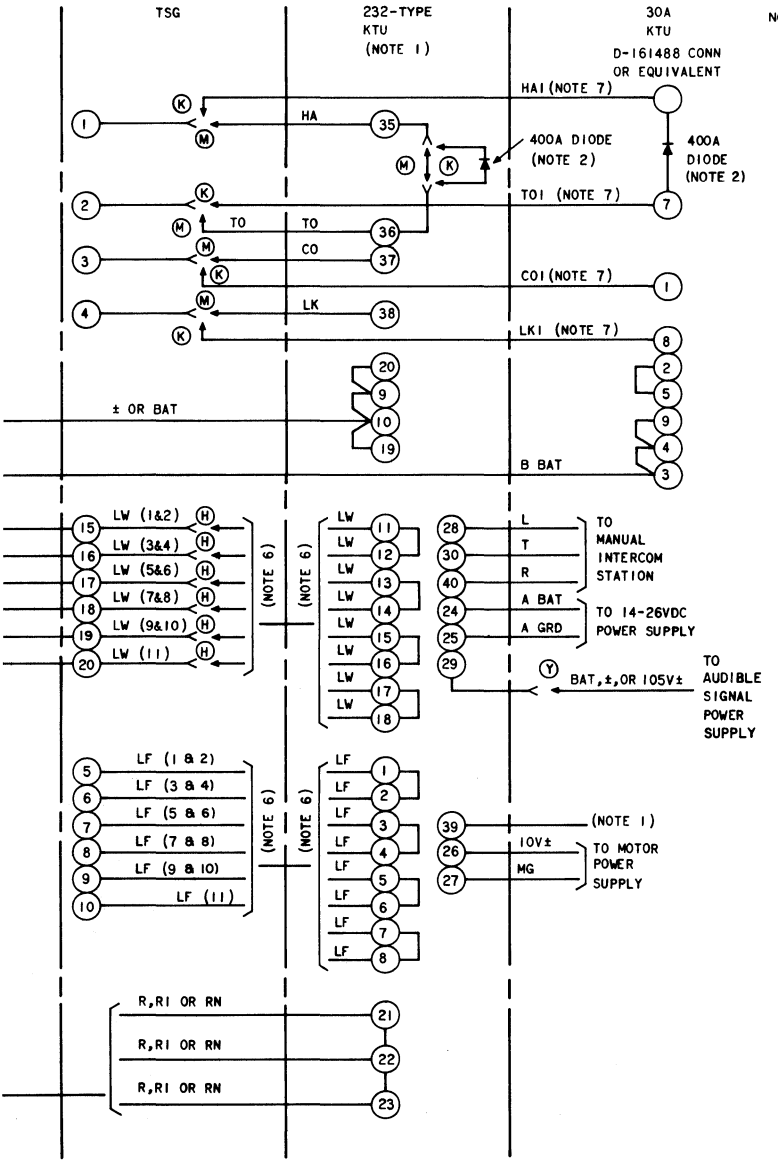


Fig. 6—Connections for CO or PBX Line Circuits (239A KTU) with 232-Type, 30A, and 227B KTUs for Line Pickup and Hold, Line and Busy Lamps, Interrupted Audible Signals, Common Audible Signals, Auxiliary Timeout, Lamp Wink, and Manual Intercom (Sheet 1)



NOTES:

1. ON 232A KTU, ST AND TO BATTERY CONNECTIONS TERMINATE ON TERMINAL 39. ON 232B KTU, TERMINAL 39 MAY BE USED TO TERMINATE THE AUDIBLE SIGNAL SUPPLY GROUND. ON 232C KTU, THE FACTORY-PROVIDED STRAP BETWEEN TERM. 39 AND TERM. 37 MUST BE REMOVED WHEN THE 232C KTU IS USED WITH SSIA EQUIPPED FOR PRIVACY.
2. PROCURE AND INSTALL LOCALLY.
3. FOR CONNECTIONS TO VISUAL AND AUDIBLE SIGNAL CIRCUIT (227B KTU) REFER TO SECTION 518-310-401.
4. ALL LINE CIRCUITS ARE FURNISHED WITH METALLIC LINE RINGING, (X) OPTION. IF GROUNDED LINE RINGING IS DESIRED, CONNECT (Y) OPTION.
5. MAX 20 LAMPS PER LINE CKT.
6. MAX 36 LAMPS PER LEAD BUT NOT TO EXCEED 50 LAMPS PER PAIR.
7. CONNECTIONS SHOWN (K OPTION) ARE FOR CKTS (1-4). FOR CKTS (5-8) CONNECT TO 11G, 12G, 13G AND 14G, RESPECTIVELY. FOR CKTS (9-11) CONNECT TO 21G, 22G, 23G AND 24G, RESPECTIVELY.
8. SYMBOL (⊣⊢) MEANS DO NOT STRAP ADJACENT TERMINALS. RUN LEADS TO LOCATION INDICATED BY LEGEND.

OPTIONS

FEATURE	WIRING
WINKING HOLD SIGNAL	H
STEADY HOLD SIGNAL	J
WITH AUXILIARY TIMEOUT	K
WITHOUT AUXILIARY TIMEOUT	M
INTERRUPTED COMMON AUDIBLE SIGNAL USING RELAY CONTROL CIRCUIT	T
GROUNDED LINE RINGING	V
METALLIC LINE RINGING (FURNISHED ON ALL LINE CIRCUITS)	X
INTERRUPTED COMMON AUDIBLE SIGNAL USING INTERRUPTER	Y
STEADY COMMON AUDIBLE SIGNAL	Z

Fig. 6—Connections for CO or PBX Line Circuits (239A KTU) with 232-Type, 30A, and 227B KTUs for Line Pickup and Hold, Line and Busy Lamps, Interrupted Audible Signals, Common Audible Signals, Auxiliary Timeout, Lamp Wink, and Manual Intercom (Sheet 2)

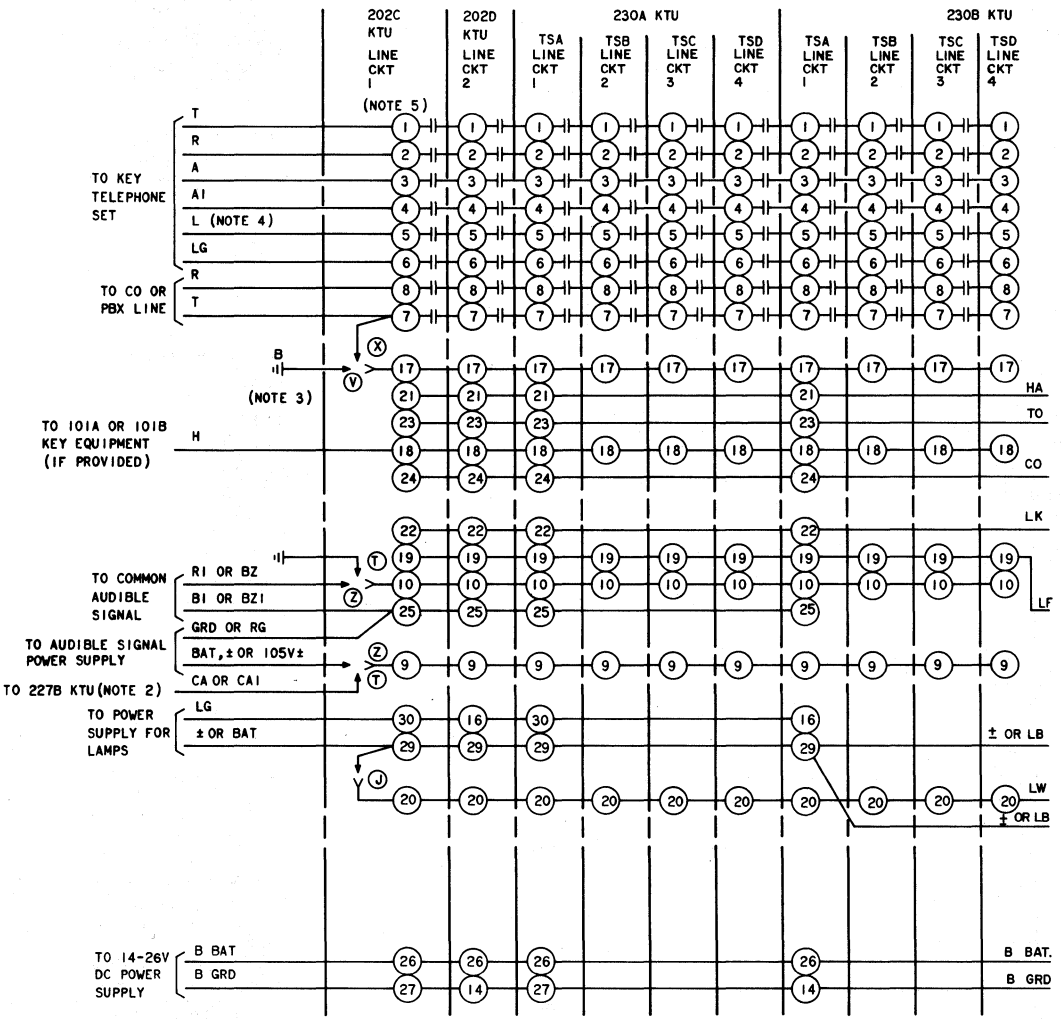
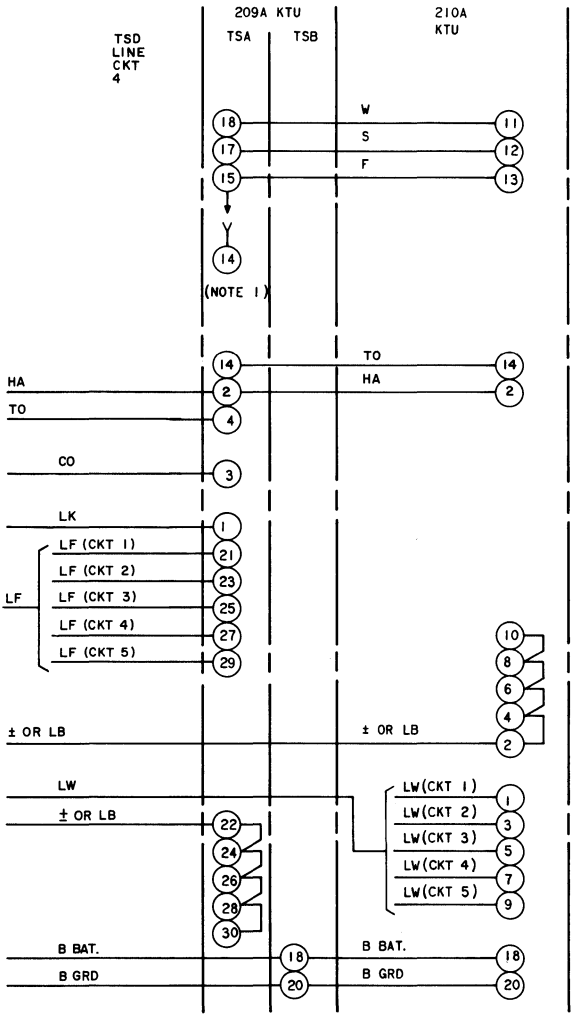


Fig. 7—Connections for CO or PBX Line Circuits (202C or D, or 230A or B KTUs) with 209A and 210A KTUs for Line Pickup and Hold, Line and Busy Lamps, Common Audible Signals, Lamp Wink, and Timeout (Sheet 1)



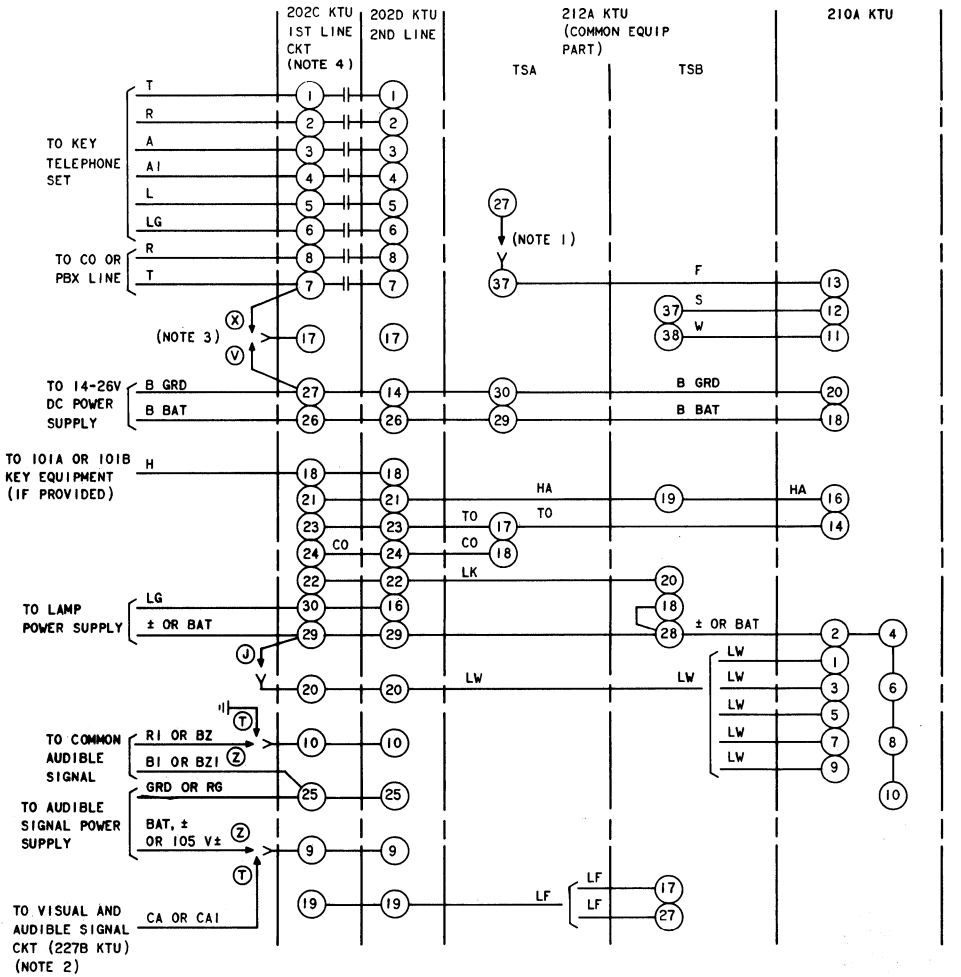
NOTES:

1. ADD STRAP WHEN WINK HOLD IS NOT PROVIDED.
2. FOR CONNECTIONS TO VISUAL AND AUDIBLE SIGNAL CIRCUIT, REFER TO SECTION 518-310-401.
3. ALL LINE CIRCUITS SHOWN ARE FURNISHED WITH METALLIC LINE RINGING, (X) OPTION. IF GROUNDED LINE RINGING IS DESIRED, CONNECT (V) OPTION.
4. MAX 20 LAMPS PER LINE CKT.
5. SYMBOL (⊣⊢) MEANS DO NOT STRAP ADJACENT TERMINALS. RUN LEADS TO LOCATION INDICATED BY LEGEND.

OPTIONS

FEATURE	WIRING
STEADY HOLD SIGNAL	J
INTERRUPTED COMMON AUDIBLE SIGNAL USING RELAY CONTROL CIRCUIT (227B KTU)	T
GROUNDED LINE RINGING	V
METALLIC LINE RINGING (FURNISHED ON ALL LINE CIRCUITS)	X
STEADY COMMON AUDIBLE SIGNAL	Z

Fig. 7—Connections for CO or PBX Line Circuits (202C or D, or 230A or B KTUs) with 209A and 210A KTUs for Line Pickup and Hold, Line and Busy Lamps, Common Audible Signals, Lamp Wink, and Timeout (Sheet 2)



NOTES:

1. ADD STRAP WHEN WINK CIRCUIT IS NOT PROVIDED.
2. FOR CONNECTIONS TO VISUAL AND AUDIBLE SIGNAL CIRCUIT (227B KTU), REFER TO SECTION 518-310-401.
3. 202C OR 202D LINE CIRCUITS ARE FURNISHED WITH METALLIC LINE RINGING (X) OPTION. IF GROUNDED LINE RINGING IS DESIRED, CONNECT (V) OPTION.
4. SYMBOL (⊣⊢) MEANS DO NOT STRAP ADJACENT TERMINALS. RUN LEADS TO LOCATION INDICATED BY LEGEND.

OPTIONS

FEATURES	WIRING
STEADY HOLD SIGNAL	J
INTERRUPTED COMMON AUDIBLE SIGNAL USING RELAY CONTROL CKT (227B KTU)	T
GROUNDED LINE RINGING	V
METALLIC LINE RINGING (FURNISHED ON ALL LINE CKTS)	X
STEADY COMMON AUDIBLE SIGNAL	Z

Fig. 8—Connections for CO or PBX Line Circuits (202C or D) with 210A KTU and only the Common Equipment Part of 212A KTU for Line Pickup and Hold, Line and Busy Lamps, Common Audible Signals, Lamp Wink, and Timeout

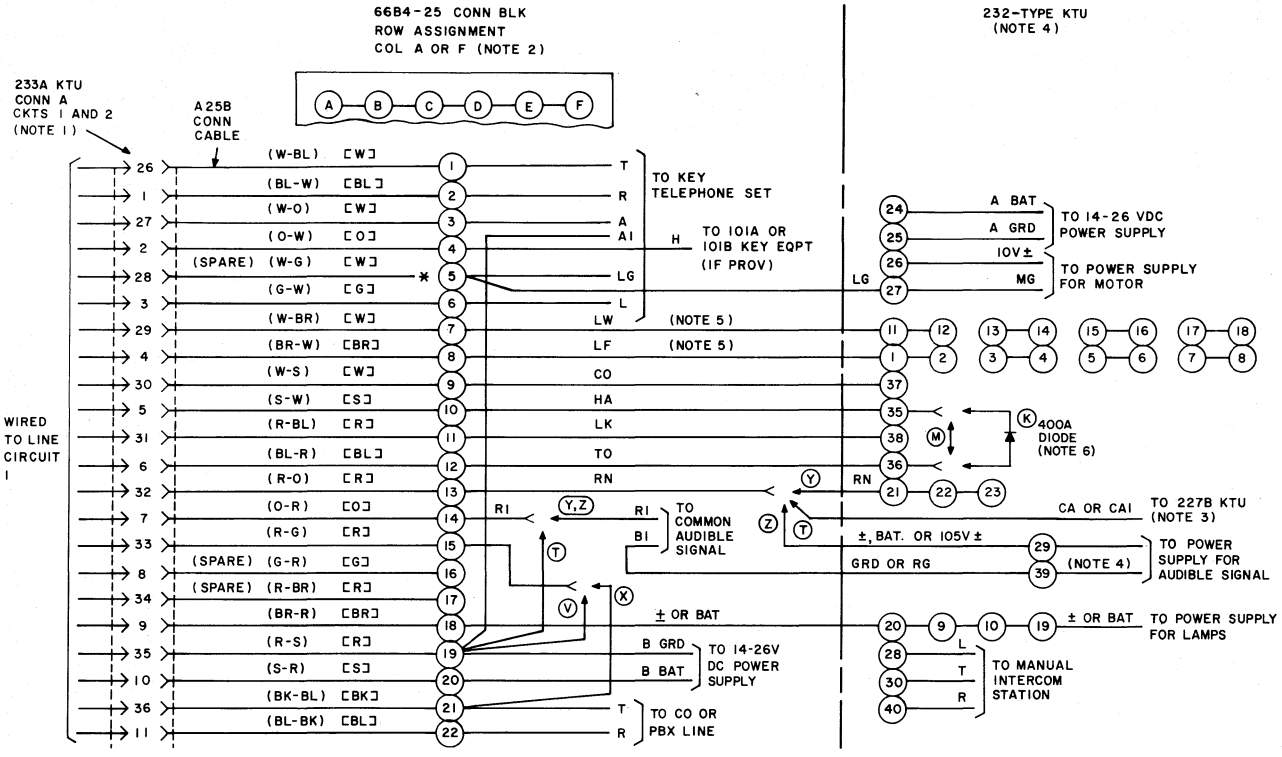
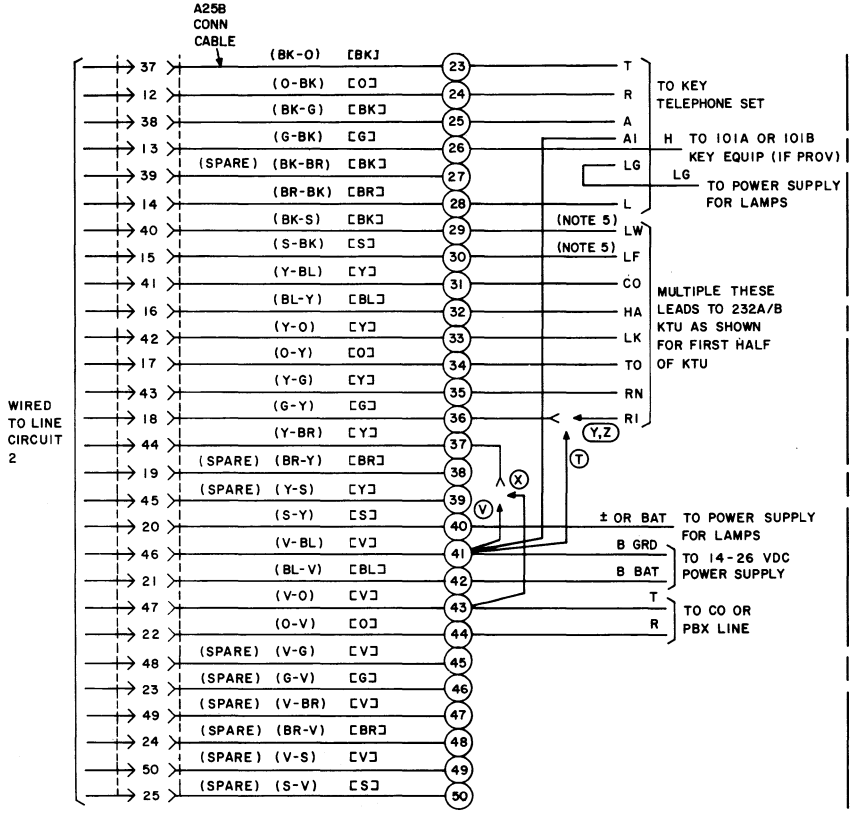


Fig. 9—Connections for CO or PBX Line Circuits (233A KTU) with 227B and 232-Type KTUs for Line Pickup and Hold, Line and Busy Lamps, Interrupted Audible Signals, Lamp Wink, Manual Intercom, and Timeout (Sheet 1)



NOTES:

1. TWO LINE CIRCUITS TERMINATE IN EACH CONNECTOR ON THE 233A KTU. THE CONNECTORS AND LINE CIRCUITS ARE ARRANGED AS FOLLOWS:

CONN	A	B	C	D	E
LINE CKTS	1 2	3 4	5 6	7 8	9 10

THE CONNECTIONS SHOWN ARE FOR CONN A LINE CKTS 1 AND 2. THE LEADS FROM CONNECTORS B THROUGH E ARE TERMINATED IN THE SAME MANNER.

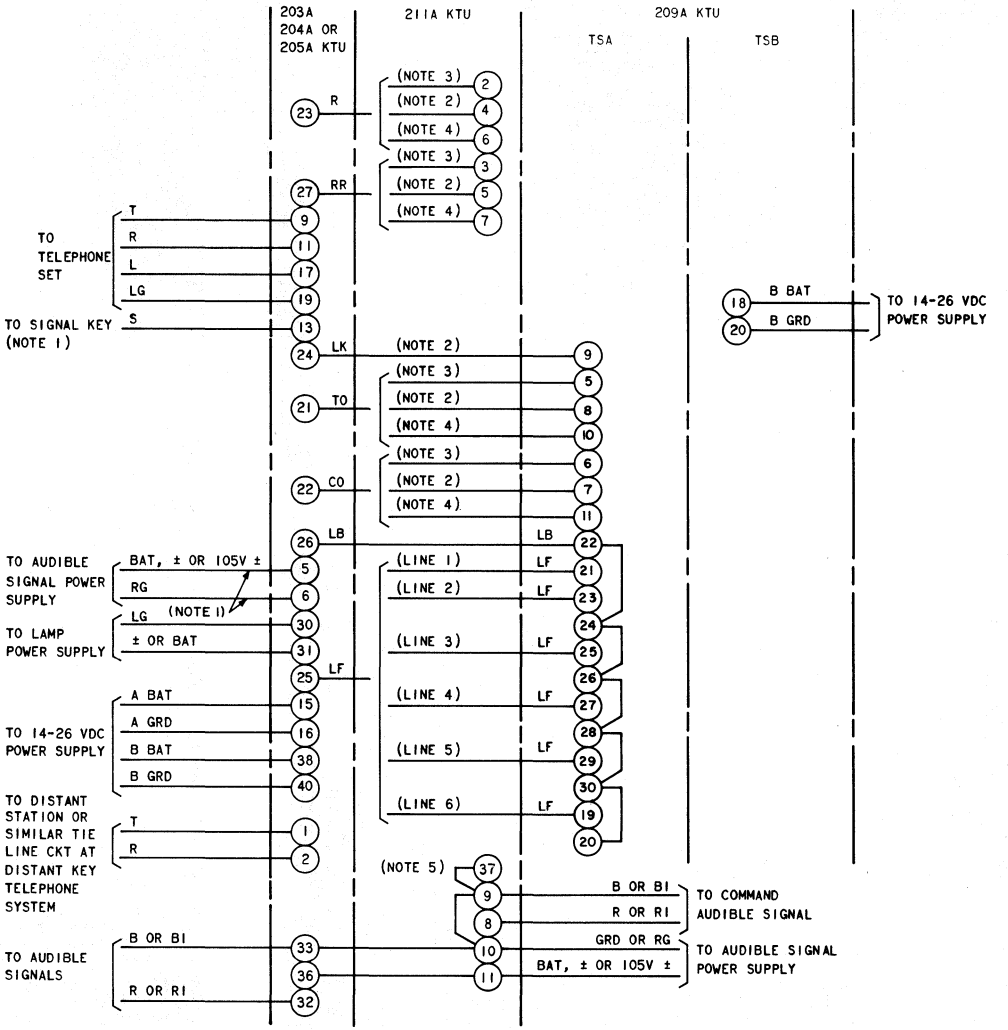
2. TERMINATE CONN CABLE TO COL F IF LEFT HAND BLOCK OR TO COL A IF RIGHT HAND BLOCK.
3. FOR CONNECTIONS TO VISUAL AND AUDIBLE SIGNAL CIRCUIT (227B KTU) REFER TO SECTION 518-310-401.
4. ON 232A KTU, ST AND TO RELAY BATTERY CONNECTIONS TERMINATE ON TERMINAL 39. ON 232B KTU, TERMINAL 39 MAY BE USED TO TERMINATE THE AUDIBLE SIGNAL SUPPLY GROUND AND B OR BI LEADS. ON 232C KTU, THE FACTORY-PROVIDED STRAP BETWEEN TERM. 39 AND TERM. 37 MUST BE REMOVED WHEN THE 232C KTU IS USED WITH SSIA EQUIPPED FOR PRIVACY.
5. LF AND LW LEADS SHOULD NOT EXCEED 50 LAMPS PER GROUP.
6. PROCURE AND INSTALL LOCALLY.

OPTIONS

FEATURES		WIRING
WITH AUX TIME-OUT CKT		K
WITHOUT AUX TIME-OUT CKT		M
LINE RINGING CKT	METALLIC	X
	GROUNDED WITH COM AUD CONT RELAY NOT PROV	V
COMMON AUDIBLE	INTERRUPTED RINGING WITH VISUAL AND AUDIBLE SIGNAL CKT PROVIDED	T OR Y
	STEADY RINGING	

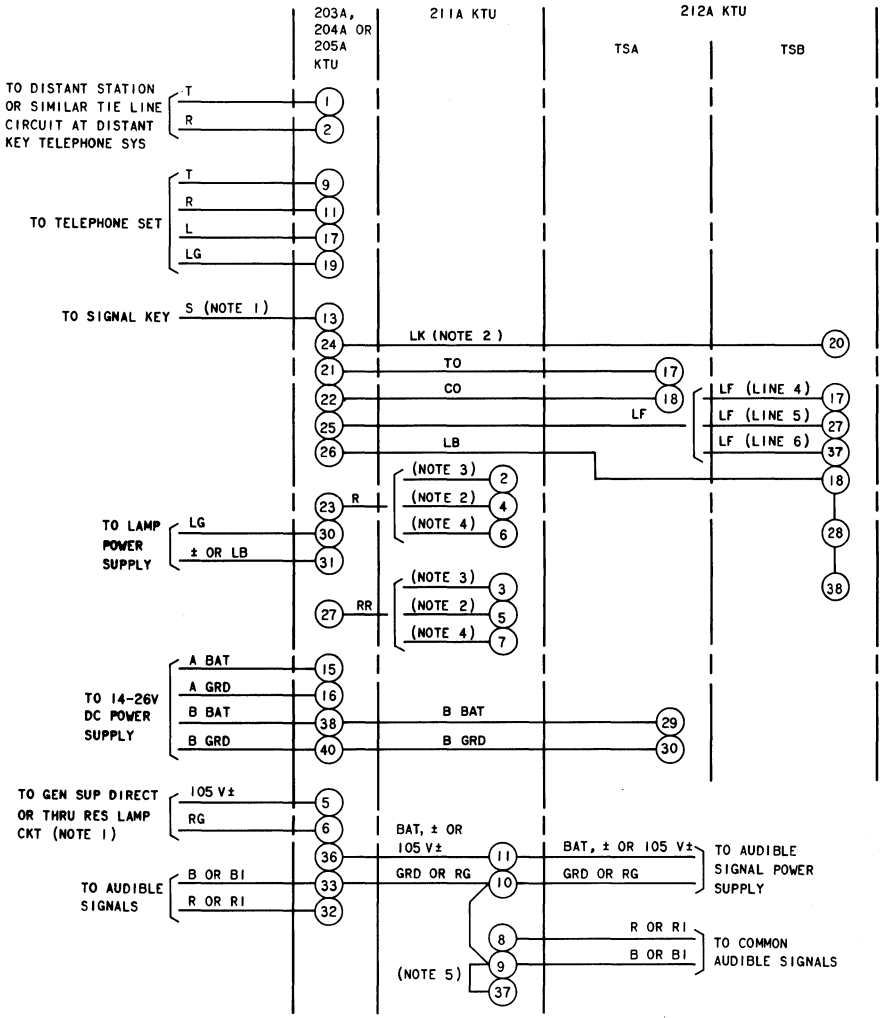
* INSULATE AND STORE
( ) CURRENT COLOR CODE
[ ] MD COLOR CODE

Fig. 9—Connections for CO or PBX Line Circuits (233A KTU) with 227B and 232-Type KTUs for Line Pickup and Hold, Line and Busy Lamps, Interrupted Audible Signals, Lamp Wink, Manual Intercom, and Timeout (Sheet 2)



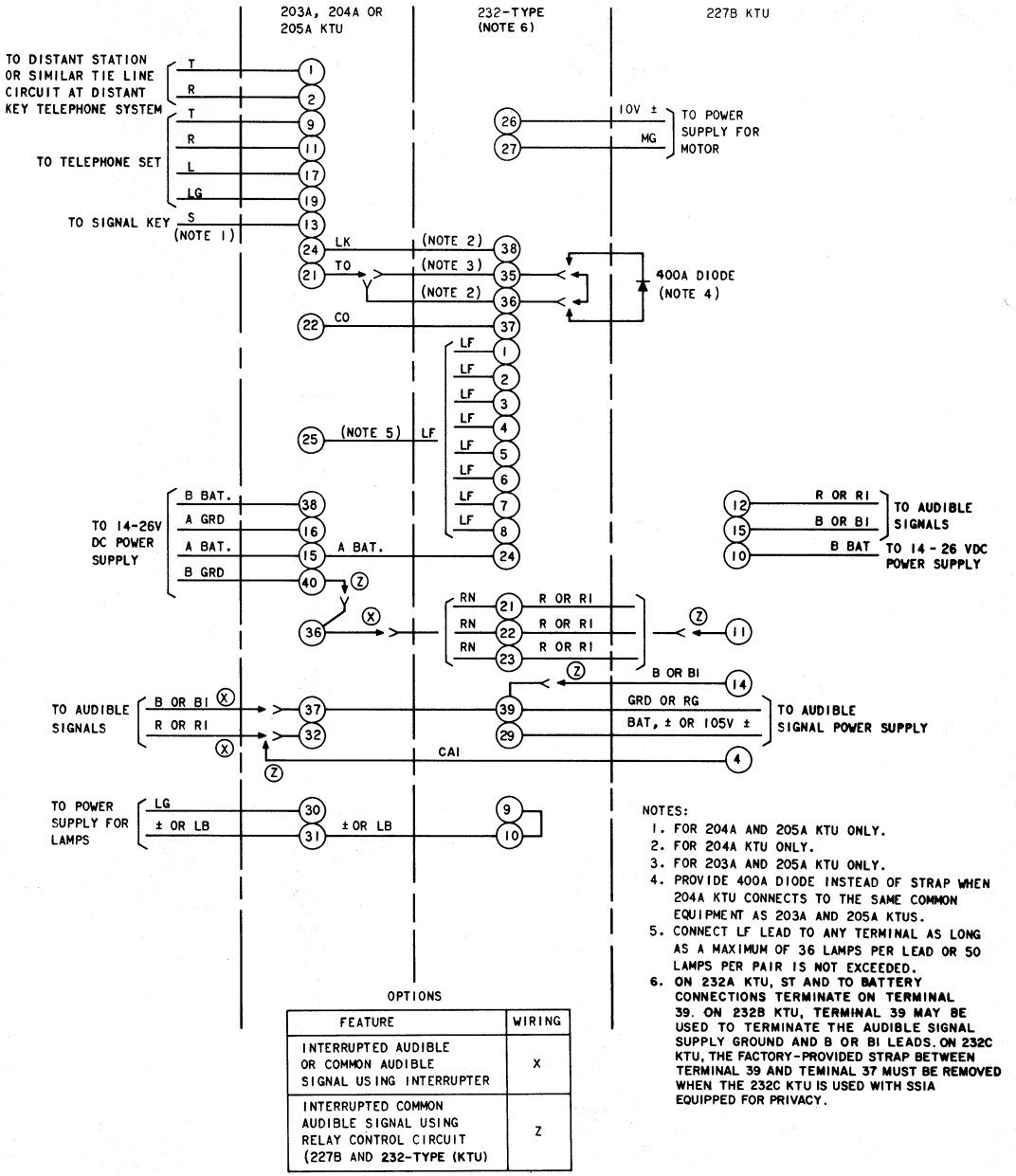
NOTES:
1. FOR 204A AND 205A KTU ONLY.
2. FOR 204A KTU ONLY.
3. FOR 203A KTU ONLY.
4. FOR 205A KTU ONLY.
5. CONNECT AS SHOWN WHEN BAT OR 18V ± IS USED.
   WHEN 105V ± IS USED CONNECT TO LOCAL GROUND
   IF CENTRAL OFFICE GENERATOR IS USED, OTHERWISE
   IT MAY BE STRAPPED TO THE POWER SUPPLY GROUND.

Fig. 10—Connections for Automatic Tie Line Circuit (203A KTU) or Ringdown Tie Line Circuit (204A KTU) or Station Line Circuit (205A KTU) with 209A and 211A KTUs for Steady Common Audible Signals, Line and Busy Lamps, and Timeout



NOTES:
1. FOR 204A AND 205A KTU ONLY.
2. FOR 204A KTU ONLY.
3. FOR 203A KTU ONLY.
4. FOR 205A KTU ONLY.
5. CONNECT AS SHOWN WHEN BAT OR 18 V± IS USED. WHEN 105 V± IS USED, CONNECT TO LOCAL GROUND IF CENTRAL OFFICE GENERATOR IS USED, OTHERWISE IT MAY BE STRAPPED TO THE POWER SUPPLY GROUND.

Fig. 11—Connections for Automatic Tie Line Circuit (203A KTU) or Ringdown Tie Line Circuit (204A KTU) or Station Line Circuit (205A KTU) with 211A KTU and only the Common Equipment Part of 212A KTU for Steady Audible or Common Audible Signals, Line and Busy Lamps, and Timeout

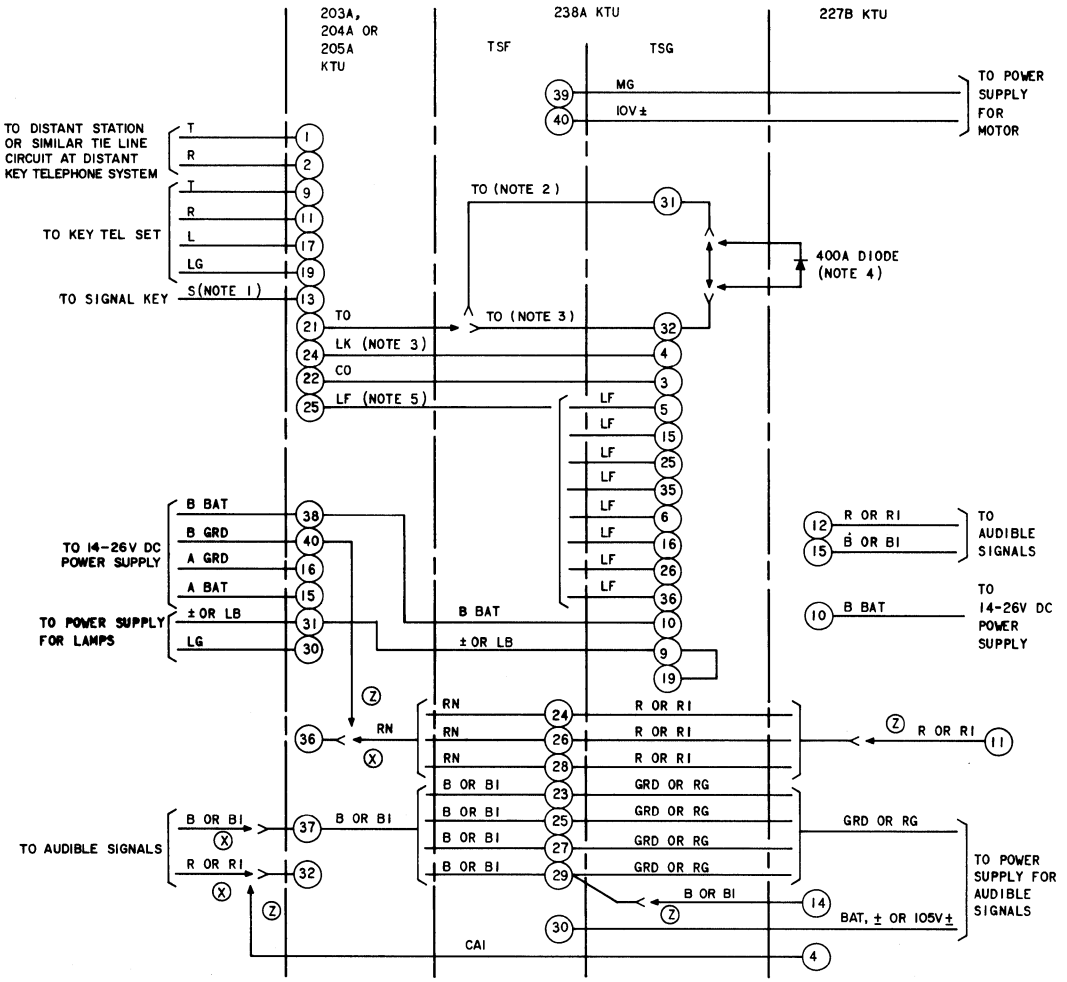


NOTES:
1. FOR 204A AND 205A KTU ONLY.
2. FOR 204A KTU ONLY.
3. FOR 203A AND 205A KTU ONLY.
4. PROVIDE 400A DIODE INSTEAD OF STRAP WHEN 204A KTU CONNECTS TO THE SAME COMMON EQUIPMENT AS 203A AND 205A KTUS.
5. CONNECT LF LEAD TO ANY TERMINAL AS LONG AS A MAXIMUM OF 36 LAMPS PER LEAD OR 50 LAMPS PER PAIR IS NOT EXCEEDED.
6. ON 232A KTU, ST AND TO BATTERY CONNECTIONS TERMINATE ON TERMINAL 39. ON 232B KTU, TERMINAL 39 MAY BE USED TO TERMINATE THE AUDIBLE SIGNAL SUPPLY GROUND AND B OR BI LEADS. ON 232C KTU, THE FACTORY-PROVIDED STRAP BETWEEN TERMINAL 39 AND TEMINAL 37 MUST BE REMOVED WHEN THE 232C KTU IS USED WITH SSIA EQUIPPED FOR PRIVACY.

OPTIONS

FEATURE	WIRING
INTERRUPTED AUDIBLE OR COMMON AUDIBLE SIGNAL USING INTERRUPTER	X
INTERRUPTED COMMON AUDIBLE SIGNAL USING RELAY CONTROL CIRCUIT (227B AND 232-TYPE (KTU)	Z

Fig. 12—Connections for Automatic Tie Line Circuit (203A KTU) or Ringdown Tie Line Circuit (204A KTU) or Station Line Circuit (205A KTU) with 227B and 232-Type KTUs for Interrupted Audible or Common Audible Signals, Line and Busy Lamps, Lamp Wink, and Timeout



NOTES:
1. FOR 204A AND 205A KTU ONLY.
2. FOR 203A AND 205A KTU ONLY.
3. FOR 204A KTU ONLY.
4. PROVIDE 400A DIODE INSTEAD OF STRAP WHEN 204A KTU CONNECTS TO THE SAME COMMON EQUIPMENT AS 203A AND 205A KTUS.
5. CONNECT LF LEAD TO ANY TERMINAL AS LONG AS A MAXIMUM OF 36 LAMPS PER LEAD OR 50 LAMPS PER PAIR IS NOT EXCEEDED.

OPTIONS

FEATURE	WIRING
INTERRUPTED AUDIBLE OR COMMON AUDIBLE SIGNAL USING INTERRUPTER	X
INTERRUPTED COMMON AUDIBLE SIGNAL USING RELAY CONTROL CIRCUIT (227B KTU)	Z

Fig. 13—Connections for Automatic Tie Line Circuit (203A KTU) or Ringdown Tie Line Circuit (204A KTU) or Station Line Circuit (205A KTU) with only the Common Equipment Part of 238A KTU and 227B KTU for Interrupted Audible or Common Audible Signals, Line and Busy Lamps, Lamp Wink, and Timeout

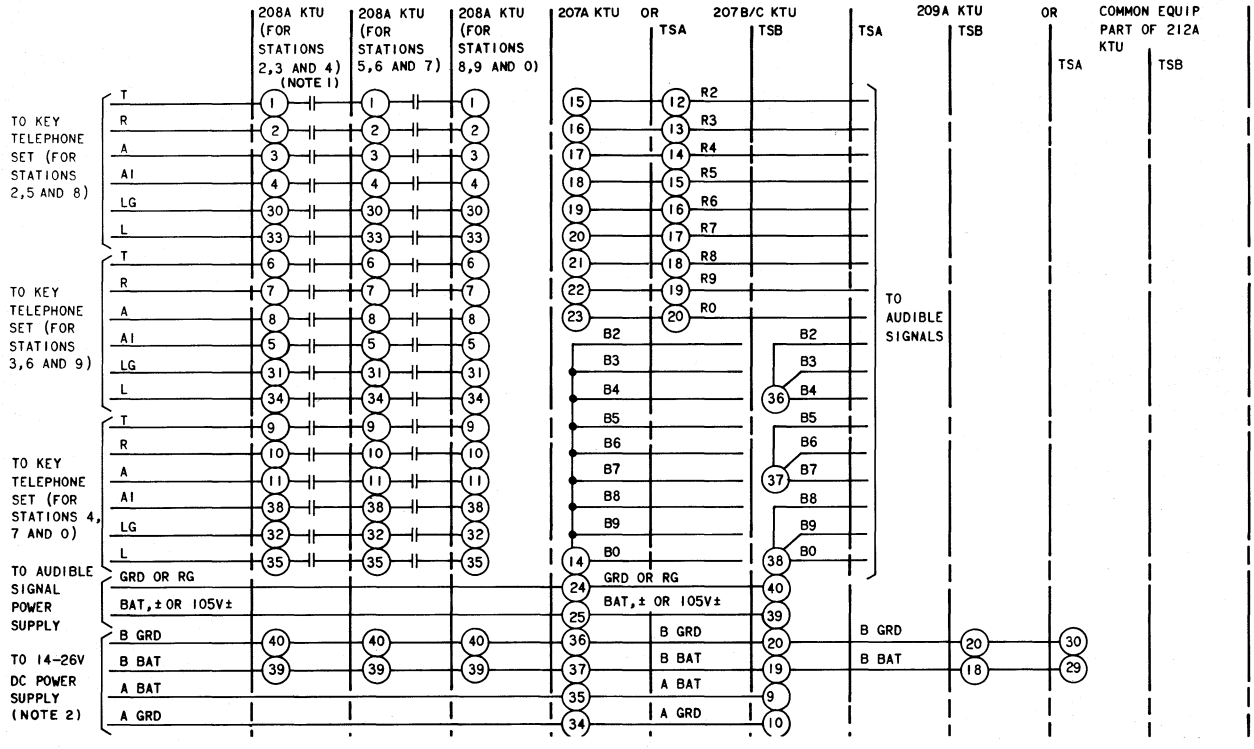
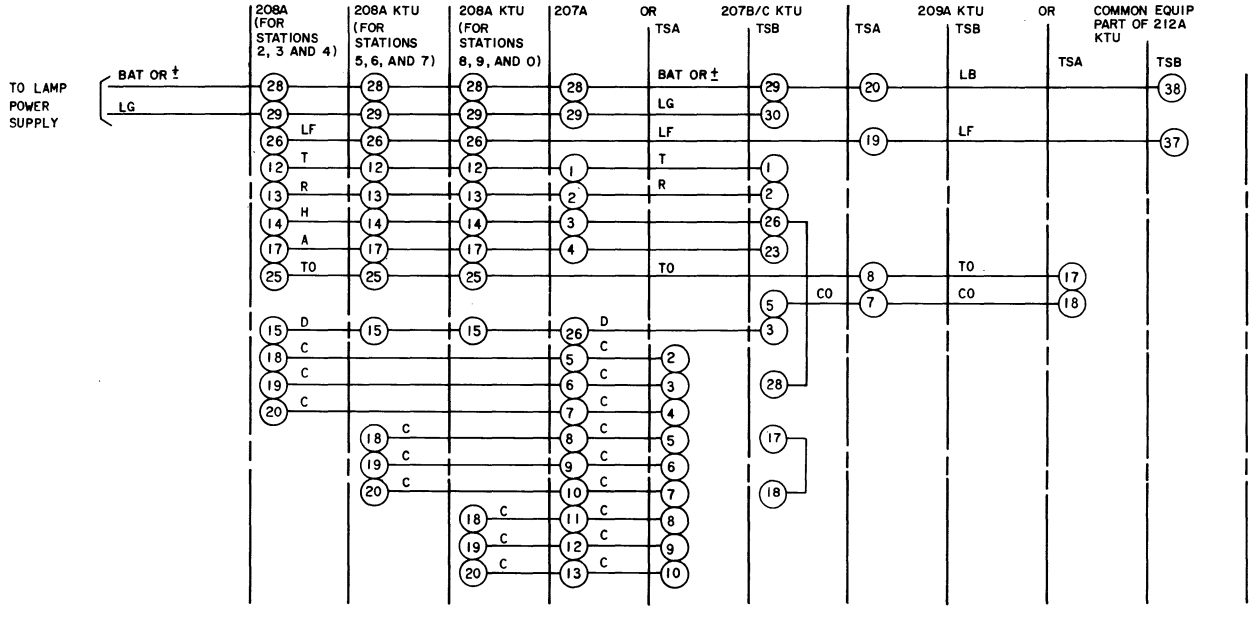


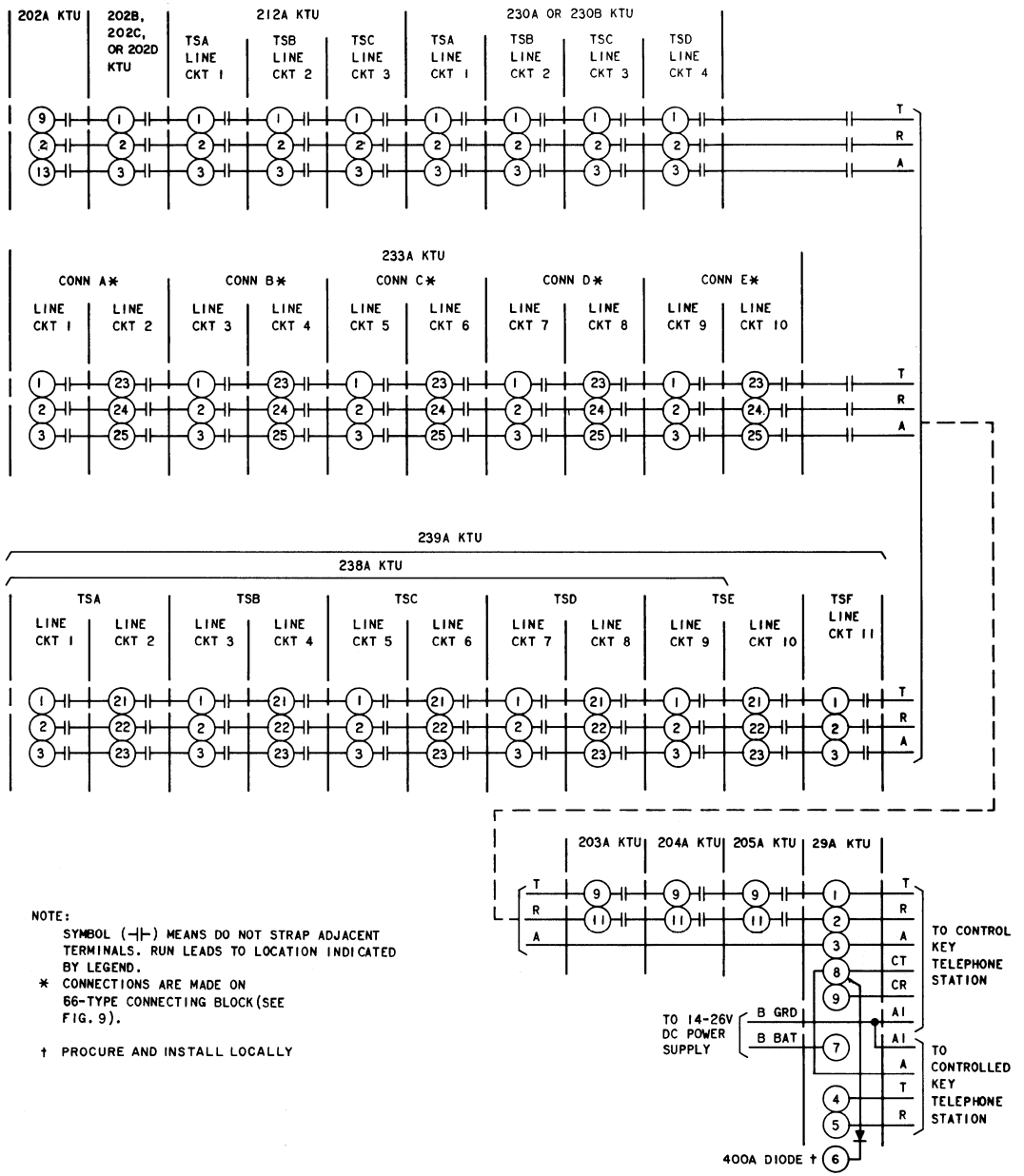
Fig. 14—Connections for Dial Selective Intercom Circuit (207A, B, or C KTU) with 208A and 209A KTUs and only the Common Equipment Part of 212A KTU for Flashing Line Lamps, Busy Lamps, Audible Signals, and Timeout (Sheet 1)



NOTES:

1. SYMBOL (⊣⊢) MEANS DO NOT STRAP ADJACENT TERMINALS. RUN LEADS TO LOCATION INDICATED BY LEGEND.
2. PROPER POLARITY MUST BE OBSERVED WHEN MAKING POWER CONNECTIONS (B BATTERY AND GROUND) TO THE 207-TYPE KTU. REVERSED POLARITY MAY CAUSE THE ELECTROLYTIC CAPACITOR TO EXPLODE.

Fig. 14—Connections for Dial Selective Intercom Circuit (207A, B, or C KTU) with 208A and 209A KTUs and only the Common Equipment Part of 212A KTU for Flashing Line Lamps, Busy Lamps, Audible Signals, and Timeout (Sheet 2)



NOTE:
SYMBOL (⊣⊢) MEANS DO NOT STRAP ADJACENT TERMINALS. RUN LEADS TO LOCATION INDICATED BY LEGEND.

* CONNECTIONS ARE MADE ON 66-TYPE CONNECTING BLOCK (SEE FIG. 9).

† PROCURE AND INSTALL LOCALLY

Fig. 15—Connections for Manual Cutoff Circuit (29A KTU) with 202A, B, C, or D, 212A, 230A or B, 233A, 238A, 239A, 203A, 204A, and 205A KTUs

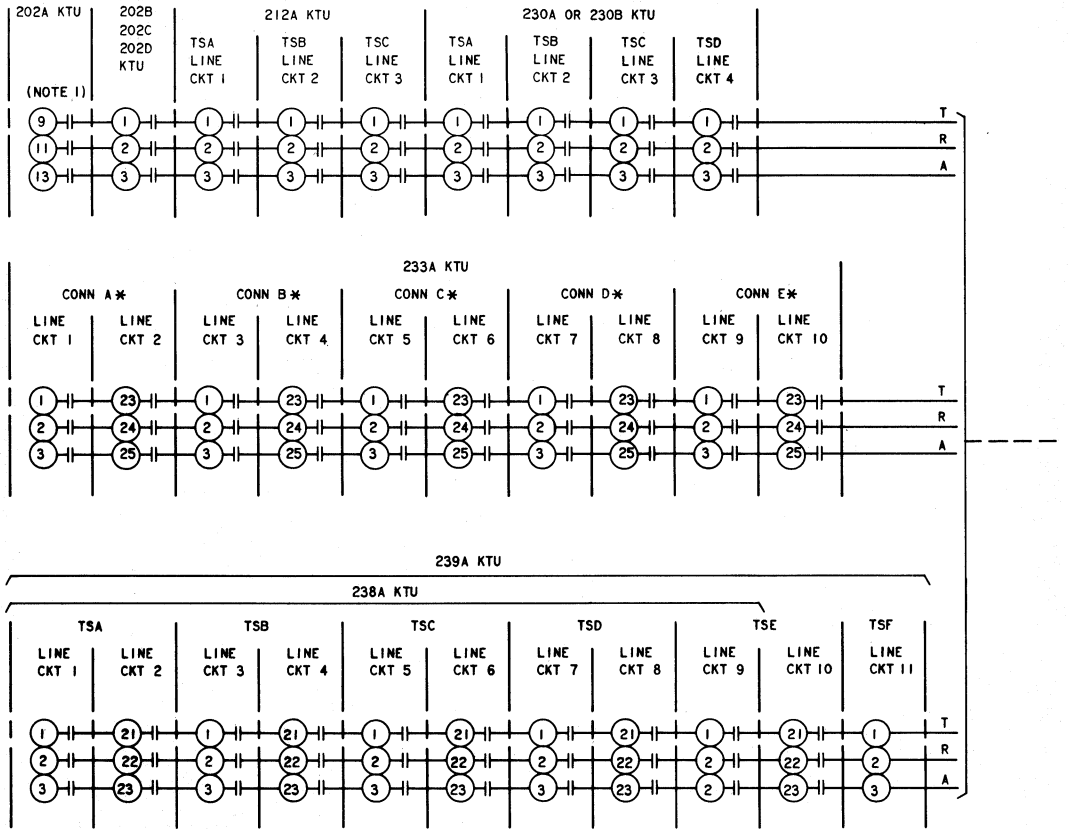


Fig. 16—Connections for Cut-Through and Control Circuit for Automatic Cutoff (26B and 29A KTUs) with 202A, B, C, or D, 212A, 230A or B, 233A, 238A, 239A, 203A, 204A, and 205A KTUs (Sheet 1)

NOTES:
1. SYMBOL (⊣⊢) MEANS DO NOT STRAP ADJACENT TERMINALS. RUN LEADS TO LOCATION INDICATED BY LEGEND.
2. ONE 26B KTU WILL SERVE UP TO FIVE 29A KTUS. CONNECTIONS ARE SHOWN FOR TWO 29A KTUS. SEE INSET FOR CONNECTIONS TO 3RD, 4TH AND 5TH 29A KTU.

* CONNECTIONS ARE MADE ON 66-TYPE CONNECTING BLOCK (SEE FIG. 9).
† APPEARS MORE THAN ONE TIME ON THIS FIGURE.
‡ 400A DIODE, PROCURE AND INSTALL LOCALLY.

OPTIONS

FEATURE		WIRING
CUT THROUGH AND CONTROL CIRCUIT FOR AUTOMATIC CUTOFF CIRCUIT	STATION CAN CUT OFF OTHER STATIONS BUT CANNOT BE CUT OFF	H,J
	STATION CAN CUT OFF OTHER STATIONS AND CAN BE CUT OFF, EXCEPT DURING A CALL.	H,K
	STATION CANNOT CUT OFF OTHER STATIONS AND CAN BE CUT OFF, EXCEPT DURING A CALL	K

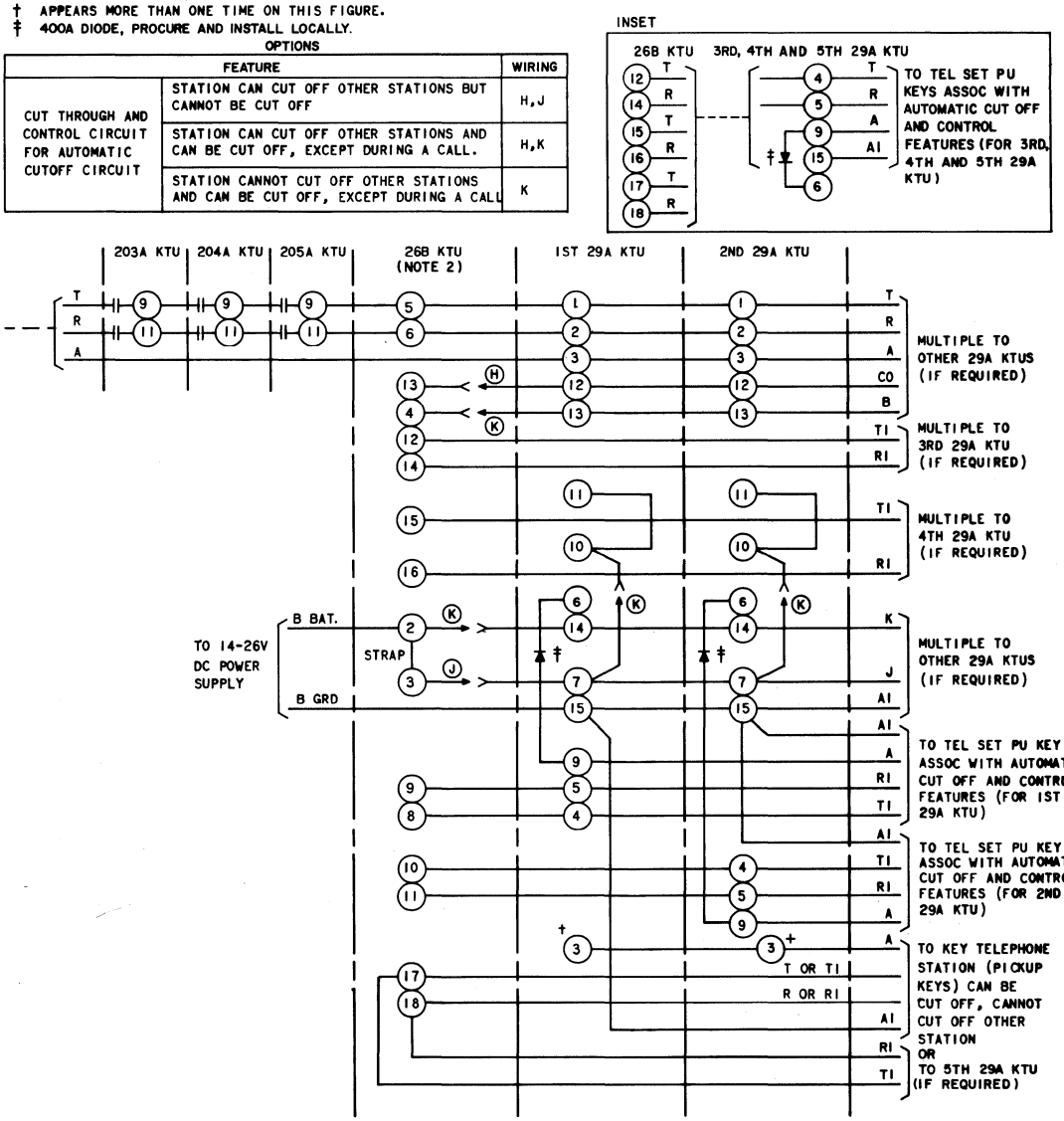
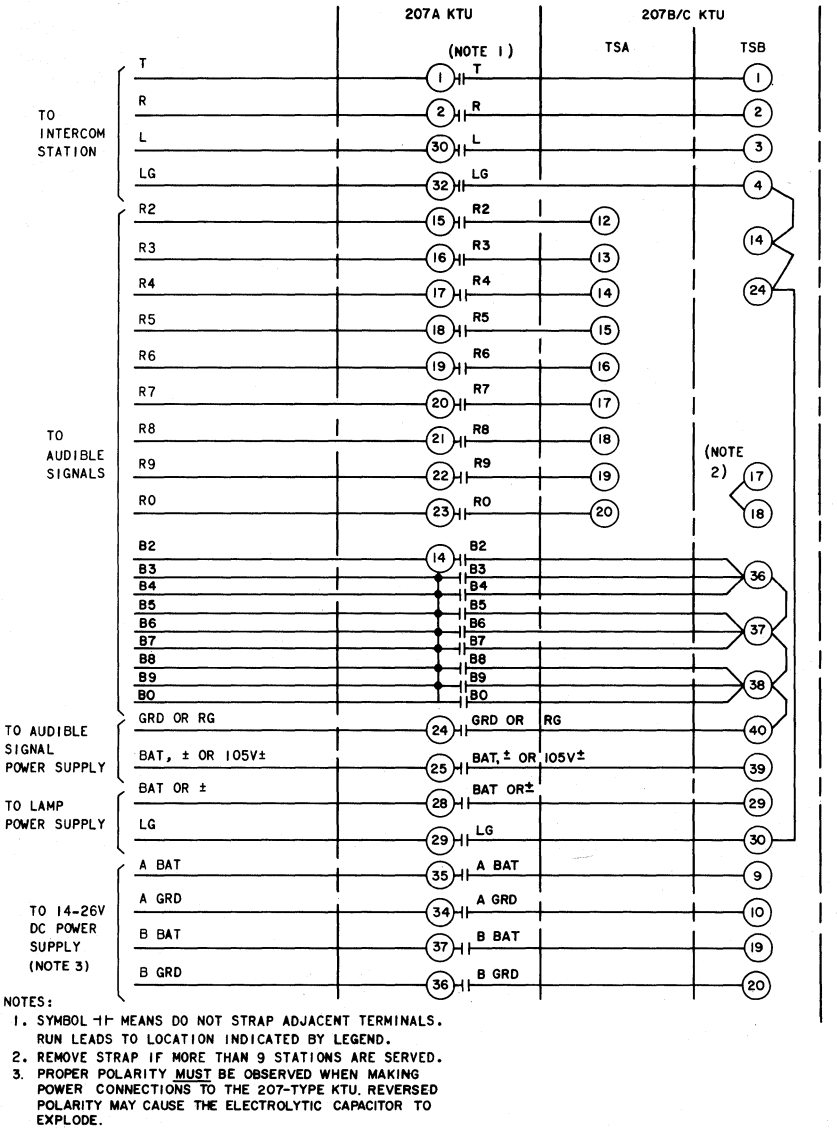


Fig. 16—Connections for Cut-Through and Control Circuit for Automatic Cutoff (26B and 29A KTUs) with 202A, B, C, or D, 212A, 230A or B, 233A, 238A, 239A, 203A, 204A, and 205A KTUs (Sheet 2)



NOTES:
1. SYMBOL ⊣⊢ MEANS DO NOT STRAP ADJACENT TERMINALS. RUN LEADS TO LOCATION INDICATED BY LEGEND.
2. REMOVE STRAP IF MORE THAN 9 STATIONS ARE SERVED.
3. PROPER POLARITY MUST BE OBSERVED WHEN MAKING POWER CONNECTIONS TO THE 207-TYPE KTU. REVERSED POLARITY MAY CAUSE THE ELECTROLYTIC CAPACITOR TO EXPLODE.

Fig. 17—Connections for Dial Selective Intercom Circuit (207A, B or C KTU) with Busy Lamps and Audible Signals

SERVICE

1A1 KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM

200F, G, AND K PACKAGED KEY TELEPHONE UNITS

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section provides connections for the 200F (MD), 200G (MD) and 200K (MD) type Key Telephone Units.

1.02 Information in this section was formerly contained in Sections 518-210-400, 518-210-401, and 518-210-403, respectively, which are hereby canceled.

1.03 Refer to Division 518, sections entitled: Reference, 1A1, Packaged Key Telephone Units, Identification, and Reference, 1A1, Key Telephone Units, for identification information and functional schematics of the various KTUs.

2. CONNECTIONS

2.01 When 10 volts ac is used for station lamps, the KS-15900, List 1 interrupter may also be operated from the same source. The interrupter motor load is approximately 300 milliamperes. This is equivalent to about eight 51A lamps.

2.02 A J86731D, List 1 power plant is provided in the 200K-type key telephone unit to furnish 10-volt ac power.

2.03 An externally mounted power unit must be provided for the 200F- and G-type KTUs.

2.04 Tables A, B, and C show the running cable connections for the 200F-, G-, and K-type KTUs, respectively.

2.05 Fig. 1 and 2, 3 and 4, and 5 and 6 provide strapping between KTUs and power connections for the 200F-, G-, and K-type KTUs, respectively.

2.06 Table D provides audible and visual signaling options for the 200-type KTUs.

2.07 For further information, refer to CD- and SD-69352-01 for the 200F-, CD- and SD-69353-01 for the 200G- and CD- and SD-69361-01 for the 200K-type KTUs.

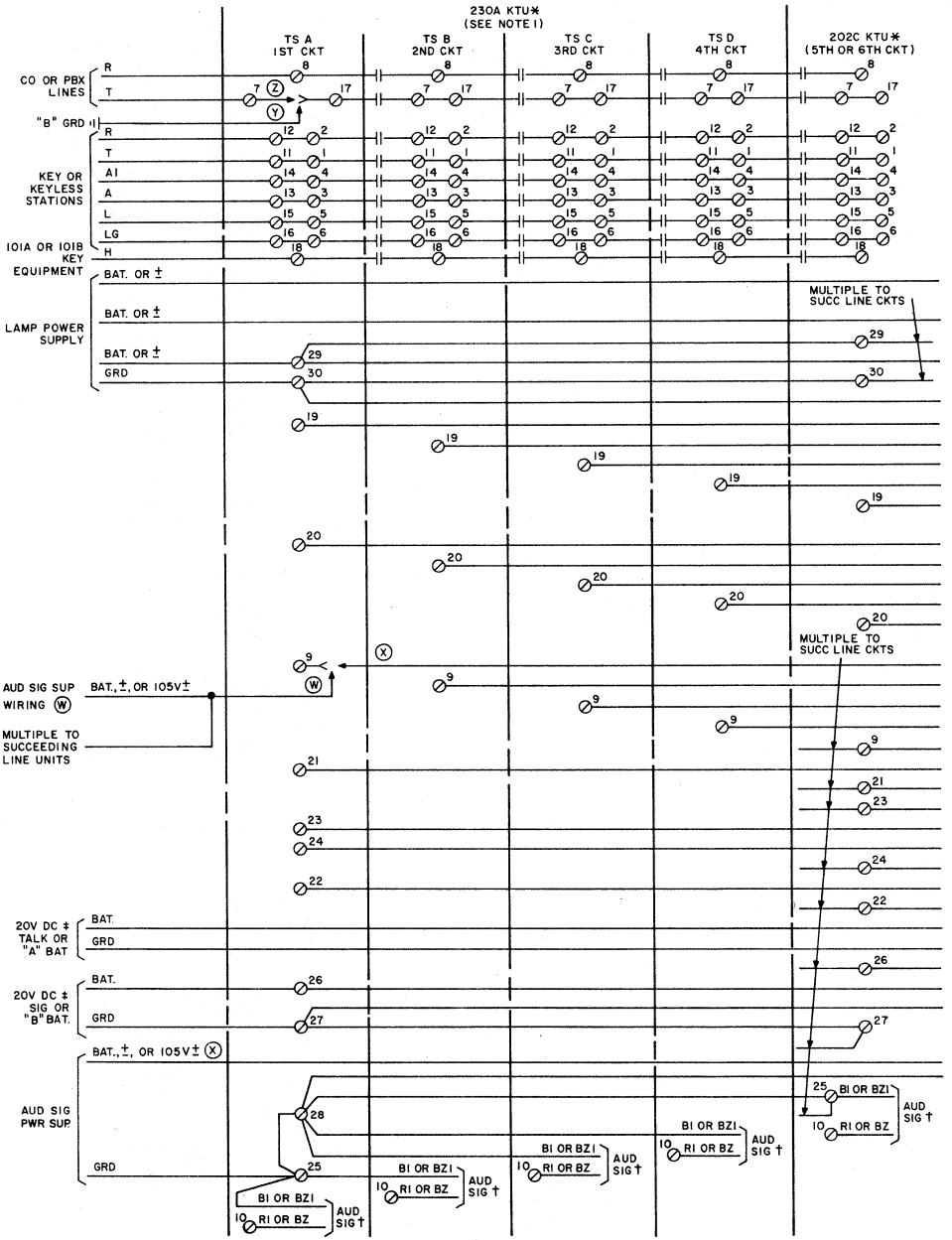
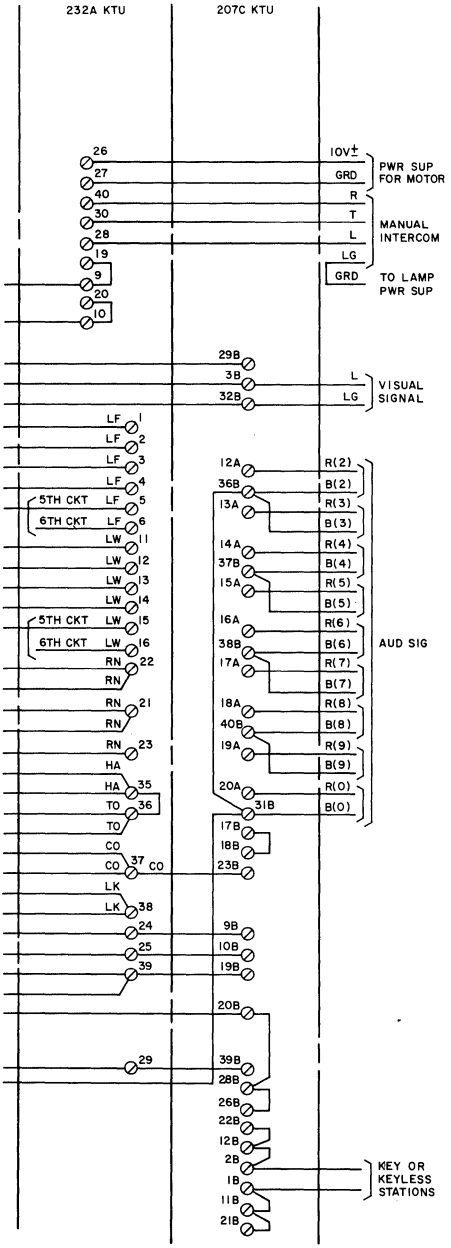


Fig. 1—200F-Type KTU (202C, 230A, 232A, and 207C) Connections and Strappings (Sheet 1)



NOTES:
1. SYMBOL (||) MEANS DO NOT STRAP ADJACENT TERMINALS. RUN LEADS TO LOCATION INDICATED BY LEGEND.
2. FOR THE 230A BATTERY AND GROUND ARE TERMINATED ON TERMINAL STRIP A AND STRAPPED INTERNALLY.
3. MAXIMUM 20 LAMPS PER L LEAD
4. WHEN STEADY HOLD LAMP IS REQUIRED INSTEAD OF LAMP WINK PROVIDE STRAPS AS FOLLOWS:
   202C KTU - TERM. 20 AND 29
   230A KTU - TERM. 20 A,B,C,D AND 29A
   CAUTION: IF PACKAGE INTERRUPTER IS USED TO FURNISH LAMP WINK FOR OTHER SYSTEMS, DISCONNECT AND TAPE LW LEADS AT TERM. 20 OF EACH LINE CIRCUIT NOT USING THE WINK FEATURE.

*FURNISHED WIRED FOR METALLIC RINGING AND INTERRUPTED AUDIBLE. CAN BE WIRED FOR GROUNDED RINGING, AND STEADY AUDIBLE SEE SECTION ENTITLED "REFERENCE-IAI KEY TELEPHONE UNITS".

†FOR COMMON AUDIBLE, STRAP ALL NO. 10 TERMINALS.

‡A AND B GROUNDS MUST BE CONNECTED TOGETHER AT POWER SUPPLY.

Fig. 1—200F-Type KTU (202C, 230A, 2232A, and 207C) Connecting and Strappings (Sheet 2)

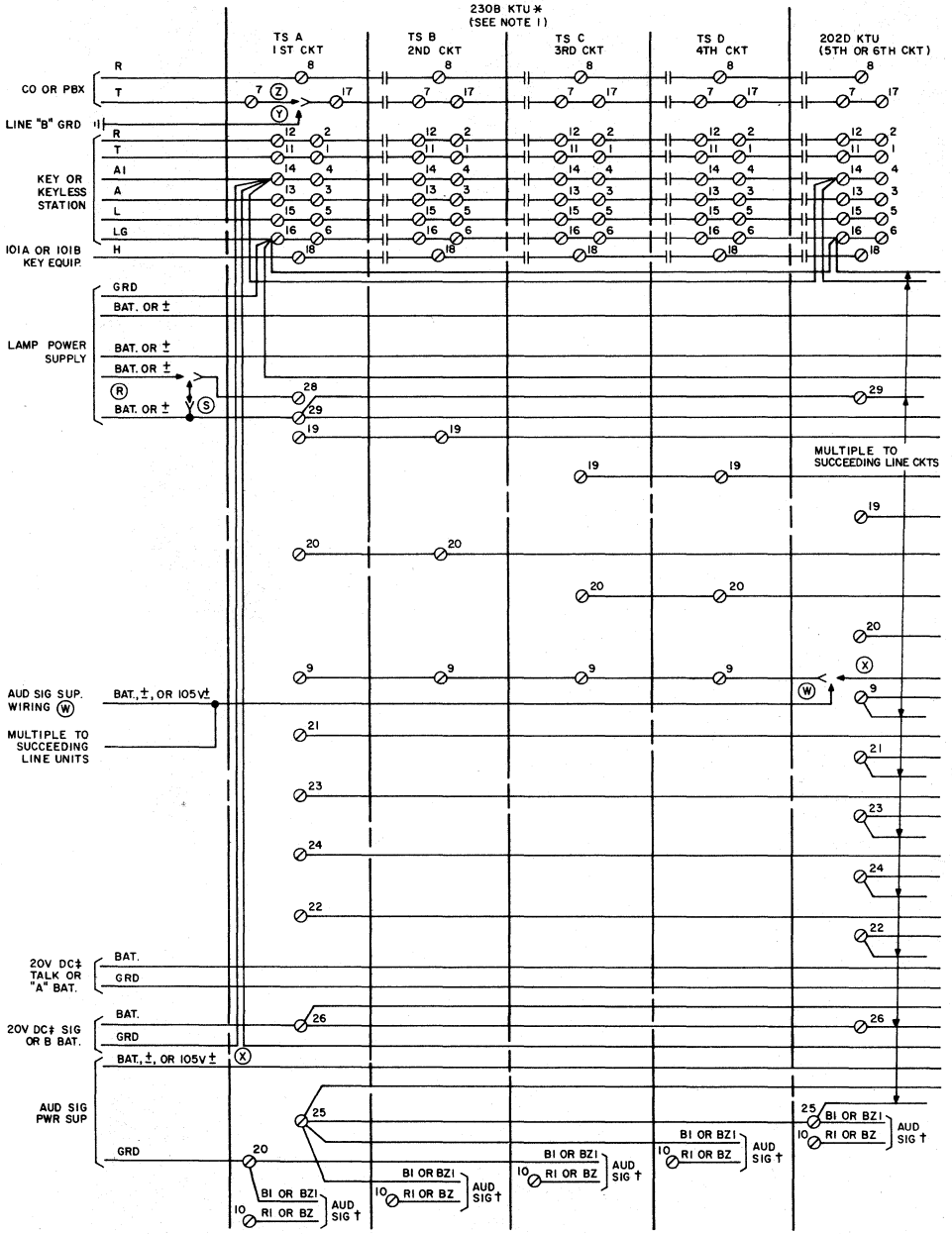
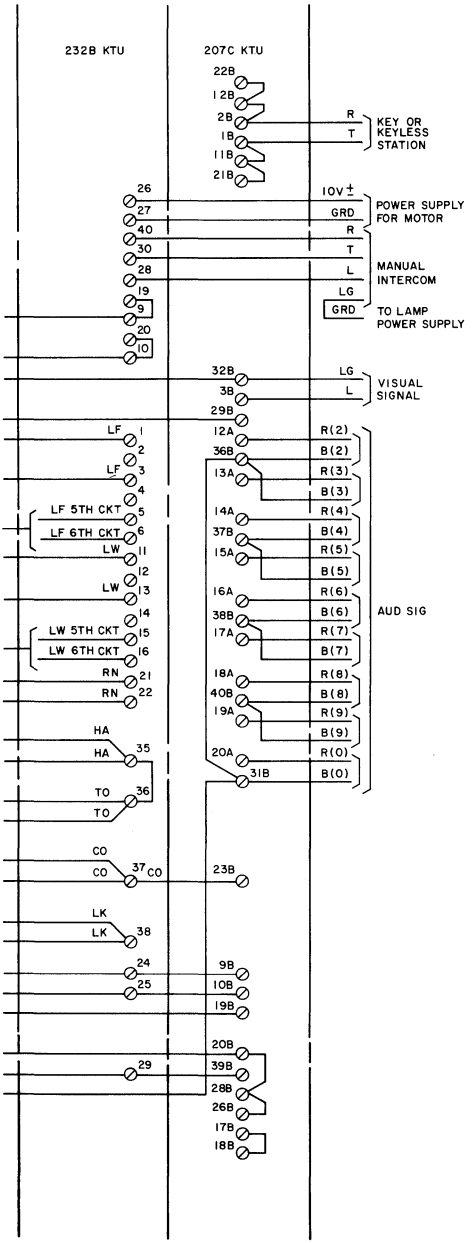


Fig. 2—200F-Type KTU (202D, 230B, 232B, and 207C) Connections and Strappings (Sheet 1)



NOTES:
1. SYMBOL (||) MEANS DO NOT STRAP ADJACENT TERMINALS. RUN LEADS TO LOCATION INDICATED BY LEGEND.
2. FOR THE 230BKTU BATTERY AND GROUND TERMINATED ON TERMINAL STRIP A AND STRAPPED INTERNALLY.
3. MAXIMUM 20 LAMPS PER L LEAD.
4. WHEN STEADY HOLD LAMP IS REQUIRED INSTEAD OF LAMP WINK, PROVIDE STRAPS AS FOLLOWS:
   202D KTU - TERM. 20 AND 29
   230B KTU - TERM. 20 A,B, AND 29A
   TERM. 20 C,D AND 28A
   CAUTION: IF PACKAGE INTERRUPTER IS USED TO FURNISH LAMP WINK FOR OTHER SYSTEMS, DISCONNECT AND TAPE LW LEADS AT TERMINAL 20 OF EACH LINE CIRCUIT NOT USING THE WINK FEATURE.

* FURNISHED WIRED FOR METALLIC AND INTERRUPTED AUDIBLE. CAN BE WIRED FOR GROUNDED RINGING AND STEADY AUDIBLE. SEE SECTION ENTITLED "REFERENCE-IAI KEY TELEPHONE UNITS"

† FOR COMMON AUDIBLE, STRAP ALL NO. 10 TERMINALS

‡ A AND B GROUNDS MUST BE CONNECTED TOGETHER AT POWER SUPPLY.

Fig. 2—200F-Type KTU (202D, 230B, 232B, and 207C) Connections and Strappings (Sheet 2)

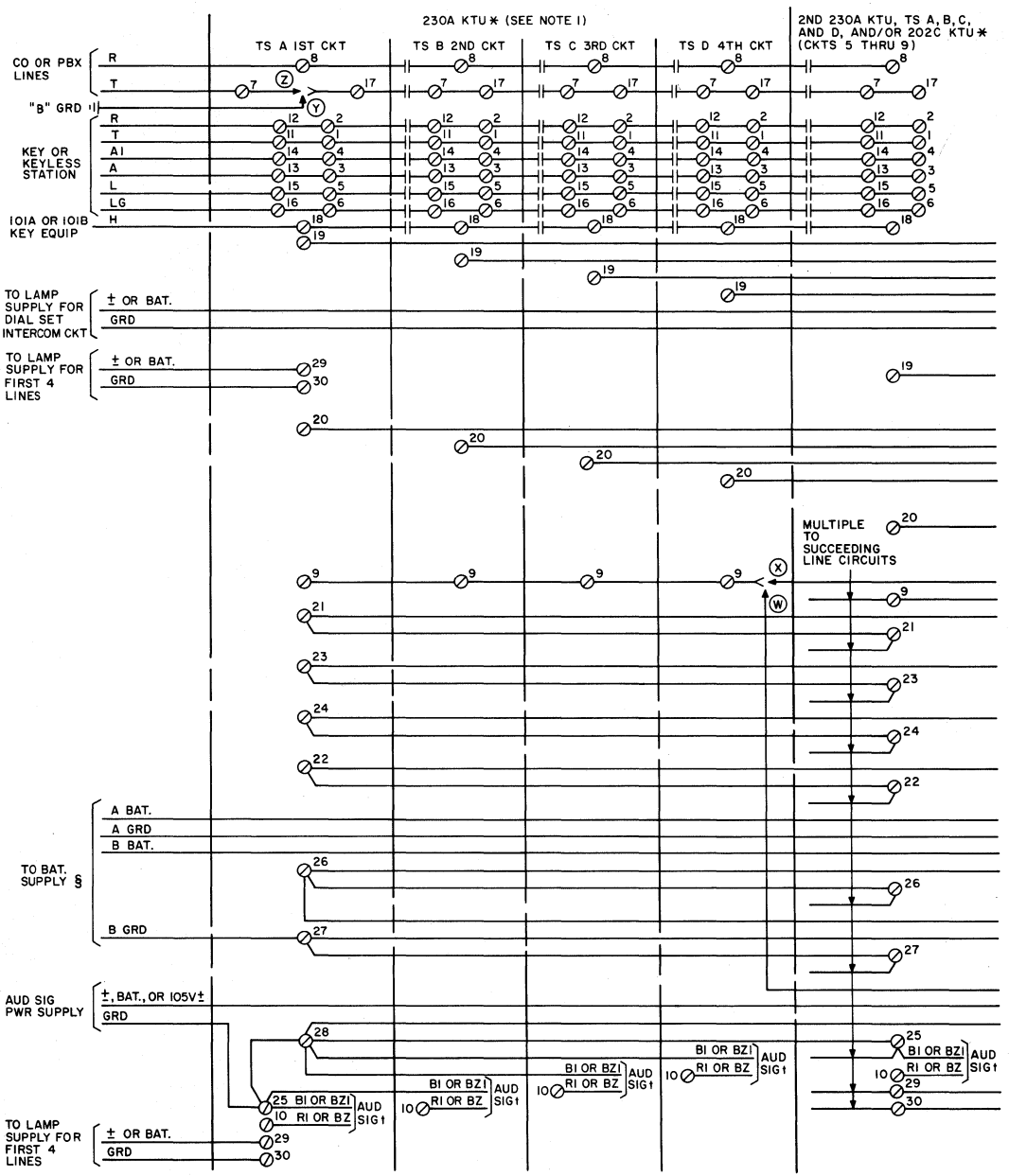


Fig. 3—200G-Type KTU (202C, 230A, 232A, and 207C) Connections and Strappings (Sheet 1)

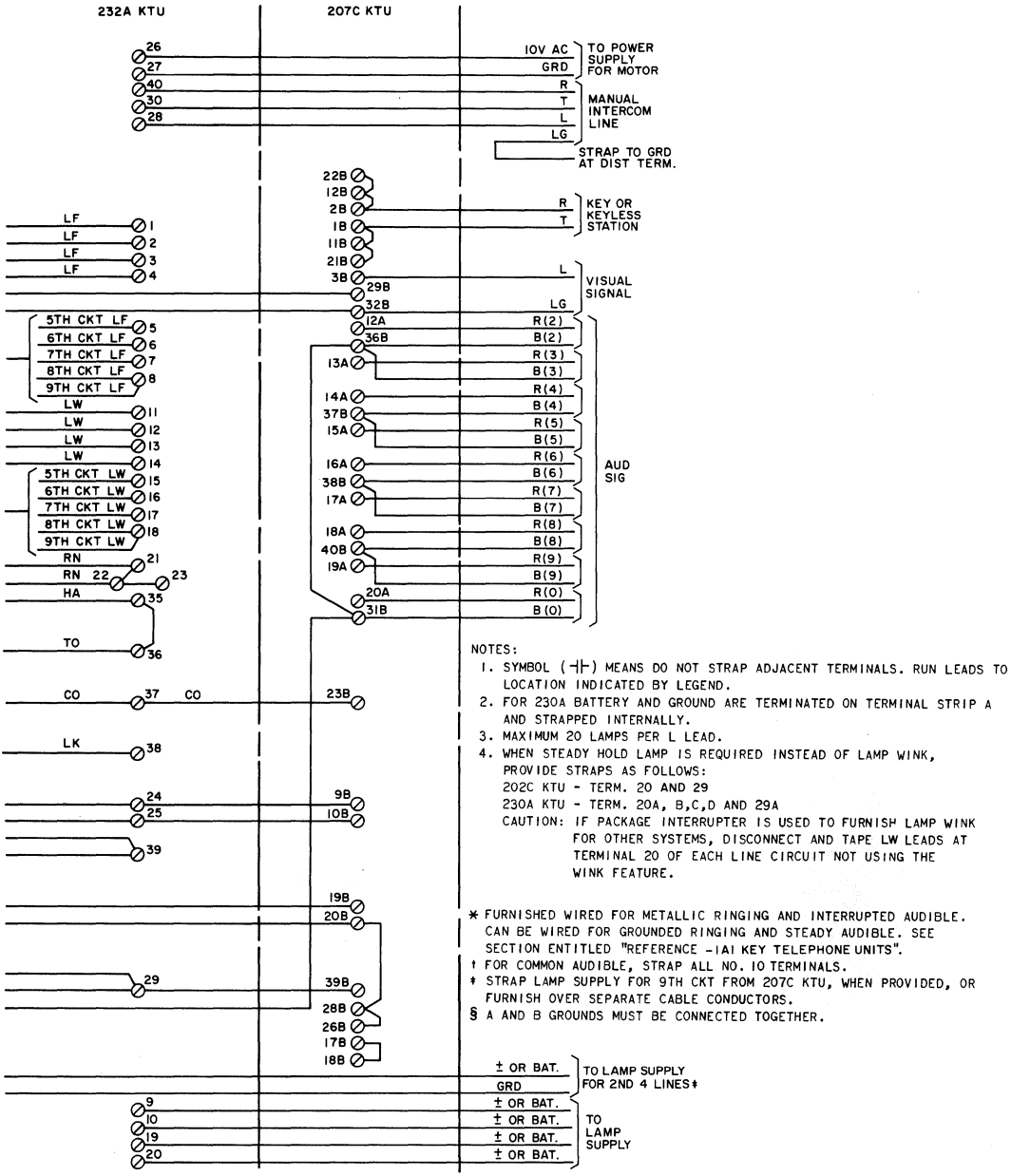


Fig. 3—200G-Type KTU (202C, 230A, 232A, and 207C) Connections and Strappings (Sheet 2)

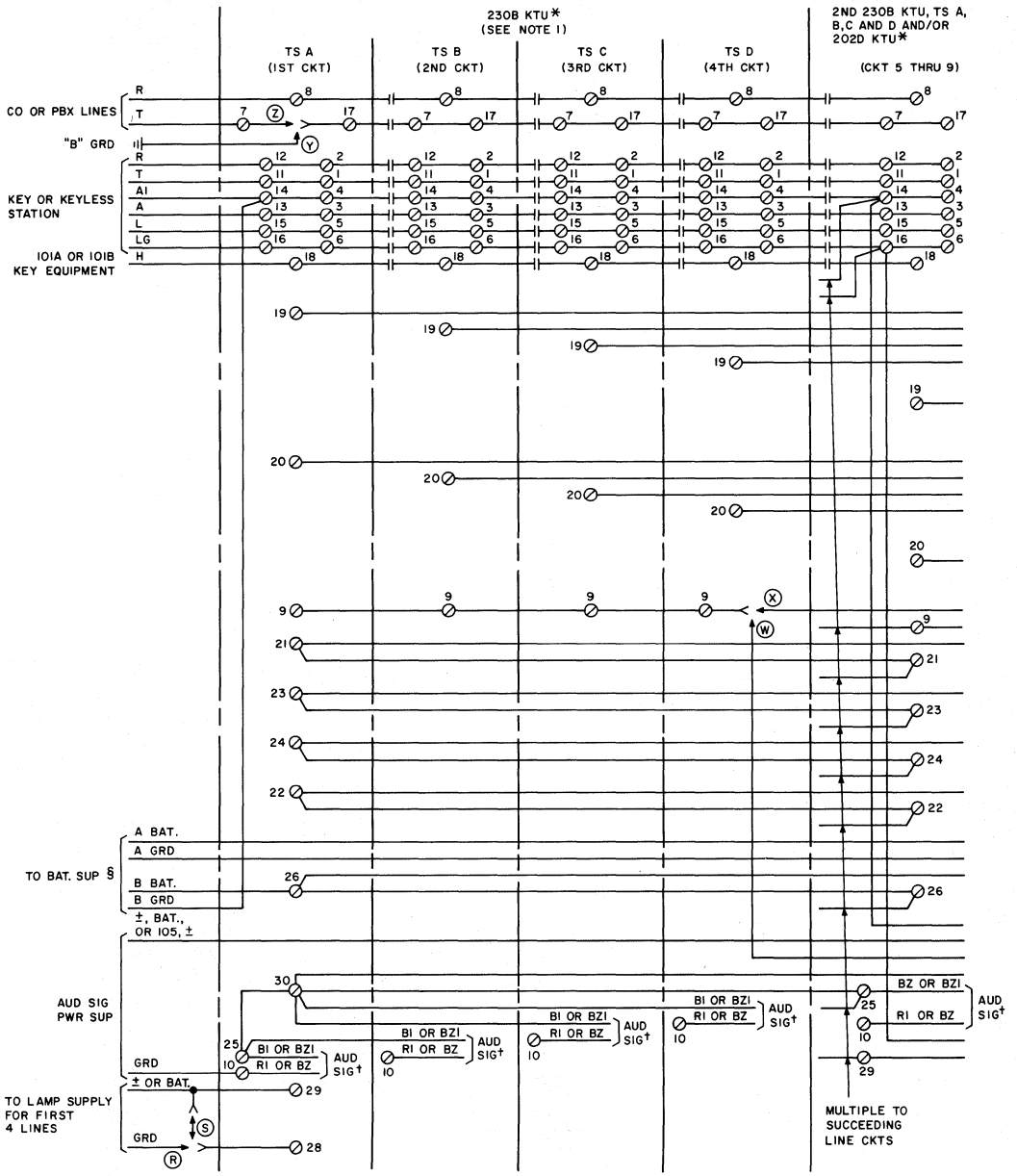
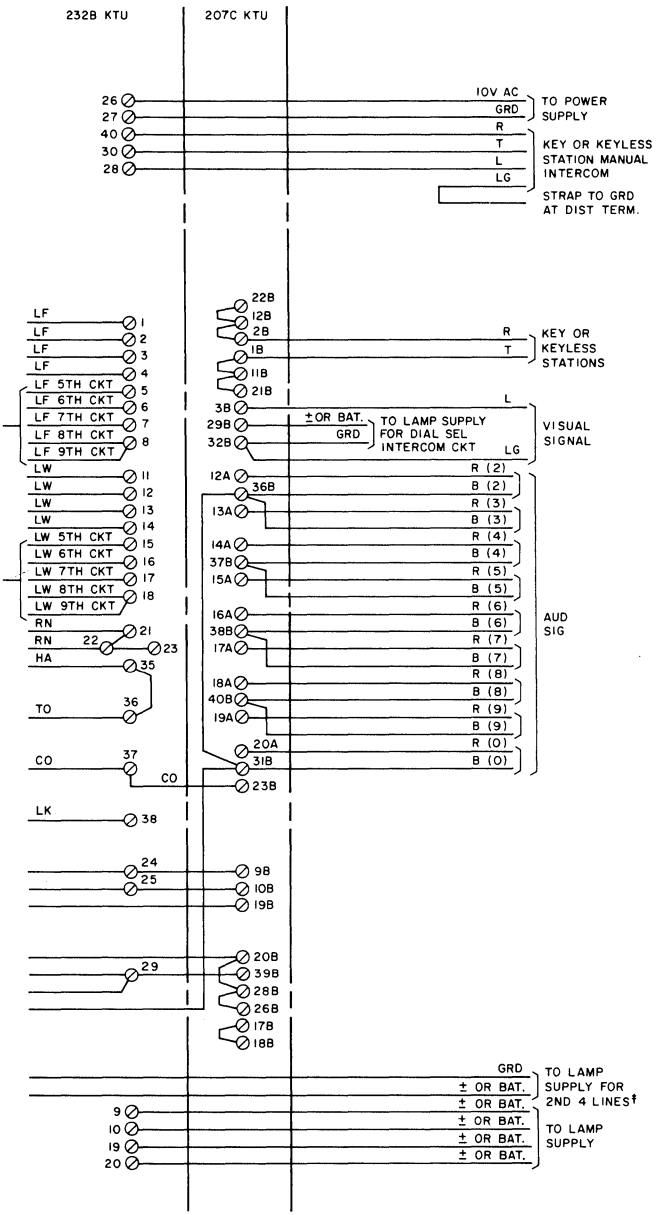


Fig. 4—200G-Type KTU (202D, 230B, 232B, and 207C) Connections and Strappings (Sheet 1)



NOTES:

1. SYMBOL (11) MEANS DO NOT STRAP ADJACENT TERMINALS. RUN LEADS TO LOCATION INDICATED BY LEGEND.
2. ON 230B BATTERY AND GROUND ARE TERMINATED ON TERMINAL STRIP A AND STRAPPED INTERNALLY.
3. MAXIMUM 20 LAMPS PER L LEAD.
4. WHEN STEADY HOLD LAMP IS REQUIRED INSTEAD OF LAMP WINK, PROVIDE STRAPS AS FOLLOWS:
   202D KTU - TERM. 20 AND 29
   230B KTU - TERM. 20A, B AND 29A
   TERM. 20C,D AND 28A
   CAUTION: IF PACKAGE INTERRUPTER IS USED TO FURNISH LAMP WINK FOR OTHER SYSTEMS, DISCONNECT AND TAPE LW LEADS AT TERMINAL 20 OF EACH LINE CIRCUIT NOT USING THE WINK FEATURE.

* FURNISHED WIRED FOR METALLIC RINGING AND INTERRUPTED AUDIBLE. CAN BE WIRED FOR GROUNDED RINGING, AND STEADY AUDIBLE SEE SECTION ENTITLED "REFERENCE-IAI KEY TELEPHONE UNITS".

† FOR COMMON AUDIBLE, STRAP ALL NO. 10 TERMINALS.

‡ STRAP LAMP SUPPLY FOR 9TH CKT FROM 207C KTU, WHEN PROVIDED, OR FURNISH OVER SEPARATE CABLE CONDUCTORS.

§ A AND B GROUNDS MUST BE CONNECTED TOGETHER.

Fig. 4—200G-Type KTU (202D, 230B, 232B, and 207C) Connections and Strappings (Sheet 2)

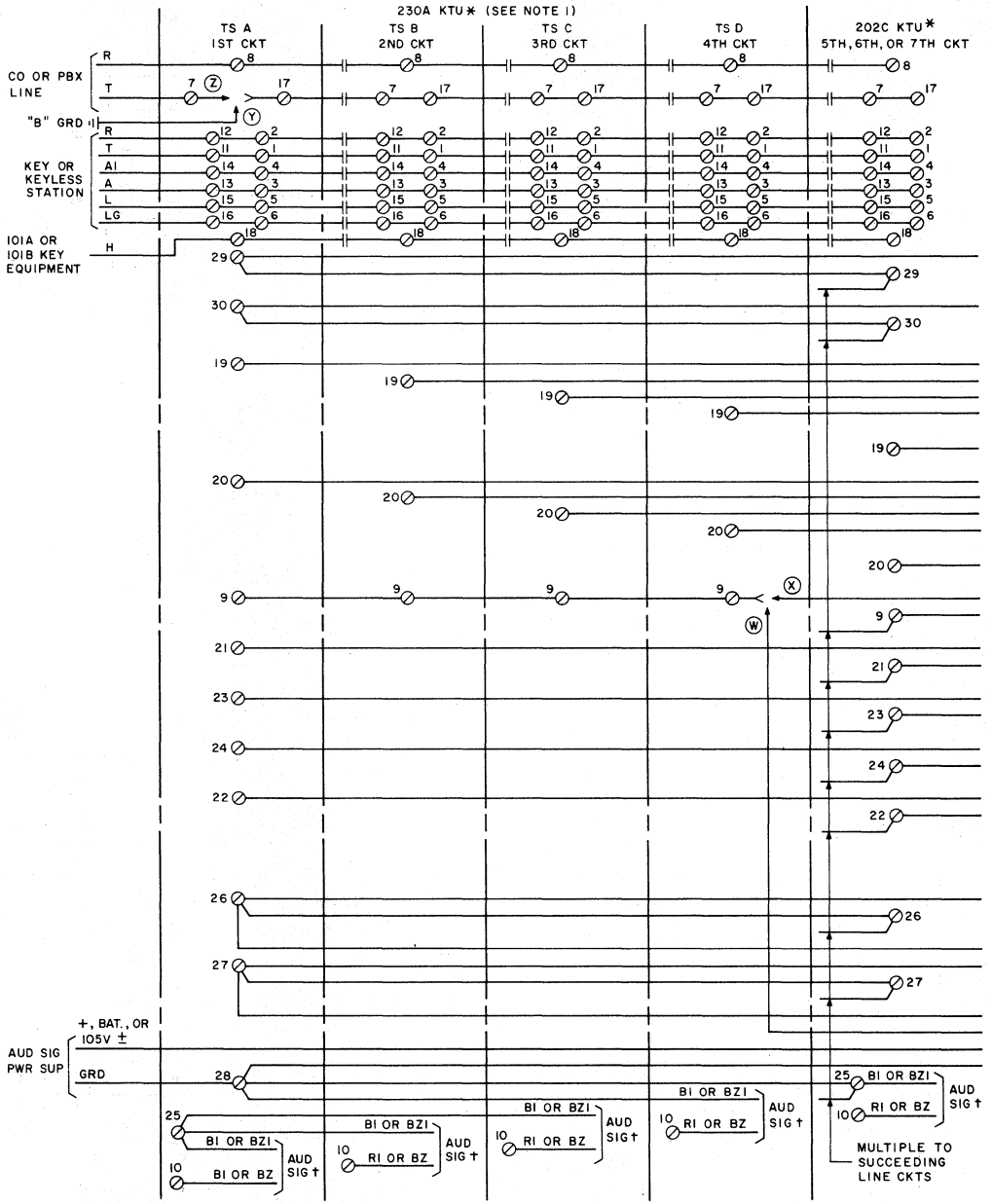
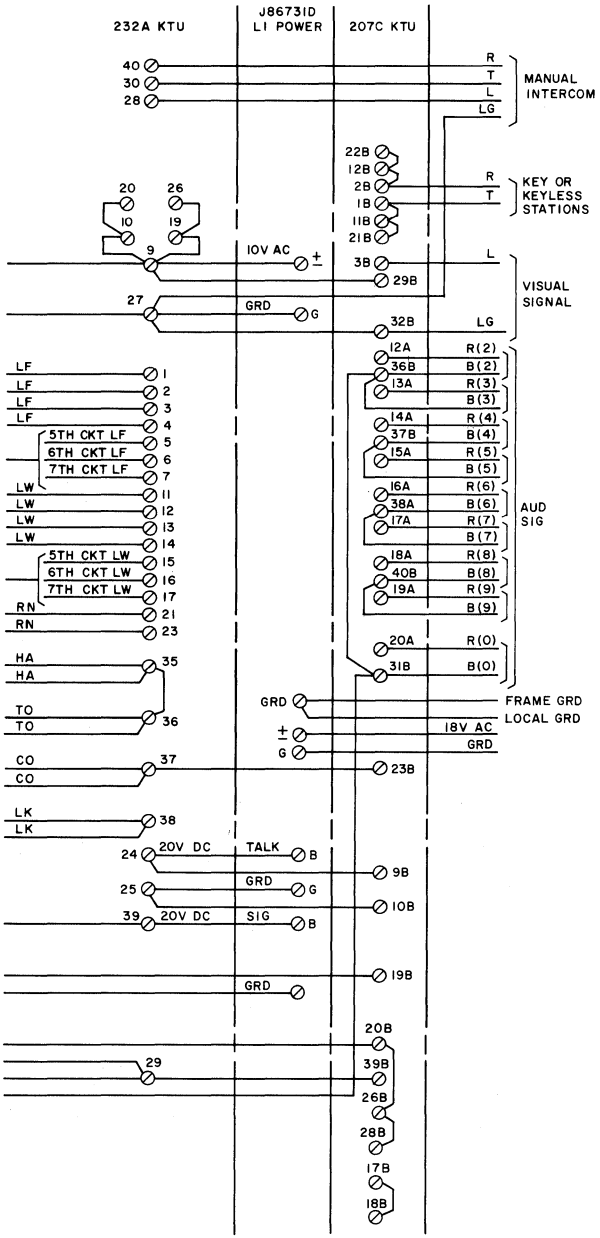


Fig. 5—200K-Type KTU (202C, 230A, 232A, and 207C) Connections and Strappings (Sheet 1)



NOTES:

1. SYMBOL (||) MEANS DO NOT STRAP ADJACENT TERMINALS. RUN LEADS TO LOCATION INDICATED BY LEGEND
2. FOR 230A BATTERY AND GROUND ARE TERMINATED ON TERMINAL STRIP A AND STRAPPED INTERNALLY.
3. MAXIMUM 20 LAMPS PER L LEAD
4. WHEN STEADY HOLD LAMP IS REQUIRED INSTEAD OF LAMP WINK. PROVIDE STRAPS AS FOLLOWS:
   202C KTU TERM. 20 AND 29.
   230A KTU TERM. 20A, B, C, D AND 29A
   CAUTION: IF PACKAGE INTERRUPTER IS USE TO FURNISH LAMP WINK FOR OTHER SYSTEMS, DISCONNECT AND TAPE LW LEADS AT TERMINAL 20 OF EACH LINE CIRCUIT NOT USING THE WINK FEATURE

* FURNISHED WIRED FOR METALLIC RINGING AND INTERRUPTED AUDIBLE. CAN BE WIRED FOR GROUNDED RINGING AND STEADY AUDIBLE. SEE SECTION ENTITLED "REFERENCE-IAI KEY TELEPHONE UNITS".

† FOR COMMON AUDIBLE, STRAP ALL NO. 10 TERMINALS.

Fig. 5—200K-Type KTU (202C, 230A, 232A, and 207C) Connections and Strappings (Sheet 2)

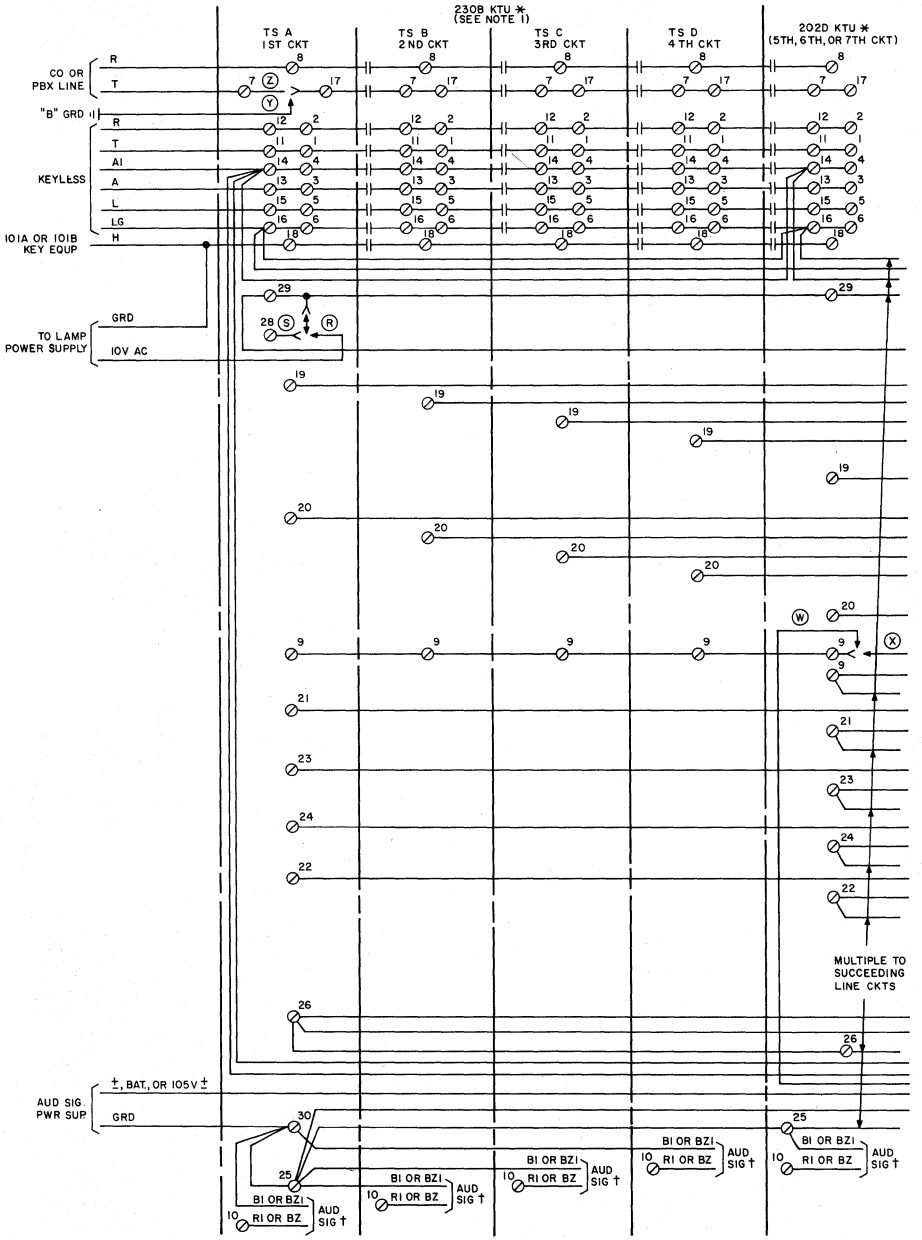
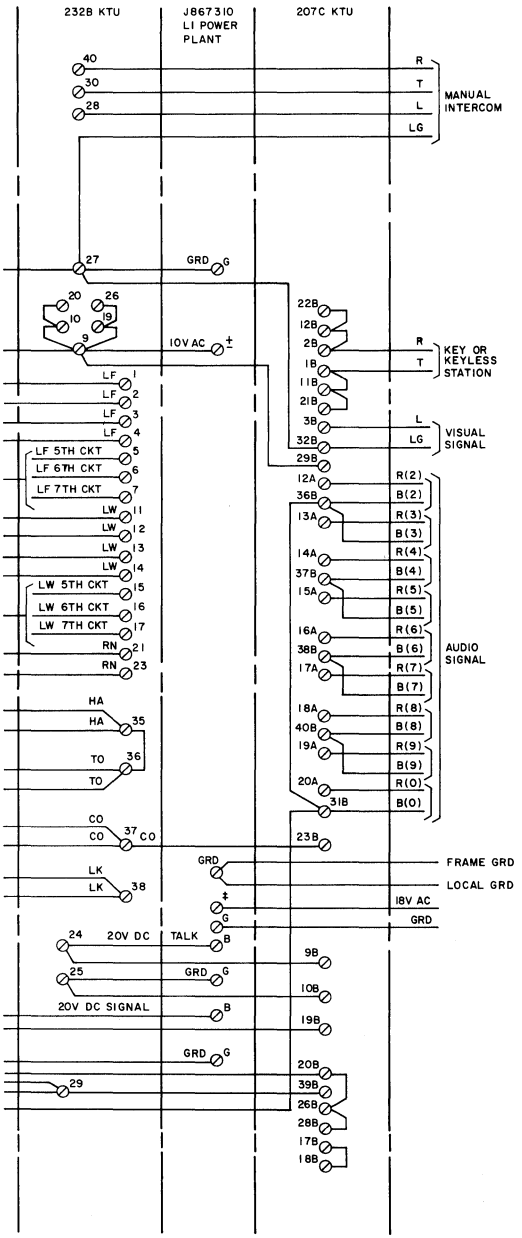


Fig. 6—200K-Type KTU (202D, 230B, 232B, and 207C) Connections and Strappings (Sheet 1)



NOTES:
1. SYMBOL (||) MEANS DO NOT STRAP ADJACENT TERMINALS. RUN LEADS TO LOCATION INDICATED BY LEGEND.
2. FOR 230B BATTERY AND GROUND ARE TERMINATED ON TERMINAL STRIP A AND STRAPPED INTERNALLY
3. MAXIMUM 20 LAMPS PER L LEAD
4. WHEN STEADY HOLD LAMP IS REQUIRED INSTEAD OF LAMP WINK, PROVIDE STRAPS AS FOLLOWS:
   202D KTU - TERM. 20 AND 29
   230B KTU - TERM. 20 A,B, AND 29A
   TERM. 20 C,D, AND 28A

CAUTION: IF PACKAGE INTERRUPTER IS USED TO FURNISH LAMP WINK FOR OTHER SYSTEMS, DISCONNECT AND TAPE LW LEADS AT TERMINAL 20 OFEACH LINE CIRCUIT NOT USING THE WINK FEATURE.

* FURNISHED WIRED FOR METALLIC RINGING AND INTERRUPTED AUDIBLE. CAN BE WIRED FOR GROUNDED RINGING AND STEADY AUDIBLE. SEE SECTION ENTITLED "REFERENCE-IAI KEY TELEPHONE UNITS"

† FOR COMMON AUDIBLE, STRAP ALL NO. 10 TERMINALS

Fig. 6—200K-Type KTU (202D, 230B, 232B, and 207C) Connections and Strappings (Sheet 2)

TABLE A
200F-TYPE KTU — CONNECTIONS

FEATURE		LEAD DESIGNATION	64A1-50 CABLE TERMINAL: 30-TYPE CONN BLOCK TERMINAL	64A1-50 CABLE TERMINAL: INSIDE WIRING CABLE BLUE BINDER	TERMINAL ON 232A OR B KTU*	TERMINAL ON KTU: 230A	TERMINAL ON KTU: 230B†	TERMINAL ON 202C OR D KTU		TERMINAL ON 207C KTU
Key or Keyless Stations	Line 1	T	1T	(W-BL) [W]		1A-11A				
		R	1R	(BL-W) [BL]		2A-12A				
		A	2T	(W-O) [W]		3A-13A				
		A1	2R	(O-W) [O]		4A-14A				
		LG	3T	(W-G) [W]		6A-16A				
		L	3R	(G-W) [G]		5A-15A				
	Line 2	T	4T	(W-BR) [W]		1B-11B				
		R	4R	(BR-W) [BR]		2B-12B				
		A	5T	(W-S) [W]		3B-13B				
		A1	5R	(S-W) [S]		4B-14B				
		LG	6T	(R-BL) [R]		6B-16B				
		L	6R	(BL-R) [BL]		5B-15B				
	Line 3	T	7T	(R-O) [R]		1C-11C				
		R	7R	(O-R) [O]		2C-12C				
		A	8T	(R-G) [R]		3C-13C				
		A1	8R	(G-R) [G]		4C-14C				
		LG	9T	(R-BR) [R]		6C-16C				
		L	9R	(BR-R) [BR]		5C-15C				
	Line 4	T	10T	(R-S) [R]		1D-11D				
		R	10R	(S-R) [S]		2D-12D				
		A	11T	(BK-BL) [BK]		3D-13D				
		A1	11R	(BL-BK) [BL]		4D-14D				
		LG	12T	(BK-O) [BK]		6D-16D				
		L	12R	(O-BK) [O]		5D-15D				
	Line 5	T	13T	(BK-G) [BK]				1-11	1st	
		R	13R	(G-BK) [G]				2-12		
		A	14T	(BK-BR) [BK]				3-13		
		A1	14R	(BR-BK) [BR]				4-14		
		LG	15T	(BK-S) [BK]				6-16		
		L	15R	(S-BK) [S]				5-15		
	Line 6	T	16T	(Y-BL) [Y]				1-11	2nd	
		R	16R	(BL-Y) [BL]				2-12		
		A	17T	(Y-O) [Y]				3-13		
		A1	17R	(O-Y) [O]				4-14		
		LG	18T	(Y-G) [Y]				6-16		
		L	18R	(G-Y) [G]				5-15		
Motor Supply		GRD	19T	(Y-BR) [Y]	27					
		10V ±	19R	(BR-Y) [BR]	26					
Spare			20T	(Y-S) [Y]						
			20R	(S-Y) [S]						
Lamp Supply		± or BAT.	21T‡	(V-BL) [V]	9					
		± or BAT.	21R‡	(BL-V) [BL]	10					
		GRD	22T	(V-O) [V]		30A	6A			
		± or BAT.	22R‡	(O-V) [O]		29A	29A			
Audible Signal Supply		GRD	23T	(V-G) [V]		25A	30A			
		BAT.,±, or 105V ±	23R	(G-V) [G]	29					
20V DC Talk or A Battery		GRD	24T	(V-BR) [V]	25					
		BAT.	24R	(BR-V) [BR]	24					
20V DC Signal or B Battery		GRD	25T	(V-S) [V]		27A	4A			
		BAT.	25R	(S-V) [S]		26A	26A			

* The 232B KTU is arranged internally to disable time-out feature when **BF** relay is operated.
† The 230B KTU is arranged for individual fusing of circuits 1 and 2 and circuits 3 and 4 lamp input power.
‡ With 1 to 72 lamps, strap 21R, 21T, and 22R; with 73 to 144 lamps, strap 21R and 22R and run separate power lead to 21T.
( ) Current Color Code.
[ ] MD Color Code.

TABLE A (Cont)
200F-TYPE KTU — CONNECTIONS

FEATURE		LEAD DESIGNATION	64A1-50 CABLE TERMINAL		TERMINAL ON 232A OR B KTU*	TERMINAL ON KTU		TERMINAL ON 202C OR D KTU		TERMINAL ON 207C KTU
			30-TYPE CONN BLOCK TERMINAL	INSIDE WIRING CABLE ORANGE BINDER		230A	230B†			
Manual Intercom Line		T	26T	(W-BL) [W]	30					
		R	26R	(BL-W) [BL]	40					
		LG	27T*	(W-O) [W]	†					
		L	27R	(O-W) [O]	28					
Audible Signal	Line 1	B1 or BZ1	28T	(W-G) [W]		25A	30A			
		R1 or BZ	28R	(G-W) [G]		10A	10A			
	Line 2	B1 or BZ1	29T	(W-BR) [W]		25A				
		R1 or BZ	29R	(BR-W) [BR]		10B				
		B1 or BZ1	30T	(W-S) [W]		28A	30A			
		R1 or BZ	30R	(S-W) [S]		10C	10C			
	Line 4	B1 or BZ1	31T	(R-BL) [R]		28A	25A			
		R1 or BZ	31R	(BL-R) [BL]		10D	10D			
	Line 5	B1 or BZ1	32T	(R-O) [R]				25	1st	
		R1 or BZ	32R	(O-R) [O]				10		
	Line 6	B1 or BZ1	33T	(R-G) [R]				25	2nd	
		R1 or BZ	33R	(G-R) [G]				10		
Dial Selective Intercom Line		T	34T	(R-BR) [R]						1B-11B-21B
		R	34R	(BR-R) [BR]						2B-12B-22B
		LG	35T	(R-S) [R]						32B
		L	35R	(S-R) [S]						3B
		B(2)	36T	(BK-BL) [BK]						36B
		R(2)	36R	(BL-BK) [BL]						12A
		B(3)	37T	(BK-O) [BK]						36B
		R(3)	37R	(O-BK) [O]						13A
		B(4)	38T	(BK-G) [BK]						37B
		R(4)	38R	(G-BK) [G]						14A
		B(5)	39T	(BK-BR) [BK]						37B
		R(5)	39R	(BR-BK) [BR]						15A
		B(6)	40T	(BK-BL) [BK]						38B
		R(6)	40R	(BL-BK) [BL]						16A
		B(7)	41T	(Y-BL) [Y]						38B
		R(7)	41R	(BL-Y) [BL]						17A
		B(8)	42T	(Y-O) [Y]						40B
		R(8)	42R	(O-Y) [O]						18A
		B(9)	43T	(Y-G) [Y]						40B
		R(9)	43R	(G-Y) [G]						19A
		B(0)	44T	(Y-BR) [Y]						31B
		R(0)	44R	(BR-Y) [BR]						20A
CO or PBX	Line 1	T	45T	(Y-S) [Y]		7A				
		R	45R	(S-Y) [S]		8A				
	Line 2	T	46T	(V-BL) [V]		7B				
		R	46R	(BL-V) [BL]		8B				
	Line 3	T	47T	(V-O) [V]		7C				
		R	47R	(O-V) [O]		8C				
	Line 4	T	48T	(V-G) [V]		7D				
		R	48R	(G-V) [G]		8D				
	Line 5	T	49T	(V-BR) [V]				7	1st	
		R	49R	(BR-V) [BR]				8		
	Line 6	T	50T	(V-S) [V]				7	2nd	
		R	50R	(S-V) [S]				8		

* Strap to 22T or terminate LG lead to lamp ground if cable terminal is not provided.
† Not terminated.
( ) Current Color Code.
[ ] MD Color Code.

TABLE B

200G-TYPE KTU — CONNECTIONS

FEATURE	LEAD DESIGNATION	64B1-75 CABLE TERMINAL		TERMINAL* ON KTU		TERMINAL† ON KTU			TERMINAL‡ ON KTU			TERMINAL ON 207C KTU
		TERMINAL STRIP A	INSIDE WIRING CABLE BLUE BINDER	232A	232B	230A	230B		202C	202D		
Line 1	T	1	(W-BL) [W]			1A-11A		1st				
	R	2	(BL-W) [BL]			2A-12A						
	A	3	(W-O) [W]			3A-13A						
	A1	4	(O-W) [O]			4A-14A						
	LG	5	(W-G) [W]			6A-16A						
	L	6	(G-W) [G]			5A-15A						
Line 2	T	7	(W-BR) [W]			1B-11B						
	R	8	(BR-W) [BR]			2B-12B						
	A	9	(W-S) [W]			3B-13B						
	A1	10	(S-W) [S]			4B-14B						
	LG	11	(R-BL) [R]			6B-16B						
	L	12	(BL-R) [BL]			5B-15B						
Line 3	T	13	(R-O) [R]			1C-11C						
	R	14	(O-R) [O]			2C-12C						
	A	15	(R-G) [R]			3C-13C						
	A1	16	(G-R) [G]			4C-14C						
	LG	17	(R-BR) [R]			6C-16C						
	L	18	(BR-R) [BR]			5C-15C						
Line 4	T	19	(R-S) [R]			1D-11D						
	R	20	(S-R) [S]			2D-12D						
	A	21	(BK-BL) [BK]			3D-13D						
	A1	22	(BL-BK) [BL]			4D-14D						
	LG	23	(BK-O) [BK]			6D-16D						
	L	24	(O-BK) [O]			5D-15D						
Line 5	T	25	(BK-G) [BK]			1A-11A		2nd‡	1-11		1st	
	R	26	(G-BK) [G]			2A-12A			2-12			
	A	27	(BK-BR) [BK]			3A-13A			3-13			
	A1	28	(BR-BK) [BR]			4A-14A			4-14			
	LG	29	(BK-S) [BK]			6A-16A			6-16			
	L	30	(S-BK) [S]			5A-15A			5-15			
Line 6	T	31	(Y-BL) [Y]			1B-11B			1-11		2nd	
	R	32	(BL-Y) [BL]			2B-12B			2-12			
	A	33	(Y-O) [Y]			3B-13B			3-13			
	A1	34	(O-Y) [O]			4B-14B			4-14			
	LG	35	(Y-G) [Y]			6B-16B			6-16			
	L	36	(G-Y) [G]			5B-15B			5-15			
Manual Intercom Line	T	37	(Y-BR) [Y]	30								
	R	38	(BR-Y) [BR]	40								
	LG	39§	(Y-S) [Y]									
	L	40	(S-Y) [S]	28								

* 232B KTU is arranged internally to disable time-out feature when BF relay is operated.
† 230B KTU is arranged for individual fusing of circuits 1 and 2 and circuits 3 and 4 lamp input power.
‡ If second 230A or B KTU is not used for lines 5 through 8, terminate leads on 202C or D key telephone units as shown.
§ Strap to terminal strip A, punching 5.
( ) Current Color Code.
[ ] MD Color Code.

TABLE B (Cont)

200G-TYPE KTU — CONNECTIONS

FEATURE	LEAD DESIGNATION	64B1-75 CABLE TERMINAL			TERMINAL ON KTU		TERMINAL ON KTU			TERMINAL‡ ON KTU			TERMINAL ON 207C KTU
		TERMINAL STRIP A	INSIDE WIRING CABLE		232A	232B	230A	230B		202C	202D		
Line 7	T R	1 2	(V-BL) [V] (BL-V) [BL]	BLUE BINDER			1C-11C 2C-12C	2nd‡		1-11 2-12	3rd		
	A A1	3 4	(V-O) [V] (O-V) [O]				3C-13C 4C-14C			3-13 4-14			
	LG L	5 6	(V-G) [V] (G-V) [G]				6C-16C 5C-15C			6-16 5-15			
Line 8	T R	7 8	(V-BR) [V] (BR-V) [BR]				1D-11D 2D-12D			1-11 2-12	4th		
	A A1	9 10	(V-S) [V] (S-V) [S]				3D-13D 4D-14D			3-13 4-14			
	LG L	11 12	(W-BL) [W] (BL-W) [BL]				6D-16D 5D-15D			6-16 5-15			
Line 9	T R	13 14	(W-O) [W] (O-W) [O]							1-11 2-12	5th		
	A A1	15 16	(W-G) [W] (G-W) [G]							3-13 4-14			
	LG L	17 18	(W-BR) [W] (BR-W) [BR]							6-16 5-15			
Dial Selective Intercom Line	T R	19 20	(W-S) [W] (S-W) [S]	ORANGE BINDER									1B-11B-21B 2B-12B-22B
	LG L	21 22	(R-BL) [R] (BL-R) [BL]										32B 3B
	B(2) R(2)	23 24	(R-O) [R] (O-R) [O]										36B 12A
	B(3) R(3)	25 26	(R-G) [R] (G-R) [G]										36B 13A
	B(4) R(4)	27 28	(R-BR) [R] (BR-R) [BR]										37B 14A
	B(5) R(5)	29 30	(R-S) [R] (S-R) [S]										37B 15A
	B(6) R(6)	31 32	(BK-BL) [BK] (BL-BK) [BL]										38B 16A
	B(7) R(7)	33 34	(BK-O) [BK] (O-BK) [O]										38B 17A
	B(8) R(8)	35 36	(BK-G) [BK] (G-BK) [G]										40B 18A
	B(9) R(9)	37 38	(BK-BR) [BK] (BR-BK) [BR]										40B 19A
	B(0) R(0)	39 40	(BK-S) [BK] (S-BK) [S]										31B 20A

‡ If second 230A or B KTU is not used for lines 5 through 8, terminate leads on 202C or D key telephone units as shown.
( ) Current Color Code.
[ ] MD Color Code.

TABLE B (Cont)

200G-TYPE KTU — CONNECTIONS

FEATURE		LEAD DESIGNATION	64B1-75 CABLE TERMINAL			TERMINAL ON KTU		TERMINAL ON KTU			TERMINAL‡ ON KTU			TERMINAL ON 207C KTU
			TERMINAL STRIP A	INSIDE WIRING CABLE		232A	232B	230A	230B		202C	202D		
Aud Sig	Line 1	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	1 2	(Y-BL) [Y] (BL-Y) [BL]	ORANGE BINDER			25A 10A		1st				
	Line 2	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	3 4	(Y-O) [Y] (O-Y) [O]				25A 10B						
	Line 3	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	5 6	(Y-G) [Y] (G-Y) [G]				28A 10C	30A 10C					
	Line 4	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	7 8	(Y-BR) [Y] (BR-Y) [BR]				28A 10D	30A 10D					
	Line 5	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	9 10	(Y-S) [Y] (S-Y) [S]				25A 10A		2nd‡	25 10		1st	
	Line 6	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	11 12	(V-BL) [V] (BL-V) [BL]				25A 10B	30A 10B		25 10	30 10	2nd	
	Line 7	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	13 14	(V-O) [V] (O-V) [O]				28A 10C	25A 10C		25 10		3rd	
	Line 8	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	15 16	(V-G) [V] (G-V) [G]				28A 10D	30A 10D		25 10	30 10	4th	
	Line 9	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	17 18	(V-BR) [V] (BR-V) [BR]							25 10		5th	
CO or PBX	Line 1	T R	19 20	(V-S) [V] (S-V) [S]	GREEN BINDER			7A 8A		1st				
	Line 2	T R	21 22	(W-BL) [W] (BL-W) [BL]				7B 8B						
	Line 3	T R	23 24	(W-O) [W] (O-W) [O]				7C 8C						
	Line 4	T R	25 26	(W-G) [W] (G-W) [G]				7D 8D						
	Line 5	T R	27 28	(W-BR) [W] (BR-W) [BR]				7A 8A		2nd‡	7 8		1st	
	Line 6	T R	29 30	(W-S) [W] (S-W) [S]				7B 8B			7 8		2nd	
	Line 7	T R	31 32	(R-BL) [R] (BL-R) [BL]				7C 8C			7 8		3rd	
	Line 8	T R	33 34	(R-O) [R] (O-R) [O]				7D 8D			7 8		4th	
	Line 9	T R	35 36	(R-G) [R] (G-R) [G]							7 8		5th	
Spare			37 38	(R-BR) [R] (BR-R) [BR]										
			39 40	(R-S) [R] (S-R) [S]										

‡ If second 230A or B KTU is not used for lines 5 through 8, terminate leads on 202C or D key telephone units as shown.
[ ] MD Color Code.
( ) Current Color Code.

TABLE B (Cont)

200G-TYPE KTU — CONNECTIONS

FEATURE	LEAD DESIGNATION	64B1-75 CABLE TERMINAL		TERMINAL ON KTU		TERMINAL ON KTU			TERMINAL‡ ON KTU			TERMINAL ON 207C KTU
		TERMINAL STRIP E	INSIDE WIRING CABLE GREEN BINDER	232A	232B	230A	230B		202C	202D		
20V DC Talk (A Bat.)	GRD BAT.	1 2	(BK-BL) [BK] (BL-BK) [BL]	25 24								
20V DC Sig (B Bat.)	GRD BAT.	3 4	(BK-O) [BK] (O-BK) [O]	39		27A	14A 26A					
Motor Supply	GRD 10V ±	5 6	(BK-G) [BK] (G-BK) [G]	27 26				1st				
Aud Sig Supply	GRD BAT., ±, or 105V ±	7 8	(BK-BR) [BK] (BR-BK) [BR]	29		25A						
Lamp Supply 1st 4 Lines	GRD ± or BAT.	9 10	(BK-S) [BK] (S-BK) [S]			30A 29A	16A 29A					
Lamp Supply 2nd 4 Lines	GRD ± or BAT.	11 12	(Y-BL) [Y] (BL-Y) [BL]			30A 29A	16A 29A	2nd‡	30 29	6 29	1st	
Lamp Supply 9th Line and Dial Selective Intercom	GRD ± or BAT.	13 14	(Y-O) [Y] (O-Y) [O]						30 29	6 29	5th	32B 29B
Lamp Supply	± or BAT. ± or BAT.	15 16	(Y-G) [Y] (G-Y) [G]	9 10								
	± or BAT. ± or BAT.	17 18	(Y-BR) [Y] (BR-Y) [BR]	19 20								
Spare		19 20	(Y-S) [Y] (S-Y) [S]									
		21 22	(V-BL) [V] (BL-V) [BL]									
		23 24	(V-O) [V] (O-V) [O]									
		25 26	(V-G) [V] (G-V) [G]									
		27 28	(V-BR) [V] (BR-V) [BR]									
		29 30	(V-S) [V] (S-V) [S]									
Vacant		31 32										
		33 34										
		35 36										
		37 38										
		39 40										

‡ If second 230A or B KTU is not used for lines 5 through 8, terminate leads on 202C or D key telephone units as shown.
( ) Current Color Code.
[ ] MD Color Code.

TABLE C

200K-TYPE KTU — CONNECTIONS

FEATURE	LEAD DESIGNATION	64A1-50 CABLE TERMINAL		TERMINAL ON 232A OR B KTU*	TERMINAL ON 230A OR B KTU†	TERMINAL ON 202C OR D KTU		TERMINAL ON 207C KTU
		30-TYPE CONN BLOCK TERMINAL	INSIDE WIRING CABLE BLUE BINDER					
Line 1	T R	1T 1R	(W-BL) [W] (BL-W) [BL]		1A-11A 2A-12A			
	A A1	2T 2R	(W-O) [W] (O-W) [O]		3A-13A 4A-14A			
	LG L	3T 3R	(W-G) [W] (G-W) [G]		6A-16A 5A-15A			
Line 2	T R	4T 4R	(W-BR) [W] (BR-W) [BR]		1B-11B 2B-12B			
	A A1	5T 5R	(W-S) [W] (S-W) [S]		3B-13B 4B-14B			
	LG L	6T 6R	(R-BL) [R] (BL-R) [BL]		6B-16B 5B-15B			
Line 3	T R	7T 7R	(R-O) [R] (O-R) [O]		1C-11C 2C-12C			
	A A1	8T 8R	(R-G) [R] (G-R) [G]		3C-13C 4C-14C			
	LG L	9T 9R	(R-BR) [R] (BR-R) [BR]		6C-16C 5C-15C			
Line 4	T R	10T 10R	(R-S) [R] (S-R) [S]		1D-11D 2D-12D			
	A A1	11T 11R	(BK-BL) [BK] (BL-BK) [BL]		3D-13D 4D-14D			
	LG L	12T 12R	(BK-O) [BK] (O-BK) [O]		6D-16D 5D-15D			
Line 5	T R	13T 13R	(BK-G) [BK] (G-BK) [G]			1-11 2-12	1st	
	A A1	14T 14R	(BK-BR) [BK] (BR-BK) [BR]			3-13 4-14		
	LG L	15T 15R	(BL-S) [BK] (S-BL) [S]			6-16 5-15		
Line 6	T R	16T 16R	(Y-BL) [Y] (BL-Y) [BL]			1-11 2-12	2nd	
	A A1	17T 17R	(Y-O) [Y] (O-Y) [O]			3-13 4-14		
	LG L	18T 18R	(Y-G) [Y] (G-Y) [G]			6-16 5-15		
Line 7	T R	19T 19R	(Y-BR) [Y] (BR-Y) [BR]			1-11 2-12	3rd	
	A A1	20T 20R	(Y-S) [Y] (S-Y) [S]			3-13 4-14		
	LG L	21T 21R	(V-BL) [V] (BL-V) [BL]			6-16 5-15		
Manual Intercom Line	T R	22T 22R	(V-O) [V] (O-V) [O]	30 40				
	LG L	23T 23R	(V-G) [V] (G-V) [G]	27 28				
Dial Selective Intercom Line	T R	24T 24R	(V-BR) [V] (BR-V) [BR]					1B-11B-21B 2B-12B-22B
	LG L	25T 25R	(V-S) [V] (S-V) [S]					32B 3B

* 232B KTU is arranged internally to disable time-out feature when **BF** relay is operated.
† 230B KTU is arranged for individual fusing of Circuits 1 and 2 and Circuits 3 and 4 lamp input power.
( ) Current Color Code.
[ ] MD Color Code.

TABLE C (Cont)

200K-TYPE KTU — CONNECTIONS

FEATURE	LEAD DESIGNATION	64A1-50 CABLE TERMINAL		TERMINAL ON 232A OR B KTU*	TERMINAL ON 230A OR B KTU†		TERMINAL ON 202C OR D KTU		TERMINAL ON 207C KTU
		30-TYPE CONN BLOCK TERMINAL	INSIDE WIRING CABLE ORANGE BINDER						
Dial Selective Intercom Line	B(2) R(2)	26T 26R	(W-BL) [W] (BL-W) [BL]						36B 12A
	B(3) R(3)	27T 27R	(W-O) [W] (O-W) [O]						36B 13A
	B(4) R(4)	28T 28R	(W-G) [W] (G-W) [G]						37B 14A
	B(5) R(5)	29T 29R	(W-BR) [W] (BR-W) [BR]						37B 15A
	B(6) R(6)	30T 30R	(W-S) [W] (S-W) [S]						38B 16A
	B(7) R(7)	31T 31R	(R-BL) [R] (BL-R) [BL]						38B 17A
	B(8) R(8)	32T 32R	(R-O) [R] (O-R) [O]						40B 18A
	B(9) R(9)	33T 33R	(R-G) [R] (G-R) [G]						40B 19A
	B(0) R(0)	34T 34R	(R-BR) [R] (BR-R) [BR]						31B 20A
Line 1	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	35T 35R	(R-S) [R] (S-R) [S]		25A 10A	30A 10A			
Line 2	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	36T 36R	(BK-BL) [BK] (BL-BK) [BL]		25A 10B				
Line 3	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	37T 37R	(BK-O) [BK] (O-BK) [O]		25A 10C				
Line 4	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	38T 38R	(BK-G) [BK] (G-BK) [G]		28A 10D	30A 10D			
Line 5	B1 or BZ1 B1 or BZ1	39T 39R	(BK-BR) [BK] (BR-BK) [BR]				25 10	1st	
Line 6	R1 or BZ R1 or BZ	40T 40R	(BK-S) [BK] (S-BK) [S]				25 10	2nd	
Line 7	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	41T 41R	(Y-BL) [Y] (BL-Y) [BL]				25 10	3rd	
CO or PBX Line 1	T R	42T 42R	(Y-O) [Y] (O-Y) [O]		7A 8A				
CO or PBX Line 2	T R	43T 43R	(Y-G) [Y] (G-Y) [G]		7B 8B				
CO or PBX Line 3	T R	44T 44R	(Y-BR) [Y] (BR-Y) [BR]		7C 8C				
CO or PBX Line 4	T R	45T 45R	(Y-S) [Y] (S-Y) [S]		7D 8D				
CO or PBX Line 5	T R	46T 46R	(V-BL) [V] (BL-V) [BL]				7 8	1st	
CO or PBX Line 6	T R	47T 47R	(V-O) [V] (O-V) [O]				7 8	2nd	
CO or PBX Line 7	T R	48T 48R	(V-G) [V] (G-V) [G]				7 8	3rd	
Ringing Supply	GRD 105V±	49T 49R*	(V-BR) [V] (BR-V) [BR]	29	28A	30A			
Local Ground	GRD GRD	50T 50R	(V-S) [V] (S-V) [S]						

* If J86731C, List 1 (frequency-generator) power plant is installed locally, disconnect and tape (V-BR) [V] and (BR-V) [BR] cable pair.
( ) Current Color Code.
[ ] MD Color Code.

TABLE D

200-TYPE KTU OPTIONS

WIRING FOR CO OR PBX LINES		OPTION
Metalic Ringing (Furnished)		Z
Grounded Ringing		Y
Interrupted Audible Sig (Furnished)		X
Steady Audible Signal		W
Lamp Max	Max 40 Lamps (Furnished)	S
	Max 80 Lamps	R

SERVICE

1A1 KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM

200H PACKAGED UNITS

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section is reissued to:

- Revise tables and figures
- Provide additional option information.

1.02 This issue of the section is based on the following drawings:

- SD-69286-01 Issue 8D
- SD-69354-01 Issue 6D
- ▶SD-69447-01 Issue 6D
- SD-69529-01 Issue 6B◀

If this section is to be used with equipment or apparatus reflecting later issue(s) of the drawing(s), reference should be made to the SDs and CDs to determine the extent of the changes and the manner in which the section may be affected.

1.03 Additional information regarding the 200H packaged KTU may be found in a reference section of the 518 Division BSPs.

2. CONNECTIONS

2.01 See Fig. 1 for strapping arrangements between KTUs, power connections, and key cable connections.

2.02 Fig. 2 and 3 provide connections for the 247A(MD) and 247B KTUs, respectively, when TOUCH-TONE® calling is required. ▶Fig. 4 provides Y2 card options in 247B KTU.◀

2.03 ▶Tables A, B, C, and D provide option information. Table E provides current drain information and Table F shows features, and connections for key cables at both the KTUs and terminal strips E, F, G, H, and J on the 64B1-100 Cable Terminal.◀

2.04 This package is factory-wired for the digit 2 to be used as the initial digit of 2-digit codes. When required, any other digit except 1 may be used as the initial digit. The digit so assigned cannot be used as a single-digit station code. Connecting the SW2 lead to selected terminal 2A through 9A on 207C KTU determines the first digit. Example: SW lead connected to 2A terminal the first digit is 2, and if connected to 3A the first digit is 3, etc.

2.05 Station selection may be accomplished through the operation of a locally furnished signal key. Signaling keys 551A or 549-type may be provided by 1A, 1A1, or 1A2 Key Telephone Systems, or equivalent keys may be used. See Table A for signal key lead connections.

2.06 For all system arrangements where direct current is used to operate bells, buzzers, or lamps, assume a current drain of 0.056 amp for each 7A-type bell or buzzer and a current drain of 0.035 amp for each A3 lamp. The current drain for the 2-talking link is shown in Table E.

2.07 ***Connection Index:***

REPLACING PAGE ADDENDUM
Filing Instructions:

1. REMOVE FROM THE SECTION THE PAGES NUMBERED THE SAME AS THOSE ATTACHED TO THIS PINK SHEET.
2. INSERT THE ATTACHED PAGES INTO THE SECTION IN THEIR PLACE.
3. PLACE THIS PINK SHEET AHEAD OF PAGE 1 OF THE SECTION.

SERVICE

1A1 KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM

200H PACKAGED UNITS

1. GENERAL

1.001 This addendum supplements Section 518-114-431, Issue 3. The attached pages must be inserted in the section in accordance with the filing instructions above.

1.002 This addendum is issued to:

(a) Add the 232C KTU

(b) Add caution concerning 207C KTU.

2. CONNECTIONS

The following changes apply to Part 2 of the section:

(a) Table B—revised

(b) Fig. 1—revised

(c) Table F—revised.

Attached:

Page 3 dated August 1974, revised
Page 4 dated August 1974, revised
Page 5 dated August 1974, revised
Page 6 dated August 1974, revised
Page 15 dated August 1974, revised
Page 16 dated August 1974, revised

→TABLE A←

SD-69354-01 OPTIONS IN 200H-TYPE KTU

FEATURES SEE TABLE F AND FIG. 1		OPTIONS
Station audible signal	Over T and R leads	Y
	Over separate signaling pair	Z
Flash, wink, ring, and time-out circuit	Provided in package	X
	Provided externally	W
Electro-mechanical flash, wink, ring and time-out circuit	KS-15900, List 1 interrupter, 10v ac	T
	KS-19384, List 2 interrupter, 24v dc	V

→TABLE B←

SD-69286-01 (6A KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM) OPTIONS USED WITH 200H-TYPE KTU

TYPE OPTION	FEATURES	OPTIONS
SYSTEM	Used with single- or 2-link arrangement	A
	Used with selector only arrangement	B
	With camp-on	G
	Without auxiliary relay busy lamp circuit	H
	Without preset conference	J
	Without auxiliary relay lamp flash circuit	S
	Two-talking link arrangement with camp-on	T
	Over nine codes	W
	Without add-on transfer circuit or auxiliary relay station circuit	AG
	Dial, busy, and audible tone*	AJ
	Interrupted ringing	AK
	Single spurt ringing	AL
	Busy signal and camp-on control circuit when used with 207B KTU	AQ
STATION	Is automatically cut off	E
	Is not automatically cut off	F
	Audible signal over T and R leads	Y
	Audible signal over separate signal pair	Z
	Signal key selection of local or off-premise station when interrupted ringing is provided	AE

*Only busy tone is furnished.

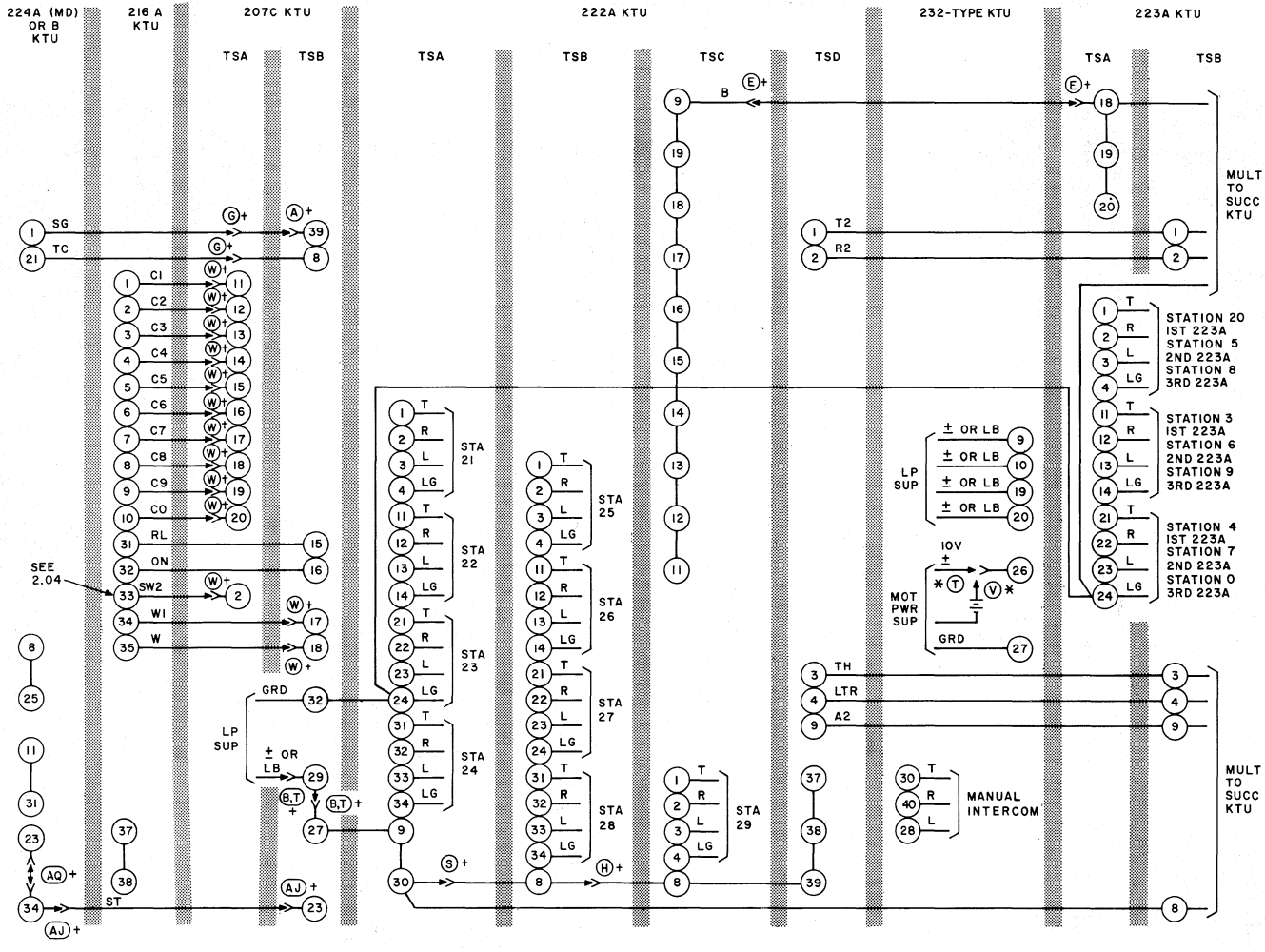
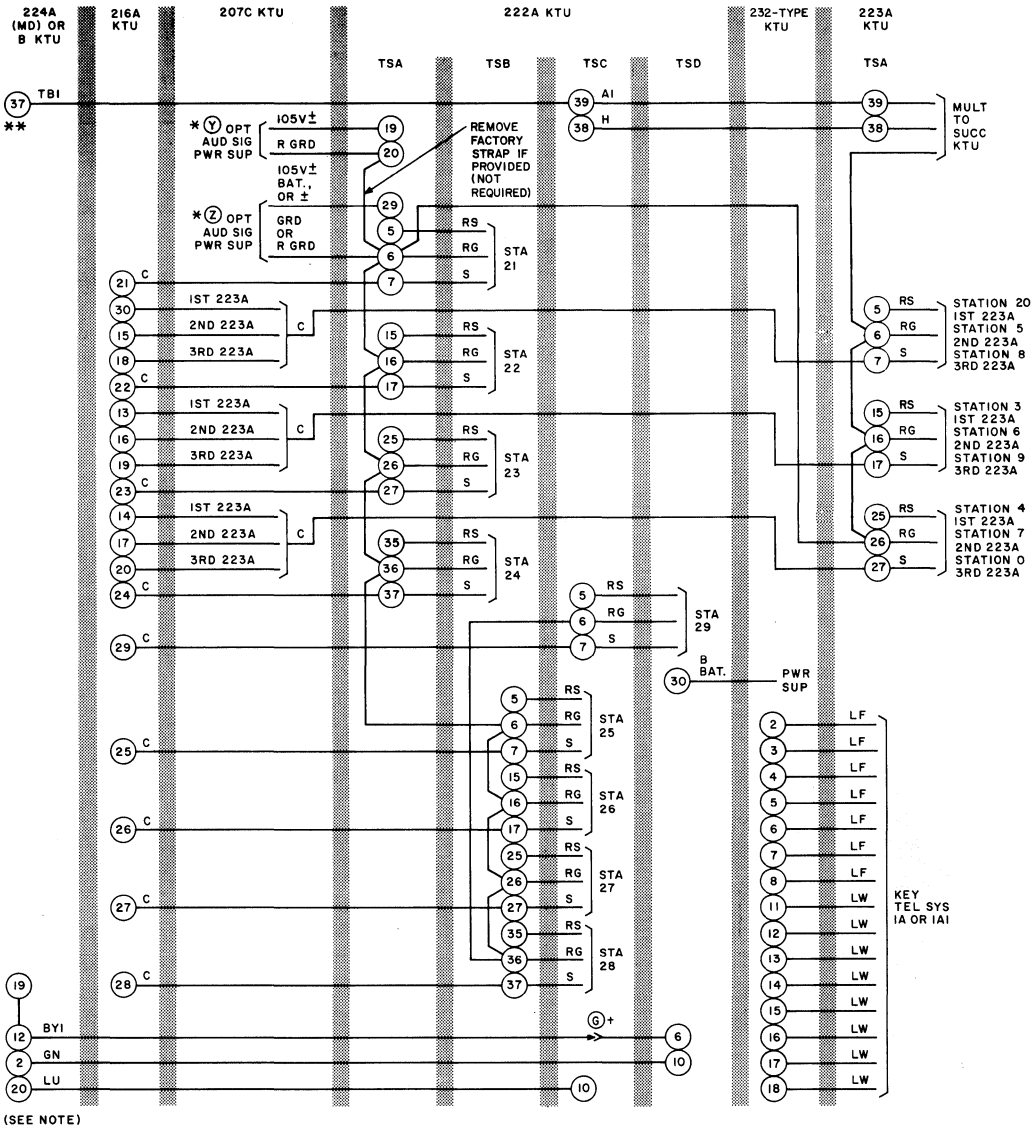


Fig. 1—Strapping and Connections of KTU (Sheet 1)



NOTE:

IF CAMP-ON CIRCUIT FAILS TO CUT THROUGH DURING LINK TRANSFER, DUE TO RELAY (LTR), IN THE 224A (MD) OR B KTU, OPERATING AND RELEASING BEFORE RELAY (BY) IN THE 224A (MD) OR B KTU RELEASES, DISCONNECT THE "LU" LEAD FROM TERMINAL 20 AND CONNECT A 3900 OHM KS-13490, L1 RESISTOR ACROSS SCREW TERMINALS 20 AND 30 OF THE 224A (MD) OR B KTU. CONNECT THE "LU" LEAD TO TERMINAL 30.

** 224B KTU ONLY.

Fig. 1—Strapping and Connections of KTU (Sheet 2)

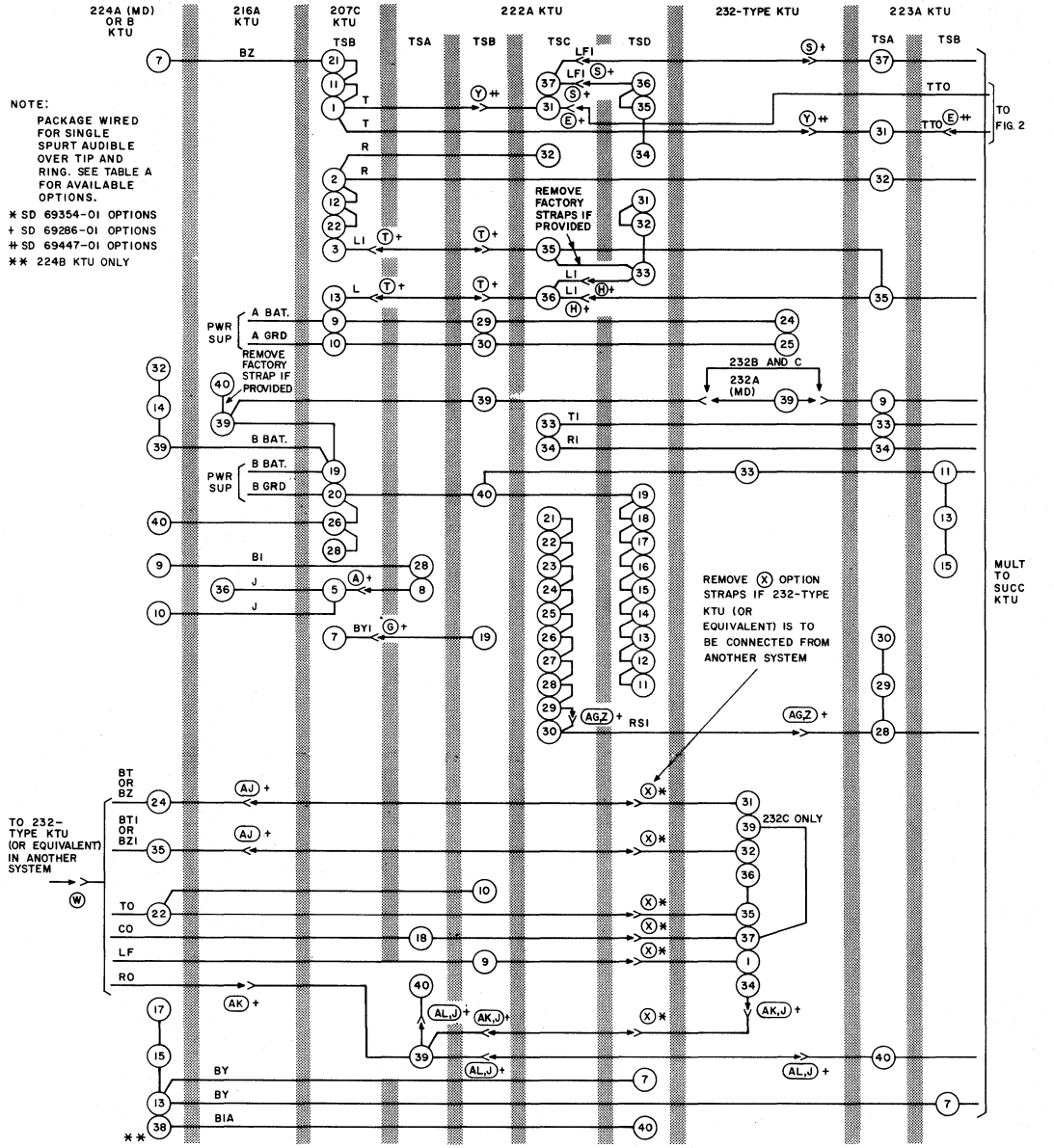
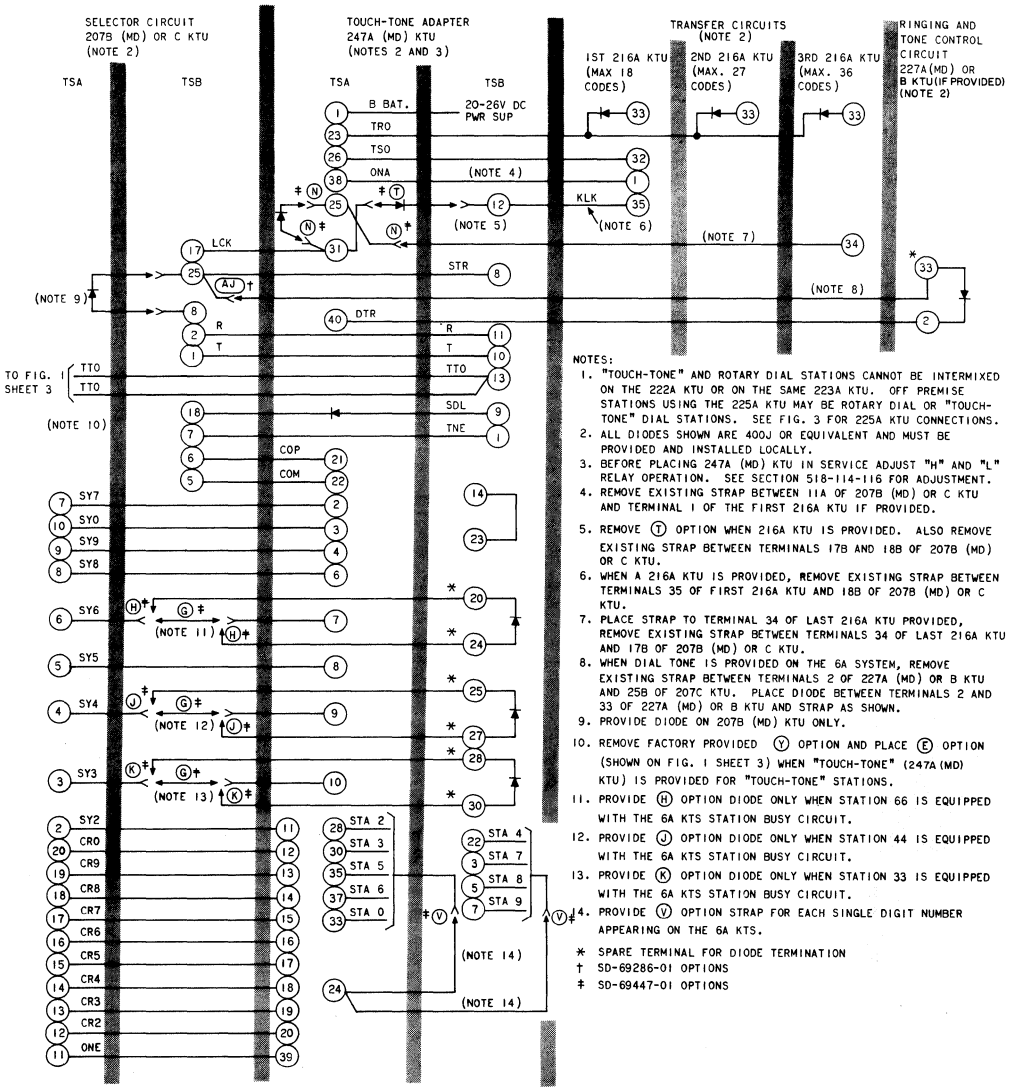


Fig. 1—Strapping and Connections of KTU (Sheet 3)



NOTES:

1. "TOUCH-TONE" AND ROTARY DIAL STATIONS CANNOT BE INTERMIXED ON THE 222A KTU OR ON THE SAME 223A KTU. OFF PREMISE STATIONS USING THE 225A KTU MAY BE ROTARY DIAL OR "TOUCH-TONE" DIAL STATIONS. SEE FIG. 3 FOR 225A KTU CONNECTIONS.
2. ALL DIODES SHOWN ARE 400J OR EQUIVALENT AND MUST BE PROVIDED AND INSTALLED LOCALLY.
3. BEFORE PLACING 247A (MD) KTU IN SERVICE ADJUST "H" AND "L" RELAY OPERATION. SEE SECTION 518-114-116 FOR ADJUSTMENT.
4. REMOVE EXISTING STRAP BETWEEN 11A OF 207B (MD) OR C KTU AND TERMINAL 1 OF THE FIRST 216A KTU IF PROVIDED.
5. REMOVE (T) OPTION WHEN 216A KTU IS PROVIDED. ALSO REMOVE EXISTING STRAP BETWEEN TERMINALS 17B AND 18B OF 207B (MD) OR C KTU.
6. WHEN A 216A KTU IS PROVIDED, REMOVE EXISTING STRAP BETWEEN TERMINALS 35 OF FIRST 216A KTU AND 18B OF 207B (MD) OR C KTU.
7. PLACE STRAP TO TERMINAL 34 OF LAST 216A KTU PROVIDED, REMOVE EXISTING STRAP BETWEEN TERMINALS 34 OF LAST 216A KTU AND 17B OF 207B (MD) OR C KTU.
8. WHEN DIAL TONE IS PROVIDED ON THE 6A SYSTEM, REMOVE EXISTING STRAP BETWEEN TERMINALS 2 OF 227A (MD) OR B KTU AND 25B OF 207C KTU. PLACE DIODE BETWEEN TERMINALS 2 AND 33 OF 227A (MD) OR B KTU AND STRAP AS SHOWN.
9. PROVIDE DIODE ON 207B (MD) KTU ONLY.
10. REMOVE FACTORY PROVIDED (Y) OPTION AND PLACE (E) OPTION (SHOWN ON FIG. 1 SHEET 3) WHEN "TOUCH-TONE" (247A (MD) KTU) IS PROVIDED FOR "TOUCH-TONE" STATIONS.
11. PROVIDE (H) OPTION DIODE ONLY WHEN STATION 66 IS EQUIPPED WITH THE 6A KTS STATION BUSY CIRCUIT.
12. PROVIDE (J) OPTION DIODE ONLY WHEN STATION 44 IS EQUIPPED WITH THE 6A KTS STATION BUSY CIRCUIT.
13. PROVIDE (K) OPTION DIODE ONLY WHEN STATION 33 IS EQUIPPED WITH THE 6A KTS STATION BUSY CIRCUIT.
14. PROVIDE (V) OPTION STRAP FOR EACH SINGLE DIGIT NUMBER APPEARING ON THE 6A KTS.

* SPARE TERMINAL FOR DIODE TERMINATION
† SD-69286-01 OPTIONS
‡ SD-69447-01 OPTIONS

Fig. 2—Addition of TOUCH-TONE® Adapter Circuit, 247A KTU (MD) With 222A and 223A KTUs

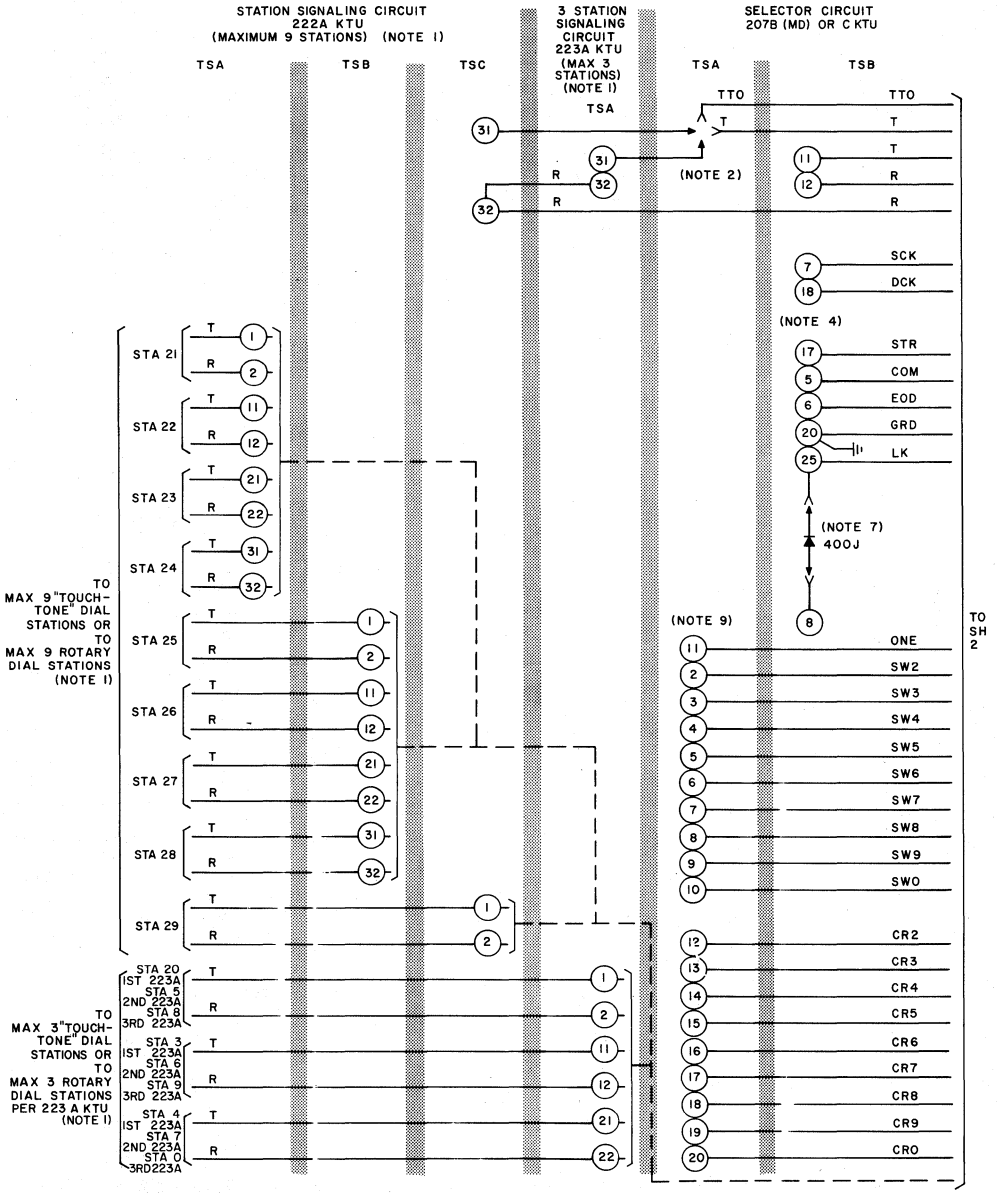
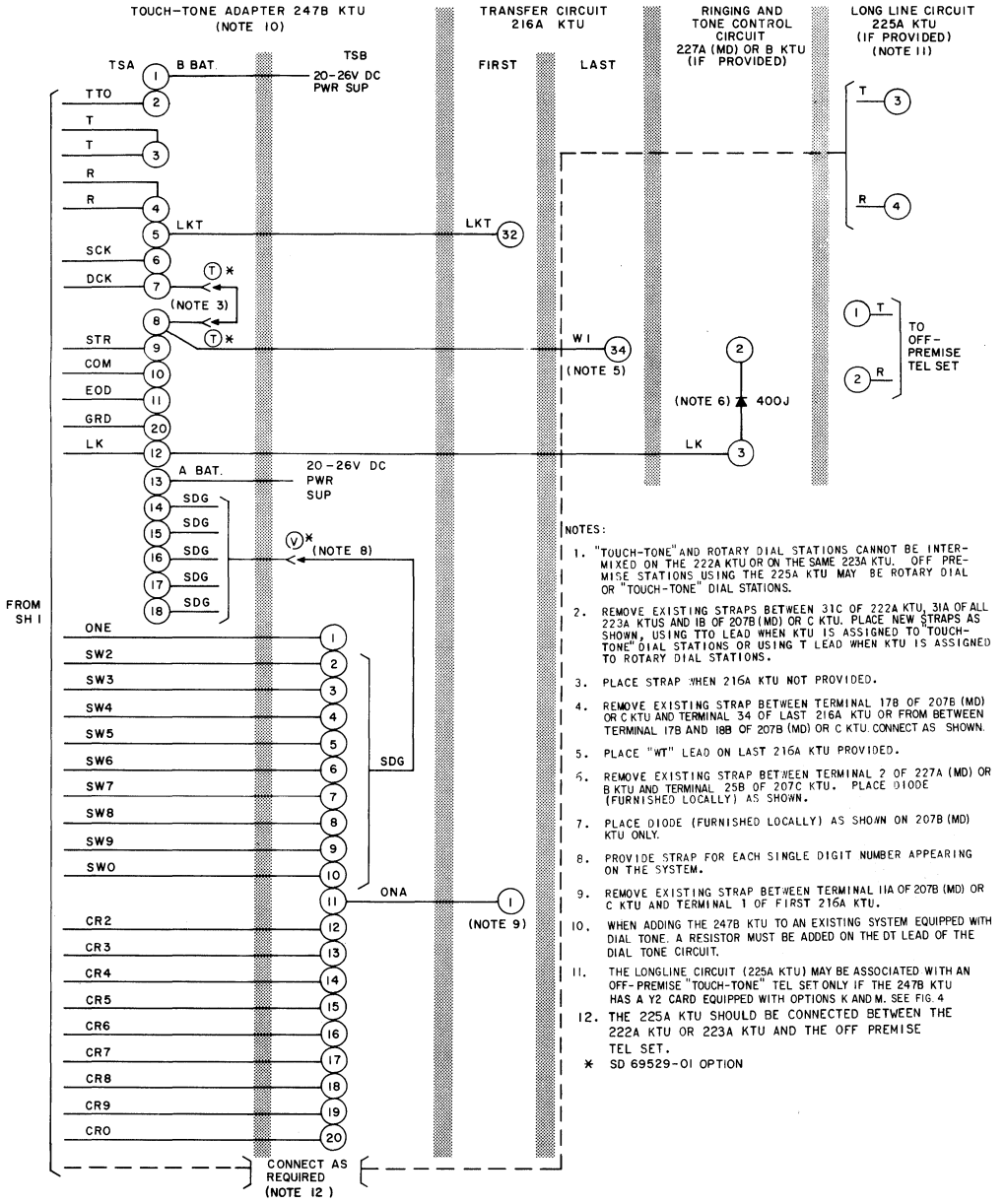


Fig. 3—Addition of TOUCH-TONE® Adapter Circuit, 247B KTU With 222A and 223A KTUs (Sheet 1)

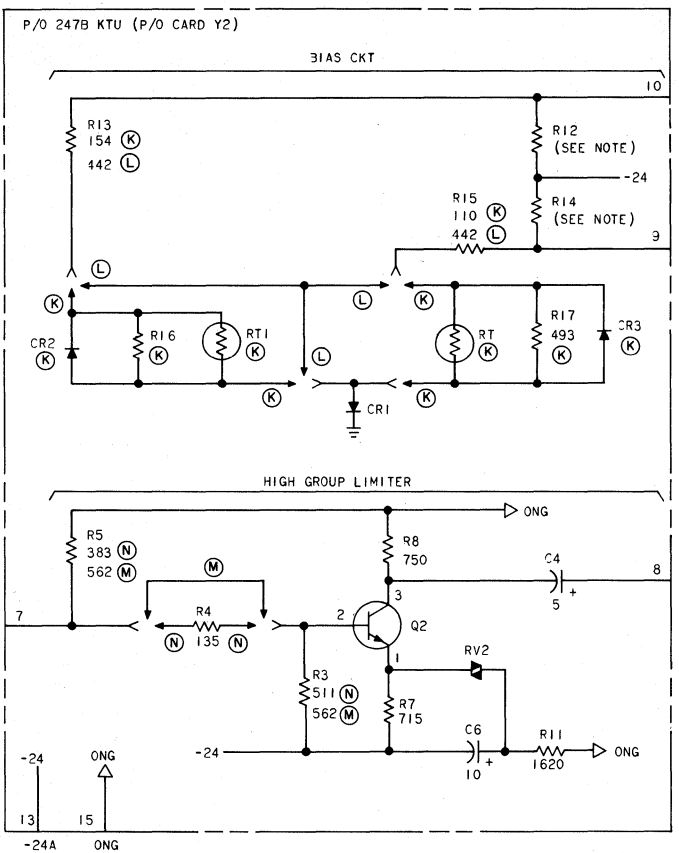


NOTES:

1. "TOUCH-TONE" AND ROTARY DIAL STATIONS CANNOT BE INTERMIXED ON THE 222A KTU OR ON THE SAME 223A KTU. OFF PREMISE STATIONS USING THE 225A KTU MAY BE ROTARY DIAL OR "TOUCH-TONE" DIAL STATIONS.
2. REMOVE EXISTING STRAPS BETWEEN 31C OF 222A KTU, 31A OF ALL 223A KTUS AND 1B OF 207B (MD) OR C KTU. PLACE NEW STRAPS AS SHOWN, USING TTO LEAD WHEN KTU IS ASSIGNED TO "TOUCH-TONE" DIAL STATIONS OR USING T LEAD WHEN KTU IS ASSIGNED TO ROTARY DIAL STATIONS.
3. PLACE STRAP WHEN 216A KTU NOT PROVIDED.
4. REMOVE EXISTING STRAP BETWEEN TERMINAL 17B OF 207B (MD) OR C KTU AND TERMINAL 34 OF LAST 216A KTU OR FROM BETWEEN TERMINAL 17B AND 18B OF 207B (MD) OR C KTU. CONNECT AS SHOWN.
5. PLACE "WT" LEAD ON LAST 216A KTU PROVIDED.
6. REMOVE EXISTING STRAP BETWEEN TERMINAL 2 OF 227A (MD) OR B KTU AND TERMINAL 25B OF 207C KTU. PLACE DIODE (FURNISHED LOCALLY) AS SHOWN.
7. PLACE DIODE (FURNISHED LOCALLY) AS SHOWN ON 207B (MD) KTU ONLY.
8. PROVIDE STRAP FOR EACH SINGLE DIGIT NUMBER APPEARING ON THE SYSTEM.
9. REMOVE EXISTING STRAP BETWEEN TERMINAL 11A OF 207B (MD) OR C KTU AND TERMINAL 1 OF FIRST 216A KTU.
10. WHEN ADDING THE 247B KTU TO AN EXISTING SYSTEM EQUIPPED WITH DIAL TONE. A RESISTOR MUST BE ADDED ON THE DT LEAD OF THE DIAL TONE CIRCUIT.
11. THE LONGLINE CIRCUIT (225A KTU) MAY BE ASSOCIATED WITH AN OFF-PREMISE "TOUCH-TONE" TEL SET ONLY IF THE 247B KTU HAS A Y2 CARD EQUIPPED WITH OPTIONS K AND M. SEE FIG. 4
12. THE 225A KTU SHOULD BE CONNECTED BETWEEN THE 222A KTU OR 223A KTU AND THE OFF PREMISE TEL SET.

* SD 69529-01 OPTION

Fig. 3—Addition of TOUCH-TONE® Adapter Circuit, 247B KTU With 222A and 223A KTUs (Sheet 2)



NOTE:
THE VALUES OF RESISTORS R12 AND R14 SHOULD BE SELECTED FROM THE FOLLOWING LIST TO PROVIDE REQUIRED BIAS.

VOLTAGE ACROSS CR1	RESISTANCE VALUE R12		R14	
	(K)	(L)	(K)	(L)
5.8V TO 6.0V	3120	3320	4020	4270
6.1V TO 6.3V	3650	3920	4810	5230
6.4V TO 6.6V	4480	4750	6420	6810

OPTIONS:
(K) AND (M) ARE FACTORY FURNISHED.

Fig. 4—Y2 Card Options in 247B KTU

→TABLE C←

SD-69447-01 (247A KTU) OPTIONS USED WITH 200H-TYPE KTU

FEATURES			OPTIONS
KTS No. 6A one-link and 2-link arrangements	When station busy circuits are not provided		G
	When station busy circuit is provided with	STA 33	K
		STA 44	J
		STA 66	H
When one or more 216A KTU are provided			N
When 216A KTU is not provided			T
Single-digit station code			V
2-link arrangements 222A KTU with	Rotary dial station		Y
	"TOUCH-TONE"® dial station		E

→TABLE D←

SD-69529-01 (247B KTU) OPTIONS USED WITH 200H-TYPE KTU

FEATURES	OPTIONS
When 216A KTU (with KTS No. 6A) is not provided	T
Strapping for single-digit code, single- or 2-link	V

→TABLE E←

CURRENT DRAIN REQUIREMENTS FOR 2-TALKING LINK ARRANGEMENTS

2-TALKING LINK ARRANGEMENT	BATTERY SUPPLY AMPERES			
	MAX CURRENT DRAIN AT MIN VOLTAGE (20 VOLTS)		CURRENT DRAIN DURING NORMAL TALKING CONDITION (24 VOLTS)	
	A BAT.	B BAT.	A BAT.	B BAT.
Installation over 9 codes and using transfer circuit	0.374	0.827	0.205	0.200
Installation with camp-on circuit	0.454	1.007	0.215	0.210

TABLE F
200H-TYPE KTU CONNECTIONS TERMINAL STRIP E

FEATURE	STA	LEAD DESIG	64B1-100 CABLE TERMINAL			TERM. ON 207C KTU	TERM. ON 222A KTU	TERM. ON 223A KTU		TERM. ON 232A (MD) OR B KTU	TERM. ON 224A (MD) OR B KTU
			TS E	INSIDE WIRE CABLE							
Dial Intercom	21	T	1	(W-BL) [W]	BLUE BINDER		1A				
		R	2	(BL-W) [BL]			2A				
		LG	3	(W-O) [W]			4A				
		L	4	(O-W) [O]			3A				
	22	T	5	(W-G) [W]			11A				
		R	6	(G-W) [G]			12A				
		LG	7	(W-BR) [W]			14A				
		L	8	(BR-W) [BR]			13A				
	23	T	9	(W-S) [W]			21A				
		R	10	(S-W) [S]			22A				
		LG	11	(R-BL) [R]			24A				
		L	12	(BL-R) [BL]			23A				
	24	T	13	(R-O) [R]			31A				
		R	14	(O-R) [O]			32A				
		LG	15	(R-G) [R]			34A				
		L	16	(G-R) [G]			33A				
	25	T	17	(R-BR) [R]			1B				
		R	18	(BR-R) [BR]			2B				
		LG	19	(R-S) [R]			4B				
		L	20	(S-R) [S]			3B				
	26	T	21	(BK-BL) [BK]			11B				
		R	22	(BL-BK) [BL]			12B				
		LG	23	(BK-O) [BK]			14B				
		L	24	(O-BK) [O]			13B				
	27	T	25	(BK-G) [BK]			21B				
		R	26	(G-BK) [G]			22B				
		LG	27	(BK-BR) [BK]			24B				
		L	28	(BR-BK) [BR]			23B				
	28	T	29	(BK-S) [BK]			31B				
		R	30	(S-BK) [S]			32B				
		LG	31	(Y-BL) [Y]			34B				
		L	32	(BL-Y) [BL]			33B				
	29	T	33	(Y-O) [Y]			1C				
		R	34	(O-Y) [O]			2C				
		LG	35	(Y-G) [Y]			4C				
		L	36	(G-Y) [G]			3C				
	20	T	37	(Y-BR) [Y]				1A	1st		
		R	38	(BR-Y) [BR]				2A			
		LG	39	(Y-S) [Y]				4A			
		L	40	(S-Y) [S]				3A			

( ) Current color code.
[ ] MD color code.

TABLE F (Cont)
200H-TYPE KTU CONNECTIONS TERMINAL STRIP F

FEATURE	STA	LEAD DESIG	64B1-100 CABLE TERMINAL				TERM. ON 207C KTU	TERM. ON 222A KTU	TERM. ON 223A KTU		TERM. ON 232A (MD) OR B KTU	TERM. ON 224A (MD) OR B KTU
			TS F	INSIDE WIRE CABLE								
Dial Intercom	3	T	1	(V-BL)	[V]	BLUE BINDER			11A	1st		
		R	2	(BL-V)	[BL]				12A			
		LG	3	(V-O)	[V]				14A			
		L	4	(O-V)	[O]				13A			
	4	T	5	(V-G)	[V]				21A			
		R	6	(G-V)	[G]				22A			
		LG	7	(V-BR)	[V]				24A			
		L	8	(BR-V)	[BR]				23A			
	5	T	9	(V-S)	[V]				1A	2nd		
		R	10	(S-V)	[S]				2A			
		LG	11	(W-BL)	[W]	ORANGE BINDER			4A			
		L	12	(BL-W)	[BL]				3A			
	6	T	13	(W-O)	[W]				11A			
		R	14	(O-W)	[O]				12A			
		LG	15	(W-G)	[W]				14A			
		L	16	(G-W)	[G]				13A			
	7	T	17	(W-BR)	[W]				21A			
		R	18	(BR-W)	[BR]				22A			
		LG	19	(W-S)	[W]				24A			
		L	20	(S-W)	[S]				23A			
	8	T	21	(R-BL)	[R]				1A	3rd		
		R	22	(BL-R)	[BL]				2A			
		LG	23	(R-O)	[R]				4A			
		L	24	(O-R)	[O]				3A			
	9	T	25	(R-G)	[R]				11A			
		R	26	(G-R)	[G]				12A			
		LG	27	(R-BR)	[R]				14A			
		L	28	(BR-R)	[BR]				13A			
	0	T	29	(R-S)	[R]				21A			
		R	30	(S-R)	[S]				22A			
		LG	31	(BK-BL)	[BK]				24A			
		L	32	(BL-BK)	[BL]				23A			
Signal Key Leads	21	S	33	(BK-O)	[BK]			7A				
	22	S	34	(O-BK)	[O]			17A				
	23	S	35	(BK-G)	[BK]			27A				
	24	S	36	(G-BK)	[G]			37A				
	25	S	37	(BK-BR)	[BK]			7B				
	26	S	38	(BR-BK)	[BR]			17B				
	27	S	39	(BK-S)	[BK]			27B				
	28	S	40	(S-BK)	[S]			37B				

( ) Current color code.
[ ] MD color code.

TABLE F (Cont)
200H-TYPE KTU CONNECTIONS TERMINAL STRIP G

FEATURE	STA	LEAD DESIG	64B1-100 CABLE TERMINAL				TERM. ON 207C KTU	TERM. ON 222A KTU	TERM. ON 223A KTU		TERM. ON 232A (MD) OR B KTU	TERM. ON 224A (MD) OR B KTU
			TS G	INSIDE WIRE CABLE								
Signal Key Leads	29	S	1	(Y-BL)	[Y]	ORANGE BINDER		7C				
	20	S	2	(BL-Y)	[BL]				7A			
	3	S	3	(Y-O)	[Y]				17A	1st		
	4	S	4	(O-Y)	[O]				27A			
	5	S	5	(Y-G)	[Y]				7A			
	6	S	6	(G-Y)	[G]				17A	2nd		
	7	S	7	(Y-BR)	[Y]				27A			
	8	S	8	(BR-Y)	[BR]				7A			
	9	S	9	(Y-S)	[Y]				17A	3rd		
	0	S	10	(S-Y)	[S]				27A			
Station Audible Signal — Z Option		RS	11	(V-BL)	[V]			5A				
	21	RG	12	(BL-V)	[BL]			6A				
		RS	13	(V-O)	[V]			15A				
	22	RG	14	(O-V)	[O]			16A				
		RS	15	(V-G)	[V]			25A				
	23	RG	16	(G-V)	[G]			26A				
		RS	17	(V-BR)	[V]			35A				
	24	RG	18	(BR-V)	[BR]			36A				
		RS	19	(V-S)	[V]			5B				
	25	RG	20	(S-V)	[S]			6B				
		RS	21	(W-BL)	[W]	GREEN BINDER		15B				
	26	RG	22	(BL-W)	[BL]			16B				
		RS	23	(W-O)	[W]			25B				
	27	RG	24	(O-W)	[O]			26B				
		RS	25	(W-G)	[W]			35B				
	28	RG	26	(G-W)	[G]			36B				
		RS	27	(W-BR)	[W]			5C				
	29	RG	28	(BR-W)	[BR]			6C				
		RS	29	(W-S)	[W]				5A			
	20	RG	30	(S-W)	[S]				6A			
		RS	31	(R-BL)	[R]				15A	1st		
	3	RG	32	(BL-R)	[BL]				16A			
		RS	33	(R-O)	[R]				25A			
	4	RG	34	(O-R)	[O]				26A			
		RS	35	(R-G)	[R]				5A			
	5	RG	36	(G-R)	[G]				6A			
		RS	37	(R-BR)	[R]				15A	2nd		
	6	RG	38	(BR-R)	[BR]				16A			
		RS	39	(R-S)	[R]				25A			
	7	RG	40	(S-R)	[S]				26A			

( ) Current color code.
[ ] MD color code.

TABLE F (Cont)
200H-TYPE KTU CONNECTIONS TERMINAL STRIP H

FEATURE	STA	LEAD DESIG	64B1-100 CABLE TERMINAL TS H	INSIDE WIRE CABLE			TERM. ON 207C KTU **	TERM. ON 222A KTU	TERM. ON 223A KTU		TERM. ON 232A (MD) B or C KTU ¶	TERM. ON 224A (MD) OR B KTU
Sta Aud Sig — *Z* Option	8	RS	1	(BK-BL)	[BK]	GREEN BINDER			5A			
		RG	2	(BL-BK)	[BL]				6A			
	9	RS	3	(BK-O)	[BK]				15A	3rd		
		RG	4	(O-BK)	[O]				16A			
	0	RS	5	(BK-G)	[BK]				25A			
		RG	6	(G-BK)	[G]				26A			
To Power Supply		"B" GRD	7	(BK-BR)	[BK]		20B					
		"B" BAT. (SIG)	8	(BR-BK)	[BR]		19B					
To Lamp Supply		GRD	9	(BK-S)	[BK]		32B					
		± or LB	10	(S-BK)	[S]		29B					
To Power Supply		"A" GRD	11	(Y-BL)	[Y]		10B					
		"A" BAT. (TALK)	12	(BL-Y)	[BL]		9B					
Aud Sig Pwr Sup Options	*Y*	G GRD	13	(Y-O)	[Y]			20A				
	Z	GRD or R GRD	*	*	*			6A				
	Y	105V±	14	(O-Y)	[O]			19A				
	Z	BAT.,±, or 105V±	*	*	*			29A				
X Option† to Interrupter in Package		CO§	15	(Y-G)	[Y]						37	
		TO	16	(G-Y)	[G]						36	
		BT1 or BZ1	17	(Y-BR)	[Y]						32	
		BT or BZ	18	(BR-Y)	[BR]						31	
		RO	19	(Y-S)	[Y]						34	
		LF	20	(S-Y)	[S]						1	
10-Volt ac Supply		GRD	21	(V-BL)	[V]						27	
		10V AC	22	(BL-V)	[BL]						26	
Lamp Supply		± or LB	23	(V-O)	[V]						9	
		± or LB	24	(O-V)	[O]						10	
W Option‡ to External Interrupter		CO§	25	(V-G)	[V]			18A				
		TO	26	(G-V)	[G]							22
		BT1 or BZ1	27	(V-BR)	[V]							35
		BT or BZ	28	(BR-V)	[BR]							24
		RO	29	(V-S)	[V]			40A				
		LF	30	(S-V)	[S]			9B				
Manual Intercom		T	31	(W-BL)	[W]	BROWN BINDER					30	
		R	32	(BL-W)	[BL]						40	
		L	33	(W-O)	[W]						28	
Lamp Supply		± or LB	34	(O-W)	[O]						19	
		± or LB	35	(W-G)	[W]						20	
Spare			36	(G-W)	[G]							
			37	(W-BR)	[W]							
			38	(BR-W)	[BR]							
			39	(W-S)	[W]							
			40	(S-W)	[S]							

*Select spare pair locally.

†When KTU is equipped with a 64B1-100 cable terminal, strap (X option) as follows: on terminal strip H strap terminal 15 to 25, 16 to 26, 17 to 27, 18 to 28, 20 to 30. Also make sure the following straps are not provided:

from terminal		to terminal	
37 (232A [MD] or B)	31 (232A [MD] or B)	18 (222A)	24 (224A [MD] or B)
36 (232A [MD] or B)	1 (232A [MD] or B)	22 (224A [MD] or B)	9B (222A)
32 (232A [MD] or B)		35 (224A [MD] or B	

‡ For W option remove all straps mentioned above and connect terminals 25 through 30 on TSH to appropriate terminals on an external interrupter.

§ The CO lead connection is required when an associated No. 1A, 1A1, or 1A2 system flashing circuit is used as part of the No. 6A installation.

( ) Current color code.

[ ] MD color code.

¶ 232C KTU has factory-placed strap from 37 to 39.

** Improper connection of battery and ground may result in damage to electrolytic capacitor.

SERVICE

1A1 KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM

KEY SERVICE UNITS

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section contains connection information for the 300-, 301-(MD), 302-(MD), 310-, 311-, 2301-, and 2311-type KSUs.

1.02 Information in this section was formerly contained in Sections 518-240-400, 518-240-401, 518-245-101, and 518-245-102, which are hereby canceled.

1.03 For additional information, refer to CD- and SD-69433-01 (300-, 301-, and 302-type); CD- and SD-69434-01 (310-type); and CD and SD-68480-01 (311-type).

2. CONNECTIONS

2.01 Key and power cable connections and strapping between 202D, 230B, 232B, and 207C KTUs for the 300-, 301-, 302-type KSUs, and for the 310-, 311-type KSUs are shown in Fig. 4 and 5, respectively. Key and power cable connections and strappings between the 230B, 238A, 207C, and 216A for the 310- and 311-type KSUs are shown in Fig. 6.

300-Type Key Service Unit

2.02 KTUs are interwired. Connect key or running cables directly to the screw terminals on back of the KTUs. See Table A for features, lead designations, and connections. When power is not provided, connect an external power source as shown in Table B.

301-Type Key Service Unit

2.03 Connect key or running cables in Columns A through E of 66-type connecting block (Fig. 2). See Table A for features, lead designations, and terminal numbers on connecting blocks A and B.

2.04 When power is not provided, connect an external power source to Column A of connecting block A as shown in Table B.

302-Type Key Service Unit

2.05 An A75A connector cable is connected to 66-Type Connecting block as follows:

- Blue binder (connector 1) to Column A.
- Orange binder (connector 2) to Column B
- Green binder (connector 3) to Column C.

2.06 Each connector provides for:

- All Line features
- Dial intercommunicating line
- Common audible signal for all line circuits.

2.07 See Table C for features, lead designations, and connections to blocks A and B.

2.08 Some pairs in each binder group of the A75A connector cable are not terminated. These pairs may be used for dial intercom codes and miscellaneous circuits by terminating on the proper or vacant terminals on the 66-type connecting block.

These vacant terminals may have wires terminated on Column F that are lying dead at the apparatus end. Make sure that these terminals are cleared before using for miscellaneous circuits.

2.09 A telephone set may be connected to each connector of the A75A connector cable or extended with a B25A connector cable to a bridging adapter or equivalent.

2.10 Fig. 3 shows possible arrangements for intercom signal leads and for extending stations using a 3-way bridging adapter.

2.11 Connect additional key or running cables to Columns D and E of 66-type connecting blocks (see Fig. 2). See Table A for features, lead designations, and connections to terminal numbers on connecting blocks A and B.

2.12 When power is not provided, connect an external power source to Column A of connecting block A (see Table B).

2.13 When key telephone sets are multipled through bridging adapters with sets furnishing features on a per station basis such as speaker-phone, line exclusion control, cutoff key, push button and buzzers, station busy lamps, etc, certain control leads must be disconnected, insulated, and stored at the bridged station. This is necessary to avoid interference with working circuits. Refer to appropriate section for the telephone set used.

310-Type Key Service Unit

2.14 KTUs are interwired. Connect key or running cables directly to the screw terminals on the back of the KTUs. See the following tables for features, lead designations, and connections.

- Table D, 4 to 7 lines
- Table F, 9 to 13 lines

2.15 When power is not provided, connect an external power source. See the following tables:

- Table E, 4 to 7 lines
- Table G, 9 to 13 lines

311-Type Key Service Unit

2.16 Connect key or running cables, starting on Column A of the 66-type connecting blocks (Fig. 2). See the following tables for features, lead designations, and terminal numbers on connecting blocks.

- Table D, 4 to 7 lines
- Table F, 9 to 13 lines

2.17 When power is not provided, connect an external power source to Column A of connecting block D. See the following tables:

- Table E, 4 to 7 lines
- Table G, 9 to 13 lines

2301- and 2311-Type Key Service Units

2.18 Connections for terminating running and/or key cables and external power wiring to the 66-type connecting blocks are shown in Tables J and K for the 2301- and 2311-type KSUs, respectively. Interwiring of connections between individual KTUs and the connecting blocks is also shown.

2.19 For further information see CDs and SDs 69352-01 and 69361-01 for the 2301- and 2311-type KSUs, respectively.

Signaling Circuit For Manual Intercom

2.20 Fig. 7 shows an arrangement for manual signaling when dial intercom is not provided. This arrangement uses terminals normally used for dial intercom. (See ***Read*** after 2.08).

Wink-Hold Circuit

2.21 All packages are wired for the wink-hold feature.

Steady Hold

2.22 For steady hold feature see the connection and strapping diagram for the particular KSU.

2.23 ***Connection Index***

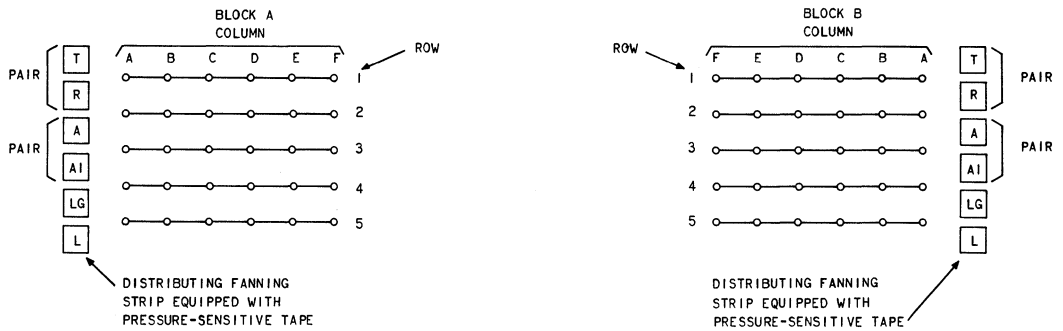


Fig. 1—Method of Counting 66B1-25 Connecting Blocks

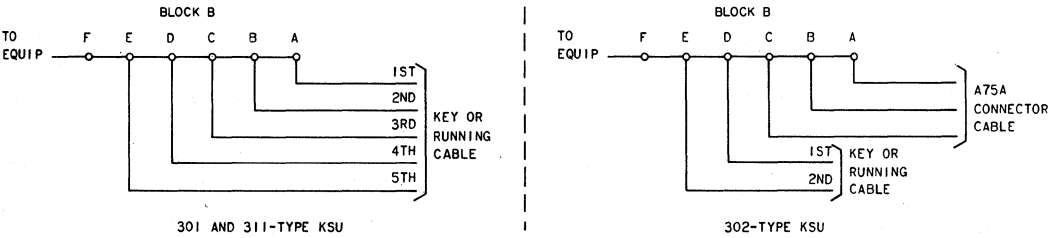
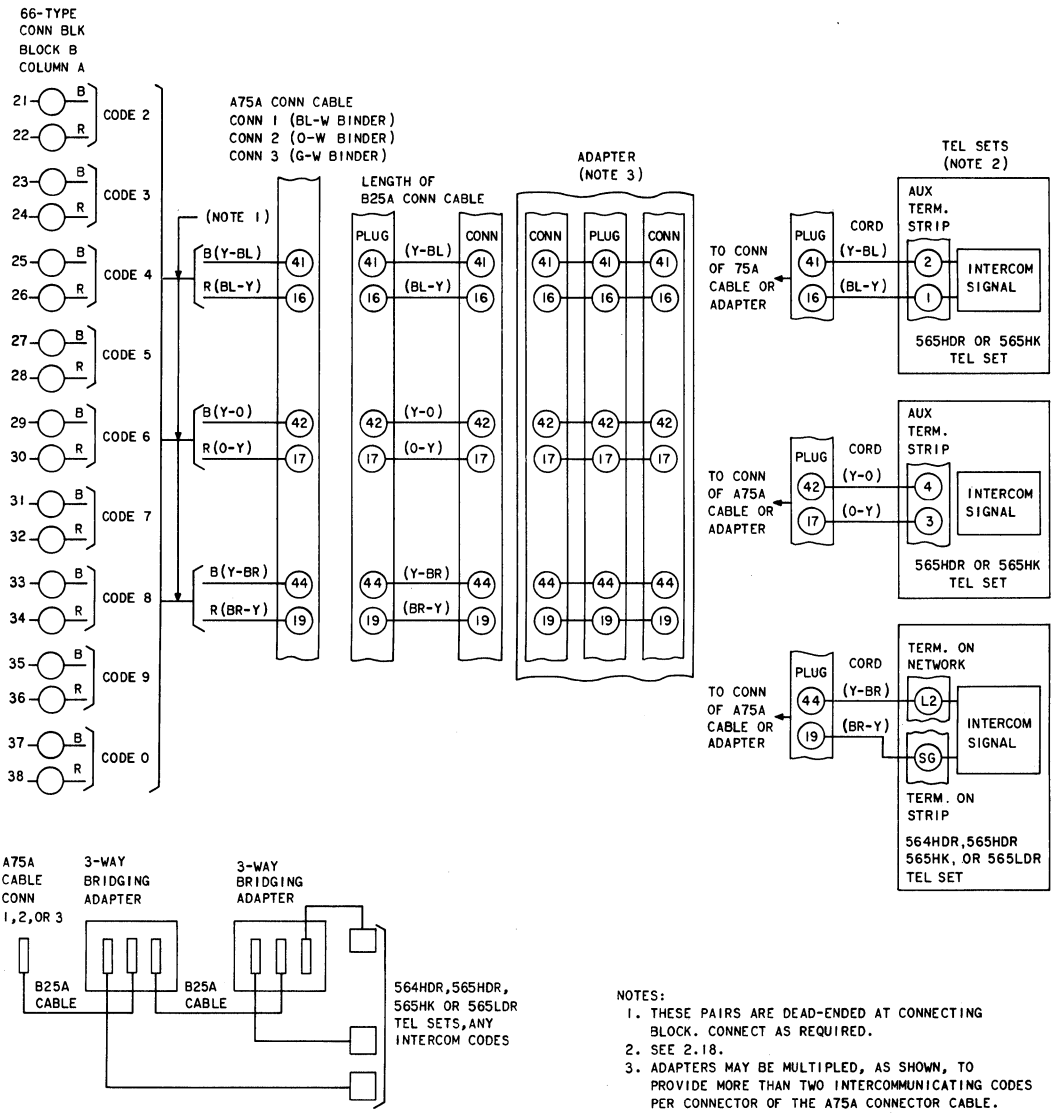


Fig. 2—Key or Running Cable Terminations on 66-Type Connecting Block For 301-, 302-, and 311-Type KSUs



NOTES:
1. THESE PAIRS ARE DEAD-ENDED AT CONNECTING BLOCK. CONNECT AS REQUIRED.
2. SEE 2.18.
3. ADAPTERS MAY BE MULTIPLED, AS SHOWN, TO PROVIDE MORE THAN TWO INTERCOMMUNICATING CODES PER CONNECTOR OF THE A75A CONNECTOR CABLE.

Fig. 3—Suggested Intercom Signal Connections Using 564HDR or 565HDR Telephone Sets, and 302-Type KSU

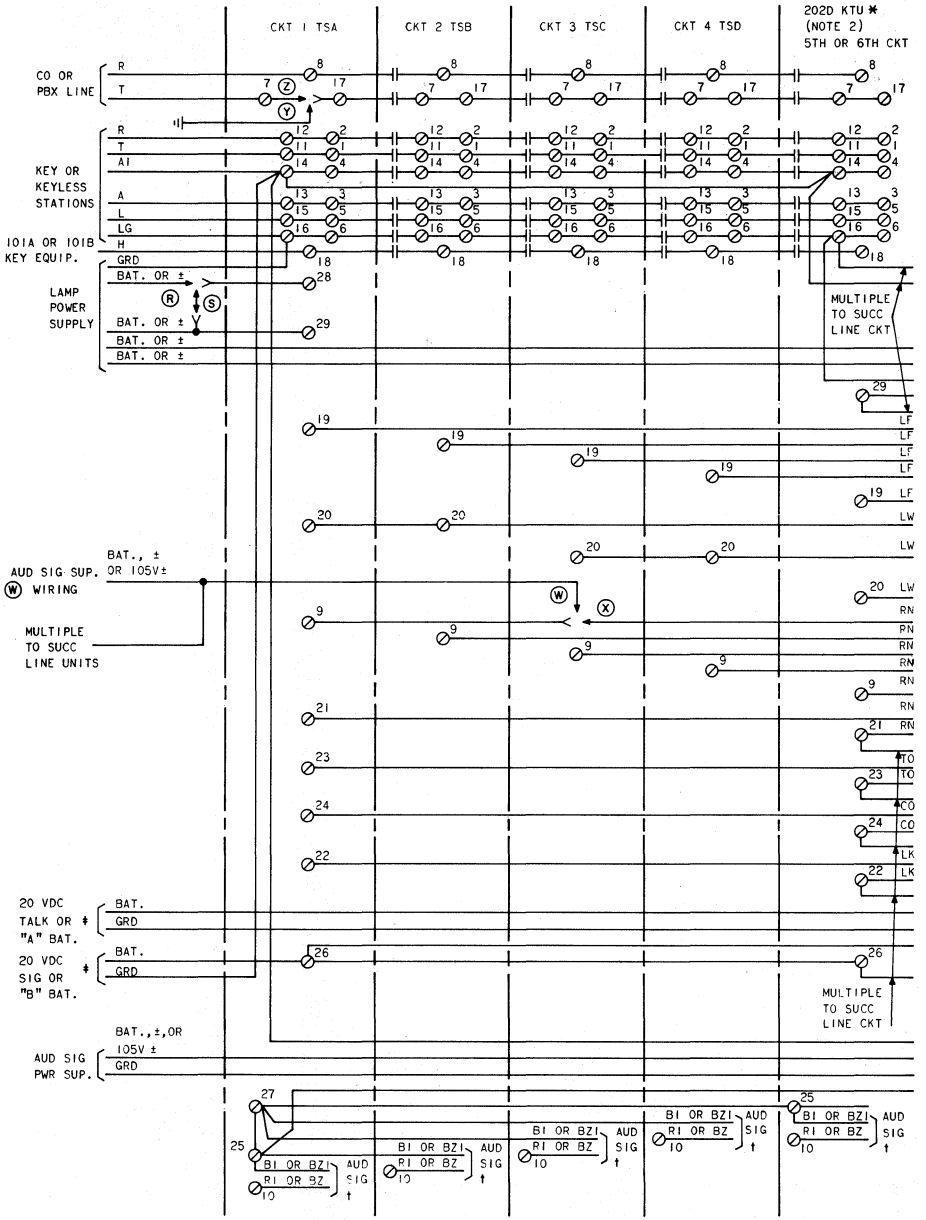
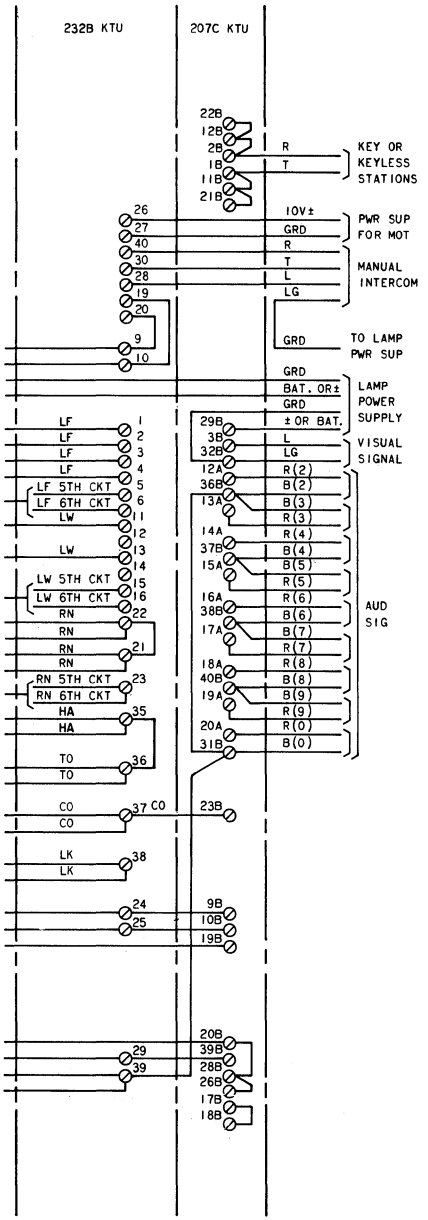


Fig. 4—300-, 301- and 302-Type KSUs, Connections and Strapping (202D, 230D, 232B, and 207C KTUs) (Sheet 1)



NOTES:
1. WHEN STEADY HOLD LAMP IS REQUIRED INSTEAD OF LAMP WINK, PROVIDE STRAPS AS FOLLOWS:
   202D KTU-TERMS. 20 AND 29
   230B KTU-CKTS 1 AND 2 TERMS. 20A,B AND 29A
   CKTS 3 AND 4 TERMS. 20C,D AND 28A
   CAUTION: IF PACKAGE INTERRUPTER IS USED TO FURNISH LAMP WINK FOR OTHER SYSTEMS, DISCONNECT AND TAPE LW LEADS AT TERMINAL 20 OF EACH LINE CIRCUIT NOT USING THE WINK FEATURE.
2. SYMBOL (||) MEANS ADJACENT TERMINALS ARE NOT STRAPPED. REFER TO LEGEND FOR TERMINATIONS.

* WIRED FOR METALLIC RINGING AND INTERRUPTED AUDIBLE
† FOR COMMON AUDIBLE, STRAP ALL NO. 10 TERMINALS
‡ A AND B GROUNDS MUST BE CONNECTED TOGETHER AT POWER SUPPLY

WIRING		OPTION
METALLIC RINGING FURNISHED		Z
GROUNDED RINGING		Y
INTERRUPTED AUDIBLE SIG (FURNISHED)		X
STEADY AUDIBLE SIGNAL		W
LAMP SUPPLY	MAX 40 LAMPS (FURNISHED)	S
	MAX 80 LAMPS	R

Fig. 4—300-, 301- and 302-Type KSUs, Connections and Strapping (202D, 230B, 232B, and 207C KTUs) (Sheet 2)

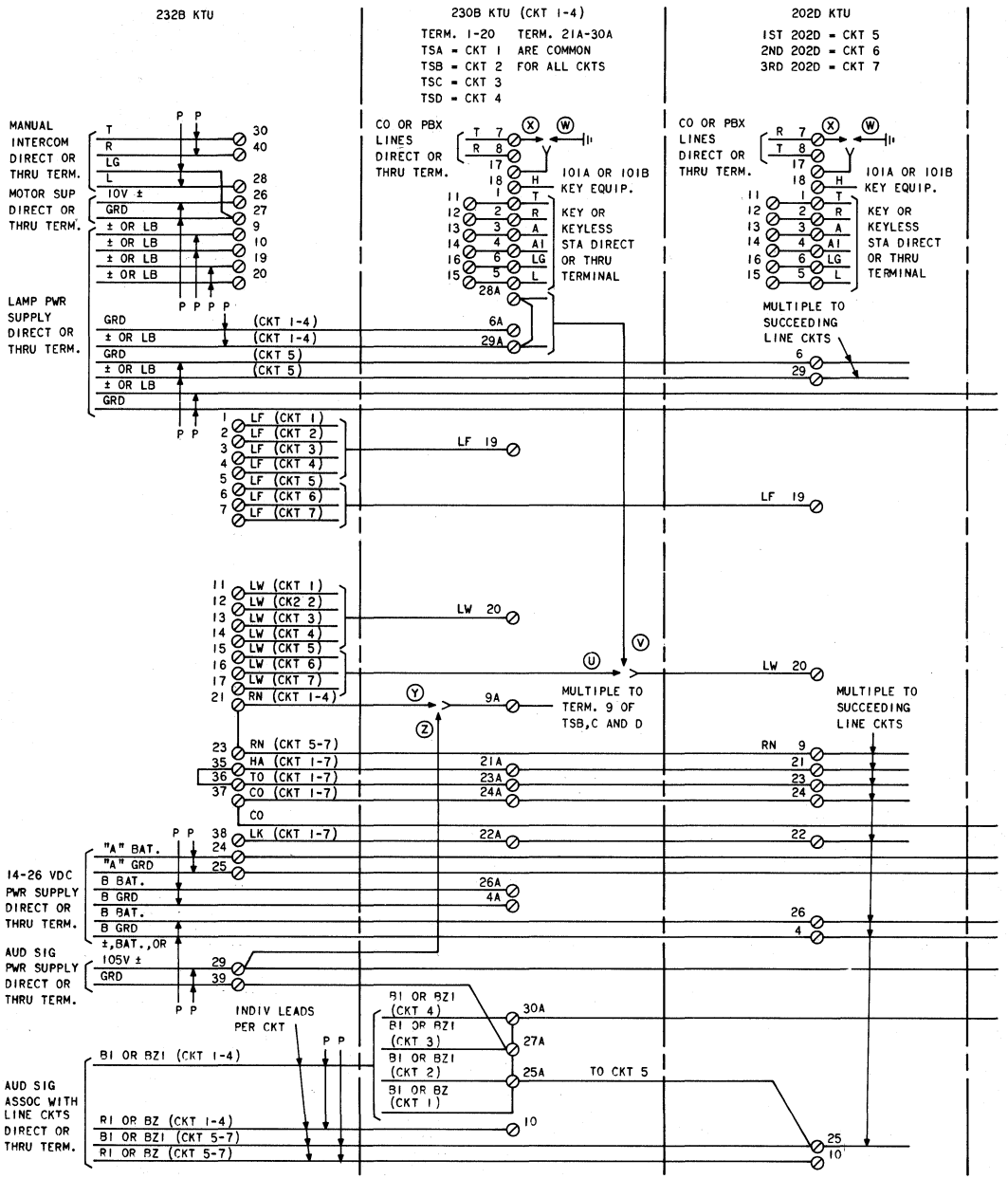


Fig. 5—310- or 311-Type KSU (4 to 7 Lines) Connections and Strapping (202D, 230B, 232B, and 207C KTUs) (Sheet 1)

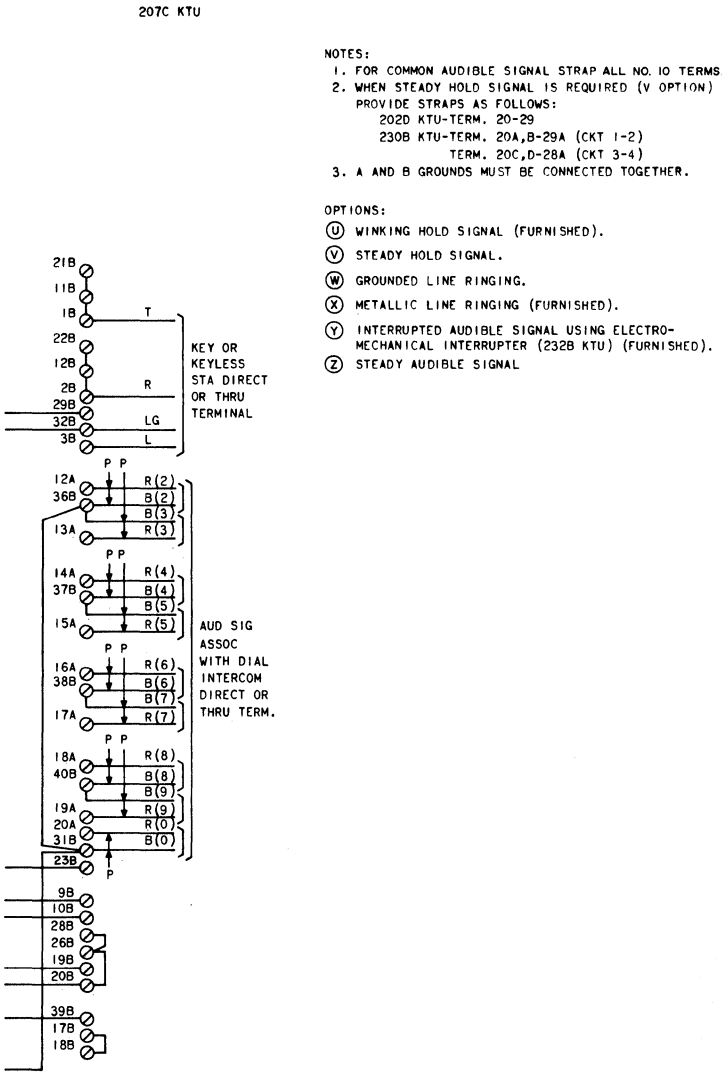


Fig. 5—310- or 311-Type KSU (4 to 7 Lines) Connections and Strapping (202D, 230B, 232B, and 207C KTUs) (Sheet 2)

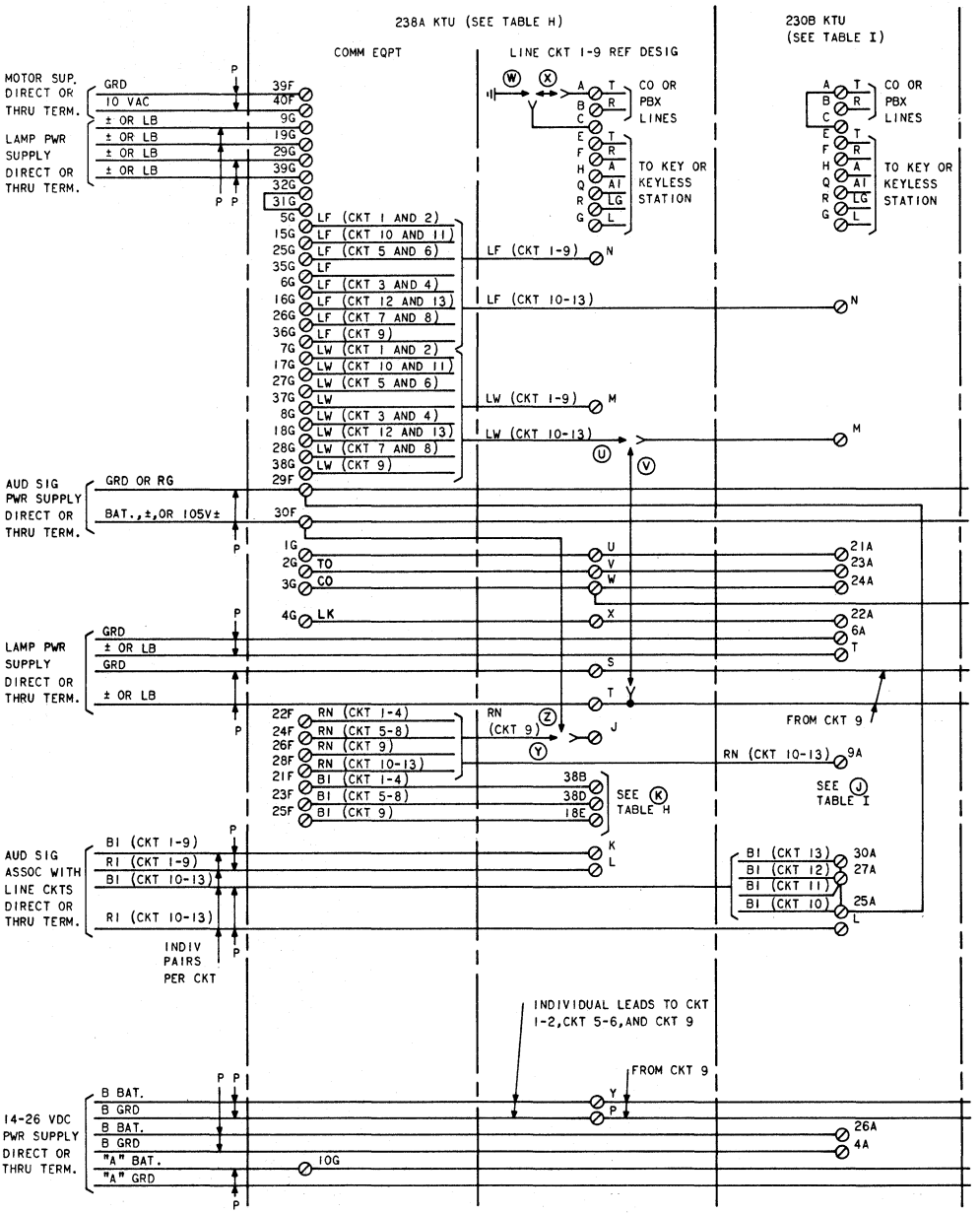
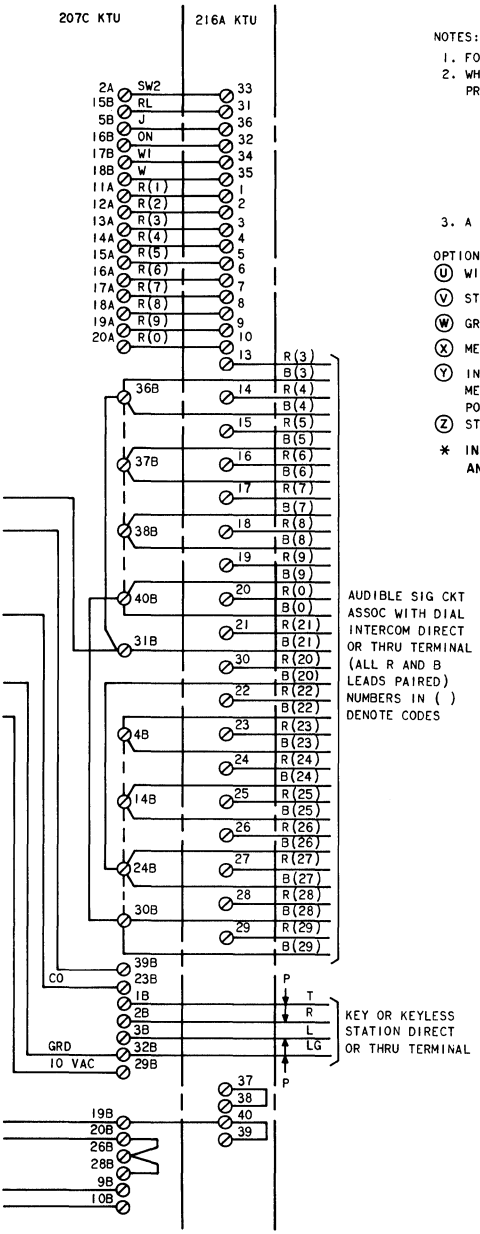


Fig. 6—310- or 311-Type KSU (9 to 13 Lines) Connections and Strapping (230B 238A, 207C, and 216A KTUs) (Sheet 1)



NOTES:

1. FOR COMMON AUDIBLE SIGNAL STRAP ALL L TERMINALS.
2. WHEN STEADY HOLD SIGNAL IS REQUIRED (V OPTION) PROVIDE STRAPS AS FOLLOWS:
   - 230B KTU-TERM. 20A,B-29A (CKT 10-11)
     TERM. 20C,D-28A (CKT 12-13)
   - 238A KTU-TERM. 6F-16F (CKT 1-2)
     TERM. 7F-17F (CKT 3-4)
     TERM. 8F-18F (CKT 5-6)
     TERM. 9F-19F (CKT 7-8)
     TERM. 10F-20F (CKT 9)
3. A AND B GROUNDS MUST BE CONNECTED TOGETHER.

OPTIONS:

(U) WINKING HOLD SIGNAL (FURNISHED).

(V) STEADY HOLD SIGNAL.

(W) GROUNDED LINE RINGING.

(X) METALLIC LINE RINGING (FURNISHED).

(Y) INTERRUPTED AUDIBLE SIGNAL USING ELECTRO-MECHANICAL INTERRUPTER (COMMON EQUIPMENT PORTION OF 238A KTU) (FURNISHED).

(Z) STEADY AUDIBLE SIGNAL.

* INDIVIDUAL LEADS TO CKT 1-2, CKT 5-6, AND CKT 9.

Fig. 6—310- or 311-Type KSU (9 to 13 Lines) Connections and Strapping (230B, 238A, 207C, and 216A KTUs) (Sheet 2)

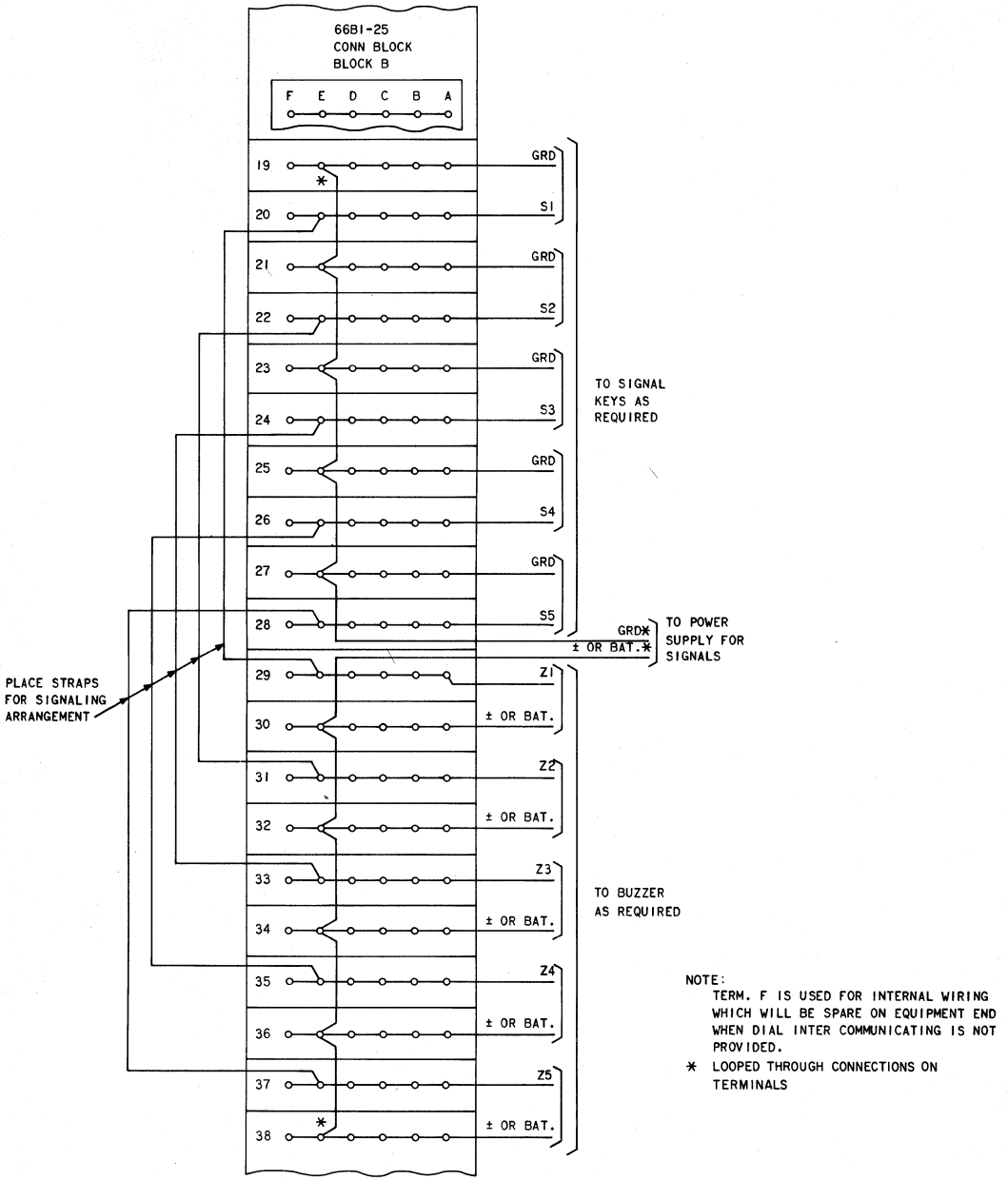


Fig. 7—Typical Connections for Manual Signaling When Dial Intercom Circuit is Not Used

TABLE A

301- AND 302-TYPE KSU'S, CONNECTIONS BETWEEN APPARATUS AND 66-TYPE CONNECTING BLOCKS

FEATURE	LEAD DESIG	BLOCK A 66B1-25 CONN BLK ROW	BLOCK A 66B1-25 CONN BLK COL	BLOCK A 66B1-25 CONN BLK CABLE COLOR O-W BINDER	TERMINAL ON 232B KTU	TERMINAL ON 230B KTU	TERMINAL ON 202D KTU		TERMINAL ON 207C KTU
Line 1	T	1	F	W-BL		1A			
	R	2		BL-W		2A			
	A	3		W-O		3A			
	A1	4		O-W		4A			
	LG	5		W-G		6A			
	L	6		G-W		5A			
Line 2	T	7		W-BR		1B			
	R	8		BR-W		2B			
	A	9		W-S		3B			
	A1	10		S-W		4B			
	LG	11		R-BL		6B			
	L	12		BL-R		5B			
Line 3	T	13		R-O		1C			
	R	14		O-R		2C			
	A	15		R-G		3C			
	A1	16		G-R		4C			
	LG	17		R-BR		6C			
	L	18		BR-R		5C			
Line 4	T	19		R-S		1D			
	R	20		S-R		2D			
	A	21		BK-BL		3D			
	A1	22		BL-BK		4D			
	LG	23		BK-O		6D			
	L	24		O-BK		5D			
Line 5	T	25		BK-G			1		
	R	26		G-BK			2		
	A	27		BK-BR			3	1st	
	A1	28		BR-BK			4		
	LG	29		BK-S			6		
	L	30		S-BK			5		
Line 6	T	31		Y-BL			1		
	R	32		BL-Y			2		
	A	33		Y-O			3	2nd	
	A1	34		O-Y			4		
	LG	35		Y-G			6		
	L	36		G-Y			5		
Motor Supply	GRD	37							
	10V±	38							
Spare		39							
		40							
Lamp Supply	± or BAT.	41							
	± or BAT.	42							
	GRD	43							
	± or BAT.	44							
Audible Signal Supply	GRD	45							
	BAT., ±, or 105V ±	46							
20v dc Talk or A Bat.	GRD	47							
	BAT.	48							
20v dc Sig or B Bat.	GRD	49							
	BAT.	50							

See Table B for Power Connections

TABLE A (Cont)

301- AND 302-TYPE KSU'S CONNECTIONS BETWEEN APPARATUS AND 66-TYPE CONNECTING BLOCKS

FEATURE		LEAD DESIG	BLOCK B 66B1-25 CONN BLK ROW	BLOCK B 66B1-25 CONN BLK COL	BLOCK B 66B1-25 CONN BLK CABLE COLOR BL-W BINDER	TERMINAL ON 232B KTU	TERMINAL ON 230B KTU	TERMINAL ON 202D KTU		TERMINAL ON 207C KTU
Manual Intercom Line		T R	1 2		W-BL BL-W	30 40				
		LG L	3 4		W-O O-W	27 28				
Audible Signal*	Line 1	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	5 6		W-G G-W		25A 10A			
	Line 2	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	7 8		W-BR BR-W		25A 10B			
	Line 3	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	9 10		W-S S-W		27A 10C			
	Line 4	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	11 12		R-BL BL-R		27A 10D			
	Line 5	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	13 14		R-O O-R			25 10	1st	
	Line 6	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	15 16		R-G G-R			25 10	2nd	
Dial Selective Intercom Line		T R	17 18		R-BR BR-R					1B 2B
		LG L	19 20		R-S S-R					32B 3B
		B(2) R(2)	21 22		BK-BL BL-BK					36B 12A
		B(3) R(3)	23 24		BK-O O-BK					36B 13A
		B(4) R(4)	25 26	F	BK-G G-BK					37B 14A
		B(5) R(5)	27 28		BK-BR BR-BK					37B 15A
		B(6) R(6)	29 30		BK-S S-BK					38B 16A
		B(7) R(7)	31 32		Y-BL BL-Y					38B 17A
		B(8) R(8)	33 34		Y-O O-Y					40B 18A
		B(9) R(9)	35 36		Y-G G-Y					40B 19A
		B(0) R(0)	37 38		Y-BR BR-Y					31B 20A
CO or PBX	Line 1	T R	39 40		Y-S S-Y		7A 8A			
	Line 2	T R	41 42		V-BL BL-V		7B 8B			
	Line 3	T R	43 44		V-O O-V		7C 8C			
	Line 4	T R	45 46		V-G G-V		7D 8D			
	Line 5	T R	47 48		V-BR BR-V			7 8	1st	
	Line 6	T R	49 50		V-S S-V			7 8	2nd	

* On the 302 KSU the R1 leads and the B1 leads are factory-strapped.

TABLE B

301- AND 302-TYPE KSU'S, CONNECTIONS BETWEEN BLOCK A OF 66-TYPE CONNECTING BLOCK, APPARATUS, AND POWER PLANT

FEATURE	LEAD DESIG	CONNECTING BLOCK A															
		ROW ON 66B1-25 CONN BLOCK	COL F			COL E			COL D			COL C			COL A		
			CABLE COLOR CODE	TO		CABLE COLOR CODE	TO		CABLE COLOR CODE	TO		CABLE COLOR CODE	TO		CABLE COLOR CODE	TO	
				KTU	TERM.		KTU	TERM.		KTU	TERM.		KTU	TERM.		J86731D POWER PLANT	
Motor Supply	GRD 10V ±	37 38	Y-BR BR-Y	232B	27 26										BL2Y BL1Y	10V AC	G B
Spare																	
Lamp Supply	± or BAT.	41	BR*	232B	9	BR-W*	1st 202D	29							W	10V AC	B‡
	± or BAT.	42	S*	232B	10	S-W*									R-W		B‡
	GRD ± or BAT.	43 44	BL-W† BL†	230B 230B	6A 28A	O-W† O†	230B 230B	16A 29A	G-W† G†	207C 207C	32B 29B	Y-W† Y†	1st 202D	16	R-Y R		G B‡
Audible Signal Supply	GRD ±, BAT., or 105V ±	45 46	V-G G-V	232B	39 29												
20v dc Talk or A Bat.	GRD	47	V-BR	232B	25										G2Y	20V DC Talk	G
	BAT.	48	BR-V		24										G1Y		B
20v dc Sig or B Bat.	GRD	49	V-S	230B	4A										S2BK	20V DC Sig	G
	BAT.	50	S-V		26A										S1BK		B

* 18 Gauge — G-W Binder.

† 20 Gauge — G-W Binder.

‡ Use loop through method of termination for terminals 41, 42, and 43.

TABLE C

302-TYPE KSU, CONNECTIONS BETWEEN A75A CONNECTOR CABLE AND 66-TYPE CONNECTING BLOCKS

CONN 1							CONN 2					CONN 3				
FEATURE	LEAD DESIG	CONN 1 BL-W BINDER		TERMINATION ON 66-TYPE CONN BLOCK			CONN 2 O-W BINDER		TERMINATION ON 66-TYPE CONN BLOCK			CONN 3 G-W BINDER		TERMINATION ON 66-TYPE CONN BLOCK		
		PIN NO.	CABLE COLOR	ROW	BLK	COL	PIN NO.	CABLE COLOR	ROW	BLK	COL	PIN NO.	CABLE COLOR	ROW	BLK	COL
Line 1	T	26	W-BL	1			26	W-BL	1			26	W-BL	1		
	R	1	BL-W	2			1	BL-W	2			1	BL-W	2		
	A	27	W-O	3			27	W-O	3			27	W-O	3		
	A1	2	O-W	4			2	O-W	4			2	O-W	4		
	LG	28	W-G	5			28	W-G	5			28	W-G	5		
	L	3	G-W	6			3	G-W	6			3	G-W	6		
Line 2	T	29	W-BR	7			29	W-BR	7			29	W-BR	7		
	R	4	BR-W	8			4	BR-W	8			4	BR-W	8		
	A	30	W-S	9			30	W-S	9			30	W-S	9		
	A1	5	S-W	10			5	S-W	10			5	S-W	10		
	LG	31	R-BL	11			31	R-BL	11			31	R-BL	11		
	L	6	BL-R	12			6	BL-R	12			6	BL-R	12		
Line 3	T	32	R-O	13	A	A	32	R-O	13	A	B	32	R-O	13	A	C
	R	7	O-R	14			7	O-R	14			7	O-R	14		
	A	33	R-G	15			33	R-G	15			33	R-G	15		
	A1	8	G-R	16			8	G-R	16			8	G-R	16		
	LG	34	R-BR	17			34	R-BR	17			34	R-BR	17		
	L	9	BR-R	18			9	BR-R	18			9	BR-R	18		
Line 4	T	35	R-S	19			35	R-S	19			35	R-S	19		
	R	10	S-R	20			10	S-R	20			10	S-R	20		
	A	36	BK-BL	21			36	BK-BL	21			36	BK-BL	21		
	A1	11	BL-BK	22			11	BL-BK	22			11	BL-BK	22		
	LG	37	BK-O	23			37	BK-O	23			37	BK-O	23		
	L	12	O-BK	24			12	O-BK	24			12	O-BK	24		
Dial Inter-com	T	38	BK-G	17	B		38	BK-G	17	B		38	BK-G	17	B	
	R	13	G-BK	18			13	G-BK	18			13	G-BK	18		
Spare*		39	BK-BR				39	BK-BR				39	BK-BR			
		14	BR-BK				14	BR-BK				14	BR-BK			
Dial Inter-com	LG	40	BK-S	19	B	A	40	BK-S	19	B	B	40	BK-S	19	B	C
	L	15	S-BK	20			15	S-BK	20			15	S-BK	20		
Spare*		41	Y-BL				41	Y-BL				41	Y-BL			
		16	BL-Y				16	BL-Y				16	BL-Y			
		42	Y-O				42	Y-O				42	Y-O			
		17	O-Y				17	O-Y				17	O-Y			
		43	Y-G				43	Y-G				43	Y-G			
		18	G-Y				18	G-Y				18	G-Y			
		44	Y-BR				44	Y-BR				44	Y-BR			
		19	BR-Y				19	BR-Y				19	BR-Y			
Com Aud	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	45	Y-S	5	B	A	45	Y-S	7	B	A	45	Y-S	9	B	A
		20	S-Y	6			20	S-Y	8			20	S-Y	10		
Spare*		46	V-BL				46	V-BL				46	V-BL			
		21	BL-V				21	BL-V				21	BL-V			
		47	V-O				47	V-O				47	V-O			
		22	O-V				22	O-V				22	O-V			
		48	V-G				48	V-G				48	V-G			
		23	G-V				23	G-V				23	G-V			
		49	V-BR				49	V-BR				49	V-BR			
		24	BR-V				24	BR-V				24	BR-V			
		50	V-S				50	V-S				50	V-S			
		25	S-V				25	S-V				25	S-V			

* Dead-ended and stored at connecting blocks. Connect as required.

TABLE D

311-TYPE KSU (4-7 LINES) CONNECTIONS BETWEEN APPARATUS AND 66-TYPE CONNECTING BLOCKS

FEATURE	LEAD DESIGNATION	BLOCK A 66-TYPE CONNECTING BLOCK			TERMINAL ON 232B KTU	TERMINAL ON 230B KTU	TERMINAL ON 202D KTU		TERMINAL ON 207C KTU
		ROW	COL	CABLE COLOR BLUE BINDER					
Line 1	T	1	↑	W-BL		1A			
	R	2		BL-W		2A			
	A	3		W-O		3A			
	A1	4		O-W		4A			
	LG	5		W-G		6A			
	L	6		G-W		5A			
Line 2	T	7		W-BR		1B			
	R	8		BR-W		2B			
	A	9		W-S		3B			
	A1	10		S-W		4B			
	LG	11		R-BL		6B			
	L	12		BL-R		5B			
Line 3	T	13		R-O		1C			
	R	14		O-R		2C			
	A	15		R-G		3C			
	A1	16		G-R		4C			
	LG	17		R-BR		6C			
	L	18		BR-R		5C			
Line 4	T	19		R-S		1D			
	R	20		S-R		2D			
	A	21		BK-BL		3D			
	A1	22		BL-BK		4D			
	LG	23		BK-O		6D			
	L	24		O-BK		5D			
Line 5	T	25	F	BK-G			1	1st	
	R	26		G-BK			2		
	A	27		BK-BR			3		
	A1	28		BR-BK			4		
	LG	29		BK-S			6		
	L	30		S-BK			5		
Line 6	T	31		Y-BL			1	2nd	
	R	32		BL-Y			2		
	A	33		Y-O			3		
	A1	34		O-Y			4		
	LG	35		Y-G			6		
	L	36		G-Y			5		
Line 7	T	37		Y-BR			1	3rd	
	R	38		BR-Y			2		
	A	39		Y-S			3		
	A1	40		S-Y			4		
	LG	41		V-BL			6		
	L	42		BL-V			5		
Manual Intercom	T	43		V-O	30				
	R	44		O-V	40				
	LG	45		V-G	27				
	L	46		G-V	28				
Dial Intercom	T	47		V-BR					1B
	R	48		BR-V					2B
	LG	49		V-S					32B
	L	50	↓	S-V					3B

TABLE D (Cont)

311-TYPE KSU (4-7 LINES) CONNECTIONS BETWEEN APPARATUS AND 66-TYPE CONNECTING BLOCKS

	FEATURE	LEAD DESIGNATION	BLOCK B 66-TYPE CONNECTING BLOCK ROW	COL	CABLE COLOR ORANGE BINDER	TERMINAL ON 232B KTU	TERMINAL ON 230B KTU	TERMINAL ON 202D KTU		TERMINAL ON 207C KTU
Aud Sig Assoc With Dial Intercom	Code 2	B R	1 2	F	W-BL BL-W					36B 12A
	3	B R	3 4		W-O O-W					36B 13A
	4	B R	5 6		W-G G-W					37B 14A
	5	B R	7 8		W-BR BR-W					37B 15A
	6	B R	9 10		W-S S-W					38B 16A
	7	B R	11 12		R-BL BL-R					38B 17A
	8	B R	13 14		R-O O-R					40B 18A
	9	B R	15 16		R-G G-R					40B 19A
	0	B R	17 18		R-BR BR-R					31B 20A
Aud Sig Assoc With Line Ckts	Line 1	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	19 20		R-S S-R		25A 10A			
	Line 2	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	21 22		BK-BL BL-BK		25A 10B			
	Line 3	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	23 24		BK-O O-BK		27A 10C			
	Line 4	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	25 26		BK-G G-BK		30A 10D			
	Line 5	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	27 28		BK-BR BR-BK			25 10	1st	
	Line 6	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	29 30		BK-S S-BK			25 10	2nd	
	Line 7	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	31 32		Y-BL BL-Y			25 10	3rd	
	Vacant		33 34							
			35 36							
			37 38							
			39 40							
			41 42							
			43 44							
			45 46							
			47 48							
			49 50							

TABLE D (Cont)

311-TYPE KSU (4-7 LINES) CONNECTIONS BETWEEN APPARATUS AND 66-TYPE CONNECTING BLOCKS

FEATURE		LEAD DESIGNATION	BLOCK D 66-TYPE CONNECTING BLOCK ROW	COL	CABLE COLOR ORANGE BINDER	TERMINAL ON 230B KTU	TERMINAL ON 202D KTU	
Co or PBX Lines	Line 1	T R	1 2	F	Y-O O-Y	7A 8A		
	Line 2	T R	3 4		Y-G G-Y	7B 8B		
	Line 3	T R	5 6		Y-BR BR-Y	7C 8C		
	Line 4	T R	7 8		Y-S S-Y	7D 8D		
	Line 5	T R	9 10		V-BL BL-V		7 8	1st
	Line 6	T R	11 12		V-O O-V		7 8	2nd
	Line 7	T R	13 14		V-G G-V		7 8	3rd
Spare			15 16		V-BR BR-V			
			17 18		V-S S-V			
Vacant			19 20					
			21 22					
			23 24					
			25 26					
			27 28					
			29 30					
			31 32					
			33 34					
			35 36					
See Table E For Power Connections			37 38		See Table E For Power Connections			
			39 40					
			41 42					
			43 44					
			45 46					
			47 48					
			49 50					

TABLE E

311-TYPE KSU (4-7 LINES) CONNECTIONS BETWEEN APPARATUS, 66-TYPE CONNECTING BLOCK, AND POWER PLANT

FEATURE	LEAD DESIG	CONNECTING BLOCK D												
		ROW ON 66-TYPE CONN BLOCK	COL F			COL E			COL D			COL A		
			CABLE COLOR BR-W BNDR	TO		CABLE COLOR BR-W BNDR	TO		CABLE COLOR BR-W BNDR	TO		CABLE COLOR	TO	
				KTU	TERMINAL		KTU	TERMINAL		KTU	TERMINAL		J86731-D POWER PLANT	
Audible Signal Power Supply	GRD	37	W-BL	232B	39									
	±, BAT., or 105V ±	38	BL-W		29									
20v dc Talk or A Bat.	GRD	39	W-O	232B	25							G-2Y	20V DC Talk	G
	BAT.	40	O-W		24							G-1Y		B
20v dc Signal or B Bat.	GRD	41	R-BR	1st 202D	4							BL-2Y	20V DC Signal	G
	GRD	42	W-Y*	230B 1st	4A							S-2BK		
	BAT.	43	BR-R	202D	26							BL-1Y		B
	BAT.	44	Y*	230B	26A							S-1BK		
Lamp and Motor Supply	GRD	45	W-BL*	1st 202D	6							R-Y†	10V AC	G
	GRD‡	46	W-O*	230B	6A	R-G	232B	27	W-G*	207C	32R	R-W†		
	10V AC‡	47	W-BR†	232B	9	G-R	232B	26				W†		
	± or BAT.	48	BR†	232B	10		1st					W†		
	± or BAT.	49	W-S†	232B	19	BL*	202D	29				R†		±
	± or BAT.	50	S†	232B	20	O*	230B	29A	G*	207C	29B	R†		

* 20 Gauge Wire.

† 18 Gauge Wire.

‡ Motor supply must be 10 volt ac. When direct current is used for lamps move W-O from terminal 46, clip 6 to terminal 45, clip 5 and W-BR from terminal 47, clip 6 to terminal 48, clip 5.

TABLE F

311-TYPE KSU (9-13 LINES) CONNECTIONS BETWEEN APPARATUS AND 66-TYPE CONNECTING BLOCKS

FEATURE	LEAD DESIGNATION	BLOCK D 66-TYPE CONNECTING BLOCK			TERMINAL ON 238A KTU
		ROW	COL	CABLE COLOR BLUE BINDER	
Line 1	T	1	F	W-BL	1A
	R	2		BL-W	2A
	A	3		W-O	3A
	A1	4		O-W	4A
	LG	5		W-G	6A
	L	6		G-W	5A
Line 2	T	7		W-BR	31A
	R	8		BR-W	32A
	A	9		W-S	33A
	A1	10		S-W	34A
	LG	11		R-BL	36A
	L	12		BL-R	35A
Line 3	T	13		R-O	1B
	R	14		O-R	2B
	A	15		R-G	3B
	A1	16		G-R	4B
	LG	17		R-BR	6B
	L	18		BR-R	5B
Line 4	T	19		R-S	31B
	R	20		S-R	32B
	A	21		BK-BL	33B
	A1	22		BL-BK	34B
	LG	23		BK-O	36B
	L	24		O-BK	35B
Line 5	T	25		BK-G	1C
	R	26		G-BK	2C
	A	27		BK-BR	3C
	A1	28		BR-BK	4C
	LG	29		BK-S	6C
	L	30		S-BK	5C
Line 6	T	31		Y-BL	31C
	R	32		BL-Y	32C
	A	33		Y-O	33C
	A1	34		O-Y	34C
	LG	35		Y-G	36C
	L	36		G-Y	35C
Line 7	T	37		Y-BR	1D
	R	38		BR-Y	2D
	A	39		Y-S	3D
	A1	40		S-Y	4D
	LG	41		V-BL	6D
	L	42		BL-V	5D
Line 8	T	43		V-O	31D
	R	44		O-V	32D
	A	45		V-G	33D
	A1	46		G-V	34D
	LG	47		V-BR	36D
	L	48		BR-V	35D
Spare		49		V-S	
		50		S-V	

TABLE F (Cont)

311-TYPE KSU (9-13 LINES) CONNECTIONS BETWEEN APPARATUS AND 66-TYPE CONNECTING BLOCKS

FEATURE		LEAD DESIGNATION	BLOCK B 66-TYPE CONNECTING BLOCK			TERMINAL ON 238A KTU	TERMINAL ON 230B KTU	TERMINAL ON 207C KTU	TERMINAL ON 216A KTU
			ROW	COL	CABLE COLOR ORANGE BINDER				
Line 9		T R	1 2	F	W-BL BL-W	1E 2E			
		A A1	3 4		W-O O-W	3E 4E			
		LG L	5 6		W-G G-W	6E 5E			
Line 10		T R	7 8		W-BR BR-W		1A 2A		
		A A1	9 10		W-S S-W		3A 4A		
		LG L	11 12		R-BL BL-R		6A 5A		
Line 11		T R	13 14		R-O O-R		1B 2B		
		A A1	15 16		R-G G-R		3B 4B		
		LG L	17 18		R-BR BR-R		6B 5B		
Line 12		T R	19 20		R-S S-R		1C 2C		
		A A1	21 22		BK-BL BL-BK		3C 4C		
		LG L	23 24		BK-O O-BK		6C 5C		
Line 13		T R	25 26		BK-G G-BK		1D 2D		
		A A1	27 28		BK-BR BR-BK		3D 4D		
		LG L	29 30		BK-S S-BK		6D 5D		
Dial Intercom		T R	31 32		Y-BL BL-Y			1B 2B	
		LG L	33 34		Y-O O-Y			32B 3B	
Aud Sig Assoc with Dial Intercom	Code 3	B R	35 36		Y-G G-Y			36B	13
	4	B R	37 38		Y-BR BR-Y			36B	14
	5	B R	39 40		Y-S S-Y			37B	15
	6	B R	41 42		V-BL BL-V			37B	16
	7	B R	43 44		V-O O-V			38B	17
	8	B R	45 46		V-G G-V			38B	18
	9	B R	47 48		V-BR BR-V			40B	19
	0	B R	49 50		V-S S-V			40B	20

TABLE F (Cont)

311-TYPE KSU (9-13 LINES) CONNECTIONS BETWEEN APPARATUS AND 66-TYPE CONNECTING BLOCKS

FEATURE		LEAD DESIGNATION	BLOCK C 66-TYPE CONNECTING BLOCK			TERMINAL ON 238A KTU	TERMINAL ON 230B KTU	TERMINAL ON 207C KTU	TERMINAL ON 216A KTU
			ROW	COL	CABLE COLOR GREEN BINDER				
Aud Sig Assoc with Dial Intercom	Code 21	B R	1 2		W-BL BL-W			31B	21
	22	B R	3 4		W-O O-W			4B	22
	23	B R	5 6		W-G G-W			4B	23
	24	B R	7 8		W-BR BR-W			14B	24
	25	B R	9 10		W-S S-W			14B	25
	26	B R	11 12		R-BL BL-R			24B	26
	27	B R	13 14		R-O O-R			24B	27
	28	B R	15 16		R-G G-R			30B	28
	29	B R	17 18		R-BR BR-R			30B	29
	20	B R	19 20		R-S S-R			24B	30
Aud Sig Assoc with Line Ckts	Line 1	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	21 22		BK-BL BL-BK	18A 19A			
	Line 2	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	23 24		BK-O O-BK	38A 39A			
	Line 3	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	25 26	F	BK-G G-BK	18B 19B			
	Line 4	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	27 28		BK-BR BR-BK	38B 39B			
	Line 5	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	29 30		BK-S S-BK	18C 19C			
	Line 6	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	31 32		Y-BL BL-Y	38C 39C			
	Line 7	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	33 34		Y-O O-Y	18D 19D			
	Line 8	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	35 36		Y-G G-Y	38D 39D			
	Line 9	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	37 38		Y-BR BR-Y	18E 19E			
	Line 10	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	39 40		Y-S S-Y		25A 10A		
	Line 11	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	41 42		V-BL BL-V		27A 10B		
	Line 12	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	43 44		V-O O-V		27A 10C		
	Line 13	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	45 46		V-G G-V		30A 10D		
Spare			47 48		V-BR BR-V				
			49 50		V-S S-V				

TABLE F (Cont)

311-TYPE KSU (9-13 LINES) CONNECTIONS BETWEEN APPARATUS AND 66-TYPE CONNECTING BLOCKS

FEATURE		LEAD DESIGNATION	BLOCK D 66-TYPE CONNECTING BLOCK			TERMINAL ON 238A KTU	TERMINAL ON 230B KTU
			ROW	COL	CABLE COLOR BROWN BINDER		
CO or PBX Lines	Line 1	T R	1 2	F	W-BL BL-W	7A 8A	
	Line 2	T R	3 4		W-O O-W	27A 28A	
	Line 3	T R	5 6		W-G G-W	7B 8B	
	Line 4	T R	7 8		W-BR BR-W	27B 28B	
	Line 5	T R	9 10		W-S S-W	7C 8C	
	Line 6	T R	11 12		R-BL BL-R	27C 28C	
	Line 7	T R	13 14		R-O O-R	7D 8D	
	Line 8	T R	15 16		R-G G-R	27D 28D	
	Line 9	T R	17 18		R-BR BR-R	7E 8E	
	Line 10	T R	19 20		R-S S-R		7A 8A
	Line 11	T R	21 22		BK-BL BL-BK		7B 8B
	Line 12	T R	23 24		BK-O O-BK		7C 8C
	Line 13	T R	25 26		BK-G G-BK		7D 8D
Spare			27 28		BK-BR BR-BK		
			29 30		BK-S S-BK		
			31 32		Y-BL BL-Y		
			33 34		Y-O O-Y		
			35 36		Y-G G-Y		
See Table G for Power Connections			37 38	See Table G for Power Connections			
			39 40				
			41 42				
			43 44				
			45 46				
			47 48				
			49 50				

TABLE G

311-TYPE KSU (9-13 LINES) CONNECTIONS BETWEEN APPARATUS, 66-TYPE CONNECTING BLOCK, AND POWER PLANT

FEATURE	LEAD DESIG	CONNECTING BLOCK D												
		ROW ON 66-TYPE CONN BLOCK	COL F			COL E			COL D			COL A		
			CABLE COLOR	TO		CABLE COLOR	TO		CABLE COLOR	TO		CABLE COLOR	TO	
				KTU	TERMINAL		KTU	TERMINAL		KTU	TERMINAL		J86731-D POWER PLANT	
Audible Signal Power Supply	GRD	37	V-BR	238A	29F									
	±, BAT., or 105V ±	38	BR-V		30F									
20v dc Talk or A Bat.	GRD	39	V-S	207C	10B							G-2Y	20V DC Talk	G
	BAT.	40	S-V	238A	10G							G-1Y		B
20v dc Signal or B Bat.	GRD	41	W-BL*	238A	9A	W-O*	238A	9C				O-S*	20V DC Signal	G
	GRD	42	W-G*	238A	9E	W-Y*	230B	4A				R-G*		
	BAT.	43	BL*	238A	10A	O*	238A	10C				O-BL*		B
	BAT.	44	G*	238A	10E	Y*	230B	25A				R-BR*		
Lamp and Motor Supply	GRD	45	BK-G*	238A	29A	Y-G*	238A	29E				R-Y†	10V AC	G
	GRD‡	46	BR-G*	238A	29C	Y-O*	230B	6A	V-G	238A	39F	R-W†		
	10V AC‡	47	W-BR†	238A	9G	BK-W*	238A	30A	G-V	238A	40F	W†		±
	± or BAT.	48	BR†	238A	19G	BR-Y*	238A	30C						
	± or BAT.	49	W-S†	238A	29G	Y-BL*	238A	30E				R†		
	± or BAT.	50	S†	238A	39G	Y-S*	230B	29A						

* 20-Gauge Wire.

† 18-Gauge Wire.

‡ Motor supply must be 10 volt ac. When direct current is used for lamps move the following lead:

LEAD COLOR	FROM	TO
BR-G	Term. 46, Clip 6	Term. 45, Clip 4
Y-O	Term. 46, Clip 5	Term. 45, Clip 3
W-BK	Term. 47, Clip 6	Term. 48, Clip 4
BK-W	Term. 47, Clip 5	Term. 49, Clip 4

TABLE H

310- OR 311-TYPE KSU (9 TO 13 LINES) LINE CIRCUIT PORTION OF 238A KTU

REF DESIG	TERMINAL ON 238A KTU									LEAD DESIG	
	CKT 1	CKT 2	CKT 3	CKT 4	CKT 5	CKT 6	CKT 7	CKT 8	CKT 9		
A	7A	27A	7B	27B	7C	27C	7D	27D	7E	T	CO or PBX Line
B	8A	28A	8B	28B	8C	28C	8D	28D	8E	R	
C	17A	37A	17B	37B	17C	37C	17D	37D	17E	Line Ringing	
D	21E	22E	23E	24E	25E	31E	32E	33E	34E	H	
E	1A 11A	21A 31A	1B 11B	21B 31B	1C 11C	21C 31C	1D 11D	21D 31D	1E 11E	T	Station
F	2A 12A	22A 32A	2B 12B	22B 32B	2C 12C	22C 32C	2D 12D	22D 32D	2E 12E	R	
G	5A 15A	25A 35A	5B 15B	25B 35B	5C 15C	25C 35C	5D 15D	25D 35D	5E 15E	L	
H	3A 13A	23A 33A	3B 13B	23B 33B	3C 13C	23C 33C	3D 13D	23D 33D	3E 13E	A	
J	20A	40A	20B	40B	20C	40C	20D	40D	20E	Audible Signal	
K	18A	38A	18B	38B	18C	38C	18D	38D	18E		
L	19A	39A	19B	39B	19C	39C	19D	39D	19E		
M	6F		7F		8F		9F		10F	Lamp Wink	
N	36E		37E		38E		39E		40E	Lamp Flash	
P	9A		9B		9C		9D		9E	Grd	Relay Power Supply
Y	10A		10B		10C		10D		10E	Bat.	
Q	4A 14A	24A 34A	4B 14B	24B 34B	4C 14C	24C 34C	4D 14D	24D 34D	4E 14E	A1	Station
R	6A 16A	26A 36A	6B 16B	26B 36B	6C 16C	26C 36C	6D 16D	26D 36D	6E 16E	LG	
S	29A		29B		29C		29D		29E	Grd	Lamp Power Supply
T	30A, 16F		30B, 17F		30C, 18F		30D, 19F		30E, 20F	± or LB	
U	1G				11G				21G	HA	Time-out
V	2G				12G				22G	TO	
W	3G				13G				23G	CO	
X	4G				14G				24G	LK	

o—o Indicates Factory Strapping.

TABLE I

310- OR 311-TYPE KSU (9 TO 13 LINES)
230B KTU

REF DESIG	TERMINAL ON 230B KTU				LEAD DESIG	
	CKT 1 (10)*	CKT 2 (11)*	CKT 3 (12)*	CKT 4 (13)*		
A	7A	7B	7C	7D	T	CO or PBX Line
B	8A	8B	8C	8D	R	
C	17A	17B	17C	17D	Line Ringing	
D	18A	18B	18C	18D	H	
E	1A 11A	1B 11B	1C 11C	1D 11D	T	Station
F	2A 12A	2B 12B	2C 12C	2D 12D	R	
G	5A 15A	5B 15B	5C 15C	5D 15D	L	
H	3A 13A	3B 13B	3C 13C	3D 13D	A	
J	9A	9B	9C	9D	Audible Signal	
L	10A	10B	10C	10D		
M	20A	20B	20C	20D	Lamp Wink	
N	19A	19B	19C	19D	Lamp Flash	
Q	4A	4B	4C	4D	A1	Station
R	6A	6B	6C	6D	LG	
T	29A		28A		± or Bat.	Lamp Pwr Supply

* Number in parenthesis denotes circuit in package.

o o Indicates Factory Strapping.

TABLE J

2301-TYPE KSU CONNECTIONS BETWEEN APPARATUS AND 66-TYPE CONNECTING BLOCKS

FEATURE	LEAD DESIG	BLOCK A 66B1-25 CONNECTING BLOCK			TERMINAL ON 232A OR B KTU*	TERMINAL ON KTU		TERMINAL ON 202C OR D KTU		TERMINAL ON 207C KTU
		ROW	COL	CABLE COLOR BLUE BINDER		230A	230B†			
Line 1	T R	1 2	F	W-BL BL-W		1A 2A				
	A A1	3 4		W-O O-W		3A 4A				
	LG L	5 6		W-G G-W		6A 5A				
Line 2	T R	7 8		W-BR BR-W		1B 2B				
	A A1	9 10		W-S S-W		3B 4B				
	LG L	11 12		R-BL BL-R		6B 5B				
Line 3	T R	13 14		R-O O-R		1C 2C				
	A A1	15 16		R-G G-R		3C 4C				
	LG L	17 18		R-BR BR-R		6C 5C				
Line 4	T R	19 20		R-S S-R		1D 2D				
	A A1	21 22		BK-BL BL-BK		3D 4D				
	LG L	23 24		BK-O O-BK		6D 5D				
Line 5	T R	25 26		BK-G G-BK				1 2		
	A A1	27 28		BK-BR BR-BK				3 4	1st	
	LG L	29 30		BK-S S-BK				6 5		
Line 6	T R	31 32		Y-BL BL-Y				1 2		
	A A1	33 34		Y-O O-Y				3 4	2nd	
	LG L	35 36		Y-G G-Y				6 5		
Motor Supply	GRD 10v ±	37 38		Y-BR BR-Y	27 26					
Spare		39 40		Y-S S-Y						
Lamp Supply	± or BAT. ± or BAT.	41‡ 42‡		V-BL BL-V	9 10					
	GRD ± or BAT.	43 44‡		V-O O-V		30A 29A	6A 29A			
Audible Signal Supply	GRD BAT., ±, or 105V ±	45 46		V-G G-V	29	25A	30A			
20v dc Talk or A Bat.	GRD BAT.	47 48		V-BR BR-V	25 24					
20v dc Sig or B Bat.	GRD BAT.	49 50		V-S S-V		26A 27A	26A 4A			

* 232B KTU is arranged internally to disable time-out feature when BF relay is operated.

† 230B KTU is arranged for individual fusing of circuits 1-2 and 3-4 lamp input power.

‡ With 1 to 72 lamps, strap terminals 41, 42, and 44; with 73 to 144 lamps, strap terminals 42 and 44 and run separate power lead to 41.

(TABLE J (Cont)

2301-TYPE KSU CONNECTIONS BETWEEN APPARATUS AND 66-TYPE CONNECTING BLOCKS

FEATURE		LEAD DESIG	BLOCK A 66B1-25 CONNECTING BLOCK ROW	COL	CABLE COLOR ORANGE BINDER	TERMINAL ON 232A OR B KTU*	TERMINAL ON KTU 230A	230B†	TERMINAL ON 202C OR D KTU		TERMINAL ON 207C KTU
Manual Intercom Line		T R	1 2		W-BL BL-W	30 40					
		LG L	3 4		W-O O-W	* 28					
Audible Signal	Line 1	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	5 6		W-G G-W		25A 10A	30A 10A			
	Line 2	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	7 8		W-BR BR-W		25A 10B				
	Line 3	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	9 10		W-S S-W		28A 10C	30A 10C			
	Line 4	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	11 12		R-BL BL-R		28A 10D	25A 10D			
	Line 5	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	13 14		R-O O-R				25 10	1st	
	Line 6	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	15 16		R-G G-R				25 10	2nd	
Dial Selective Intercom Line		T R	17 18		R-BR BR-R						1B 2B
		LG L	19 20		R-S S-R						32B 3B
		B(2) R(2)	21 22		BK-BL BL-BK						36B 12A
		B(3) R(3)	23 24		BK-O O-BK						36B 13A
		B(4) R(4)	25 26	F	BK-G G-BK						37B 14A
		B(5) R(5)	27 28		BK-BR BR-BK						37B 15A
		B(6) R(6)	29 30		BK-S S-BK						38B 16A
		B(7) R(7)	31 32		Y-BL BL-Y						38B 17A
		B(8) R(8)	33 34		Y-O O-Y						40B 18A
		B(9) R(9)	35 36		Y-G G-Y						40B 19A
		B(0) R(0)	37 38		Y-BR BR-Y						31B 20A
CO or PBX	Line 1		39 40		Y-S S-Y		7A 8A				
	Line 2		41 42		V-BL BL-V		7B 8B				
	Line 3		43 44		V-O O-V		7C 8C				
	Line 4		45 46		V-G G-V		7D 8D				
	Line 5		47 48		V-BR BR-V				7 8	1st	
	Line 6		49 50		V-S S-V				7 8	2nd	

* Connect to convenient lamp ground.

TABLE K

2311-TYPE KSU — CONNECTIONS

FEATURE	LEAD DESIG	BLOCK A 66B1-25 CONNECTING BLOCK			TERMINAL ON 232A OR B KTU*	TERMINAL ON 230A OR B KTU†	TERMINAL ON 202C OR D KTU		TERMINAL ON 207C KTU
		ROW	COL	CABLE COLOR BLUE BINDER					
Line 1	T R	1 2		W-BL BL-W		1A 2A			
	A A1	3 4		W-O O-W		3A 4A			
	LG L	5 6		W-G G-W		6A 5A			
Line 2	T R	7 8		W-BR BR-W		1B 2B			
	A A1	9 10		W-S S-W		3B 4B			
	LG L	11 12		R-BL BL-R		6B 5B			
Line 3	T R	13 14		R-O O-R		1C 2C			
	A A1	15 16		R-G G-R		3C 4C			
	LG L	17 18		R-BR BR-R		6C 5C			
Line 4	T R	19 20		R-S S-R		1D 2D			
	A A1	21 22		BK-BL BL-BK		3D 4D			
	LG L	23 24		BK-O O-BK		6D 5D			
Line 5	T R	25 26	F	BK-G G-BK			1 2		
	A A1	27 28		BK-BR BR-BK			3 4	1st	
	LG L	29 30		BK-S S-BK			6 5		
Line 6	T R	31 32		Y-BL BL-Y			1 2		
	A A1	33 34		Y-O O-Y			3 4	2nd	
	LG L	35 36		Y-G G-Y			6 5		
Line 7	T R	37 38		Y-BR BR-Y			1 2		
	A A1	39 40		Y-S S-Y			3 4	3rd	
	LG L	41 42		V-BL BL-V			6 5		
Manual Intercom Line	T R	43 44		V-O O-V	30 40				
	LG L	45 46		V-G G-V	27 28				
Dial Selective Intercom Line	T R	47 48		V-BR BR-V					1B 2B
	LG L	49 50		V-S S-V					32B 3B

* 232B KTU is arranged internally to disable time-out feature when BF relay is operated.

† 230B KTU is arranged for individual fusing of circuits 1-2 and 3-4 lamp input power.

TABLE K (Cont)

2311-TYPE KSU — CONNECTIONS

FEATURE		LEAD DESIG	BLOCK B 66B1-25 CONNECTING BLOCK ROW	COL	CABLE COLOR ORANGE BINDER	TERMINAL ON 232A OR B KTU	TERMINAL ON KTU 230A	230B	TERMINAL ON 202C OR D KTU		TERMINAL ON 207 KTU
Audible Signal Associated With Dial Selective Intercom Line		B(2) R(2)	1 2	F	W-BL BL-W						36B 12A
		B(3) R(3)	3 4		W-O O-W						36B 13A
		B(4) R(4)	5 6		W-G G-W						37B 14A
		B(5) R(5)	7 8		W-BR BR-W						37B 15A
		B(6) R(6)	9 10		W-S S-W						38B 16A
		B(7) R(7)	11 12		R-BL BL-R						38B 17A
		B(8) R(8)	13 14		R-O O-R						40B 18A
		B(9) R(9)	15 16		R-G G-R						40B 19A
		B(0) R(0)	17 18		R-BR BR-R						31B 20A
Aud Sig Assoc with Line Ckts	Line 1	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	19 20		R-S S-R		25A 10A	30A 10A			
	Line 2	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	21 22		BK-BL BL-BK		25A 10B				
	Line 3	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	23 24		BK-O O-BK		25A 10C				
	Line 4	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	25 26		BK-G G-BK		28A 10D	30A 10D			
	Line 5	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	27 28		BK-BR BR-BK				25 10	1st	
	Line 6	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	29 30		BK-S S-BK				25 10	2nd	
	Line 7	B1 or BZ1 R1 or BZ	31 32		Y-BL BL-Y				25 10	3rd	
CO or PBX	Line 1	T R	33 34		Y-O O-Y		7A 8A				
	Line 2	T R	35 36		Y-G G-Y		7B 8B				
	Line 3	T R	37 38		Y-BR BR-Y		7C 8C				
	Line 4	T R	39 40		Y-S S-Y		7D 8D				
	Line 5	T R	41 42		V-BL BL-V				7 8	1st	
	Line 6	T R	43 44		V-O O-V				7 8	2nd	
	Line 7	T R	45 46		V-G G-V				7 8	3rd	
Ringing Supply*		GRD 105V ±	47 48		V-BR BR-V	29	28A	30A			
Local Ground		GRD GRD	49 50		V-S† S-V†						

* Do not mount ringing supply (frequency-generator) in cabinet with equipment, due to noise difficulties.

† Connect to ground terminal on J86731D, List 1 power plant.

REFERENCE

1A2 KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM

IDENTIFICATION AND ARRANGEMENTS

CONTENTS PAGE

1. GENERAL

1.01 The 1A2 KTS enables key stations to connect to any one of a number of central office (CO), PBX, private, or intercom lines by the operation of an associated pickup key. The capacity of any station is determined by the number of buttons available for pickup, switching, or signaling purposes.

1.02 This section is reissued to:

- Add information on KTUs introduced since the last issue: 400G, 471A, 478B, and 479A
- Add above-listed KTUs to Table A
- Add 626A panel to Table C
- Add 215B1 power unit to Table E
- Expand Part 2 to incude information on features of 1A2 KTS (audible signals, intercom, toll restriction, 6B1 and 7B1 Message Waiting consoles)
- Show 400D KTU rated MD and replaced by the 400G
- Show 414A KTU rerated from AT&TCo Standard to Additions and Maintenance Only (A&M Only)

- Show 440A KTU rated MD and replaced by the 478B
- Revise Fig. 5 and 6.

1.03 The 1A2 System features miniature 400-series KTUs which consist of miniature relays and solid state circuitry assembled on plug-in type printed wiring boards. Service features are similar to those of the 1A1 System. However, the line circuits of the 1A2 System are arranged for time-out of locked-in visual and audible signals on a ***per line basis*** rather than on a ***system basis.***

1.04 The 400-series KTUs are designed and manufactured to insure reliable operation and good service with extended useful life. Improper or careless handling can result in damaged units. Exercise care when handling, storing, and shipping KTUs to avoid accidental damage to delicate components. These units are shipped in a reusable blister pack.

Always use the blister pack or other suitable container when transporting or storing the KTUs. Overpack when necessary.

1.05 A large or centralized installation of a 1A2 KTS should, where practical, make use of the connecting block arrangement described in Section 518-010-101.

1.06 ***Packaged 1A2 KTS:*** The COM KEY* 718, 1434, and 2152 Systems, which combine 1A2 equipment with specially designed KTUs, key telephones and consoles, are not covered in this practice. Refer to Sections 518-450-100, -102, and -110 for information on these systems.

*Trademark

1.07 This issue of the section is based on the following drawings:

SD-69475, Issue 6—401A KTU

SD-69489, Issue 5—428A KTU

SD-69513, Issue 15—400B (MD), 400C (MD), and 400D (MD) KTU

SD-69530, Issue 6—429A (MD), 429B and 430A KTUs

SD-69552, Issue 4—412A KTU

SD-69559, Issue 9—414A (A&M) Only, 415A, 416A, 418A, 419A, 461A, and 469A KTUs

SD-69561, Issue 2—417A KTU

SD-69567, Issue 14—407B (MD), 407C, 420A, 422B, 423A, 423B (MD), 424A (MD), 424C, and 476A KTUs

SD-69590, Issue 2—413A, 421A, 448A, and 449A KTUs

SD-69595, Issue 8—426A, 427B (MD), and 427C KTUs

◗SD-69651, Issue 1—400G KTU◖

SD-69906, Issue 2—440A (MD) KTU

SD-69917, Issue 1—467A KTU

◗SD-69921, Issue 1—471A, 479A KTUs◖

SD-69922, Issue 1—451B KTU

◗SD-69931, Issue 2—478B KTU◖

If this section is to be used with equipment or apparatus reflecting later issues of the drawings, reference should be made to the CDs and SDs to determine the extent of the changes and the manner in which the section may be affected.

1.08 For detailed information on specified KTS equipment and apparatus, refer to the following sections:

518-215-400—Line Service KTUs

518-215-401—Auxiliary Service KTUs

518-215-402—Intercom Service KTUs

518-215-403—Control Service KTUs

◗518-215-404—501-, 502-Type KSUs◖

518-215-405—513-, 514-, 515-Type KSUs

◗518-215-407—550-, 551-Type KSUs◖

518-215-410—583-, 584-Type Panels

518-215-417—597-, 598-Type Panels

518-215-418—601-, 602-, 603-Type Panels

518-215-419—620A, 641A, and 642A Modular Panels

518-215-420—69-Type Apparatus Mountings

▶518-215-421—626A Modular Panel◀

2. IDENTIFICATION

2.01 A 1A2 KTS consists of the following:

(a) Key telephone sets and/or nonkey telephone sets (with or without separately mounted keys) capable of ***A*** lead control.

(b) 400-series KTUs providing switching and control features.

(c) KSUs, panels, and apparatus mountings, featuring prewired connectors that provide the mounting and connecting facilities for the 400-series KTUs.

(d) Local power supply for talking, audible signal, lamp and relay operation.

(e) Miscellaneous components as required: cabling, distribution terminals, adapters, fasteners, and supplemental apparatus cabinets or relay racks.

FEATURES

2.02 The 1A2 KTS provides the following features:

- Pickup and hold on CO or PBX lines
- Visual signals
- Audible signals
- ▶Intercom (Rotary or TOUCH-TONE® dialing, voice signaling on manual intercom, and HFAI on dial intercom)◀
- Private lines
- Add-on conferencing
- Exclusion
- Station restriction
- Music-on-hold
- Speakerphone
- ▶Toll Restriction (battery reversal or rotary dial)
- 6B1 and 7B1 Message Waiting (MW) consoles.◀

A. Pickup and Hold

2.03 Pickup of more than one line at a station is the basic feature of a key system. Any line appearing at a station can be selected by operating the button assigned to that line.

2.04 The hold feature permits a station to hold a line while using another line. Depressing the hold key connects a resistive holding bridge across the line and releases the station user from that line.

Supplementary Hold

2.05 In addition to normal hold, as explained in 2.04, the system may be equipped for supplementary hold which provides a special lamp flutter indication. Supplementary hold is provided by two methods:

- ***Priority hold*** in which all appearances of a line receive the flutter indication.
- ***I hold*** in which the flutter indication is received only at the station initiating the hold.

2.06 ***Priority hold*** serves to alert personnel that an incoming call has been answered (acknowledged only), placed on hold, and should be completed as soon as the first available attendant is able to do so. ***I hold*** enables an attendant having access to a number of lines to readily determine which lines have been placed on hold by the attendant.

B. Visual Signals

2.07 Visual signals may be provided by lamps associated with pickup keys of key telephone sets or separately mounted keys, or by separately mounted lamp indicators.

2.08 The 1A2 KTS provides the following visual line signals at stations:

- Steady lamp for line busy
- Flashing lamp for an incoming call
- Steady or winking lamp for normal hold
- Flutter lamp for "priority hold" or "I hold."

2.09 ***Station Busy Lamp:*** This feature is a function of the switchhook in the telephone set. When the handset is off-hook at a station so equipped, a visual signal is received at a subordinate station or stations. This signal alerts the subordinate station(s) that the master station is off-hook and all incoming calls for the master station should be intercepted.

2.10 ***Fuse and Line Status Indicators:*** Indicator type fuses give a visual indication of fuse status in the KSU. A line status lamp located in the KSU is dedicated to each CO/PBX and intercom line and shows the status of the associated line. This latter feature is available only with 600-series modular panels.

C. Audible Signals

2.11 Three types of audible signals are available with the basic 1A2 KTS: ringers, bells, and/or buzzers. They may be arranged for steady or interrupted operation. Ringers and buzzers can be located in the telephone set or external to it; bells are mounted externally. A station may be equipped with more than one audible signal, depending on services and features required.

2.12 ***Common Audible Signaling:*** This feature provides for the use of one signaling device for indicating incoming calls on any of several lines. In a typical installation, one station may be designated as the attendant position, which will be equipped with common audible signaling; all incoming calls will ring the attendant position and be answered there. Common audible signaling is flexible and can be arranged in various combinations of lines to ringers by the use of diode matrices. Section 518-010-108 contains a detailed description of common audible signaling.

2.13 ***Audible Signal Suppression:*** This feature provides a circuit arrangement to suppress audible alerting signals on a line or lines associated with a multibutton telephone set when that station is in an off-hook condition. Section 518-215-403 provides a detailed description of audible signal suppression.

2.14 ***Multistation CO Line Ringing:*** CO ringing on a given line may be provided at more than one station in a 1A2 KTS. So, in addition to the common audible ringing at the attendant station, other stations can be wired to ring on incoming CO calls. This feature is extremely flexible and can be arranged to fit the customer's specific needs.

2.15 ***Ringing Control:*** Audible signals may also be controlled by delayed or immediate transfer control circuits. The delayed transfer control circuit allows an audible signal to sound for a predetermined interval, then transfers it to an attendant station when the control circuit times out. The immediate transfer circuit is controlled by a key. When the key is operated, ringing is automatically transferred to an attendant station.

2.16 ***Power Failure Transfer:*** When local commercial power supplying the KTS fails, local ringing on CO lines cannot continue. The power failure transfer feature automatically substitutes an external signaling device, operated by CO line ringing current, for the station ringer on a selected line. This allows incoming calls to be recognized and answered while commercial power is down. External ringers are installed on a per-line basis.

D. Intercom

2.17 An intercom line circuit allows two or more stations, usually located on the same premises, to converse with each other over a common talking path, without the use of a CO or PBX line. HFAI can be furnished on manual or dial intercoms using adjuncts. This feature allows the called party to answer an intercom call without going off-hook. See Section 518-010-115 for detailed information.

2.18 Two types of intercom lines are available:

(a) ***Manual:*** Where all stations (on pickup) are connected to a common talking path. Station selection is done manually by the use of pushbuttons and buzzers. A visual signal can be provided at each station to indicate a busy condition. Voice Signaling on manual intercom

can be provided by using a 107B loudspeaker set. See Section 518-010-109 for detailed information.◀

(b) ***Dial:*** Where a station (on pickup) is connected to a common talking path which is part of a 10- or 19-code selector circuit. Station selection is accomplished by dialing one or two digits. The selector provides rotary dial station selection, a steady visual signal at all stations to indicate the selector is busy, single spurt ringing, and control circuits for additional features as detailed in 2.19.

2.19 The following optional features can be added to the basic dial selector circuit:

- TOUCH-TONE calling
- Flashing lamps at called station
- Interrupted ringing instead of adjustable single spurt
- Direct station selection or signaling by means of a pushbutton instead of dialing
- Long line circuit
- Add-on conferencing
- Preset conferencing by means of a dial code or pushbutton signaling
- Dial tone
- Audible ringback tone
- Station busy tone
- ▶Hands-Free Answering on Intercom (HFAI).◀

E. Private Lines

2.20 Private lines provide direct communication between two points without the need of a CO or PBX line. With one or two exceptions, KTS private lines require similar or equivalent private line apparatus at both ends.

2.21 A number of private lines are available for the 1A2 KTS. The lines differ only in the type of terminating apparatus used and the means of signaling from one end to the other. Private lines available are:

(a) Arranged for 2-way manual signaling by use of ringdown private line circuits at each end.

(b) Arranged for signaling automatically from either end when the handset is lifted by the use of automatic dc signaling private line circuits at each end.

(c) Arranged to provide manual signaling in one direction and automatic signaling in the other by use of a manual signaling, ringdown line circuit at one location and an automatic signaling, ringdown private circuit at the other.

(d) A line, usually between two telephone sets located on the same premises, provided by the use of a station line circuit or a short range, private line circuit. The station line circuit is arranged for manual signaling in one direction and automatic signaling in the other. Simple strapping changes to the short range private line circuit can provide automatic signaling in both directions, one-way automatic signaling, one-way manual signaling, or manual signaling in both directions. These lines differ from those described in (a), (b) and (c) in that both ends of the private line terminate at the same KTU.

> ***Note:*** Manual signaling is done by the use of pushbuttons. Pickup keys of some key telephone sets can be modified for use as pushbuttons, or externally mounted keys can be used. An example of the latter is a 551A key mounted on a 77A bracket.

F. Add-On Conferencing

2.22 Add-on conferencing enables a station to bridge two lines for a 3-way conference without the assistance of an operator. An exclusion or nonlocking key is required to control the conference circuit. A visual signal may also be provided to indicate the conference circuit is in operation.

2.23 Three different conference arrangements can be provided:

(1) A CO line and a PBX line

(2) Two PBX lines or two CO lines

(3) A CO or PBX line and an intercom line.

G. Exclusion

2.24 A control station can exclude any subordinate station from the line when privacy is desired. Two types of exclusion are available with the 1A2 KTS: that which is a function of some telephone sets, and that which requires a key telephone unit.

2.25 Single-line exclusion is provided by the exclusion key which is part of the switchhook assembly of some telephone sets. By manually pulling up the plunger, subordinate stations are excluded from the line and are automatically reconnected to the line by restoring the plunger or placing the handset on-hook.

2.26 Multiline exclusion permits control station to exclude subordinate stations from more than one line appearing at that station. One control key can provide control for as many exclusion circuits as are required at a control station. By manually operating the control key, subordinate stations are automatically excluded from an equipped line to which the control station is connected. As an optional feature, a visual signal, usually associated with the control key, can be provided to indicate exclusion is in use. Excluded stations are automatically reconnected to the line when the control station disconnects, either by hanging up or putting the line on hold.

H. Station Restriction

2.27 Individual key stations can be restricted from making outgoing CO or PBX calls. The restricted stations may have intercom line access and can receive calls but cannot break dial tone or tone address if outgoing nonintercom calls are attempted.

I. Music-on-Hold

2.28 This feature transmits music from a customer-provided music source to calling parties on CO/PBX lines that are placed on hold.

J. Speakerphone

2.29 Normal speakerphone service may be provided at any 1A2 KTS station equipped with a suitable telephone set. (BSP Division 512 contains detailed information on speakerphone connections.)

K. ▶Toll Restriction

2.30 ***Battery Reversal Toll Restriction:*** This feature disallows toll calls from restricted stations but allows calls from unrestricted stations. This feature can only be used with CO circuits that provide a polarity reversal on the tip and ring of the line on toll calls.

2.31 ***Rotary Dial Toll Restriction:*** This feature provides toll restriction on rotary dial lines where CO toll diversion is not available. This rotary dial toll restriction circuit may be optionally provided with "piggy-back" circuit modules to provide digit absorption or to allow restricted stations to call foreign number plan areas. May be used for either loop-start or ground-start operation, with ground start providing the most security against nonallowed calls being placed.◀

STATION APPARATUS

2.32 Generally, common battery telephone sets, with or without keys, capable of providing *A* lead control, may be used with 1A2 KTS. Station apparatus may also include separately mounted keys and the station portion of 4A, 5-type, and 101-type key equipment.

▶MESSAGE WAITING (MW) CONSOLES

A. 6B1 Selector Console

2.33 An 18-station selection MW console with station busy (SB) lamps incorporated in the MW buttons.

B. 7B1 Selector Console

2.34 A 34-station selection MW console with SB lamps incorporated in the MW buttons.◀

KEY TELEPHONE UNITS

2.35 The 400-series KTUs feature miniature relays, transistors, diodes, etc, mounted, except as noted, on 4- or 8-inch plug-in printed wiring boards. All circuitry to the KTUs is carried through contacts on the plug end of the unit. Depending on the type KTU, there are 18, 20, or 40 contacts on the 4-inch board and 80 contacts on

the 8-inch board. The 18- and 20-contact boards have contacts on one side of the mounting surface only; the 40- and 80-contact boards have contacts on both sides of the mounting surface.

> ***Note:*** Contacts are numbered starting with 0, ie, 0-17, 0-19 or 0-39. On 8-inch boards the upper and lower (A and B) contacts are each numbered 0-39.

Fig. 1 and 2 are representative of 4- and 8-inch printed wiring boards.

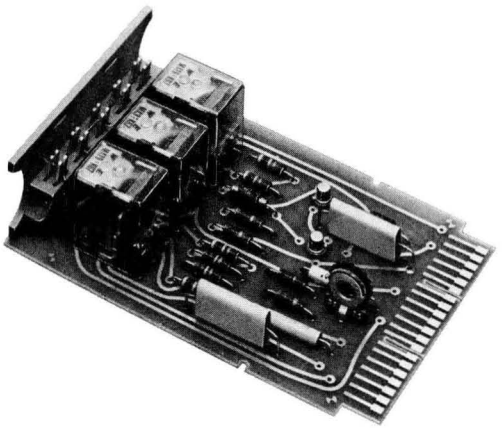


Fig. 1—Typical 4-Inch 20- or 40-Contact 400-Series KTU

2.36 Where practical, the 11 common leads, such as battery and ground, interrupter start (ST), lamp flash (LF), lamp wink (LW), etc, are wired to the same numbered contact on each KTU. This minimizes the amount of strapping required when adding a KTU to a system or changing from one KTU to another.

2.37 Two KTUs in the 400 series have nonstandard connectors:

(a) The 402A KTU (diode matrix) is not a plug-in type unit. It is designed for screw mounting on the lower part of the 31A apparatus mounting of a 501- or 502-type KSU.

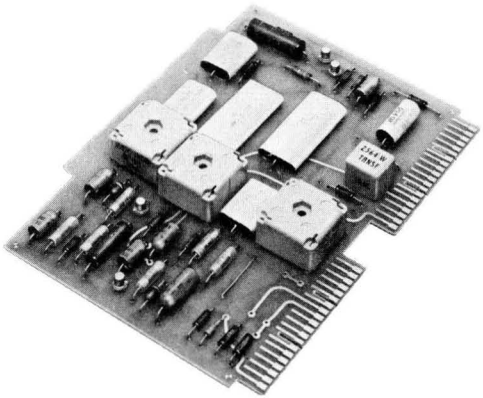


Fig. 2—Typical 8-Inch 80-Contact 400-Series KTU

(b) The 412A KTU (auxiliary lamp relay circuit) plugs into the same receptacle (KS-8586, List 32 connector) as the KS-15900, List 1 interrupter. This unit is designed for use in panels at large installations of 1A2 KTS apparatus where it is desired to have all lamp functions of the system synchronized.

2.38 Table A lists the 400-series KTUs, their functions, size, and number of contacts. Identification information on each KTU is covered in Sections 518-215-400, -401, -402, and -403.

MOUNTING FACILITIES

2.39 Prewired 900-series connectors are used to provide the mounting facilities for 400-series KTUs. Connectors currently in use are:

- 906C (18-pin)
- 913A (20-pin)
- 914A (40-pin).

2.40 The 913A and 914A connectors are identical in size, but differ in that the 913A connector has only one row of 20 contacts (pins) while the 914A connector has two rows of 20 contacts (pins).

▶TABLE A◀

400 SERIES KTU'S

KTU	CIRCUIT FUNCTION	SIZE (IN.)	CONTACTS	QUANTITY
400B (MD) 400C (MD) 400D (MD) 400G	CO or PBX Line	4	18	1 per line
401A	Manual Intercom Line	4	18	As required
402A	Diode Matrix for Common Audible Signal Control	Not plug-in type KTU; mounts on 501 or 502 KSU		1 per 4 lines and 6 signals or vice versa
404A	Diode Matrix for Common Audible Signal Control	4	18	1 per 6 lines and 12 signals or vice versa
405A (MD)	Multiline Exclusion	4	20	1 per 2 lines
406A (MD)	Supplementary Hold Detector	4	18	1 per 2 lines or stations
407B (MD) 407C	Dial Intercom 10-Code Selector	8	80	1 per intercom system
408A (MD)	Flutter Generator	4	18	1 per 100 lamps and 20 supplementary and/or regular hold keys
412A	Auxiliary Lamp Relay	Special — Requires a KS-8586, L32 Connector		Used in place of interrupter for LW and LF functions
413A	Auxiliary Ringup	4	18	As required
414A (A&M Only)	Man Sig, Ringdown Priv Line	4	20	2 per line (1 at originating end; 1 at terminating end*)
415A	Automatic, DC Sig, Priv Line	4	18	
416A	Station Line	4	20	1 per line
417A	Add-On Conference	4	40	1 per conference circuit
418A	Short Range, DC Sig, Priv Line	4	20	1 per line
419A	Automatic Signaling Ringdown Private Line	8	80	2 per line (1 at originating end; 1 at terminating end*)
420A	Dial Intercom Long Line	4	18	1 per off-premise line
421A	Power Failure Transfer Gen Purpose Relay, DSS, or Audible Sig Suppression	4	40	1 per com aud transfers 1 per DSS code 1 per ringer or buzzer or as required
422B	Station Busy Selector	4	40	1 per 10-code intercom 2 per 19-code intercom

◗TABLE A (Cont)◖

400 SERIES KTU'S

KTU	CIRCUIT FUNCTION	SIZE (IN.)	CONTACTS	QUANTITY
423A	Dial Tone, Busy Tone, and Audible Ringback Tone	4	20	1 per intercom system (not for use in modular panels)
424A (MD) 424C	Dial Intercom 19-Code Selector	8	80	1 per intercom system
425B	Flashing Lamp	8	80	1 per intercom system
426A and 427B (MD) (Series 4) or C	TOUCH-TONE Adapter	8	80	1 of each required per intercom system
		8	80	
428A	Multiline Exclusion	4	40	1 per 2 lines
429A (MD) 429B	Supplementary Hold Detector	4	40	1 per 2 lines or stations
430A	Flutter Generator	4	20	1 per 100 lamps and 20 supplementary and/or reg hold keys
440A (MD)	TOUCH-TONE Adapter	8	80	1 per intercom system
448A	Delayed Transfer Control	4	40	1 per 2 lines
449A	Immediate Transfer Control	4	40	1 per 2 lines
451B	Music-on-Hold	4	40	1 per 1A2 System
461A	Manual Signaling, Ringdown Private Line	4	18	2 per line (1 at originating end; 1 at terminating end*)
467A	Low-Voltage Monitor	4	18	1 per system
469A	Lamp Driver	4	18	1 per line per each 20 excess lamps
470A	External Signal	4	20	1 per 2 lines requiring external signaling
471A	Battery Reversal Toll Restriction	4	18	1 per CO line
476A	Dial Tone, Busy Tone, and Audible Ringback Tone	4	20	1 per intercom system (for use in 642A modular panel)
478B	TOUCH-TONE Adapter	8	80	1 per intercom system
479A	Rot. Dial Toll Restriction	8	20	1 per CO line

* Terminating end must be a similar or equivalent tie line unit.

2.41 Due to the common lead configuration, as explained in 2.36, a 4-inch KTU can be plugged into a connector having the same or larger number of pins than the KTU has contacts. For example, a 4-inch, 18-contact KTU can be plugged into an 18-, 20-, or 40-pin connector, etc. However, in some cases a 4-inch, 40-contact KTU can be plugged into a 20-pin connector for limited use. For example, the 421A KTU is a 4-inch, 40-contact KTU featuring a relay having six sets of transfer contacts. When mated with a 20-pin connector, only two sets of transfer contacts can be used. An 8-inch, 80-contact KTU requires two 40-pin connectors mounted in a vertical plane; the only exception is the 419A KTU which can be plugged into a 69B apparatus mounting which has two 20-pin connectors mounted in a vertical plane.

2.42 The connectors are equipped with index clips that mate with slots on the plug-end of the unit to preclude any possibility of the KTUs being inserted in a wrong manner.

2.43 Various combinations of prewired connectors are available in KSUs, panels, and apparatus mountings. These packages permit a wide latitude in installation flexibility. Some packages are available with interrupters, power units, connecting blocks, and floor stands. KSUs are designed primarily for small to medium size 1A2 KTS installation; panels are designed for large or centralized installations; and apparatus mountings are designed to supplement KSUs, or panels, where additional mounting facilities are required. (See Tables B, C, and D.)

2.44 Two prewired connectors (each wired to a screw terminal field) are also available on a 259-type KTU. This KTU provides a standard 7-inch mounting facility for one or two 4-inch 400 series KTUs, having no more than 20 contacts, and is designed primarily to be mounted in the unused lower half of 501- and 502-series KSUs. Another prewired connector is the 272A KTU. This KTU provides a mounting facility for a single 4-inch, 40-contact 400-series KTU. It is designed to mount in standard equipment cabinets and apparatus mountings.

POWER SUPPLY

2.45 Generally, local power (ac and dc) is provided to a KTS for relay operations, talking, and control of lamp and audible signal functions. The 400-series KTUs require an "A" battery (talk) voltage range of 18 to 26 volts dc and a "B" battery (signal) range of 20 to 26 volts dc for satisfactory circuit and transistor operation.

2.46 The 467A KTU is available to monitor the -24 volt dc supply. When the -24 volt dc supply drops below a predetermined level (-19 volts), a latching circuit operates to turn on a light emitting diode (LED) located on the handle of the KTU. The level is factory set at 19 volts but is adjustable between 17 and 21 volts. This serves as a maintenance aid in areas where low line voltage may be experienced. The 467A KTU can be plugged into any 4-inch connector in place of a 400-type KTU.

Circuits may not operate satisfactorily if the voltage drops below 18 volts or 20 volts dc for circuit supplied by "A" and "B" batteries, respectively. Conversely, transistors may be damaged if any voltage exceeds 26 volts dc. When supplying "A" and "B" batteries from the same source, such as building battery, use 20 volts dc as the minimum voltage.

2.47 Power may be supplied from the following sources:

- Local power units
- CO or PBX battery supply
- Local or building battery supply.

2.48 Local power units recommended for use with the 1A2 KTS are shown in Table E. Refer to Section 518-010-106 for method of selecting proper size power unit.

Caution: Do not supply 400-series KTUs requiring "B" battery (signal) from the "A" battery (talk) source. THIS MAY CAUSE CIRCUIT MALFUNCTIONS.

2.49 When using CO, PBX local, or building battery supply, fuse in accordance with standard practices, as follows:

- One 2-ampere fuse for talking battery designated A

♦TABLE B♦

1A2 KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM KEY SERVICE UNITS

KSU	NUMBER OF CONNECTORS			MAX. NO. OF CO OR PBX LINES	KTUs PRIMARILY WIRED FOR	TYPE MOUNTING
	18-PIN	20-PIN	40-PIN			
501 (MD) and 502 (MD) Type KSU*	6			6†	400-Type, 401A, 415A and 467A	Wall or Floor Stand
513-Type KSU 515-Type		4	4	8‡	All 400 Series	Wall or Floor Stand§
514-Type KSU 515-Type KSU		4	4	8‡	All 400 Series	Wall or Floor Stand§
550- and 551-Type KSU*	4			4†	400-Type, 401A, 415A and 467A	Wall

* Equipped with KS-19175, List 1 interrupter.

† Reduce line circuits by one for each 401A, 415A, or 467A KTU used.

‡ Reduce line circuits by one for each 4-inch KTU used (other than a 400-type KTU) or by two when an 8-inch KTU is used.

§ 77B (MD) or 77C apparatus mounting.

- One 2-ampere fuse for signaling battery designated B
- One 2-ampere fuse per maximum 50-signal lamps (51A)
- One 2-ampere fuse for dc audible signal supply.

Note: When the same dc source is used for talking and audible signal operation, a noise suppression capacitor, such as the 23A KTU, should be installed across the battery supply.

2.50 Some 400-series KTUs are interrelated electrically, and it is recommended that the dc power for any given 1A2 KTS arrangement be provided from a common source.

Note: When using a local power unit and the minimum voltage cannot be assured when adding KTUs to an existing system, the power unit should be replaced by a larger capacity unit.

2.51 Power (ac) for lamps and audible signals may be supplied from a number of different sources, provided each source used serves a separate circuit or a separate group of circuits; ***ac sources should never be connected together except for common grounds.***

2.52 A reserve power supply, coded the 47C power unit (battery reserve), is available for the 1A2 KTS. Also available is an optional 116A frequency generator for plugging into the 47C power unit. The 47C power unit is arranged for the addition of a plug-in KS-20390,L1 (nickel cadmium) battery which must be ordered separately.

▶TABLE C◀

1A2 KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM PANELS

PANEL	NO. OF CONN	KTUs PRIMARILY WIRED FOR	SIZE (IN.)	TYPE MOUNTING
583A (MD)	15 (18-Pin)	400-Type 401A, 415A, 461A, 467A, 469A, 471A, and 479A	4 x 23	Relay Rack or Apparatus Cabinet
584-Type	13 (18-Pin)			
597A (MD) 597B	14 (20-Pin)	400-Type 401A 413A 414A (A&M Only) 415A 416A 418A 420A 421A 423A 430A 461A 467A 469A 471A 479A	4 x 23	
598A (MD) 598B	14 (40-Pin)	400-Type 401A 413A 414A (A&M Only) 415A 416A 417A 418A 420A 421A 422B 423A 428A 429A (MD) or 429B 430A 451B 461A 467A 469A 471A 479A	4 x 23	
601A	6 (40-Pin)	407B (MD) or 407C 424A (MD) or 424C	8 x 6	
602A	6 (40-Pin)	407B (MD) or 407C 422B 423A 424A (MD) or 424C 425B	8 x 6	

TABLE C (Cont)

PANEL	NO. OF CONN	KTUs PRIMARILY WIRED FOR	SIZE (IN.)	TYPE MOUNTING
603A	4 (40-Pin)	426A 427B (MD) Series 4 or 427C	8 x 4-1/2	Relay Rack or Apparatus Cabinet
620A*	8 (40-Pin)	400-Type 401A 413A 414A (A&M Only) 415A 416A 419A 461A 467A 469A 471A 479A	8-1/2 x 18-3/8	Mounts on Wall
626A*	8 (40-Pin)	424B or C 440A (MD) or 478B 444A 454B 460B	8-1/2 x 18-1/2	
641A*	4 (40-Pin)	407B (MD) or 407C 424A (MD) or 424C 425B 440A (MD) or 478B	4-1/4 x 18-3/8	
642A*	4 (40-Pin)	417A 418A 420A 421A 422B 428A 429A (MD) or 429B 430A 440A (MD) or 478B 448A 449A 451B 476A 479A	4-1/4 x 18-3/8	

* Modular panel.

TABLE D

1A2 KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM, 69-TYPE APPARATUS MOUNTINGS

APPARATUS MOUNTING	NO. OF CONN		MAX NO. OF CO OR PBX LINES	PRIMARILY WIRED FOR	SIZE (IN.)	TYPE MOUNTING
	20-PIN	40-PIN				
69B*	2		2‡	4-inch 18- or 20-contact KTUs §	2 x 8	Relay rack or standard apparatus cabinet
69D*		2	2‡	All KTUs except 407B, 424-type, and 425B		
69G*		2	—	407B, 424-type, and 425B		
69E†		2	2‡	All KTUs except 407B or 424-type		One may be added to 514 KSU
69F†		2	2‡			3 may be added to 513A1 KSU

* Requires an A25B connector cable to extend wiring to distributing point.

† Equipped with 6-foot cable tail for connection to external connecting block outside KSU.

‡ Reduce line circuits by one for each 4-inch KTU used other than a 400-type KTU or by two when an 8-inch KTU is used.

§ Will also accept the 8-inch 419A KTU.

LIMITATIONS

2.53 Normal loop ranges, such as ringing, talking, lamp, etc, of the plug-in KTUs are covered in the CDs and SDs and in Sections 518-215-400, -401, -402, or -403. These limits should not be exceeded or failure of the apparatus could occur.

2.54 In a 1A2 KTS where common audible and visual signals are provided by means of locally furnished power, interruption of this power supply will render all common audible and visual signals inoperative during the period of power failure. Incoming service during periods of power failure can be maintained by providing any of the following features:

- Reserve power source such as the 47C power unit and the 116A frequency generator. See Section 167-449-101.
- Power failure transfer circuits.
- Connection of line ringers.

The installation of any of the above features should be made only in accordance with the service order or local practices.

2.55 Outgoing calls will not be affected by a power failure. Whenever the CO or PBX line circuit is in an idle condition, a path is established that connects the telephone sets directly to the CO or PBX.

3. ARRANGEMENTS

3.01 System arrangements are shown divided into four basic services:

- Line (Fig. 3)
- Auxiliary (Fig. 4)
- Intercom (Fig. 5)
- Auxiliary control (Fig. 6).

3.02 The type, size, and method of installation of any 1A2 KTS arrangement is dependent upon the following:

- Immediate needs of the customer
- Future requirements of the customer
- Number and type of 400-series KTUs to provide the required services and features
- Adequate size mounting facility (KSU, panel, etc) designed to accept the required KTUs
- Number and type of telephone sets required
- Type and size of the power plant
- Available space for safely mounting apparatus cabinets, relay racks, power plants, connecting blocks, etc.
- Availability of 110-volt ac power outlet.

Note: All of these factors must be taken into consideration in order to provide for the orderly growth of any arrangement.

3.03 Where feasible, consideration should be given to centralizing the installation. Large centralized installations should make use of the connecting block arrangement covered in Section 518-010-101.

3.04 A 1A2 KTS should be arranged to permit maximum flexibility. Accordingly, ***all*** leads from the connectors of mounting facilities, such as panels, apparatus mountings, etc, should be terminated at a connecting block termination field as covered in Section 518-010-101. This should result in a standard termination at ***every*** installation and permit ease of wiring and strapping, not only during the initial installation but for any subsequent rearrangements and changes.

TABLE E

CURRENT AND VOLTAGE RATINGS OF POWER UNITS RECOMMENDED FOR 1A2 SYSTEM ARRANGEMENTS

TYPE POWER UNIT	TYPE OUTPUT	VOLTAGE RANGE	AMPERES AT MIN. VOLTAGE	NO. OF FUSES*	USE
101J† (MD)	DC	20-26	4.0	6	Use 24V tap for circuits requiring talk bat and/or relay operation
	AC (60 Hz)	10-11	5.0	7	Lamp operation max 125 lamps (51A) ¶
		17-19	1.6	1	Buzzer and/or bell operation
101G (J86731B)	AC (60 Hz)	10-11	17	16	Lamp operation max 425 lamps (51A) ¶
20-type 19-type	DC TALK	18-26	0.6 / 1.5 total	1	Circuits requiring talk bat (A BAT.)
	DC SIGNAL	20-26	1.5	1	Relay operation (B BAT.). Total dc load cannot exceed 1.5 amps
	AC (60 Hz)	8.75-11	4.5	2 24B (3AMP)	Lamp operation max 112 lamps (51A) if 18V ac tap is not used ¶
		16-20	1.4 ‡	1	Buzzer and/or bell operation
	AC (30 Hz) 113A FREQ GEN	110-125	—	—	Operates 1 to 16 ringers with series diodes (diode matrix) or 1 to 6 ringers with series capacitors
30-type 29-type	DC TALK	18-26	1 / 4 total	1	Circuit requiring talk bat (A BAT.)
	DC SIGNAL	20-26	4	6	Relay operation (B BAT.). Total dc load cannot exceed 4 amps
	AC (60 Hz)	8.75-11 or 9.75-12	12	6 24B (3AMP)	Lamp operation max 300 lamps (51A) ¶
		16-20	1.6	1	Buzzer and/or bell operation
		8.75-11	—	1	Interrupter operation
	AC (30 Hz) 113A FREQ GEN	110-125	—	—	Operates 1 to 16 ringers with series diodes (diode matrix) or 1 to 6 ringers with series capacitors
101G (J86731) Modified for 1A2 Operation	DC TALK	18-26	0.6 / 1.5 total	1	Circuits requiring talk bat (A BAT.)
	DC SIGNAL	20-26	1.5	1	Relay operation (B BAT.). Total dc load cannot exceed 1.5 amps
	AC (60 Hz)	9-11	1.4 or 2.8	1 §	Lamp operation max 36 lamps (51A) at 1.4 amps or 72 lamps at 2.8 amps ¶
		16-20	1.4	1	Buzzer and/or bell operation. Do not use when 10V tap is double fused
	AC (20 Hz)	75-110	—	—	Ringer operation max 8 ringers without capacitor when using diode matrix or max 2 ringers with capacitors
34-type	AC (60 Hz)	8.75-11 or 9.75-12	25 continuous 35 intermittent	15 24B (3AMP)	Lamp operation max 625 lamps (51A) ¶
		8.75-11	—	1	Interrupter Operation

TABLE E (Cont)

TYPE POWER UNIT	TYPE OUTPUT	VOLTAGE RANGE	AMPERES AT MIN. VOLTAGE	NO. OF FUSES*	USE	
34-type	AC (60 Hz)	8.75-11 or 9.75-12	25 continuous 35 intermittent	15 24B (3 AMP)	Lamp operation max 625 lamps (51A) ¶	
		8.75-11	—	1	Interrupter operation	
67B1	AC (60 Hz)	10-11	10	5 24B (3 AMP) 1 24C (2 AMP)	Lamp operation 250 (51A) lamps ¶	Wall Mounted
		10	0.3		Interrupter operation	
67C1		10-11	10		Lamp operation 250 (51A) lamps ¶	Rack Mounted
		10	0.3		Interrupter operation	
79B1	DC SIGNAL	20-26	1.5	24B (3 AMP)	Relay operation (B BAT.)	
	DC TALK	20-26	0.6	1	Circuits requiring talk battery (A BAT.)	
	30 Hz AC	110-125	—	—	Operates 1 to 16 ringers with series diodes (diode matrix) or 1 to 6 ringers with series capacitors	
	30 Hz AC INTERRUPTED	110-125	—	—		
	AC 60 Hz	8.75-11	5.5	24F (5 AMP)	Lamp operation max 162 lamps (51A)	
	AC 60 Hz INTERRUPTED	8.75-11	5.5	24F (5 AMP)		
79B2	DC SIGNAL	18-27	1.9	24B (3 AMP)	Relay operation (B BAT.)	
	DC TALK	18-27	0.6	1	Circuits requiring talk bat (A BAT.)	
	30 Hz AC	110-125	—	—	Operates 1 to 16 ringers with series diodes (diode matrix) or 1 to 6 ringers with series capacitors	
	30 Hz AC INTERRUPTED	110-125	—	—		
	AC 60 Hz	8.75-11	5.5	24F (5 AMP)	Lamp operation max 162 lamps (51A)	
	AC 60 Hz INTERRUPTED	8.75-11	5.5	24F (5 AMP)		
90B1	DC SIGNAL	20-26	4.0	1	Relay operation (B BAT.)	
	DC TALK	18-26	1.0	1	Circuits requiring talk bat (A BAT.)	
	30 Hz AC	110	—	—	Operates 1 to 16 ringers with series diodes (diode matrix) or 1 to 6 ringers with series capacitors	
	30 Hz AC INTERRUPTED	110	—	—		
	AC 60 Hz	8.75-11	12.0	24F (5 AMP)	Lamp operation max 300 lamps (51A)	
	AC 60 Hz INTERRUPTED	10	12.0	24F (5 AMP)		
215B1	AC (60 Hz)	15-18	2.4	3 24C (2 AMP)	MW lamps on Message Waiting consoles	

* 24C (2 AMP) fuse unless designated otherwise.

† Should be placed a minimum of 3 feet from apparatus.

‡ Combined total output not to exceed 39 volt-amp.

§ For 2.8 amp output double fuse 10V tap.

¶ Maximum number of lamps that may be operated at same time.

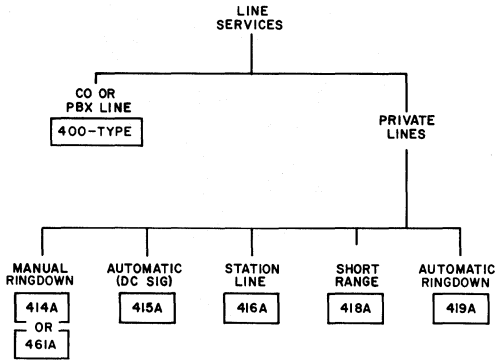


Fig. 3—Line Services

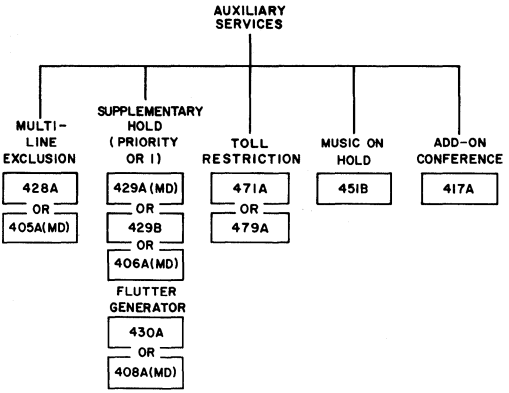


Fig. 4—Auxiliary Services

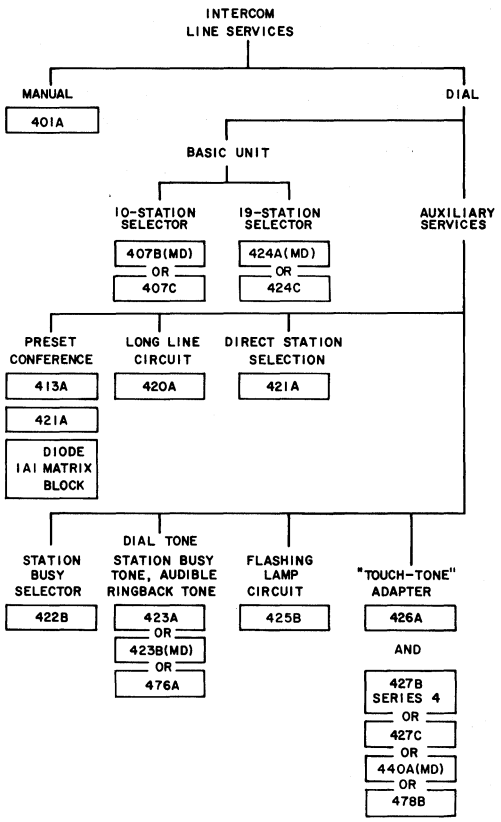


Fig. 5—Intercom Services

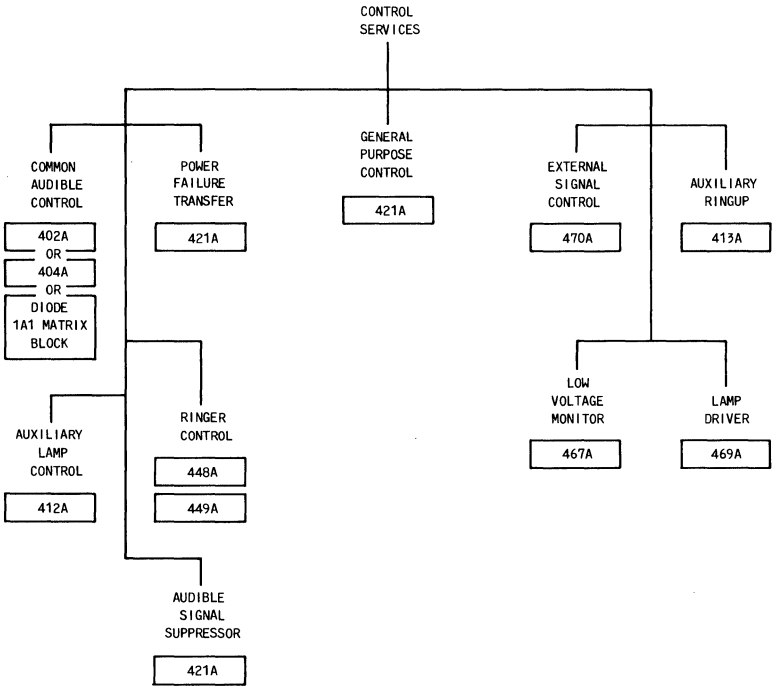


Fig. 6—Auxiliary Control Services

SERVICE

1A2 KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM

KEY TELEPHONE UNITS

LINE SERVICES

1. GENERAL

1.001 This addendum supplements Section 518-215-400, Issue 6. Place this pink sheet ahead of Page 1 of the section.

1.002 This addendum is issued to expand the restrictions on the use of the 400H KTU.

1.003 Issue 1 of this addendum was issued to:

- Clarify the code of 400-type KTU to be used in the 50A Customer Premise System (CPS)
- Expand the restrictions involving the mounting facilities and the line circuit when furnishing music-on-hold.

2. CHANGES TO SECTION

ISSUE 1 CHANGES

2.001 On Page 8, at the end of paragraph 2.17, add the following bullet:

- Use a 400D or G KTU in a 50A CPS. Do not use a 400H KTU because of a circuit incompatibility.

2.002 On Page 8, at the end of paragraph 2.17, add Table F.1.

ISSUE 2 CHANGES

2.003 On Page 7, paragraph 2.17, add the following step to the first bullet:

(5) ***If a test call is dialed, wait at least 2 seconds after the called end answers before placing the line on hold.***

2.004 On Page 8, at the end of paragraph 2.17, add the following additional restrictions on the use of the 400H KTU:

- For proper lamp operation, the 400H KTU requires ac power with the proper connections of the ac voltage and ground leads. Care should be taken to avoid shorting the L and LG leads as this may result in damage to the KTU. (With earlier 400-type KTUs, shorting of the L and LG leads resulted in a blown fuse.)
- Under some conditions, tests made at the local test desk or by MLT may cause the 400H to ring up.
- For large centralized installations, 584C panels fully loaded with 400H KTUs are limited to two panels per 19- or 20-type power units and five panels per 29- or 30-type power units. Fully loaded 620A panels are limited to eight panels per 90-type power units.
- When a 109A interconnect unit is used to provide music-on-hold with a 400H KTU, a 106D varistor must be placed between option block terminals 5 and 6 of the 109A interconnect unit.

- The short ringing time-out interval provided in the 400H KTU may be unsuitable for use with manual PBXs.

- If the A and A1 leads are shorted for more than 15 seconds, the 400H KTU will go into a hold condition. It may be released from hold by momentarily unplugging the KTU or momentarily shorting the tip-ring leads.

- Use of a 400H KTU behind PBXs equipped with J53053F interconnect units (trunk level access to customer-provided equipment), models earlier than Issue 2B, may result in reports of extra dial pulses. If the interconnect unit is equipped with a 14A resistance lamp, try replacing with a 14B.

Note: Care should be taken to observe ***all*** the conditions noted in the use of the 400H KTU to reduce possible customer reports or service outages.

TABLE F.1

MOUNTING, LINE CIRCUIT, AND MUSIC-ON-HOLD COMPATIBILITY

KEY SYSTEM		MUSIC-ON-HOLD*		LINE CIRCUIT
1A2 Key Telephone System		Without		All
		With	451B	400G, D, or earlier
			498A and 116A1 CM	All
COM KEY 718 1434 2152	570A 580A 702A 703A	Without		All
		With	451B	400G, D, or earlier
	570B 580B 702B 703B	Without		All
		With	498A and 116A1 CM	All

*Information on the 498A KTU and 116A1 CM can be found in Section 518-215-401. The 451B KTU is covered in Sections 518-215-401 and 463-341-103.

SERVICE
1A2 KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM
KEY TELEPHONE UNITS
LINE SERVICES

1. GENERAL

1.01 This issue provides schematic information for the 400-series KTUs which provide line services. Line service KTUs provide switching, control, and signaling functions which permit key telephones in a 1A2 KTS to be connected to CO or PBX lines, key telephone sets of other systems, or private lines. These units include circuits for audible or visual signals and a time-out feature for incoming calls which are not answered.

1.02 This section is reissued to:

- Add information on the 419B KTU
- Add two additional restrictions on the use of the 400H KTU and revise two existing restrictions.

1.03 The following KTUs and their functions are covered in this section:

- 400B, C and D (all MD) and 400G and H—CO or PBX Line Circuit
- 414A—Manual Signaling, Ringdown, Private Line Circuit
- 415A—Automatic, DC Signaling, Private Line Circuit
- 416A—Station Line Circuit
- 418A—Short Range, DC Signaling, Private Line Circuit
- 419A—Automatic Signaling, Ringdown, Private Line Circuit
- 461A—Manual Signaling, Ringdown, Private Line Circuit.

Mechanical

1.04 All circuit components on these KTUs are mounted in a plug-in printed wiring board, one end of which is equipped with contacts. A 4-inch board may have 18, 20, or 40 contacts; an 8-inch board will have 80 contacts (requiring two vertical 40-pin connectors). The circuit boards plug into mating connectors in key service units, panels, or apparatus mountings. Wiring from the connectors will be dedicated or nondedicated leads. Dedicated leads are those that normally appear on the same contacts of all KTUs, such as supply voltages and grounds, and are normally factory-wired. Nondedicated leads are those whose designation and function vary and are made available for installer connections. Fig. 1 and 2 show typical 4- and 8-inch KTUs.

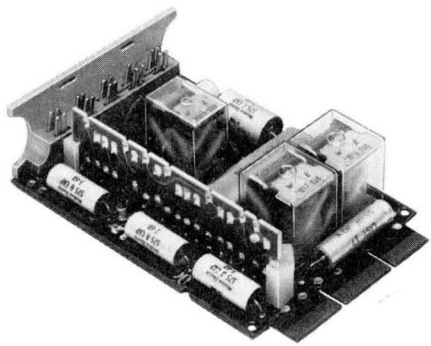


Fig. 1—Typical 4-Inch KTU

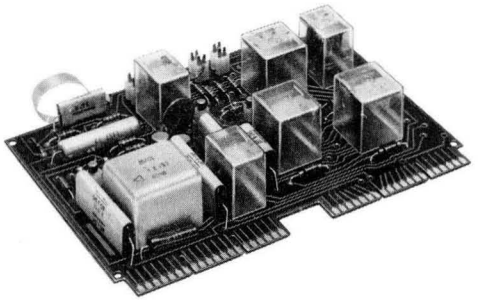


Fig. 2—Typical 8-Inch KTU

Electrical

1.05 Functional schematics cover the basic circuitry of each KTU, contacts used, and its relationship to telephone sets, other KTUs, power supplies, and apparatus. Dashed lines are used to simplify the schematics and to indicate intermediate circuitry. If full schematics are required, refer to the SDs listed in 1.08.

1.06 Voltages required for operation of the KTU, or provided to associated apparatus by the KTU, are shown with their connector pins. Other voltages may appear on the contacts of the mating connector, but not on the KTU, depending on the mounting arrangement.

1.07 KTUs may require the following power supply voltages and their associated grounds:

- -24V (B battery) for control
- -24V (A battery) for talk
- ±10V for visual signals
- ±105V for audible signals.

1.08 This issue of the section is based on the following drawings:

SD-69513-01, Issue 15—400D KTU

SD-69651-01, Issue ▶3◀ —400G KTU

SD-69942-01, Issue 1—400H KTU

- SD-69559-01, Issue ▶9◀ —414A, 415A, 416A, 418A, 419-type, 461A KTUs.

If this section is to be used with equipment or apparatus reflecting later issues of the drawings, reference should be made to the CDs and SDs to determine the extent of the changes and the manner in which the section may be affected.

2. IDENTIFICATION

400B, C, D, G and H KTUs (CO or PBX Line Circuit)

2.01 The latest version of the line circuit KTU is the 400H. The 400B, C, and D KTUs are rated MD, and the 400G is still AT&TCo Standard. The earlier KTUs may be used for replacements or new installations when the features provided by later models are not required. There are a large number of earlier KTUs in service in the field (particularly 400Ds), and they should not be replaced if they are operating satisfactorily.

2.02 The 400-type KTUs (Fig. 3 through 9) are 4-inch 18-contact units used to provide a key telephone set with CO or PBX line services. In conjunction with the set, it provides the following features:

- Pickup and hold of a CO or PBX line
- Flashing line lamp on incoming call
- Audible line signal and/or common audible signal on incoming call
- Steady lamp indicating busy condition
- Steady or winking lamp indicating hold condition
- Talking circuit connection to CO or PBX line maintained during periods of power failure
- Individual line time-out on unanswered incoming calls with different timing interval options
- Delayed hold release
- ▶Maximum loop resistance of 50 ohms or approximately 1000 feet of 24-gauge IW cable between KTU and telephone set.◀

2.03 If false release of the hold circuit is encountered, verify type of serving facility (CO, Centrex, or PBX) and apply appropriate option. Variables may be encountered in any given application which will result in unexpected false releases. In these cases the option applied must be determined locally. See Tables A, B, and C.

In the 400D (MD) KTU, option ZD is replaced by option ZJ. However, it is not necessary to update circuits previously modified with option ZD.

Note: Options ZC, ZD and ZJ are installer provided options that delay the release of the local hold circuit when the telephone line is opened for short intervals. These line opens usually occur when the switching machine reswitches the line after the transmission path has been established. The delay interval prevents false release of hold during this action. It is not recommended that these options be applied on a widespread basis, but only if false release from hold is actually encountered.

2.04 The number of bridged ringers that may be used with each 400B, C, D, G or H KTU is listed in Table D.

2.05 The 400B KTUs can be utilized in conjunction with 701 PBXs and the central offices listed in Table E, provided the operating characteristics in 2.06 are acceptable.

2.06 The 400B KTU has some restrictions which result from the unit's sensitivity to certain line conditions which are common to all types of telephone lines. The 400B KTU is susceptible to the following characteristics:

(a) ***Longitudinal Voltages:*** KTU may ring up falsely in response to longitudinally induced 60-Hz voltage greater than 12 volts RMS. KTU may also fail to hold when induced voltages exceed 65 volts RMS in the answer state.

TABLE A

APPLICATION OF OPTIONS ZC AND ZJ – 400D KTU

PBX		TYPE OF CENTRAL OFFICE						
		STEP-BY-STEP		PANEL	NO. 1 X-BAR	NO. 5 X-BAR		ESS
		WITHOUT PERM. SIGNAL TRUNKS	WITH PERM. SIGNAL TRUNKS			UNMOD PERM. SIGNAL TRUNKS	MODIFIED PERM. SIGNAL TRUNKS	
None		*	*	*	*	ZJ	ZJ	ZC
701	Outgoing	*	*	*	*	ZJ	ZJ	ZC
	Incoming	*	*	*	*	ZJ	ZJ	ZC
756/757/758		*	*	*	*	ZJ	ZJ	ZC
770		ZC	ZC	ZC	ZC	ZC	ZC	ZC
800/801		ZJ	ZJ	ZJ	ZJ	ZJ	ZJ	ZC
805		ZJ	ZJ	ZJ	ZJ	ZJ	ZJ	ZC
812		ZC	ZC	ZC	ZC	ZC	ZC	ZC
CSS 201		*	*	*	*	*	*	*

* None required.

TABLE B

HOLD RELEASE OPTIONS – 400G KTU

PBX	TYPE OF CENTRAL OFFICE						
	STEP-BY-STEP		PANEL	NO. 1 X-BAR	NO. 5 X-BAR		ESS
	WITHOUT PERM. SIGNAL TRUNKS	WITH PERM. SIGNAL TRUNKS			UNMOD PERM. SIGNAL TRUNKS	MODIFIED PERM. SIGNAL TRUNKS	
None	R	R	R	R	R	R	*
701	R	R	R	R	R	R	*
756/757/758	R	R	R	R	R	R	*
770	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
800/801	R	R	R	R	R	R	*
805	R	R	R	R	R	R	*
812	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
CSS 201	*	*	*	*	*	*	*

* Factory-provided option, 600 ms (minimum) time-out.

Note: R option is short time-out, 25 ms minimum.

(b) ***Polarity of Central Office Battery:*** Hold circuit will not respond when the line is associated with negative grounded battery plants such as No. 101 Electronic Switching System.

(c) ***Hold Circuit:*** Hold circuit cannot be released from central offices during permanent signal release routine. Release time of the hold circuit exceeds the release signal interval.

(d) ***Flash and Recall:*** Circuit connects a shunt across the line for 100 to 250 milliseconds when the switchhook is depressed during the station flash operation. This abbreviates or completely suppresses the flash indication.

(e) ***Time-out:*** Short time-out interval cannot be altered by installer.

(f) ***Transmission:*** A 15 dB transmission loss can be expected in arrangements that require line transmissions while the holding bridge is connected to the line.

2.07 The 400C KTU has the same characteristics as the 400B except those covered in 2.06(a).

Note: 400-type KTUs may serve a maximum of 20 multipled lamps.

2.08 The 400D KTUs stenciled SD-69513-01, Issue 10, have been modified by removal of the C4 capacitor. With this change, the circuit will not release a held line on battery reversal.

2.09 Improvements to overcome silicone contamination of the relay contacts have been included on Issue 12 and subsequent issues of the 400D KTU. Repaired units containing these changes can be identified by a star or C stamped on the label after the issue number or by the new label.

TABLE C

HOLD RELEASE OPTIONS – 400H KTU

PBX	TYPE OF CENTRAL OFFICE						
	STEP-BY-STEP		PANEL	NO. 1 X-BAR	NO. 5 X-BAR		ESS
	WITHOUT PERM. SIGNAL TRUNKS	WITH PERM. SIGNAL TRUNKS			UNMOD PERM. SIGNAL TRUNKS	MODIFIED PERM. SIGNAL TRUNKS	
None	R	R	R	R	R	R	S
701	R	R	R	R	R	R	S
756/757/758	R	R	R	R	R	R	S
770	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
800/801	R	R	R	R	R	R	S
805	R	R	R	R	R	R	S
812	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
CSS 201	S	S	S	S	S	S	S

Note: S option is factory-provided for long time-out. R option is short time-out.

2.10 The 400D KTUs stenciled SD-69513-01, Issue 13, and KTUs repaired after July 1, 1971, will have a new label which will include space for the line number and the words "Outward" and "Trouble". If the KTU is removed from service because of trouble, it shall be marked "Trouble" in the space provided before being turned in for repair. If the KTU is removed from service for reasons other than trouble, it shall be marked "Outward". The new KTUs will have a separate label with the date of manufacture placed on the back of the handle (ie, 3-71 will identify a KTU manufactured in March 1971). The repaired KTUs will have the date of repair stamped on the printed wiring board. An orange repair date stamp indicates those units tested defective when returned from the field, and a white stamp indicates those tested O.K.

2.11 Wiring changes were made to the 400D KTU manufactured after November 1974 to cover specific trouble indications. The modified KTUs are marked Issue 15 and are recommended where the following conditions are encountered:

- Power supply voltage variations
- Non A-lead stations behind KTU
- High resistance ground.

2.12 In some instances, noise or crosstalk may be encountered due to an unbalanced condition of the transmission circuit of 400D and G KTUs while on hold. The condition can be corrected by placing a KS-19524, List 9 capacitor (60 μF), or equivalent, across leads R (CO) and R (Sta). The capacitor should be connected to the leads where they appear on the connecting blocks associated with the mounting arrangement involved. A multiple point may be required using either 183A2 adapters on the terminals or using spare terminals or another 66-type connecting block. It is not recommended that the capacitor be added to the pins of the connector where the KTU is plugged in. (The use

TABLE D

RINGING BRIDGE LIMITATIONS – 400-TYPE KTU

KTU	MINIMUM RMS RINGING VOLTAGE (20 Hz)	MINIMUM LEAKAGE RESISTANCE (OHMS)	MAXIMUM NUMBER OF BRIDGED RINGERS			
			0	1	2	3
			MAXIMUM RINGING RANGE (OHMS)			
400B	72V	15K	4446	1788	1119	814
	80V		6062	2438	1526	1110
	84V		6871	2763	1729	1258
		10K	5140	2434	1594	1185
400C	72V	15K	4060	1722	1093	800
	80V		5537	2349	1490	1091
	84V		6225	2662	1689	1237
		10K	4799	2354	1560	1166
400D	72V	15K	2408	1334	922	705
	80V		3284	1819	1258	961
	84V		3722	2062	1426	1090
		10K	3148	1873	1333	1034
400G 400H	72V	10K	3100	2000	1475	1150
	80V		4000	2550	1900	1500
	84V		4500	3000	2125	1625
	84V	20K	5850	3500	2500	1800

of a capacitor is never required in a 400H KTU because its transmission circuit is perfectly balanced.)

2.13 Either the 400H KTU or the 400G can be used for any 1A2 KTS CO or PBX line circuit application. In addition to circuit improvements, the 400H and G KTUs differ from earlier 400-type KTUs in that they have a line status indicator and option plugs for connecting the various options.

2.14 Line status is indicated by a light emitting diode (LED) located in the option block-handle assembly of the 400G (Fig. 4) or 400H (Fig. 7). The LED will light in all active states of the line circuit as shown in Table F. ▶Those 400G KTUs labeled Issue 2 are equipped with a 556A LED which replaces the original 538A LED.◀

2.15 Features or service options are connected in the 400G (Fig. 5, 6, and Table B) and in the 400H (Fig. 8, 9, and Table C) by means of option plugs in the option block-handle assembly. Spare option plugs are available for the 400G by ordering a D-180768 kit of parts; each kit contains five option plugs. For the 400H KTU, the D-180826 kit of parts contains six option plugs and three J3 jumper connectors.

2.16 The 400G can be arranged for short interval ringup time-out (approximately 5 seconds)

TABLE E

KTU COMPATIBILITY WITH CENTRAL OFFICES

TYPE KEY TEL. SYS.	TYPE KTU	ESS			NO. 5 X-BAR CENTREX			NO. 1 X-BAR	NO. 5 X-BAR	PANEL	S X S WITH PS TRUNKS
		BRIDGE RESW. OPEN* 462 ms	CKT. MOD.	RLS. ON PS OPEN* 1000 ms	BRIDGE RESW. OPEN* 20 ms	CKT. MOD.	RLS. ON PS OPEN* 144 ms	RELEASE ON PS OPEN*			
								400 ms	144 ms	530 ms	1000 ms
1A2	400A, B and C	Yes	—	No	Yes	—	No	No	No	No	No
	400D	No	OPT ZC	Yes	No	OPT ZJ	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

* Reswitch (Resw.) opens specified are maximums and permanent signal (PS) release opens are specified at minimums.

TABLE F

INDICATIONS OF LINE STATUS LED

LINE STATUS	LED CONDITION	
	400G KTU	400H KTU
Idle	Off	Off
Ringing	Steady	Flashing
Off-Hook	Steady	Steady
Hold	Steady	Winking

by providing option Z or, for long interval time-out (approximately 20 seconds), by removing option Z. With the 400H, a short interval time-out is factory-provided and cannot be altered.

2.17 The 400H KTU has a pair of test pins, accessible through a window in the front of the option block-handle (Fig. 7), which allow an installer or repairperson to determine whether the KTU is on an active CO/PBX line even when no telephone set is connected. When the two pins are shorted together with a screwdriver blade, the line status LED will light and the associated interrupter motor will start if the KTU is connected to an active line. If it is not, the LED will remain dark, but the interrupter motor will still start. In COM KEY* 2152, the interrupter runs continuously as long as power is connected.

* Trademark

Observe the following restrictions on the use of the 400G and 400H KTUs:

- ***The 400H must be in the off-hook state, with dial tone on the line for at least 2 seconds before it can be put into the hold state. When testing a 400H:***

  (1) Go off-hook.
  (2) Listen for dial tone.
  (3) Wait at least 2 seconds after dial tone is received.
  (4) Depress hold button.

- ***The 400H will not go into the hold state if the peak metallic noise voltage on the tip and ring leads at the time the HOLD button on the telephone set is depressed is greater than 2.5 volts.***

- ***The 400H is compatible only with Issue 5 and later issues of the 412A KTU (auxiliary relay circuit). Issues 1 through 4 of the 412A may be used if the 186-type protection networks are clipped out of the circuit.***

- ***When music-on-hold is required in conjunction with 400G or H line circuits,***

the music-on-hold KTU installed must be compatible with the mounting facilities available. A 451-type KTU cannot be plugged into a connector intended for a 498A, and vice versa (see Section 518-215-401).

- ***The 400H KTU contains a relay having mercury-wetted contacts and must be mounted in the proper position. Current production of the 400H has an arrow printed on the front label which indicates the proper installation position.***

- ***For proper lamp operation, when the line circuit is a 400H, the lamp power must be an ac voltage—a dc voltage cannot be used.***

414A KTU (Manual Signaling, Ringdown, Private Line Circuit)

2.18 The 414A KTU (Fig. 10) is a 4-inch, 20-contact unit for connecting a telephone set to a private line terminated at a distant location. Another tie line circuit KTU is required at the distant location. A nonlocking key on the telephone set, or an externally mounted key in addition to the line pickup key, is required for signaling. The 414A KTU provides a talking and manual signaling circuit with the following operating features:

- Flashing line lamp on an incoming call.
- Steady lamp indicating line busy.
- Time-out on unanswered incoming calls; optional time intervals.
- Choice of audible signals, common audible, steady, or interrupted.
- Audible ringback signal option so calling party can hear a tone from the distant telephone.
- Idle line termination when KTU is connected to lines having repeaters.
- A spare relay contact is available for control functions.
- Line hold feature is ***NOT*** available.
- Ringing ranges are shown in Table G.

TABLE G

RINGING RANGES – 414A KTU

MINIMUM RMS RINGING VOLTAGE	STANDARD LOOPS 15K-OHM LEAKAGE	UNIGAUGE LOOPS 20K-OHM LEAKAGE*
		OHMS
75 } volts (20 Hz)	2600 ohms	4000
84 } volts (20 Hz)		4600
92 } volts (20 Hz)		5000
110 } volts (30 Hz)		5000
120 } volts (30 Hz)		5400

*These ringing ranges are also valid with unigauge plant which may use an E6 repeater in each subscriber loop.

415A KTU (Automatic, DC Signaling, Private Line Circuit)

2.19 The 415A KTU (Fig. 11) is a 4-inch, 18-contact unit for connecting a telephone set to a private line terminated at a distant location. Another 415A KTU, or other tie line KTU which will respond to a dc signal, is required at the distant location. The distant telephone set is automatically signaled when the line key on the local telephone set is operated and the handset is lifted. The 415A KTU provides a talking and signaling circuit with the ***same*** operating features as the 414A KTU and, in addition, provides:

- Optional lamp wink as an indication of hold
- Ringing ranges with -20 volt battery supply are shown in Table H.

416A KTU (Station Line Circuit)

2.20 The 416A KTU (Fig. 12) is a 4-inch, 20-contact unit for connecting a private line between a local telephone set and a telephone set at a distant location. A nonlocking key, in addition to the line pickup key at the local telephone set, is required to operate the audible signal at the distant station. The local station is signaled by lifting the handset

TABLE H

RINGING RANGES – 415A KTU

MINIMUM BATTERY VOLTAGE	STANDARD LOOPS 15K-OHM LEAKAGE	UNIGAUGE LOOPS 20K-OHM LEAKAGE*
–20 volts	2300 ohms	2200 ohms

*These ringing ranges are also valid with unigauge plant which may use an E6 repeater in each subscriber loop.

and operating the line key associated with the set at the distant location. The 416A KTU provides a talking and signaling circuit with the following operating features:

- Visual lamp signal to indicate incoming call, or line busy.
- Choice of audible signals, common audible, steady, or interrupted.
- Audible ringback signal option.
- A spare relay contact is available for control.
- Line hold feature is ***NOT*** available.
- Ringing ranges with -20 volt battery supply on standard loops is 750 ohms.

418A KTU (Short Range, DC Signaling, Private Line Circuit)

2.21 The 418A KTU (Fig. 13) is a 4-inch, 20-contact unit for connecting a private line between two telephone sets, usually on the same premises. A single KTU will serve two stations. The unit may be connected for one of three methods of signaling: two-way automatic, two-way manual, or automatic one-way and manual one-way. The 418A KTU provides a talking and signaling circuit and the following operating features:

- Flashing line lamp on an incoming call.
- Steady lamp indicating line busy.
- Choice of audible signals, common audible, steady or interrupted.
- Audible ringback signal option at both stations.
- Line hold feature is ***NOT*** available.
- Ringing range is 100 ohms with -20 volt battery supply.

419-Type KTU (Automatic Signaling, Ringdown, Private Line Circuit)

2.22 The 419-type KTU (Fig. 14) is an 8-inch, 80-contact unit for connecting a telephone set over a private line to a distant location. Another 419-type KTU, or tie line KTU which will respond to and transmit ringing voltage, is required at the distant location. The distant telephone set is automatically signaled when the line key on the local telephone set is operated and the handset is lifted. The 419-type KTU provides a talking and signaling circuit with the following operating features:

- Pickup of a private line.
- Flashing line lamp on an incoming call.
- Steady lamp indicating line busy.
- Winking hold lamp.
- Choice of audible signals: common audible, steady, or interrupted.
- Audible ringback signal optional.
- Idle line termination when KTU is connected to lines using repeaters.
- Time-out on unanswered incoming calls; optional time-intervals.
- Hold-interrupt control to change status of 419-type KTU at a distant location from HOLD to Incoming Call (by switchhook flash).
- Ringing ranges are shown in Table I.

2.23 ▶The 419B KTU is directly interchangeable with the 419A (MD). The 419B should be used in those installations where problems are encountered with false ringups due to line capacitance on long loops.◀

TABLE I

RINGING RANGES—419-TYPE KTU

MINIMUM RMS RINGING VOLTAGE	STANDARD LOOPS 15K-OHM LEAKAGE	UNIGAUGE LOOPS 20K-OHM LEAKAGE*
		OHMS
75, 84, 92 volts (20 Hz)	2600 ohms	4000 4600 5000
110, 120 volts (30 Hz)		5000 5400

*These ringing ranges are also valid with unigauge plant which may use an E6 repeater in each subscriber loop.

461A KTU (Manual Signaling, Ringdown Private Line Circuit)

2.24 The 461A KTU (Fig. 15) is an 18-contact version of the 414A KTU. The spare contact available on the 414A has been eliminated and B ground used for RG. Another tie line circuit KTU is required at the distant location. A nonlocking key on the telephone set, or an externally mounted key in addition to the line pickup key, is required for signaling. The 461A KTU provides a talking and manual signaling circuit with the following operating features:

- Flashing line lamp on an incoming call.
- Steady lamp indicating line busy.
- Time-out on unanswered incoming calls; optional time intervals.
- Choice of audible signals: common audible, steady, or interrupted.
- Audible ringback signal option so calling party can hear a tone from the distant telephone.
- Idle line termination when KTU is connected to lines having repeaters.
- Line hold feature is ***NOT*** available.
- Ringing ranges are shown in Table J.

TABLE J

RINGING RANGES – 461A KTU

MINIMUM RMS RINGING VOLTAGE	STANDARD LOOPS 15K-OHM LEAKAGE	UNIGAUGE LOOPS 20K-OHM LEAKAGE*
		OHMS
75, 84, 92 volts (20 Hz)	2600 ohms	4000 4600 5000
110, 120 volts (30 Hz)		5000 5400

*These ringing ranges are also valid with unigauge plant which may use an E6 repeater in each subscriber loop.

NOTES:
1. REQUIRES A MOUNTING FACILITY EQUIPPED WITH AN 18-, 20-, OR 40-PIN CONNECTOR.
2. THE STATUS OF THE RELAYS FOR ALL FUNCTIONS OF THE KTU ARE AS FOLLOWS:

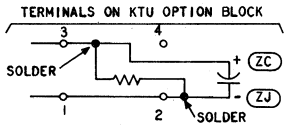
RELAY	FUNCTION		
	INCOMING RING CYCLE	ANSWERING OR INITIATING CALL	HOLD
A	R	O	R
B	O	R	O
C	R	O	O
L	O *	R	O

R= RELEASED O= OPERATE *= FOLLOWS RINGING

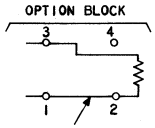
3. FOR 30 SECOND TIME-OUT CYCLE, REMOVE Z OPTION STRAP BETWEEN TERMINALS 1 AND 2.
4. TO PROVIDE TIME-OUT CYCLES OF RING-UP CIRCUITS FROM 3.4 TO 7.5 SECONDS, REPLACE Z OPTION STRAP WITH A KS-13490,L1 OR EQUIVALENT (1/2 WATT) RESISTOR. USE ONE RESISTOR LEAD AS A STRAP BETWEEN TERMINALS 1 AND 2 AND CONNECT THE OTHER LEAD TO TERMINAL 3. USE TABLE BELOW FOR RESISTOR VALUE REQUIRED FOR DESIRED TIME-OUT INTERVAL.

TIME IN SEC FROM 10 SEC TO:	RESISTOR MEGOHM	EFFECT ON DELAYED HOLD RELEASE OPTIONS	
		ZC	ZJ
7.5	1.2	NONE	NONE
6.7	.75	NOT RECOMMENDED (NOTE 5)	
5.0	.39		
3.4	.20		

IF THE TIME-OUT CYCLE IS REDUCED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ZC OR ZJ OPTION, CONNECT THE RESISTOR AND CAPACITOR AS SHOWN BELOW:



IF TIME-OUT CYCLE IS REDUCED, CONNECT RESISTOR AS SHOWN BELOW:



5. NO. 1 ESS SPECIAL LINE APPLIQUE CIRCUIT (SD-1A297) SHOULD BE USED IN APPLICATIONS WHERE ZC OPTION CANNOT BE APPLIED.
6. WHEN Z OPTION IS PROVIDED WITH ZC OR ZJ OPTIONS, REMOVE THE Z STRAP AND USE THE CAPACITOR LEAD AS A STRAP BETWEEN TERMINALS 1 AND 2.

OPTIONS

OPTION	FEATURES			OPTION BLOCK STRAPPING	
				400A, B, C	400D
	TIME-OUT (NOTES 3 AND 4)	LONG TIME DELAY (APPROXIMATELY 30 SECONDS)			
Z		SHORT TIME DELAY (APPROXIMATELY 10 SECONDS)		1 TO 2	1 TO 2
Y	VISUAL HOLD CKT	LAMP WINK		8 TO 9	10 TO 7
X		LAMP STEADY		7 TO 9	9 TO 7
W	AUDIBLE SIGNAL	INTERRUPTED RING		5 TO 6	5 TO 8
T		STEADY RING		4 TO 6	6 TO 8
S		COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL		5 TO 6	5 TO 8
V		COMMON WITH RELAY CONTROL		3 TO 6	4 TO 8
ZC (NOTE 7)	DELAYED HOLD RELEASE	RELEASE OF HOLDING BRIDGE FROM CO OR PBX BY LINE CURRENT OPENS GREATER THAN	500 MILLISECONDS WHEN ASSOCIATED WITH ESS HAVING RESWITCH CAPABILITY * (USE 5 UF CAPACITOR, 601A OR EQUIVALENT) †(USE 1.62 UF CAPACITOR, 701G OR EQUIVALENT)	NOT USED	SEE 2.03
ZJ			50 MILLISECONDS WHEN ASSOCIATED WITH NO. 5 X-BAR CENTREX HAVING AUTOMATIC PERMANENT SIGNAL RELEASE * (USE 0.5 UF CAPACITOR, 575B OR EQUIVALENT) † (USE 0.162 UF CAPACITOR OR EQUIVALENT)		

* WHEN USED WITH Z OPTION
† WHEN USED WITH LONG TIME DELAY
‡ ONLY BARE WIRE STRAPS SHOULD BE USED ON KTUS MANUFACTURED PRIOR TO 1966

7. WHEN THE ZC OPTION IS USED DUE TO THE DELAYED RELEASE OF THE HOLDING BRIDGE, SOME TRANSMISSION LOSS IS ENCOUNTERED FOR APPROXIMATELY 1 SECOND WHEN A STATION REENTERS A HELD CALL.
8. V OPTION MAY BE USED IN LOCALLY ENGINEERED ARRANGEMENTS OR RELAY COMMON AUDIBLE ARRANGEMENTS.
9. ZD OPTION IS REPLACED BY ZJ OPTION, HOWEVER IT IS NOT NECESSARY TO UPDATE CIRCUITS PREVIOUSLY MODIFIED WITH OPTION ZD.

Fig. 3—Condensed Functional Schematic of 400-Type (Except 400G and H) KTU (CO or PBX Line Circuit) (Sheet 1 of 2)

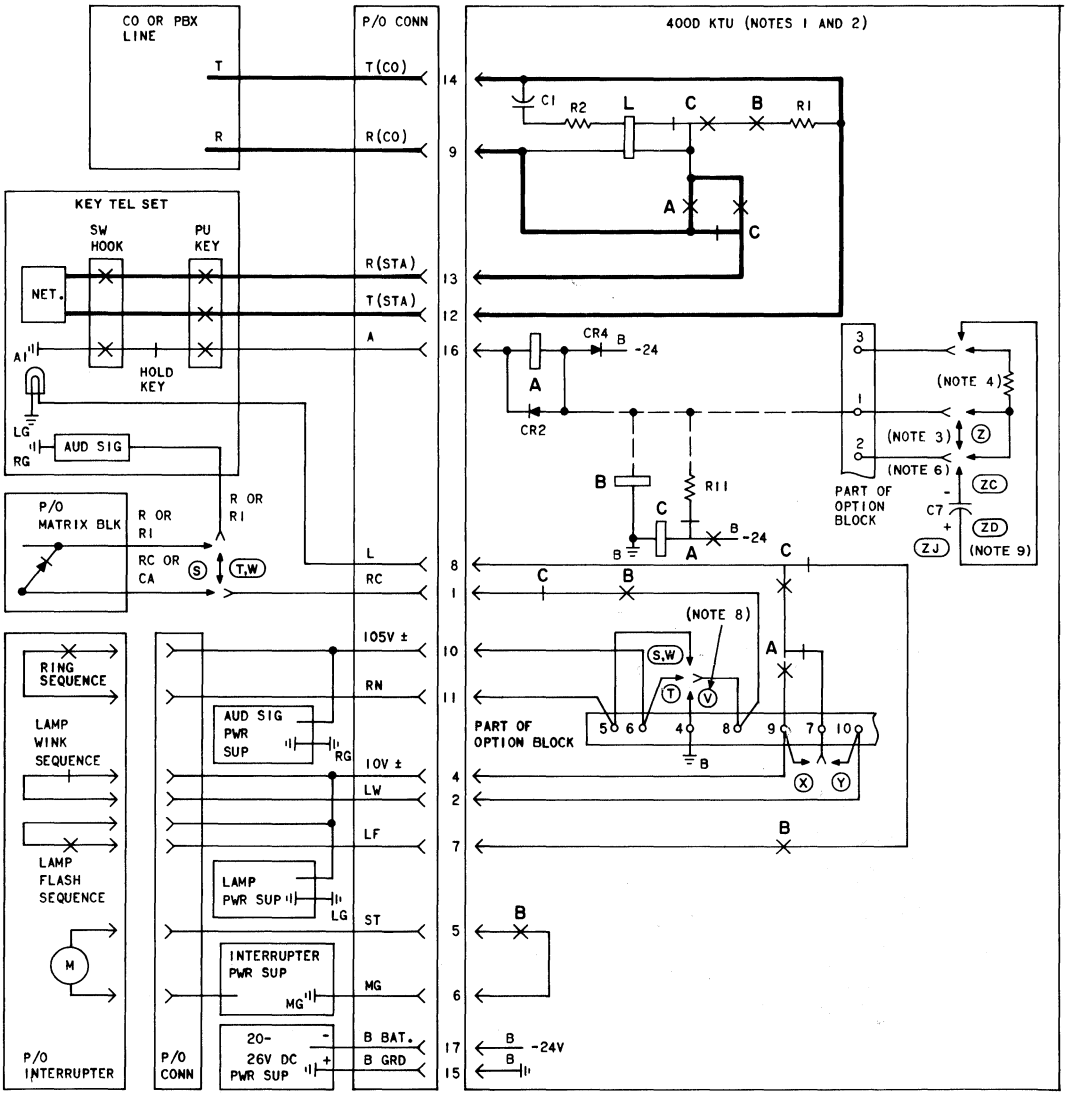


Fig. 3—Condensed Functional Schematic of 400-Type (Except 400G and H) KTU (CO or PBX Line Circuit) Sheet 2 of 2)

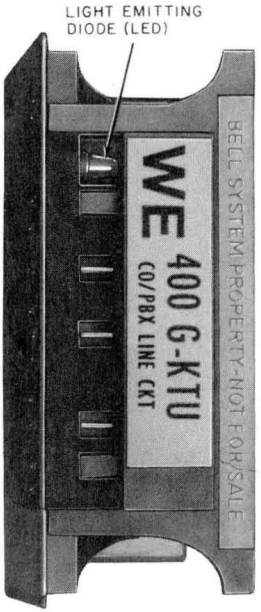


Fig. 4—Line Status Indicator in 400G KTU

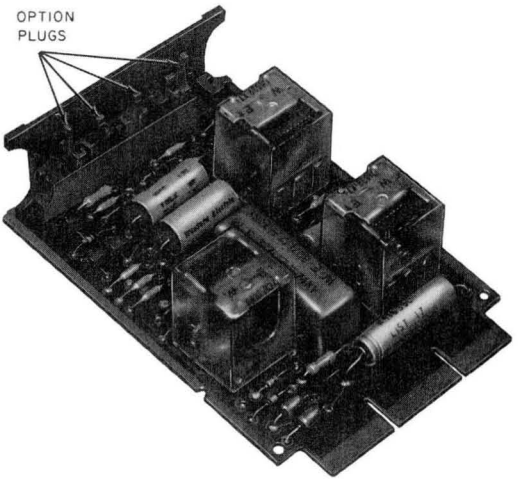
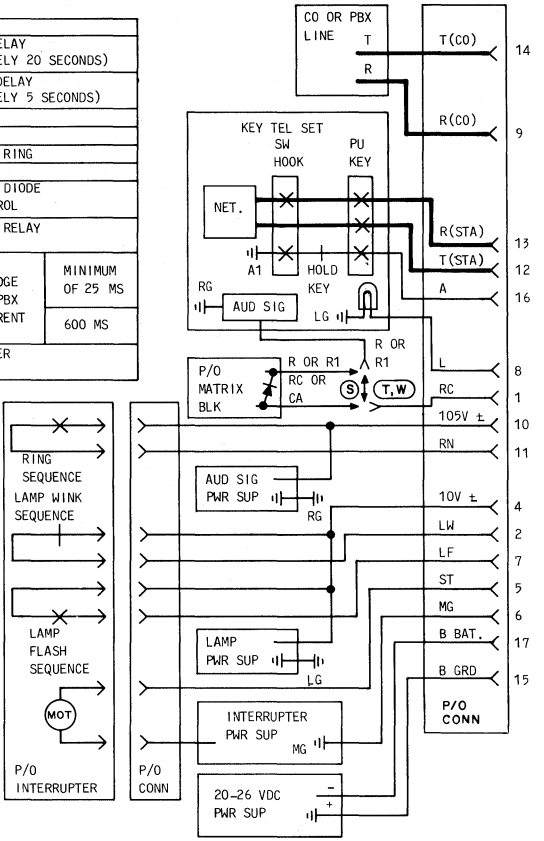


Fig. 5—400G KTU

OPTIONS

OPT	FEATURES		
M	TIMEOUT	LONG TIME DELAY (APPROXIMATELY 20 SECONDS)	
Z		SHORT TIME DELAY (APPROXIMATELY 5 SECONDS)	
Y	VISUAL	LAMP WINK	
X	HOLD CKT	LAMP STEADY	
W	AUDIBLE SIGNAL	INTERRUPTED RING	
T		STEADY RING	
S		COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	
V		COMMON WITH RELAY CONTROL	
R	DELAYED HOLD RELEASE	RELEASE OF HOLDING BRIDGE FROM CO OR PBX BY LINE CURRENT OPENS	MINIMUM OF 25 MS
			600 MS
N	CONNECTS TO 50A CUSTOMER PREMISES SYSTEM		



NOTES:

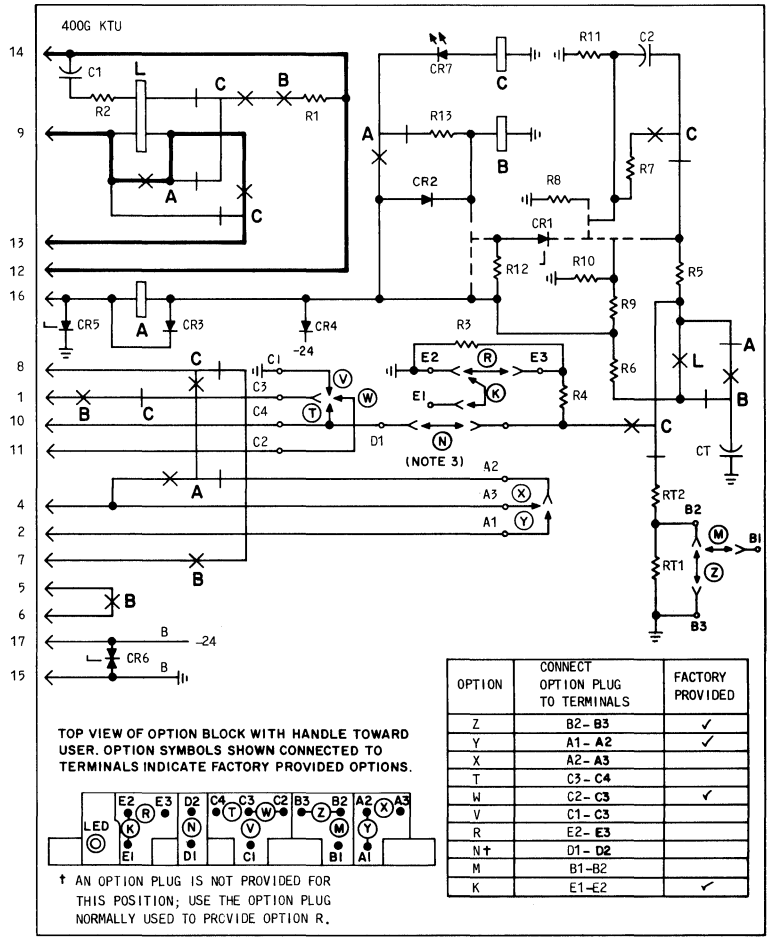
1. REQUIRES A MOUNTING FACILITY REQUIPPED WITH AN 18-, 20-, OR 40-PIN CONNECTOR.
2. THE STATUS OF THE RELAYS FOR ALL FUNCTIONS OF THE KTU ARE AS FOLLOWS:

RELAY	FUNCTION		
	INC RING CYCLE	ANS OR INIT CALL	HOLD
A	R	O	R
B	O	R	O
C	R	O	O
L	O *	R	O

R = RELEASED
O = OPERATE
* = FOLLOWS RINGING

3. DO NOT CONNECT RINGING VOLTAGE THROUGH TERMINAL 10 WHEN N OPTION IS PROVIDED.

Fig. 6—Condensed Functional Schematic of 400G KTU (CO or PBX Line Circuit) (Sheet 1 of 2)



OPTION	CONNECT OPTION PLUG TO TERMINALS	FACTORY PROVIDED
Z	B2 - B3	✓
Y	A1 - A2	✓
X	A2 - A3	
T	C3 - C4	
W	C2 - C3	✓
V	C1 - C3	
R	E2 - E3	
N†	D1 - D2	
M	B1 - B2	
K	E1 - E2	✓

Fig. 6—Condensed Functional Schematic of 400G KTU (CO or PBX Line Circuit) (Sheet 2 of 2)

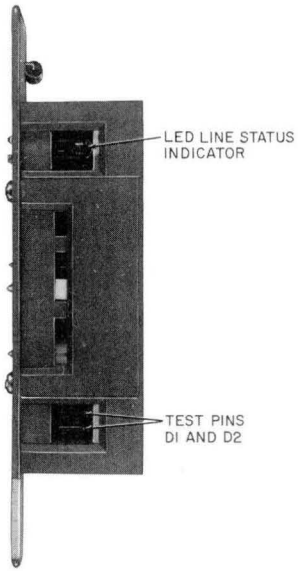


Fig. 7—Line Status Indicator and Test Pins in 400H KTU

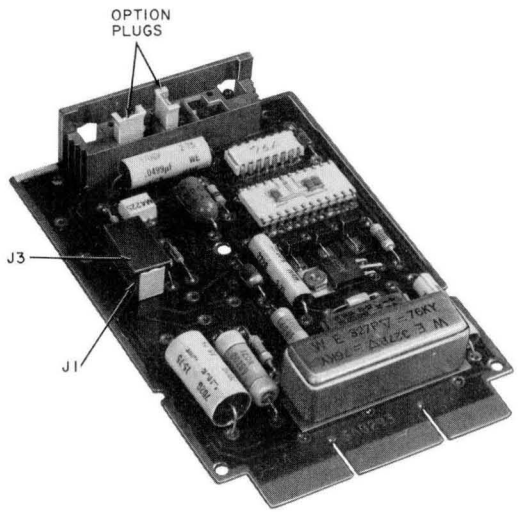


Fig. 8—400H KTU

OPTIONS

OPT	FEATURES	
T*	CO OR PBX LINE CIRCUIT	
W*	AUDIBLE SIGNAL	INTERRUPTED RING
V		COMMON AUDIBLE WITH GROUND FOR RELAY CONTROL
S*	HOLD CIRCUIT RELEASE	LONG HOLD ABANDON TIMEOUT (FOR ESS #1, ESS #2, 812 PBX, 770 PBX, DIMENSION PBX)
R		SHORT HOLD ABANDON (FOR ALL OTHERS)

*FACTORY INSTALLLED

NOTES:
1. REQUIRES A MOUNTING FACILITY EQUIPPED WITH AN 18-, 20-, OR 40-PIN CONNECTOR.
2. THE STATUS OF THE RELAYS FOR ALL FUNCTIONS OF THE KTU ARE AS FOLLOWS:

RELAY	FUNCTION		
	INCOMING RING-CYCLE	ANSWERING OR INITIATING CALL	HOLD
R	0	RL	RL
H	RL	RL	0

RL - RELEASED
0 - OPERATED

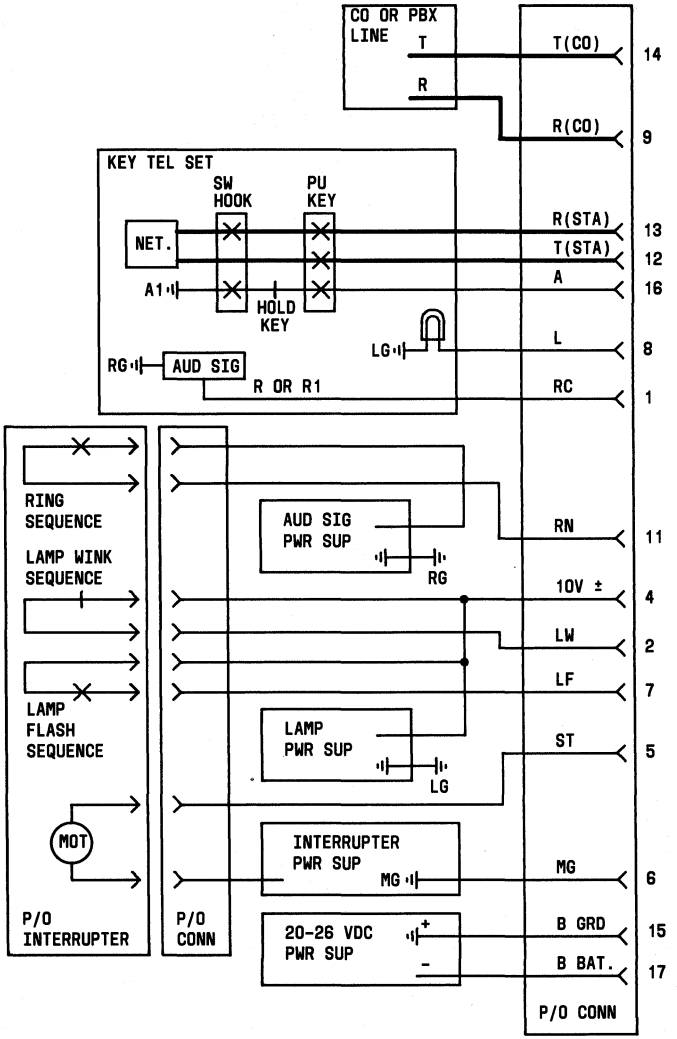


Fig. 9—Condensed Functional Schematic of 400H KTU (CO or PBX Line Circuit) (Sheet 1 of 2)

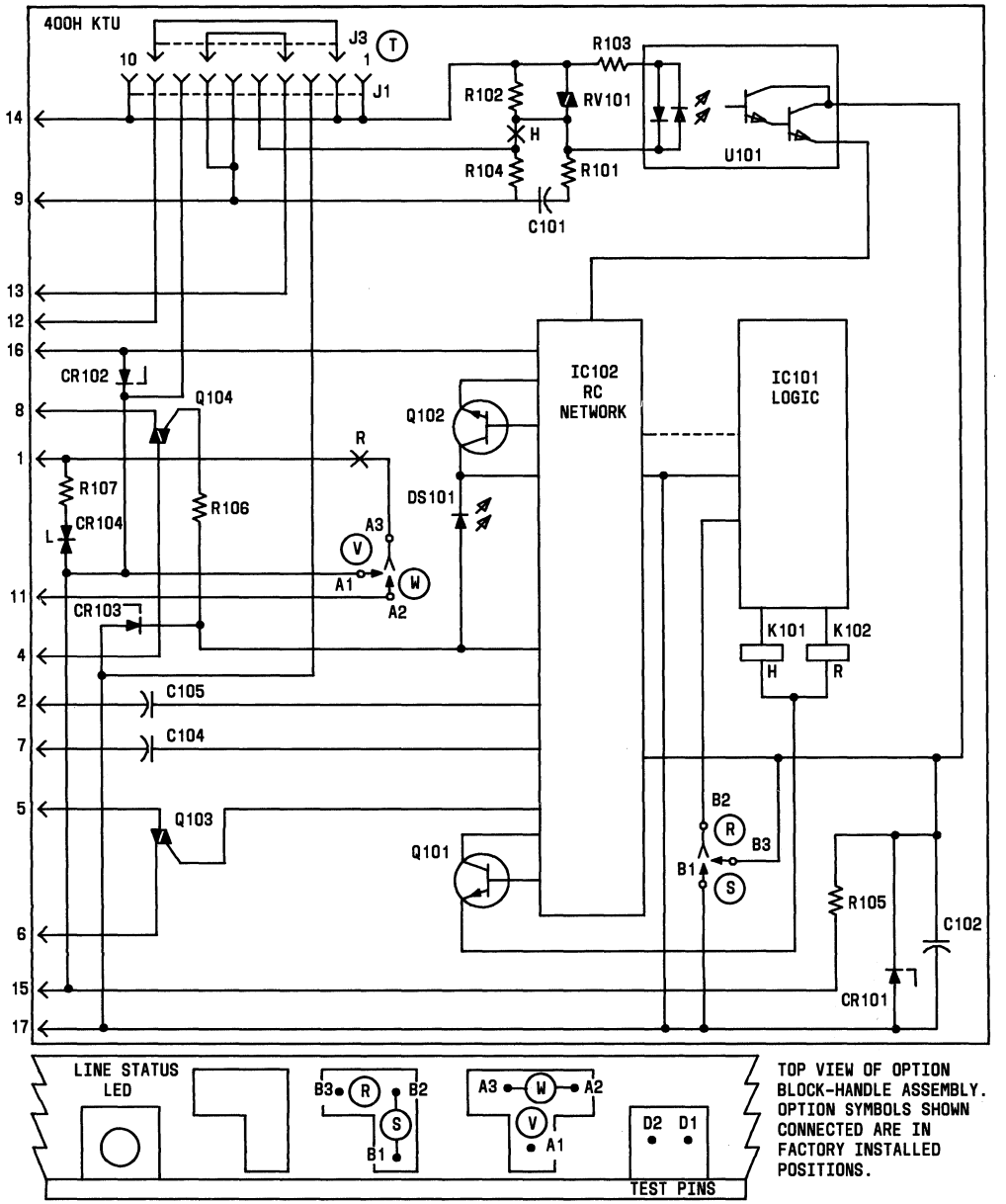
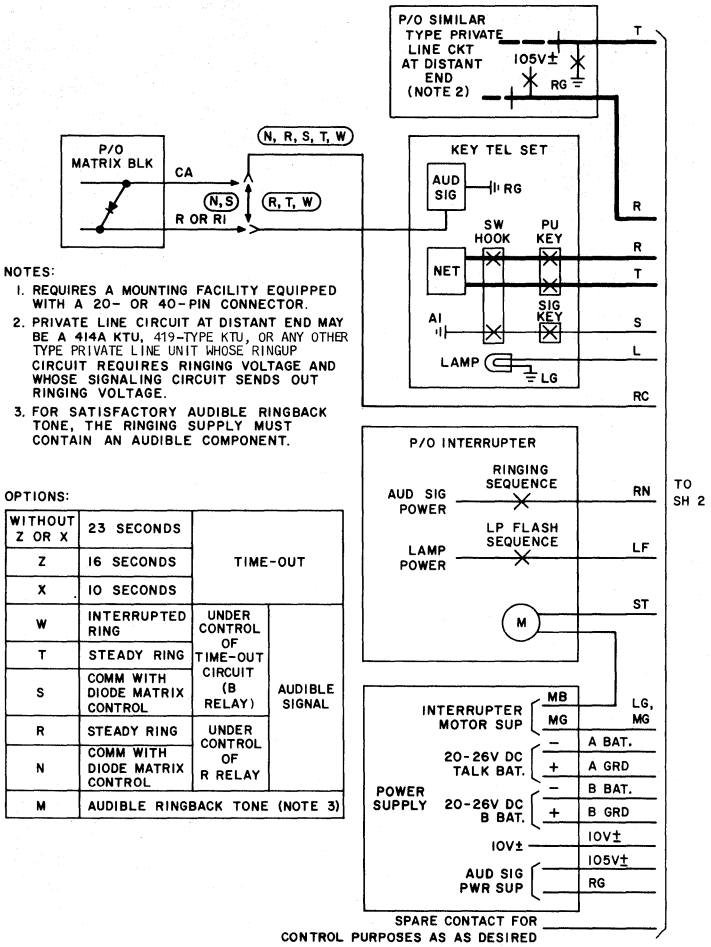


Fig. 9—Condensed Functional Schematic of 400H KTU (CO or PBX Line Circuit) (Sheet 2 of 2)



OPTIONS:

WITHOUT Z OR X	23 SECONDS	TIME-OUT	
Z	16 SECONDS		
X	10 SECONDS		
W	INTERRUPTED RING	UNDER CONTROL OF TIME-OUT CIRCUIT (B RELAY)	AUDIBLE SIGNAL
T	STEADY RING		
S	COMM WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL		
R	STEADY RING	UNDER CONTROL OF R RELAY	
N	COMM WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL		
M	AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE (NOTE 3)		

Fig. 10—Condensed Functional Schematic of 414A KTU (Manual Signaling, Ringdown, Private Line Circuit) (Sheet 1 of 2)

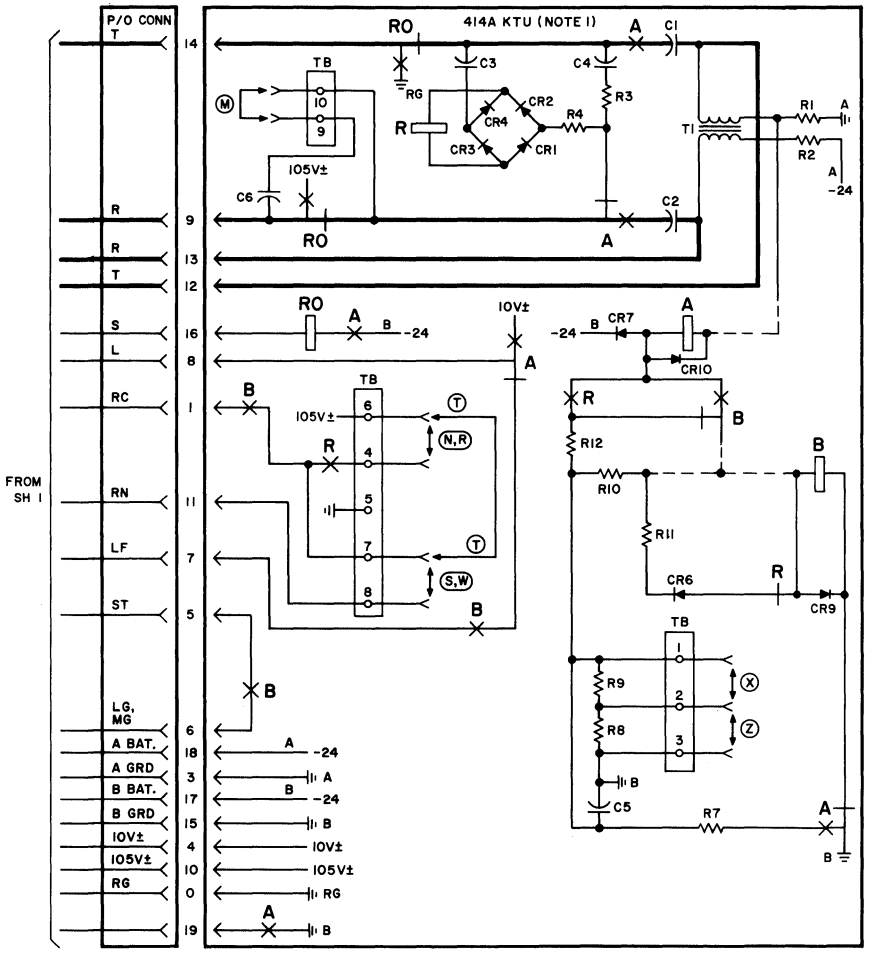


Fig. 10—Condensed Functional Schematic of 414A KTU (Manual Signaling, Ringdown, Private Line Circuit) (Sheet 2 of 2)

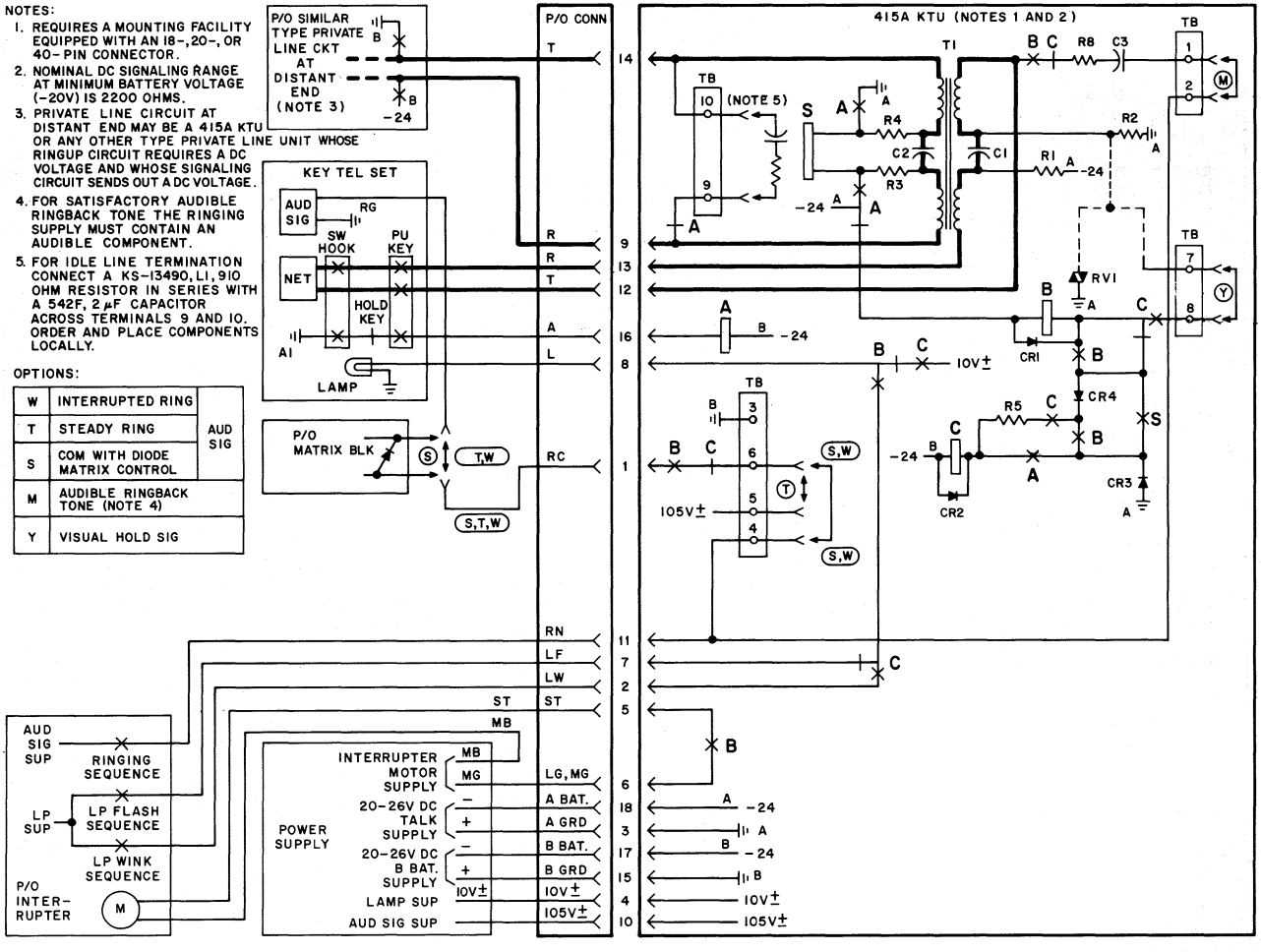


Fig. 11—Condensed Functional Schematic of 415A KTU (Automatic, DC Signaling, Private Line Circuit)

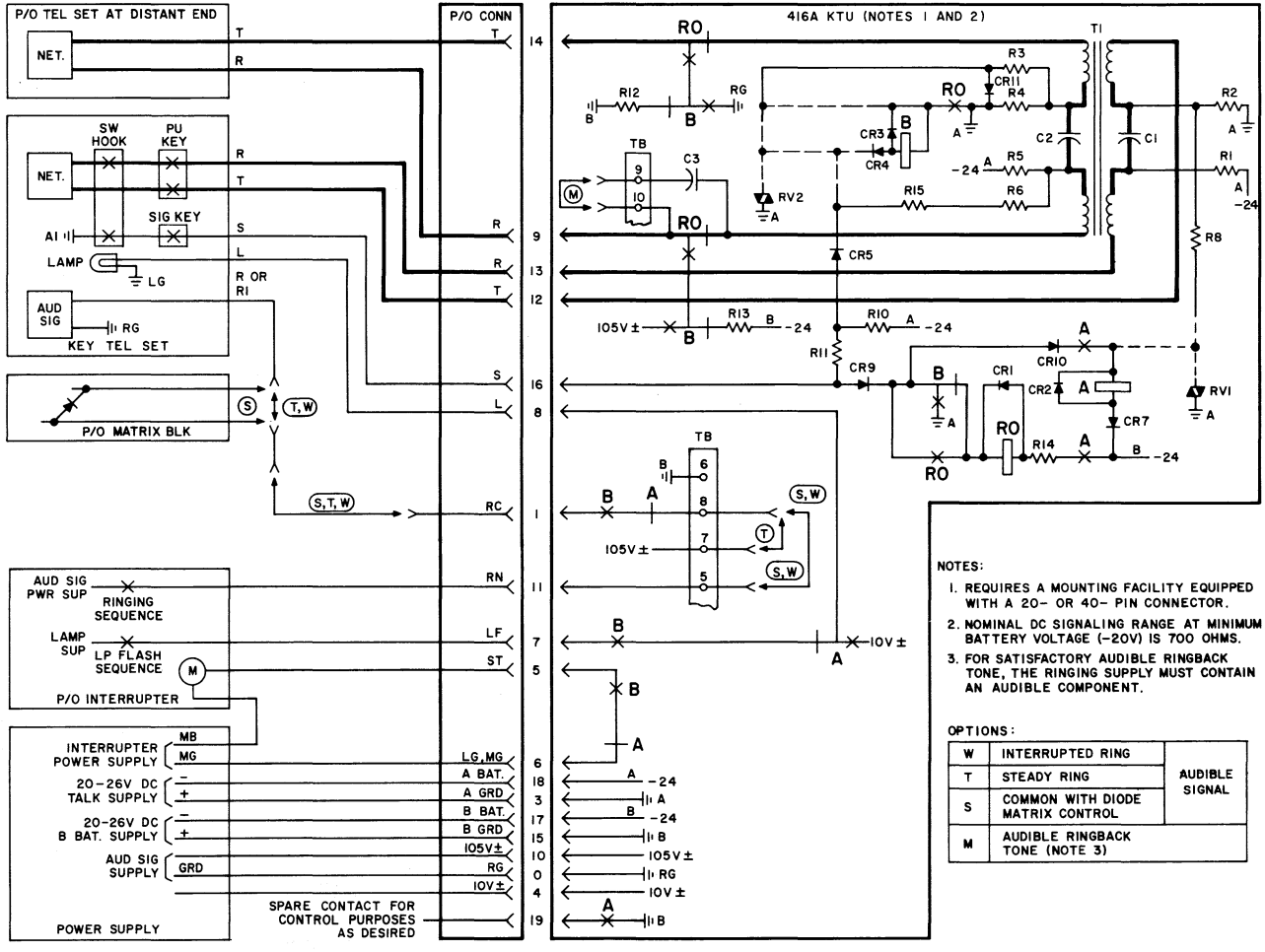


Fig. 12—Condensed Functional Schematic of 416A KTU (Station Line Circuit)

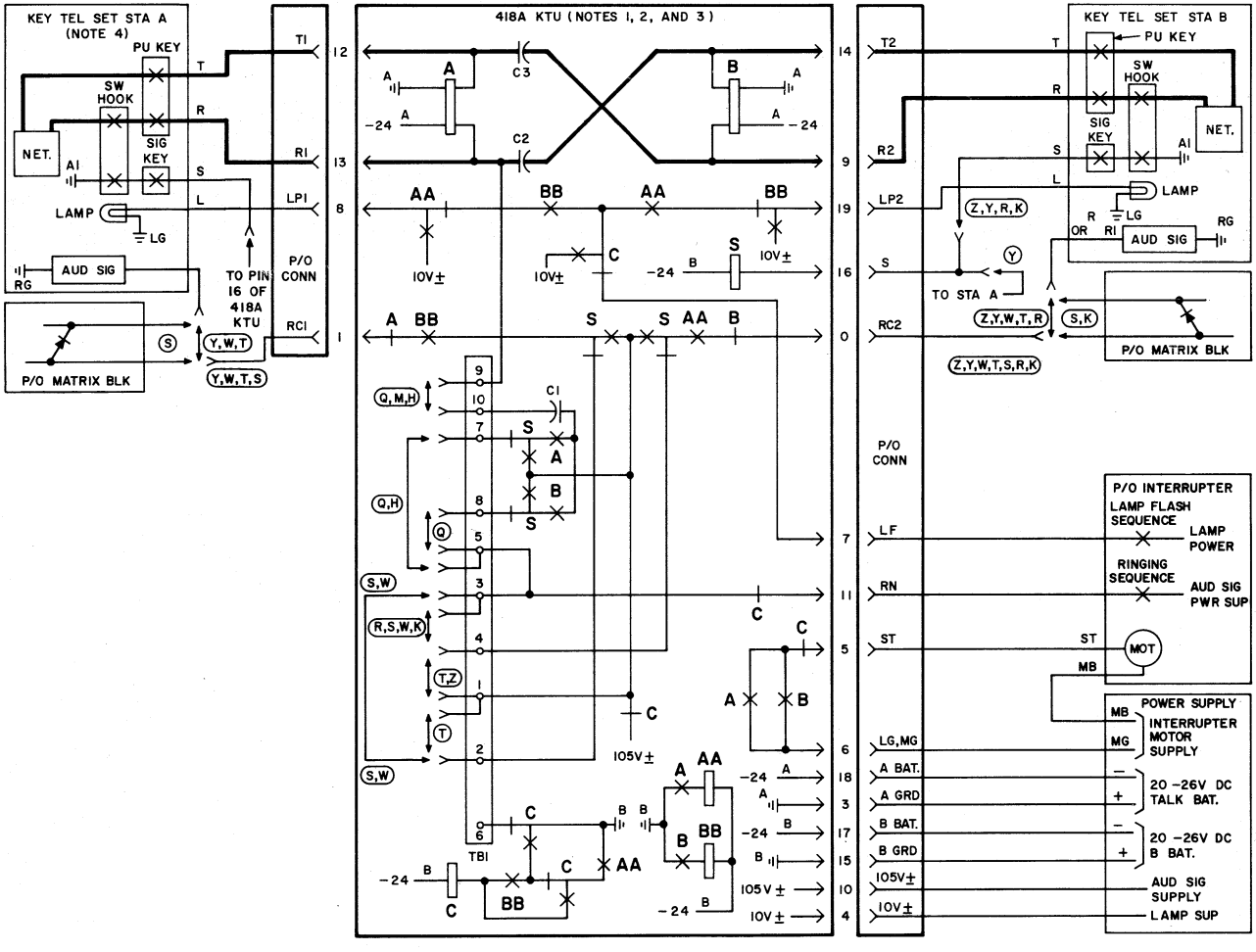


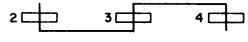
Fig. 13—Condensed Functional Schematic of 418A KTU (Short Range, DC Signaling, Private Line Circuit) (Sheet 1 of 2)

OPTIONS:

W	INTERRUPTED RING	TWO-WAY AUTOMATIC	SIGNALING
T	STEADY RING		
S	COM AUD WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL		
R	INTERRUPTED RING	ONE-WAY AUTOMATIC ONE-WAY MANUAL (NOTE 5)	
Z	STEADY RING		
K	COM AUD WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL		
Y	TWO-WAY MANUAL (NOTE 6)		
Q	TWO-WAY AUTOMATIC		AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE (NOTE 7)
H	ONE-WAY AUTOMATIC, ONE-WAY MANUAL		
M	TWO-WAY MANUAL		

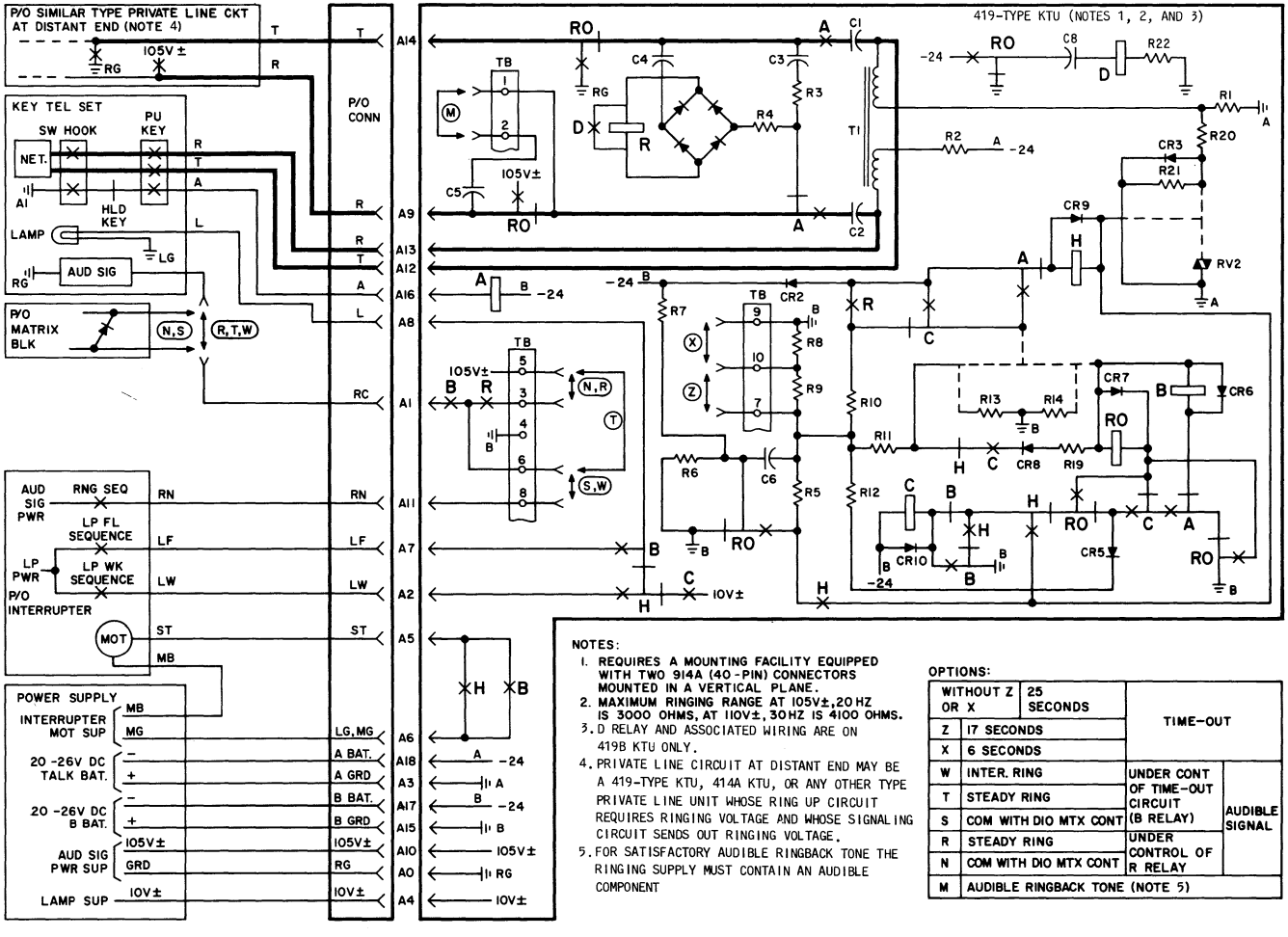
NOTES:

1. REQUIRES A MOUNTING FACILITY EQUIPPED WITH A 20- OR 40-PIN CONNECTOR.
2. FOR SATISFACTORY OPERATION OF RELAYS A AND B THE MAXIMUM DC RANGE IS 100 OHMS WITH A MINIMUM BATTERY VOLTAGE OF -20V. WHERE LAMPS ARE OPERATED FROM THE KTU WITHOUT AUXILIARY APPARATUS, THE NORMAL 50-OHM LOOP RANGE APPLIES.
3. THE CONTINUOUS METHOD OF STRAPPING MUST BE USED ON TBI FOR OPTIONS REQUIRING STRAPS BETWEEN 3 TERMINALS. FOR EXAMPLE S,W OPTION WOULD BE WIRED FROM 2, THRU 3, TO 4 AS FOLLOWS:



4. STATION "A" IS ALWAYS ASSIGNED AS THE AUTOMATIC SIGNALING STATION WHENEVER THE ONE-WAY AUTOMATIC, ONE-WAY MANUAL SIGNALING OPTION IS USED.
5. THESE OPTIONS APPLY TO THE SIGNAL KEY AND AUDIBLE SIGNAL AT STA "B" ONLY. THE AUDIBLE SIGNAL AT STA "A" IS UNDER CONTROL OF RELAY "S". THE AUDIBLE SIGNAL AT STA "A" MAY BE PART OF A COMMON AUDIBLE ARRANGEMENT PROVIDED THE DIODE MATRIX IS USED FOR CONTROL.
6. THE AUDIBLE SIGNALS AT STA "A" AND "B" MAY BE PART OF A COMM AUDIBLE ARRANGEMENT PROVIDED THE DIODE MATRIX IS USED FOR CONTROL.
7. FOR SATISFACTORY AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE THE RINGING SUPPLY MUST CONTAIN AN AUDIBLE COMPONENT.

Fig. 13—Condensed Functional Schematic of 418A KTU (Short Range, DC Signaling, Private Line Circuit) (Sheet 2 of 2)



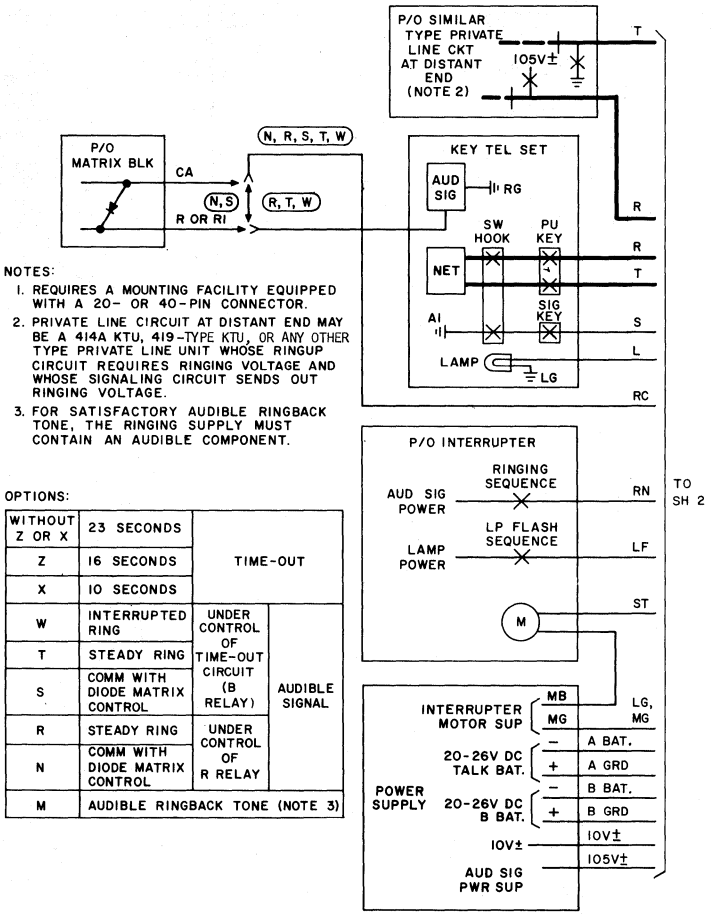
NOTES:

1. REQUIRES A MOUNTING FACILITY EQUIPPED WITH TWO 914A (40-PIN) CONNECTORS MOUNTED IN A VERTICAL PLANE.
2. MAXIMUM RINGING RANGE AT 105V±,20 HZ IS 3000 OHMS, AT 110V±, 30 HZ IS 4100 OHMS.
3. D RELAY AND ASSOCIATED WIRING ARE ON 419B KTU ONLY.
4. PRIVATE LINE CIRCUIT AT DISTANT END MAY BE A 419-TYPE KTU, 414A KTU, OR ANY OTHER TYPE PRIVATE LINE UNIT WHOSE RING UP CIRCUIT REQUIRES RINGING VOLTAGE AND WHOSE SIGNALING CIRCUIT SENDS OUT RINGING VOLTAGE.
5. FOR SATISFACTORY AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE THE RINGING SUPPLY MUST CONTAIN AN AUDIBLE COMPONENT

OPTIONS:

WITHOUT Z OR X	25 SECONDS	TIME-OUT	
Z	17 SECONDS		
X	6 SECONDS		
W	INTER. RING	UNDER CONT OF TIME-OUT CIRCUIT (B RELAY)	AUDIBLE SIGNAL
T	STEADY RING		
S	COM WITH DIO MTX CONT		
R	STEADY RING	UNDER CONTROL OF R RELAY	
N	COM WITH DIO MTX CONT		
M	AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE (NOTE 5)		

Fig. 14—Condensed Functional Schematic of 419-Type KTU (Automatic Signaling, Ringdown, Private Line Circuit)



NOTES:

1. REQUIRES A MOUNTING FACILITY EQUIPPED WITH A 20- OR 40-PIN CONNECTOR.
2. PRIVATE LINE CIRCUIT AT DISTANT END MAY BE A 414A KTU, 419-TYPE KTU, OR ANY OTHER TYPE PRIVATE LINE UNIT WHOSE RINGUP CIRCUIT REQUIRES RINGING VOLTAGE AND WHOSE SIGNALING CIRCUIT SENDS OUT RINGING VOLTAGE.
3. FOR SATISFACTORY AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE, THE RINGING SUPPLY MUST CONTAIN AN AUDIBLE COMPONENT.

OPTIONS:

WITHOUT Z OR X	23 SECONDS	TIME-OUT	
Z	16 SECONDS		
X	10 SECONDS		
W	INTERRUPTED RING	UNDER CONTROL OF TIME-OUT CIRCUIT (B RELAY)	AUDIBLE SIGNAL
T	STEADY RING		
S	COMM WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL		
R	STEADY RING	UNDER CONTROL OF R RELAY	
N	COMM WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL		
M	AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE (NOTE 3)		

Fig. 15—Condensed Functional Schematic of 461A KTU (Manual Signaling, Ringdown, Private Line Circuit) (Sheet 1 of 2)

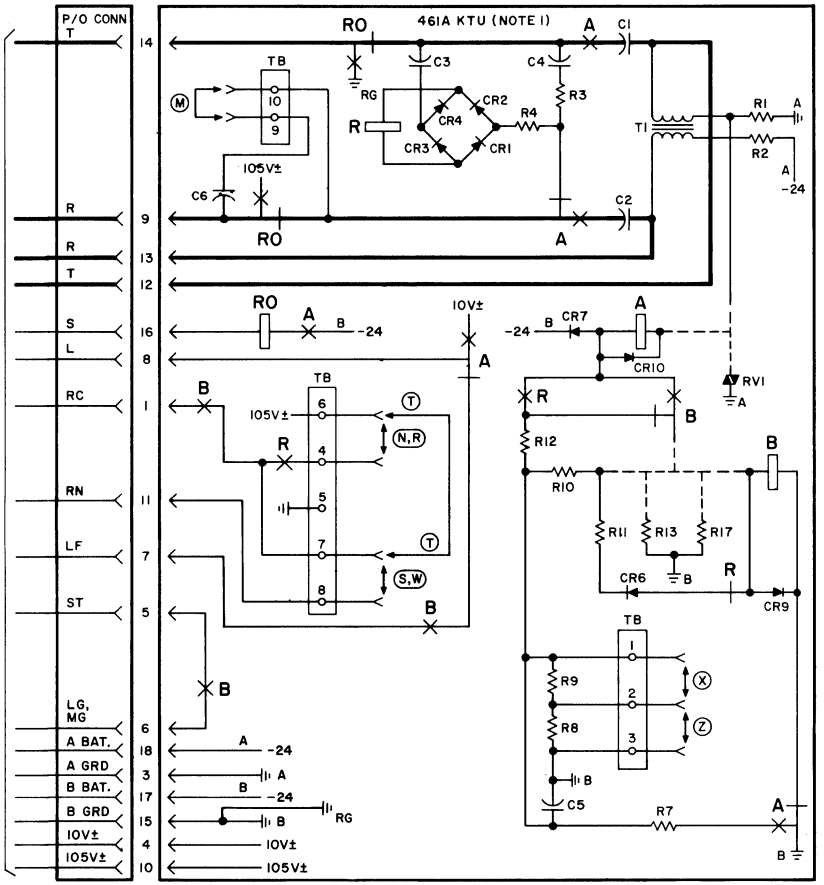


Fig. 15—Condensed Functional Schematic of 461A KTU (Manual Signaling, Ringdown, Private Line Circuit) (Sheet 2 of 2)

SERVICE

1A2 KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM

KEY TELEPHONE UNITS

AUXILIARY LINE SERVICES

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section provides schematic information for the 400-series KTUs which provide services auxiliary to Central Office (CO), Private Branch Exchange (PBX), or private line services.

1.02 This section is reissued to add information on the 471B, 479B, and 498A KTUs and the 116A1 circuit module (CM).

1.03 The auxiliary service KTUs covered in this section provide operating features in addition to those provided by the line service units. These features include:

- Conference arrangements—417A KTU
- Multiline exclusion—405A (MD) or 428A KTU
- Supplemental hold arrangements—406A (MD), or 429A (MD) and 429B KTU
- Music-on-hold—451B ▶and 498A◀ KTU
- Toll restriction—471A, ▶471B,◀ or 479A, ▶479B◀ KTU

Information on line services is covered in 518-215-400; intercom services and associated features, 518-215-402; control circuits including audible signals, 518-215-403.

Mechanical

1.04 All circuit components on these KTUs are mounted on a plug-in printed wiring board, one end of which is equipped with contacts. A 4-inch board may have 18-, 20-, or 40-contacts; an 8-inch board will have 80 contacts (requiring two vertical 40-pin connectors). The circuit boards plug into mating connectors in key service units, panels, or apparatus mountings. Wiring from the connectors will be dedicated or nondedicated leads. Dedicated leads are those that normally appear on the same contacts of all KTUs, such as supply voltages and grounds, and are normally factory-wired. Nondedicated leads are those whose designation and function vary and are made available for installer connections. Fig. 1 and 2 show typical 4- and 8-inch KTUs.

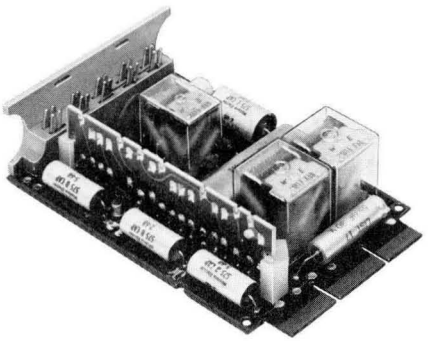


Fig. 1—Typical 4-Inch Key Telephone Unit

Electrical

1.05 Functional schematics (Fig. 3 through 14) cover the basic circuitry of each KTU, contacts used, and its relationship to telephone sets, other KTUs, power supplies, and apparatus. Dashed lines are used to simplify the schematics and to indicate intermediate circuitry. If full

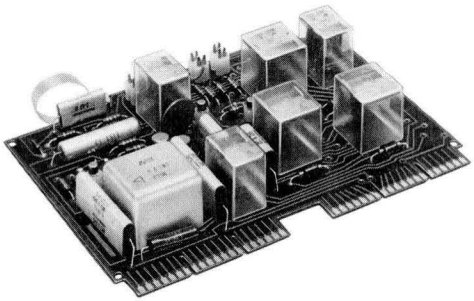


Fig. 2—Typical 8-Inch Key Telephone Unit

schematics are required, refer to the SDs listed in 1.08.

1.06 Voltages required for operation of the KTU, or provided to associated apparatus by the KTU, are shown with their connector pins. Other voltages may appear on the contacts of the mating connector, depending on the mounting arrangement, but not on the KTU.

1.07 KTUs may require the following power supply voltages and their associated grounds.

- -24V (B battery) for control
- -24V (A battery) for talk
- ±10V for visual signals
- ±105V for audible signals

1.08 This issue of the section is based on the following drawings:

SD-69489-01, Issue 5—405A and 428A KTU

SD-69530-01, Issue 6—406A, 408A, 429A, 429B, and 430A KTU

SD-69561-01, Issue 2—417A KTU

SD-69590-01, Issue 2—421A KTU

♦SD-69922-01, Issue 2—451B, 498A KTU and 116A1 CM♦

SD-69921-01, Issue 1—471- and 479-type KTUs

If this section is to be used with equipment or apparatus reflecting later issues of the drawings, reference should be made to the CDs and SDs to determine the extent of the changes and the manner in which the section may be affected.

2. IDENTIFICATION

405A (MD) KTU (Multiline Exclusion Circuit)

2.01 The 405A (MD) KTU (Fig. 3) is a 4-inch, 20-contact unit which must be used with a 259B or 272A KTU. The 405A KTU has been replaced by the 428A KTU (see 2.06 for features) which conforms to standard contact lead configuration.

Note: A 405A (MD) KTU cannot be used in the 513-, 514- or 515-type KSUs, 597- or 598-type panels, or 69-type apparatus mountings.

406A (MD) KTU (Supplementary Hold Detector Circuit)

2.02 The 406A (MD) KTU (Fig. 4) is a 4-inch, 18-contact unit which must be used with a 259B or 272A KTU. The 406A KTU has been replaced by the 429A KTU (see 2.09 for features) which conforms to standard contact lead configuration.

Note: A 406A (MD) KTU cannot be used in the 513-, 514- or 515-type KSUs, 597- or 598-type panels, or 69-type apparatus mountings.

408A (MD) KTU (Flutter Generator Circuit)

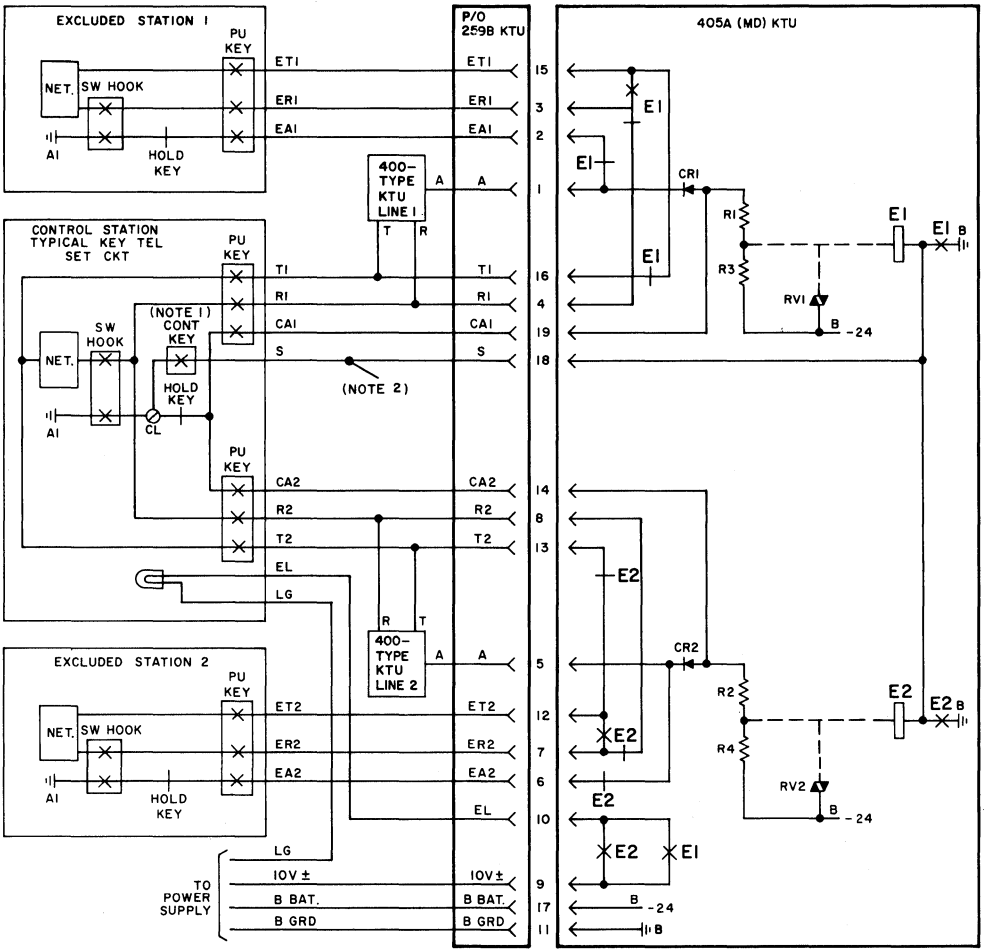
2.03 The 408A (MD) KTU (Fig. 5) is a 4-inch, 18-contact unit which must be used with a 259B or 272A KTU. The 408A KTU has been replaced by the 430A KTU (see 2.09 for features) which conforms to standard contact lead configuration.

Note: A 408A (MD) KTU cannot be used in the 513-, 514- or 515-type KSUs, 597- or 598-type panels, or 69-type apparatus mountings.

417A KTU (Add-on Conference Circuit)

2.04 The 417A KTU (Fig. 6) is a 4-inch, 40-contact unit that provides for bridging of two lines for a 3-way conference in the following arrangements:

(a) A CO line and a PBX line



NOTES:

1. CONTROL KEY MAY BE LOCKING OR NONLOCKING.
2. "S" LEAD CAN ONLY MULTIPLE TO OTHER 405A KTUS CONTROLLED BY THE SAME STATION.

Fig. 3—Condensed Functional Schematic of 405A (MD) KTU (Multiline Exclusion Circuit)

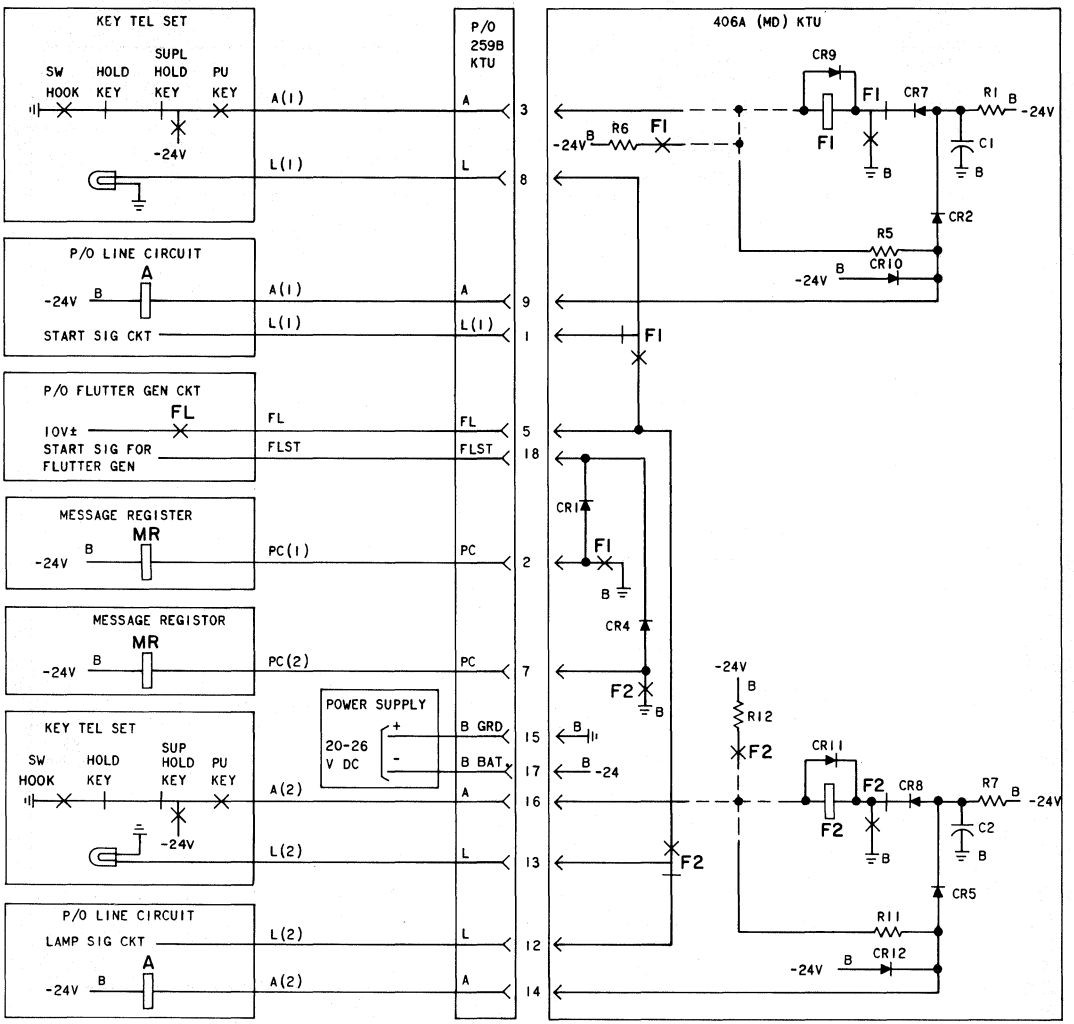


Fig. 4—Condensed Functional Schematic of 406A (MD) KTU (Supplementary Hold Detector Circuit)

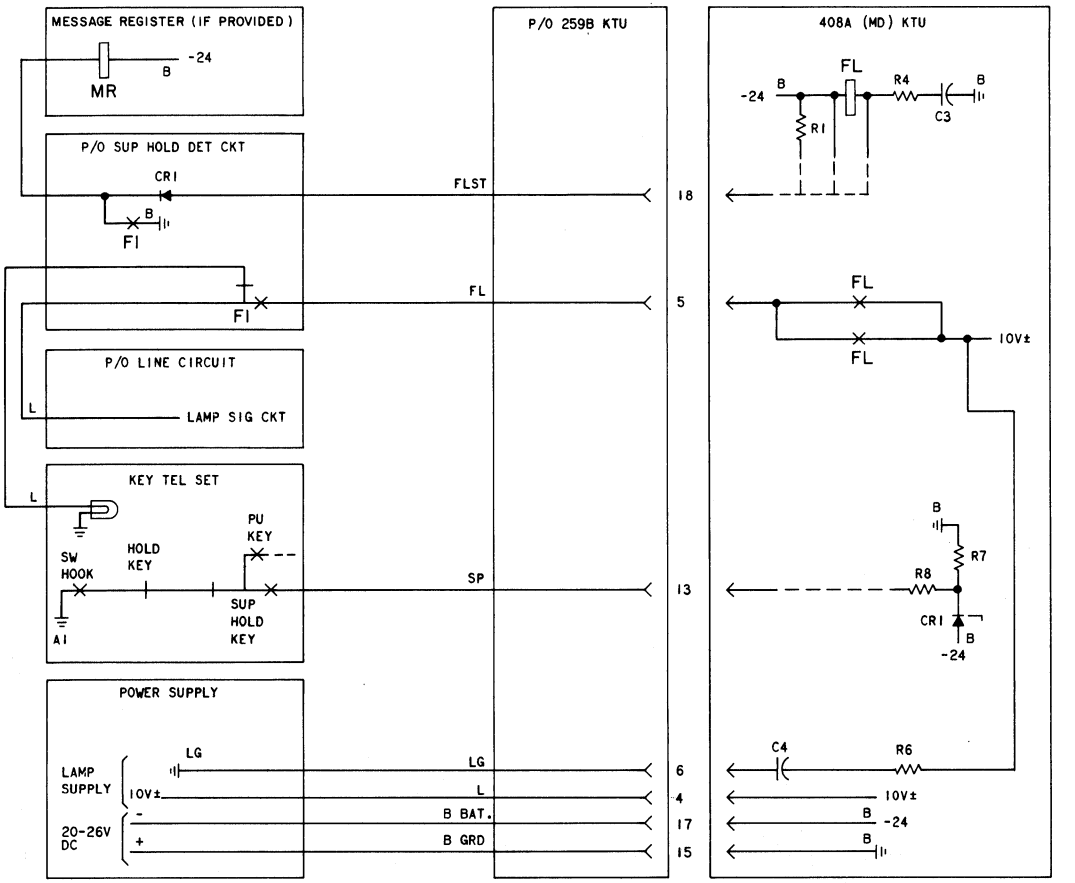


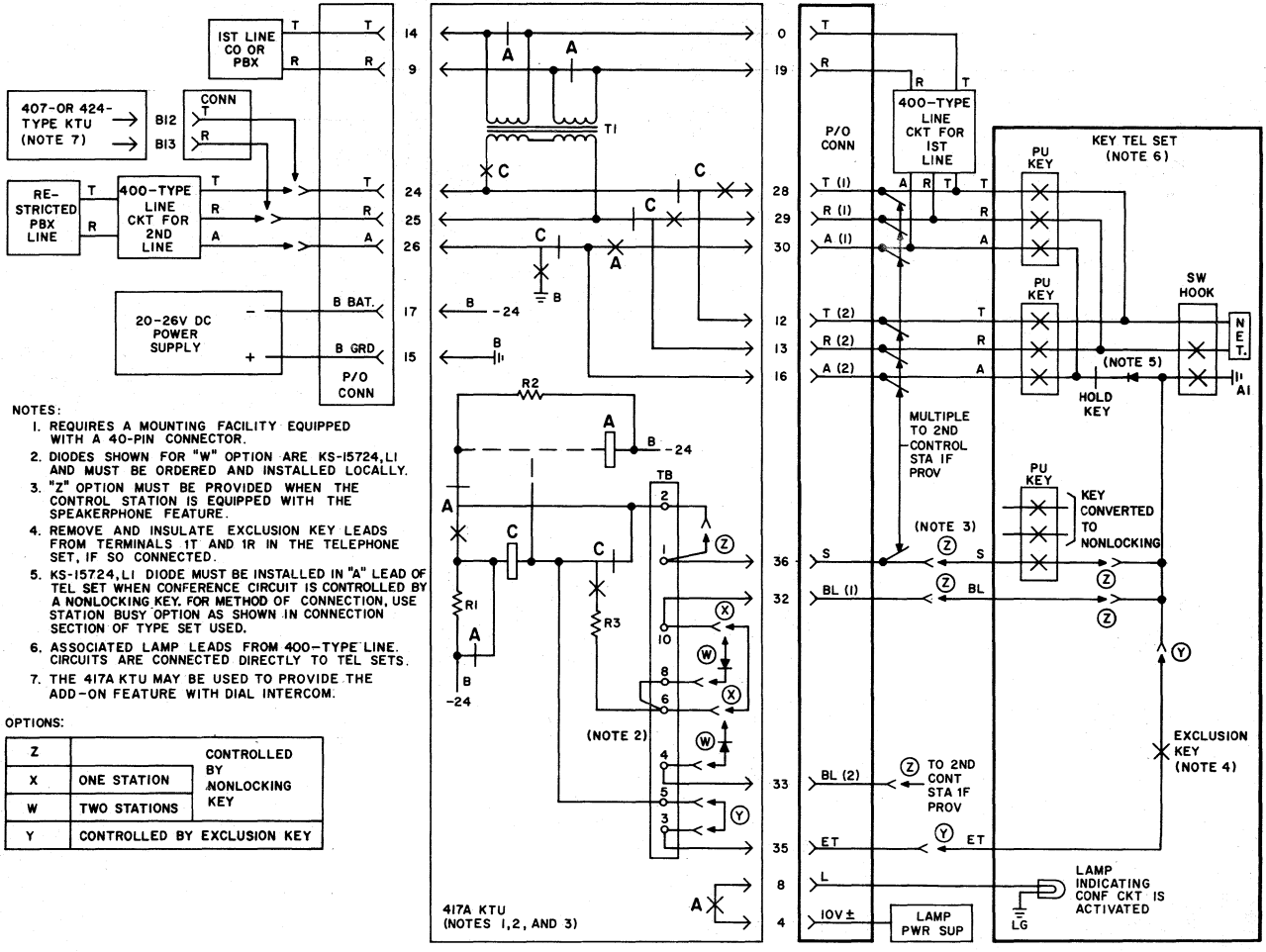
Fig. 5—Condensed Functional Schematic of 408A (MD) KTU (Flutter Generator Circuit)

(b) Two PBX lines or two CO lines

(c) A CO or PBX line and an intercom line.

The 417A KTU has the following features:

- Circuit can be operated by exclusion switch, external nonlocking key, or converted line pickup key.
- Circuit busy lamp when line pickup key is used.
- Control station can leave conference by placing line on hold and remaining off-hook, allowing other parties to continue conversation without transmission loss.
- Circuit may be controlled by two stations when diode protection is locally furnished.
- Either control station can disconnect from conference leaving two parties to continue conference.
- Compatible with speakerphone.



NOTES:

1. REQUIRES A MOUNTING FACILITY EQUIPPED WITH A 40-PIN CONNECTOR.
2. DIODES SHOWN FOR "W" OPTION ARE KS-15724,L1 AND MUST BE ORDERED AND INSTALLED LOCALLY.
3. "Z" OPTION MUST BE PROVIDED WHEN THE CONTROL STATION IS EQUIPPED WITH THE SPEAKERPHONE FEATURE.
4. REMOVE AND INSULATE EXCLUSION KEY LEADS FROM TERMINALS 1T AND 1R IN THE TELEPHONE SET, IF SO CONNECTED.
5. KS-15724,L1 DIODE MUST BE INSTALLED IN "A" LEAD OF TEL SET WHEN CONFERENCE CIRCUIT IS CONTROLLED BY A NONLOCKING KEY. FOR METHOD OF CONNECTION, USE STATION BUSY OPTION AS SHOWN IN CONNECTION SECTION OF TYPE SET USED.
6. ASSOCIATED LAMP LEADS FROM 400-TYPE LINE CIRCUITS ARE CONNECTED DIRECTLY TO TEL SETS.
7. THE 417A KTU MAY BE USED TO PROVIDE THE ADD-ON FEATURE WITH DIAL INTERCOM.

OPTIONS:

Z		CONTROLLED BY NONLOCKING KEY
X	ONE STATION	
W	TWO STATIONS	
Y	CONTROLLED BY EXCLUSION KEY	

Fig. 6—Condensed Functional Schematic of 417A KTU (Add-On Conference Circuit)

- Circuit is arranged to cancel conference when handset is placed on-hook or speakerphone is returned to OFF.

- One of the conferenced lines may be disconnected by returning exclusion key to normal or by operating the nonlocking key.

428A KTU (Multiline Exclusion Circuit)

2.05 The 428A KTU (Fig. 7) is a 4-inch, 40-contact unit which replaces the 405A (MD) KTU.

2.06 The KTU permits a key telephone set to exclude a station or stations from either of two CO or PBX lines using a common control key. One key can provide control for as many exclusion circuits as are required at a control station. An exclusion key, cutoff or turnbutton key, convertible pickup key, or an external locking or nonlocking key, may be used as the control key. In all cases, exclusion is canceled when the control station hangs up. A visual signal can be provided at the control station, indicating exclusion is in use.

429A (MD) and 429B KTUs (Supplementary Hold Detector Circuit) and 430A KTU (Flutter Generator Circuit)

2.07 The 429A (MD), 429B, and 430A KTUs (Fig. 8 and 9) are 4-inch, 40- and 20-contact units which replace the 406A and 408A KTUs, respectively.

2.08 These KTUs together provide an adjustable lamp flutter of approximately 12 interruptions per second to indicate a supplementary hold condition as distinguished from lamp wink or steady signal associated with a normal hold condition.

2.09 Supplementary hold provides two features:

(a) ***Priority Hold*** where the flutter indication is desired at all stations having access to lines so equipped. It serves to alert personnel that an incoming call has been answered (acknowledged only), placed on hold, and should be completed as soon as the first available attendant is able to do so. ***Priority Hold*** requires a key which contains the supplementary hold button as well as the regular hold button.

(b) ***I Hold*** where the flutter indication is desired ***only*** on the line appearance at the station initiating the hold. All other stations receive the normal hold signal. This enables an attendant, having access to a number of lines, to recognize calls he has placed on hold and calls being held by associate attendants. ***I Hold*** does not require the use of a supplementary hold button; however, the regular hold button must be equipped with a transfer contact arrangement, as in the 565HK-type telephone set.

2.10 A hold detector circuit is required on a ***per line*** basis with ***priority hold*** and on a ***per station per line*** basis with ***I hold.*** The 429-type KTU provides two detector circuits.

2.11 The 430A (flutter generator) can connect to a maximum of 100 lamps and 20 supplementary and/or regular hold buttons.

451B KTU (Music-On-Hold)

2.12 The 451B KTU (Fig. 10) is a 4-inch, 40-contact unit that provides music-on-hold to CO/PBX line circuits.

2.13 The 451B KTU transmits music to distant stations that are placed on hold by users of this system. The KTU contains seven identical circuits, each of which may provide music-on-hold to one CO/PBX line circuit. The music source should have an adjustable volume control so that the listening level of the music may be adjusted.

> ***Note:*** The 451B KTU is not electrically interchangeable with the 498A KTU, and it cannot be used with the 400H KTU. The 451B KTU cannot be used in the apparatus mounting listed in Table A.

471A and 471B KTUs (Battery Reversal Toll Restriction)

2.14 The 471A KTU (Fig. 11) is a 4-inch, 18-contact unit which provides for restricting toll calls on a per-line basis to key telephone stations. This circuit can only be used with central office circuits that provide a polarity reversal on the tip and ring of the line on toll calls.

2.15 The toll restriction circuit is provided to:

- Determine that a toll call has been dialed

- Drop toll calls from restricted stations by opening the tip and ring

- Allow toll calls from unrestricted stations.

2.16 The status of each station during toll calls is determined by the manner in which the station A lead is wired. Restricted stations are wired to the A lead from the associated CO/PBX line circuit; unrestricted stations are wired to the A(U) lead from the 471A KTU (standard wiring arrangement, Fig. 11). This is the preferred method of wiring. The 471A KTU can also be used in installations where grouping of restricted or unrestricted A leads is not desired or where A lead control is not used. In these cases, the 471A KTU is installed in the tip and ring between the line circuit, if used, and the restricted telephone sets (alternate wiring arrangement, Fig. 11). With this wiring, restricted stations on the line may be cut off for approximately 2 seconds during polarity reversal. No A lead connections are made to the 471A KTU.

2.17 The 471A KTU can be installed in any slot of a mounting arrangement that will accept a 400-type KTU line circuit.

2.18 ▶The 471B KTU is identical to the 471A KTU except that it has been updated for use with the privacy and supplementary hold feature. In addition, the 471B has been improved to reduce the minimum duration of polarity reversal that is detected.◀

479A ▶and 479B◀ KTUs (Rotary Dial Toll Restriction)

2.19 The 479A KTU (Fig. 12) is an 8-inch, 20-contact unit which provides toll restriction on rotary lines where central office toll diversion is not available. Optional circuit modules can be mounted on the 479A KTU to provide digit absorption (107A) or to allow restricted stations to call foreign number plan areas (107B).

2.20 The 479A KTU:

- Monitors rotary dialing to detect restricted digit combinations

- Restricts calls to operator and foreign Numbering Plan Areas (NPA)

- Allows service calls or 800 area code numbers

- Optionally restricts or passes toll calls in home NPAs where the prefix 1 is used

- Can be arranged for loop-start or ground-start operation. Ground start operation provides more security against "nonallowed" calls being placed.

2.21 ▶The 479B is the same as the 479A KTU except it can be used with the privacy feature and/or supplementary hold. The 479B also offers better protection against registration of false digits in step-by-step (SXS) central offices.◀

2.22 All programming and options (Fig. 12) are applied to the 479-type KTU and the 107A or 107B CM using KS-21290,L1 connectors as follows:

- Ground start or loop start—479-type KTU

- Prefix 1 calls, restricted or permitted—479-type KTU

- Digit absorption—107A CM

- Unrestricted dialing of one or two foreign NPAs—107B CM.

Note: If 107A CM is not required, two 107B CMs can be mounted on the 479-type KTU for a maximum of four allowed NPA codes.

2.23 Because the 479-type KTU is an 8-inch board, it requires a mounting arrangement having two vertical connectors such as a 69D apparatus mounting, 642A panel, or 513-, 514-, or 515-type KSU. The status of the stations during toll calls is determined by how the station A lead is wired. Restricted stations are wired to the A lead of the associated line circuit; unrestricted stations are wired to the A(U) lead from the 479-type KTU. Ground start lines require the A lead be wired as shown in Fig. 12 for start-up control. During power failure, the 479-type KTU will be inoperative and a momentary close contact key must be provided to furnish the ground-start function.

▶498A (Music-On-Hold)

2.24 The 498A KTU (Fig. 13) is a 4-inch, 40-contact unit which provides music-on-hold for four CO/PBX line circuits. An optional circuit module,

116A1 (Fig. 14), can be mounted on the 498A KTU to provide music-on-hold for an additional three lines.

2.25 The 498A and 116A1 CM provide a balanced connection of music-on-hold to the tip and ring. The music source should have an adjustable volume control so that the music level may be adjusted.

2.26 Table A lists the key service units, panels, and apparatus mounting compatible with the 498A KTU and the 116A1 CM.

2.27 The 498A KTU is not compatible with the 570A and 580A KSUs, 702A and 703A panels. New COM KEY* system installations, with the 570B, 580B KSUs or the 702B and 703B panels with the music-on-hold feature, must include the 498A KTU plus the 116A1 CM for each group of seven lines.

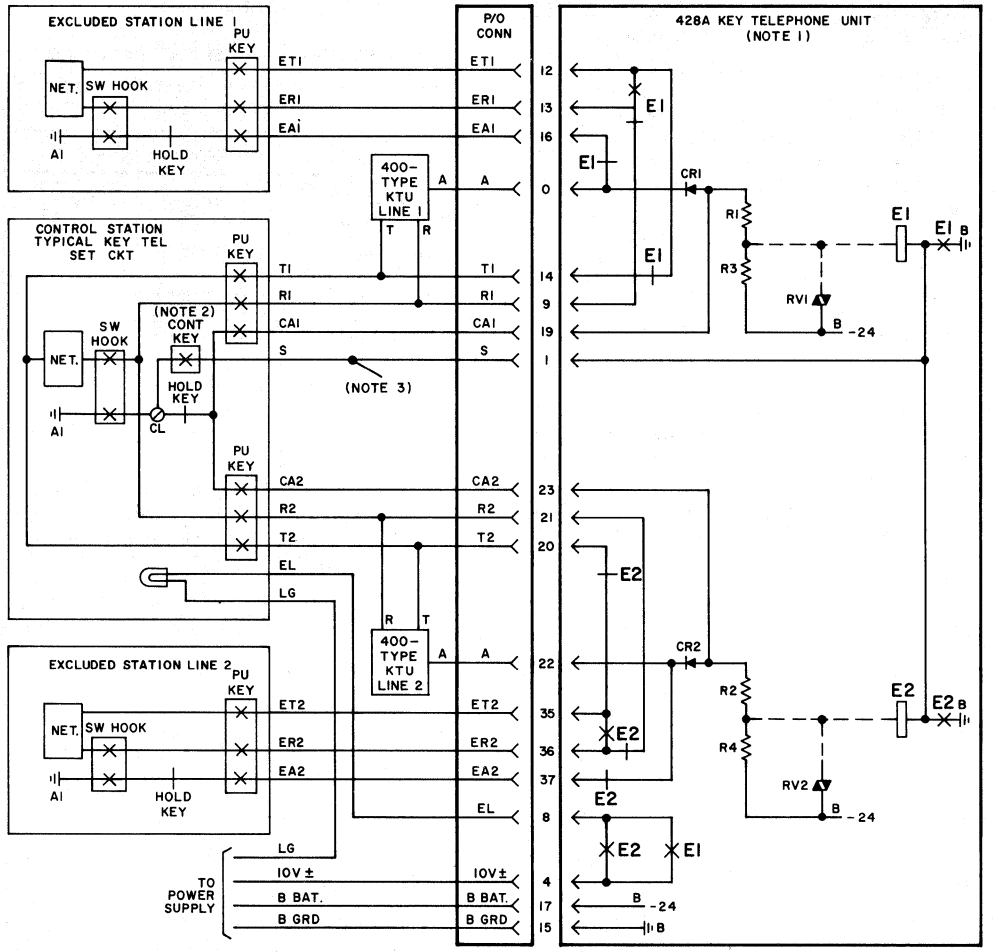
* Trademark

TABLE A

EQUIPMENT USED WITH 498A KTU AND 116A1 CM

498A KTU (4 LINES)		
KSU	**PANEL**	**APP MTG**
570B 580B 513A1, A2, A3 515A1, A2, A3	597B 598B 642A	69D
498A KTU PLUS 116A1 CM (7 LINES)		
570B 580B	702B 703B 642A	69D*

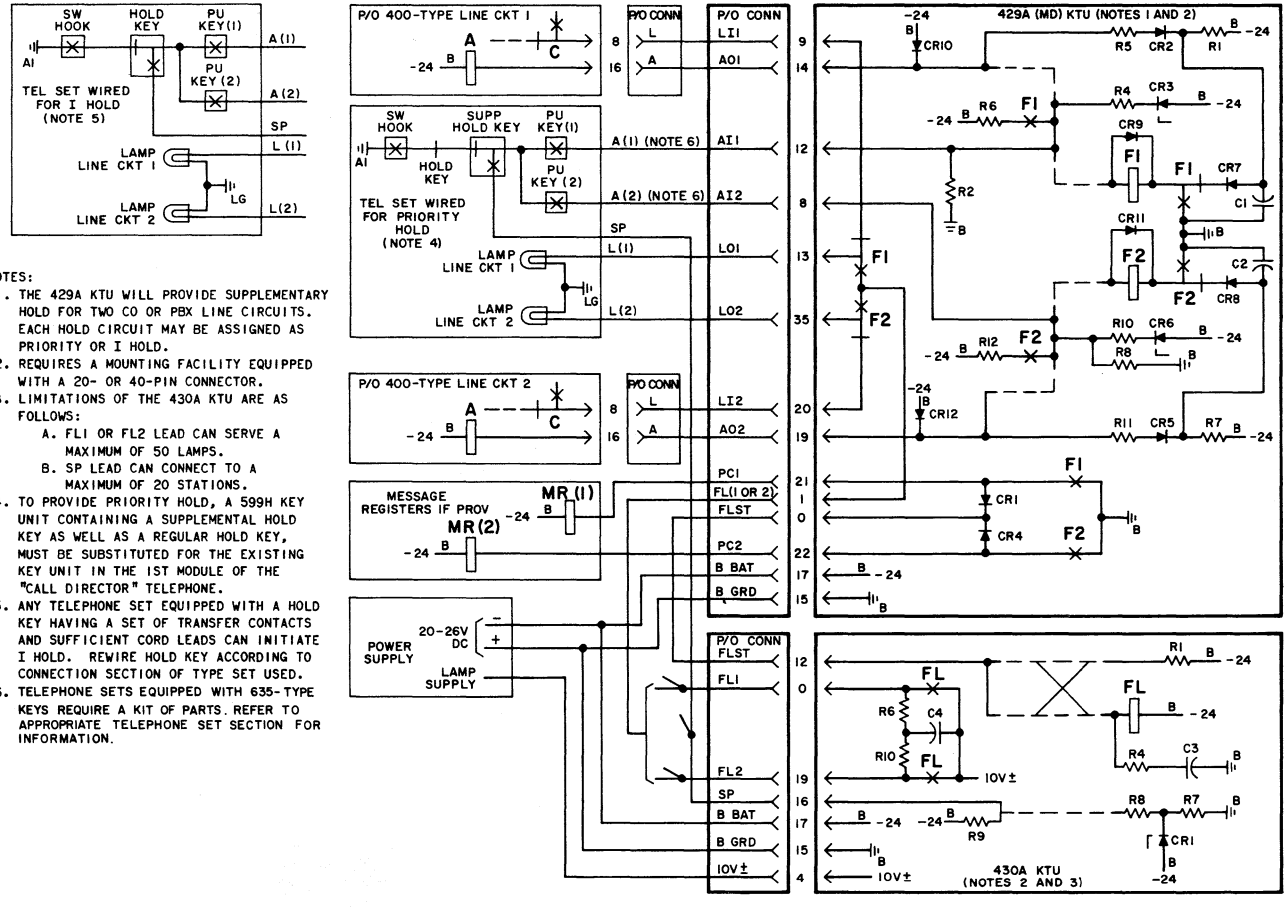
* A 69D equipped with 7-line music-on-hold (116A1 CM) cannot be used with a second 498A equipped with a 116A1 CM or another KTU which requires the use of the RN lead.



NOTES:

1. REQUIRES A MOUNTING FACILITY EQUIPPED WITH A 40-PIN CONNECTOR.
2. CONTROL KEY MAY BE A LOCKING OR NONLOCKING.
3. "S" LEAD CAN ONLY MULTIPLE TO OTHER 428A KTUS CONTROLLED BY THE SAME STATION.

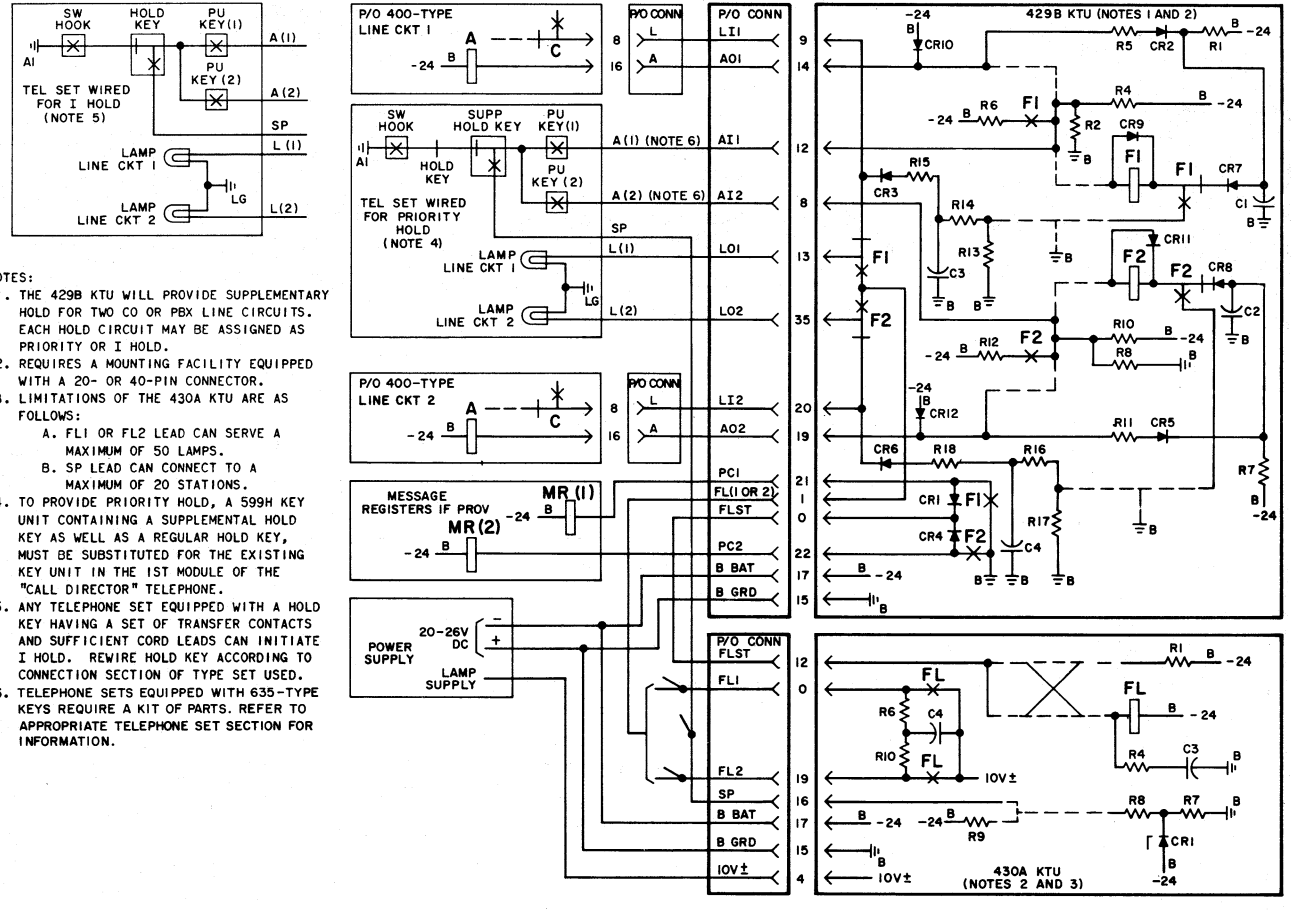
Fig. 7—Condensed Functional Schematic of 428A KTU (Multiline Exclusion Circuit)



NOTES:

1. THE 429A KTU WILL PROVIDE SUPPLEMENTARY HOLD FOR TWO CO OR PBX LINE CIRCUITS. EACH HOLD CIRCUIT MAY BE ASSIGNED AS PRIORITY OR I HOLD.
2. REQUIRES A MOUNTING FACILITY EQUIPPED WITH A 20- OR 40-PIN CONNECTOR.
3. LIMITATIONS OF THE 430A KTU ARE AS FOLLOWS:
   A. FL1 OR FL2 LEAD CAN SERVE A MAXIMUM OF 50 LAMPS.
   B. SP LEAD CAN CONNECT TO A MAXIMUM OF 20 STATIONS.
4. TO PROVIDE PRIORITY HOLD, A 599H KEY UNIT CONTAINING A SUPPLEMENTAL HOLD KEY AS WELL AS A REGULAR HOLD KEY, MUST BE SUBSTITUTED FOR THE EXISTING KEY UNIT IN THE 1ST MODULE OF THE "CALL DIRECTOR" TELEPHONE.
5. ANY TELEPHONE SET EQUIPPED WITH A HOLD KEY HAVING A SET OF TRANSFER CONTACTS AND SUFFICIENT CORD LEADS CAN INITIATE I HOLD. REWIRE HOLD KEY ACCORDING TO CONNECTION SECTION OF TYPE SET USED.
6. TELEPHONE SETS EQUIPPED WITH 635-TYPE KEYS REQUIRE A KIT OF PARTS. REFER TO APPROPRIATE TELEPHONE SET SECTION FOR INFORMATION.

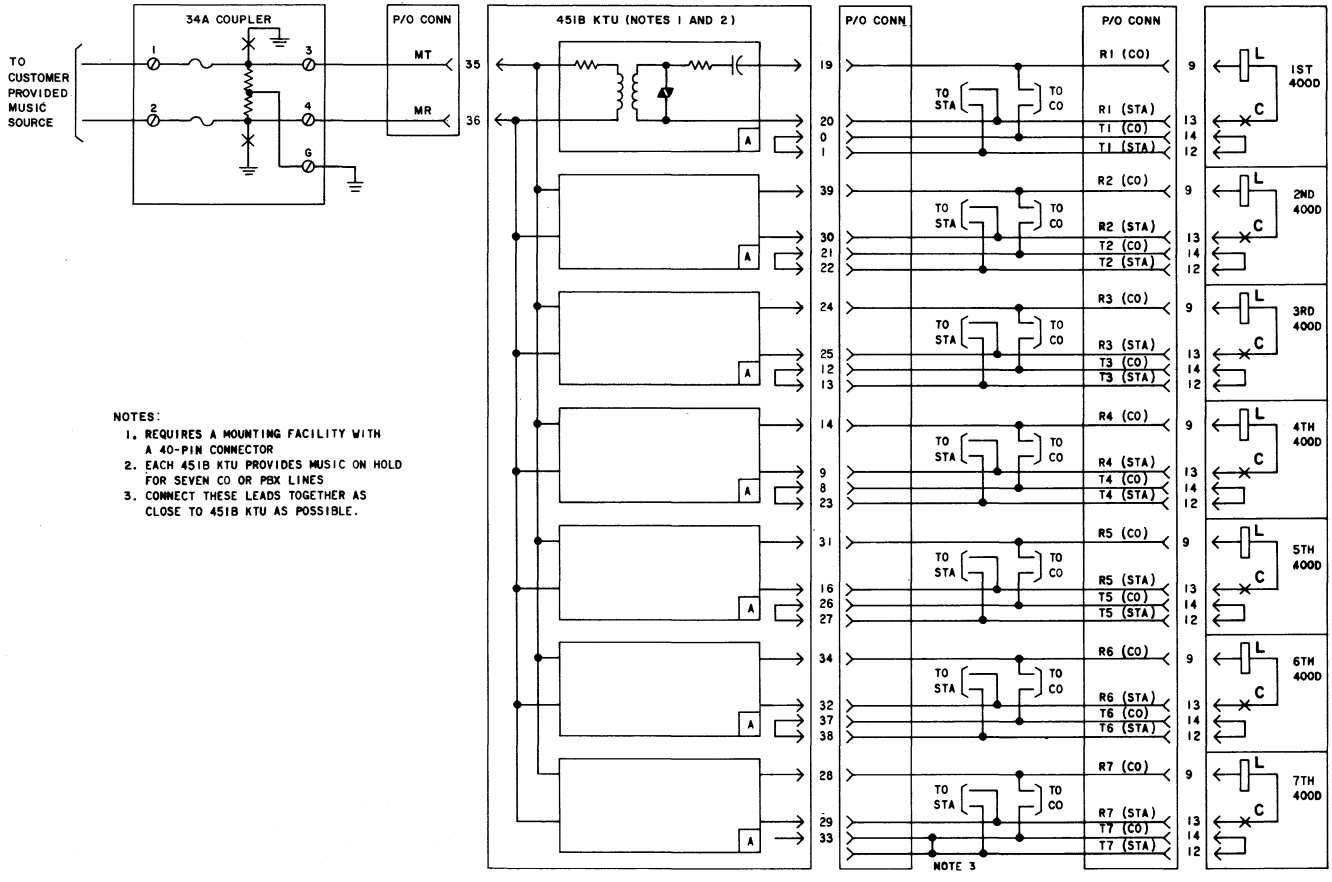
Fig. 8—Condensed Functional Schematic of 429A (MD) KTU (Supplementary Hold Detector Circuit) and 430A KTU (Flutter Generator Circuit)



NOTES:

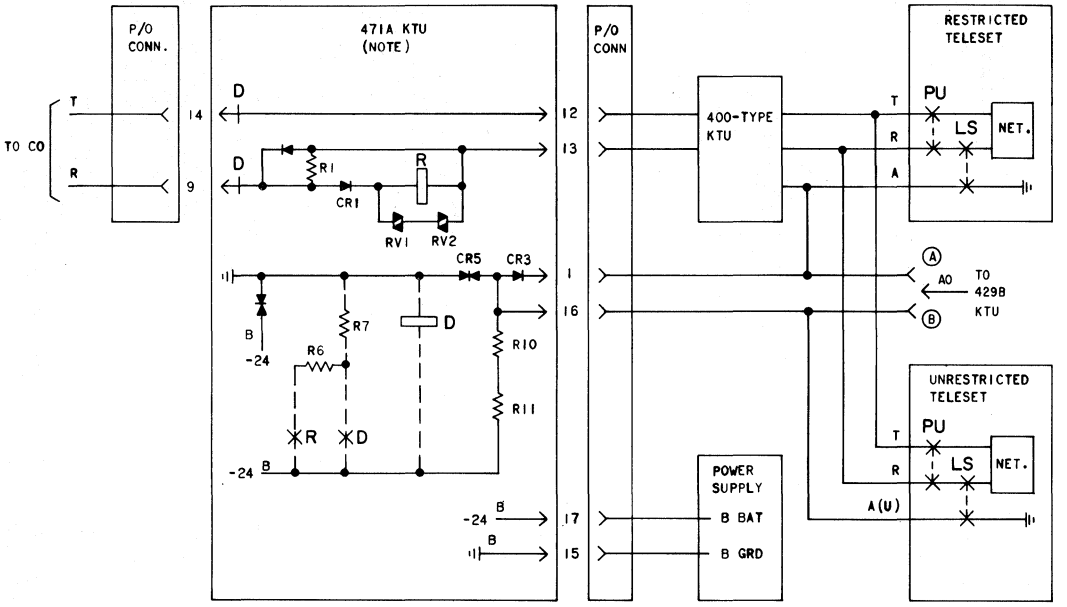
1. THE 429B KTU WILL PROVIDE SUPPLEMENTARY HOLD FOR TWO CO OR PBX LINE CIRCUITS. EACH HOLD CIRCUIT MAY BE ASSIGNED AS PRIORITY OR I HOLD.
2. REQUIRES A MOUNTING FACILITY EQUIPPED WITH A 20- OR 40-PIN CONNECTOR.
3. LIMITATIONS OF THE 430A KTU ARE AS FOLLOWS:
   A. FL1 OR FL2 LEAD CAN SERVE A MAXIMUM OF 50 LAMPS.
   B. SP LEAD CAN CONNECT TO A MAXIMUM OF 20 STATIONS.
4. TO PROVIDE PRIORITY HOLD, A 599H KEY UNIT CONTAINING A SUPPLEMENTAL HOLD KEY AS WELL AS A REGULAR HOLD KEY, MUST BE SUBSTITUTED FOR THE EXISTING KEY UNIT IN THE IST MODULE OF THE "CALL DIRECTOR" TELEPHONE.
5. ANY TELEPHONE SET EQUIPPED WITH A HOLD KEY HAVING A SET OF TRANSFER CONTACTS AND SUFFICIENT CORD LEADS CAN INITIATE I HOLD. REWIRE HOLD KEY ACCORDING TO CONNECTION SECTION OF TYPE SET USED.
6. TELEPHONE SETS EQUIPPED WITH 635-TYPE KEYS REQUIRE A KIT OF PARTS. REFER TO APPROPRIATE TELEPHONE SET SECTION FOR INFORMATION.

Fig. 9—Condensed Functional Schematic of 429B KTU (Supplementary Hold Detector Circuit) and 430A KTU (Flutter Generator Circuit)

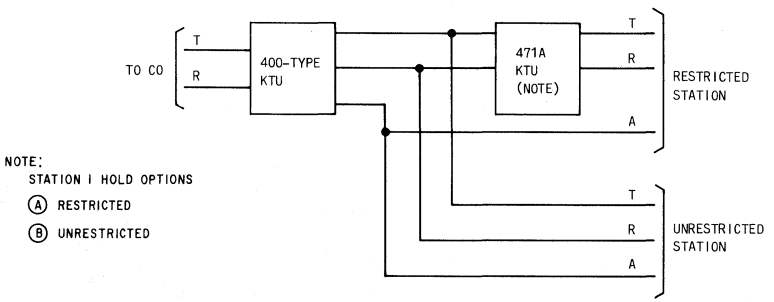


NOTES:
1. REQUIRES A MOUNTING FACILITY WITH A 40-PIN CONNECTOR
2. EACH 451B KTU PROVIDES MUSIC ON HOLD FOR SEVEN CO OR PBX LINES
3. CONNECT THESE LEADS TOGETHER AS CLOSE TO 451B KTU AS POSSIBLE.

Fig. 10—Condensed Functional Schematic of 451B KTU (Music-On-Hold)



A. STANDARD WIRING ARRANGEMENT



B. ALTERNATE WIRING ARRANGEMENT

NOTE:
REQUIRES A MOUNTING FACILITY EQUIPPED WITH AN 18-, 20-, OR 40-PIN CONNECTOR

Fig. 11—Condensed Functional Schematic of 471-Type KTU (Battery Reversal Toll Restriction Circuit)

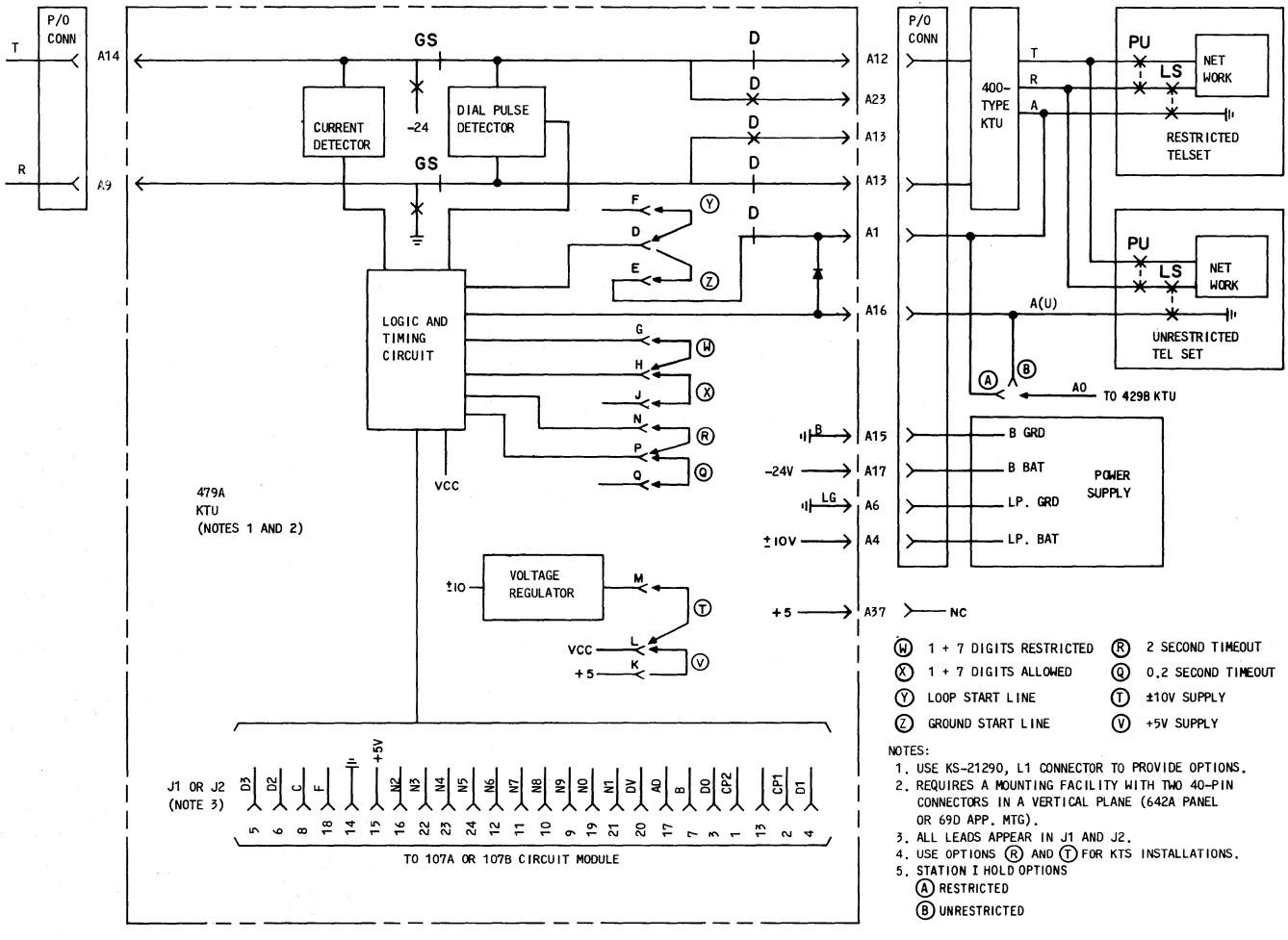
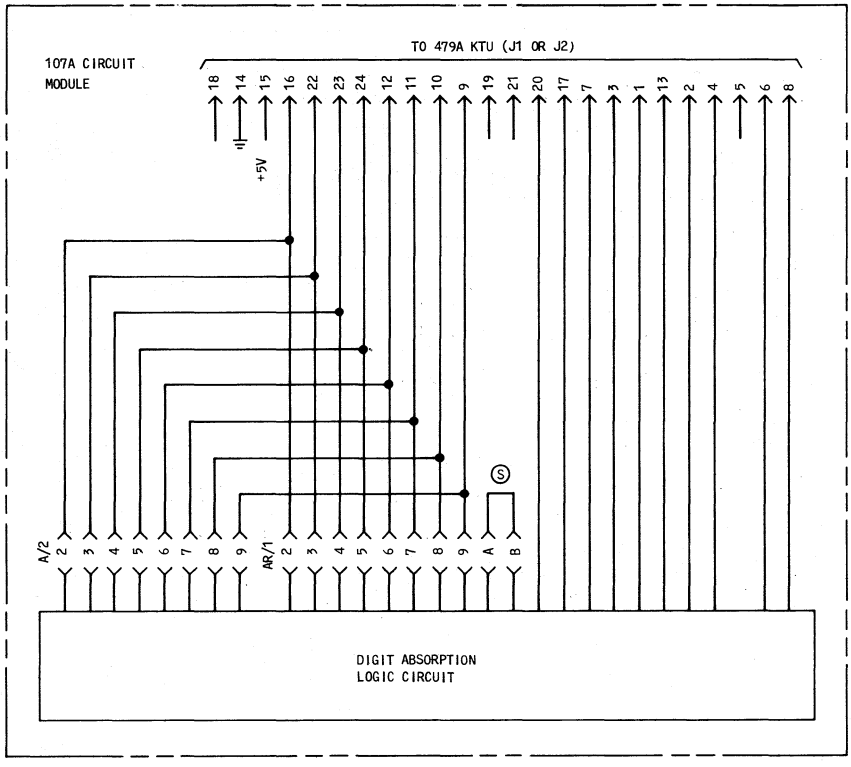


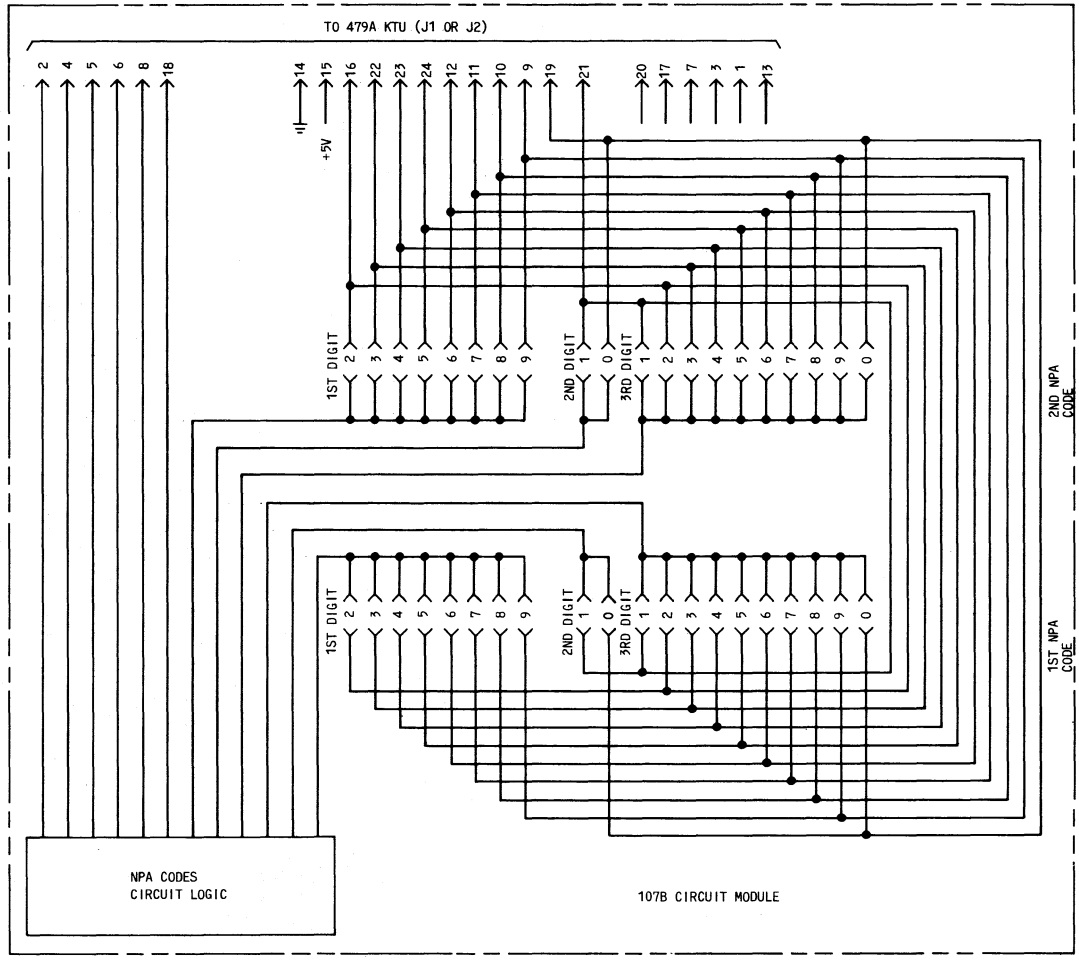
Fig. 12—Condensed Functional Schematic of 479-Type KTU, 107A and 107B Circuit Module (Rotary Dial Toll Restriction Circuit) (Sheet 1 of 3)



NOTES:

1. TO PROVIDE TWO-DIGIT ADSORPTION:
   - A. ADD (S) OPTION, USING KS-21290,L1 CONNECTOR IN TERMINALS A AND B.
   - B. ADD CONNECTOR IN OPTION FIELD AR/1 FOR EACH NUMBER TO BE ABSORBED AS 1ST DIGIT.
   - C. ADD CONNECTOR IN OPTION FIELD A/2 FOR EACH NUMBER TO BE ABSORBED AS 2ND DIGIT
2. TO ABSORB REPEATEDLY AND/OR ABSORB ONLY ONCE:
   - A. REMOVE CONNECTOR, IF PROVIDED FROM TERMINALS A AND B.
   - B. ADD CONNECTOR IN OPTION FIELD AR/1 FOR EACH NUMBER TO BE ABSORBED REPEATEDLY
   - C. ADD CONNECTOR IN OPTION FIELD A/2 FOR EACH NUMBER TO BE ABSORBED ONLY ONCE
3. PROGRAM CIRCUIT MODULE BEFORE MOUNTING ON EITHER J1 OR J2 OF THE 479A KTU.

Fig. 12—Condensed Functional Schematic of 479-Type KTU, 107A and 107B Circuit Module (Rotary Dial Toll Restriction Circuit) (Sheet 2 of 3)



NOTES:
1. PROGRAM CIRCUIT MODULE BY PROVIDING KS-21290L1 CONNECTOR IN EACH NUMBER OF NPA CODE NOT TO BE RESTRICTED. EACH 107B CIRCUIT MODULE WILL HANDLE TWO NPA CODES.
2. IF 107A IS NOT REQUIRED, TWO 107B MODULES CAN BE MOUNTED ON THE 479A KTU FOR A TOTAL OF FOUR NPA CODES.

Fig. 12—Condensed Functional Schematic of 479-Type KTU, 107A and 107B Circuit Module (Rotary Dial Toll Restriction Circuit) (Sheet 3 of 3)

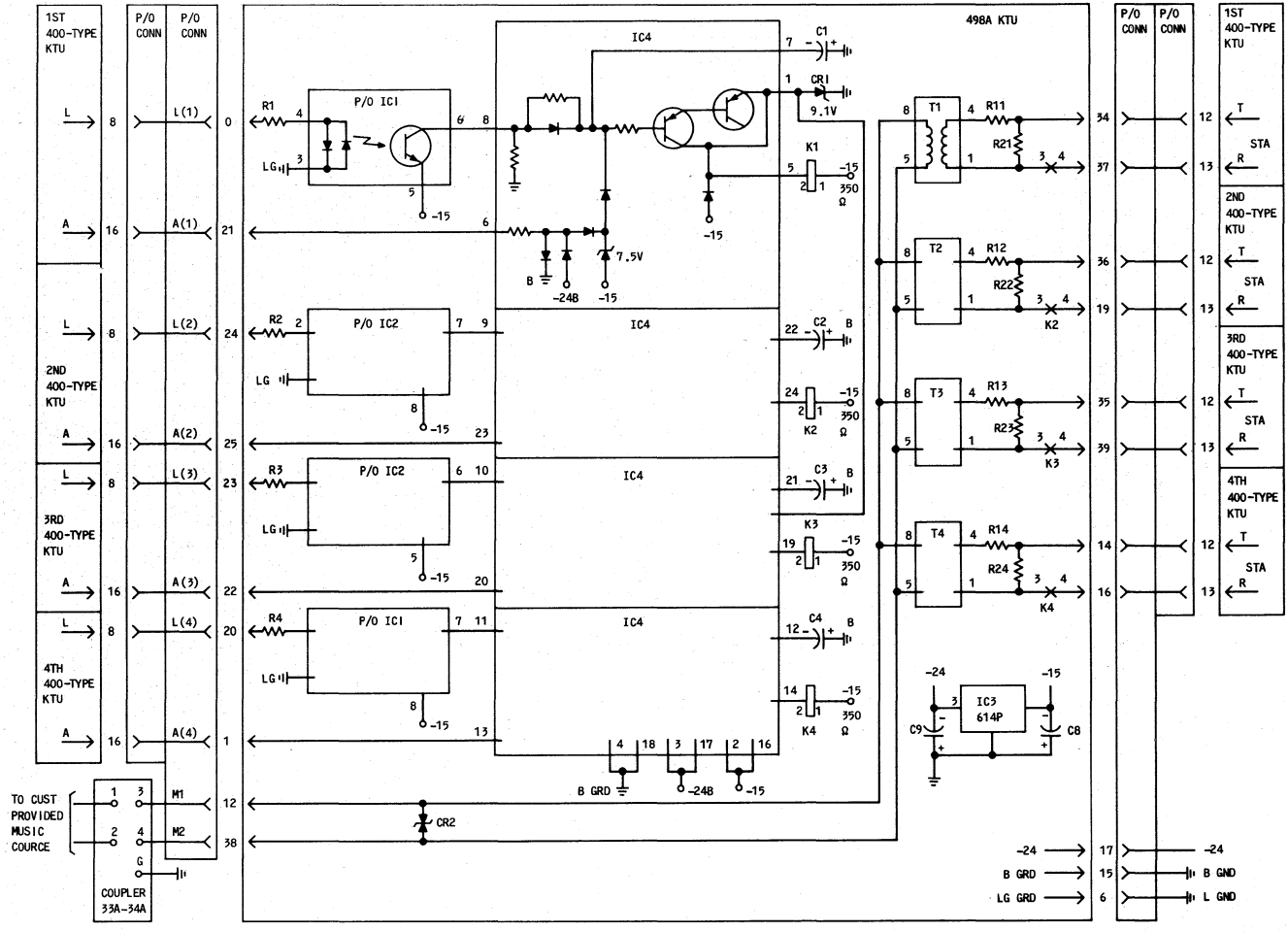


Fig. 13—Condensed Functional Schematic of 498A KTU (Music-On-Hold Circuit)

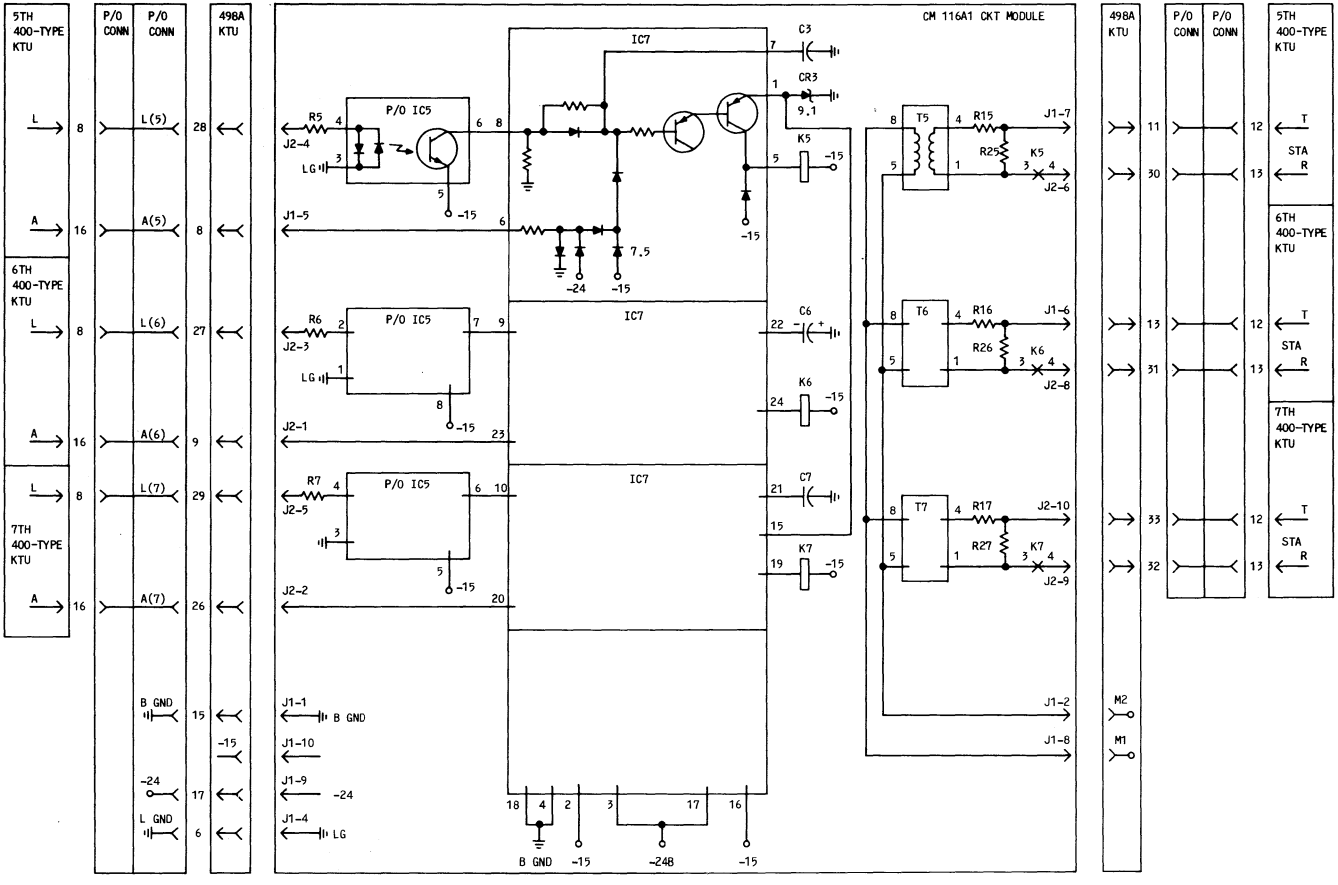


Fig. 14—Condensed Functional Schematic of 116A1 CM (Music-On-Hold Circuit)

SERVICE

1A2 KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM

KEY TELEPHONE UNITS

INTERCOM SERVICES

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section provides schematic information for the 400-series KTUs which provide talking circuits and control and signaling functions between telephone sets in a 1A2 KTS (Fig. 1 and 2).

1.02 This section is reissued to:

- Provide coverage of the 478B KTU
- Show the 440A KTU rated MD.

1.03 The following KTUs and their functions are covered in this section:

- 401A—Manual Intercom Line Circuit
- 407 Type—Dial Intercom, 10-Code Selector Circuit
- 420A—Long Line Circuit
- 421A—Direct Station Selection (DSS) Circuit or Preset Conference
- 422B—Station Busy Selector Circuit
- 423A—Dial Tone, Busy Tone, and Audible Ringback Tone Circuit for nonmodular panel installations
- 424 Type—Dial Intercom, 19-Code Selector Circuit
- 425 Type—Flashing Lamp Circuit
- 426A—Amplifier, Band Separation and Limiter Circuit
- 427 Type—Frequency Recognition and Translation Circuit
- 440A (MD)—TOUCH-TONE® Adapter Circuit
- 476A—Dial Tone, Busy Tone, and Audible Ringback Tone Circuit for modular panel installations
- ▶478B—TOUCH-TONE Adapter Circuit◀

1.04 Information on line services is covered in 518-215-400; auxiliary circuits, 518-215-401; and all control circuits including audible signals, 518-215-403.

Mechanical

1.05 All circuit components on these KTUs are mounted in a plug-in printed wiring board, one end of which is equipped with contacts. A 4-inch board may have 18, 20, or 40 contacts; an 8-inch board will have 80 contacts (requiring two vertical 40-pin connectors). The circuit boards plug into mating connectors in key service units, panels, or apparatus mountings. Wiring from the connectors will be dedicated or nondedicated leads. Dedicated leads are those that normally appear on the same contacts of all KTUs, such as supply voltages and grounds, and are normally factory-wired. Nondedicated leads are those whose designation and function vary and are made available for installer connections. Fig. 1 and 2 show typical 4- and 8-inch KTUs.

Electrical

1.06 Functional schematics (Fig. 3 through 16) cover the basic circuitry of each KTU, contacts used, and its relationship to telephone sets, other KTUs, power supplies, and apparatus.

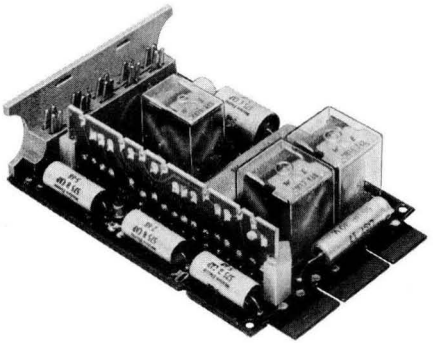


Fig. 1—Typical 4-Inch Key Telephone Unit

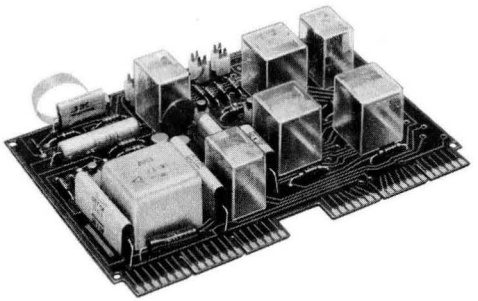


Fig. 2—Typical 8-Inch Key Telephone Unit

Dashed lines are used to simplify the schematics and to indicate intermediate circuitry. If full schematics are required, refer to the SDs listed in 1.09.

1.07 Voltages required for operation of the KTU, or provided to associated apparatus by the KTU, are shown with their connector pins. Other voltages may appear on the contacts of the mating connector, depending on the mounting arrangement, but not on the KTU.

1.08 KTUs may require the following power supply voltages and their associated grounds:

- -24V (B battery) for control
- -24V (A battery) for talk
- ±10V for visual and audible signals
- ±105V for audible signals.

1.09 This issue of the section is based on the following drawings:

SD-69475-01, Issue 6—401A KTU

SD-69567-01, Issue 14—407B and C, 420A, 422B, 423A and B, 424A, B and C, 425A and B, and 476A KTUs

SD-69590-01, Issue 3—421A KTU

SD-69595-01, Issue 7—426A, 427B and C KTUs

SD-69906-01, Issue 1—440A (MD) KTU

◗SD-69931-01, Issue 1—478B KTU◖

If this section is to be used with equipment or apparatus reflecting later issues of the drawings, reference should be made to the CDs and SDs to determine the extent of the changes and the manner in which the section may be affected.

2. IDENTIFICATION

401A KTU (Manual Intercom Line Circuit)

2.01 The 401A KTU (Fig. 3) is a 4-inch, 18-contact unit that provides talking battery for manual intercom and control for line busy lamp feature. Audible signaling between stations is accomplished by means of separately furnished pushbuttons, buzzers, or bells.

2.02 The A lead of a station associated with the manual intercom circuit provides ground through the operated switchhook contacts to operate a relay on the 401A KTU. Operation of this relay completes a circuit for the optional busy lamp feature. In addition, the relay provides a spare set of transfer contacts for local engineering use, such as audible signal control.

407B (MD) and 407C KTUs (Dial Intercom, 10-Code Selector Circuit)

2.03 The 407-type KTUs (Fig. 4 and 5) are 8-inch, 80-contact units for use with the dial selective

intercom circuits. They provide the following basic operating features:

- Maximum of 10 station codes (0-9)
- Busy lamp at all stations
- Adjustable single spurt signaling (0.5 to 2.5 seconds) by adjusting timing resistor
- Rotary dial selection.

The 407C KTU replaces the 407B on a plug-compatible basis.

420A KTU (Long Line Circuit)

2.04 The 420A KTU (Fig. 6) is a 4-inch, 18-contact unit that provides a circuit for use with off-premise stations connected to the dial selective intercom line circuit. This KTU extends the loop resistance of the basic selector to 500 ohms. No provision is made for busy lamps at stations connected to this circuit. Mutilation of other station dial pulses is prevented by relay operation. The KTU provides the following operating features:

- Signaling and talking over single pair from off-premise stations.
- Any code may be assigned to off-premise stations.
- Ringing can be tripped only during silent intervals.

Note: If handset pickup occurs during ringing cycle, ring will be heard in handset receiver.

- Used with rotary or TOUCH-TONE telephone set.
- When associated with TOUCH-TONE adapter circuit [426A with 427B or C KTUs, or 440A (MD) or 478B KTUs], maximum nonrepeatered station conductor loop is 500 ohms or 4 dB insertion loss at 1000 Hz, whichever is limiting.

421A KTU (DSS Circuit or Preset Conference)

2.05 The 421A KTU (Fig. 7 and 8) is a 4-inch, 40-contact unit that can be used as a DSS circuit or a preset conference circuit. The KTU has the following operating features:

- Used with common audible matrix.
- Option strapping when used for a preset conference circuit.
- Maximum external circuit loop resistance is 120 ohms.
- Used to provide DSS in conjunction with 407- or 424-type KTUs.

422B KTU (Station Busy Selector Circuit)

2.06 The 422B KTU (Fig. 9) is a 4-inch, 40-contact unit that provides control of station busy tone for the dial selective intercom line circuit. It also provides control circuits for 10 station codes. When a system consists of 19 station codes, two KTUs are required—one for the units group (single-digit codes, 0-9) and one for the tens group (2-digit codes, X0-X9). This KTU provides the following operating features:

- Determines if called station is off-hook or busy on other line.
- Allows line lamps to flash but prevents audible signal at called station when called station is busy on other line.
- If the calling station maintains connection and the called station goes from busy to on-hook, the busy signal to the calling station stops and the audible signal (with flashing line lamp) begins at the called station.

423A KTU (Dial Tone, Busy Tone, and Audible Ringback Tone Circuit)

2.07 The 423A KTU (Fig. 10) is a 4-inch, 20-contact unit that provides a variable rate multivibrator to produce dial tone, station busy tone, or audible ringback tone for the dial selective intercom line circuit. To provide busy tone and audible ringback tone, the multivibrator of the 423A KTU is under control of an associated interrupter (ground). For all tone signals, the output of the multivibrator is returned to the originating station over the tip side of the intercom line.

2.08 The 423A has been rerated from MD to AT&T Standard for use in nonmodular panel installations.

Note: The 423B has been recoded to 476A for use in modular panel installations only.

424A (MD), 424B (MD), and 424C KTU (Dial Intercom, 19-Code Selector Circuit)

2.09 The 424-type KTUs (Fig. 11) are 8-inch, 80-contact units providing the same basic features as the 407B KTU but have a capacity of 19 station codes. These KTUs provide the following:

- Rotary dial selection
- Nineteen dial codes (nine single digit and ten 2-digit).

Note: The first digit of a 2-digit code is not available as a station code.

A 424A, B, or C can be used in a 1A2 Key Telephone System, but a 424A is not to be used in place of a 424B or C in the 7A or 14A Communication System. ▶Only the 424C can be used with the 21A System.◀ The 424C KTU provides a number of circuit improvements over the 424A and B, such as greater tolerance to rapid TOUCH-TONE dialing and elimination of speaker clicks in COM-KEY* installations. Replace earlier 424-type KTUs with a 424C only when customer complaints warrant.

*Trademark

425A (MD) and 425B KTUs (Flashing Lamp Circuit)

2.10 The 425-type KTUs (Fig. 12) are 8-inch, 80-contact units that provide the control circuits for flashing lamps for up to 19 station codes in the dial selective intercom circuit. These KTUs provide the following operating features:

- Incoming call flashing lamp signal to called station
- Busy lamp signals to all other stations
- Optional interrupted ringing
- Detects when called station answers; stops interrupted ringing and flashing lamp signal
- Provides a separate switching ground for use with PICTUREPHONE® intercom (425B only).

426A KTU (Amplifier, Band Separation and Limiter Circuit)

2.11 The 426A KTU (Fig. 13) is an 8-inch, 80-contact unit comprising half of the TOUCH-TONE adapter circuit. It is used in conjunction with a 427-type KTU for TOUCH-TONE dial station selection in the 1A2 KTS dial selective intercommunicating circuit. The 426A amplifies and separates TOUCH-TONE signals into high and low frequencies for use as inputs for the 427-type KTUs. It also provides protection against false operation caused by speech or noise frequency components.

427B (Series 4) and 427C KTUs (Frequency Recognition and Translation Circuit)

2.12 The 427B (Series 4) and C KTUs (Fig. 13) are 8-inch, 80-contact units comprising half of the TOUCH-TONE adapter circuit. These KTUs receive separated TOUCH-TONE frequencies from the 426A KTU and translate them into relay operations. The relay operations, in turn, energize relays in the basic selector circuit to signal the selected station.

440A KTU (MD) (TOUCH-TONE Adapter Circuit)

2.13 The 440A KTU (Fig. 14) is an 8-inch, 80-contact unit consisting of two printed circuit boards permanently fastened together and requiring a single upper and lower connector. The circuitry and function are the same as that of the 426A and 427C KTUs, but are not electrically interchangeable in some mounting arrangements since the 426A and 427C KTUs each require an upper and lower connector. ▶The 440A KTU is replaced by the 478B.◀

476A KTU (Dial Tone, Busy Tone, and Audible Ringback Tone Circuit)

2.14 The 476A KTU (Fig. 15) is a 4-inch, 20-contact unit that provides a variable rate multivibrator

to produce dial tone, station busy tone, or audible ringback tone for the dial selective intercom line circuit in modular panel installations. To provide busy tone and audible ringback tone, the multivibrator is controlled by the RN and lamp flash leads. For all tone signals, the output of the multivibrator is returned to the originating station over the tip side of the intercom line.

2.15 The 476A KTU provides the following features:

- Eliminates externally wired interrupter or relay
- Uses existing RN and LF leads for control.

The 476A KTU should be used in modular panel installation only.

478B KTU (TOUCH-TONE Adapter Circuit)

2.16 The 478B KTU (Fig. 16) is an 8-inch, 80-contact solid state unit which provides the same functions as the 440A (MD) KTU. It will work with all 407- and 424-type selector circuits. The 478B requires both A and B grounds; provisions are made by means of either a wiring kit or an option plug for installing the necessary grounds when they are not present in the mounting arrangement. The 478B is directly interchangeable with the 440A when the connectors have A and B grounds.

NOTE:
REQUIRES A MOUNTING FACILITY EQUIPPED WITH AN 18-, 20-, OR 40-PIN CONNECTOR.

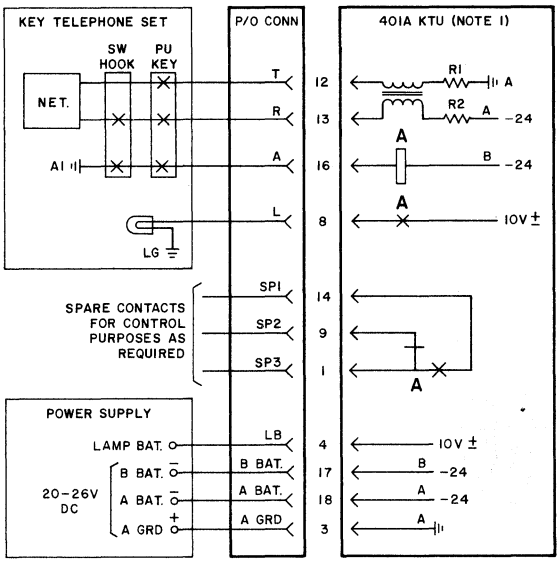
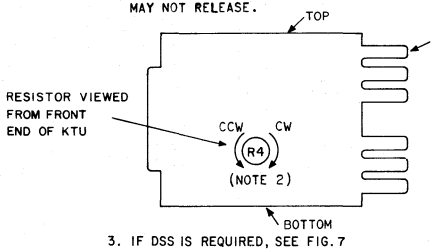


Fig. 3—Condensed Functional Schematic of 401A KTU (Manual Intercom Line Circuit)

NOTES:

1. REQUIRES A MOUNTING FACILITY EQUIPPED WITH TWO 914A (40-PIN) CONNECTORS MOUNTED IN A VERTICAL PLANE.
2. RESISTOR R4 CAN BE ADJUSTED TO PROVIDE A VARIABLE TIMING CYCLE FOR THE RELEASE OF RELAY B (SET AT 1.5 SECONDS AT FACTORY). TURN KNURLED WHEEL FULL COUNTERCLOCKWISE FOR 0.5 SECOND TIMEOUT. TURN CLOCKWISE TO MAKE INTERVAL LONGER. AT THE FULL CLOCKWISE POSITION TIMING MAY BE SO LONG THAT B RELAY MAY NOT RELEASE.



3. IF DSS IS REQUIRED, SEE FIG. 7

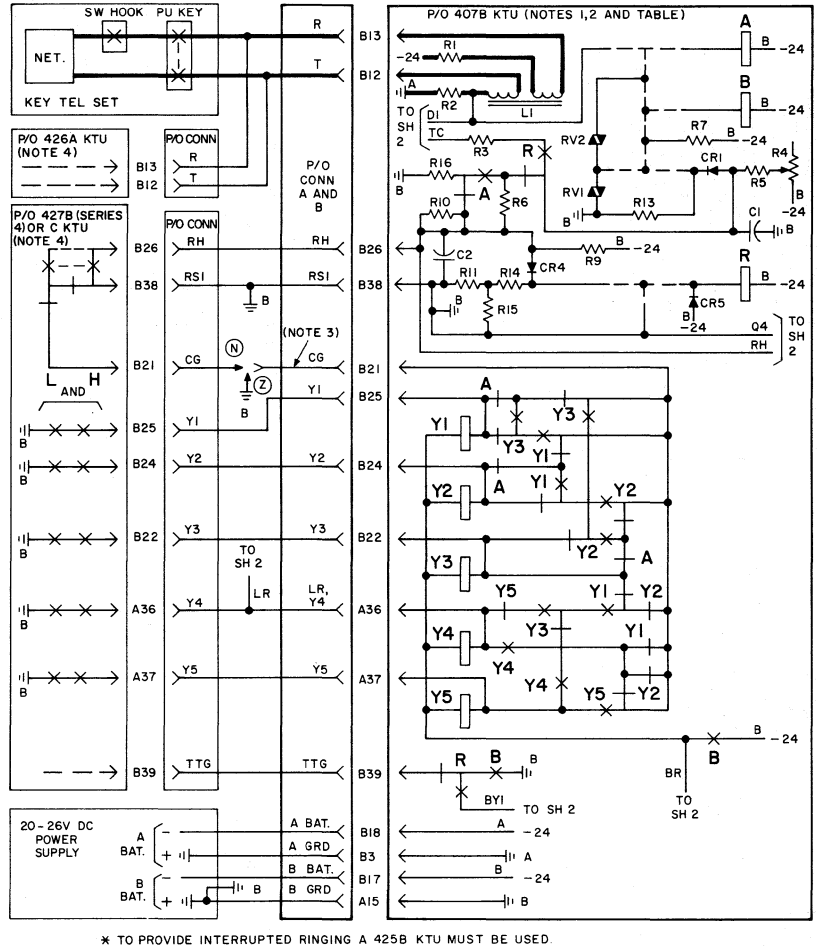
TABLE:

DIGIT DIALED	COUNTER RELAYS OPERATED AT END OF DIAL PULSE				
	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5
1		●			
2	●				
3			●	●	
4		●		●	
5	●			●	●
6			●	●	●
7		●		●	●
8	●				●
9			●		●
0		●			●

4. 440A(MD) OR 478B KTU MAY BE USED TO PROVIDE "TOUCH-TONE" DIALING IN PLACE OF 426A WITH 427B (SERIES 4) OR C KTUS.

OPTIONS:

Z	WITHOUT		"TOUCH-TONE" DIALING
N	WITH		
E	INTERRUPTED *	10V AC BUZZER	AUDIBLE SIGNALS
X		105V 30HZ RINGER	
G	SINGLE SPURT †	10V AC BUZZER	
J		18V AC BUZZER	
K		DC BUZZER	
M		105V 30HZ RINGER	
W	STEADY		LINE LAMPS
H	FLASHING		
R	INTERRUPTED RING WITH STATION BUSY TONE		USING 423A KTU



* TO PROVIDE INTERRUPTED RINGING A 425B KTU MUST BE USED.

† STATION BUSY TONE IS NOT RECOMMENDED FOR USE WITH SINGLE SPURT RINGING

Fig. 4—Condensed Functional Schematic of 407B (MD) KTU (Dial Intercom, 10-Code Selector Circuit) (Sheet 1 of 2)

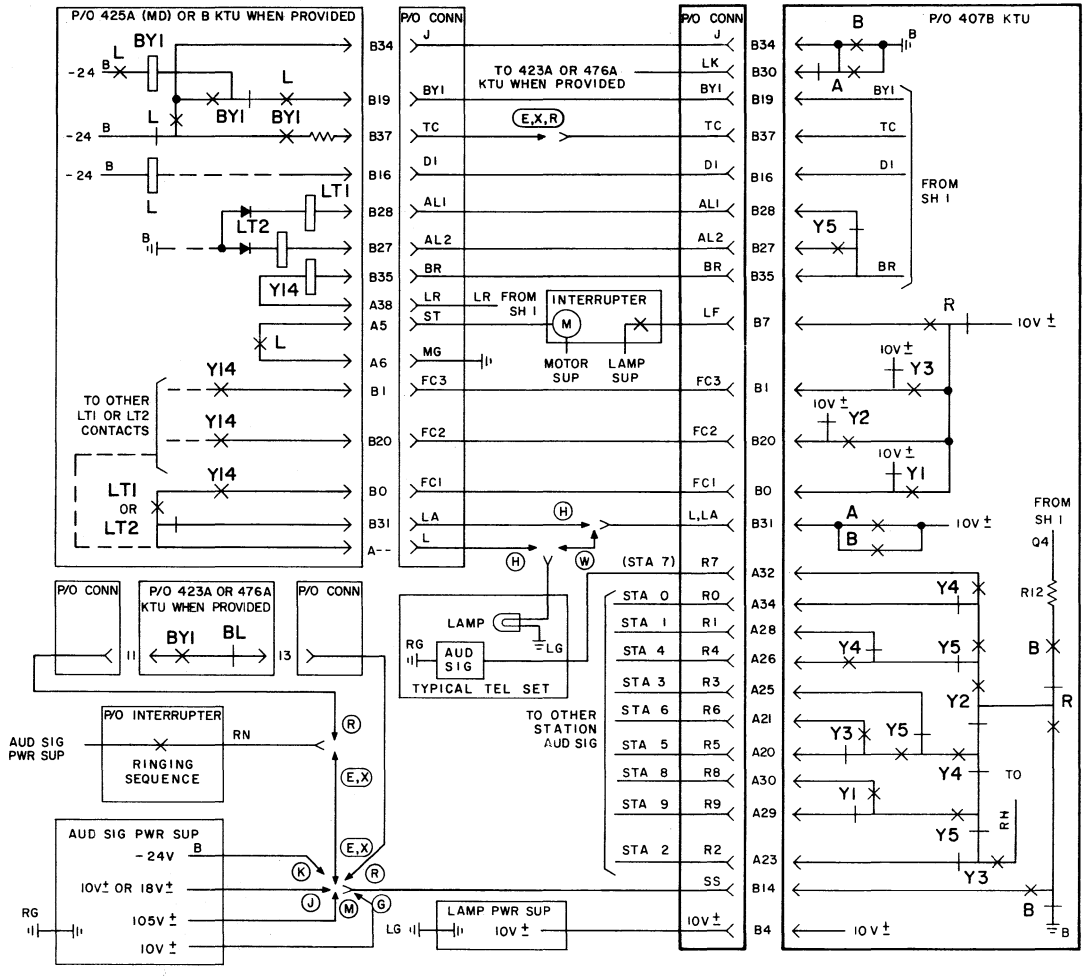
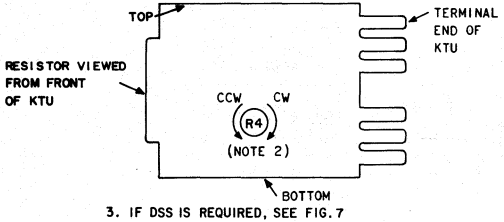


Fig. 4—Condensed Functional Schematic of 407B (MD) KTU (Dial Intercom, 10-Code Selector Circuit) (Sheet 2 of 2)

NOTES:

1. REQUIRES A MOUNTING FACILITY EQUIPPED WITH TWO 914A (40-PIN) CONNECTORS MOUNTED IN A VERTICAL PLANE.
2. RESISTOR R4 CAN BE ADJUSTED TO PROVIDE A VARIABLE TIMING CYCLE FOR THE RELEASE OF RELAY B. A TIMING CYCLE OF 1.5 SEC IS PROVIDED BY THE FACTORY. THE ADJUSTMENT OF R4 IS REVERSED FROM THE 424B KTU. TURN KNURLED WHEEL TO FULL CLOCKWISE POSITION FOR 0.5 SEC TIMEOUT. TURN COUNTERCLOCKWISE FOR TIMEOUT INTERVAL LONGER THAN 1.5 SECONDS.



3. IF DSS IS REQUIRED, SEE FIG. 7

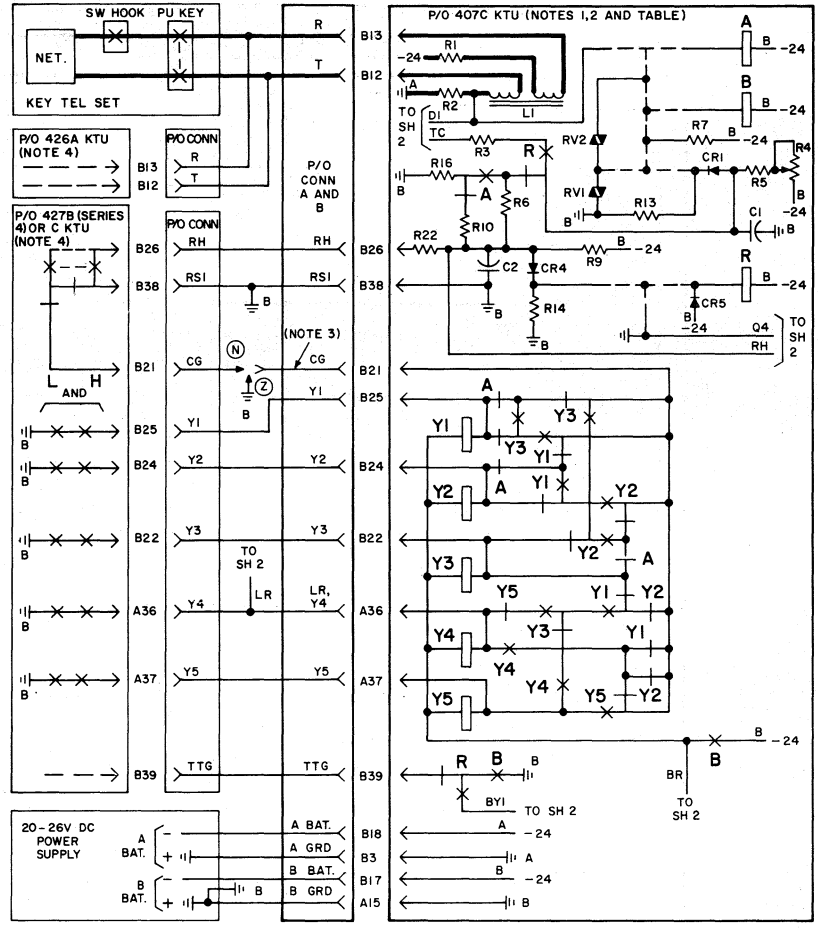
TABLE:

DIGIT DIALED	COUNTER RELAYS OPERATED AT END OF DIAL PULSE				
	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5
1		●			
2	●				
3			●	●	
4		●		●	
5	●			●	●
6			●	●	●
7		●		●	●
8	●				●
9			●		●
0		●			●

4. 440A(MD) OR 478B KTU MAY BE USED TO PROVIDE "TOUCH-TONE" DIALING IN PLACE OF 426A WITH 427B (SERIES 4) OR C KTUS.

OPTIONS:

Z	WITHOUT		"TOUCH-TONE" DIALING
N	WITH		
E	INTERRUPTED	10V AC BUZZER	AUDIBLE SIGNALS
X	*	105V 30HZ RINGER	
G	SINGLE SPURT †	10V AC BUZZER	
J		18V AC BUZZER	
K		DC BUZZER	
M		105V 30HZ RINGER	
W	STEADY		LINE LAMPS
H	FLASHING		
R	INTERRUPTED RING WITH STATION BUSY TONE		USING 423A KTU



* TO PROVIDE INTERRUPTED RINGING A 425B KTU MUST BE USED.

† STATION BUSY TONE IS NOT RECOMMENDED FOR USE WITH SINGLE SPURT RINGING

Fig. 5—Condensed Functional Schematic of 407C KTU (Dial Intercom, 10-Code Selector Circuit) (Sheet 1 of 2)

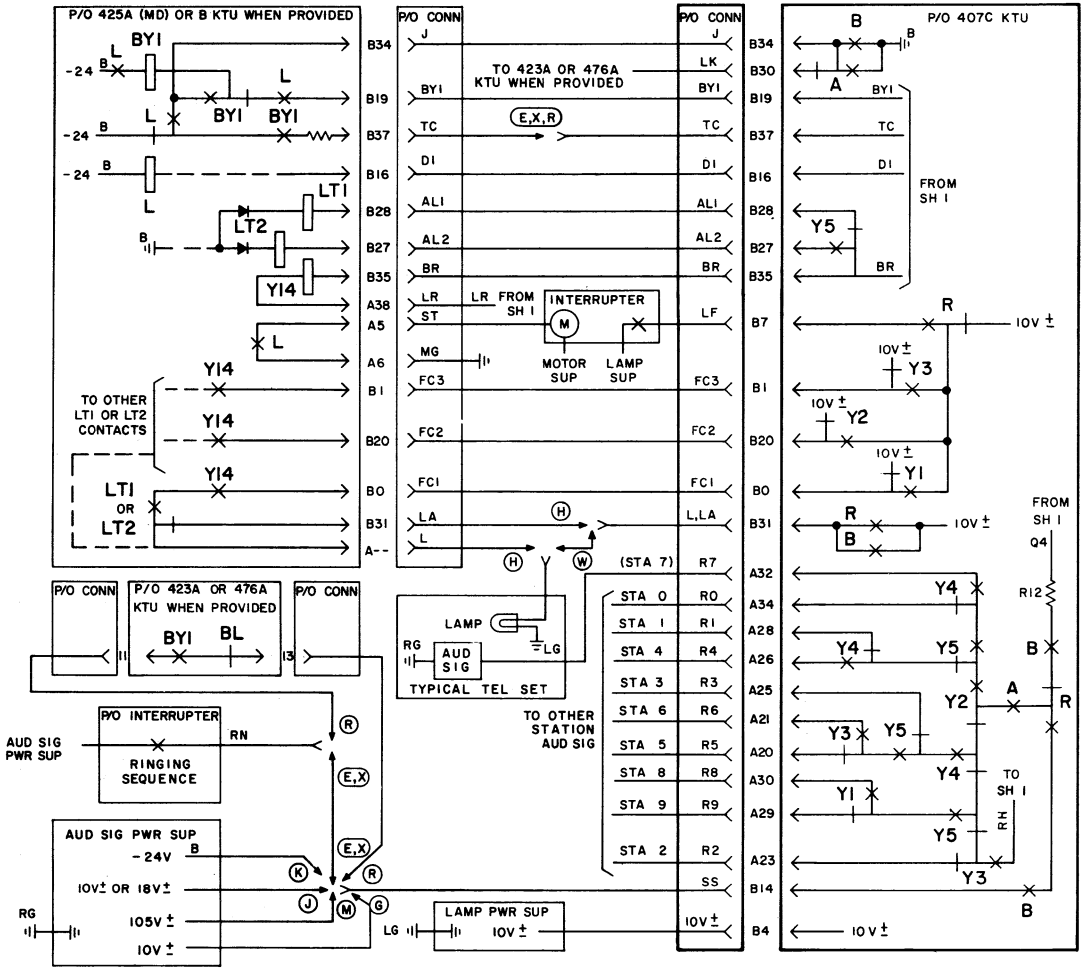


Fig. 5—Condensed Functional Schematic of 407C KTU (Dial Intercom, 10-Code Selector Circuit) (Sheet 2 of 2)

NOTES:

1. REQUIRES A MOUNTING FACILITY EQUIPPED WITH AN 18-,20-, OR 40-PIN CONNECTOR.
2. WHEN INTERCOMMUNICATING SYSTEM IS EQUIPPED WITH THE "TOUCH-TONE" ADAPTER (440A[MD] OR 478B OR 426A WITH 427B [SERIES 4] OR C KTUS) PROVIDE A 400J DIODE FOR EACH 420A KTU INSTALLED.
3. MAXIMUM STATION CONDUCTOR LOOP IS 500 OHMS. OFF-PREMISE TELEPHONE SET MAY BE EQUIPPED WITH A "TOUCH-TONE" DIAL PROVIDED THE INTERCOMMUNICATING SYSTEM IS SO EQUIPPED.
4. ANY DIGIT MAY BE ASSIGNED TO OFF-PREMISE STATION.

OPTIONS:

M	105V±	USED TO OPERATE AUD SIG OF INTERCOM SYSTEM
J	18V±	
K	-24V DC	

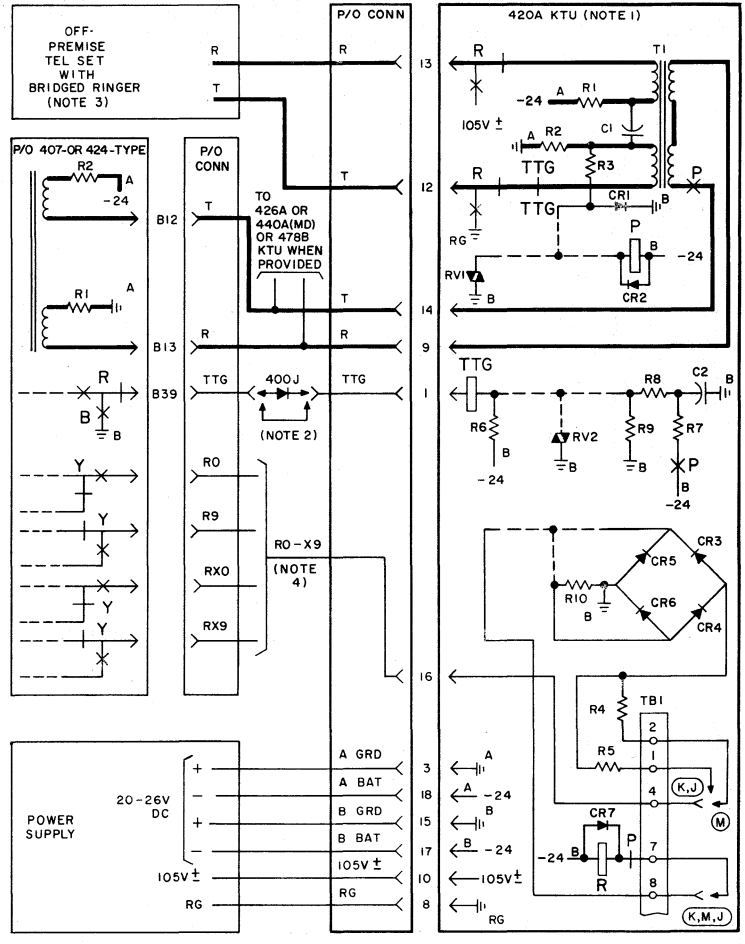


Fig. 6—Condensed Functional Schematic of 420A KTU (Long Line Circuit)

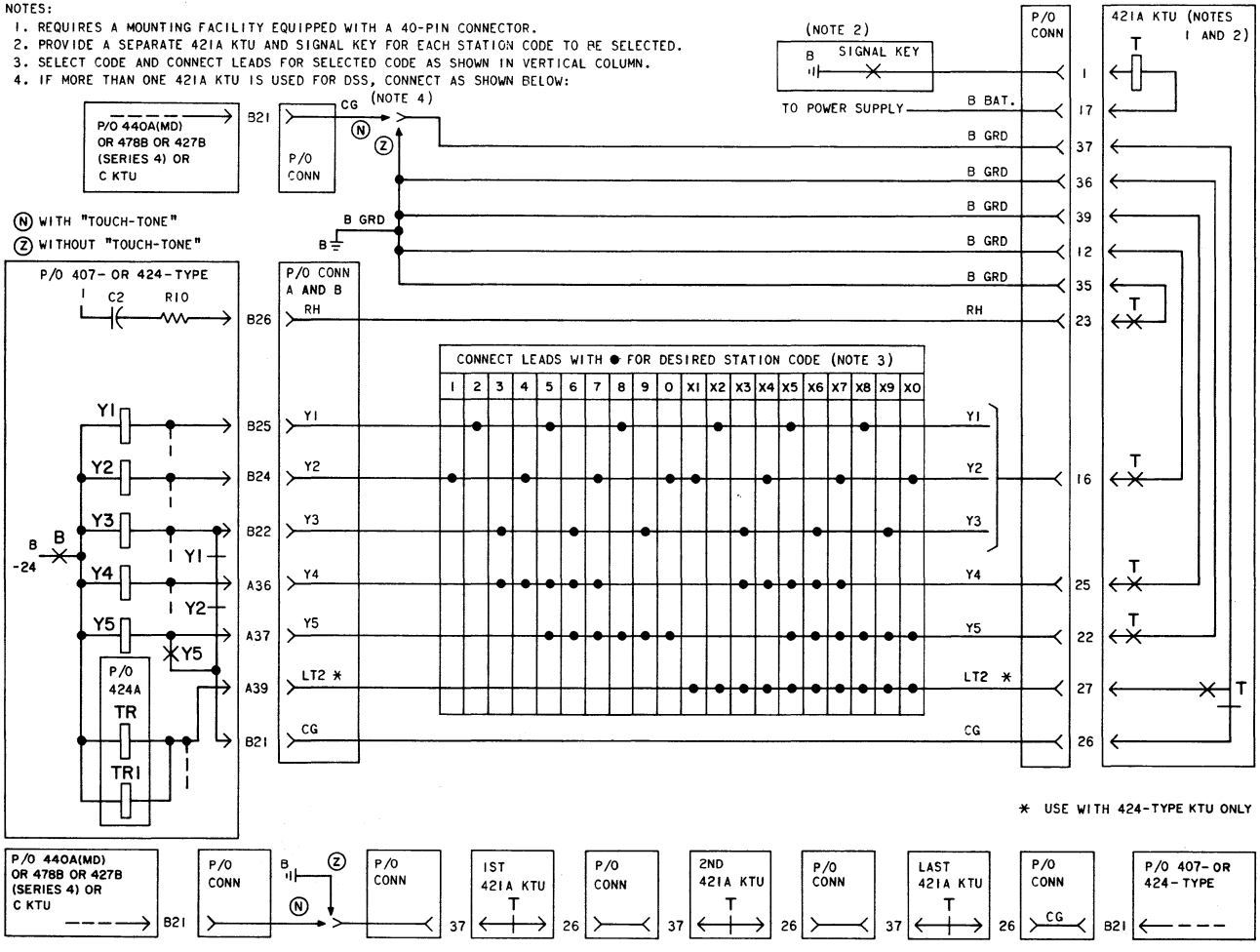


Fig. 7—Condensed Functional Schematic of 421A KTU (Wired for DSS)

NOTES:

1. THE 421A KTU REQUIRES A MOUNTING FACILITY EQUIPPED WITH A 40-PIN CONNECTOR.
2. THE 413A KTU REQUIRES A MOUNTING FACILITY EQUIPPED WITH AN 18-, 20-, OR 40-PIN CONNECTOR.
3. PROVIDE THE 413A KTU ONLY WHEN ACCESS TO THE PRESET CONFERENCE IS BY DIAL CODE OR BY DIAL CODE AND DSS. DO NOT PROVIDE THE 413A KTU WHEN ACCESS TO THE PRESET CONFERENCE IS LIMITED TO DSS.
4. REMOVE RINGER CAPACITORS FROM CIRCUIT.
5. WHEN THIS CIRCUIT IS PROVIDED, RINGING VOLTAGE (105V±) MUST BE USED TO OPERATE THE AUDIBLE SIGNALS CONNECTED TO THE DIAL INTERCOM LINE.
6. PROVIDE (W) OPTION AS SHOWN.

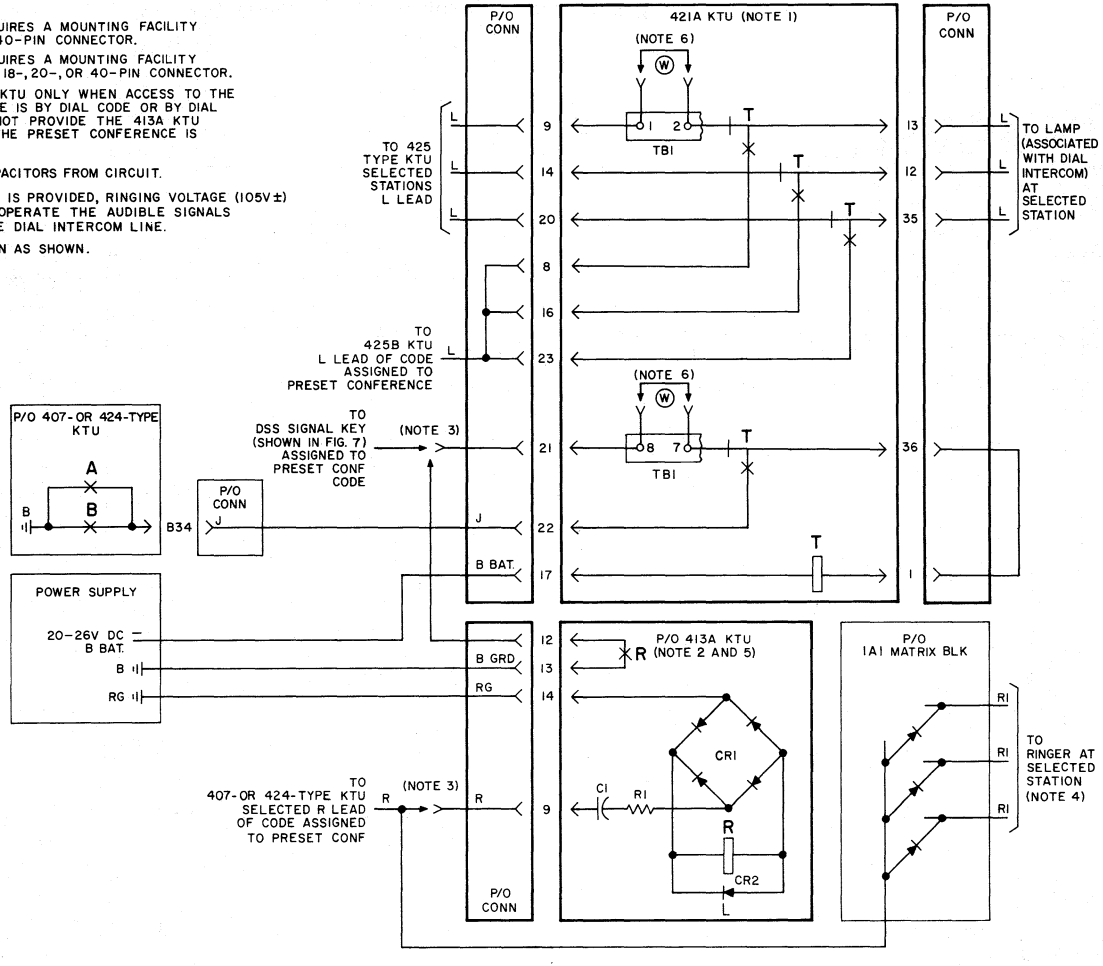


Fig. 8—Condensed Functional Schematic of 421A KTU (Wired for Preset Conference)

NOTES:
1. REQUIRES A MOUNTING FACILITY EQUIPPED WITH A 40-PIN CONNECTOR.
2. PROVIDE A SEPARATE 422B KTU FOR UNITS GROUP (1-0, SINGLE DIGIT NOS.) AND FOR THE TENS GROUP (X1-X0, TWO-DIGIT NOS.)
3. PROVIDE AND INSTALL A KS-15724,L1 DIODE IN THE TELEPHONE SET. FOR CONNECTION, USE THE STATION BUSY OPTION AS SHOWN IN THE CONNECTION SECTION OF THE TEL SET USED.
4. CONNECT TO J GROUND IF 407-TYPE KTU IS PROVIDED. CONNECT TO LT1 IF ASSOCIATED WITH UNITS GROUP OR TO LT2 IF ASSOCIATED WITH TENS GROUP.
5. REMOVE STRAP AND INSTALL 441J DIODE, PROCURE DIODE LOCALLY.

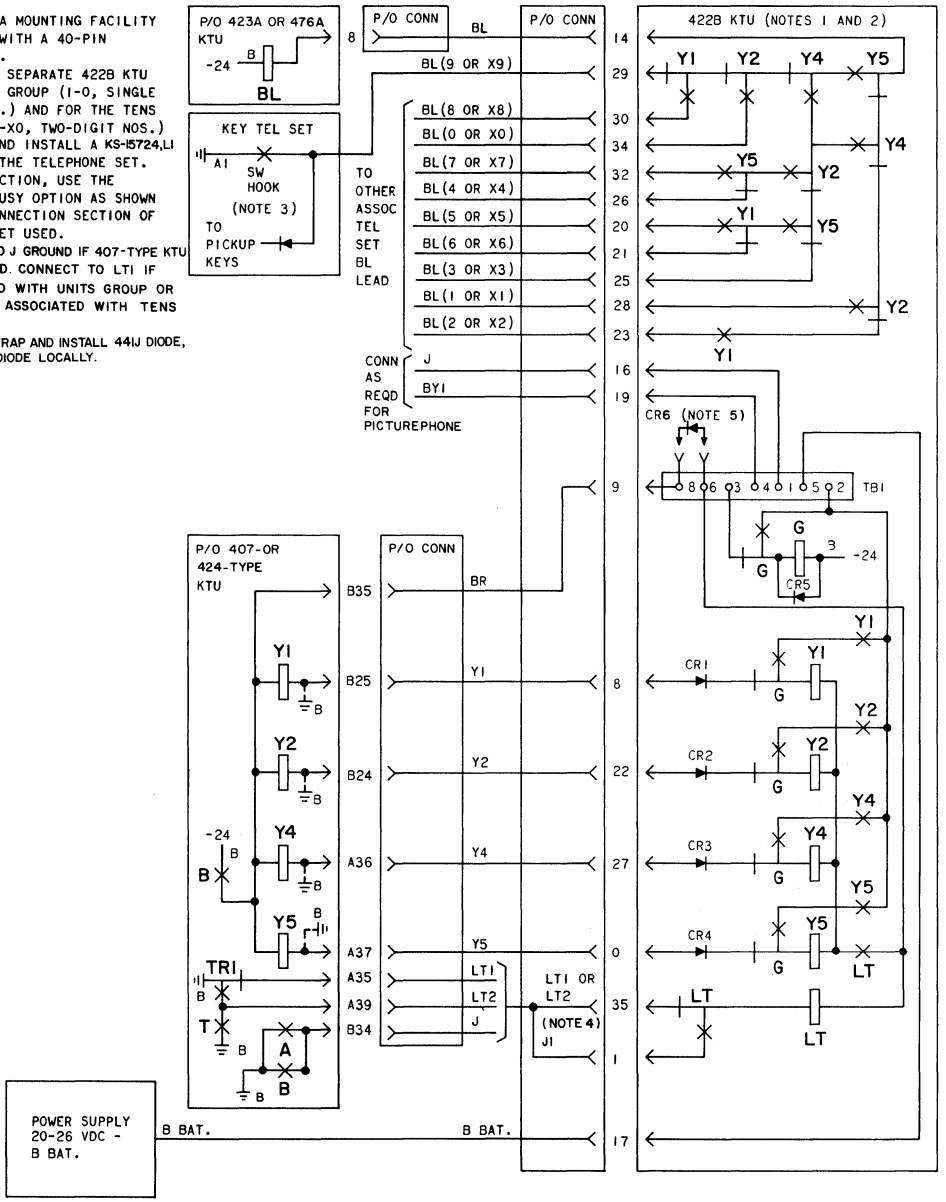
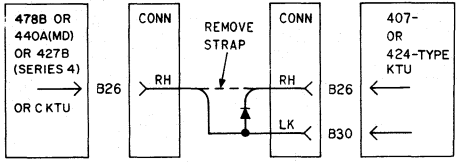


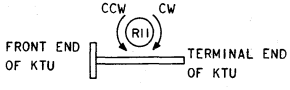
Fig. 9—Condensed Functional Schematic of 422B KTU (Station Busy Selector Circuit)

NOTES:

1. REQUIRES A MOUNTING FACILITY EQUIPPED WITH A 20- OR 40-PIN CONNECTOR.
2. WHEN ADDING DIAL TONE (T OPTION) TO A SYSTEM EQUIPPED FOR "TOUCH-TONE" (440A [MD] OR 478B OR 426A WITH 427B [SERIES 4] OR C KTUS) A 400J DIODE MUST BE INSERTED BETWEEN THE "RH" AND "LK" LEADS ON THE 407- OR 424-TYPE KTU. REWIRE AS FOLLOWS:



3. TURN KNURLED WHEEL TO FULL CLOCKWISE POSITION FOR MINIMUM DIAL TONE VOLUME AND TO FULL COUNTERCLOCKWISE POSITION FOR MAXIMUM DIAL TONE VOLUME.



OPTIONS:

R *	STATION BUSY TONE WITH INTERRUPTED AUDIBLE SIGNAL
S	AUDIBLE RINGBACK
T	DIAL TONE

*-FACTORY PROVIDED

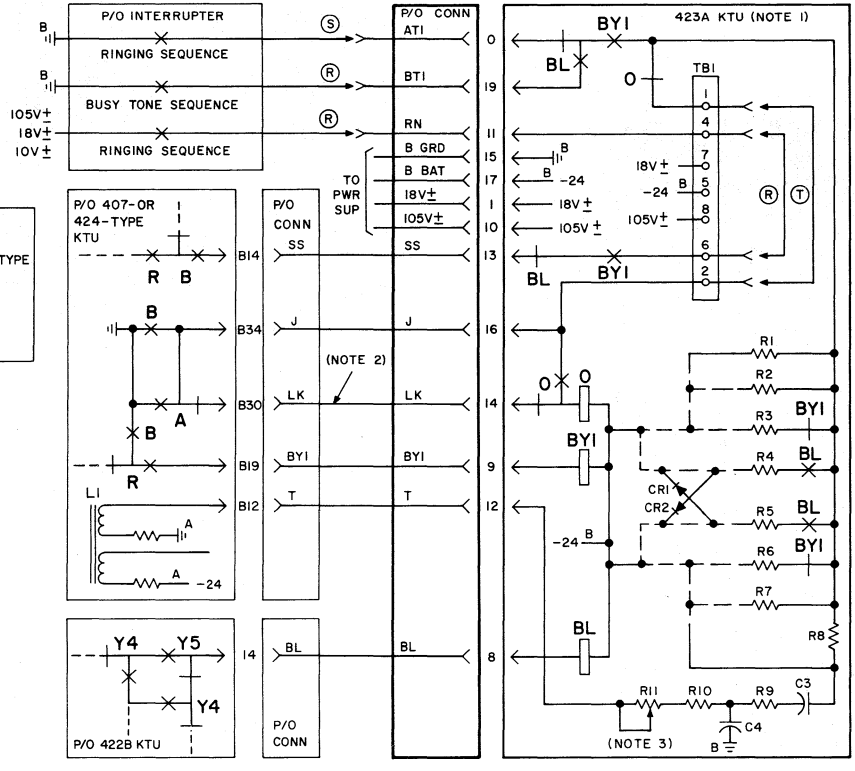
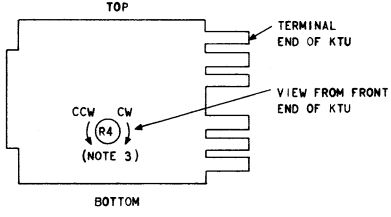


Fig. 10—Condensed Functional Schematic of 423A KTU (Dial Tone, Busy Tone, and Audible Ringback)

NOTES:

1. REQUIRES A MOUNTING FACILITY EQUIPPED WITH TWO 914A (40-PIN) CONNECTORS MOUNTED IN A VERTICAL PLANE.
2. ANY SELECTED R LEAD (R1-R0) MAY BE ASSIGNED AS THE INITIAL DIGIT OF A 2-DIGIT CODE. THE R LEAD SO ASSIGNED MAY NOT BE USED FOR A STATION CODE.
3. RESISTOR R4 CAN BE ADJUSTED TO VARY THE RELEASE TIME OF RELAY B (FACTORY SET AT 1.5 SECONDS ON ALL CODES) AS FOLLOWS:
   424A AND 424B-TURN KNURLED WHEEL FULL COUNTERCLOCKWISE (CCW) FOR 0.5 SECOND TIMEOUT. TURN CLOCKWISE (CW) FOR INTERVAL LONGER THAN 1.5 SECONDS. AT FULL CW POSITION CYCLE MAY BE VERY LONG AND B RELAY MAY NOT RELEASE.
   424C-ADJUSTMENT OF R4 IS REVERSED ON 424C FROM 424A/B. TURN WHEEL FULL CW FOR 0.5 SECOND TIMEOUT. TURN CCW FOR TIMING LONGER THAN 1.5 SECONDS.

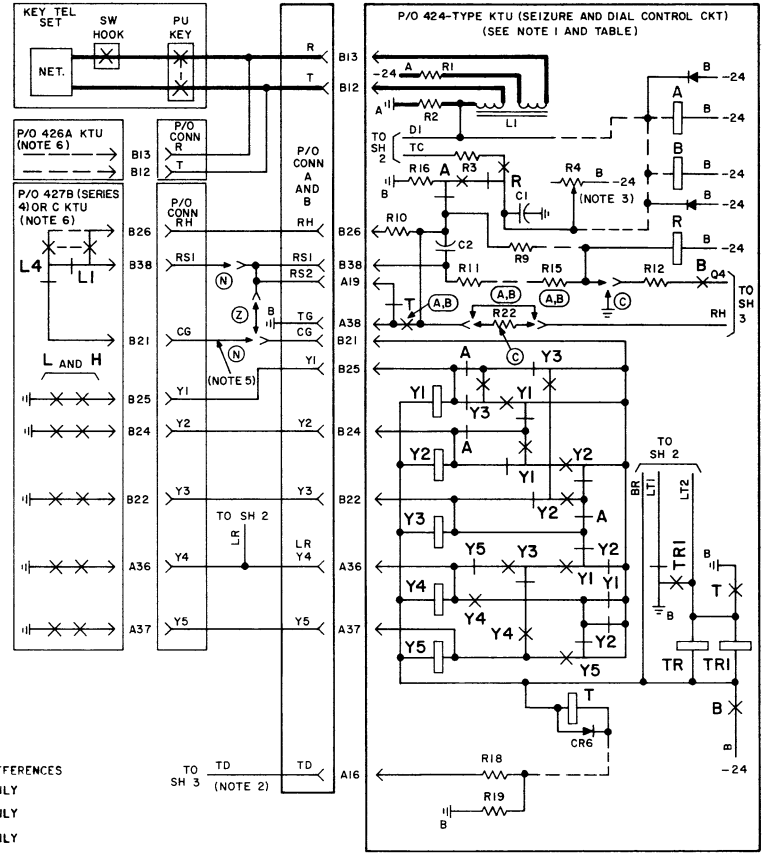


4. CONNECT LT1 TO 422B KTU ASSOCIATED WITH UNITS GROUP AND CONNECT LT2 TO 422B KTU ASSOCIATED WITH TENS GROUP.
5. IF DSS IS REQUIRED, SEE FIG. 7.
6. 440A(MD) OR 478B KTU MAY BE USED TO PROVIDE TOUCH DIALING IN PLACE OF 426A WITH 427B (SERIES 4) OR C KTUS.

OPTIONS:

Z	WITHOUT		"TOUCH-TONE" DIALING
N	WITH		
E	INTERRUPTED	10V AC BUZZER	AUDIBLE SIGNALS
X	*	105V 30 HZ RINGER	
R	INTERRUPTED RING WITH STATION BUSY TONE		USING 423A KTU
G	SINGLE SPURT †	10V AC BUZZER	
J		18V AC BUZZER	
K		DC BUZZER	
M		105V 30 HZ RINGER	
W	STEADY		LINE LAMPS
V	FLASHING		

* TO PROVIDE INTERRUPTED RINGING A 425B KTU MUST BE USED.
† STATION BUSY TONE IS NOT RECOMMENDED FOR USE WITH SINGLE SPURT RINGING.



WIRING DIFFERENCES
(A) 424A ONLY
(B) 424B ONLY
(C) 424C ONLY

Fig. 11—Condensed Functional Schematic of 424-Type KTU (Dial Intercom, 19-Code Selector Circuit) (Sheet 1 of 3)

TABLE

DIGIT DIALED	COUNTER RELAYS OPERATED AT END OF DIAL PULSE						
	YI	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5	TR	TRI
1		●					
2	●						
3			●	●			
4		●		●			
5	●			●	●		
6			●	●	●		
7		●		●	●		
8	●				●		
9			●		●		
0		●			●		
XI		●				●	●
X2	●					●	●
X3			●	●		●	●
X4		●		●		●	●
X5	●			●	●	●	●
X6			●	●	●	●	●
X7		●		●	●	●	●
X8	●				●	●	●
X9			●		●	●	●
X0		●			●	●	●

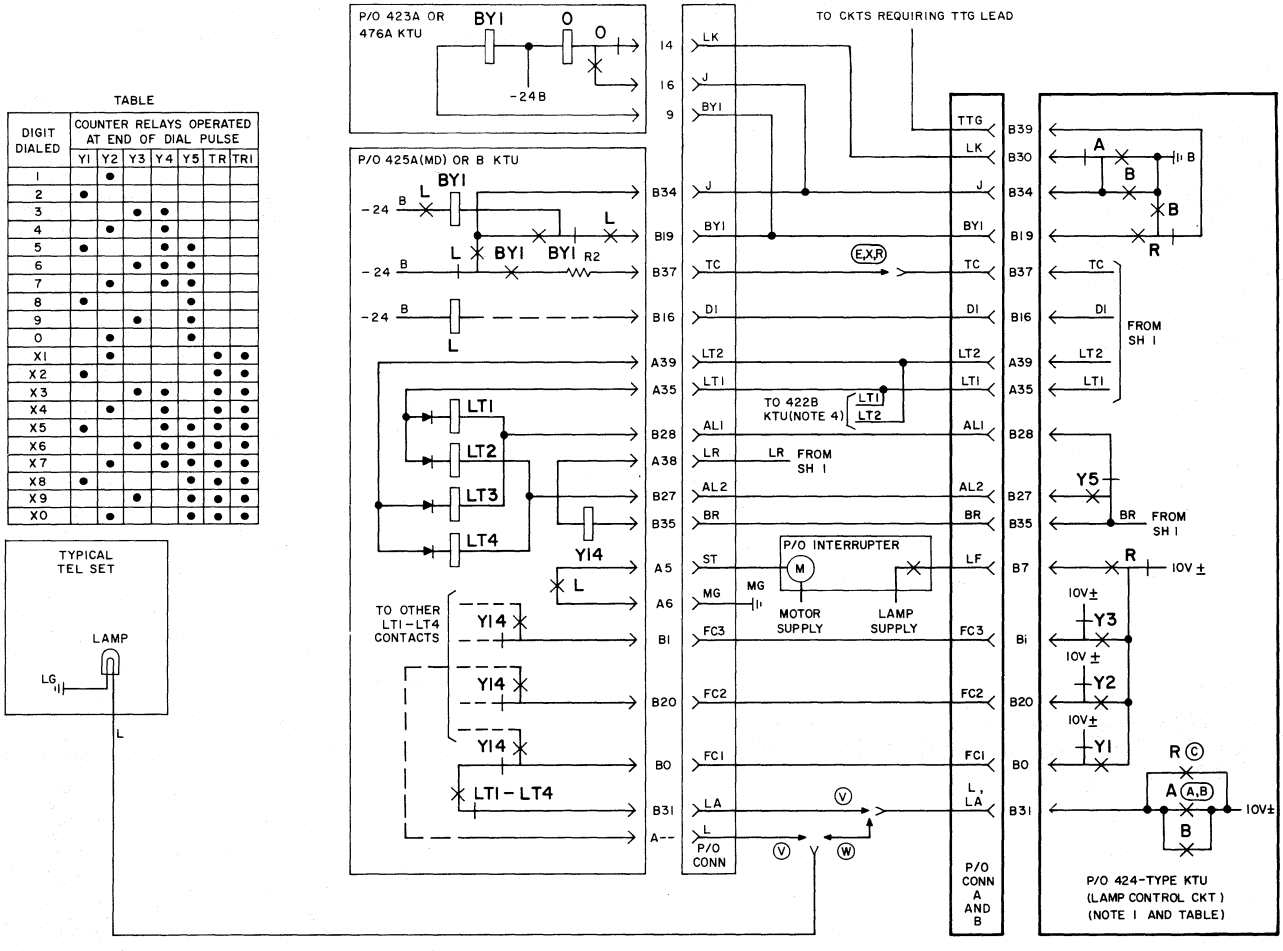


Fig. 11—Condensed Functional Schematic of 424-Type KTU (Dial Intercom, 19-Code Selector Circuit) (Sheet 2 of 3)

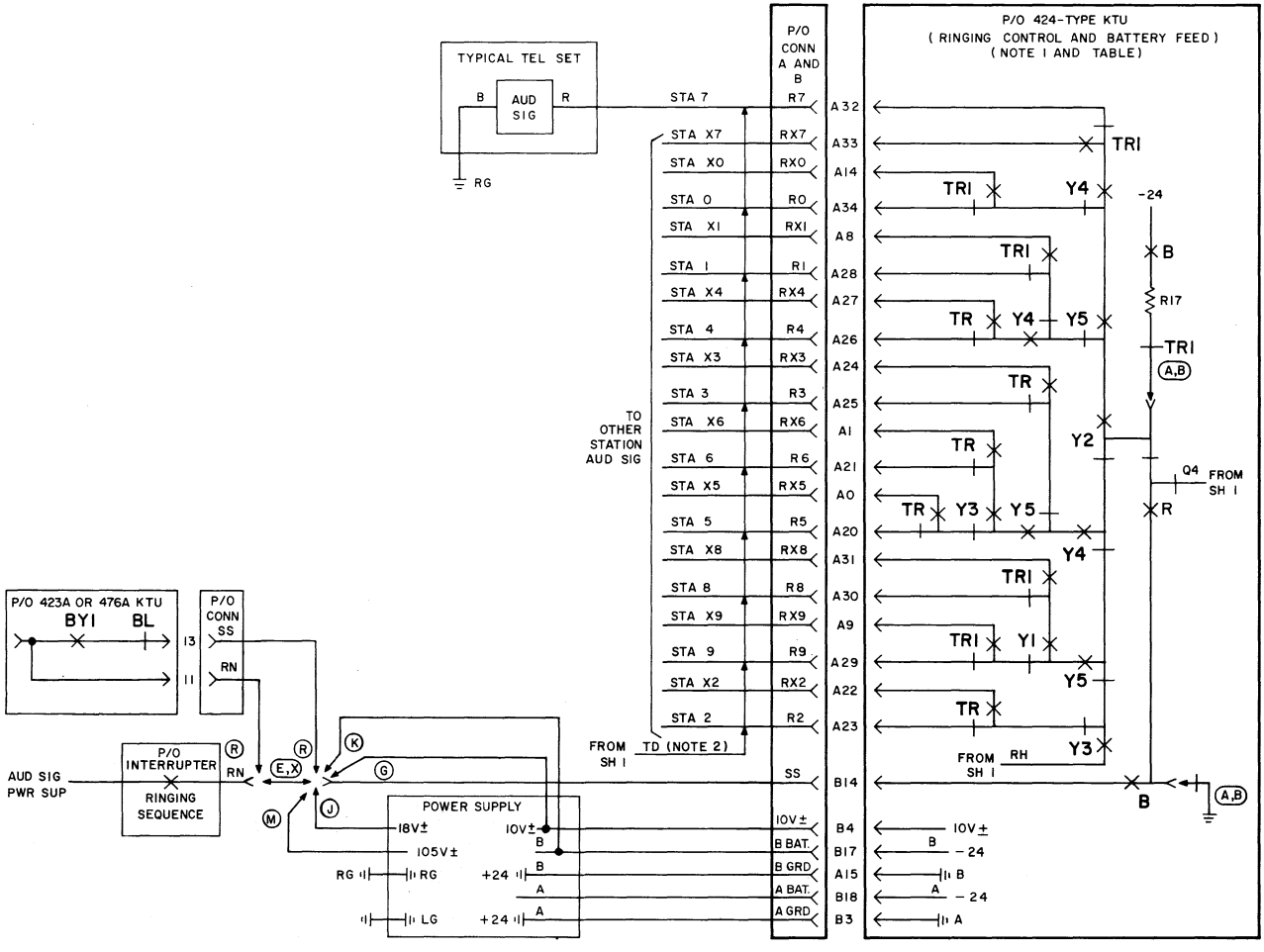


Fig. 11—Condensed Functional Schematic of 424-Type KTU (Dial Intercom, 19-Code Selector Circuit) (Sheet 3 of 3)

NOTES:
1. REQUIRES A MOUNTING FACILITY EQUIPPED WITH TWO 914A (40-PIN) CONNECTORS MOUNTED IN A VERTICAL PLANE.
2. THE 425A (MD) AND B KTUS ARE THE ONLY KTUS TO PROVIDE INTERRUPTER START CONTROL FOR ALL FUNCTIONS OF THE IA2 DIAL INTERCOMMUNICATING SYSTEM.

OPTIONS:

X	INTERRUPTED 105V AC RINGER	
V	FLASHING LAMPS	USING 424-TYPE KTU
H		USING 407-TYPE KTU
R	INTERRUPTED RING WITH STATION BUSY TONE	USING 423A KTU

TABLE:

STA LAMP LEAD*	RELAYS OPERATED AT END OF PULSE TRAIN									
	407 OR 424					425A OR B				
	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5	LT1	LT2	LT3	LT4	Y14
L1		●				●				
L2	●					●				
L3			●	●		●				●
L4		●		●		●				●
L5	●			●	●		●			●
L6			●	●	●		●			●
L7		●		●	●		●			●
L8	●				●		●			
L9			●		●		●			
L0		●			●		●			
LX1		●						●		
LX2	●							●		
LX3			●	●				●		●
LX4		●		●				●		●
LX5	●			●	●				●	●
LX6			●	●	●				●	●
LX7		●		●	●				●	●
LX8	●				●				●	
LX9			●		●				●	
LX0		●			●				●	

407-TYPE

424-TYPE

* NUMBER DESIGNATES STATION ASSIGNMENT. X IS FIRST DIGIT OF TWO-DIGIT CODE, WHICH CAN BE ANY DIGIT 1-0. DIGIT SO ASSIGNED, CANNOT BE A SINGLE DIGIT STATION CODE.

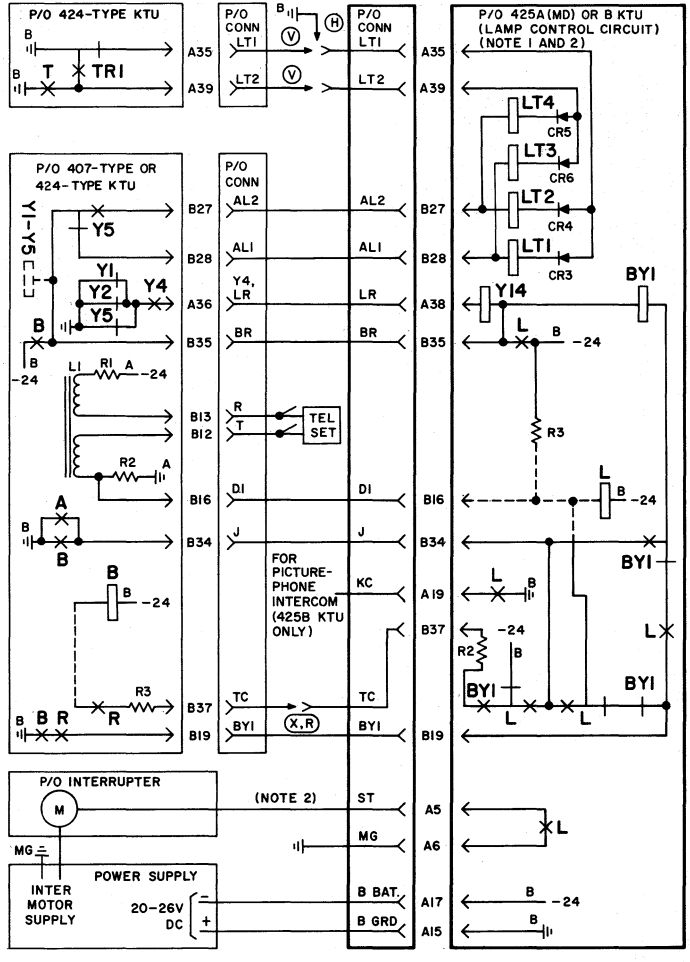


Fig. 12—Condensed Functional Schematic of 425A (MD) and 425B KTUs (Flashing Lamp Circuit) (Sheet 1 of 2)

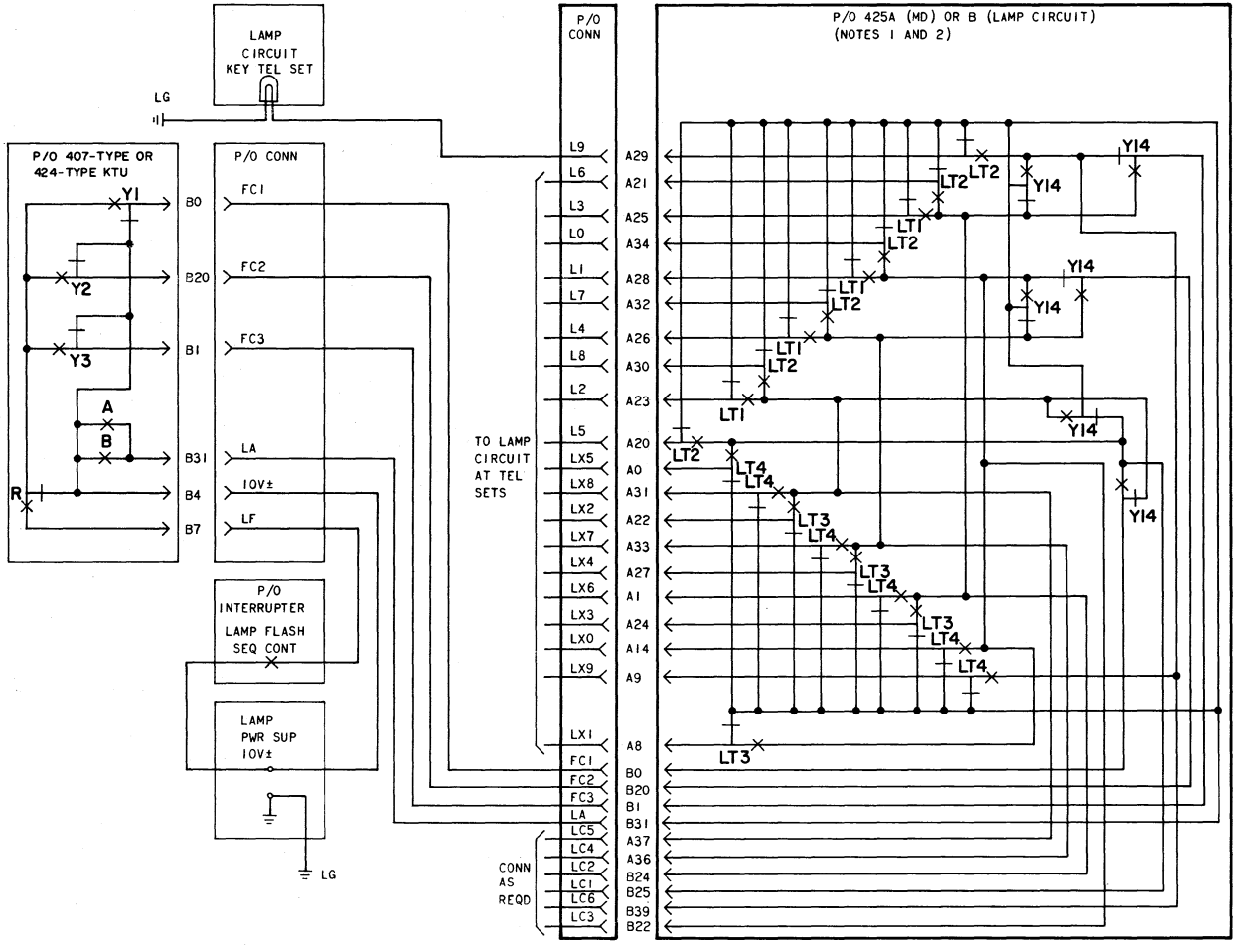


Fig. 12—Condensed Functional Schematic of 425A (MD) and 425B KTUs (Flashing Lamp Circuit) (Sheet 2 of 2)

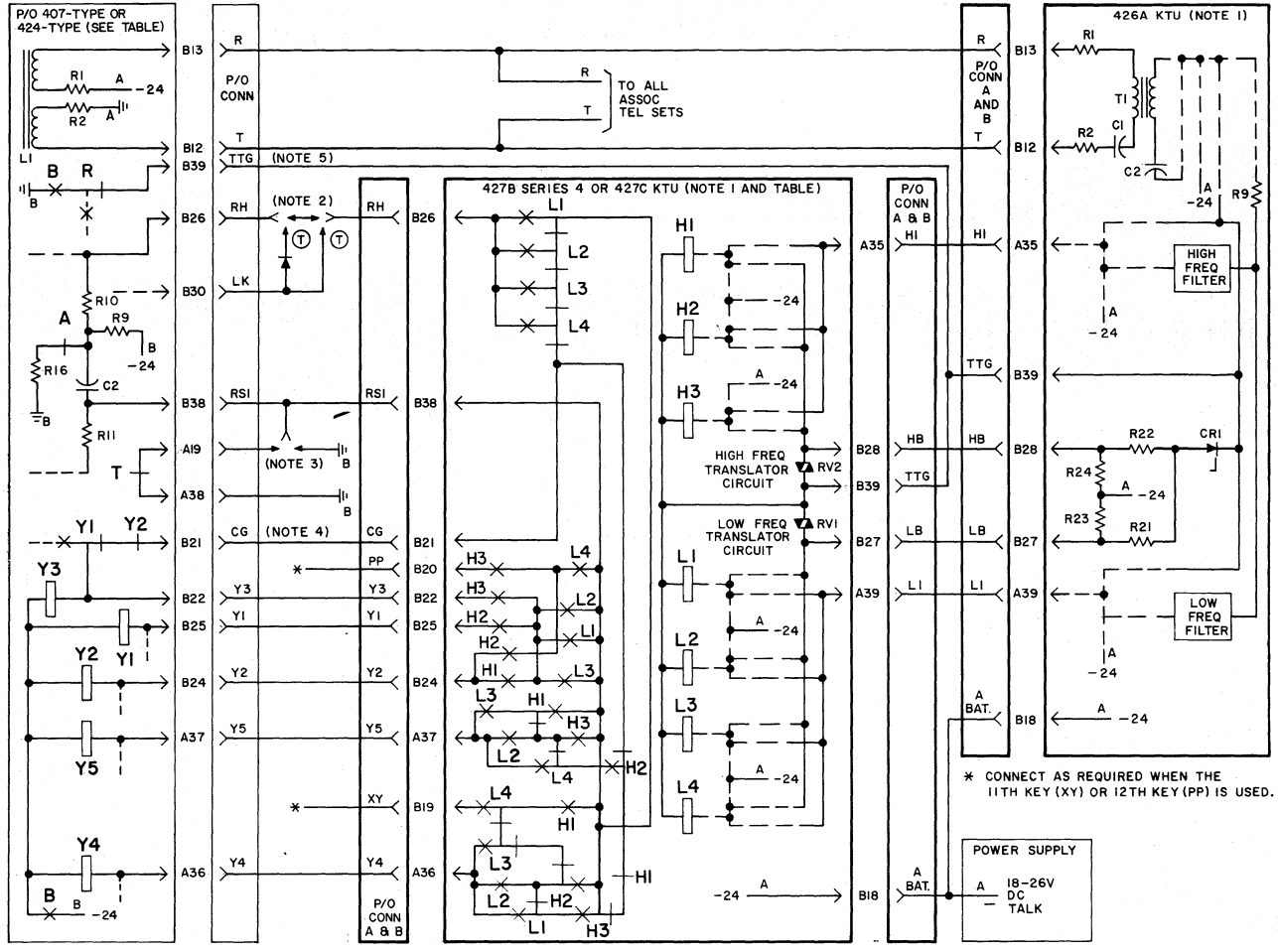


Fig. 13—Condensed Functional Schematic of 426A KTU (Amplifier, Band Separation and Limiter Circuit) and 427B (Series 4) or 427C KTU (Frequency Recognition and Translation Circuit) (Sheet 1 of 2)

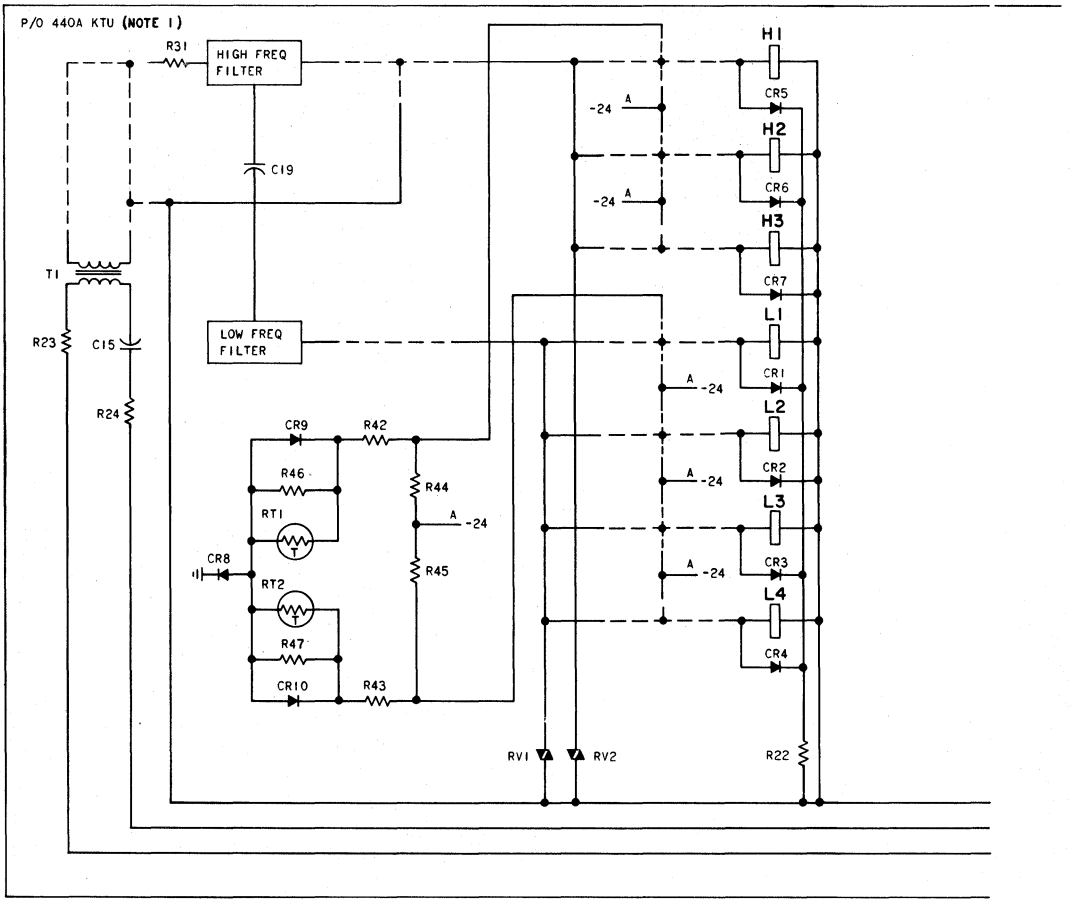
DIGIT DIALED †	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
HIGH AND LOW FREQ GENERATED BY TT DIAL	1209 697	1336 697	1477 697	1209 770	1336 770	1477 770	1209 852	1336 852	1447 852	1336 941
RELAYS OPERATED IN 427B, SERIES 4 OR 427C KTU	H1,L1	H2,L1	H3,L1	H1,L2	H2,L2	H3,L2	H1,L3	H2,L3	H3,L3	H2,L4
CTR RELAYS OPRD IN 407-TYPE OR 424-TYPE	Y2	Y1	Y3,Y4	Y2,Y4	Y1,Y4,Y5	Y3,Y4,Y5	Y2,Y4,Y5	Y1,Y5	Y3,Y5	Y2,Y5

NOTES:

1. EACH 426A AND 427B, SERIES 4 OR 427C KTU REQUIRES TWO 914A (40-PIN) CONNECTORS MOUNTED IN A VERTICAL PLANE.
2. T WIRING MUST BE FURNISHED ON A SYSTEM EQUIPPED WITH DIAL TONE USING A 423A KTU. DIODE IS A 400J AND MUST BE PROVIDED LOCALLY. DIODE IS NOT REQUIRED IF DIAL TONE IS PROVIDED BY A 423B KTU.
3. GROUND IS PROVIDED DIRECTLY TO THE RSI LEAD WHEN THE 407-TYPE KTU IS USED AND THROUGH A T RELAY CONTACT WHEN THE 424-TYPE KTU IS USED.
4. WHEN THE 427B, SERIES 4 OR 427C IS ADDED TO AN EXISTING SYSTEM REMOVE GROUND FROM B21 OF THE 407B KTU OR REMOVE STRAP FROM B21 TO A19 OF THE 424A KTU.
5. WHEN ADDING THE 426A AND 427B, SERIES 4 OR 427C KTU'S TO AN EXISTING SYSTEM EQUIPPED WITH A 420A KTU, A DIODE MUST BE INSTALLED IN THE TTG LEAD CONNECTING TO THE 420A KTU. SEE FIGURE 6.
6. IF DSS IS REQUIRED, SEE FIG. 7.

† SINGLE-DIGIT CODE OR 1ST OR 2ND DIGIT OF TWO-DIGIT CODE.

Fig. 13—Condensed Functional Schematic of 426A KTU (Amplifier, Band Separation and Limiter Circuit) and 427B (Series 4) or 427C KTU (Frequency Recognition and Translation Circuit (Sheet 2 of 2)



DIGIT DIALED *	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
HIGH AND LOW FREQ GENERATED BY TT DIAL	1209 697	1336 697	1477 697	1209 770	1336 770	1477 770	1209 852	1336 852	1477 852	1336 941
RELAYS OPRD IN 440 A KTU	H1,L1	H2,L1	H3,L1	H1,L2	H2,L2	H3,L2	H1,L3	H2,L3	H3,L3	H2,L4
CTR RELAYS OPRD IN 407B OR 424A	Y2	Y1	Y3,Y4	Y2,Y4	Y1,Y4,Y5	Y3,Y4,Y5	Y2,Y4,Y5	Y1,Y5	Y3,Y5	Y2,Y5

NOTES:
1. REQUIRES A MOUNTING FACILITY EQUIPPED WITH A 80-PIN CONNECTOR.
2. WHEN THE 440A KTU IS ADDED TO AN EXISTING SYSTEM REMOVE GROUND FROM B21 OF THE 407-TYPE KTU OR REMOVE STRAP FROM B21 TO A19 OF THE 424-TYPE KTU.
3. GROUND IS PROVIDED DIRECTLY TO THE RSI LEAD WHEN THE 407B-TYPE KTU IS USED AND THROUGH A T RELAY CONTACT WHEN THE 424A-TYPE KTU IS USED.
4. T WIRING MUST BE FURNISHED ON A SYSTEM EQUIPPED WITH DIAL TONE. DIODE IS A 400J AND MUST BE PROVIDED LOCALLY.
5. WHEN ADDING THE 440A KTU TO AN EXISTING SYSTEM EQUIPPED WITH A 420A KTU, A DIODE MUST BE INSTALLED IN THE TTG LEAD CONNECTING TO THE 420A KTU. SEE FIGURE 6.

* SINGLE-DIGIT CODE OR 1ST OR 2ND DIGIT OF TWO-DIGIT CODE.

Fig. 14—Condensed Functional Schematic of 440A (MD) KTU (TOUCH-TONE® Adapter Circuit) (Sheet 1 of 2)

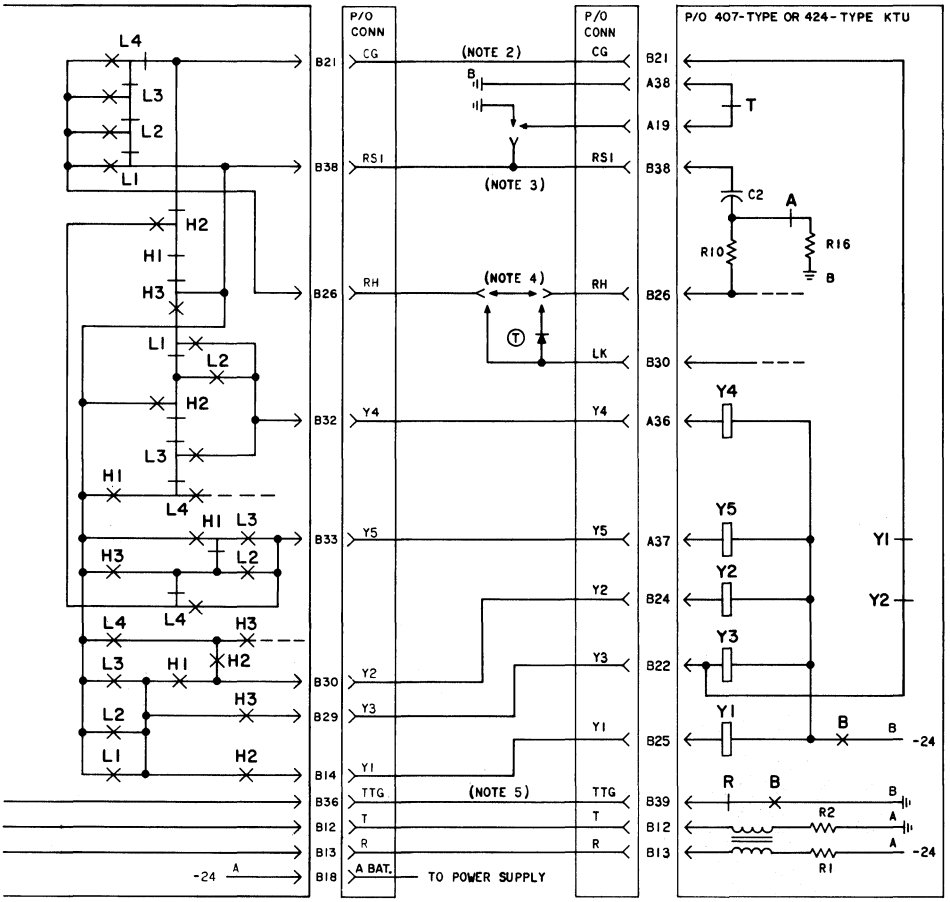
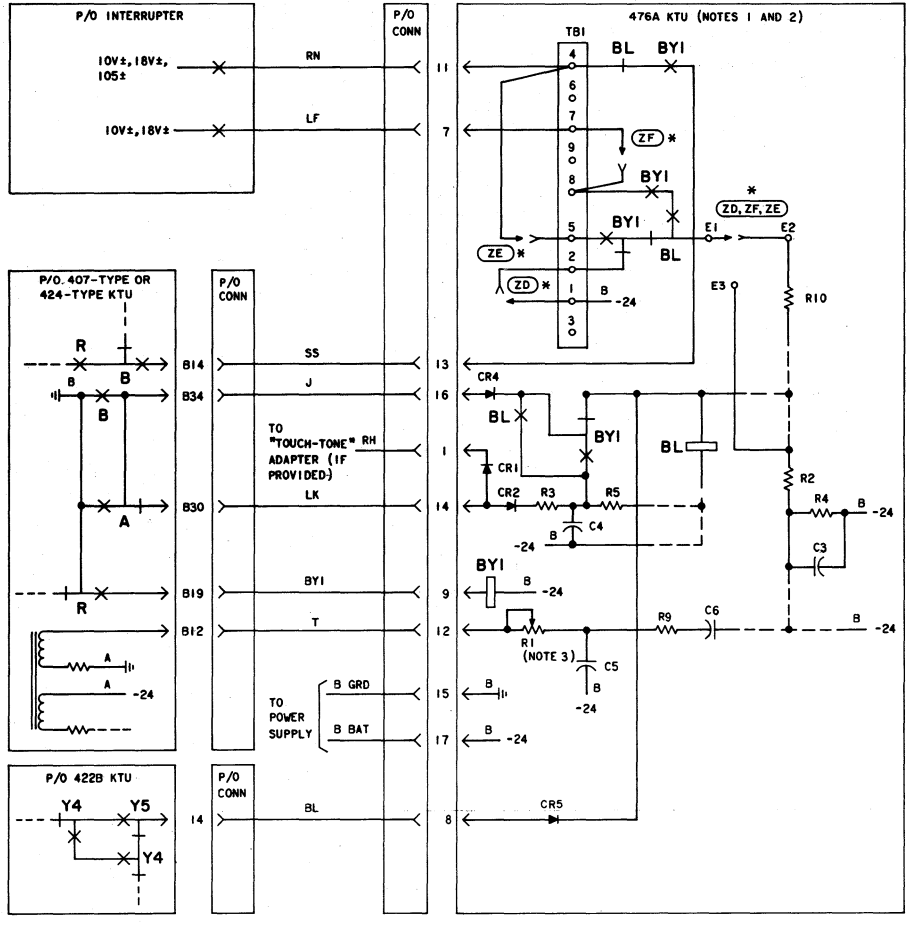
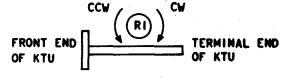


Fig. 14—Condensed Functional Schematic of 440A (MD) KTU (TOUCH-TONE® Adapter Circuit) (Sheet 2 of 2)



NOTES:

1. REQUIRES A MOUNTING FACILITY EQUIPPED WITH 20 OR 40 PINS.
2. THE 476A KTU CAN ONLY BE USED IN MODULAR PANEL INSTALLATIONS.
3. TURN KNURLED WHEEL TO FULL CLOCKWISE POSITION FOR MINIMUM DIAL TONE VOLUME AND TO FULL COUNTERCLOCKWISE POSITION FOR MAXIMUM DIAL TONE VOLUME.

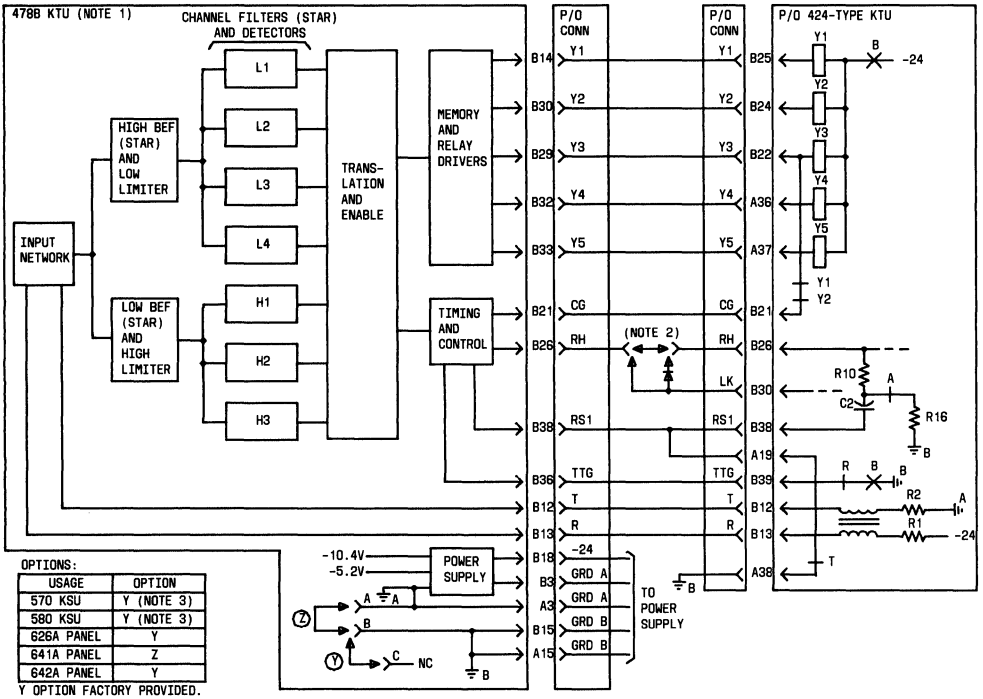


OPTIONS:

APPLICATION	"E" TERMINAL STRAPPING	OPTION	
AC OR NEGATIVE VOLTAGE CONTROL	E1 TO E2 *	DIAL TONE	ZD *
		STATION BUSY TONE	ZF *
		AUDIBLE RINGBACK	ZE *

* FACTORY PROVIDED STRAPPING

Fig. 15—Condensed Functional Schematic of 476A KTU (Dial Tone, Busy Tone, and Audible Ringback Tone)



OPTIONS:

USAGE	OPTION
570 KSU	Y (NOTE 3)
580 KSU	Y (NOTE 3)
626A PANEL	Y
641A PANEL	Z
642A PANEL	Y

Y OPTION FACTORY PROVIDED.

NOTES:
1. REQUIRES A MOUNTING FACILITY EQUIPPED WITH AN 80-PIN CONNECTOR.
2. DIODE (400J, LOCALLY PROVIDED) MUST BE FURNISHED IN SYSTEM EQUIPPED WITH DIAL TONE.
3. CONNECTORS J13 AND J14 OF 570A KSU AND J21 AND J22 OF 580A KSU MUST EACH HAVE A GRD ON PIN 3 AND B GRD ON PIN 15. IF NOT FACTORY WIRED IN KSU, INSTALL LEAD ASSEMBLY SHIPPED WITH 478B KTU. IN 570A, RUN A GRD FROM J10-3 AND B GRD FROM J10-37. IN 580A, RUN A GRD FROM J18-3 AND B GRD FROM J23-15.

Fig. 16—Condensed Functional Schematic of 478B KTU (TOUCH-TONE Adapter Circuit)

SERVICE
1A2 KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM
KEY TELEPHONE UNITS
CONTROL SERVICES

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section provides schematic information for the 400-series KTUs which provide control and switching circuits. These units provide for extending visual and audible signal arrangements.

1.02 This section is reissued to:

- Provide additional information on the 421A KTU
- Remove contact protection networks from Fig. 5, 412A KTU
- Provide a schematic diagram (Fig. 8) for a new circuit arrangement using the 421A KTU
- Change Fig. 9 to show the 421A KTU as a general purpose relay
- Remove all information on the 470A KTU which was never manufactured
- Correct errors in lead designations and terminal numbers in Fig. 10
- Change notes in Fig. 10 and 11.

1.03 The following KTUs and their functions are covered in this section:

- 402A—Diode Matrix
- 404A—Diode Matrix
- 412A—Auxiliary Relay Circuit
- 413A—Auxiliary Ringup Circuit
- 421A—Power Failure Transfer Circuit, Audible Signal Suppression Circuit, or General Purpose Relay
- 448A—Delayed Transfer Control Circuit
- 449A—Immediate Transfer Control Circuit
- 467A—Low-Voltage Monitor Circuit
- 469A—Lamp Extender Circuit.

1.04 Information on line services is covered in 518-215-400; auxiliary line service, 518-215-401; intercom services and associated features, 518-215-402. Section 518-215-100 contains general information on the 1A2 Key Telephone System.

Mechanical

1.05 All circuit components on these KTUs are mounted on a plug-in printed wiring board, one end of which is equipped with contacts. A 4-inch board may have 18-, 20-, or 40-contacts; an 8-inch board will have 80 contacts (requiring two vertical 40-pin connectors). The circuit boards plug into mating connectors in key service units (KSUs), panels, or apparatus mountings. Wiring from the connectors will be dedicated or nondedicated leads. Dedicated leads are those that normally appear on the same contacts of all KTUs, such as supply voltages and grounds, and are normally factory-wired. Nondedicated leads are those whose designation and function vary and are made available for installer connections. Fig. 1 and 2 show typical 4- and 8-inch KTUs.

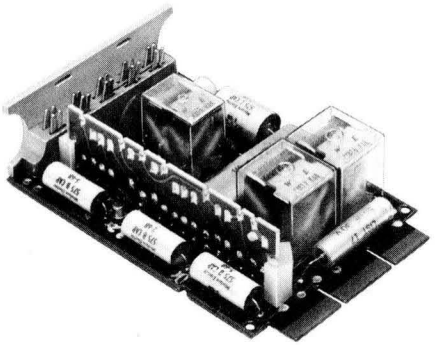


Fig. 1—Typical 4-Inch Key Telephone Unit

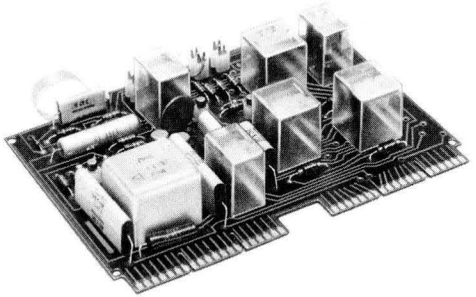


Fig. 2—Typical 8-Inch Key Telephone Unit

Electrical

1.06 Functional schematics (Fig. 3 through 13) cover the basic circuitry of each KTU, contacts used, and its relationship to telephone sets, other KTUs, power supplies, and apparatus. Dashed lines are used to simplify the schematic and to indicate intermediate circuitry. If full schematics are required, refer to the SDs listed in 1.09.

1.07 Voltages required for operation of the KTU, or provided to associated apparatus by the KTU, are shown with their connector pins. Other voltages may appear on the contacts of the mating connector, depending on the mounting arrangement, but not on the KTU.

1.08 KTUs may require the following power supply voltages and their associated grounds:

-24V (B battery) for control
-24V (A battery) for talk
±10V for visual and audible signals
±105V for audible signals

1.09 This issue of the section is based on the following drawings:

SD-69552-01, Issue 4—412A KTU

SD-69590-01, Issue 3—413A, 421A, 448A, and 449A KTUs

SD-69917-01, Issue 1—467A KTU

SD-69559-01, Issue 9B—469A KTU

If this section is to be used with equipment or apparatus reflecting later issues of the drawings, reference should be made to the CDs and SDs to determine the extent of the changes and the manner in which the section may be affected.

2. IDENTIFICATION

402A KTU (Diode Matrix)

2.01 The 402A KTU (Fig. 3) is used with the 1A1 KTS in existing spare space of the 501- and 502-type KSUs to control station common audible signals. The unit provides control for four lines and six audible signals, or vice versa, and uses 533F diodes which must be locally provided.

404A KTU (Diode Matrix)

2.02 The 404A KTU (Fig. 4) is a 4-inch, 18-contact unit capable of controlling 6 lines and 12 audible signals or vice versa. The unit is for use with a 259-type KTU, or equivalent adapter, and uses 533F diodes which must be locally provided.

412A KTU (Auxiliary Relay Circuit)

2.03 The 412A KTU (Fig. 5) is for use as a panel slave relay to augment signal interrupter lamp capacity for large installations. The KTU is arranged to plug into 584-type panels. It contains four dc operated mercury relays for lamp flash or lamp wink control. Each relay can control a maximum of one hundred 51A- or 53A-type lamps.

Each relay is also arranged so that it may be controlled individually. Coils are provided with protection networks.

413A KTU (Auxiliary Ringup Circuit)

2.04 The 413A KTU (Fig. 6) is a 4-inch, 18-contact unit providing an auxiliary nonlocking ring detector for use on CO or PBX lines supplying either 20- or 30-Hz ringing voltage. Contacts of the ringup relay can be used for controlling external signaling functions or relays. The KTU has the following operating features:

- Ringing voltage applied to RC lead by R relay operation
- Audible signaling control options
- Two spare pairs of relay contacts for local engineering (one make and one break)
- Ringing ranges are:

MINIMUM RMS RINGING VOLTAGE	NUMBER OF BRIDGED RINGERS*	
	STANDARD LOOPS 15K-OHM LEAKAGE	UNIGAUGE LOOPS 20K-OHM LEAKAGE
84 volts (20 Hz)	0-2	0†

*Refer to SD-69590 for specific information on worst possible cases.

†One bridged ringer will operate on approximately 2000 ohms.

421A KTU (Power Failure Transfer Circuit, Audible Signal Suppression Circuit, or General Purpose Relay)

2.05 The 421A KTU is a 4-inch, 40-contact unit that can be used to automatically transfer a maximum of three station ringers from a common audible connection to a line ringing connection in the event of a power failure (Fig. 7). ▶The 421A KTU can be used to suppress (cut off) audible signals on a line or lines associated with a key telephone set when that set is off-hook (Fig. 8).◀ It can also be used as a general purpose relay (Fig. 9). The KTU has the following operating features:

- Relay normally energized; for use during local power failure.
- Used with common audible matrix.
- Option strapping when used as a general purpose relay.
- Maximum external circuit loop resistance is 120 ohms.

▶It is recommended that the use of an audible signal suppression circuit on CO and PBX lines be restricted to installations having multiple ringers. Otherwise, incoming calls may be lost when a station is off-hook and the 421A KTU cuts off the audible signal.◀

448A KTU (Delayed Transfer Control Circuit)

2.06 The 448A KTU (Fig. 10) consists of two identical circuits mounted on a 4-inch printed wiring board. Each circuit is a variable delay timer which allows the ringer at the principal station to ring for a predetermined interval of time. The timer is factory-adjusted to time-out in 6-1/2 seconds, but it may be adjusted for a time-out interval of 1 to 30 seconds. When the timer times out, ringing is transferred to the attendant station. Lamp signals are provided at the principal station in the normal manner. Lamp flash starts at the attendant station when ringing is transferred.

449A KTU (Immediate Transfer Control Circuit)

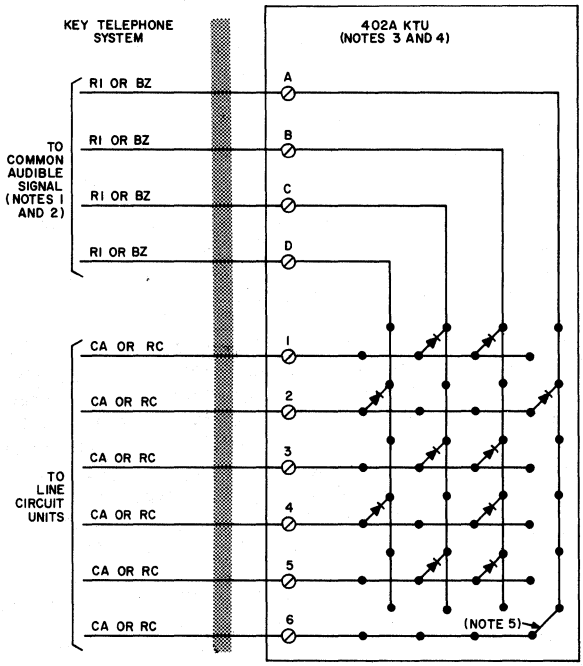
2.07 The 449A KTU (Fig. 11) consists of two identical circuits mounted on a 4-inch printed wiring board. Each circuit consists of an electrical flip-flop which provides immediate transfer of ringing. The flip-flop is activated by a nonlocking key located at the principal station. When the key is operated, the flip-flop locks up to transfer incoming ringing from the principal station to the attendant station. A steady lamp indication is provided at the principal station when the nonlocking key is operated and the flip-flop is locked up. The transfer is canceled by operating the nonlocking control key a second time.

467A KTU (Low-Voltage Monitor Circuit)

2.08 The 467A KTU (Fig. 12) is a 4-inch, 18-pin unit that monitors the -24 volt supply for a low-voltage condition. If there is a low-voltage condition, a light emitting diode (LED) will light and will remain lighted until the reset button is depressed. The circuit is factory-adjusted to indicate a voltage below 19 volts but may be adjusted to indicate a voltage below 17 to 21 volts by a potentiometer provided by the circuit.

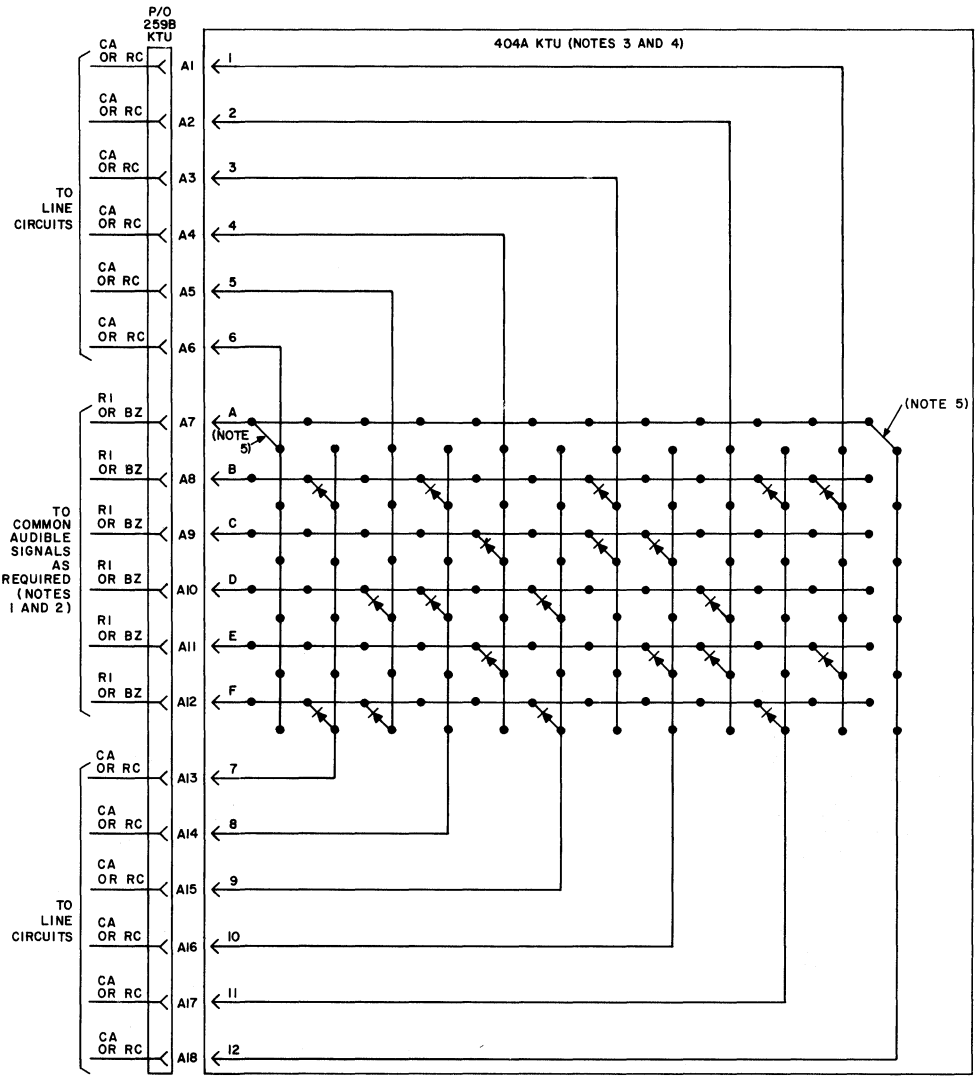
469A KTU (Lamp Extender Circuit)

2.09 The 469A KTU (Fig. 13) is a 4-inch, 18-pin unit that provides current to line lamp multiples when they exceed current capacity of the 400-type KTU. The 469A KTU can drive up to twenty lamps, has a current drain itself equivalent to one lamp, and will mount in connectors reserved for 400-type line circuits. The 469A KTU can be used in the 620A modular panel, 583-, 584-, 597-, and 598-type panels, 513, 514, and 515 KSUs, and 69-type apparatus mountings.



NOTES:
1. AUDIBLE SIGNALS MUST BE ALL RINGERS OR ALL AC BUZZERS. DO NOT USE RINGERS AND BUZZERS IN THE SAME CIRCUIT. DO NOT USE DC BUZZERS.
2. REMOVE CAPACITOR FROM RINGERS CONNECTED TO DIODE CIRCUIT.
3. FACTORY PROVIDED STRAPPING MUST BE REMOVED FROM SOME SYSTEMS BEFORE CONNECTING KTU.
4. ALL DIODES MUST BE POLARIZED IN SAME DIRECTION.
5. CONNECT 24-GAUGE BARE WIRE STRAP, INSTEAD OF DIODE, WHEN ONE COMMON RINGER WILL BE SIGNALED FROM A LINE CIRCUIT.

Fig. 3—Condensed Functional Schematic of 402A KTU (Diode Matrix)



NOTES:

1. AUDIBLE SIGNALS MUST BE ALL RINGERS OR ALL AC BUZZERS. DO NOT USE RINGERS AND BUZZERS IN THE SAME DIODE CIRCUIT. DO NOT USE DC BUZZERS.
2. REMOVE CAPACITORS FROM THE RINGERS CONNECTED TO DIODE CIRCUIT.
3. FACTORY WIRING MUST BE REMOVED IN SOME SYSTEMS BEFORE CONNECTING THE 404A KTU.
4. ALL DIODES MUST BE POLARIZED IN THE SAME DIRECTION.
5. CONNECT A 24-GAUGE BARE WIRE STRAP, INSTEAD OF A DIODE, WHEN ONE COMMON RINGER WILL BE SIGNALED FROM A LINE CIRCUIT.

Fig. 4—Condensed Functional Schematic of 404A KTU (Diode Matrix)

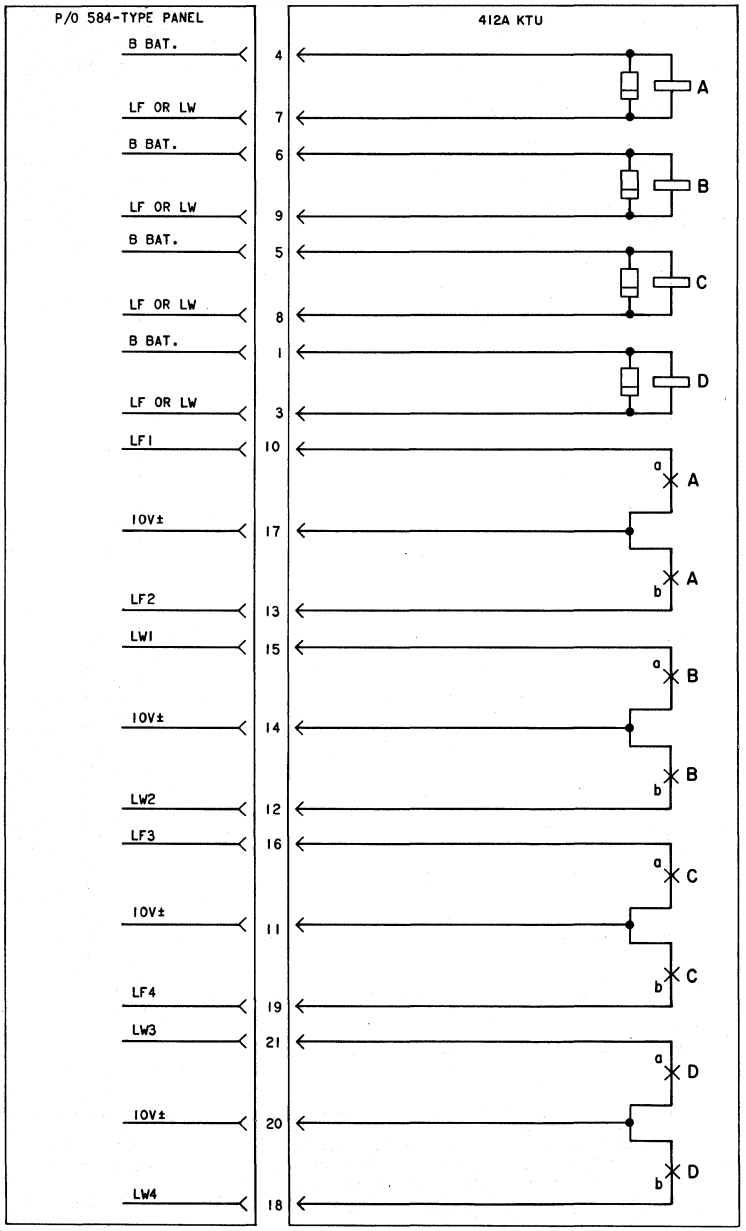


Fig. 5—Condensed Functional Schematic of 412A KTU (Auxiliary Relay Circuit)

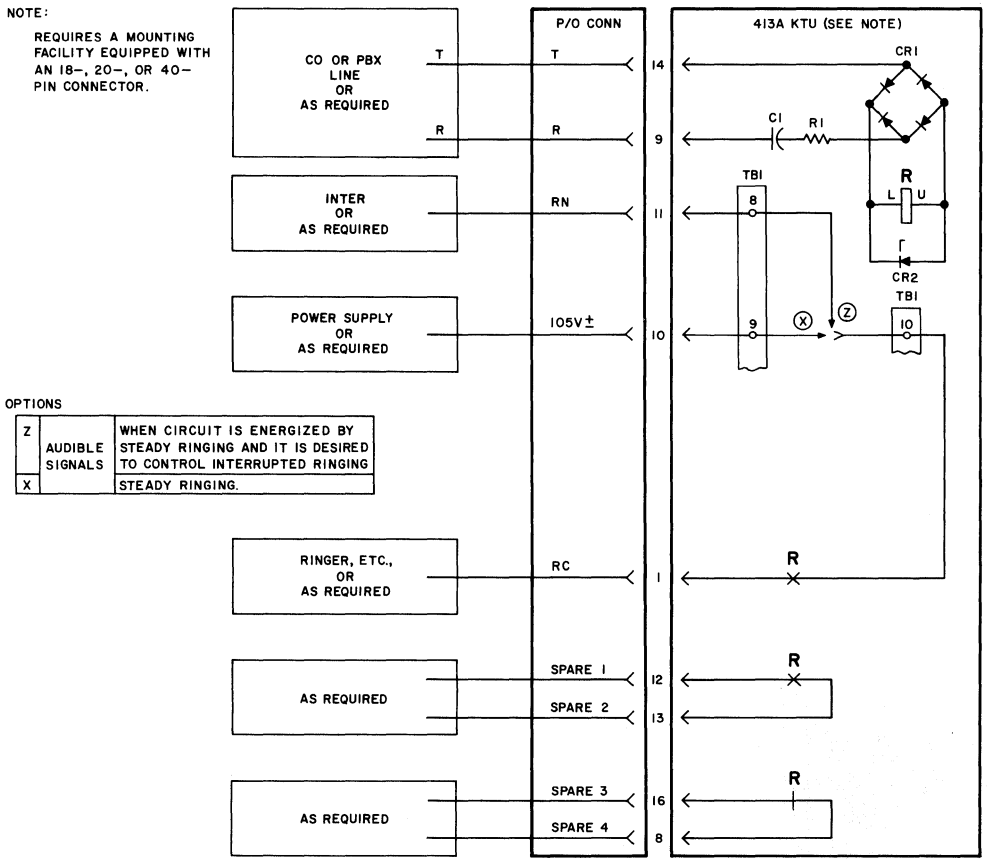


Fig. 6—Condensed Functional Schematic of 413A KTU (Auxiliary Ringup Circuit)

NOTE:

REQUIRES A MOUNTING FACILITY EQUIPPED WITH A 40-PIN CONNECTOR.

OPTION

(W) REQUIRED WHEN 421A KTU IS USED FOR GENERAL PURPOSES.

* KTU WIRED FOR COMMON AUDIBLE WITH DIODE MATRIX OPTION.

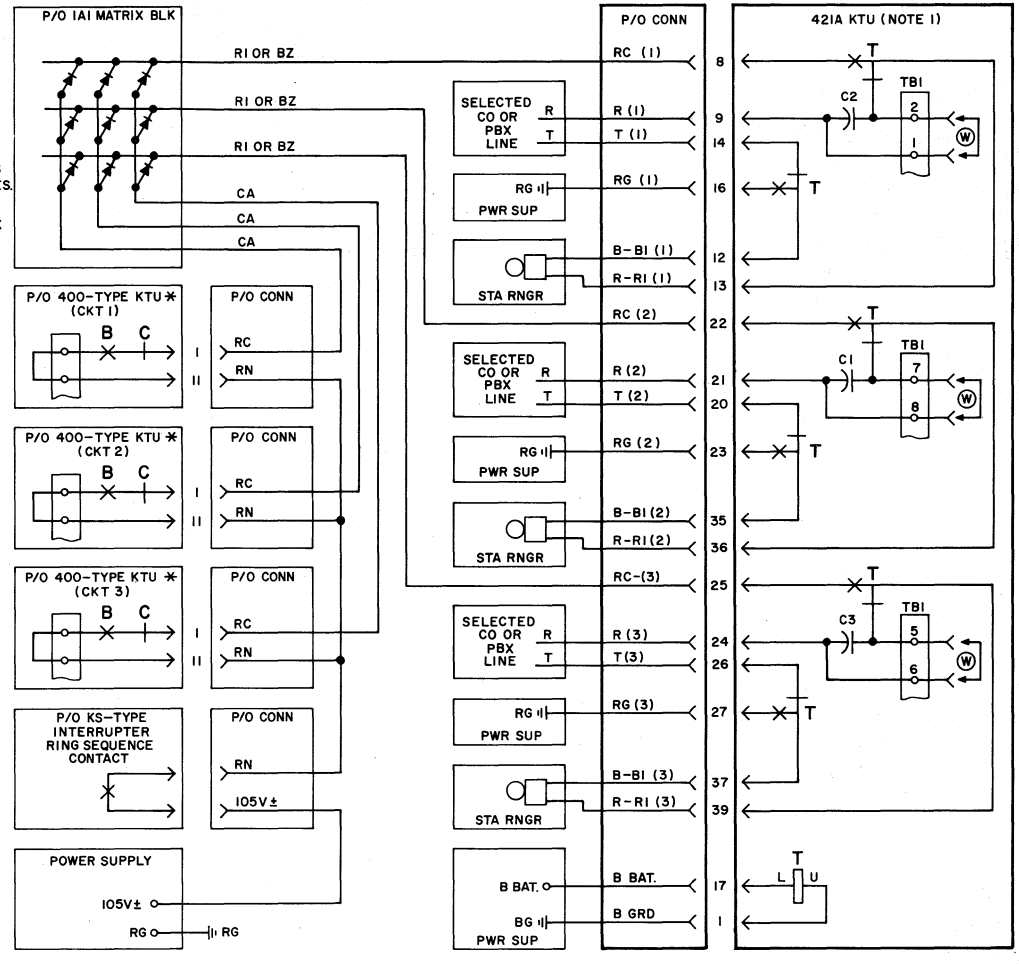


Fig. 7—Condensed Functional Schematic of 421A KTU (Wired for Power Failure Transfer)

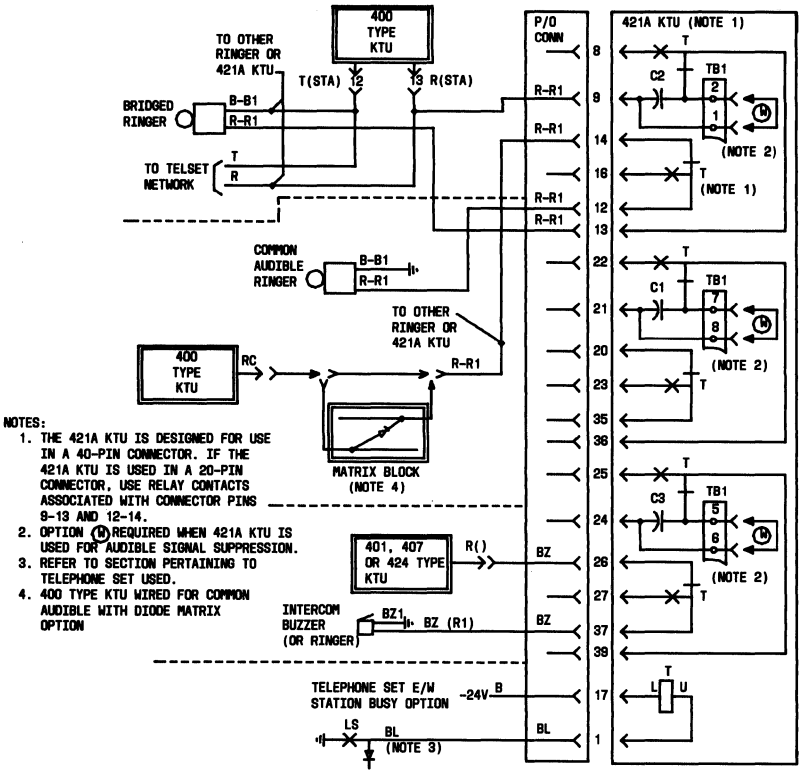


Fig. 8—Condensed Functional Schematic of 421A KTU (Wired for Audible Signal Suppression)

NOTE:
1. THE 421A KTU REQUIRES A MOUNTING FACILITY EQUIPPED WITH A 40-PIN CONNECTOR.
2. PROVIDE (W) OPTION AS REQUIRED.

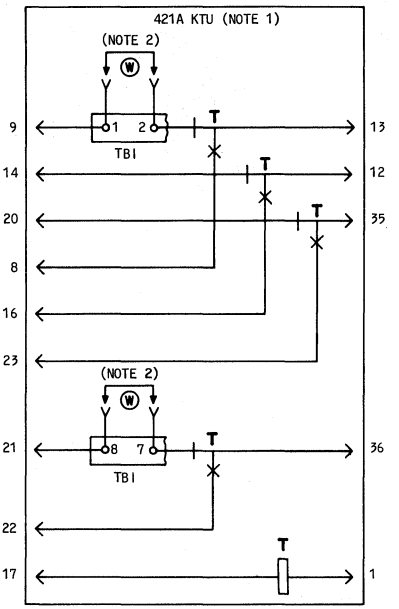
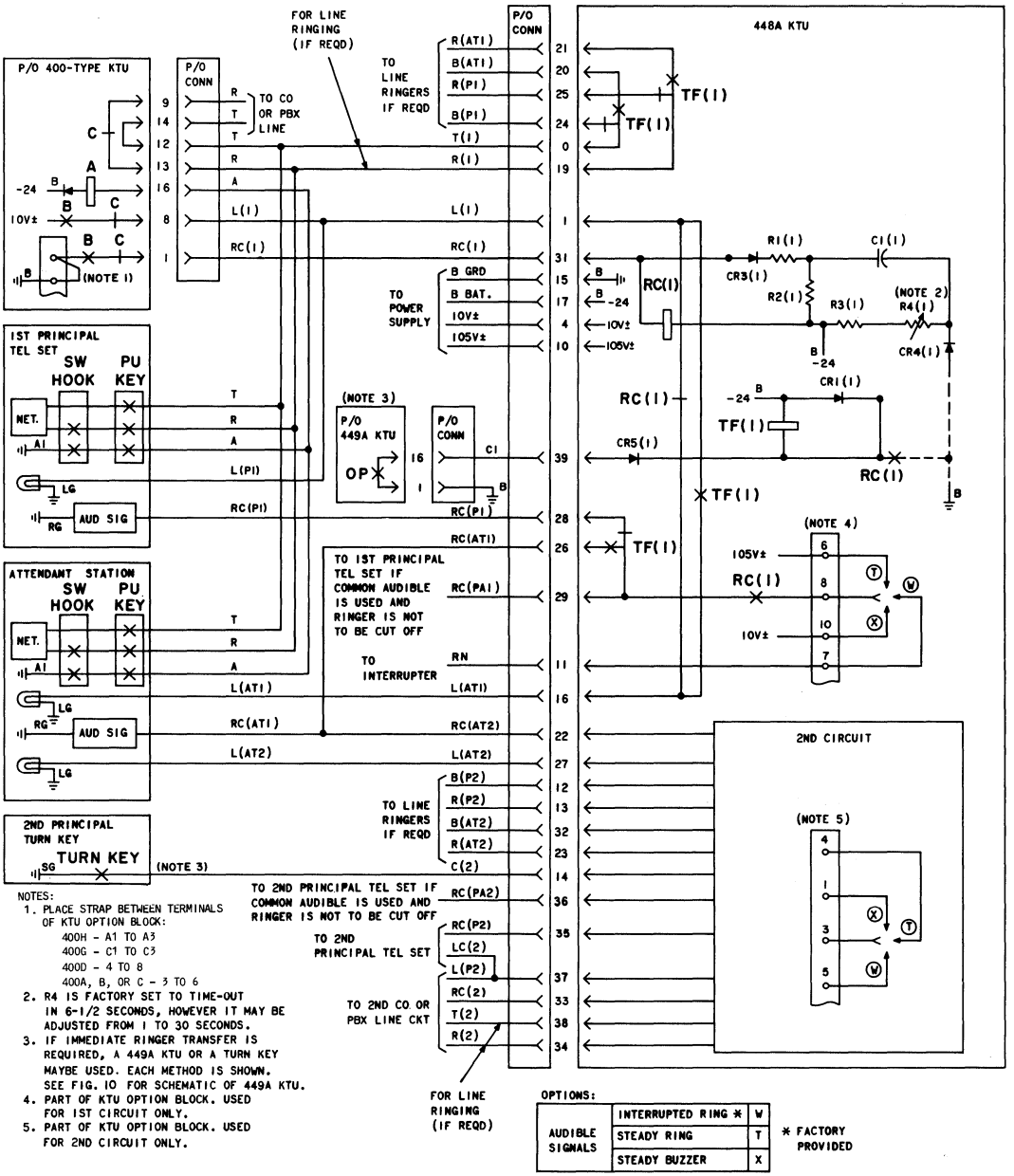
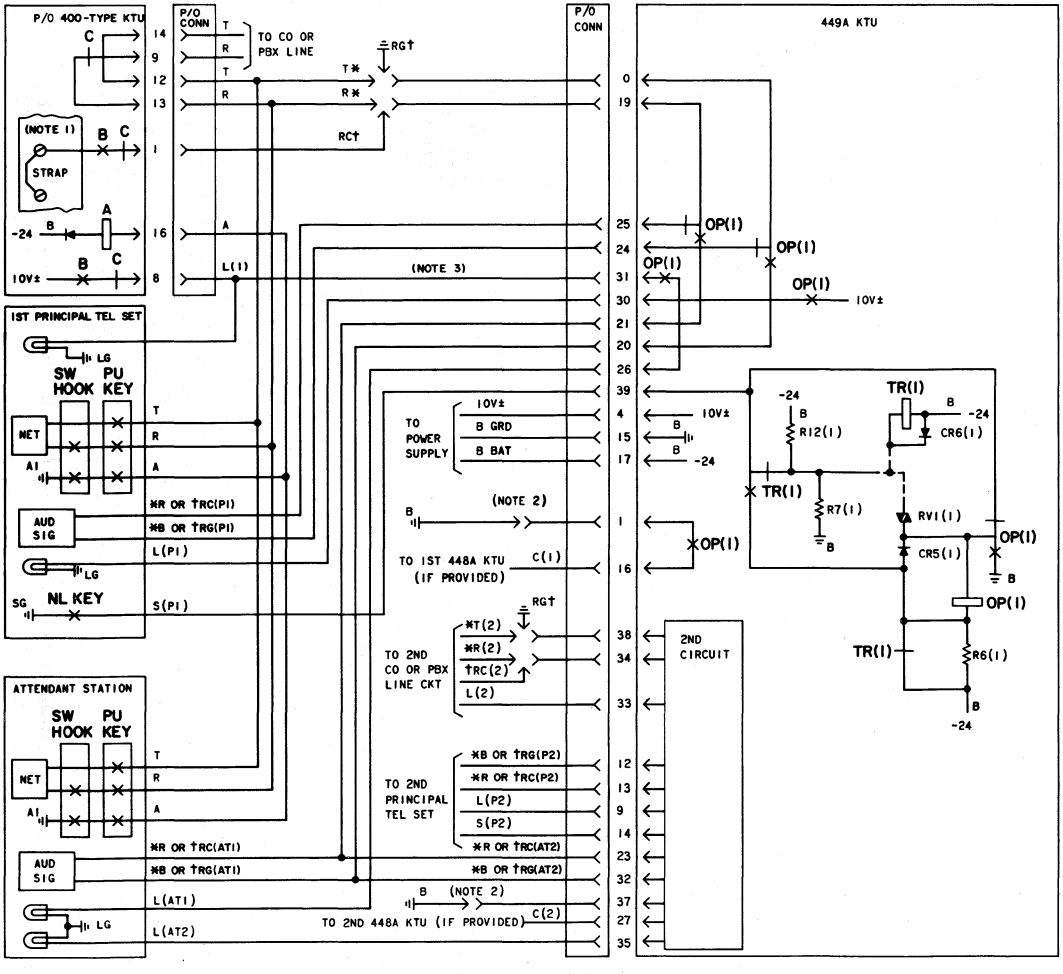


Fig. 9—Condensed Functional Schematic of 421A KTU (General Purpose Relay)



NOTES:
1. PLACE STRAP BETWEEN TERMINALS OF KTU OPTION BLOCK:
   400H - A1 TO A3
   400G - C1 TO C3
   400D - 4 TO 8
   400A, B, OR C - 3 TO 6
2. R4 IS FACTORY SET TO TIME-OUT IN 6-1/2 SECONDS, HOWEVER IT MAY BE ADJUSTED FROM 1 TO 30 SECONDS.
3. IF IMMEDIATE RINGER TRANSFER IS REQUIRED, A 449A KTU OR A TURN KEY MAYBE USED. EACH METHOD IS SHOWN. SEE FIG. 10 FOR SCHEMATIC OF 449A KTU.
4. PART OF KTU OPTION BLOCK. USED FOR 1ST CIRCUIT ONLY.
5. PART OF KTU OPTION BLOCK. USED FOR 2ND CIRCUIT ONLY.

Fig. 10—Condensed Functional Schematic of 448A KTU (Variable Delay Timer Circuit)



* FOR LINE RINGING
† FOR COMMON AUDIBLE RINGING

NOTES:

1. WHEN USING COMMON AUDIBLE RINGING, PLACE STRAP BETWEEN TERMINALS OF KTU OPTION BLOCK: 400H - A2 TO A3, 400G - C2 TO C3, 400D - 5 TO 8, 400A, B, OR C - 5 TO 6.
2. CONNECT B GRD ONLY IF 448A KTU IS PROVIDED. IF 448A KTU IS PROVIDED, NONE OF THE RINGER CONNECTIONS SHOWN ARE REQUIRED.
3. THE ATTENDANT LAMP WILL BE CONTROLLED BY THE 448A KTU.

Fig. 11—Condensed Functional Schematic of 449A KTU (Immediate Transfer Control Circuit)

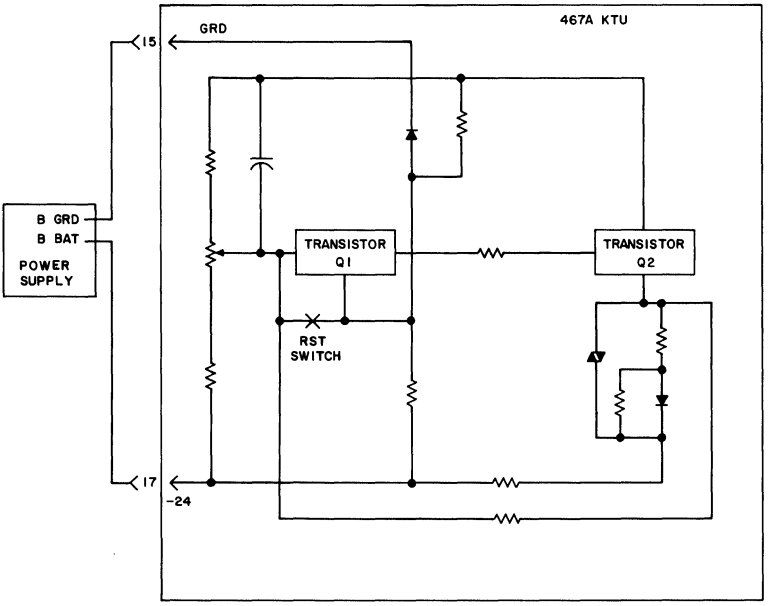


Fig. 12—Condensed Functional Schematic of 467A KTU (Low-Voltage Monitor Circuit)

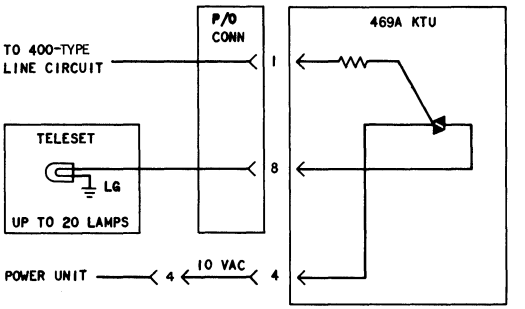


Fig. 13—Condensed Functional Schematic of 469A KTU (Lamp Extender Circuit)

SERVICE

1A2 KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM

501- AND 502-TYPE KEY SERVICE UNITS

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section provides identification, installation, connections and maintenance information for 501- and 502-type key service units (KSU). See Fig. 1.

1.02 Information in this section was formerly contained in Sections 518-250-101 and 518-250-401, which are hereby canceled.

1.03 This issue of the section is based on SD-69476-01, Issue 5D. If the section is to be used with equipment or apparatus reflecting later issues of the drawing, reference should be made to the SD to determine the extent of the change and the manner in which the section may be affected.

2. IDENTIFICATION

PURPOSE

Provides mounting facilities for 400 series KTUs with a capacity of six CO or PBX lines and optional manual or dial intercom.

ORDERING GUIDE

- Unit, Service, Key—See Table A

The 400 series KTUs are not furnished as part of the KSUs and must be ordered separately as required.

(a) ***Associated Apparatus (order separately)***

- Unit, Telephone, Key, 400A (MD), 400B (MD), 400C (MD), 400D
- Unit, Telephone, Key, 401A (for manual intercom)

DESIGN FEATURES

(a) The prewired package capacity, at the connecting blocks, is one to six central office (CO) or PBX lines, plus 9-station dial intercom (optional).

(b) When manual intercom service is to be furnished, the total line capacity is reduced by one for each 401A KTU installed.

(c) Spare mounting space on the lower half of the 31B apparatus mounting can be used for installing additional miscellaneous angle-bracket or panel-type KTUs.

(d) Preprinted aluminum foil pressure-sensitive tapes are provided on each 66-type connecting block to designate service feature leads and wiring connections.

(e) The two 502 series KSUs include a 6-foot length of A75A connector cable, partially factory terminated on the 66-type connecting blocks. Telephone sets may be plugged into these packages directly or extended by use of connector cables and/or adapters.

(f) A 24-volt dc operated KS-19385, List 1 (MD) or List 2 interrupter can be substituted for the one furnished with the KSU at locations where only 24-volt dc power is used.

3. INSTALLATION

PLANNING

3.01 Select a wall location in accordance with the following:

- Customer's approval and best interest
- Accessible with adequate illumination for maintenance

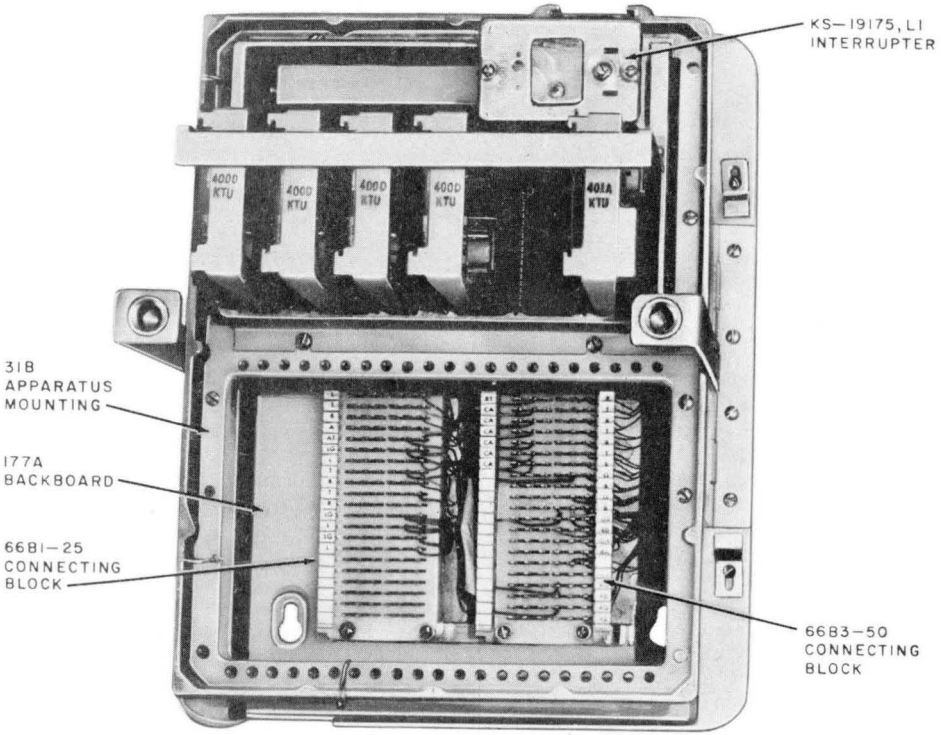


Fig. 1—501-Type KSU Front View with Cover Removed

- Wall offering adequate support and stability
- As close as practicable to stations being served
- Close to conduit or duct system for cabling purposes
- Near commercial ac power receptacle(s)
- Clean, dry, well ventilated, and free from flammable or corrosive fumes
- Where the surrounding room temperature normally does not exceed 110°F. Avoid locations near radiators, steam pipes, registers, and similar heating devices which would subject the equipment to excessive heat.

3.02 Refer to the following sections for additional information required to plan the installation of the KSU.

- 463-140-100, Equipment Cabinets and Apparatus Mountings, Identification
- 518-010-105, KTS, Grounding and Special Protection Requirements

INSTALLING

3.03 Use care when unpacking KSU to prevent damage.

3.04 Install KSU as follows:

(1) Remove cover from KSU.

TABLE A

501- AND 502-TYPE KSUS

UNIT, SERVICE, KEY	9-STA DIAL INTERCOM 207C KTU*	POWER PLANT J86731D3 LIST 1*	116A COVER	ED-69462-50 FLOOR STAND (WITH COVER)	1-66B1-25 1-66B3-50 CONN BLOCKS	A75A CONN CABLE	31B APP MTG	177A BACK-BOARD	KS-19175, L1 INTERRUPTER* NOTE 1
501A1†					•		•	•	•
501A1D†	•				•		•	•	•
501A2†			•		•		•	•	•
501A2D†	•		•		•		•	•	•
501A3†				•	•		•	•	•
501A3D†	•			•	•		•	•	•
501A4		•		•	•		•	•	•
501A4D	•	•		•	•		•	•	•
502A3D	•			•	•	•	•	•	•
502A4D	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•

* Replaceable components.

† MD

Note 1: KS-19385, List 1 (MD) or List 2 are optional for 24-volt dc operation.

(2) Locate the fastener holes at the selected location.

(3) Install appropriate fasteners.

(4) Hang KSU on fasteners.

(5) Connect the circuit ground to an approved ground. For circuit ground, a No. 14 gauge wire should be attached from the LOC GRD terminal of the power unit to an approved local ground. If a 3-wire grounded receptacle is not available, a ***frame ground*** (No. 14 gauge wire) must be connected from the case or frame of the power unit to an approved local ground. ***Do not strap the circuit ground to the frame or case of the power unit. The susceptibility of surge damage to semiconductor components used in 400-series KTUs require that grounding procedures be followed. Properly grounded installations will minimize service failures that can result from surge voltages or differences between dissimilar grounds.***

(6) Unlatch and open carrier.

(7) Terminate incoming CO/PBX lines. See Table B.

(8) Terminate station cables. See Table C.

(9) Place option straps (if required).

(10) Close and latch carrier assembly.

(11) Install KTUs necessary to provide required services.

3.05 Connect to an external power source if power plant is not supplied as part of the package. See Table B.

Note: The 101G-type power unit can furnish dc power to only one 501- or 502-type KSU.

400-type KTUs require 20 volts minimum dc power for reliable relay operation. If power source is unmodified 101G-type power unit, do not feed other equipment from it, if this minimum voltage limit cannot be met. No more than 20 line lamps should be supplied

TABLE B

WIRING FEATURES AND LEAD DESIGNATIONS AT CONNECTING BLOCKS C AND D

66B3-50 CONNECTING BLOCK														
BLOCK "C"							BLOCK "D"							
FEATURE		LEAD DESIG	TERM. ROW	A	B	C	D	E	F	TERM. ROW	LEAD DESIG	FEATURE		
Dial Selective Intercom Line Signaling Leads		B R 2	1 2							1 2	A-GRD. A-BAT.	Line 1	Manual Intercom Battery Feed	
		R B 3	3 4							3 4	A-GRD. A-BAT.	Line 2		
		R B 4	5 6							5 6	A-GRD. A-BAT.	Line 3		
		B R 5	7 8							7 8	A-GRD. A-BAT.	Line 4		
		B R 6	9 10							9 10	A-GRD. A-BAT.	Line 5		
		B R 7	11 12							11 12	A-GRD. A-BAT.	Line 6		
		B R 8	13 14							13 14	±18 VOLTS ±GRD	Ext. Power Supply Conn.		
		B R 9	15 16							15 16	CO	Common Control Leads To Other Connecting Equipment		
		B R 0	17 18							17 18	BZ BZ1			
Audible Signal	Line 1	B1, BZ1 R1, BZ	19 20							19 20	RN ST			
	Line 2	B1, BZ1 R1, BZ	21 22							21 22	LF1 LW1			
	Line 3	B1, BZ1 R1, BZ	23 24							23 24	LF2 LW2			
	Line 4	B1, BZ1 R1, BZ	25 26							25 26	T R	Line 1	CO or PBX Lines	
	Line 5	B1, BZ1 R1, BZ	27 28							27 28	T R	Line 2		
	Line 6	B1, BZ1 R1, BZ	29 30							29 30	T R	Line 3		
*Common Audible Control V,S		CA CA	31 32							31 32	T R	Line 4		
		CA CA	33 34							33 34	T R	Line 5		
		CA CA	35 36							35 36	T R	Line 6		
Spare			37 38							37 38	G (LG1) B (LB1)	External Power Supply Connections		
			39 40							39 40	G (LG2) B (LB2)			
			41 42							41 42	GB (GRD-B) BB (BAT-B)			
			43 44							43 44	GA (GRD-A) BA (BAT-A)			
			45 46							45 46	GB (GRD-B)			
			47 48							47 48	G or RG BAT ± or 105V ±			
			49 50							49 50	G or RG BAT ± or 105V ±			

*To common audible auxiliary equipment, Fig. 3 as required.

TABLE C

WIRING FEATURES AND LEAD DESIGNATIONS AT CONNECTING BLOCK A

			66B1-25 CONNECTING BLOCK "A"					
			ARRANGEMENT OF FEATURES AND DESIGNATIONS SHOP-WIRED					
FEATURE	LEAD DESIG	TERM. ROW	A	B	C	D	E	F
Line 1	T	1						
	R	2						
	A	3						
	A1	4						
	LG	5						
	L	6						
Line 2	T	7						
	R	8						
	A	9						
	A1	10						
	LG	11						
	L	12						
Line 3	T	13						
	R	14						
	A	15						
	A1	16						
	LG	17						
	L	18						
Line 4	T	19						
	R	20						
	A	21						
	A1	22						
	LG	23	*	*	*	*	*	
	L	24						
Line 5	T	25						
	R	26						
	A	27						
	A1	28						
	LG	29						
	L	30						
Line 6	T	31						
	R	32						
	A	33						
	A1	34						
	LG	35						
	L	36						
Dial Selective Intercom Line †	T	37						
	R	38						
	T	39						
	R	40						
	LG	41						
	L	42						
	LG	43						
	L	44						
Spare Clips		45						
		46						
		47						
		48						
		49						
		50						

Connect key cables as required

Shop-Wired to Apparatus

* Terminate key cables from left to right on available clips as required.
† Dial intercom line furnished in "D" suffixed KSU only.

through one 400-type KTU; no more than 50 lamps total should be supplied from one interrupter contact.

4. CONNECTIONS

4.01 See Fig. 2 for layout of connecting block terminals.

External Power Supply

4.02 If an external power supply is required, connect the power supply to connecting block D according to Table B.

Interrupter Options

4.03 A 24-volt dc interrupter may be used in place of the factory-provided 10V ac interrupter. See Table D for connections.

Common Audible Signaling

4.04 See Fig. 3 for common audible signaling connections.

Manual Intercom Circuit (401A KTU)

4.05 Connections for the manual intercom circuit (401A KTU) are shown in Fig. 4.

Dial Intercom Circuit (207C KTU)

4.06 Addition of a 207C KTU can be accomplished by using previously placed factory wiring and connecting as shown in Fig. 5.

501-Type KSU

4.07 Terminate incoming CO/PBX lines on connecting block D as shown in Table B. Terminate key cables on connecting blocks A and C as shown in Tables B and C. Key cables should be terminated in sequence as shown in Fig. 6.

502-Type KSU

4.08 Terminate incoming CO/PBX lines on connecting block D as shown in Table B.

4.09 A factory supplied length of A75A connector cable is connected to block A. (See Fig. 6

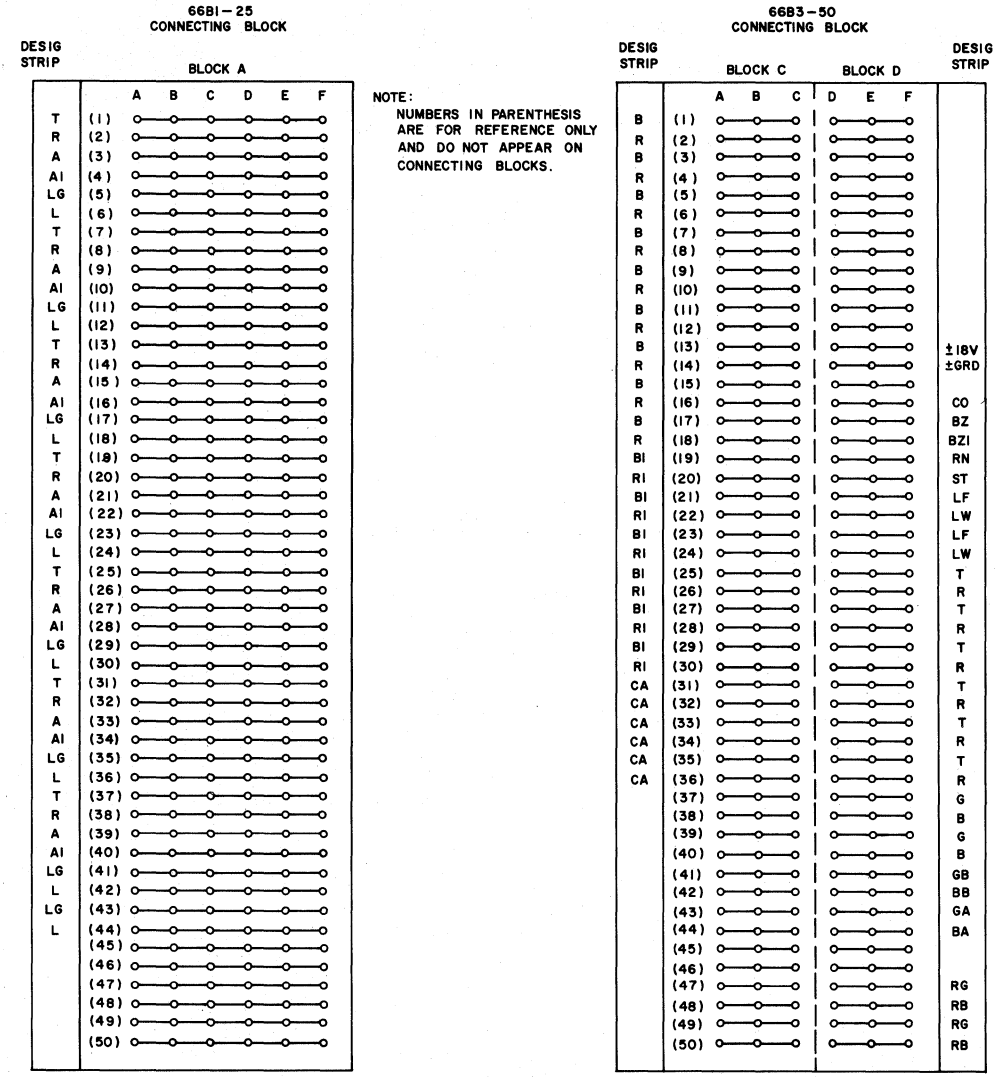


Fig. 2—Terminal Layout of Connecting Blocks A, C, and D

and Table E.) Each 50-contact KS-16690, List 1 connector will provide for:

- 6-line pickup and hold features
- Dial intercommunicating line
- Visual signals for six lines and one intercom circuit
- Common audible signal circuits
- Audible signaling for intercom lines.

TABLE D

CONNECTIONS FOR 24V DC INTERRUPTER

	MOVE FACTORY STRAP*		ADD STRAP*		REMOVE
	FROM	TO	FROM	TO	
KS-19385,L1 (MD) Interrupter	42D	46D	42D	46E	Strap Between Terminals 10 and 13 on Interrupter Connector
	37E	46F	45D	†	
KS-19385,L2 Interrupter	42D	46D	42D	46E	
	37E	45D	46F	†	

*Terminals on connecting block D.
†Connect to terminal 10 on interrupter connector.

4.10 When more than four line circuits are to be served through the A75A connector cable, rearrange the wiring as required on the connecting blocks. (Refer to Table C and E.)

4.11 Some pairs in each binder group of the A75A connector cable are not factory terminated. These pairs may be used for dial intercommunicating codes, audible signal leads, and common audible control leads by connecting them to the proper terminals on connecting block C.

4.12 Connect additional key cables as needed to available terminals not occupied by connector cable leads (Fig. 6).

5. MAINTENANCE

5.01 Maintenance of the KSU is limited to normal station repairs and wiring checks of the mounting facility and terminal field. No field maintenance is to be performed on the plug-in KTUs.

5.02 Care must be used when removing and inserting plug-in KTUs into the connectors to avoid damage to the printed wiring and other components.

5.03 When trouble is encountered, proceed as follows:

(a) Determine if trouble is at individual station or common to the system.

(b) If common to the system:

(1) Check power supply and fuses.

(2) From nature of trouble report, determine which KTU is causing trouble.

(3) Replace KTU with one known to be working properly to determine whether trouble is in KTU or external to it (be sure to strap in the correct options on replacement KTU, as applicable).

(c) If replacement of the KTU does not clear trouble, the trouble is external to the KTU and the complete wiring serving the KTU should be checked. Place original KTU back in service.

5.04 When a KTU or a connector is taken out of service or replaced by another, all nondedicated wiring for the connector or KTU should be removed to avoid damage to a different type KTU should it be inadvertently plugged into the connector.

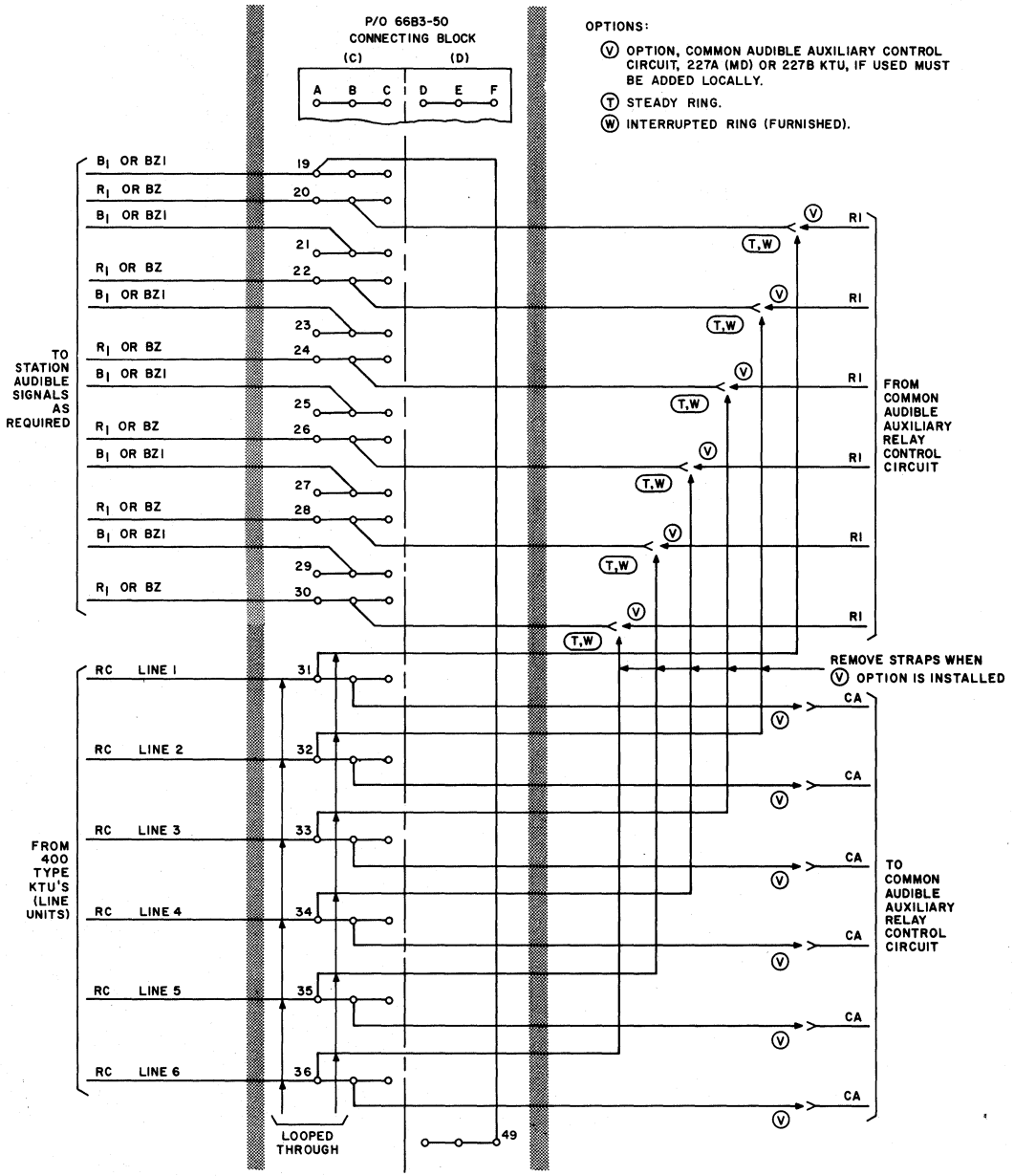
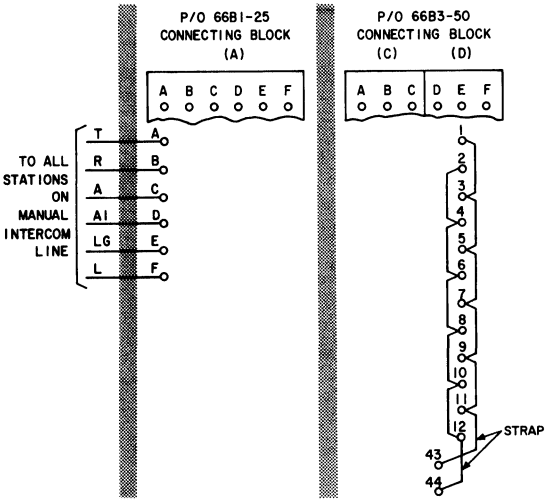


Fig. 3—Common Audible Connections for Auxiliary Relay Control Circuit



REF DESIG	J1			J2			J3			J4			J5			J6		
	CONNECTING BLOCK																	
	A	C	D	A	C	D	A	C	D	A	C	D	A	C	D	A	C	D
A	1			7			13			19			25			31		
B	2			8			14			20			26			32		
C	3			9			15			21			27			33		
D	4			10			16			22			28			34		
E	5			11			17			23			29			35		
F	6			12			18			24			30			36		

Fig. 4—Connections for Manual Intercom Circuit, 401A KTU

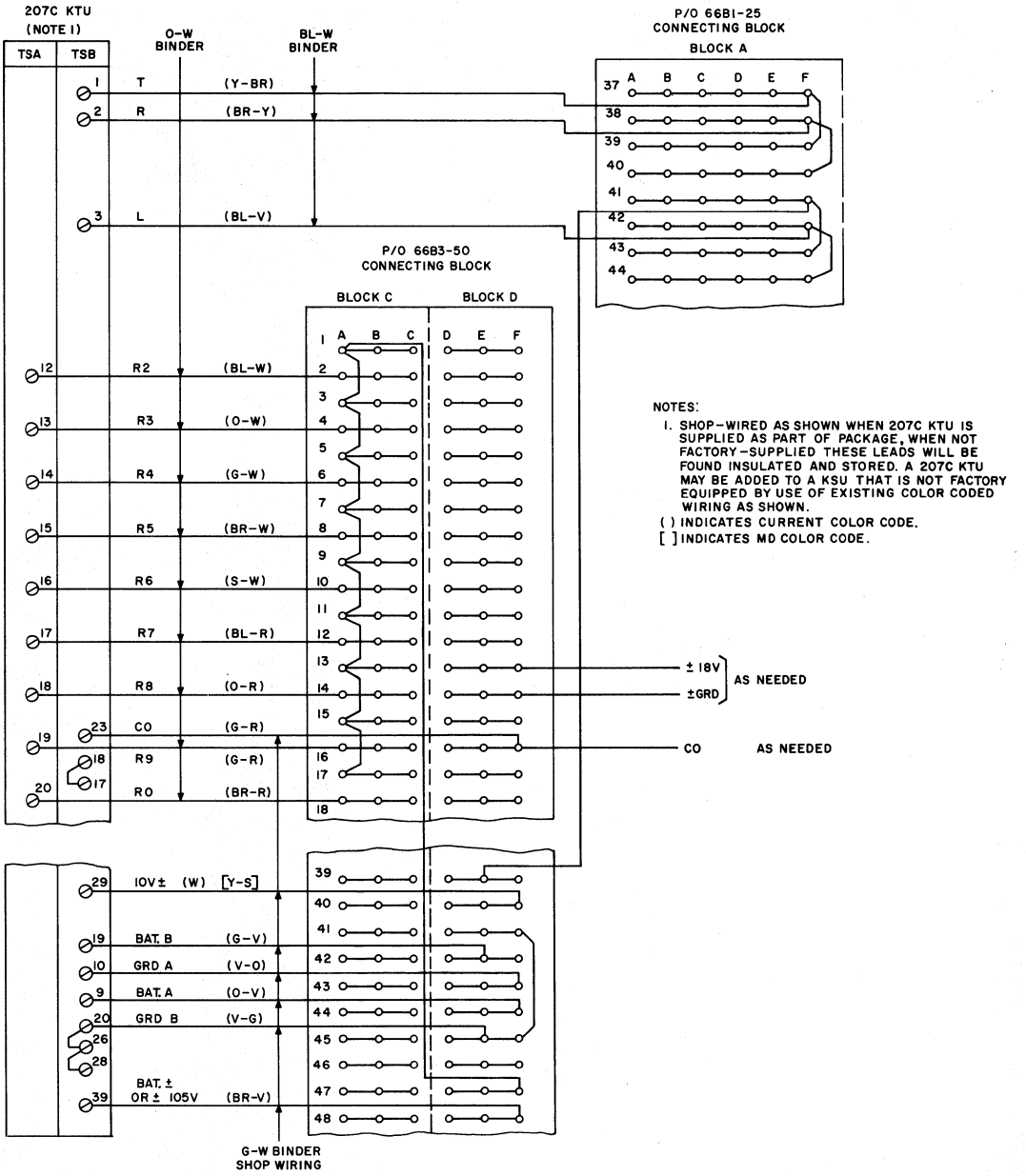


Fig. 5—Connections for Dial Intercom Circuit, 207C KTU

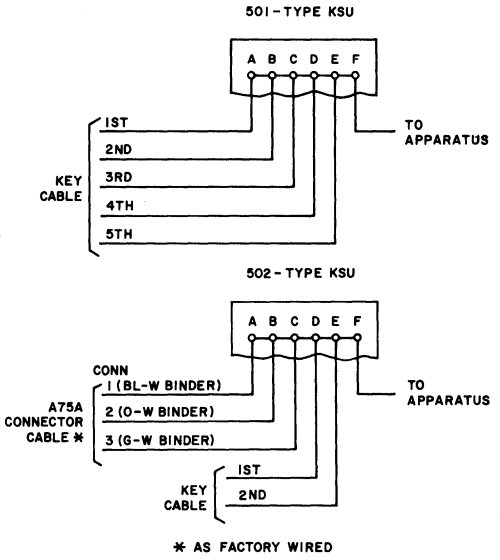


Fig. 6—Key Cable Termination on Connecting Block A

TABLE E

FACTORY CONNECTIONS OF A75A CONNECTOR CABLE
ON 66B1-25 CONNECTING BLOCK A IN THE 502A3D AND 502A4D KSUS

A75A CONNECTOR CABLE					66B1-25 CONNECTING BLOCK BLOCK "A"					
FEATURE	LEAD DESIG	PIN NO.	CABLE COLOR	TERM. ROW	A	B	C	D	E	F
Line 1	T	26	W-BL	1	CONNECTOR 1 BLUE-WHITE BINDER SHOP-WIRED	CONNECTOR 2 ORANGE-WHITE BINDER SHOP-WIRED	CONNECTOR 3 GREEN-WHITE BINDER SHOP-WIRED			
	R	1	BL-W	2						
	A	27	W-O	3						
	A1	2	O-W	4						
	LG	28	W-G	5						
	L	3	G-W	6						
Line 2	T	29	W-BR	7						
	R	4	BR-W	8						
	A	30	W-S	9						
	A1	5	S-W	10						
	LG	31	R-BL	11						
	L	6	BL-R	12						
Line 3	T	32	R-O	13						
	R	7	O-R	14						
	A	33	R-G	15						
	A1	8	G-R	16						
	LG	34	R-BR	17						
	L	9	BR-R	18						
Line 4	T	35	R-S	19						
	R	10	S-R	20						
	A	36	BK-BL	21						
	A1	11	BL-BK	22						
	LG	37	BK-O	23						
	L	12	O-BK	24						
These cable pairs in each binder of the A75A cable are not terminated by the factory. Connect pairs as needed per Table D.		38	BK-G	25						
		13	G-BK	26						
		39	BK-BR	27						
		14	BR-BK	28						
		40	BK-S	29						
		15	S-BK	30						
		41	Y-BL	31						
		16	BL-Y	32						
		42	Y-O	33						
		17	O-Y	34						
		43	Y-G	35						
		18	G-Y	36						
		44	Y-BR	37						
		19	BR-Y	38						
		45	Y-S	39						
		20	S-Y	40						
		46	V-BL	41						
		21	BL-V	42						
		47	V-O	43						
		22	O-V	44						
		48	V-G	45						
		23	G-V	46						
		49	V-BR	47						
		24	BR-V	48						
		50	V-S	49						
		25	S-V	50						

SERVICE

1A2 KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM

KEY SERVICE UNITS

513-, 514-, AND 515-TYPE

1. GENERAL

1.001 This addendum supplements Section 518-215-405, Issue 6. Place these pink sheets ahead of Page 1 of this section.

1.002 This addendum is issued to add information on the following KTUs:

- 400H KTU (CO/PBX Line Circuit)
- 498A KTU and 116A1 Circuit Module (Music-On-Hold).

2. CHANGES TO SECTION

2.001 On Page 6, paragraph 1.03, add the following to the list of drawings:

SD-69942-01, Issue 1 (400H KTU)

SD-69922-01, Issue 1 (498A KTU and 116A1 Circuit Module).

2.002 On Page 14, Table D (Contd) is revised to show the addition of the 498A KTU. The revised table is shown in this addendum.

2.003 On Page 20, add the following sentence as a part of paragraph 3.06: A 69E or F equipped with both a 498A KTU and a 116A1 circuit module (CM) cannot be used with a second 498A KTU equipped with a 116A1 CM or another KTU which requires the use of the RN lead.

2.004 On Page 28, add Fig. 9.1.

2.005 On Page 59, add Fig. 38.1.

2.006 On Page 64, add Fig. 43.1.

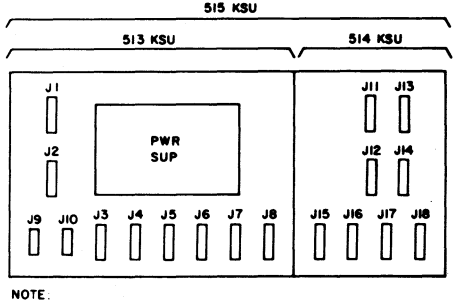
2.007 On Page 91, add Fig. 73.1.

TABLE D (Contd)

CONNECTOR SELECTION AND ARRANGEMENT OF
400 SERIES KTUs IN 513-, 514-, AND 515-TYPE KSUs

KTU	SIZE		SERVICE FUNCTION	515 KSU (SEE NOTE)															
				513 KSU¶								514 KSU							
	(IN.)	PINS		CONNECTORS								CONNECTORS							
				J 1	J 2	J 3	J 4	J 5	J 6	J 7	J 8	J 11	J 12	J 13	J 14	J 15	J 16	J 17	J 18
				40	40	20	20	20	20	40	40	40	40	40	40	20	20	20	20
467A	4	18	Low-Voltage Monitor Ckt	15	16	1	2	3	4	9	10	11	12	13	14	5	6	7	8
469A	4	18	Lamp Extender Ckt	15	16	1	2	3	4	9	10	11	12	13	14	5	6	7	8
471A	4	18	Battery Reversal Toll Restriction	15	16	1	2	3	4	9	10	11	12	13	14	5	6	7	8
498A (Notes 1&2)	4	40	Music-On-Hold	5	*	*	*	*	*	1	2	3	*	4	*	*	*	*	*

Note: Location of connectors on 513 and 514 KSUs (see below).



NOTE:
LOCATION OF CONNECTORS ON 513 AND 514 KSU

* Not usable.

† Restricted to transfer of one station ringer.

‡ One circuit only.

§ See Table H.

¶ If only 513 KSU is used, connector selection begins with lowest number available.

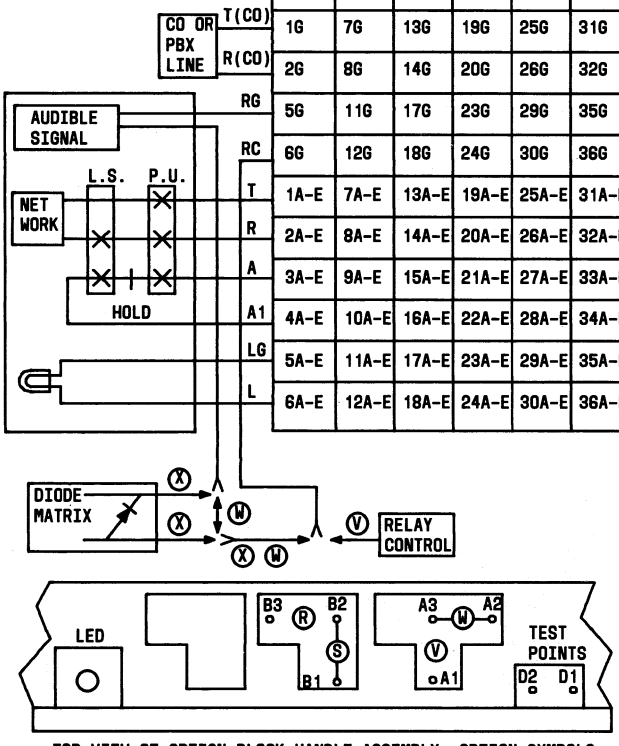
Notes:

1. This KTU is equipped to serve 4 lines. With addition of a 116A1 CM, an additional 3 lines can be served when wired in a 69E or 69F apparatus mounting. This KTU should be used for 4 circuits only when mounted in jacks 1, 7, 8, 11, or 13. The 116A1 CM should not be added because of wiring incompatibility.
2. The 400H KTU is not compatible with the 451B KTU for music-on-hold; therefore, it must be used with the 498A KTU for music-on-hold.

NOTES:
1. DIODE MATRIX MUST BE FURNISHED LOCALLY.
2. RING TIMEOUT IS NOT ADJUSTABLE OCCURS IN 5 TO 8-1/2 SECONDS.

ROW AND TERMINAL ASSIGNMENT FOR JACKS																SHOWN FOR REFERENCE ONLY
CONNECTION BLOCK																
1							2	4								
J1	J2	J3	J4	J5	J6	J7	J8	J11	J12	J13	J14	J15	J16	J17	J18	
1G	7G	13G	19G	25G	31G	37G	1G	1G	7G	13G	19G	25G	31G	37G	43G	14
2G	8G	14G	20G	26G	32G	38G	2G	2G	8G	14G	20G	26G	32G	38G	44G	9
5G	11G	17G	23G	29G	35G	41G	5G	5G	11G	17G	23G	29G	35G	41G	47G	
6G	12G	18G	24G	30G	36G	42G	6G	6G	12G	18G	24G	30G	36G	42G	48G	1
1A-E	7A-E	13A-E	19A-E	25A-E	31A-E	37A-E	1A-E	1A-E	7A-E	13A-E	19A-E	25A-E	31A-E	37A-E	43A-E	12
2A-E	8A-E	14A-E	20A-E	26A-E	32A-E	38A-E	2A-E	2A-E	8A-E	14A-E	20A-E	26A-E	32A-E	38A-E	44A-E	13
3A-E	9A-E	15A-E	21A-E	27A-E	33A-E	39A-E	3A-E	3A-E	9A-E	15A-E	21A-E	27A-E	33A-E	39A-E	45A-E	16
4A-E	10A-E	16A-E	22A-E	28A-E	34A-E	40A-E	4A-E	4A-E	10A-E	16A-E	22A-E	28A-E	34A-E	40A-E	46A-E	
5A-E	11A-E	17A-E	23A-E	29A-E	35A-E	41A-E	5A-E	5A-E	11A-E	17A-E	23A-E	29A-E	35A-E	41A-E	47A-E	
6A-E	12A-E	18A-E	24A-E	30A-E	36A-E	42A-E	6A-E	6A-E	12A-E	18A-E	24A-E	30A-E	36A-E	42A-E	48A-E	8

TO 400H TYPE KTU

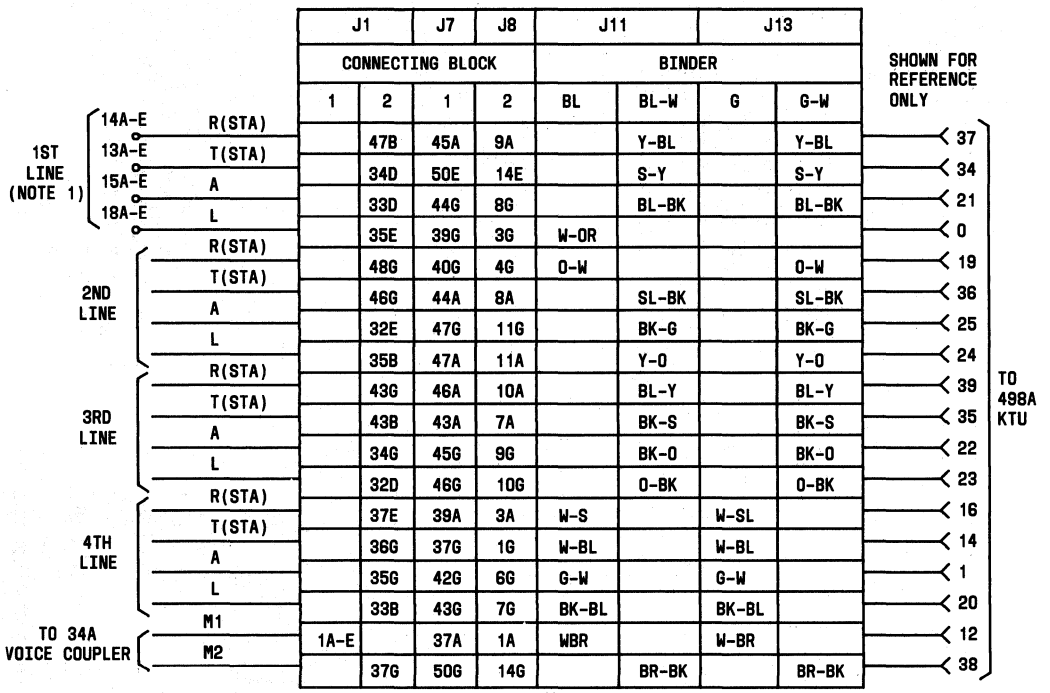


TOP VIEW OF OPTION BLOCK-HANDLE ASSEMBLY. OPTION SYMBOLS SHOWN CONNECTED ARE FACTORY INSTALLED OPTIONS

OPTION	FEATURE	PLUG POSITION
W	INTERRUPTED RING	A2-A3*
V	COMMON AUDIBLE WITH RELAY CONTROL	A1-A3
X	COMMON AUDIBLE WITH DIODE MATRIX	
S	LONG HOLD R'LSE #1 ESS, #2 ESS, 812, 770, DIMENSION PBX	B1-B2*
R	SHORT HOLD R'LSE ALL OTHERS	B2-B3

* FACTORY PROVIDED

Fig. 9.1—Connections for 400H KTU (CO/PBX Line Circuit)



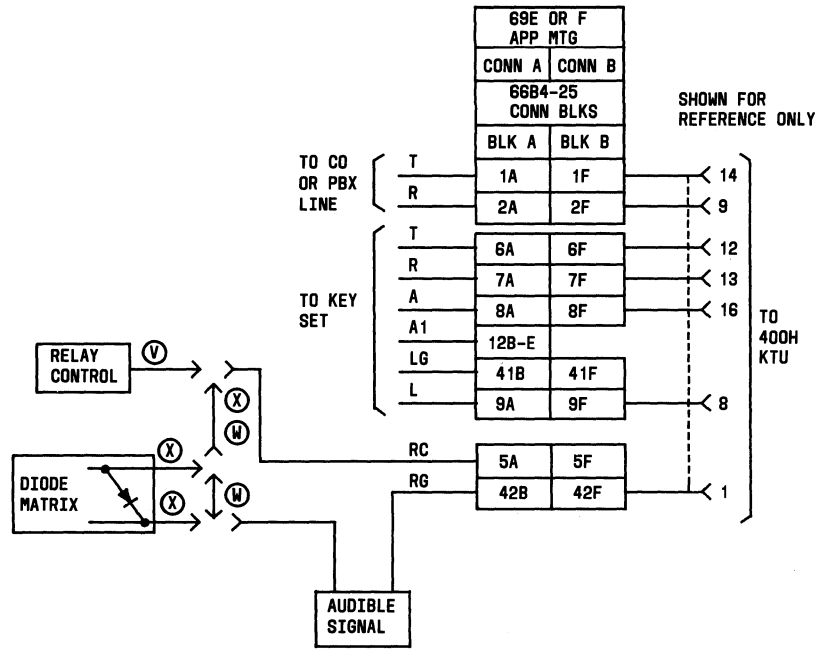
		J1		J7	J8	J11		J13		
		CONNECTING BLOCK				BINDER				SHOWN FOR REFERENCE ONLY
		1	2	1	2	BL	BL-W	G	G-W	
1ST LINE (NOTE 1)	14A-E R(STA)		47B	45A	9A		Y-BL		Y-BL	37
	13A-E T(STA)		34D	50E	14E		S-Y		S-Y	34
	15A-E A		33D	44G	8G		BL-BK		BL-BK	21
	18A-E L		35E	39G	3G	W-OR				0
2ND LINE	R(STA)		48G	40G	4G	O-W			O-W	19
	T(STA)		46G	44A	8A		SL-BK		SL-BK	36
	A		32E	47G	11G		BK-G		BK-G	25
	L		35B	47A	11A		Y-O		Y-O	24
3RD LINE	R(STA)		43G	46A	10A		BL-Y		BL-Y	39
	T(STA)		43B	43A	7A		BK-S		BK-S	35
	A		34G	45G	9G		BK-O		BK-O	22
	L		32D	46G	10G		O-BK		O-BK	23
4TH LINE	R(STA)		37E	39A	3A	W-S		W-SL		16
	T(STA)		36G	37G	1G	W-BL		W-BL		14
	A		35G	42G	6G	G-W		G-W		1
	L		33B	43G	7G	BK-BL		BK-BL		20
TO 34A VOICE COUPLER	M1	1A-E		37A	1A	WBR		W-BR		12
	M2		37G	50G	14G		BR-BK		BR-BK	38

TO 498A KTU

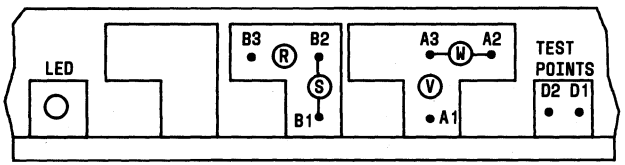
NOTES:

1. TERMINATIONS SHOWN ARE FOR 400H IN JK3, SHOWN AS EXAMPLE ONLY
2. THIS KTU SHOULD BE USED FOR 4 CIRCUITS ONLY. THE 116A1 CIRCUIT MODULE MUST NOT BE ADDED BECAUSE OF WIRING INCOMPATIBILITY.

Fig. 38.1—Connections for 498A KTU (Music-On-Hold)



NOTES:
1. DIODE MATRIX MUST BE FURNISHED LOCALLY
2. RING TIME OUT IS NOT ADJUSTABLE, OCCURS IN 5 TO 8 1/2 SECONDS.

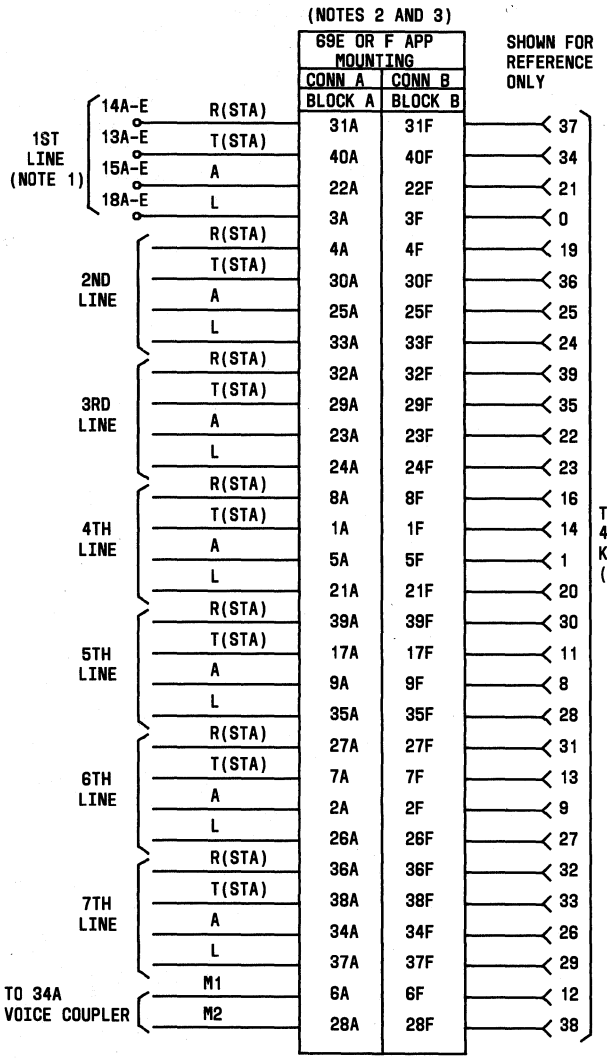


TOP VIEW OF OPTION - HANDLE ASSEMBLY. OPTIONS SYMBOLS SHOWN CONNECTED ARE FACTORY INSTALLED OPTIONS

OPTION	FEATURE	PLUG POSITION
W	INTERRUPTED RING	A2-A3*
V	COMMON AUDIBLE WITH RELAY CONTROL	A1-A3
X	COMMON AUDIBLE WITH DIODE MATRIX	
S	LONG HOLD RLSE #1 ESS, #2 ESS, 812 770, DIMENSION PBX	B1-B2*
R	SHORT HOLD RLSE ALL OTHERS	B2-B3

*FACTORY PROVIDED

Fig. 43.1—Connections From 400H KTU (CO/PBX Line Circuit) in 69E or F Apparatus Mounting to External Connecting Block



NOTES:

1. TERMINATIONS ARE FOR 400H IN JK3. SHOWN AS EXAMPLE ONLY.
2. SUPPLY LAMP GROUND ON 15A OF BLOCK A INSTEAD OF MG.
3. DO NOT CONNECT RN TO 17A OF BLOCK A.
4. MUSIC-ON-HOLD CIRCUITS FOR LINES 1-4 ARE ON 498A KTU. LINES 5-7 REQUIRE ADDITION OF 116A1 CIRCUIT MODULE TO 498A.
5. A 69E OR F EQUIPPED WITH BOTH A 498A KTU AND A 116A1CM CANNOT BE USED WITH A SECOND 498A KTU EQUIPPED WITH A 116A1CM OR ANOTHER KTU WHICH REQUIRES THE USE OF THE RN LEAD

Fig. 73.1—Connections for 498A KTU (Music-On-Hold) in 69E or F Apparatus Mounting

SERVICE
1A2 KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM
KEY SERVICE UNITS
513-, 514-, AND 515-TYPE

CONTENTS PAGE

CONTENTS PAGE

CONTENTS PAGE

CONTENTS PAGE

CONTENTS PAGE

CONTENTS PAGE

CONTENTS PAGE

CONTENTS PAGE

CONTENTS PAGE

CONTENTS PAGE

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section provides identification, connection, and maintenance information for the 513-, 514-, and 515-type KSUs used in 1A2 KTS arrangements.

1.02 This section is reissued to add information on the:

- 400G, 451B, 467A, 471A, 478B, and 479A KTUs
- 421A KTU used for audible signal suppression.

1.03 This issue of the section is based on the following drawings:

SD-69513-01, Issue 15 (400D KTU)

◗SD-69651-01, Issue 1 (400G KTU)◖

SD-69475-01, Issue 6 (401A KTU)

SD-69567-01, Issue 14 (407B [MD] or C, 420A, 422A [MD], 422B, 423A, 424B [MD] or C, 425A [MD], and 425B KTUs)

SD-69590-01, Issue 4 (413A, 421A, 448A, and 449A KTUs)

SD-69559-01, Issue 9 (414A, 415A, 416A, 418A, 419A, 461A, and 469A KTUs)

SD-69561-01, Issue 2 (417A KTU)

SD-69595-01, Issue 8 (426A and 427B, Series 4, or 427C KTUs)

SD-69489-01, Issue 5 (428A KTU)

◗SD-69922-01, Issue 1 (451B KTU)

SD-69917-01, Issue 1 (467A KTU)◖

SD-69530-01, Issue 6 (429A [MD], 429B, and 430A KTUs)

SD-69906-01, Issue 1 (440A KTU)

◗SD-69931-01, Issue 1 (478B KTU)

SD-69921-01, Issue 1 (471A and 479A KTU)◖

SD-69597-01, Issue 1 (1A2 KTS, 513-, 514- and 515-type KSUs)

If this section is to be used with equipment or apparatus reflecting later issues of the drawings, reference should be made to the SDs and CDs to determine the extent of the changes and the manner in which the section may be affected.

2. IDENTIFICATION

PURPOSE

- 513-, 514-, and 515-type KSUs, Fig. 1, provide mounting and connecting facilities for 400-series KTUs used to provide 1A2 KTS services.

APPLICATION

- 1A2 Key Telephone System

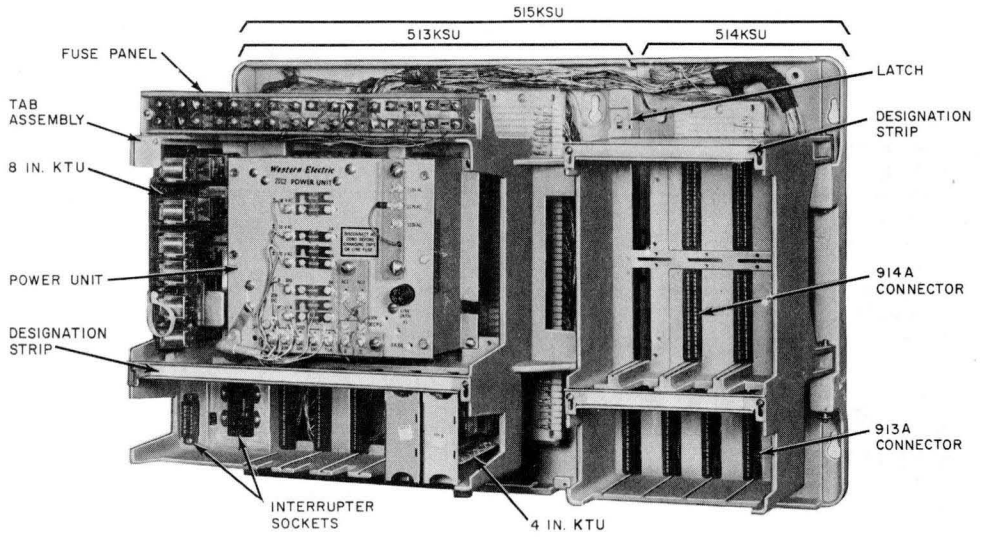


Fig. 1—515A3 Key Service Unit, Cover Removed

ORDERING GUIDE

- Unit, Service, Key, 513A1
- Unit, Service, Key, 513A2 (513A1 with 19C2 power unit)
- Unit, Service, Key, 513A3 (513A1 with 20C2 power unit)
- Unit, Service, Key, 514A1
- Unit, Service, Key, 515A1 (513A1 and 514A1)
- Unit, Service, Key, 515A2 (513A2 and 514A1)
- Unit, Service, Key, 515A3 (513A3 and 514A1)
- Unit, Telephone, Key (Order as required)

(a) ***Replaceable Components*** (See Table A)

(b) ***Optional Components*** (Order separately; see Table B)

(c) ***Associated Apparatus*** (Order separately; see Table C)

TABLE A

REPLACEABLE COMPONENTS

ITEM	•INDICATES KSU USED IN		
	513A1, A2, A3	514A1	515A1, A2, A3
834481699 (P-44Y169) Assembly, Tab	•		•
Cover, 128A	•		
Cover, 129A			•
Fuse, 24C (2-amp)	•		•
Fuse, 24E (1/2-amp)	•		•
Fuse, 24F (5-amp)	•		•
834056012 (P-40V601) Strip, Designation	•		•
834056020 (P-40V602) Strip, Designation		•	•
834481673 (P-44Y167) Strip, Designation	•		•
Unit, Power, 19C2	• (513A2 Only)		• (515A2 Only)
Unit, Power, 20C2	• (513A3 Only)		• (515A3 Only)

TABLE B

OPTIONAL COMPONENTS
(ORDER SEPARATELY)

ITEM	QUANTITY	● INDICATES KSU USED IN		
		513A1, A2, A3	514A1	515A1, A2, A3
Block, Connecting, 66R3	1	●		●
801608845 (P-160884) Screw, RHM (For 66R3 Connecting Block)	2	●		●
Block, Matrix, 1A1	1	●		●
801608530 (P-160853) Screw, RHM (For 1A1 Matrix Block)	2	●		●
Mounting, Apparatus, 69E	1		●	●
Mounting, Apparatus, 69F	As Req'd (3 Max)	●		●
834055907 (P-40V590) Assembly, Guide*	As Req'd	●	●	●
834481699 (P-44Y169) Assembly, Tab*	As Req'd	●	●	●
834481673 (P-44Y167) Strip, Designation*		●	●	●
Mounting, Apparatus, 77C	1	●		●

* Used on 69E or F apparatus mounting.

♦TABLE C♦

ASSOCIATED APPARATUS
(ORDER SEPARATELY)

ITEM	QUANTITY	● INDICATES KSU USED IN (OR WITH)		
		513A1, A2, A3	514A1	515A1, A2, A3
Interrupter, KS-15900, L1 (10V ac)	1	●		●
Interrupter, KS-19175, L1 (10V ac)	1	●		●
Interrupter, KS-19384, L2 (24V dc)	1	●		●
Interrupter, KS-19385, L2 (24V dc)	1	●		●
824013262 (P-40J326) Cord, Power (1-1/2 ft)	1	● (513A2 & 513A3 Only)		● (515A2 & 515A3 Only)
824013270 (P-40J327) Cord, Power (2 ft)	1			
824013288 (P-40J328) Cord, Power (4 ft)	1			
824013296 (P-40J329) Cord, Power (6 ft)	1			
824010995 (P-40J099) Cord, Power (12 ft)	1			
Unit, Power, 47C	1	●		●
Generator, Frequency, 116A (For 47C Power Unit)	1	●		●
Battery, KS-20390, L1 (For 47C Power Unit)	1	●		●

DESIGN FEATURES

A. General

(a) Will accept most 400-series KTUs (see Table D for connector selection and arrangement).

(b) Removable cover of glass-reinforced polyester resin.

(c) Arranged for wall mounting. (The 513- and 515-type KSUs may be mounted on a floor stand using a 77-type apparatus mounting. See Section 463-140-100.)

(d) 66-type connecting blocks mounted internally to connect internal and external cables and optional wiring (Fig. 2). Fig. 3 shows the terminal arrangement of the 66R-type blocks.

(e) Designation strip holder and tab assembly serve as a retainer to lock KTUs in connectors.

B. 513-Type Key Service Unit

(f) Space is provided on the backboard for one 1A1 matrix block, or a second 66R3 connecting block when required.

◗ TABLE D ◖

CONNECTOR SELECTION AND ARRANGEMENT OF 400 SERIES KTUs IN 513-, 514-, AND 515-TYPE KSUs

KTU	SIZE		SERVICE FUNCTION	515 KSU (SEE NOTE)															
				513 KSU¶								514 KSU							
	(IN.)	PINS		CONNECTORS								CONNECTORS							
				J 1	J 2	J 3	J 4	J 5	J 6	J 7	J 8	J 11	J 12	J 13	J 14	J 15	J 16	J 17	J 18
				40	40	20	20	20	20	40	40	40	40	40	40	20	20	20	20
407B (MD) or C	8	80	Dial Intercom, 10-Code Selector Ckt	1		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
424B (MD) or C	8	80	Dial Intercom, 19-Code Selector Ckt	1		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
426A & 427B (Series 4) or 427C	8	80	TOUCH-TONE Adapter Ckt	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	1		*	*	*	*	*	*
	8	80		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	1		*	*	*	*
440A or 478B	8	40	TOUCH-TONE Adapter Ckt	Can be used in 69E or F apparatus mounting only															
425A (MD) or B	8	80	Dial Intercom, Flashing Lamp Circuit	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	1		2		*	*	*	*
419A¶	8	80	Automatic Signaling, Ringdown Private Line Ckt	3		*	*	*	*	*	*	1		2		*	*	*	*
479A	8	40	Rotary Dial Toll Restriction	3		*	*	*	*	*	*	1		2		*	*	*	*
429A (MD) or B	4	40	Supplementary Hold Detector Ckt	*	*	*	*	*	*	1	2	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*

TABLE D (Cont)

CONNECTOR SELECTION AND ARRANGEMENT OF 400 SERIES KTUs IN 513-, 514-, AND 515-TYPE KSUs

KTU	SIZE (IN.)	SIZE PINS	SERVICE FUNCTION	515 KSU (SEE NOTE) 513 KSU¶ CONNECTORS J1	J2	J3	J4	J5	J6	J7	J8	514 KSU CONNECTORS J11	J12	J13	J14	J15	J16	J17	J18
				40	40	20	20	20	20	40	40	40	40	40	40	20	20	20	20
421A	4	40	Power Failure Transfer Ckt (General Purpose)	7 †	8 †	*	*	*	*	1	2	3 †	4 †	5 †	6 †	*	*	*	*
			Intercom DSS	*	*	*	*	*	*	1	2	3	4	*	*	*	*	*	*
			Audible Signal Suppression	*	*	*	*	*	*	1	2	3	4	5	6	*	*	*	*
448A	4	40	Delayed Transfer Control Circuit	*	*	*	*	*	*	1	2	3	4	5	6	*	*	*	*
449A	4	40	Immediate Transfer Control Circuit	*	*	*	*	*	*	1	2	3	4	5	6	*	*	*	*
422A (MD) or B	4	40	Dial Intercom, Station Busy Ckt	*	*	*	*	*	*	1	2	3	*	4	*	*	*	*	*
417A	4	40	Add-On Conference Circuit	*	*	*	*	*	*	1	2	3	*	4	*	*	*	*	*
428A	4	40	Multiline Exclusion Circuit	16 ‡	15 ‡	14 ‡	13 ‡	12 ‡	11 ‡	1	2	3	10 ‡	4	5 ‡	6 ‡	7 ‡	8 ‡	9 ‡
420A	4	18	Dial Intercom, Long Line Ckt	*	*	8	7	6	5	10	9	14	13	12	11	4	3	2	1

▶TABLE D (Cont)◀

CONNECTOR SELECTION AND ARRANGEMENT OF 400 SERIES KTUs IN 513-, 514-, AND 515-TYPE KSUs

KTU	SIZE		SERVICE FUNCTION	515 KSU (SEE NOTE)															
				513 KSU¶								514 KSU							
	(IN.)	PINS		CONNECTORS								CONNECTORS							
				J 1	J 2	J 3	J 4	J 5	J 6	J 7	J 8	J 11	J 12	J 13	J 14	J 15	J 16	J 17	J 18
				40	40	20	20	20	20	40	40	40	40	40	40	20	20	20	20
423A	4	20	Dial Intercom, Aud Ringback, Dial, & Busy Tone Ckt	*	*	8	7	6	5	10	9	14	13	12	11	4	3	2	1
400-Type	4	18	CO/PBX Line Ckt	15	16	1	2	3	4	9	10	11	12	13	14	5	6	7	8
401A	4	18	Manual Intercom Ckt	15	16	8	7	6	5	10	9	14	13	12	11	4	3	2	1
413A	4	18	Aux Ring-up Ckt	15	16	8	7	6	5	10	9	14	13	12	11	4	3	2	1
414A§	4	20	Manual Signaling, Ringdown Private Line Ckt	15	16	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
415A	4	18	Automatic, DC Signaling, Private Line Ckt	15	16	8	7	6	5	10	9	14	13	12	11	4	3	2	1
416A	4	20	Station Line Ckt	15	16	8	7	6	5	10	9	14	13	12	11	4	3	2	1
418A	4	20	Short Range, DC Signaling, Private Line Ckt	15	16	8	7	6	5	10	9	14	13	12	11	4	3	2	1
430A	4	20	Flutter Generator Ckt	15	16	8	7	6	5	10	9	14	13	12	11	4	3	2	1
451B	4	40	Music-on-Hold Ckt	5	*	*	*	*	*	1	2	3	4	*	*	*	*	*	*
461A	4	18	Manual Signaling, Ringdown Private Line Ckt	15	16	8	7	6	5	10	9	14	13	12	11	4	3	2	1

◗ TABLE D (Cont) ◖

CONNECTOR SELECTION AND ARRANGEMENT OF 400 SERIES KTUs IN 513-, 514-, AND 515-TYPE KSUs

KTU	SIZE		SERVICE FUNCTION	515 KSU (SEE NOTE)															
				513 KSU¶								514 KSU							
	(IN.)	PINS		CONNECTORS								CONNECTORS							
				J 1	J 2	J 3	J 4	J 5	J 6	J 7	J 8	J 11	J 12	J 13	J 14	J 15	J 16	J 17	J 18
				40	40	20	20	20	20	40	40	40	40	40	40	20	20	20	20
467A	4	18	Low-Voltage Monitor Ckt	15	16	1	2	3	4	9	10	11	12	13	14	5	6	7	8
469A	4	18	Lamp Extender Ckt	15	16	1	2	3	4	9	10	11	12	13	14	5	6	7	8
471A	4	18	Battery Reversal Toll Restriction	15	16	1	2	3	4	9	10	11	12	13	14	5	6	7	8

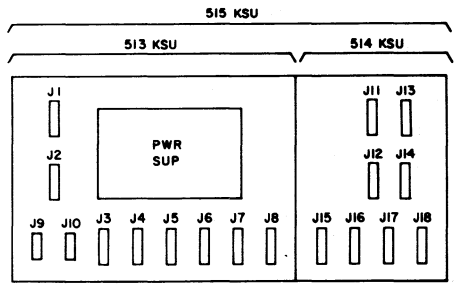
* Not usable.

† Restricted to transfer of one station ringer.

‡ One circuit only.

§ See Table H.

¶ If only 513 KSU is used, connector selection begins with lowest number available.



NOTE:
LOCATION OF CONNECTORS ON 513 AND 514 KSU

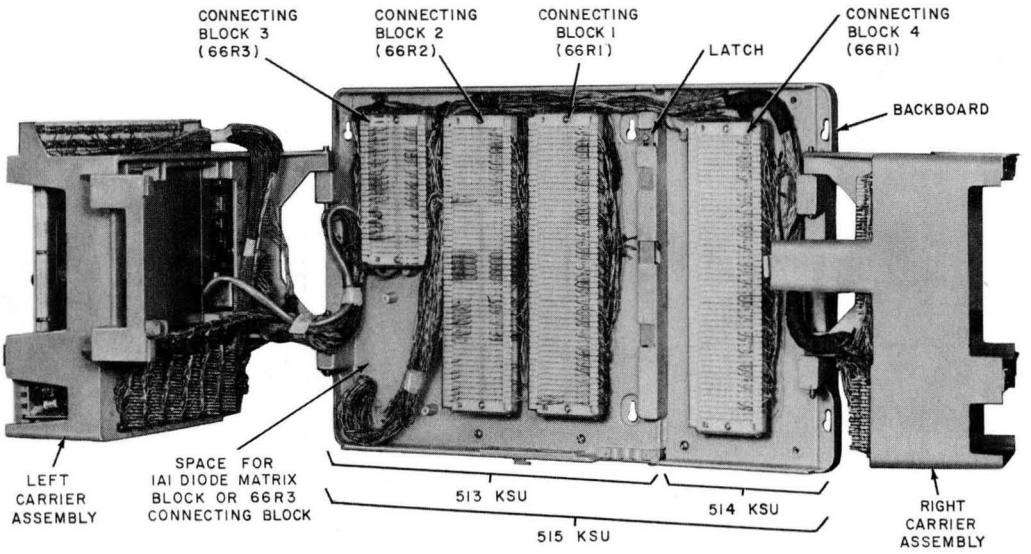


Fig. 2—515-Type Key Service Unit, Carrier Assemblies Open

(g) Two interrupter connectors (J9, J10) accept any of the KS-type interrupters shown in Table C. The choice of interrupter is determined by the lamp capacity of the system and/or the type of power available for the motor.

(h) Dedicated leads for battery and ground, interrupter, lamp steady, lamp flash, lamp wink, and ringing are wired to the same numbered contacts on each connector (J1-J8). These leads terminate on connecting block 3 (Fig. 4).

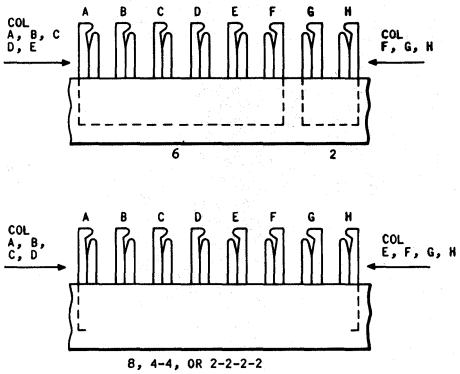
(i) Nondedicated leads are terminated on connecting blocks 1 and 2 for connections to station and/or distribution cable, and for strapping between units when required (Fig. 4).

(j) Fuse panel provides power distribution to the connectors for lamp and interrupter functions. See Table E for fusing information.

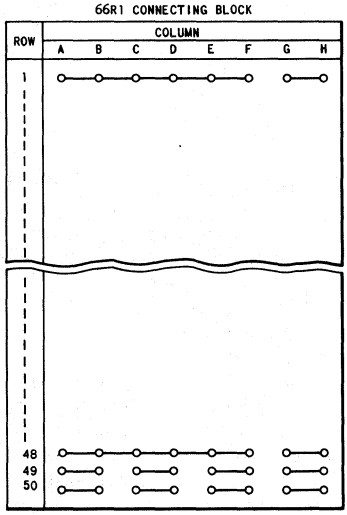
(k) Can use 19C2, 20C2 or external power unit. The 20C2 power unit includes a 30-Hz frequency generator. ***When ringing voltage is required for a system using a 19C2 power unit, an external source must be provided.***

(l) When required, a 47C power unit is available as a battery reserve power supply for use during commercial power failures. It must be ordered separately along with a KS-20390, List 1 nickel-cadmium battery pack (Table C). When the system has common audible signaling arrangements, an optional 116A frequency generator must be ordered (Table C) and mounted on the back wall of the power unit. The 47C power unit is interconnected between the standard ac operated power unit and the key telephone equipment. (See Section 518-010-107.) The 47C power unit may be mounted on a rack, in a 16-type apparatus cabinet or equivalent, or in a 513A or 515A1 key service unit when the regular power unit is externally mounted.

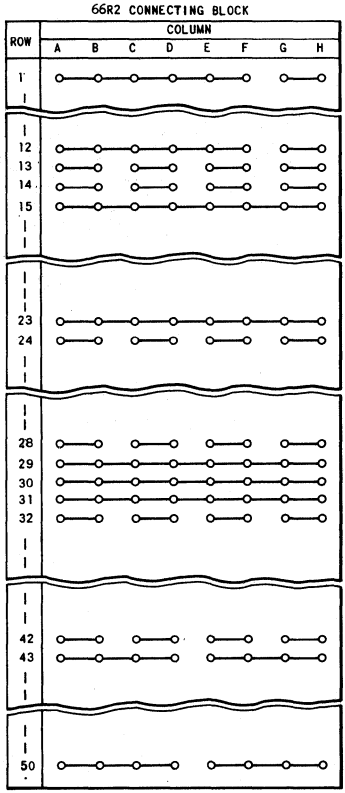
(m) If an external power supply is used, as many as three 69F apparatus mountings can be mounted in the space normally occupied by the power unit. Each 69F (Fig. 5) apparatus mounting will accommodate two 4-inch (with the addition of an 834055907 [P-40V590] guide



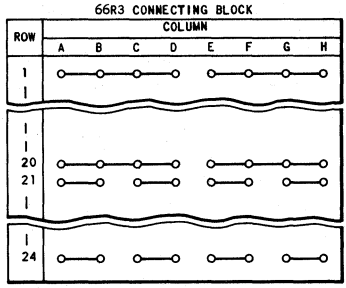
METHOD OF BRINGING IN CONDUCTORS FOR TERMINATION TO COLUMNS ON 66R1, 66R2 OR 66R3 CONNECTING BLOCK



LAYOUT OF 66R1 CONNECTING BLOCK



LAYOUT OF 66R2 CONNECTING BLOCK



LAYOUT OF 66R3 CONNECTING BLOCK

Fig. 3—Layout of 66R1, 66R2, and 66R3 Connecting Blocks

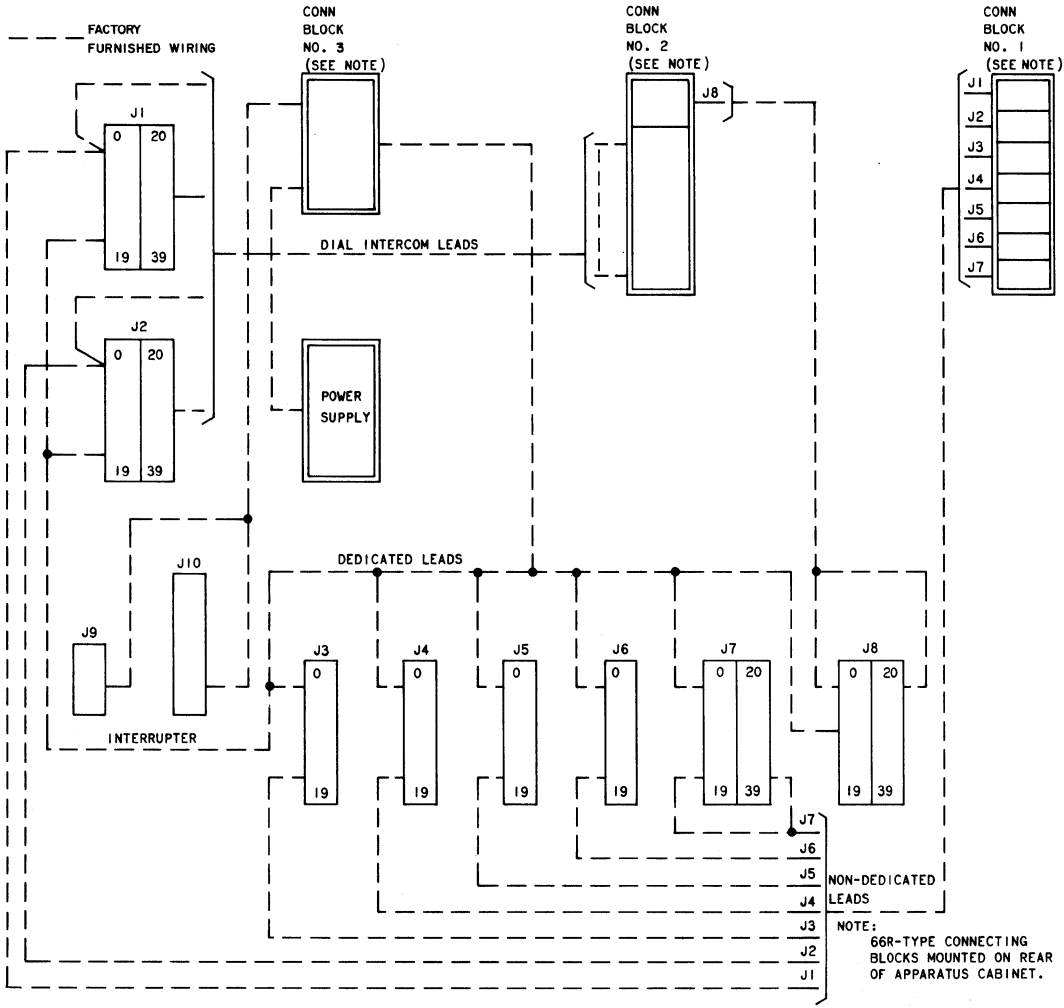


Fig. 4—513-Type Key Service Unit, General Wiring Plan

assembly) or one 8-inch 400-series KTU. The 69F apparatus mounting must be ordered separately and installed in the field.

(n) Unit is 17-3/8 inches wide by 17 inches high by 11 inches deep.

C. 514-Type Key Service Unit

(o) For use with the 513-type KSU to provide for growth and/or expansion of features by furnishing additional mounting and connecting facilities (Fig. 1 and 2).

TABLE E
FUSING FOR 513-, 514-, AND 515-TYPE KSUs

DESIGNATION	FUSE AMP	CIRCUIT	POTENTIAL	CODE
F1	5	Lamp	10V AC	24F
F2				
F3	0.5	MB, MG, ST	10V AC or 24V DC	24E
F4	2	Lamp Wink	10V AC	24C
F5				
F6		Lamp Flash		
F7				
F8				
F9				
F10		Lamp Wink		
F11				
F12		Lamp Steady		
F13				
F14				
F15				

(p) Furnished with hardware for joining the 514A1 KSU to the 513-type KSU.

(q) Dedicated leads for battery and ground, interrupter, lamp flash, lamp steady, lamp wink, and ringing are wired to the same numbered contacts on each connector (J11-J18). These leads terminate on connecting block 3 (Fig. 6).

(r) Nondedicated leads are terminated on connecting block 4 (Fig. 6) for connection of station and/or distribution cable. Some nondedicated leads, in addition to being terminated on the connecting block, are brought out in cable tails for termination on block 1 or 2 of the 513-type KSU, when required. Others are cable leads only, for termination on block 1 or 2 as required. (Do not cut leads. Insulate and store as required.)

(s) Space is provided for a 69E (Fig. 7) apparatus mounting to allow for adding one 8-inch or, with the addition of an 834055907 (P-40V590) guide assembly, two 4-inch KTU printed wiring boards (400-series KTUs). The 69E apparatus mounting must be ordered separately and installed in the field.

(t) Unit is 8-3/16 inches wide by 16-11/16 inches high by 10-11/16 inches deep.

D. 515-Type Key Service Unit

(u) A mechanically joined and partially interwired combination of 513-type and 514A1 KSUs (Fig. 1 and 2).

(v) Intended for use where the initial installation requirement exceeds the service provided by a 513-type KSU.

(w) Unit is 25-1/2 inches wide by 17 inches high by 11 inches deep.

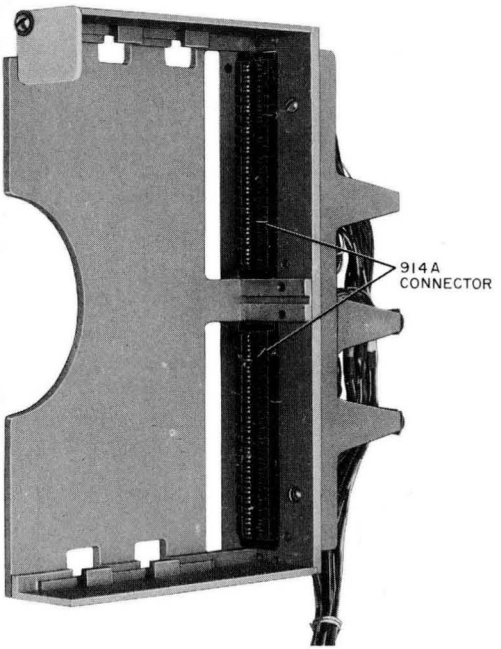


Fig. 5—69F Apparatus Mounting

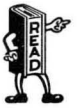
3. INSTALLATION

PLANNING

3.01 Select a wall location for mounting that will allow at least 9-1/2 inches of wall space beyond each side of the backboard to provide for full opening of the carrier assemblies. ➧The same amount of space for the carrier assemblies is required if the KSU is floor-mounted using a 77-type apparatus mounting.➧

3.02 Customer must provide a 110V ac outlet not under control of a wall switch and separately fused for 2 amperes, if possible.

3.03 When a 513-type KSU is installed, allow at least 17-3/4 inches of space on the right side to provide room to add a 514-type KSU, should it ever be needed.



As shown in Table D, several connectors (jacks) offer limited service to 40- and 80-pin KTUs. The following procedure will simplify installation while allowing for additional features in the future.

3.04 Using Table D, select KTUs to be installed for the desired service features and list in the order they appear from top to bottom of table.

3.05 Assign selected KTUs to connectors in the numerical preference given in the table.

Examples:

(a) An installation in a 513A KSU requires five CO line circuits and a 19-code rotary dial intercom with one intercom station requiring a long-line circuit. KTUs are selected and listed in the following manner:

(1) 424B (MD) or C KTU (19-code dial intercom)

(2) 420A KTU (dial intercom long line circuit)

(3) Five 400-type KTUs (CO/PBX line units).

The 424B (MD) or C is assigned its first (only) choice of connectors, J-1 and J-2. The 420A is assigned its first choice of connectors, J-6. The 400-type KTUs are assigned the remaining connectors in numerical preference: first choice being J-3; second, J-4; third, J-5; fourth, J-7; and fifth, J-8. (If additional KTU services were to be added, they would require the addition of a 514A1 KSU.)

(b) An initial installation in a 515A KSU requires four CO line circuits and a TOUCH-TONE®, 10-code dial intercom. KTUs are selected and listed in the following manner:

(1) 407B (MD) or C KTU (10-code dial intercom)

(2) 426A KTU and 427B (Series 4) or 427C KTU (TOUCH-TONE adapter)

(3) Four 400-type KTUs (CO/PBX line units).

The 407B (MD) or C is assigned its first (only) choice of connectors, J-1 and J-2. The 426A is assigned connectors J-11 and J-12, and the 427B is assigned connectors J-13 and J-14. The 400-type KTUs are assigned in numerical preference from

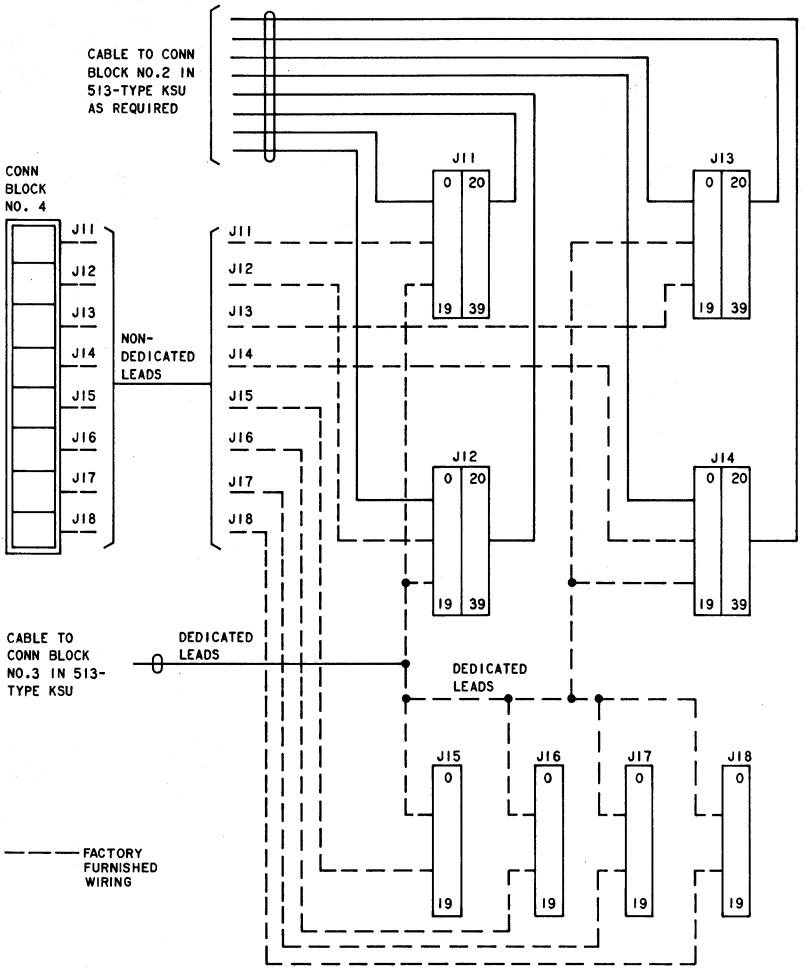


Fig. 6—514-Type Key Service Unit, General Wiring Plan

the remaining jacks: first choice being J-3; second, J-4; third, J-5; and fourth, J-6 (if a fifth line [400-type KTU] were to be added, it would be assigned the next available connector, J-15, etc).

3.06 If 69-type apparatus mountings are to be used, externally mounted 66-type connecting blocks must be provided to accommodate the connections.

3.07 Refer to the following sections for additional information required to plan the installation of a key service unit.

- 518-010-101—Centralized Key Telephone Installations
- 518-010-105—Grounding and Special Protection Requirements, Key Telephone Systems

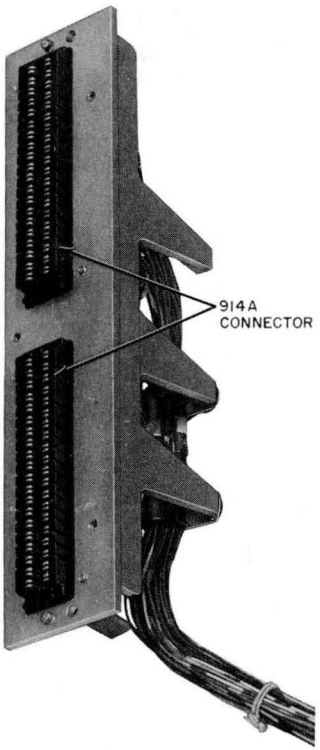


Fig. 7—69E Apparatus Mounting

- 518-010-106—Power Unit Selection, Key Telephone Systems
- 518-215-400—Key Telephone Units, Line Services
- 518-215-401—Key Telephone Units, Auxiliary Line Services
- 518-215-402—Key Telephone Units, Intercom Services
- 518-215-403—Key Telephone Units, Control Services.

INSTALLING

3.08 Use care when unpacking to prevent unit from falling out of the cover.

3.09 Remove the cover.

3.10 Mount the KSU on the wall at the selected location, using the provided template and appropriate fasteners for mount on 77-type apparatus mounting following instructions furnished with the apparatus mounting.

3.11 Unlatch and open the carrier assemblies.

3.12 If an external power supply is used, connect it using the power cord furnished with the 513A1 KSU. See Table F for connections.

3.13 Connect the circuit ground to an approved ground.

3.14 If the available 110-volt ac outlet is not a 3-wire grounded type, an adapter must be provided and a frame ground should be installed as follows:

(1) Prepare a separate ground wire by attaching a lug (supplied) to a No. 14 gauge wire of sufficient length to reach from the KSU to an approved local ground (should be same as protector and electric ground).

(2) Attach the ground wire at the KSU by placing the lug under one of the power unit mounting screws. Tighten the screw securely.

3.15 Install 69E or F apparatus mounting, and 1A1 matrix block, or 66R3 connecting block (Fig. 2) if they are required.

3.16 Terminate the telephone set cabling, CO, Centrex, or PBX pairs, option straps, and interblock connections on the connecting blocks.

3.17 If a 514A1 KSU is being added to a 513-type KSU:

(1) Attach the two 834056053 (P-40V605) straps to the back of the 513-type KSU, using four of the eight 802103713 (P-210371) screws provided. Do not tighten the screws.

(2) Slide the 514A1 KSU over the protruding ends of the straps and butt the two units together: 513-type KSU on the left and the 514A1 KSU on the right.

(3) Secure the straps to the 514A1 KSU with the other four 802103713 (P-210371) screws.

(4) Tighten the eight screws.

(5) Fasten the 514A1 KSU to the wall for apparatus mounting. Mounting must be expanded to proper width.

(6) Make required connections to connecting blocks in 513 KSU. See Table G for connections.

3.18 Close and latch carrier assembly.

3.19 Install the KSUs by inserting the plug-end of the boards into the selected connectors. Make certain all option straps are in place on KTUs as shown in associated connection figure.

Exercise care when handling and inserting plug-in KTUs to avoid damage to the printed wiring and other components.

3.20 Plug power cord into 110-volt ac outlet provided.

3.21 Test operation of KSU for services provided.

3.22 Replace and secure cover. If a 514A1 KSU is being added, attach and secure the 129A cover (furnished with the 514A1 KSU) and return the 128A cover (furnished with the 513A1 KSU) to stock.

4. CONNECTIONS

4.01 Connections for 513-, 514-, and 515-type KSUs are shown in Tables F through I and Fig. 8 through 73. See Table of Contents for connection tables and figures.

5. MAINTENANCE

5.01 Maintenance of a 1A2 KTS is limited to normal station repairs and wiring checks of the mounting facility and terminal field. No field maintenance is to be performed on the plug-in KTUs.

5.02 Care must be used when removing and inserting plug-in KTUs into the connectors to avoid damage to the printed wiring and other components.

TABLE F

CONNECTIONS REQUIRED FOR CONNECTING AN EXTERNAL POWER SUPPLY TO A 513- OR 515-TYPE KSU USING FURNISHED POWER CORD

POWER SUPPLY	LEAD DESIG	LEAD COLOR	WIRE GAUGE	CONN ON CONN BLK 3
10V GRD or GRD	MG	R-O	24	10C*
105V GRD or GRD	105V GRD or RG	BL-BK	22	11C*
SIG GRD	GRD B(1)	W-G	24	12D*
	GRD B(2)	R-G		13B*
TALK GRD	GRD A(1)	W-BL		14B*
	GRD A(2)	W-O		15B*
18V GRD	18V GRD	S-BK	22	16A*
10V GRD or GRD	LG1	W-BR	18	17C*
	LG2	W-S		19C*
10V AC or 10V AC INTER.	MB	O-R	24	10G†
105V 30 Hz	±105V	BL-R	22	11G†
B SIG	BAT B(1)	G-W	24	12G†
	BAT B(2)	G-R		13G†
A TALK	BAT A(1)	BL-W		14G†
	BAT A(2)	O-W		15G†
18V AC	±18V	S-R	22	16H†
10V AC	±10V(1)	BR	18	17G†
10V AC or 10V AC INTER.	±10V(2)	S		19G†

* Terminates on left side of connecting block.

† Terminates on right side of connecting block.

5.03 When trouble is encountered, proceed as follows:

(a) Determine if trouble is at individual station or common to the system.

TABLE G

CONNECTIONS REQUIRED FOR ADDING 514-TYPE KSU TO A 513-TYPE KSU

LEAD DESIG	LEAD COLOR	BINDER COLOR	CONN ON CONN BLK 3
LF2	S-R	G*	3C
LS2	W-G	G*	4C
RN	BR-R	G*	9B
MG	G-R	G*	10B
GRD B(1)	R-O	G*	12C
GRD A(1)	R-BL	G*	14C
LW2	R-S	G†	3F
ST	R-G	G†	9G
±105V	R-BR	G†	11F
BAT B(1)	O-R	G†	12F
BAT A(1)	BL-R	G†	14F
LF4	S-R	Y*	7C
LS4	W-G	Y*	8C
GRD B(2)	R-O	Y*	13C
GRD A(2)	R-BL	Y*	15C
LW4	R-S	Y†	7F
BAT B(2)	O-R	Y†	13F
BAT A(2)	BL-R	Y†	15F
LF3	S-R	R*	5C
LS3	W-G	R*	6C
LW3	R-S	R†	5F
LF1	S-R	O*	1C
LS1	W-G	O*	2C
LW1	R-S	O†	1F
RG	G	‡	11B
A1	W	‡	13D
LG2	BL	‡	2F
LG1	O	‡	2G
LG4	S	‡	6F
LG3	BR	‡	6G

* Terminates on left side of connecting block.

† Terminates on right side of connecting block.

‡ Stored together in one bundle.

(b) If common to the system:

(1) Check power supply and fuses.

(2) From nature of trouble report, determine which KTU is causing trouble.

(3) Replace KTU with one known to be working properly to determine whether trouble is in KTU or external to it (be sure to strap in the correct options on replacement KTU, as applicable).

(c) If replacement of the KTU does not clear trouble, the trouble is external to the KTU and the complete wiring serving the KTU should be checked. Place original KTU back in service.

5.04 When a KTU or a connector is taken out of service or replaced by another, all nondedicated wiring for the connector or KTU should be removed to avoid damage to a different type KTU should it be inadvertently plugged into the connector.

Factory Wiring

5.05 Factory-furnished wiring for lamp, battery and signaling circuits are shown in the following figures:

Fig. 74—AT1 and BT1 Circuits

Fig. 75—Bat. A (1) and Bat. A (2) Circuits

Fig. 76—Bat. B (1) and Bat. B (2) Circuits

Fig. 77—MB, MG, and ST Circuits

Fig. 78—Lamp Steady Circuits

Fig. 79—Lamp Flash Circuits

Fig. 80—Lamp Wink Circuits

Fig. 81—±10 Volt, ±18 Volt, ±105 Volt, and RN Audible Signaling Circuits

5.06 Factory wiring for connectors J-1 through J-8 and J-11 through J-18 is shown in numerical order in Fig. 82 through 97.

TABLE H

CONNECTIONS FOR AUDIBLE SIGNALING CIRCUITS

AUDIBLE SIGNALING CIRCUIT*	CONNECTING BLOCK 3	
	PLACE STRAPS	REMOVE LEADS
±10V Buzzer	17D to 11D 17E to 11E	From Terminals 11C and 11G (Insulate and Store)
±18V Buzzer	16D to 11D 16E to 11E	
±105V Ringer	Factory Provided	

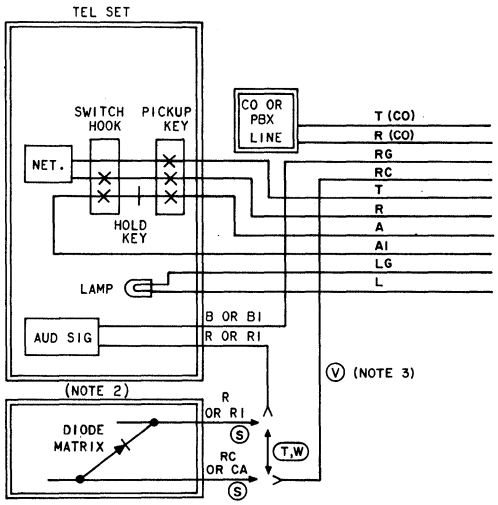
* If ±10V or ±18V is used for audible signaling: KTUs requiring ±105V private line services cannot be used in the 513 KSU. ±105V can be supplied to KTUs in the 514 KSU by moving the (R-BR) lead on terminal 11F of connecting block 3 to a spare ±105V terminal.

TABLE I

OPTION CONNECTIONS FOR LAMP CIRCUITS

OPTION	INTERRUPTER	LAMP LOAD	LAMP FLASH		LAMP STEADY		LAMP WINK	
			ON CONNECTING BLOCK 3					
			PLACE STRAPS	REMOVE STRAPS *	PLACE STRAPS	REMOVE STRAPS *	PLACE STRAPS	REMOVE STRAPS *
Z	KS-19175,L1 ±10V Motor	1 to 100 Lamps	1B to 5B 3B to 7B 18D to 19D		2B to 6B 4B to 8B 18D to 19D		1G to 5G 3G to 7G 18D to 19D	
Y	KS-19385,L2 24V DC Motor							
X	KS-15900,L1 ±10V Motor	101 to 200 Lamps		1B to 5B 3B to 7B 18D to 19D		2B to 6B 4B to 8B 18D to 19D		1G to 5G 3G to 7G 18D to 19D
W	KS-19384,L2 24V DC Motor							

* If Z, Y straps are in place.



OPTION STRAPPING ON 400-TYPE KTU OPTION BLOCK (NOTE 1)

FEATURES			OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS	
				400D	400A, B AND C
AUDIBLE SIGNALS		INTERRUPTED RING	W	5 TO 8	5 TO 6
		STEADY RING	T	6 TO 8	4 TO 6
		COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	S	5 TO 8	5 TO 6
VISUAL HOLD		LAMP WINK	Y	7 TO 10	8 TO 9
		LAMP STEADY	X	7 TO 9	7 TO 9
TIME-OUT CONTROL		SHORT TIME DELAY (10 SECONDS)	Z (NOTES 4 AND 5)	1 TO 2	1 TO 2
		LONG TIME DELAY	(NOTE 6)	(NOTE 6)	
DELAYED HOLD RELEASE	RELEASE OF HOLDING BRIDGE FROM CO OR PBX BY LINE CURRENT OPENS GREATER THAN	500 MILLISECONDS WHEN ASSOCIATED WITH NO. 1 ESS HAVING RESWITCH CAPABILITY * (USE 5 UF CAPACITOR, 601A OR EQUIVALENT). †(USE 1.62 UF CAPACITOR, 701G OR EQUIVALENT)	ZC (NOTE 7)	2 TO 3	
		50 MILLISECONDS WHEN ASSOCIATED WITH NO. 5 X-BAR CENTREX HAVING AUTOMATIC PERMANENT SIGNAL RELEASE * (USE 0.5 UF CAPACITOR, 575B OR EQUIVALENT) † (USE 0.162 UF CAPACITOR OR EQUIVALENT)	ZD (NOTE 8)	2 TO 3	

* WHEN USED WITH Z OPTION
† WHEN USED WITH LONG TIME DELAY

Fig. 8—Connections for 400A, B, C, or D KTU (CO/PBX Line Circuit) (Sheet 1 of 2)

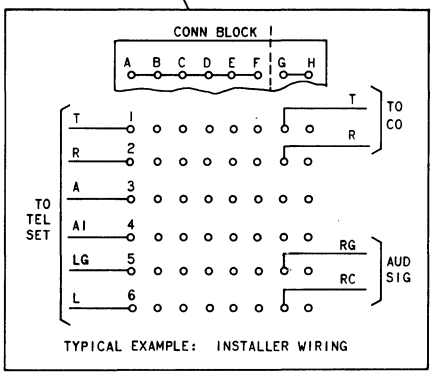
ROW AND TERMINAL ASSIGNMENT FOR JACKS

CONNECTING BLOCK

SHOWN FOR REFERENCE ONLY

	1							2		4							
	J1	J2	J3	J4	J5	J6	J7	J8	J11	J12	J13	J14	J15	J16	J17	J18	
T (CO)	1G	7G	13G	19G	25G	31G	37G	1G	1G	7G	13G	19G	25G	31G	37G	43G	14
R (CO)	2G	8G	14G	20G	26G	32G	38G	2G	2G	8G	14G	20G	26G	32G	38G	44G	9
RG	5G	11G	17G	23G	29G	35G	41G	5G	5G	11G	17G	23G	29G	35G	41G	47G	
RC	6G	12G	18G	24G	30G	36G	42G	6G	6G	12G	18G	24G	30G	36G	42G	48G	1
T	1A-E	7A-E	13A-E	19A-E	25A-E	31A-E	37A-E	1A-E	1A-E	7A-E	13A-E	19A-E	25A-E	31A-E	37A-E	43A-E	12
R	2A-E	8A-E	14A-E	20A-E	26A-E	32A-E	38A-E	2A-E	2A-E	8A-E	14A-E	20A-E	26A-E	32A-E	38A-E	44A-E	13
A	3A-E	9A-E	15A-E	21A-E	27A-E	33A-E	39A-E	3A-E	3A-E	9A-E	15A-E	21A-E	27A-E	33A-E	39A-E	45A-E	16
AI	4A-E	10A-E	16A-E	22A-E	28A-E	34A-E	40A-E	4A-E	4A-E	10A-E	16A-E	22A-E	28A-E	34A-E	40A-E	46A-E	
LG	5A-E	11A-E	17A-E	23A-E	29A-E	35A-E	41A-E	5A-E	5A-E	11A-E	17A-E	23A-E	29A-E	35A-E	41A-E	47A-E	
L	6A-E	12A-E	18A-E	24A-E	30A-E	36A-E	42A-E	6A-E	6A-E	12A-E	18A-E	24A-E	30A-E	36A-E	42A-E	48A-E	8

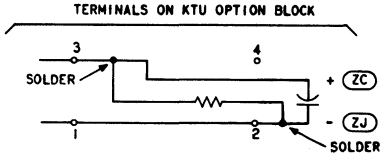
TO 400-TYPE KTU



4. TO PROVIDE TIME-OUT CYCLES OF RING-UP CIRCUITS FROM 3.4 TO 7.5 SECONDS, REPLACE Z OPTION STRAP WITH A KS-13490,L1 OR EQUIVALENT (1 WATT) RESISTOR. USE ONE RESISTOR LEAD AS A STRAP BETWEEN TERMINALS 1 AND 2 AND CONNECT THE OTHER LEAD TO TERMINAL 3. USE TABLE BELOW FOR RESISTOR VALUE REQUIRED FOR DESIRED TIME-OUT INTERVAL.

TIME IN SEC FROM 10 SEC TO:	RESISTOR MEGOHM	EFFECT ON DELAYED HOLD RELEASE OPTIONS	
		ZC	ZJ
7.5	1.2	NONE	NONE
6.7	.75	NOT RECOMMENDED (NOTE 5)	
5.0	.39		
3.4	.20		

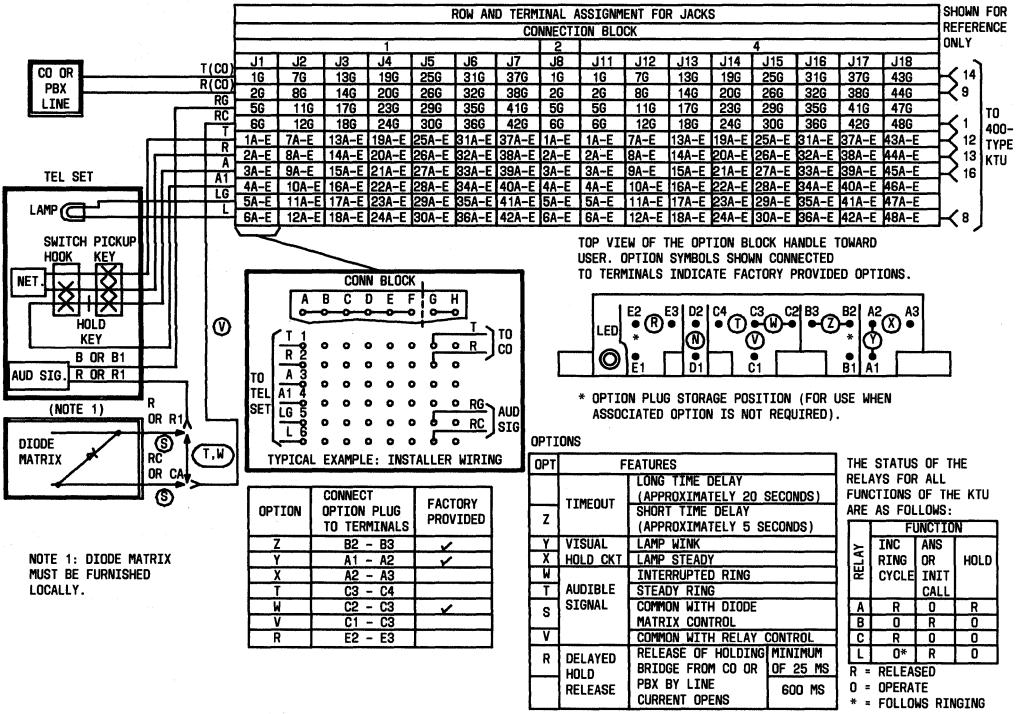
IF THE TIME-OUT CYCLE IS REDUCED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ZC OR ZJ OPTION, CONNECT THE RESISTOR AND CAPACITOR AS SHOWN BELOW:



5. WHEN Z OPTION IS PROVIDED WITH ZC OR ZJ OPTIONS, REMOVE THE Z STRAP AND USE THE CAPACITOR LEAD AS A STRAP BETWEEN TERMINALS 1 AND 2.
6. FOR 30 SECOND TIME-OUT CYCLE, REMOVE Z OPTION STRAP BETWEEN TERMINALS 1 AND 2.
7. WHEN THE ZC OPTION IS USED DUE TO THE DELAYED RELEASE OF THE HOLDING BRIDGE, SOME TRANSMISSION LOSS IS ENCOUNTERED FOR APPROXIMATELY 1 SECOND WHEN A STATION REENTERS A HELD CALL.
8. ZD OPTION IS REPLACED BY ZJ OPTION, HOWEVER IT IS NOT NECESSARY TO UPDATE CIRCUITS PREVIOUSLY MODIFIED WITH OPTION ZD.

NOTES:
1. THE 400D KTU IS FACTORY WIRED FOR 10-SECOND TIMEOUT, PLUS WINKING-HOLD LAMP, AND W AND S WIRING OPTIONS.
2. DIODE MATRIX MUST BE FURNISHED LOCALLY.
3. (V) OPTION MAY BE USED IN LOCALLY ENGINEERED OR RELAY COMMON AUDIBLE ARRANGEMENTS.

Fig. 8—Connections for 400A, B, C, or D KTU (CO/PBX Line Circuit) (Sheet 2 of 2)



J1	J2	J3	J4	J5	J6	J7	J8	J11	J12	J13	J14	J15	J16	J17	J18	
1G	7G	13G	19G	25G	31G	37G	1G	1G	7G	13G	19G	25G	31G	37G	43G	14
2G	8G	14G	20G	26G	32G	38G	2G	2G	8G	14G	20G	26G	32G	38G	44G	9
5G	11G	17G	23G	29G	35G	41G	5G	5G	11G	17G	23G	29G	35G	41G	47G	
6G	12G	18G	24G	30G	36G	42G	6G	6G	12G	18G	24G	30G	36G	42G	48G	1
1A-E	7A-E	13A-E	19A-E	25A-E	31A-E	37A-E	1A-E	1A-E	7A-E	13A-E	19A-E	25A-E	31A-E	37A-E	43A-E	12
2A-E	8A-E	14A-E	20A-E	26A-E	32A-E	38A-E	2A-E	2A-E	8A-E	14A-E	20A-E	26A-E	32A-E	38A-E	44A-E	13
3A-E	9A-E	15A-E	21A-E	27A-E	33A-E	39A-E	3A-E	3A-E	9A-E	15A-E	21A-E	27A-E	33A-E	39A-E	45A-E	16
4A-E	10A-E	16A-E	22A-E	28A-E	34A-E	40A-E	4A-E	4A-E	10A-E	16A-E	22A-E	28A-E	34A-E	40A-E	46A-E	
5A-E	11A-E	17A-E	23A-E	29A-E	35A-E	41A-E	5A-E	5A-E	11A-E	17A-E	23A-E	29A-E	35A-E	41A-E	47A-E	
6A-E	12A-E	18A-E	24A-E	30A-E	36A-E	42A-E	6A-E	6A-E	12A-E	18A-E	24A-E	30A-E	36A-E	42A-E	48A-E	8

OPTION	CONNECT OPTION PLUG TO TERMINALS	FACTORY PROVIDED
Z	B2 - B3	✓
Y	A1 - A2	✓
X	A2 - A3	
T	C3 - C4	
W	C2 - C3	✓
V	C1 - C3	
R	E2 - E3	

OPTIONS

OPT	FEATURES		
Z	TIMEOUT	LONG TIME DELAY (APPROXIMATELY 20 SECONDS)	
		SHORT TIME DELAY (APPROXIMATELY 5 SECONDS)	
Y	VISUAL HOLD CKT	LAMP WINK	
X		LAMP STEADY	
W	AUDIBLE SIGNAL	INTERRUPTED RING	
T		STEADY RING	
S		COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	
V		COMMON WITH RELAY CONTROL	
R	DELAYED HOLD RELEASE	RELEASE OF HOLDING BRIDGE FROM CO OR PBX BY LINE CURRENT OPENS	MINIMUM OF 25 MS
			600 MS

THE STATUS OF THE RELAYS FOR ALL FUNCTIONS OF THE KTU ARE AS FOLLOWS:

RELAY	FUNCTION		
	INC RING CYCLE	ANS OR INIT CALL	HOLD
A	R	O	R
B	O	R	O
C	R	O	O
L	O*	R	O

R = RELEASED
O = OPERATE
* = FOLLOWS RINGING

Fig. 9—Connections for 400G KTU (CO/PBX Line Circuit)

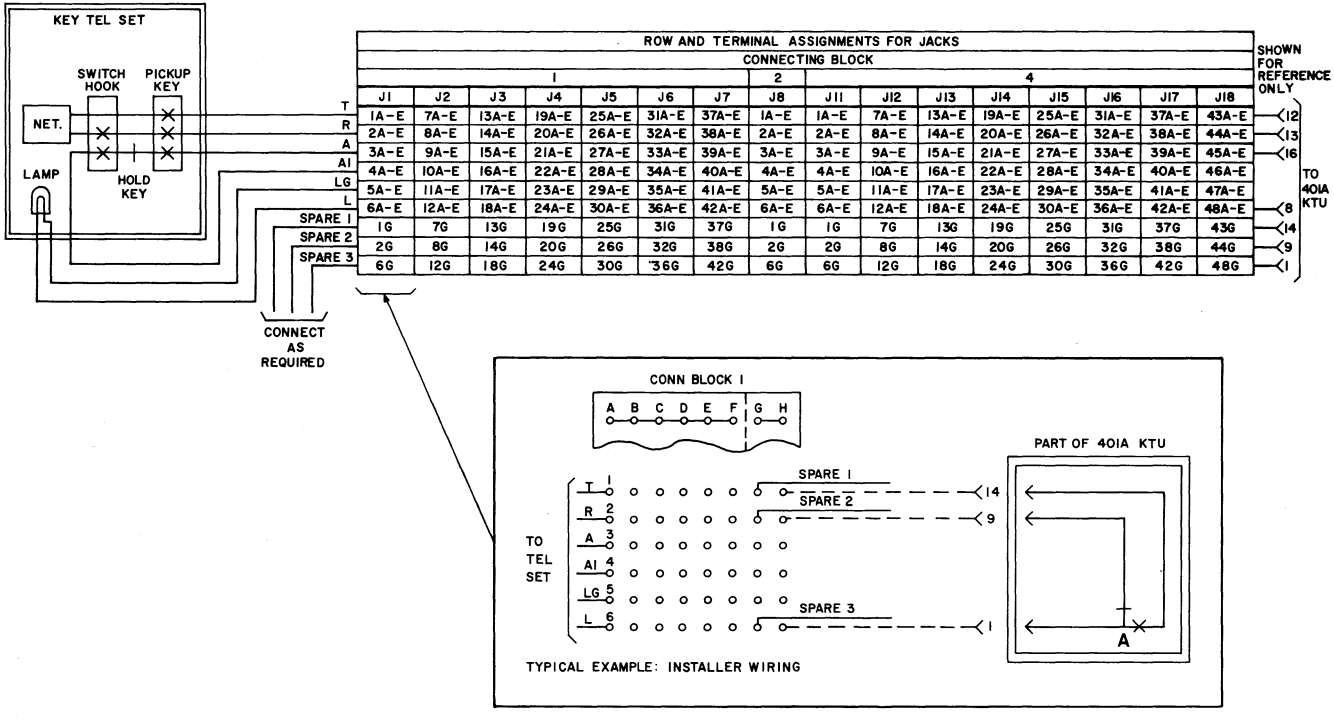


Fig. 10—Connections for 401A KTU (Manual Intercom Circuit)

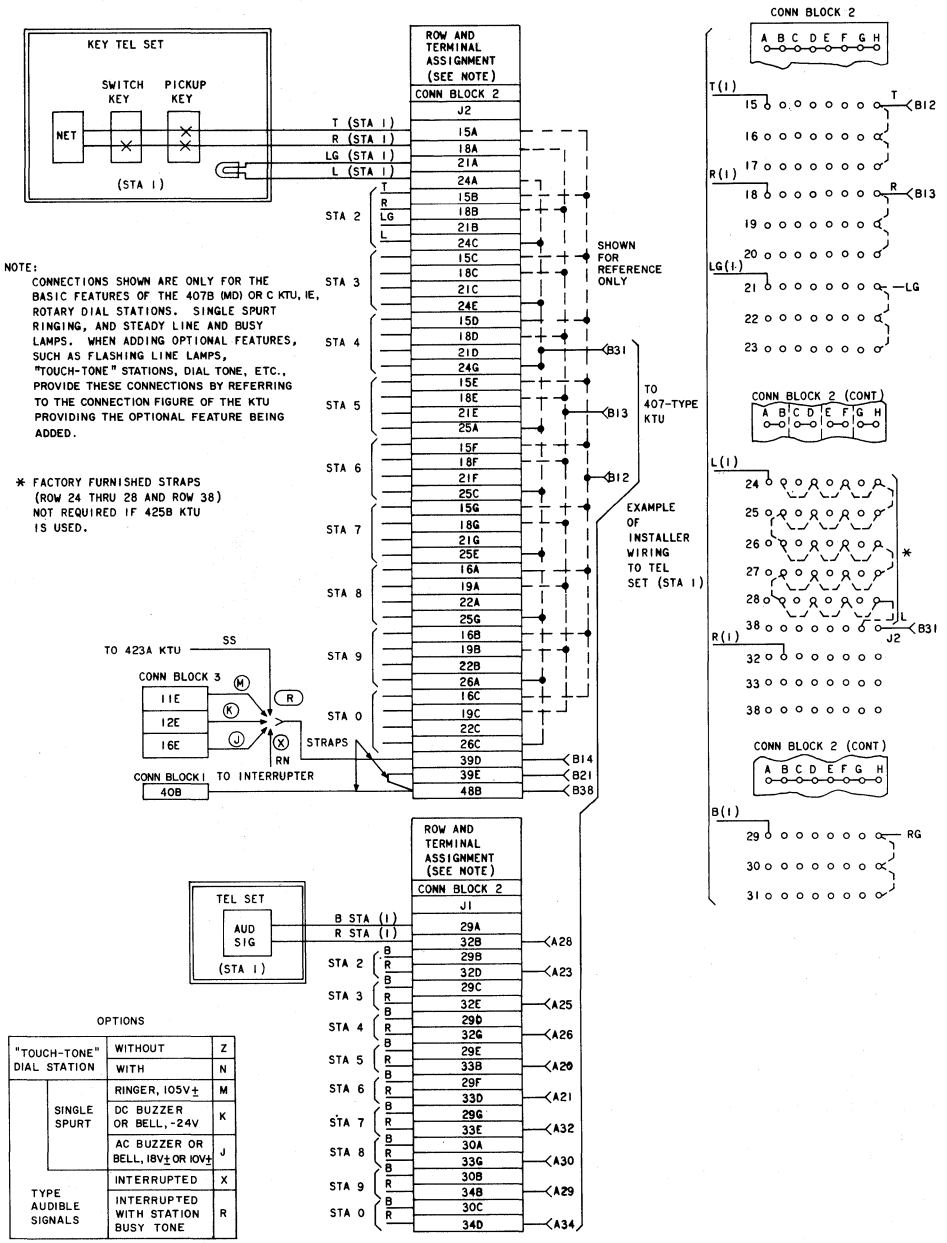
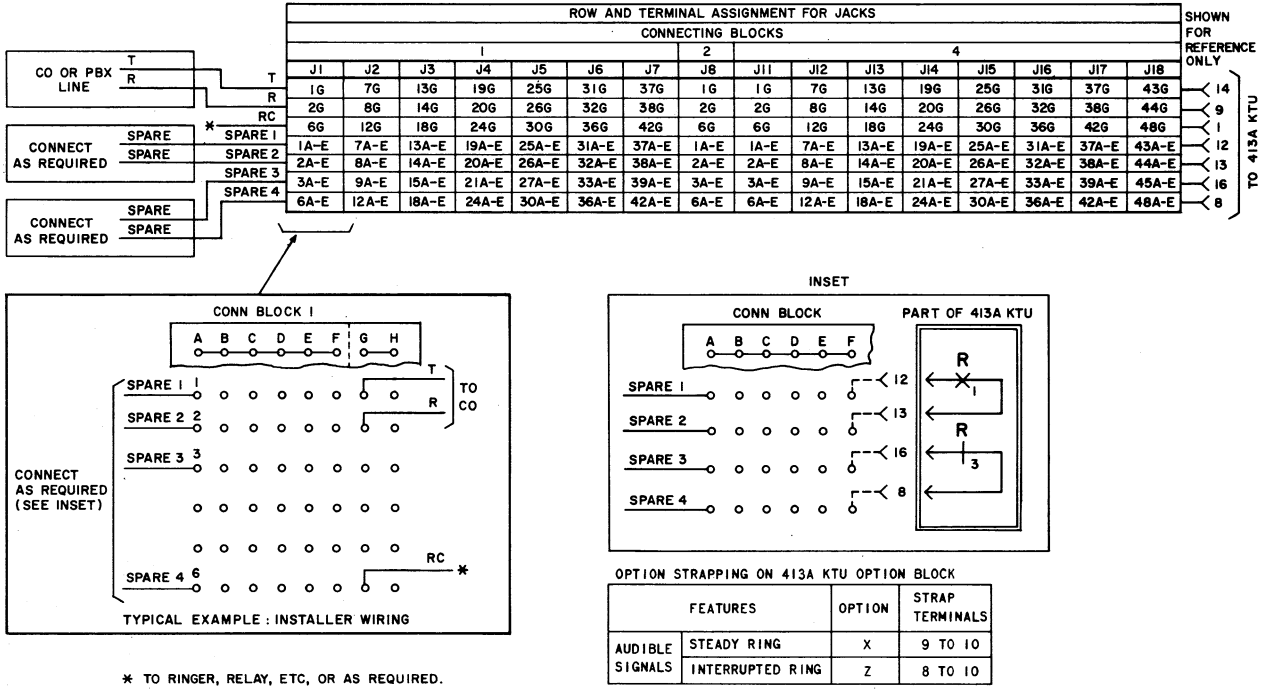


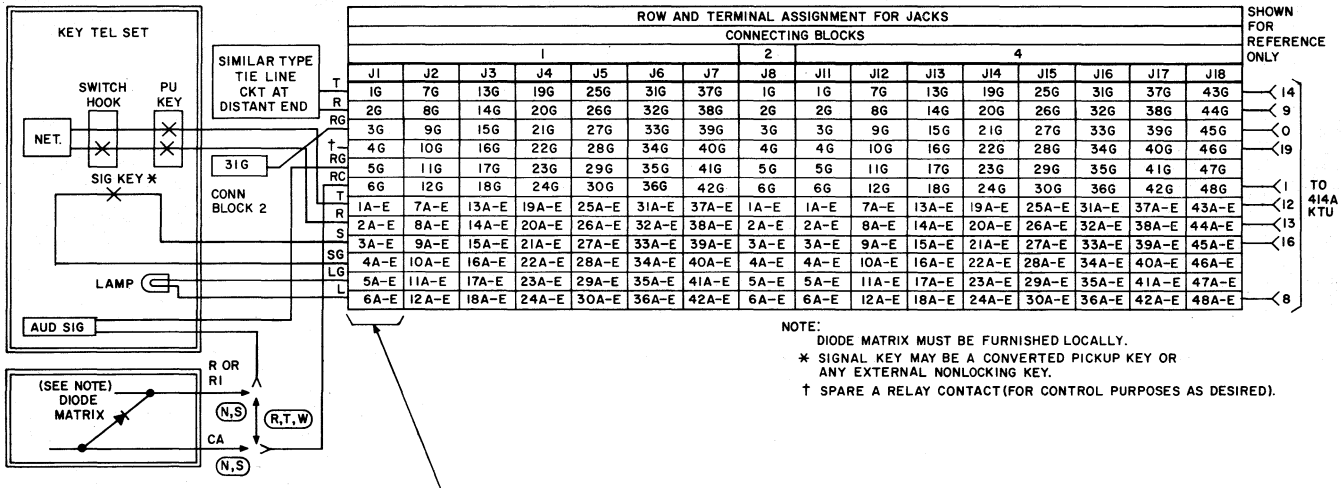
Fig. 11—Connections for 407B (MD) or 407C KTU (Dial Intercom, 10-Code Selector Circuit)



OPTION STRAPPING ON 413A KTU OPTION BLOCK

FEATURES		OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
AUDIBLE SIGNALS	STEADY RING	X	9 TO 10
	INTERRUPTED RING	Z	8 TO 10

Fig. 12—Connections for 413A KTU (Auxiliary Ringup Circuit)



ROW AND TERMINAL ASSIGNMENT FOR JACKS

CONNECTING BLOCKS

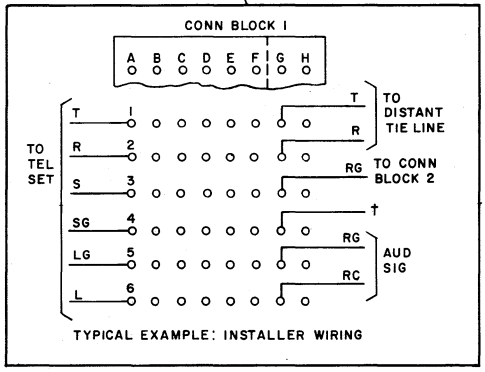
1							2	4							
J1	J2	J3	J4	J5	J6	J7	J8	J11	J12	J13	J14	J15	J16	J17	J18
1G	7G	13G	19G	25G	31G	37G	1G	1G	7G	13G	19G	25G	31G	37G	43G
2G	8G	14G	20G	26G	32G	38G	2G	2G	8G	14G	20G	26G	32G	38G	44G
3G	9G	15G	21G	27G	33G	39G	3G	3G	9G	15G	21G	27G	33G	39G	45G
4G	10G	16G	22G	28G	34G	40G	4G	4G	10G	16G	22G	28G	34G	40G	46G
5G	11G	17G	23G	29G	35G	41G	5G	5G	11G	17G	23G	29G	35G	41G	47G
6G	12G	18G	24G	30G	36G	42G	6G	6G	12G	18G	24G	30G	36G	42G	48G
1A-E	7A-E	13A-E	19A-E	25A-E	31A-E	37A-E	1A-E	1A-E	7A-E	13A-E	19A-E	25A-E	31A-E	37A-E	43A-E
2A-E	8A-E	14A-E	20A-E	26A-E	32A-E	38A-E	2A-E	2A-E	8A-E	14A-E	20A-E	26A-E	32A-E	38A-E	44A-E
3A-E	9A-E	15A-E	21A-E	27A-E	33A-E	39A-E	3A-E	3A-E	9A-E	15A-E	21A-E	27A-E	33A-E	39A-E	45A-E
4A-E	10A-E	16A-E	22A-E	28A-E	34A-E	40A-E	4A-E	4A-E	10A-E	16A-E	22A-E	28A-E	34A-E	40A-E	46A-E
5A-E	11A-E	17A-E	23A-E	29A-E	35A-E	41A-E	5A-E	5A-E	11A-E	17A-E	23A-E	29A-E	35A-E	41A-E	47A-E
6A-E	12A-E	18A-E	24A-E	30A-E	36A-E	42A-E	6A-E	6A-E	12A-E	18A-E	24A-E	30A-E	36A-E	42A-E	48A-E

SHOWN FOR REFERENCE ONLY

14
9
0
19
1
12
13
16
8

TO 414A KTU

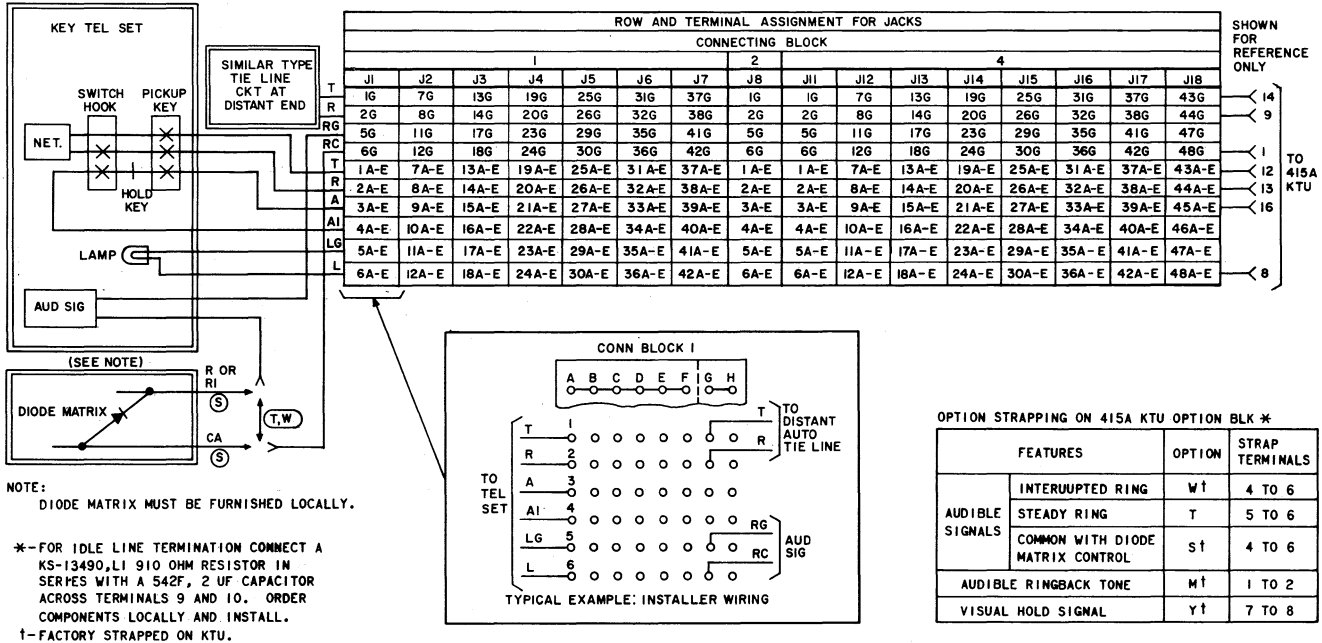
NOTE:
DIODE MATRIX MUST BE FURNISHED LOCALLY.
* SIGNAL KEY MAY BE A CONVERTED PICKUP KEY OR ANY EXTERNAL NONLOCKING KEY.
† SPARE A RELAY CONTACT (FOR CONTROL PURPOSES AS DESIRED).



OPTION STRAPPING ON 414A KTU OPTION BLOCK

FEATURES			OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
AUDIBLE SIGNALS	UNDER CONTROL OF TIME-OUT CIRCUIT (B RELAY)	INTERRUPTED RING	W	7 TO 8
		STEADY RING	T	6 TO 7
		COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	S	7 TO 8
	UNDER CONTROL OF R RELAY	STEADY RING	R	4 TO 6
		COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	N	
TIME-OUT	10 SECONDS		X	1 TO 2
	16 SECONDS		Z	2 TO 3
	23 SECONDS		WITHOUT X OR X	REMOVE X OR Z STRAPS
AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE			M	9 TO 10

Fig. 13—Connections for 414A KTU (Manual Signaling, Ringdown Private Line Circuit)



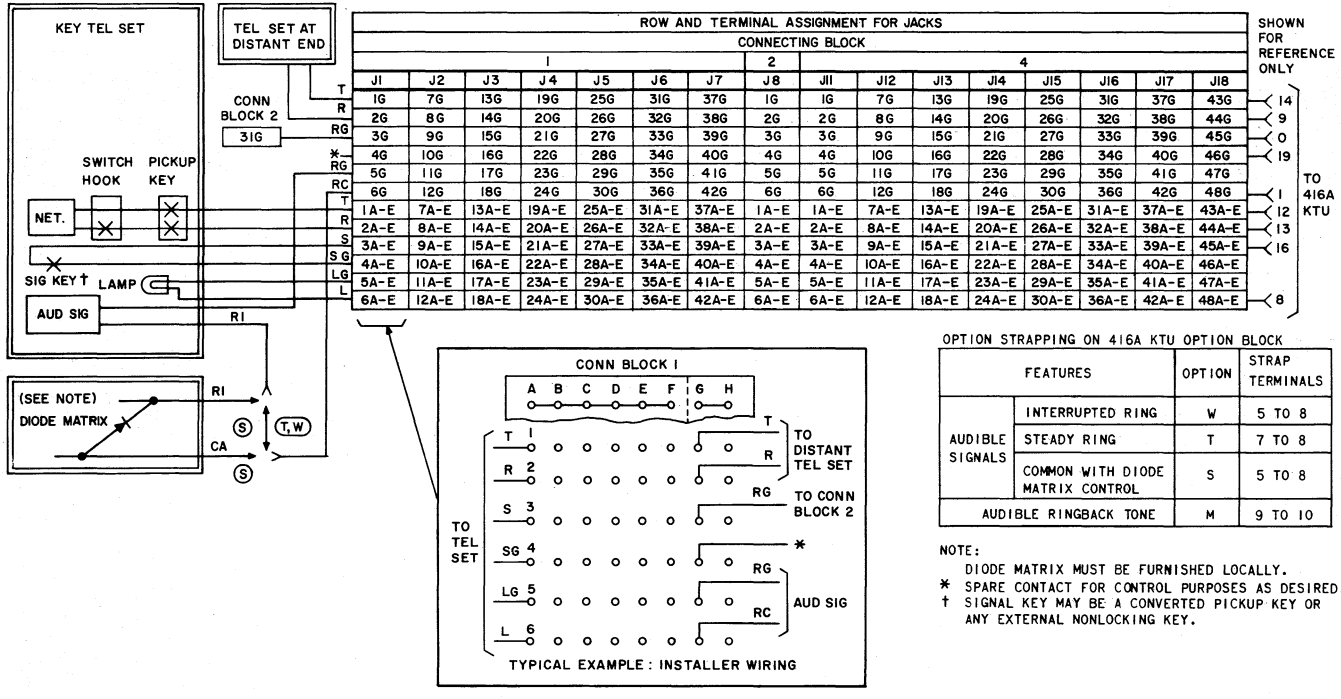
NOTE:
DIODE MATRIX MUST BE FURNISHED LOCALLY.

*-FOR IDLE LINE TERMINATION CONNECT A KS-13490,L1 910 OHM RESISTOR IN SERIES WITH A 542F, 2 UF CAPACITOR ACROSS TERMINALS 9 AND 10. ORDER COMPONENTS LOCALLY AND INSTALL.
†-FACTORY STRAPPED ON KTU.

OPTION STRAPPING ON 415A KTU OPTION BLK *

FEATURES		OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
AUDIBLE SIGNALS	INTERUUPTED RING	Wt	4 TO 6
	STEADY RING	T	5 TO 6
	COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	St	4 TO 6
AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE		Mt	1 TO 2
VISUAL HOLD SIGNAL		Yt	7 TO 8

Fig. 14—Connections for 415A KTU (Automatic, DC Signaling, Private Line Circuit)



	J1	J2	J3	J4	J5	J6	J7	J8	J11	J12	J13	J14	J15	J16	J17	J18	
T	1G	7G	13G	19G	25G	31G	37G	1G	1G	7G	13G	19G	25G	31G	37G	43G	14
R	2G	8G	14G	20G	26G	32G	38G	2G	2G	8G	14G	20G	26G	32G	38G	44G	9
RG	3G	9G	15G	21G	27G	33G	39G	3G	3G	9G	15G	21G	27G	33G	39G	45G	0
*RG	4G	10G	16G	22G	28G	34G	40G	4G	4G	10G	16G	22G	28G	34G	40G	46G	19
RC	5G	11G	17G	23G	29G	35G	41G	5G	5G	11G	17G	23G	29G	35G	41G	47G	
T	6G	12G	18G	24G	30G	36G	42G	6G	6G	12G	18G	24G	30G	36G	42G	48G	1
R	1A-E	7A-E	13A-E	19A-E	25A-E	31A-E	37A-E	1A-E	1A-E	7A-E	13A-E	19A-E	25A-E	31A-E	37A-E	43A-E	12
S	2A-E	8A-E	14A-E	20A-E	26A-E	32A-E	38A-E	2A-E	2A-E	8A-E	14A-E	20A-E	26A-E	32A-E	38A-E	44A-E	13
SG	3A-E	9A-E	15A-E	21A-E	27A-E	33A-E	39A-E	3A-E	3A-E	9A-E	15A-E	21A-E	27A-E	33A-E	39A-E	45A-E	16
LG	4A-E	10A-E	16A-E	22A-E	28A-E	34A-E	40A-E	4A-E	4A-E	10A-E	16A-E	22A-E	28A-E	34A-E	40A-E	46A-E	
L	5A-E	11A-E	17A-E	23A-E	29A-E	35A-E	41A-E	5A-E	5A-E	11A-E	17A-E	23A-E	29A-E	35A-E	41A-E	47A-E	
	6A-E	12A-E	18A-E	24A-E	30A-E	36A-E	42A-E	6A-E	6A-E	12A-E	18A-E	24A-E	30A-E	36A-E	42A-E	48A-E	8

OPTION STRAPPING ON 416A KTU OPTION BLOCK

FEATURES		OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
AUDIBLE SIGNALS	INTERRUPTED RING	W	5 TO 8
	STEADY RING	T	7 TO 8
	COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	S	5 TO 8
AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE		M	9 TO 10

NOTE:
DIODE MATRIX MUST BE FURNISHED LOCALLY.
* SPARE CONTACT FOR CONTROL PURPOSES AS DESIRED.
† SIGNAL KEY MAY BE A CONVERTED PICKUP KEY OR ANY EXTERNAL NONLOCKING KEY.

Fig. 15—Connections for 416A KTU (Station Line Circuit)

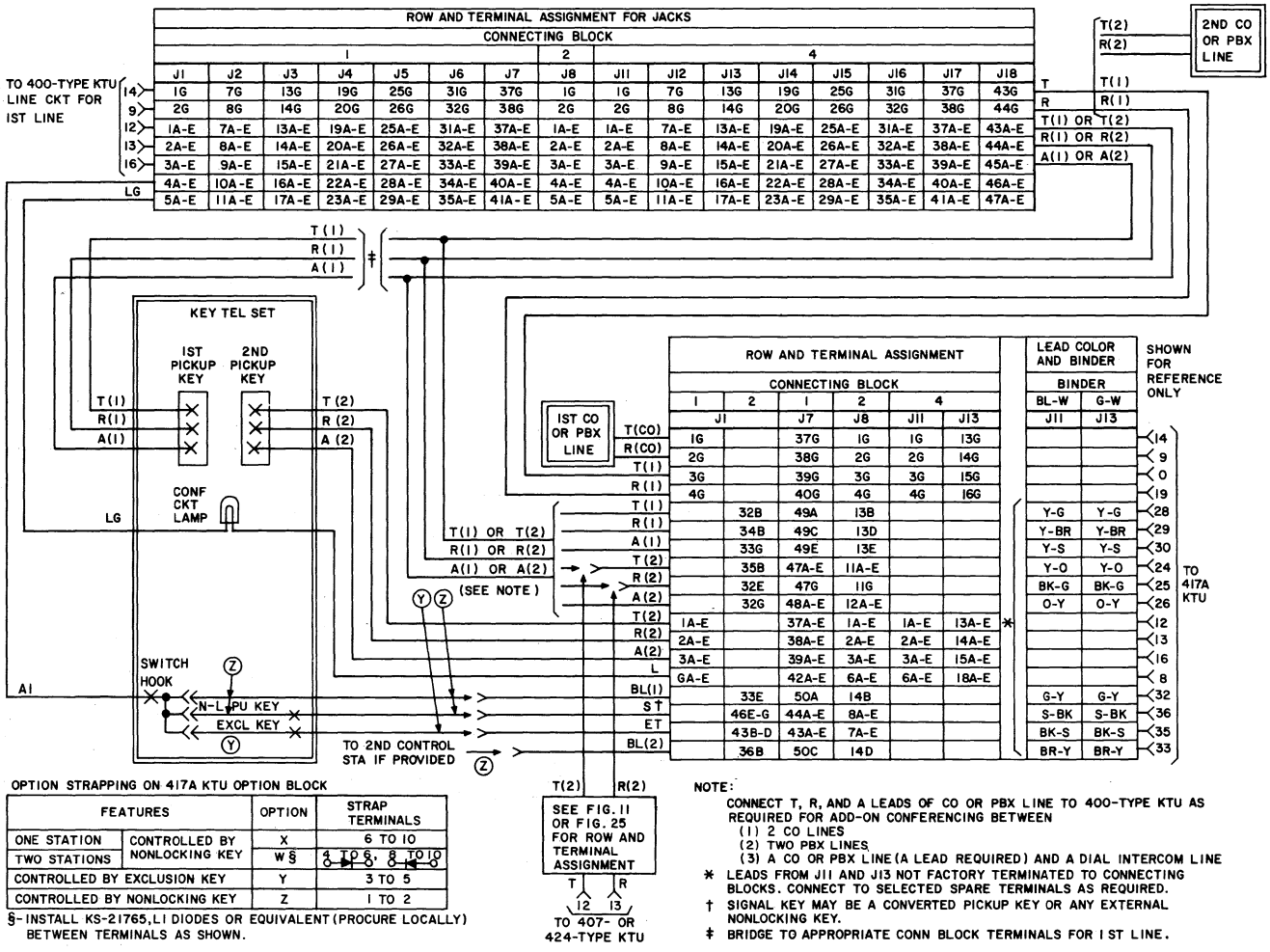
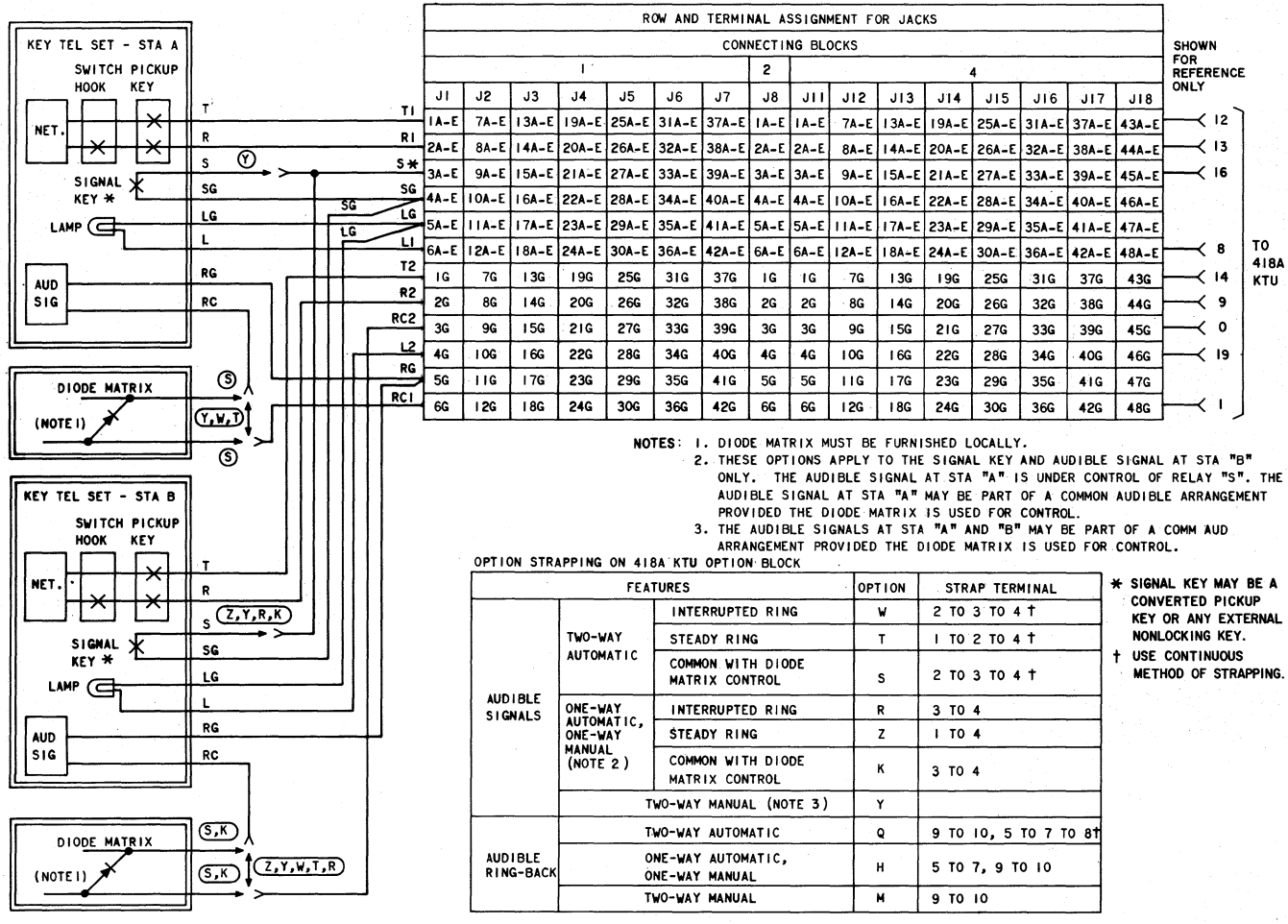


Fig. 16—Connections for 417A KTU (Add-on Conference Circuit)



ROW AND TERMINAL ASSIGNMENT FOR JACKS

CONNECTING BLOCKS																SHOWN FOR REFERENCE ONLY	
1							2	4									
J1	J2	J3	J4	J5	J6	J7	J8	J11	J12	J13	J14	J15	J16	J17	J18		
1A-E	7A-E	13A-E	19A-E	25A-E	31A-E	37A-E	1A-E	1A-E	7A-E	13A-E	19A-E	25A-E	31A-E	37A-E	43A-E	12	
2A-E	8A-E	14A-E	20A-E	26A-E	32A-E	38A-E	2A-E	2A-E	8A-E	14A-E	20A-E	26A-E	32A-E	38A-E	44A-E	13	
3A-E	9A-E	15A-E	21A-E	27A-E	33A-E	39A-E	3A-E	3A-E	9A-E	15A-E	21A-E	27A-E	33A-E	39A-E	45A-E	16	
4A-E	10A-E	16A-E	22A-E	28A-E	34A-E	40A-E	4A-E	4A-E	10A-E	16A-E	22A-E	28A-E	34A-E	40A-E	46A-E		
5A-E	11A-E	17A-E	23A-E	29A-E	35A-E	41A-E	5A-E	5A-E	11A-E	17A-E	23A-E	29A-E	35A-E	41A-E	47A-E		
6A-E	12A-E	18A-E	24A-E	30A-E	36A-E	42A-E	6A-E	6A-E	12A-E	18A-E	24A-E	30A-E	36A-E	42A-E	48A-E	8	TO 418A KTU
1G	7G	13G	19G	25G	31G	37G	1G	1G	7G	13G	19G	25G	31G	37G	43G	14	
2G	8G	14G	20G	26G	32G	38G	2G	2G	8G	14G	20G	26G	32G	38G	44G	9	
3G	9G	15G	21G	27G	33G	39G	3G	3G	9G	15G	21G	27G	33G	39G	45G	0	
4G	10G	16G	22G	28G	34G	40G	4G	4G	10G	16G	22G	28G	34G	40G	46G	19	
5G	11G	17G	23G	29G	35G	41G	5G	5G	11G	17G	23G	29G	35G	41G	47G		
6G	12G	18G	24G	30G	36G	42G	6G	6G	12G	18G	24G	30G	36G	42G	48G	1	

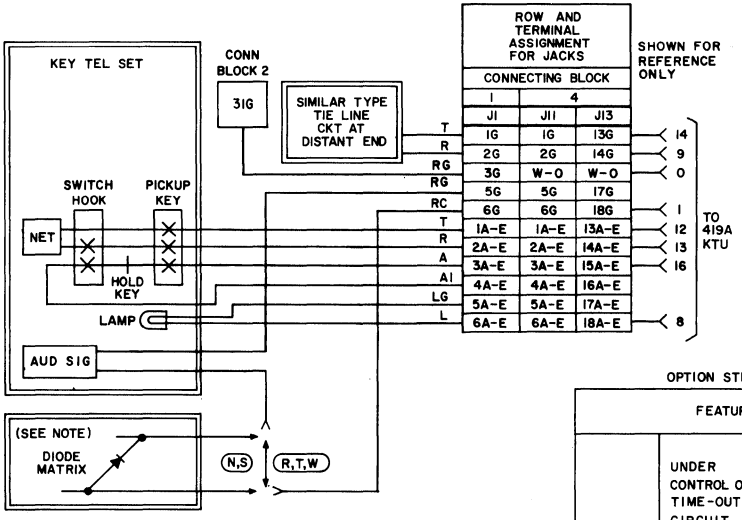
NOTES: 1. DIODE MATRIX MUST BE FURNISHED LOCALLY.
2. THESE OPTIONS APPLY TO THE SIGNAL KEY AND AUDIBLE SIGNAL AT STA "B" ONLY. THE AUDIBLE SIGNAL AT STA "A" IS UNDER CONTROL OF RELAY "S". THE AUDIBLE SIGNAL AT STA "A" MAY BE PART OF A COMMON AUDIBLE ARRANGEMENT PROVIDED THE DIODE MATRIX IS USED FOR CONTROL.
3. THE AUDIBLE SIGNALS AT STA "A" AND "B" MAY BE PART OF A COMM AUD ARRANGEMENT PROVIDED THE DIODE MATRIX IS USED FOR CONTROL.

OPTION STRAPPING ON 418A KTU OPTION BLOCK

FEATURES			OPTION	STRAP TERMINAL
AUDIBLE SIGNALS	TWO-WAY AUTOMATIC	INTERRUPTED RING	W	2 TO 3 TO 4 †
		STEADY RING	T	1 TO 2 TO 4 †
		COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	S	2 TO 3 TO 4 †
	ONE-WAY AUTOMATIC, ONE-WAY MANUAL (NOTE 2)	INTERRUPTED RING	R	3 TO 4
		STEADY RING	Z	1 TO 4
		COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	K	3 TO 4
	TWO-WAY MANUAL (NOTE 3)		Y	
AUDIBLE RING-BACK	TWO-WAY AUTOMATIC		Q	9 TO 10, 5 TO 7 TO 8†
	ONE-WAY AUTOMATIC, ONE-WAY MANUAL		H	5 TO 7, 9 TO 10
	TWO-WAY MANUAL		M	9 TO 10

* SIGNAL KEY MAY BE A CONVERTED PICKUP KEY OR ANY EXTERNAL NONLOCKING KEY.
† USE CONTINUOUS METHOD OF STRAPPING.

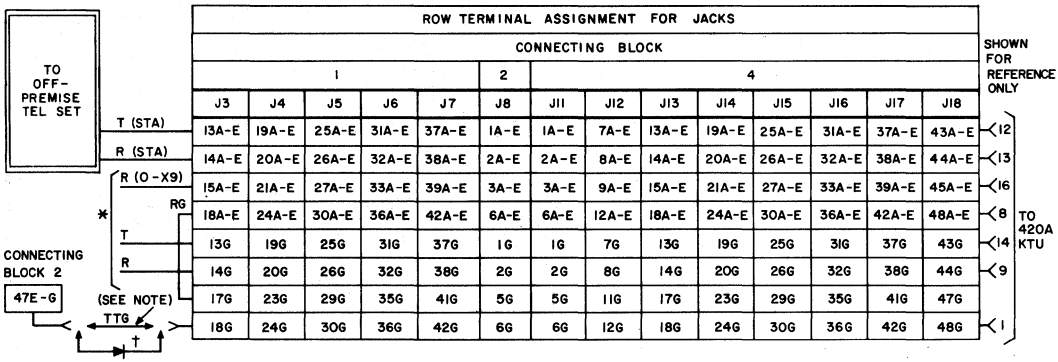
Fig. 17—Connections for 418A KTU (Short Range, DC Signaling, Private Line Circuit)

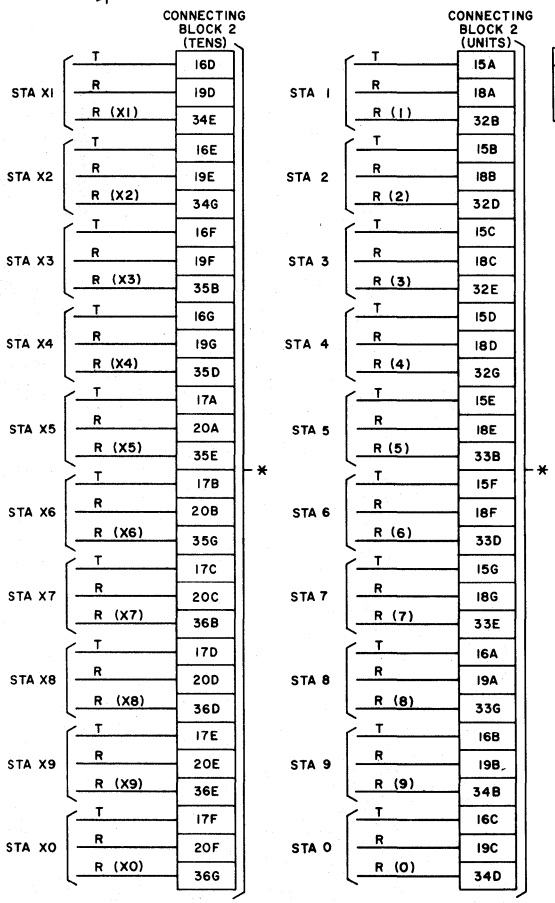


OPTION STRAPPING ON 419A KTU OPTION BLOCK

FEATURES			OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
AUDIBLE SIGNALS	UNDER CONTROL OF TIME-OUT CIRCUIT (B RELAY)	INTERRUPTED RING	W	6 TO 8
		STEADY RING	T	5 TO 6
		COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	S	6 TO 8
	UNDER CONTROL OF R RELAY	STEADY RING	R	3 TO 5
		COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	N	
TIME-OUT	6 SECONDS		X	9 TO 10
	17 SECONDS		Z	7 TO 10
	25 SECONDS		WITHOUT X OR Z	REMOVE X OR Z STRAPS
AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE			M	1 TO 2

Fig. 18—Connections for 419A KTU (Automatic Signaling, Ringdown Private Line Circuit)





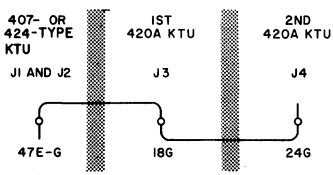
OPTION STRAPPING ON 420A KTU OPTION BLOCK

FEATURE		OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
AUDIBLE SIGNALS	AC BUZZER, ±18V OR ±10V	J	1 TO 4, 7 TO 8
	DC BUZZER, 24V DC	K	
	RINGER, ±105V STEADY	M	2 TO 4, 7 TO 8

NOTE:

WHEN MORE THAN ONE 420A KTU IS USED, THE TTG CONNECTIONS MUST BE MULTIPLED USING A CONTINUOUS STRAP.

EXAMPLE:



* TO ASSIGNED STATION OF DIAL INTERCOM (ANY DIGIT MAY BE ASSIGNED TO AN OFF-PREMISE STATION)

† WHEN INTERCOMMUNICATING SYSTEM IS EQUIPPED WITH THE "TOUCH-TONE" ADAPTER (426A AND 427B, SERIES 4, OR C KTUS) PROVIDE A 400J DIODE FOR EACH 420A KTU INSTALLED.

Fig. 19—Connections for 420A KTU (Dial Intercom, Long Line Circuit)

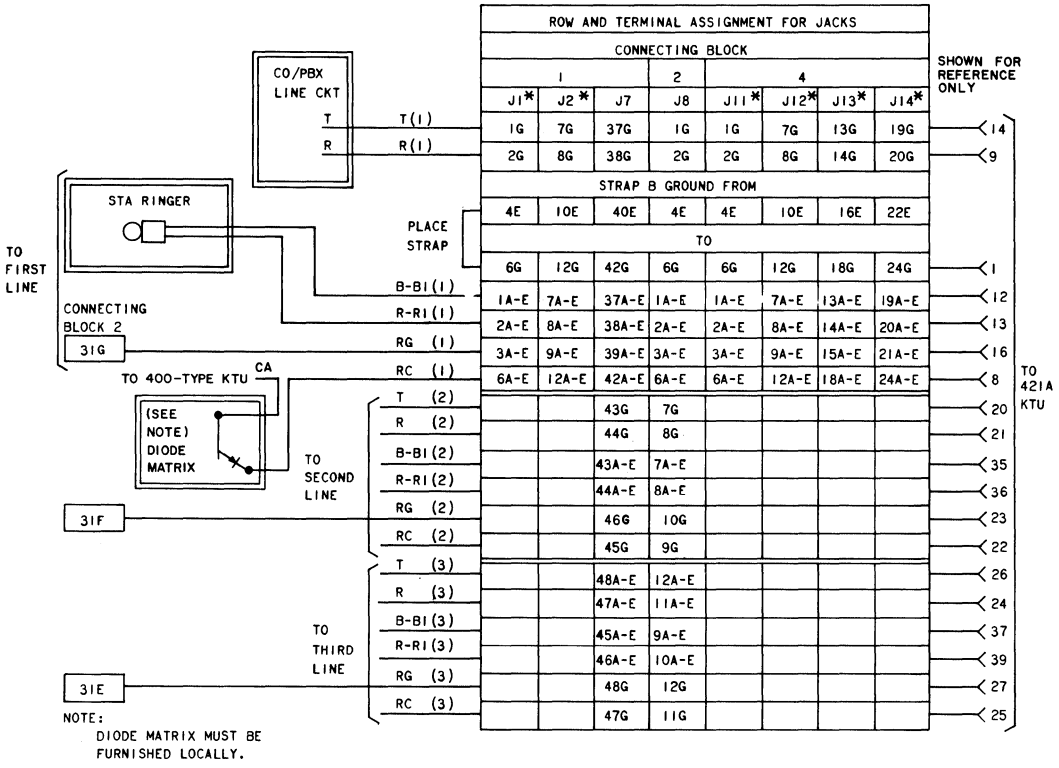
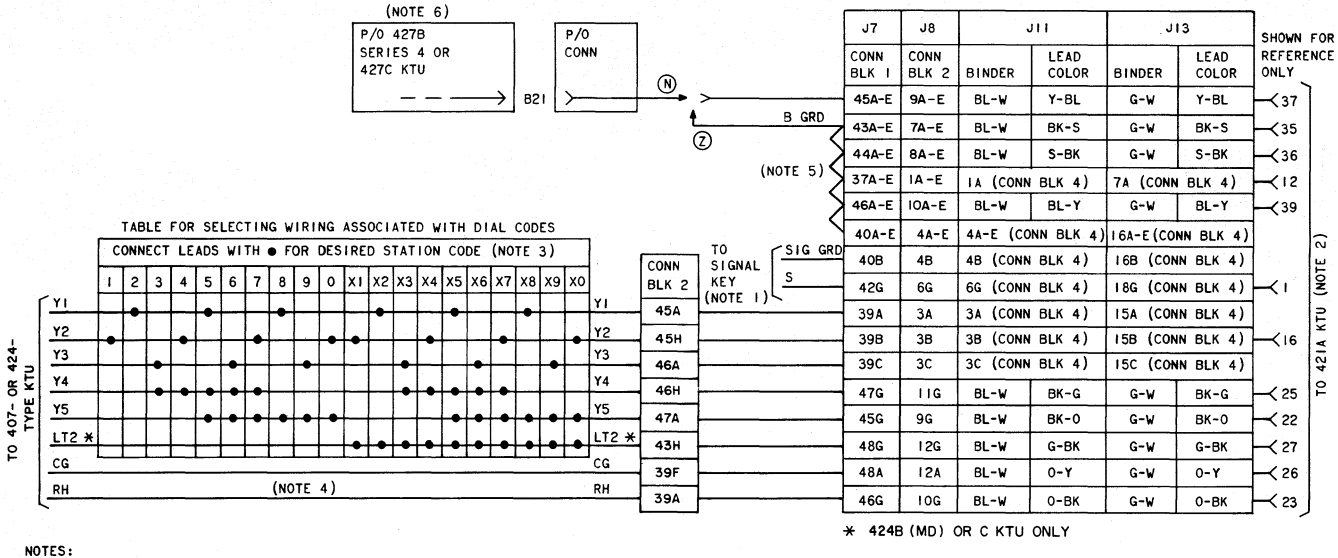


Fig. 20—Connections for 421A KTU (Power Failure Transfer Circuit)



NOTES:

1. PROVIDE SEPARATE SIGNAL KEY FOR EACH STATION CODE TO BE SELECTED.
2. PROVIDE A SEPARATE 421A KTU FOR EACH STATION CODE TO BE SELECTED.
3. SELECT CODE AND CONNECT LEADS FOR SELECTED CODE AS SHOWN IN VERTICAL COLUMN.
4. A 400J DIODE (PROCURED LOCALLY) MUST BE CONNECTED AS SHOWN BELOW BETWEEN THE LK AND RH TERMINALS OF THE 407B (MD) OR C, OR 424B (MD) OR C KTU WHEN WHEN PROVIDING DIAL TONE.

LK —▶— RH

5. USE CONTINUOUS METHOD OF STRAPPING ON CONNECTING BLOCKS FOR B GROUND.
6. IF MORE THAN ONE 421A KTU IS USED FOR DSS, CONNECT AS SHOWN:

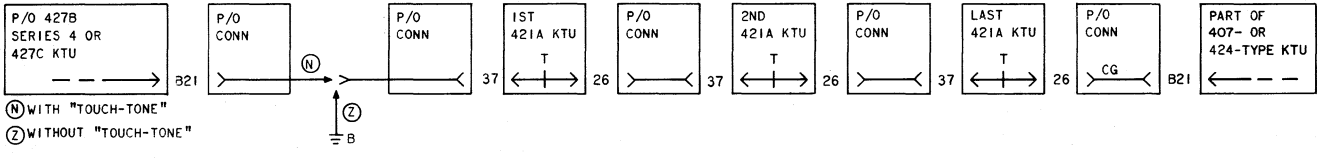


Fig. 21—Connections for 421A KTU (DSS Feature of Dial Intercom)

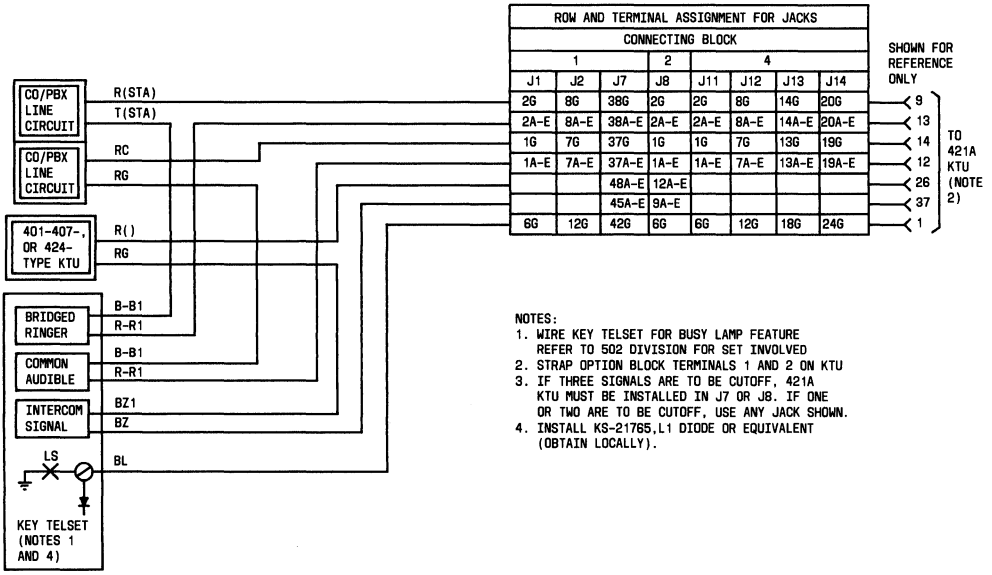


Fig. 22—Connections for 421A KTU (Audible Signal Suppression)

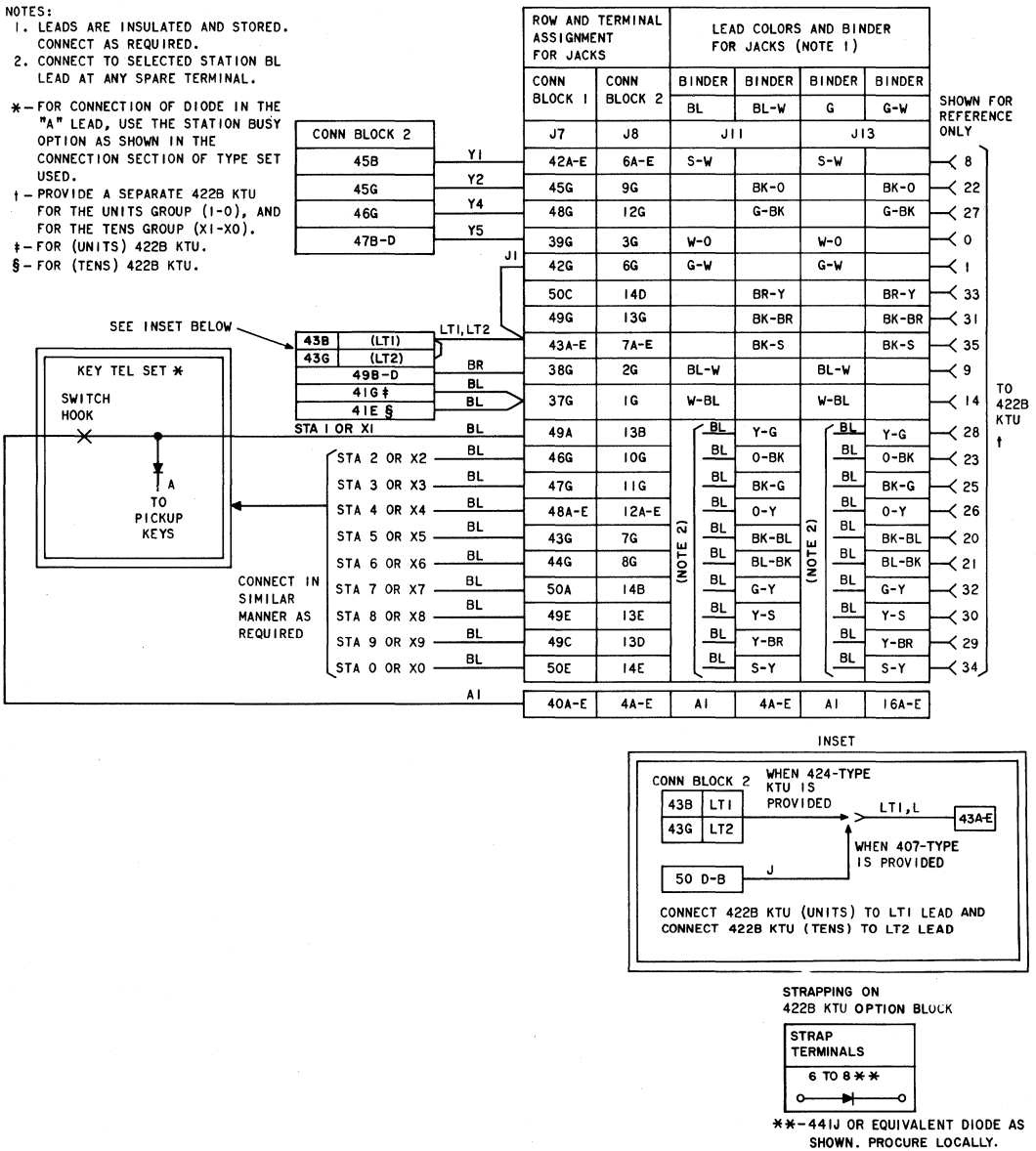
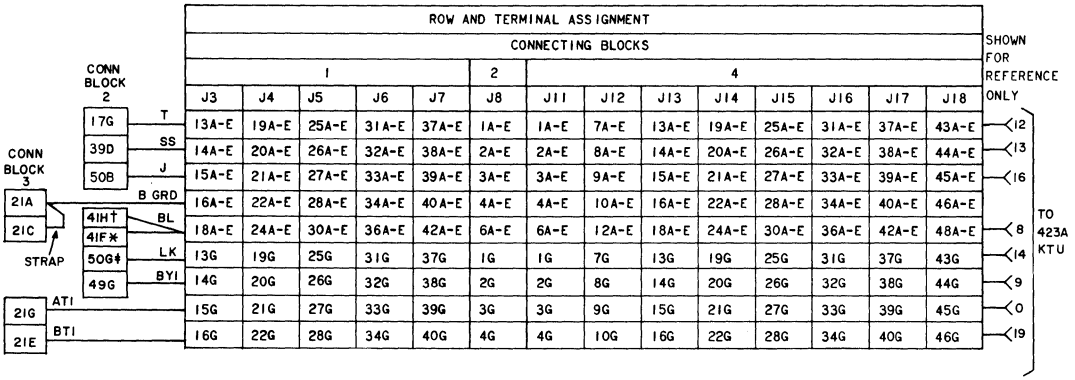
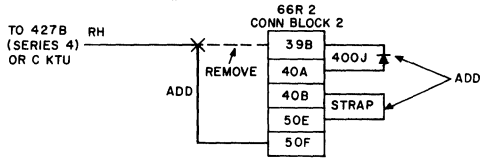


Fig. 23—Connections for 422B KTU (Dial Intercom, Station Busy Selector Circuit)



* TO TENS 422A (MD) OR B KTU
† TO UNITS 422A(MD) OR B KTU
‡ WHEN ADDING THE 423A KTU TO A SYSTEM EQUIPPED FOR "TOUCH-TONE" (426A AND 427B [SERIES 4] OR C KTUS). A 400J DIODE MUST BE INSTALLED BETWEEN THE "RH" AND "LK" LEADS OF THE 407- OR 424-TYPE KTU. REWIRE AS FOLLOWS:



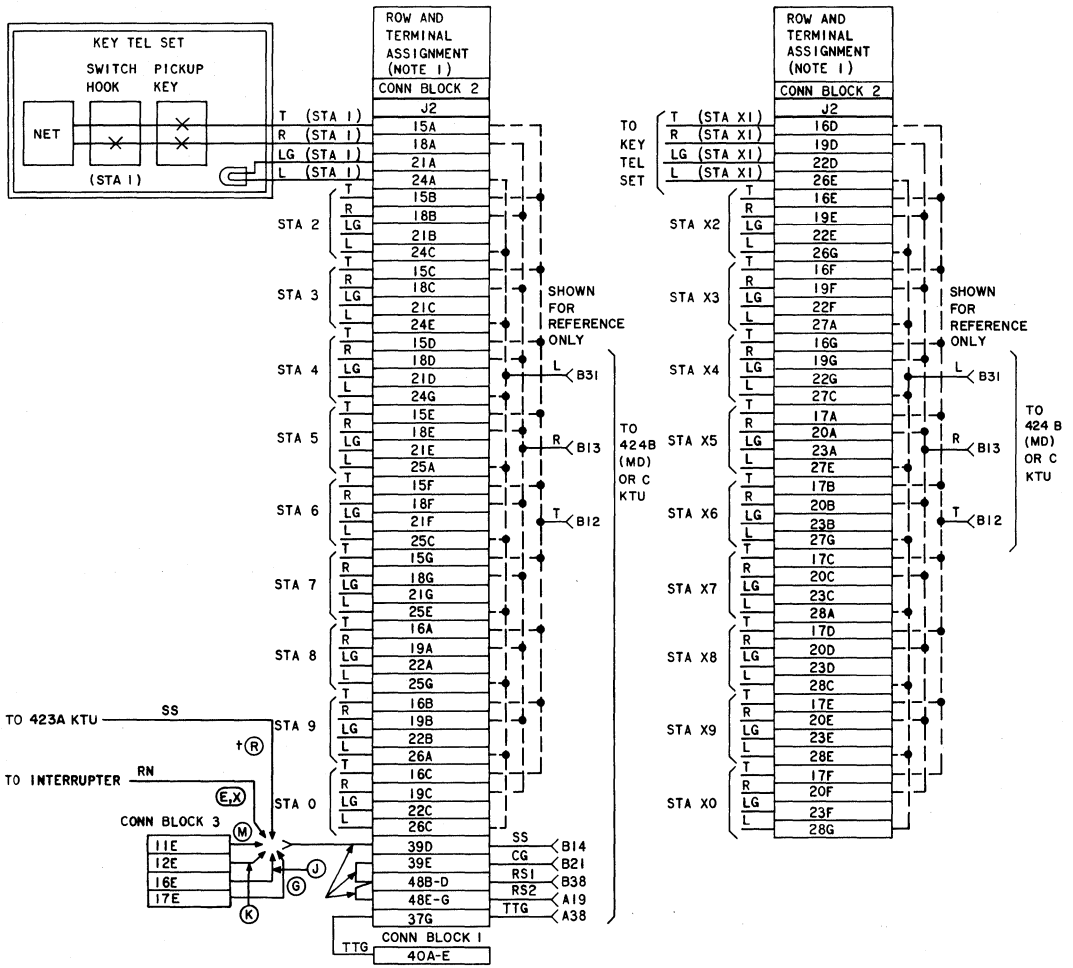
IF THE SYSTEM IS EQUIPPED WITH DSS (421A KTU) REWIRE "RH" LEADS BY TERMINATING ONE LEAD TO TERMINAL 50F AND THE OTHER LEAD TO A 183A2 ADAPTER INSTALLED OVER TERMINAL 50G AND 50H.

OPTION STRAPPING ON 423A KTU OPTION BLOCK

OPTION	FEATURES	STRAP TERMINALS
T	DIAL TONE	1 TO 2
R	STATION BUSY TONE	4 TO 6
S	AUDIBLE RINGBACK	§

§ REQUIRES NO STRAPPING ON KTU

Fig. 24—Connections for 423A KTU (Dial Intercom, Audible Ringback, Dial and Busy Tone Circuit)



NOTES:

1. CONNECTIONS SHOWN ARE ONLY FOR THE BASIC FEATURES OF THE 424B(MD) OR C KTU, I.E., ROTARY DIAL STATIONS. SINGLE SPURT RINGING, AND STEADY LINE AND BUSY LAMPS. WHEN ADDING OPTIONAL FEATURES SUCH AS FLASHING LINE LAMPS, "TOUCH-TONE" STATIONS, DIAL TONE, ETC, PROVIDE THESE CONNECTIONS, AND THEN REFER TO THE CONNECTION FIGURE OF THE KTU PROVIDING THE OPTIONAL FEATURES BEING ADDED.
2. ANY SELECTED R LEAD (R1-R0) MAY BE ASSIGNED AS THE INITIAL DIGIT OF A 2-DIGIT CODE. THE R LEAD SO ASSIGNED MAY NOT BE USED FOR A STATION CODE.

OPTIONS:

E	INTERRUPTED	10V AC BUZZER	AUDIBLE SIGNALS
X	*	105V 30 HZ RINGER	
G	SINGLE SPURT †	10V AC BUZZER	
J		18V AC BUZZER	
K		DC BUZZER	
M		105V 30 HZ BUZZER	

* TO PROVIDE INTERRUPTED RINGING A 425B KTU MUST BE USED.

† STATION BUSY TONE (R) IS NOT RECOMMENDED FOR USE WITH SINGLE SPURT RINGING.

Fig. 25—Connections for 424B (MD) or 424C KTU (Dial Intercom, 19-Code Selector Circuit) (Sheet 1 of 2)

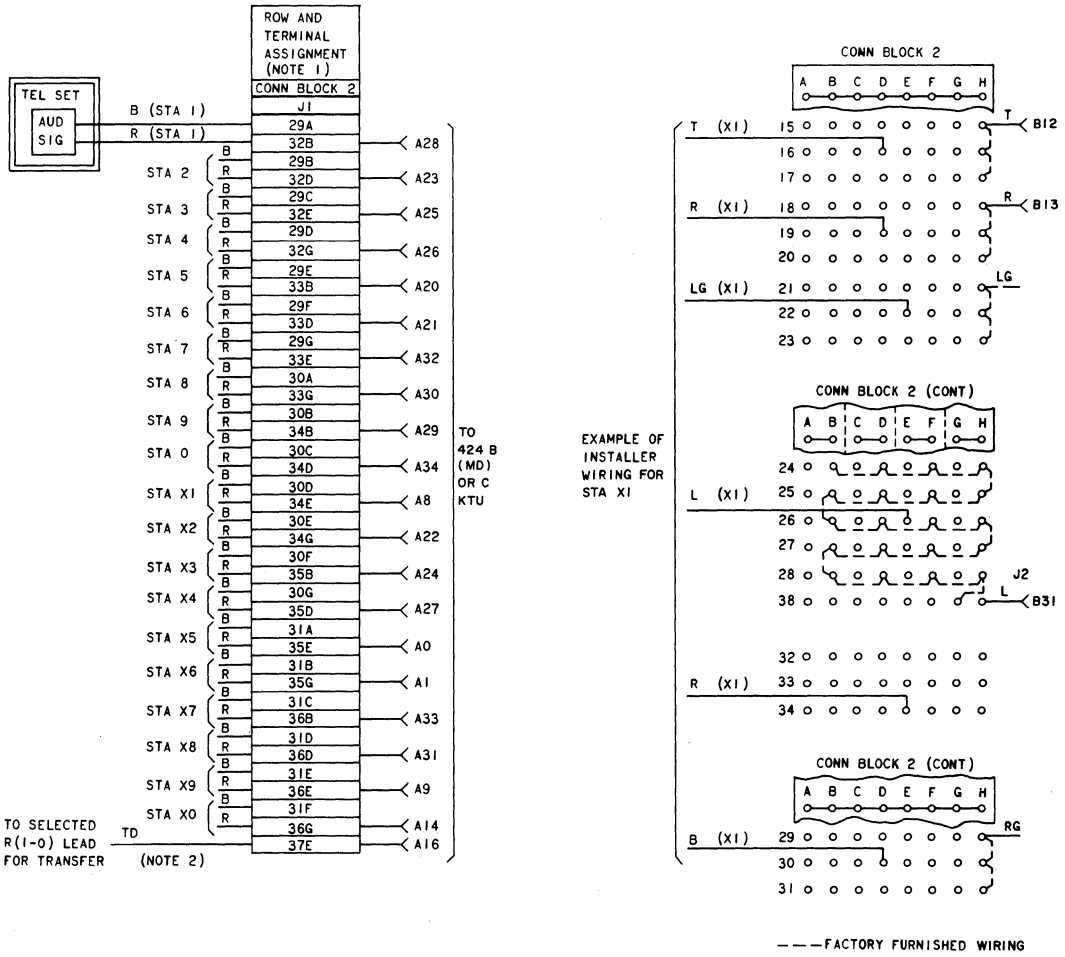


Fig. 25—Connections for 424B (MD) or 424C KTU (Dial Intercom, 19-Code Selector Circuit) (Sheet 2 of 2)

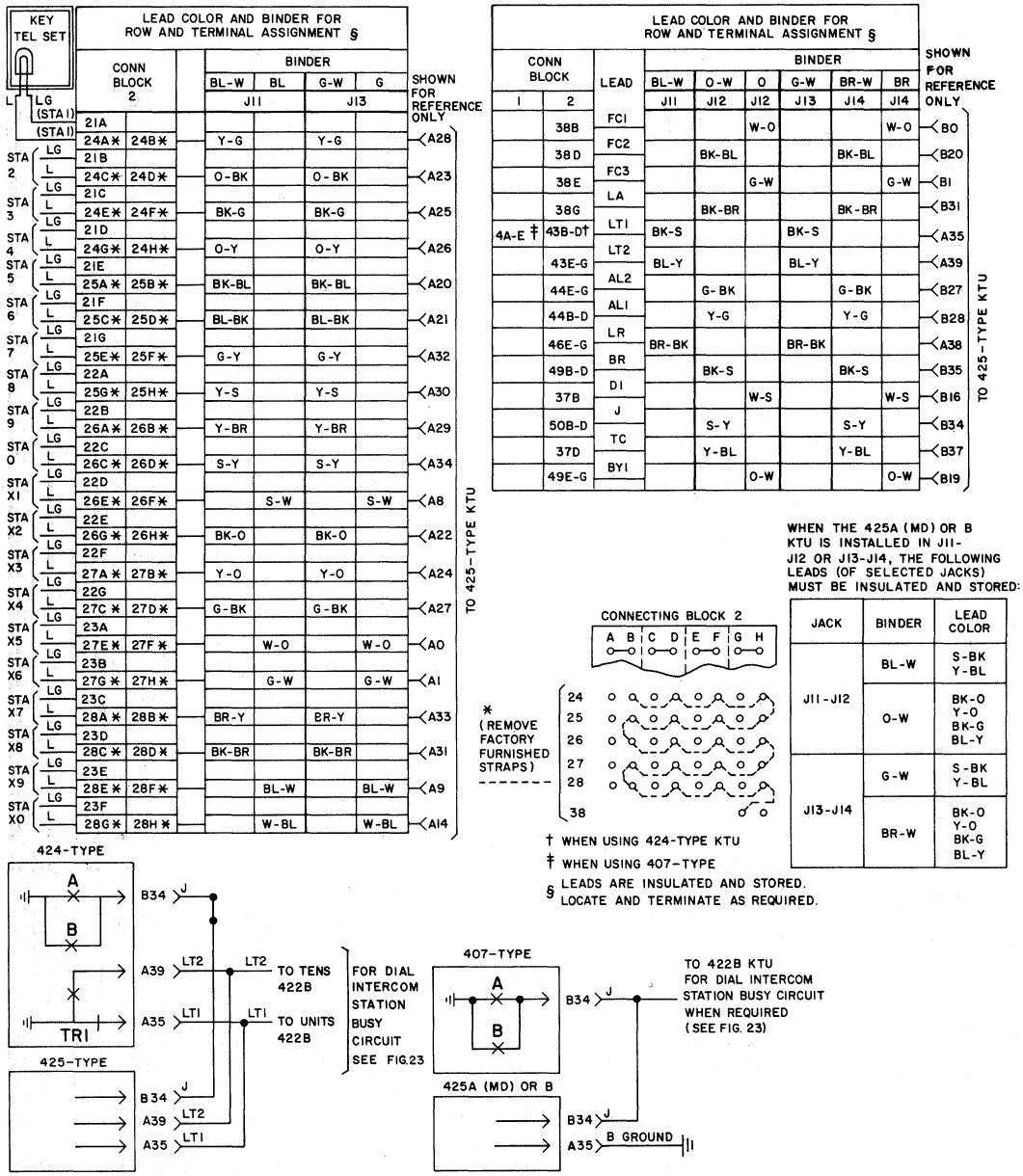
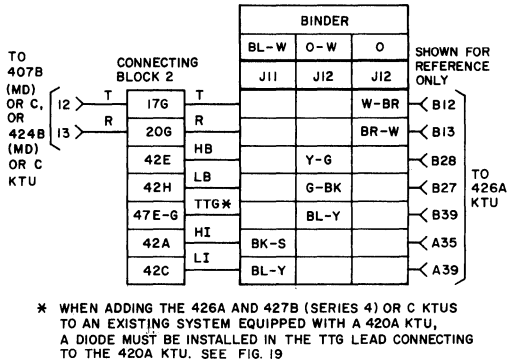
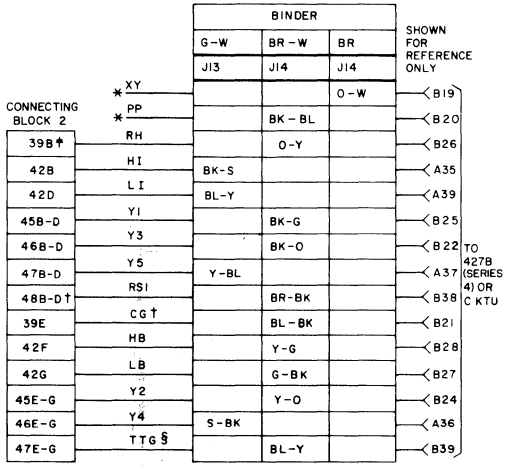


Fig. 26—Connections for 425A (MD) or 425B KTU (Dial Intercom, Flashing Lamp Circuit)



* WHEN ADDING THE 426A AND 427B (SERIES 4) OR C KTUS TO AN EXISTING SYSTEM EQUIPPED WITH A 420A KTU, A DIODE MUST BE INSTALLED IN THE TTG LEAD CONNECTING TO THE 420A KTU. SEE FIG. 19

Fig. 27—Connections for 426A KTU (Part of TOUCH-TONE Adapter Circuit)



* CONNECT AS REQUIRED WHEN THE 11TH KEY (XY) OR 12TH KEY (PP) IS USED.

† REMOVE STRAP BETWEEN 39E AND 48B CONNECTING BLOCK 2, IF PROVIDED.

‡ WHEN A 423A KTU IS ADDED, THE RH LEAD SHOULD BE REMOVED FROM 39B AND CONNECTED TO 50F. A 400J DIODE MUST BE INSTALLED BETWEEN 39B AND 50E. REFER TO FIG. 24.

§ WHEN ADDING THE 426A AND 427B (SERIES 4) OR C KTUS TO AN EXISTING SYSTEM EQUIPPED WITH A 420A KTU, A DIODE MUST BE INSTALLED IN THE TTG LEAD CONNECTING TO THE 420A KTU. SEE FIG 19.

Fig. 28—Connections for 427B (Series 4) or C KTU (Part of TOUCH-TONE Adapter Circuit)

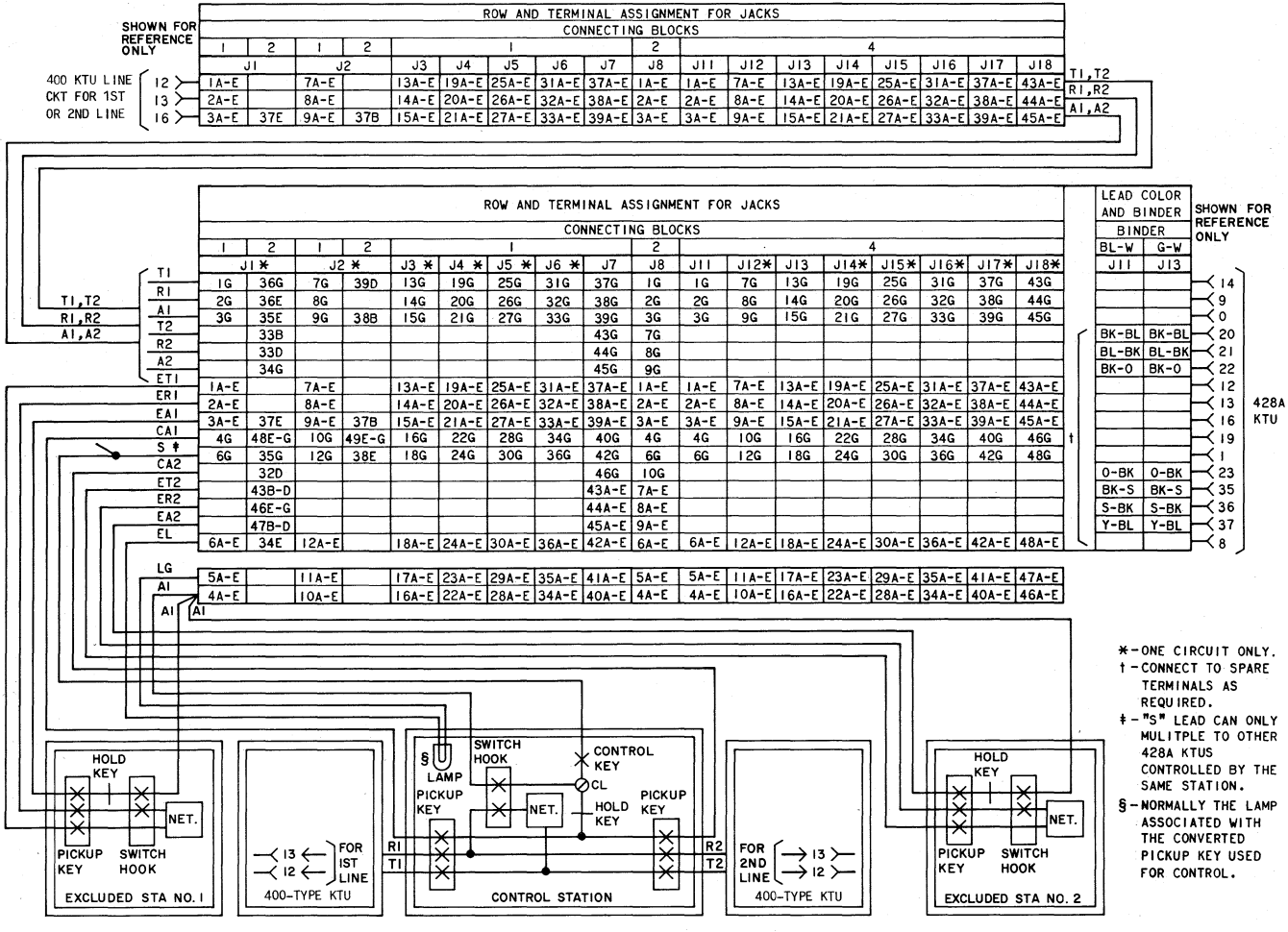
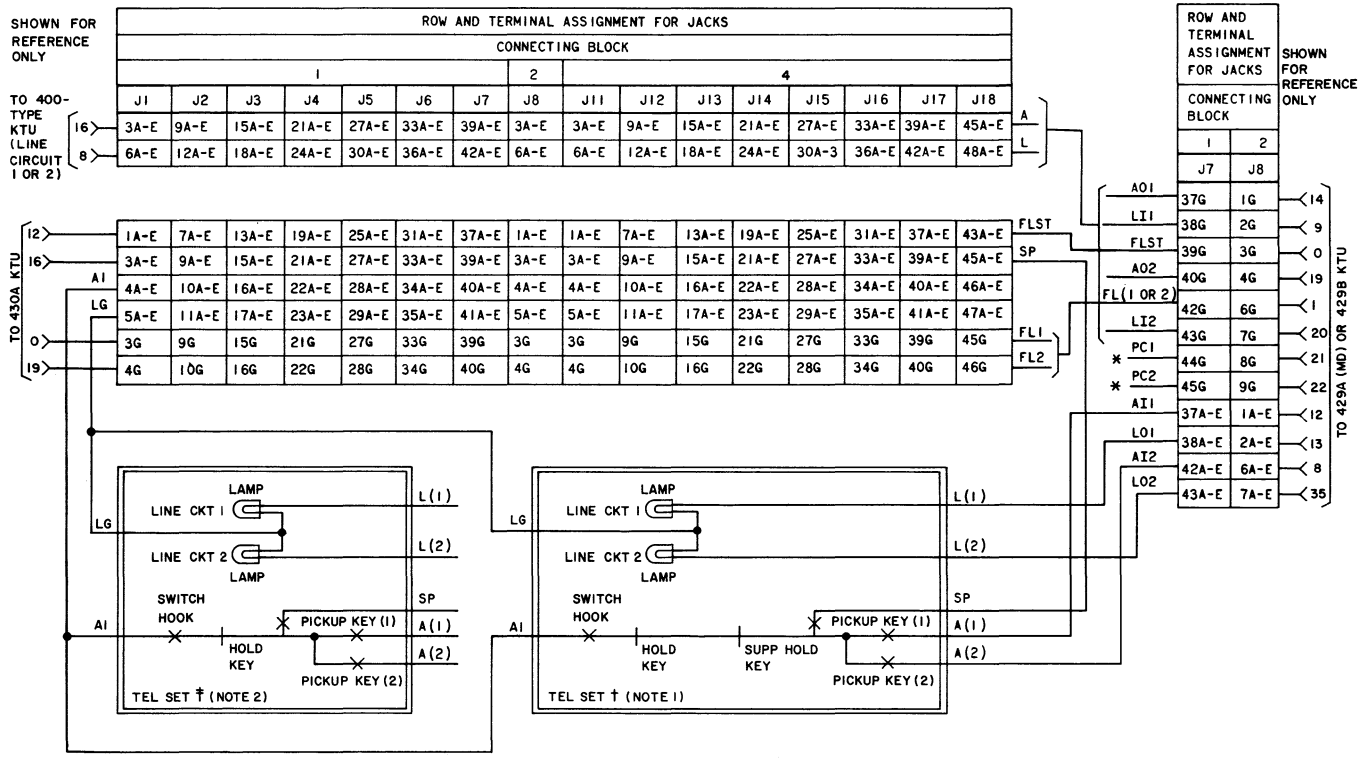


Fig. 29—Connections for 428A KTU (Multiline Exclusion Circuit)



NOTES:

1. FOR PRIORITY HOLD, THE A AND L LEADS FROM EACH TEL SET CONNECT THROUGH THE 429A (MD) OR 429B KTU TO THE 400-TYPE KTU.
2. FOR I HOLD, THE A AND L LEADS FROM THE TEL SET SELECTED FOR I HOLD CONNECT THROUGH THE 429A (MD) OR 429B KTU TO THE 400-TYPE KTU. THE A AND L LEADS FROM THE OTHER TEL SETS CONNECT DIRECTLY TO THE 400-TYPE KTU.
3. THE 429A (MD) OR 429B KTU WILL PROVIDE SUPPLEMENTARY HOLD FOR TWO CO OR PBX LINE CIRCUITS. EACH HOLD CIRCUIT MAY BE ASSIGNED AS PRIORITY OR I HOLD.
4. LIMITATIONS OF THE 430A KTU ARE AS FOLLOWS:
   - A. FL1 OR FL2 LEAD CAN SERVE A MAXIMUM OF 50 LAMPS.
   - B. SP LEAD CAN CONNECT TO A MAXIMUM OF 20 STATIONS.

* TO MESSAGE REGISTER IF PROVIDED
† WIRED FOR PRIORITY HOLD
‡ WIRED FOR I HOLD

Fig. 30—Connections for 429A (MD) or 429B KTU and 430A KTU (Supplementary Hold Detector and Flutter Generator Circuit)

SELECT JACK ASSOCIATED WITH 400-TYPE KTU AND CONNECT AS SHOWN															
CONNECTING BLOCK															
1							2	4							
J1	J2	J3	J4	J5	J6	J7	J8	J11	J12	J13	J14	J15	J16	J17	J18
1B	7B	13B	19B	25B	31B	37B	1B	1B	7B	13B	19B	25B	31B	37B	43B
2B	8B	14B	20B	26B	32B	38B	2B	2B	8B	14B	20B	26B	32B	38B	44B
6B	12B	18B	24B	30B	36B	42B	6B	6B	12B	18B	24B	30B	36B	42B	48B
6G*	12G*	18G*	24G*	30G*	36G*	42G*	6G*	6G*	12G*	18G*	24G*	30G*	36G*	42G*	48G*
1C	7C	13C	19C	25C	31C	37C	1C	1C	7C	13C	19C	25C	31C	37C	43C
2C	8C	14C	20C	26C	32C	38C	2C	2C	8C	14C	20C	26C	32C	38C	44C
3C	9C	15C	21C	27C	33C	39C	3C	3C	9C	15C	21C	27C	33C	39C	45C
4C	10C	16C	22C	28C	34C	40C	4C	4C	10C	16C	22C	28C	34C	40C	46C
5C	11C	17C	23C	29C	35C	41C	5C	5C	11C	17C	23C	29C	35C	41C	47C
6C	12C	18C	24C	30C	36C	42C	6C	6C	12C	18C	24C	30C	36C	42C	48C

TO PRINCIPAL TEL SETS: T(P1 OR P2), R(P1 OR P2), A(P1 OR P2), A1(P1 OR P2), LG(P1 OR P2), L(P1 OR P2), RC(P1), RC(P2), RG(P1 OR P2)

RG	T	R	A	A1	LG	L(AT1)	RC	L(AT2)
5G*	1D	7D	13D	19D	25D	31D	37D	43D
11G*	7D	13D	19D	25D	31D	37D	43D	
17G*	13D	19D	25D	31D	37D	43D		
23G*	19D	25D	31D	37D	43D			
29G*	25D	31D	37D	43D				
35G*	31D	37D	43D					
41G*	37D	43D						
47G*	43D							
5G*	1D	7D	13D	19D	25D	31D	37D	43D
11G*	7D	13D	19D	25D	31D	37D	43D	
17G*	13D	19D	25D	31D	37D	43D		
23G*	19D	25D	31D	37D	43D			
29G*	25D	31D	37D	43D				
35G*	31D	37D	43D					
41G*	37D	43D						
47G*	43D							
5D	1D	7D	13D	19D	25D	31D	37D	43D
11D	7D	13D	19D	25D	31D	37D	43D	
17D	13D	19D	25D	31D	37D	43D		
23D	19D	25D	31D	37D	43D			
29D	25D	31D	37D	43D				
35D	31D	37D	43D					
41D	37D	43D						
47D	43D							

TO ATTENDANT STATION: RG, T, R, A, A1, LG, L(AT1), RC, L(AT2)

OPTION STRAPPING ON 448A KTU OPTION BLOCK

	OPTION	FEATURE	STRAP TERMINALS	
			1ST CKT	2ND CKT
AUDIBLE SIGNALS	W	INTERRUPTED RING	8 TO 7§	3 TO 5§
	T	STEADY RING	8 TO 6	3 TO 4
	X	STEADY BUZZER	8 TO 10	3 TO 1

§ FACTORY PROVIDED

NOTES:
1. 448A KTU CONTAINS TWO CIRCUITS.
2. PLACE STRAP ON 400-TYPE KTUS AS FOLLOWS:
   - 400B AND C - STRAP TERMINAL 3 TO 6
   - 400D - STRAP TERMINAL 4 TO 8
   - 400G - CONNECT TERMINAL C1 TO C3
3. TO 400-TYPE KTU ASSOCIATED WITH FIRST CIRCUIT OF 448A KTU.
4. TO 400-TYPE KTU ASSOCIATED WITH SECOND CIRCUIT OF 448A KTU.

* USE 183A2 ADAPTER TO MULTIPLE LEADS

† TO 449A KTU OR TURN KEY IF IMMEDIATE RINGER TRANSFER REQUIRED

‡ TO FIRST AND SECOND PRINCIPAL TEL SETS IF COMMON AUDIBLE IS TO BE USED AND RINGER IS NOT TO BE CUT OFF.

Fig. 31—Connections for 448A KTU (Variable Delay Timer Circuit) (Sheet 1)

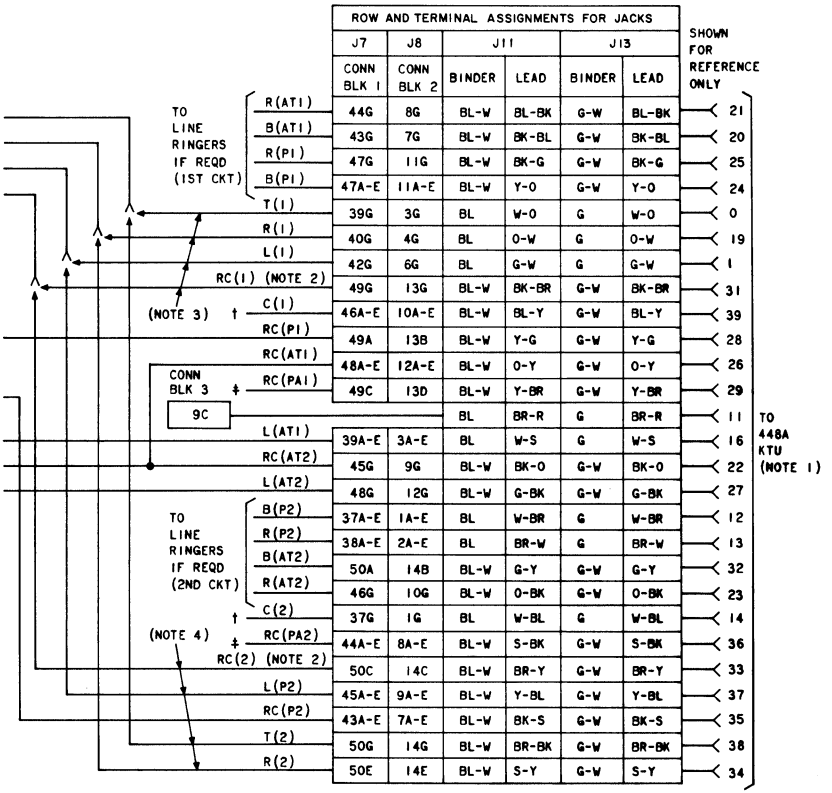


Fig. 31—Connections for 448A KTU (Variable Delay Timer) (Sheet 2)

SELECT JACK ASSOCIATED WITH 400-TYPE KTU AND CONNECT AS SHOWN																
CONNECTING BLOCK																
1							2	4								
J1	J2	J3	J4	J5	J6	J7	J8	J11	J12	J13	J14	J15	J16	J17	J18	
1B	7B	13B	19B	25B	31B	37B	1B	1B	7B	13B	19B	25B	31B	37B	43B	T*
2B	8B	14B	20B	26B	32B	38B	2B	2B	8B	14B	20B	26B	32B	38B	44B	R*
5G‡	11G‡	17G‡	23G‡	29G‡	35G‡	41G‡	5G‡	5G‡	11G‡	17G‡	23G‡	29G‡	35G‡	41G‡	47G‡	RG†
6B	12B	18B	24B	30B	36B	42B	6B	6B	12B	18B	24B	30B	36B	42B	48B	L(1)
6G‡	12G‡	18G‡	24G‡	30G‡	36G‡	42G‡	6G‡	6G‡	12G‡	18G‡	24G‡	30G‡	36G‡	42G‡	48G‡	RC†

(NOTE 5)

R* OR RC†(P1)

B* OR RG†(P1)

T	1C	7C	13C	19C	25C	31C	37C	1C	1C	7C	13C	19C	25C	31C	37C	43C
R	2C	8C	14C	20C	26C	32C	38C	2C	2C	8C	14C	20C	26C	32C	38C	44C
A	3C	9C	15C	21C	27C	33C	39C	3C	3C	9C	15C	21C	27C	33C	39C	45C
AI	4C	10C	16C	22C	28C	34C	40C	4C	4C	10C	16C	22C	28C	34C	40C	46C
LG	5C	11C	17C	23C	29C	35C	41C	5C	5C	11C	17C	23C	29C	35C	41C	47C
L(1)	6C	12C	18C	24C	30C	36C	42C	6C	6C	12C	18C	24C	30C	36C	42C	48C
SG(P1 AND P2)	4D	10D	16D	22D	28D	34D	40D	4D	4D	10D	16D	22D	28D	34D	40D	46D

TO PRINCIPAL TEL SETS

S(P1)

LG(P1 AND P2)	5D	11D	17D	23D	29D	35D	41D	5D	5D	11D	17D	23D	29D	35D	41D	47D

L(P1)

B* OR RG†(P2)

B* OR RC†(P2)

L(P2)

S(P2)

T	1D	7D	13D	19D	25D	31D	37D	1D	1D	7D	13D	19D	25D	31D	37D	43D
R	2D	8D	14D	20D	26D	32D	38D	2D	2D	8D	14D	20D	26D	32D	38D	44D
A	3D	9D	15D	21D	27D	33D	39D	3D	3D	9D	15D	21D	27D	33D	39D	45D
AI	4D	10D	16D	22D	28D	34D	40D	4D	4D	10D	16D	22D	28D	34D	40D	46D
LG	5E	11E	17E	23E	29E	35E	41E	5E	5E	11E	17E	23E	29E	35E	41E	47E

TO ATTENDANT STATION

R* OR RC†

R* OR RG†

L(AT1)

L(AT2)

NOTES:
1. 449A KTU CONTAINS TWO CIRCUITS.
2. CONNECT B GRD ONLY IF 448A KTU IS PROVIDED. IF 448A KTU IS PROVIDED, NONE OF THE RINGER CONNECTIONS ARE REQUIRED.
3. TO 400-TYPE KTU ASSOCIATED WITH FIRST CIRCUIT OF 449A KTU.
4. TO 400-TYPE KTU ASSOCIATED WITH SECOND CIRCUIT OF 449A KTU.
5. PLACE STRAP ON 400-TYPE KTU AS FOLLOWS:
   - 400B AND C - STRAP TERMINAL 4 TO 6
   - 400D - STRAP TERMINAL 6 TO 8
   - 400G - CONNECT TERMINALS C3 TO C4

   FOR LINE RINGING

* FOR COMMON AUDIBLE RINGING
‡ USE 183A2 ADAPTER TO MULTIPLE LEADS

Fig. 32—Connections for 449A KTU (Immediate Transfer Control Circuit) (Sheet 1)

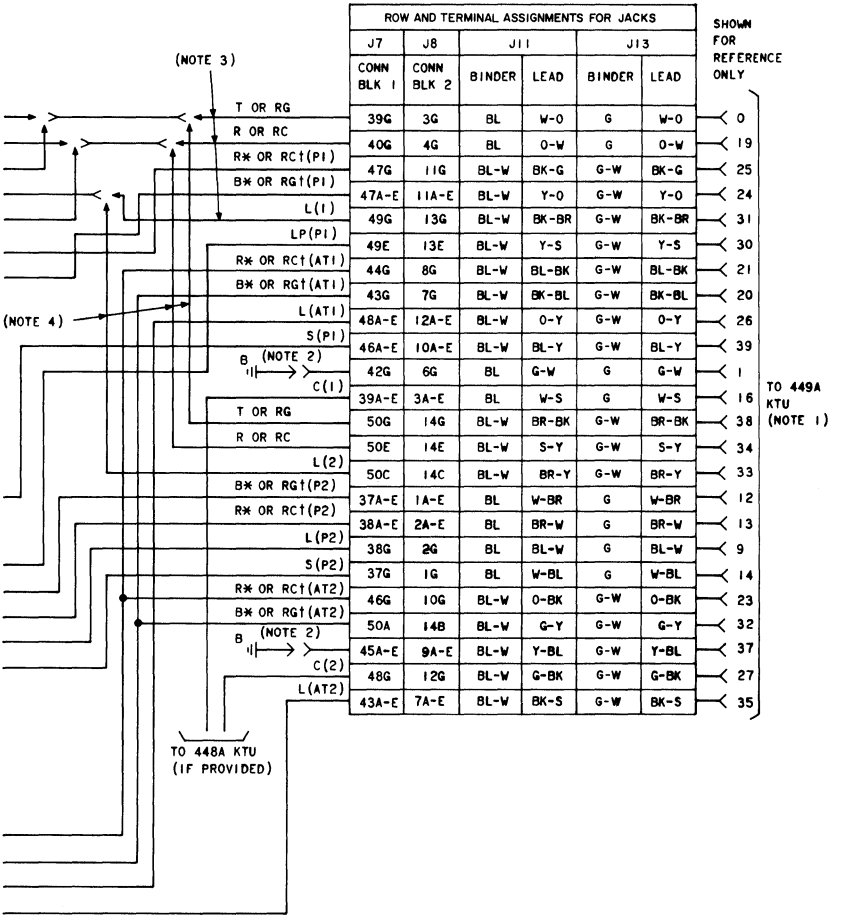


Fig. 32—Connections for 449A KTU (Immediate Transfer Control Circuit) (Sheet 2)

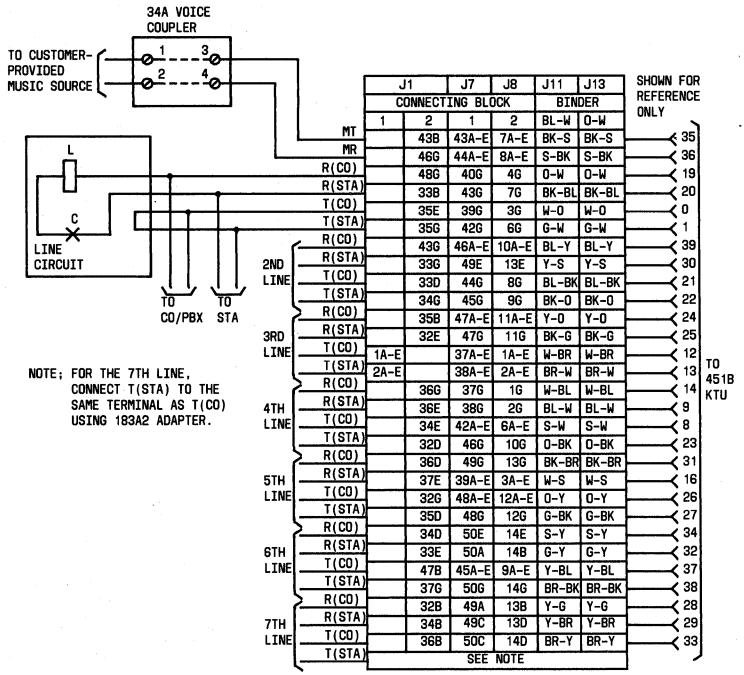
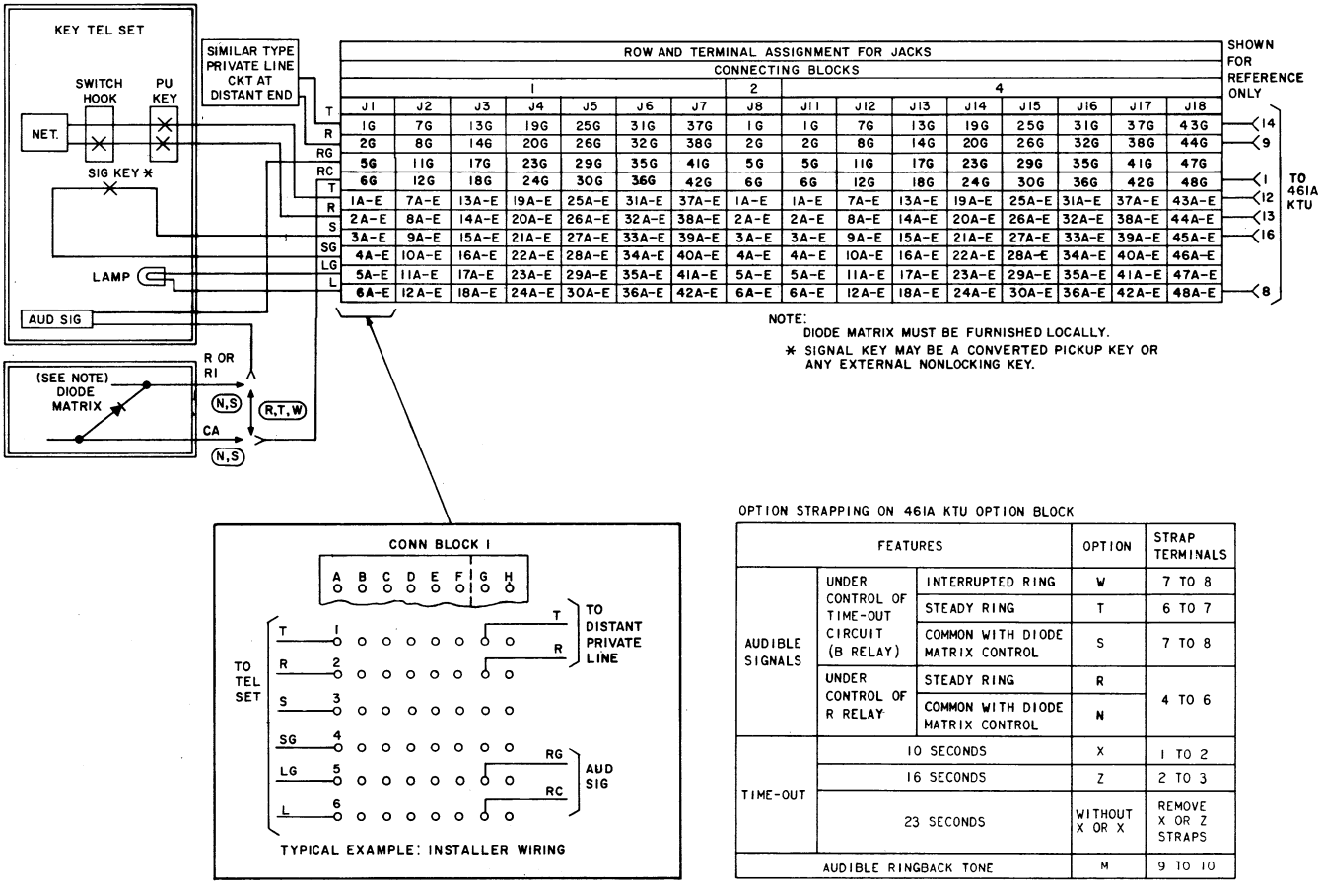


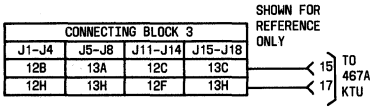
Fig. 33—Connections for 451B KTU (Music-on-Hold)



OPTION STRAPPING ON 461A KTU OPTION BLOCK

FEATURES			OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
AUDIBLE SIGNALS	UNDER CONTROL OF TIME-OUT CIRCUIT (B RELAY)	INTERRUPTED RING	W	7 TO 8
		STEADY RING	T	6 TO 7
		COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	S	7 TO 8
	UNDER CONTROL OF R RELAY	STEADY RING	R	4 TO 6
		COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	N	
TIME-OUT	10 SECONDS		X	1 TO 2
	16 SECONDS		Z	2 TO 3
	23 SECONDS		WITHOUT X OR X	REMOVE X OR Z STRAPS
AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE			M	9 TO 10

Fig. 34—Connections for 461A KTU (Manual Signaling, Ringdown Private Line Circuit)



NOTE: 467A KTU CAN BE INSTALLED IN ANY CONNECTOR. KTU MONITORS B BATTERY WHICH IS FACTORY WIRED TO ALL CONNECTORS. NO EXTERNAL CONNECTIONS ARE REQUIRED.

Fig. 35—Connections for 467A KTU (Low-Voltage Monitor Circuit)

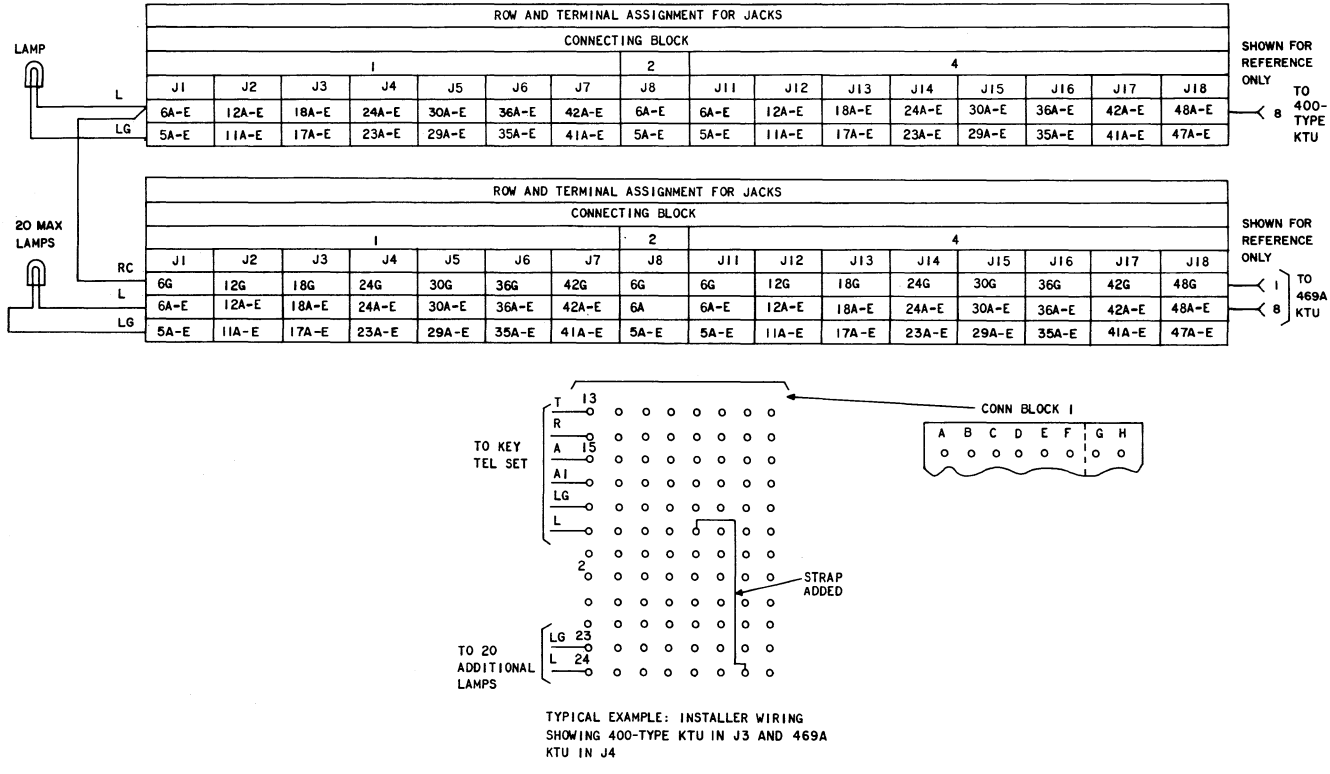


Fig. 36—Connections for 469A KTU (Lamp Extender Circuit)

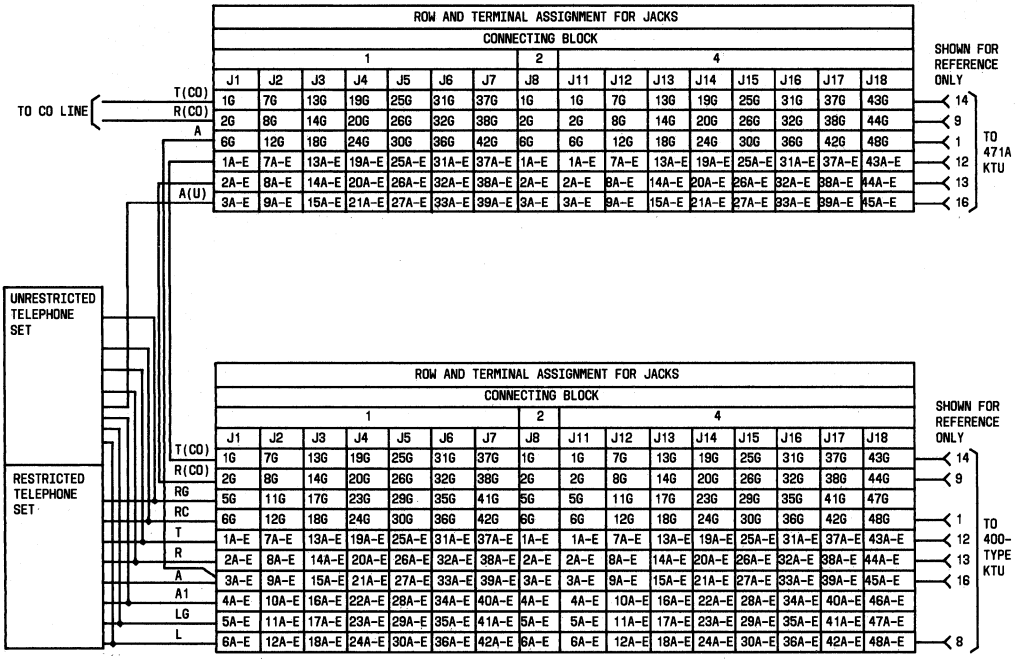


Fig. 37—Connections for 471A KTU (Battery Reversal Toll Restriction Circuit)

NOTES:
1. THE 479A KTU IS AN 8-INCH BOARD AND MOUNTS IN J1 AND J2, J11 AND J12 OR J13 AND J14.
2. REFER TO SECTION 518-215-401 FOR INFORMATION ON PLACEMENT OF OPTION PLUGS ON 479A KTU AND 107A AND 107B CIRCUIT MODULES.

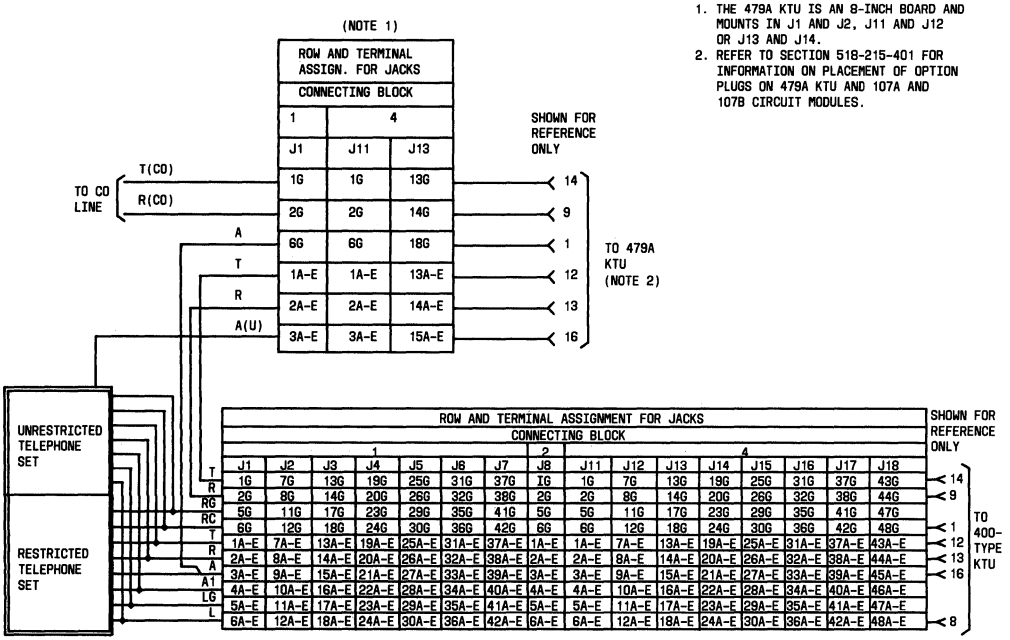


Fig. 38—Connections for 479A KTU (Rotary Dial Toll Restriction)

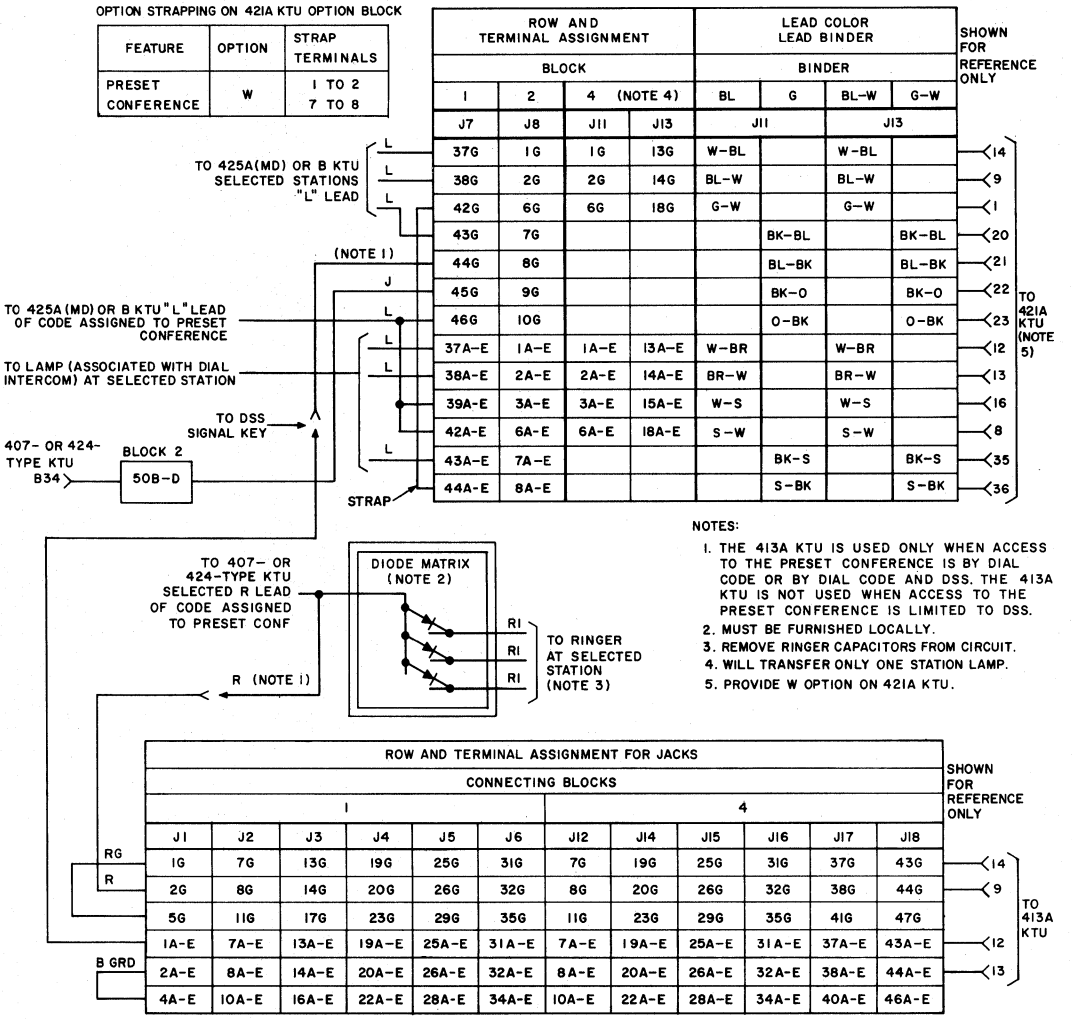


Fig. 39—Connections for Preset Conference Circuit for Dial Intercom Line

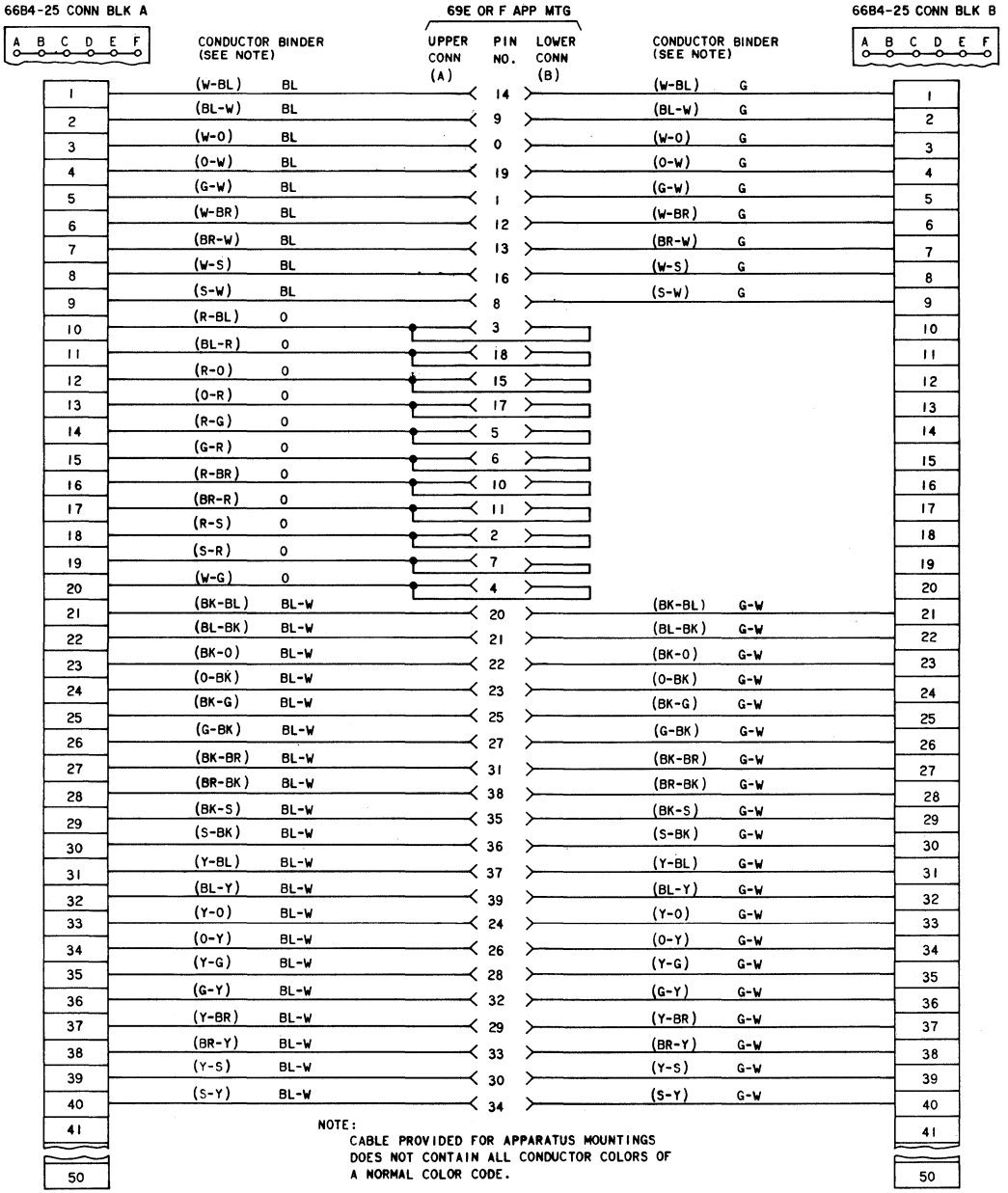


Fig. 40—Connections from 69E or 69F Apparatus Mounting to External Connecting Blocks

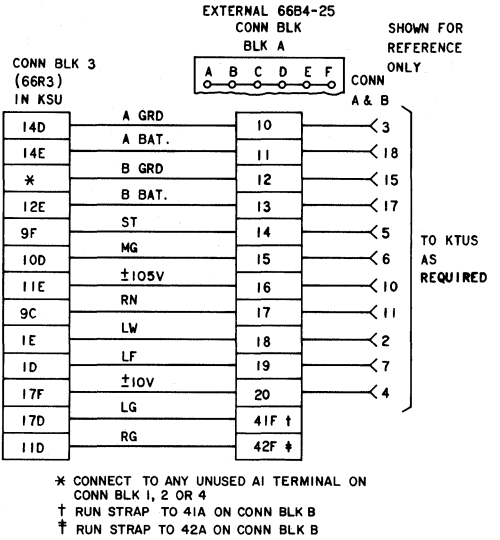
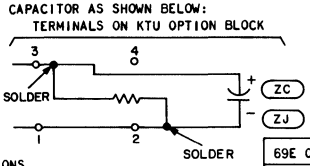


Fig. 41—Power Supply Connections for 69E or F Apparatus Mounting

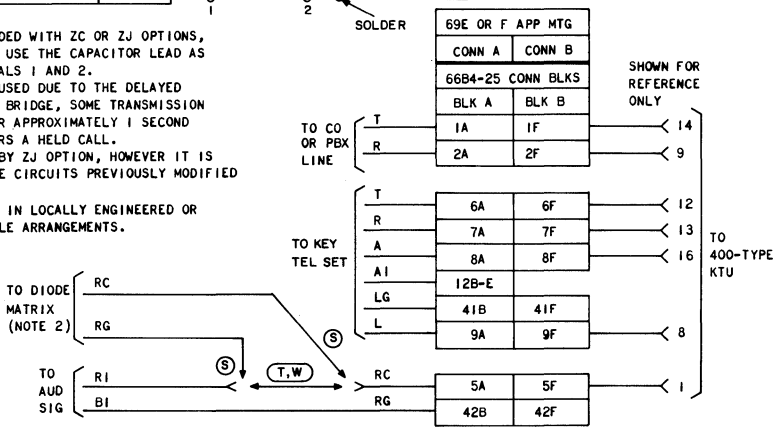
NOTES:
1. THE 400D KTU IS FACTORY WIRED FOR 10-SECOND TIME-OUT AND 7-SECOND TIMEOUT RESPECTIVELY PLUS WINDING-HOLD LAMP, AND W AND S WIRING OPTIONS.
2. DIODE MATRIX MUST BE FURNISHED LOCALLY.
3. FOR 30 SECOND TIME-OUT CYCLE, REMOVE Z OPTION STRAP BETWEEN TERMINALS 1 AND 2.
4. TO PROVIDE TIME-OUT CYCLES OF RING-UP CIRCUITS FROM 3.4 TO 7.5 SECONDS REPLACE Z OPTION STRAP WITH A KS-13490,L1 OR EQUIVALENT (1 WATT) RESISTOR. USE ONE RESISTOR LEAD AS A STRAP BETWEEN TERMINALS 1 AND 2 AND CONNECT THE OTHER LEAD TO TERMINAL 3. USE TABLE BELOW FOR RESISTOR VALUE REQUIRED FOR DESIRED TIME-OUT INTERVAL.

TIME IN SEC FROM 10 SEC TO:	RESISTOR MEGOHM	EFFECT ON DELAYED HOLD RELEASE OPTIONS	
		ZC	ZJ
7.5	1.2	NONE	
6.7	.75	NOT RECOMMENDED (NOTE 5)	NONE
5.0	.39		
3.4	.20		

IF THE TIME-OUT CYCLE IS REDUCED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ZC OR ZJ OPTION, CONNECT THE RESISTOR AND CAPACITOR AS SHOWN BELOW:



5. WHEN Z OPTION IS PROVIDED WITH ZC OR ZJ OPTIONS, REMOVE THE Z STRAP AND USE THE CAPACITOR LEAD AS A STRAP BETWEEN TERMINALS 1 AND 2.
6. WHEN THE ZC OPTION IS USED DUE TO THE DELAYED RELEASE OF THE HOLDING BRIDGE, SOME TRANSMISSION LOSS IS ENCOUNTERED FOR APPROXIMATELY 1 SECOND WHEN A STATION REENTERS A HELD CALL.
7. ZD OPTION IS REPLACED BY ZJ OPTION, HOWEVER IT IS NOT NECESSARY TO UPDATE CIRCUITS PREVIOUSLY MODIFIED WITH OPTION ZD.
8. (V) OPTION MAY BE USED IN LOCALLY ENGINEERED OR RELAY COMMON AUDIBLE ARRANGEMENTS.

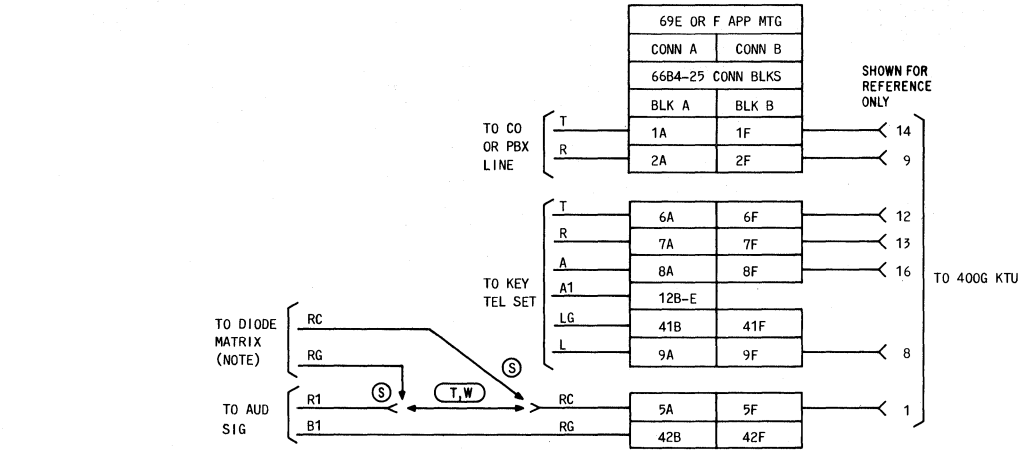


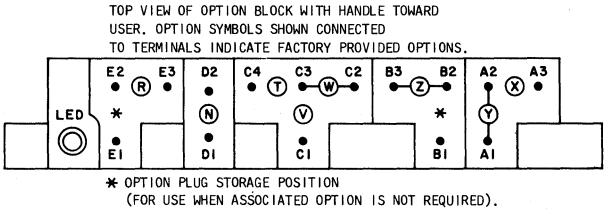
OPTION STRAPPING ON 400-TYPE KTU OPTION BLOCK (NOTE 8)

FEATURES			OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS	
				400D (NOTE 1)	400A, B AND C
AUDIBLE SIGNALS	INTERRUPTED RING		W	5 TO 8	5 TO 6
	STEADY RING		T	6 TO 8	4 TO 6
	COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL		S	5 TO 8	5 TO 6
VISUAL HOLD CIRCUIT	LAMP WINK		Y	7 TO 10	8 TO 9
	LAMP STEADY		X	7 TO 9	7 TO 9
TIME-OUT CONTROL (NOTES 3 AND 4)	SHORT TIME DELAY (APPROXIMATELY 10 SEC)		Z (NOTE 5)	1 TO 2	1 TO 2
	LONG TIME DELAY (APPROXIMATELY 30 SEC)				
DELAYED HOLD RELEASE	RELEASE OF HOLDING BRIDGE FROM CO OR PBX BY LINE CURRENT OPENS GREATER THAN	500 MILLISECONDS WHEN ASSOCIATED WITH NO. 1 ESS HAVING RESWITCH CAPABILITY * (USE 5 UF CAPACITOR, 601A OR EQUIVALENT) † (USE 1.62 UF CAPACITOR, 701G OR EQUIVALENT)	ZC (NOTE 6)	2 TO 3	
		50 MILLISECONDS WHEN ASSOCIATED WITH NO. 5 X-BAR CENTREX HAVING AUTOMATIC PERMANENT SIGNAL RELEASE * (USE 0.5 UF CAPACITOR, 575B OR EQUIVALENT) † (USE 0.162 UF CAPACITOR OR EQUIVALENT)	ZJ (NOTE 7)	2 TO 3	

* WHEN USED WITH Z OPTION
† WHEN USED WITH LONG TIME

Fig. 42—Connections from 400A, B, C, or D KTU (CO/PBX Line Circuit) in 69E or F Apparatus Mounting to External Connection Blocks





OPTION	CONNECT OPTION PLUG TO TERMINALS	FACTORY PROVIDED
Z	B2-B3	✓
Y	A1-A2	✓
X	A2-A3	
T	C3-C4	
W	C2-C3	✓
V	C1-C3	
R	E2-E3	

OPTIONS

OPT	FEATURES		
	TIMEOUT	LONG TIME DELAY (APPROXIMATELY 20 SECONDS)	
Z		SHORT TIME DELAY (APPROXIMATELY 5 SECONDS)	
Y	VISUAL	LAMP WINK	
X	HOLD CKT	LAMP STEADY	
W	AUDIBLE SIGNAL	INTERRUPTED RING	
T		STEADY RING	
S		COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	
V		COMMON WITH RELAY CONTROL	
R	DELAYED HOLD RELEASE	RELEASE OF HOLDING BRIDGE FROM CO OR PBX BY LINE CURRENT OPENS	MINIMUM OF 25 MS
			600 MS

RELAY	FUNCTION		
	INC RING CYCLE	ANS OR INIT CALL	HOLD
A	R	O	R
B	O	R	O
C	R	O	O
L	O*	R	O

R = RELEASED
O = OPERATE
* = FOLLOWS RINGING

NOTE:
DIODE MATRIX MUST BE SEPARATELY ORDERED AND INSTALLED.

Fig. 43—Connections from 400G KTU (CO/PBX Line Circuit) in 69E or F Apparatus Mounting to External Connecting Blocks

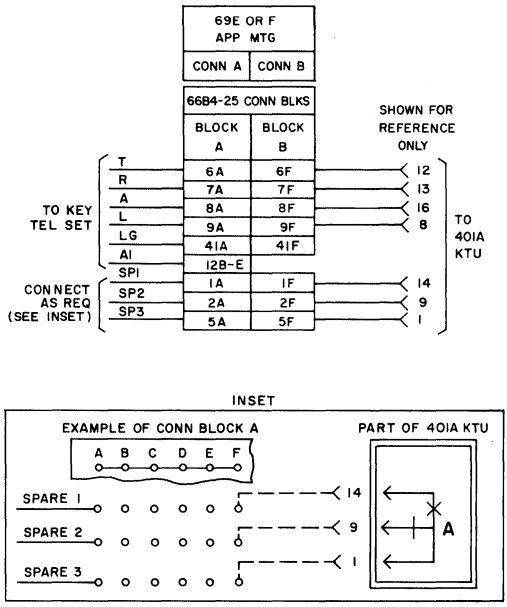
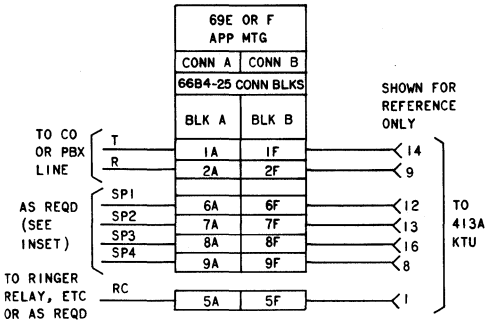
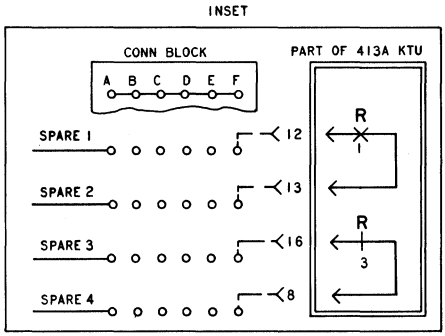


Fig. 44—Connections from 401A KTU (Manual Intercom Line Circuit) in 69E or F Apparatus Mounting to External Connecting Blocks

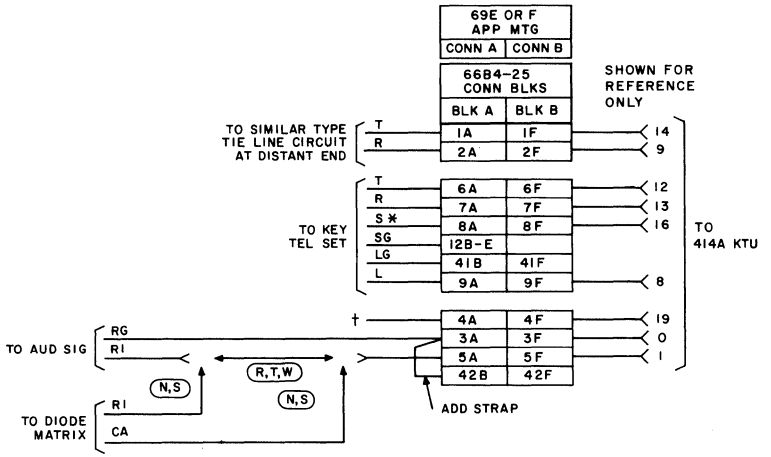




OPTION STRAPPING ON 413A KTU OPTION BLOCK

FEATURES		OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
AUDIBLE SIGNALS	STEADY RING	X	9 TO 10
	INTERRUPTED RING	Z	8 TO 10

Fig. 45—Connections from 413A KTU (Auxiliary Ringup Circuit) in 69E or F Apparatus Mounting to External Connecting Blocks

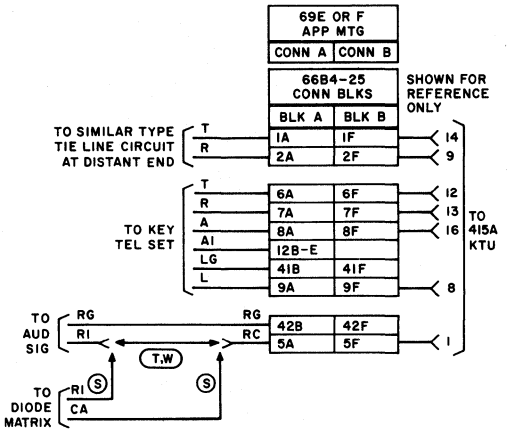


* SIGNAL KEY MAY BE A CONVERTED PICKUP KEY OR ANY EXTERNAL NONLOCKING KEY.
† SPARE A RELAY CONTACT (FOR CONTROL PURPOSE AS DESIRED).

OPTION STRAPPING ON 414A KTU OPTION BLOCK

FEATURES			OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
AUDIBLE SIGNALS	UNDER CONTROL OF TIME-OUT CIRCUIT (B RELAY)	INTERRUPTED RING	W	7 TO 8
		STEADY RING	T	6 TO 7
		COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	S	7 TO 8
	UNDER CONTROL OF R RELAY	STEADY RING	R	4 TO 6
		COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	N	
TIME-OUT	10 SECONDS		X	1 TO 2
	16 SECONDS		Z	2 TO 3
	23 SECONDS		WITHOUT X OR Z	REMOVE X OR Z STRAPS
AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE			M	9 TO 10

Fig. 46—Connections from 414A KTU (Manual Signaling, Ringdown Private Line Circuit) in 69E or F Apparatus Mounting to External Connecting Blocks



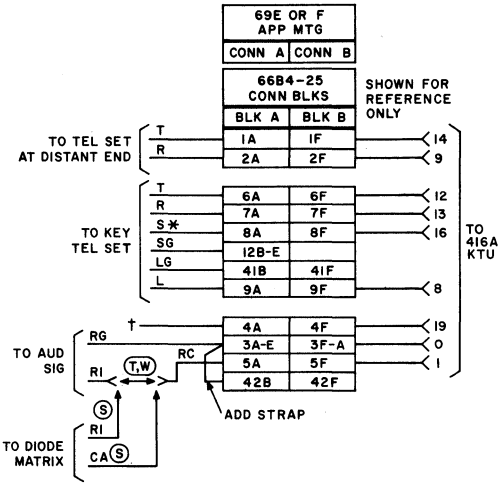
* FACTORY WIRED ON KTU

† FOR IDLE LINE TERMINATION CONNECT A KS-13490,LI 910 OHM RESISTOR IN SERIES WITH A 542F, 2 UF CAPACITOR ACROSS TERMINALS 9 AND 10. ORDER COMPONENTS LOCALLY AND INSTALL.

OPTION STRAPPING ON 415A KTU OPTION BLOCK†

FEATURES		OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
AUDIBLE SIGNALS	INTERRUPTED RING	W*	4 TO 6
	STEADY RING	T	5 TO 6
	COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	S*	4 TO 6
AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE		M*	1 TO 2
VISUAL HOLD SIGNAL		Y*	7 TO 8

Fig. 47—Connections from 415A KTU (Automatic, DC Signaling, Private Line Circuit) in 69E or F Apparatus Mounting to External Connecting Blocks



* SIGNAL KEY MAY BE A CONVERTED PICKUP KEY OR ANY EXTERNAL NONLOCKING KEY.

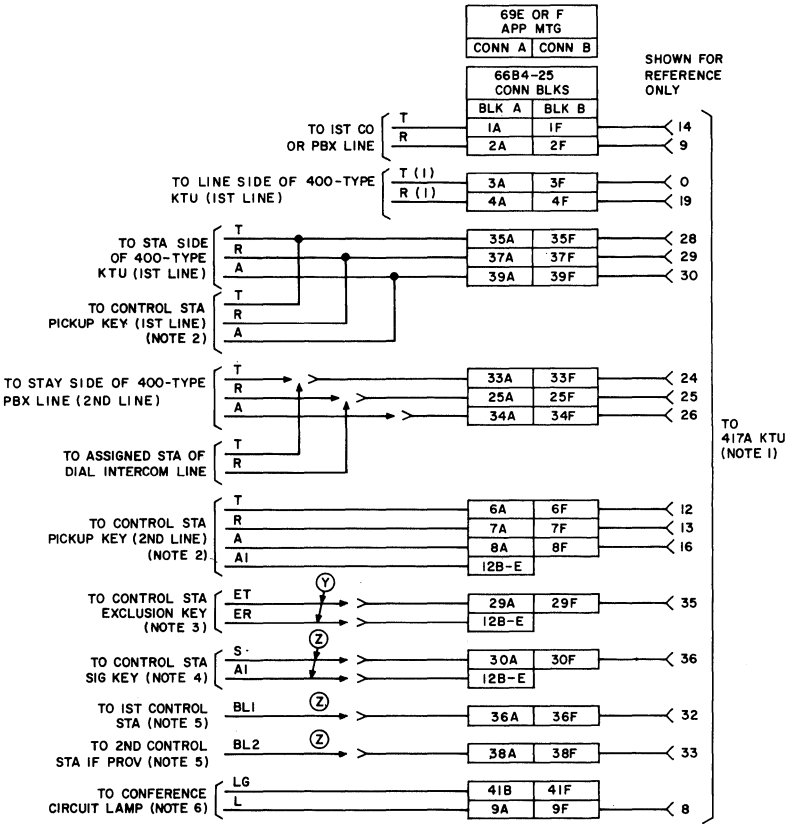
† SPARE CONTACT FOR CONTROL PURPOSES AS DESIRED.

‡ FACTORY WIRED ON KTU.

OPTION STRAPPING ON 416A KTU OPTION BLOCK

AUDIBLE SIGNALING		STRAP ON KTU
COMMON AUDIBLE WITH DIODE MATRIX	S ‡	5 TO 8
STEADY RING	T	7 TO 8
INTERRUPTED RING	W ‡	5 TO 8
AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE	M ‡	9 TO 10

Fig. 48—Connections from 416A KTU (Station Line Circuit) in 69E or F Apparatus Mounting to External Connecting Blocks



NOTES:

1. THE 417A KTU PROVIDES CONFERENCING BETWEEN:
   (A) 2 CO LINES
   (B) TWO PBX LINES
   (C) A CO OR PBX LINE (A LEAD REQUIRED) AND A DIAL INTERCOM LINE
2. ASSOCIATED LAMP LEADS FROM 400-TYPE KTUS OR INTERCOM CIRCUIT ARE RUN DIRECTLY TO THE TELEPHONE SET.
3. REMOVE AND INSULATE EXCLUSION KEY LEADS FROM IT AND IR IN TELEPHONE SET, IF CONNECTED.
4. SIGNAL KEY MAY BE CONVERTED PICKUP KEY OR AN EXTERNAL NONLOCKING KEY.
5. INSTALL A KS-21765 , L1 DIODE IN "A" LEAD OF TELEPHONE SET WHEN CONFERENCE CIRCUIT IS CONTROLLED BY A NONLOCKING KEY. CONNECT IN ACCORDANCE WITH BUSY LAMP OPTION OF TELEPHONE SET INVOLVED.
6. LAMP INDICATES CONFERENCE CIRCUIT IS ACTIVATED.

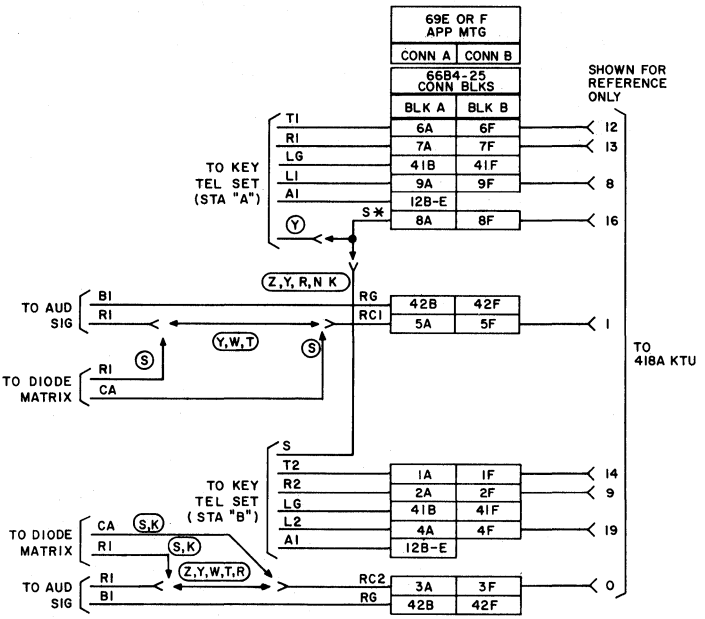
OPTION STRAPPING ON 417A KTU OPTION BLOCK

FEATURES		OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
ONE STATION	CONTROLLED BY	X	6 TO 10
TWO STATIONS	NONLOCKING KEY	W*	4 TO 6, 8 TO 10
CONTROLLED BY EXCLUSION KEY		Y	3 TO 5
CONTROLLED BY NONLOCKING KEY		Z	1 TO 2

*INSTALL KS-21765 , L1 DIODES OR EQUIVALENT (PROCURE LOCALLY) BETWEEN TERMINALS AS SHOWN.

Fig. 49—Connections from 417A KTU (Add-on Conference Circuit) in 69E or F Apparatus Mounting to External Connecting Blocks

NOTES:
1. THESE OPTIONS APPLY TO THE SIGNAL KEY AND AUDIBLE SIGNAL AT STA "B" ONLY. THE AUDIBLE SIGNAL AT STA "A" IS UNDER CONTROL OF RELAY "S". THE AUDIBLE SIGNAL AT STA "A" MAY BE PART OF A COMMON AUDIBLE ARRANGEMENT PROVIDED THE DIODE MATRIX IS USED FOR CONTROL.
2. THE AUDIBLE SIGNALS AT STA "A" AND "B" MAY BE PART OF A COMM AUD ARRANGEMENT PROVIDED THE DIODE MATRIX IS USED FOR CONTROL.



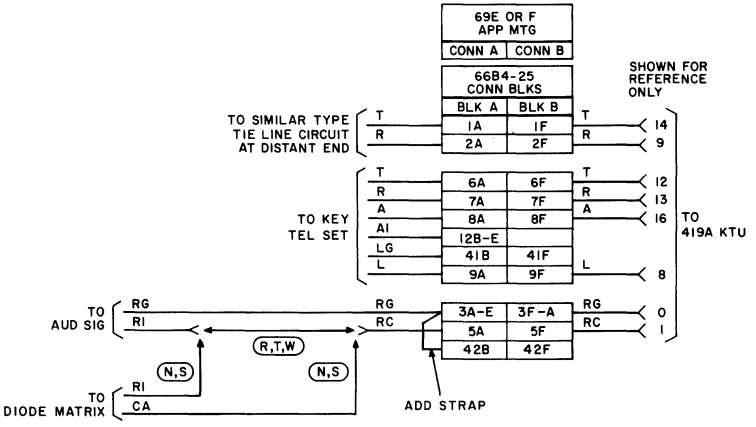
* SIGNAL KEY MAY BE A CONVERTED PICKUP KEY OR ANY EXTERNAL NONLOCKING KEY.

† USE CONTINUOUS METHOD OF STRAPPING.

OPTION STRAPPING ON 418A KTU OPTION BLOCK

FEATURES			OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
AUDIBLE SIGNALS	TWO-WAY AUTOMATIC	INTERRUPTED RING	W	2 TO 3 TO 4†
		STEADY RING	T	1 TO 2 TO 4†
		COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	S	2 TO 3 TO 4†
	ONE-WAY AUTOMATIC, ONE-WAY, MANUAL (NOTE 1)	INTERRUPTED RING	R	3 TO 4
		STEADY RING	Z	1 TO 4
		COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	K	3 TO 4
	TWO-WAY MANUAL (NOTE 2)		Y	
AUDIBLE RING-BACK	TWO-WAY AUTOMATIC		Q	9 TO 10, 5 TO 7 TO 8†
	ONE-WAY AUTOMATIC, ONE-WAY MANUAL		H	5 TO 7, 9 TO 10
	TWO-WAY MANUAL		M	9 TO 10

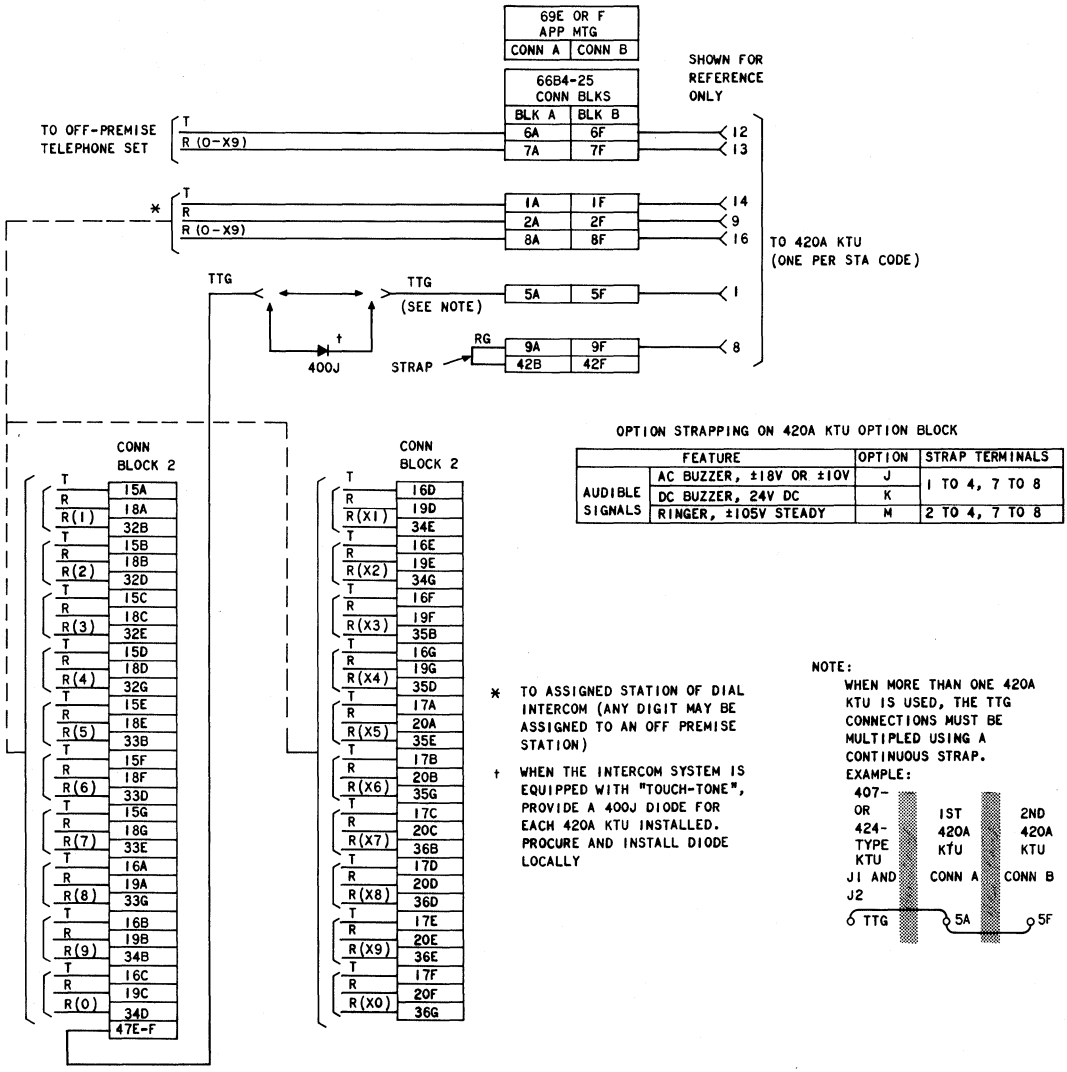
Fig. 50—Connections from 418A KTU (Short Range, DC Signaling, Private Line Circuit) in 69E or F Apparatus Mounting to External Connecting Blocks



OPTION STRAPPING ON 419A KTU OPTION BLOCK

FEATURES			OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
AUDIBLE SIGNALS	UNDER CONTROL OF TIME-OUT CIRCUIT (B RELAY)	INTERRUPTED RING	W	6 TO 8
		STEADY RING	T	5 TO 6
		COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	S	6 TO 8
	UNDER CONTROL OF R RELAY	STEADY RING	R	3 TO 5
		COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	N	
TIME-OUT	6 SECONDS		X	9 TO 10
	17 SECONDS		Z	7 TO 10
	25 SECONDS		WITHOUT X OR Z	REMOVE X OR Z STRAPS
AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE			M	1 TO 2

Fig. 51—Connections from 419A KTU (Automatic Signaling, Ringdown Private Line Circuit) in 69E or F Apparatus Mounting to External Connecting Blocks



OPTION STRAPPING ON 420A KTU OPTION BLOCK

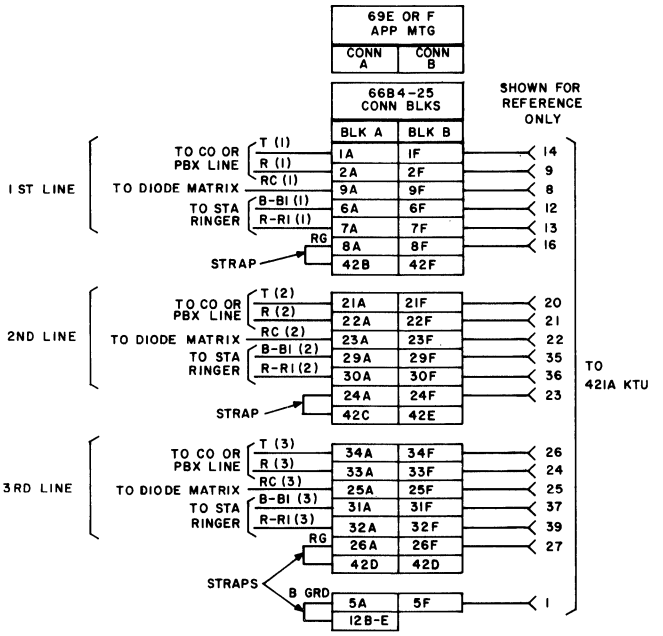
FEATURE		OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
AUDIBLE SIGNALS	AC BUZZER, ±18V OR ±10V	J	1 TO 4, 7 TO 8
	DC BUZZER, 24V DC	K	
	RINGER, ±105V STEADY	M	2 TO 4, 7 TO 8

* TO ASSIGNED STATION OF DIAL INTERCOM (ANY DIGIT MAY BE ASSIGNED TO AN OFF PREMISE STATION)

† WHEN THE INTERCOM SYSTEM IS EQUIPPED WITH "TOUCH-TONE", PROVIDE A 400J DIODE FOR EACH 420A KTU INSTALLED. PROCURE AND INSTALL DIODE LOCALLY

NOTE:
WHEN MORE THAN ONE 420A KTU IS USED, THE TTG CONNECTIONS MUST BE MULTIPLED USING A CONTINUOUS STRAP.
EXAMPLE:

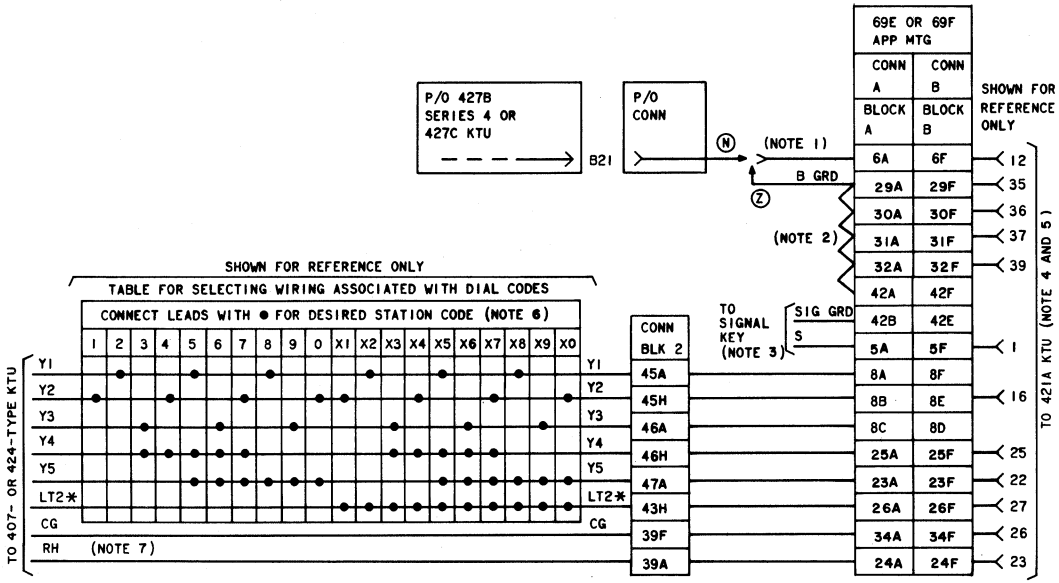
Fig. 52—Connections from 420A KTU (Dial Intercom, Long Line Circuit) in 69E or F Apparatus Mounting to External Connecting Blocks



OPTION STRAPPING ON 421A KTU OPTION BLOCK

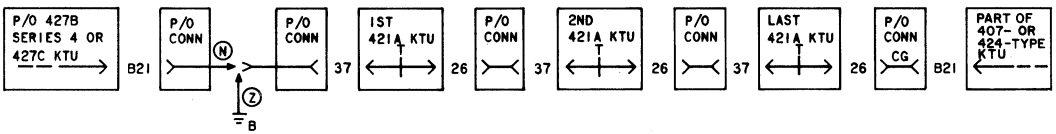
FEATURE	OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
GENERAL PURPOSE	W	1 TO 2 5 TO 6 7 TO 8

Fig. 53—Connections from 421A KTU (Power Failure Transfer Circuit) in 69E or F Apparatus Mounting to External Connecting Blocks

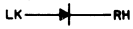


NOTES:

1. (N) WITH "TOUCH-TONE"
   (Z) WITHOUT "TOUCH-TONE"
2. USE CONTINUOUS METHOD OF STRAPPING ON CONNECTING BLOCKS FOR B GROUND.
3. PROVIDE SEPARATE SIGNAL KEY FOR EACH STATION CODE TO BE SELECTED.
4. PROVIDE A SEPARATE 421A KTU FOR EACH STATION CODE TO BE SELECTED.
5. IF MORE THAN ONE 421A KTU IS USED FOR DSS, CONNECT AS SHOWN:



6. SELECT CODE AND CONNECT LEADS FOR SELECTED CODE AS SHOWN IN VERTICAL COLUMN.
7. A 400J DIODE (PROCURE LOCALLY) MUST BE CONNECTED AS SHOWN BELOW BETWEEN THE LK AND RH TERMINALS OF THE 407- OR 424-TYPE KTU WHEN PROVIDING DIAL TONE.



* 424-TYPE KTU ONLY

Fig. 54—Connections from 421A KTU (DSS Feature of Dial Intercom) in 69E or F Apparatus Mounting to External Connecting Blocks

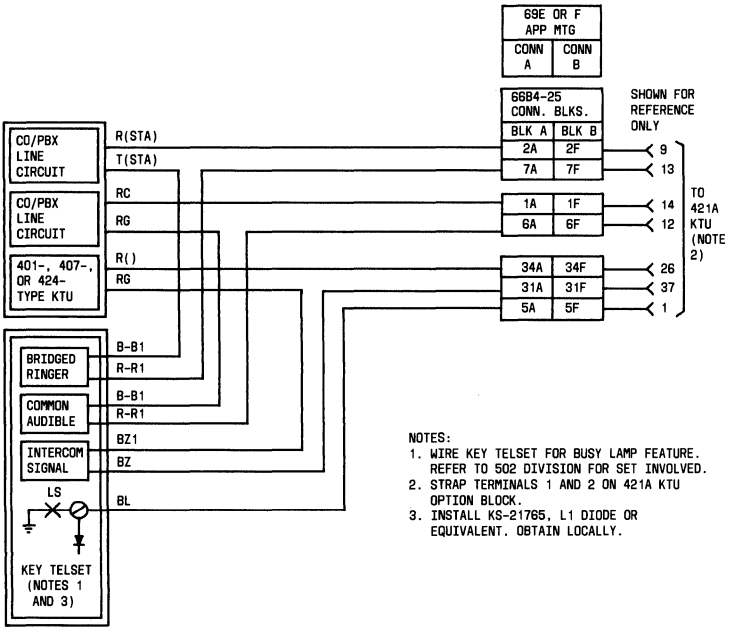
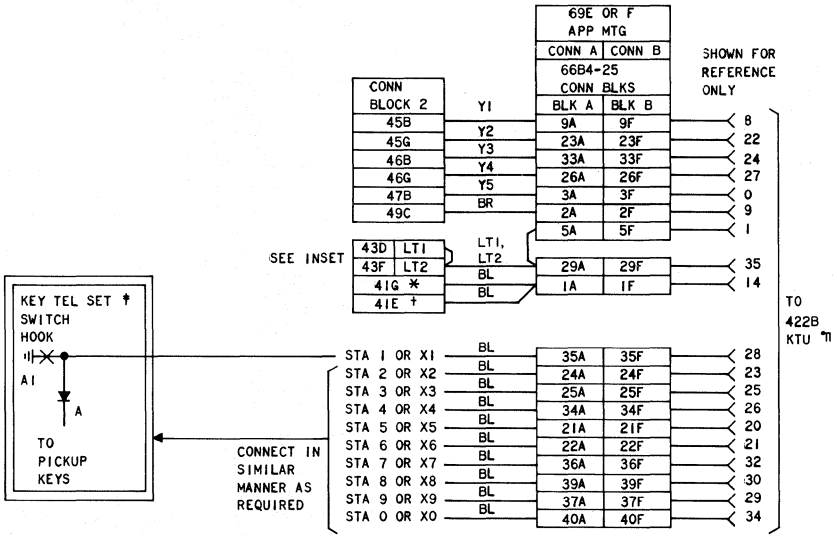


Fig. 55—Connections from 421A KTU (Automatic Signal Suppression) in 69E or F Apparatus Mounting to External Connecting Blocks



* FOR UNITS 422B KTU
† FOR TENS 422B KTU
‡ FOR CONNECTION OF DIODE IN THE "A" LEAD, USE THE STATION BUSY OPTION AS SHOWN IN THE CONNECTION SECTION OF TYPE SET USED.
¶ PROVIDE A SEPARATE 422B KTU FOR THE UNITS GROUP (1-0, SINGLE-DIGIT NOS.) AND FOR THE TENS GROUP (X1-X0, TWO-DIGIT NOS.)+

OPTION STRAPPING ON 422B KTU OPTION BLOCK

FEATURE	OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
STATION BUSY TONE	R	6 TO 8

441J OR EQUIVALENT DIODE AS SHOWN

INSET

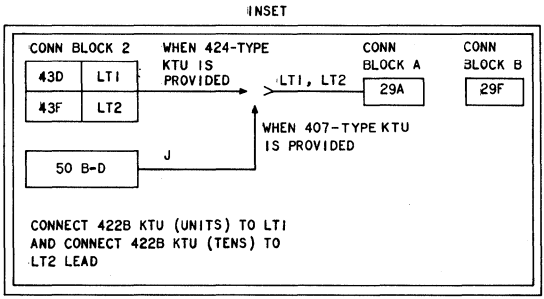
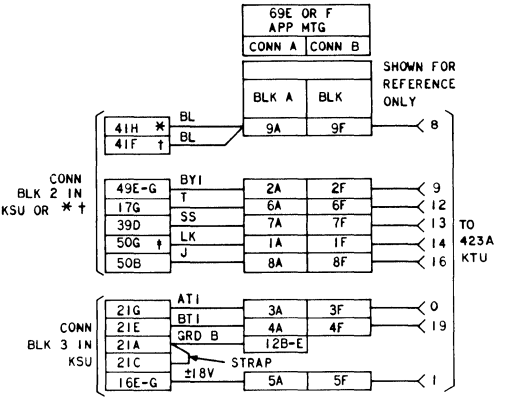
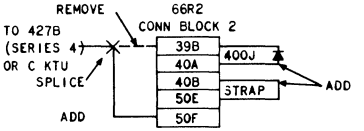


Fig. 56—Connections from 422A (MD) or 422B KTU (Dial Intercom, Station Busy Selector Circuit) in 69E or F Apparatus Mounting to External Connecting Blocks



TO CONNECTING BLOCK TERMINAL ASSOCIATED WITH
* MOUNTING FACILITY FOR UNITS 422B KTU.
TO CONNECTING BLOCK TERMINAL ASSOCIATED WITH
† MOUNTING FACILITY FOR TENS 422B KTU.
WHEN ADDING THE 423A KTU TO A SYSTEM EQUIPPED FOR
‡ "TOUCH-TONE" (426A AND 427B (SERIES 4) OR C KTUS).
A 400J DIODE MUST BE INSTALLED BETWEEN THE "RH"
AND "LK" LEADS OF THE 407- OR 424-TYPE KTU.
REWIRE AS FOLLOWS:



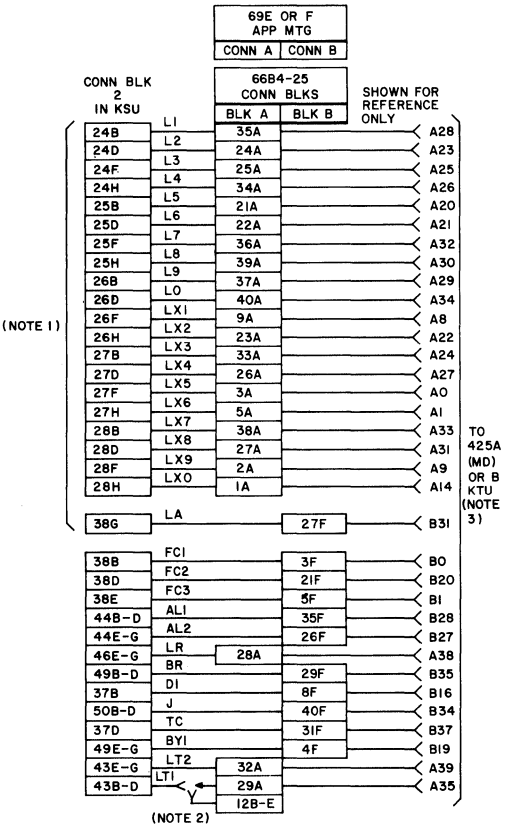
IF THE SYSTEM IS EQUIPPED WITH DSS (421A KTU),
REWIRE "RH" LEADS BY TERMINATING ONE LEAD TO
TERMINAL 50F AND THE OTHER LEAD TO A 183A2
ADAPTER INSTALLED OVER TERMINALS 50G AND 50H.

OPTION STRAPPING ON 423A KTU OPTION BLOCK

OPTION	FEATURES	STRAP TERMINALS
T	DIAL TONE	1 TO 2
R	STATION BUSY TONE	4 TO 6
S	AUDIBLE RINGBACK	§

§ REQUIRES NO STRAPPING ON KTU

Fig. 57—Connections from 423A KTU (Dial Intercom, Audible Ringback, Dial and Busy Tone Circuit) in 69E or F Apparatus Mounting to External Connecting Blocks



NOTES:

1. REMOVE FACTORY FURNISHED STRAPS FROM THESE TERMINALS.
2. WHEN 407-TYPE KTU IS PROVIDED STRAP TO B GRD. WHEN 424-TYPE KTU IS PROVIDED STRAP TO TERMINAL 43B-D OF CONN BLK 2 IN THE KSU.
3. WHEN THE 425A (MD) OR B KTU IS INSTALLED IN A 69E OR 69F APPARATUS MOUNTING, THE FOLLOWING LEADS MUST BE INSULATED AND STORED: THE S-BK AND Y-BL LEADS IN THE BL-W BINDER; THE BK-O, Y-O, BK-G, AND BL-Y LEADS IN THE G-W BINDER.

Fig. 58—Connections from 425A (MD) or 425B KTU (Dial Intercom, Flashing Lamp Circuit) in 69E or F Apparatus Mounting to External Connecting Blocks

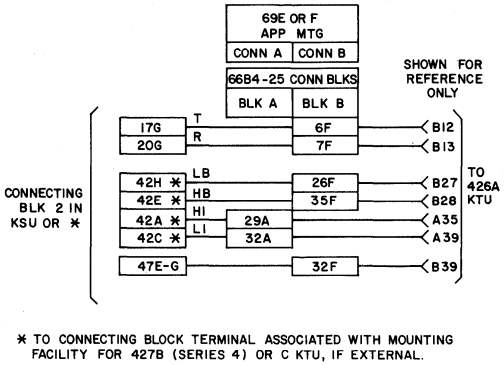


Fig. 59—Connections from 426A KTU (Part of TOUCH-TONE Adapter Circuit) in 69E or F Apparatus Mounting to External Connecting Blocks

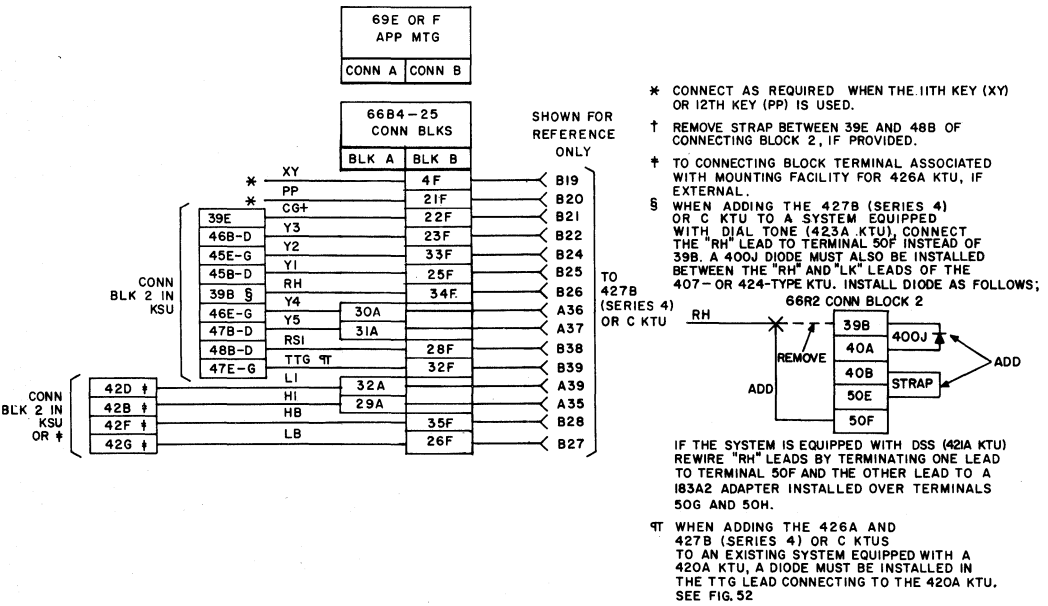


Fig. 60—Connections from 427B (Series 4) or C KTU (Part of TOUCH-TONE Adapter Circuit) in 69E or F Apparatus Mounting to External Connecting Blocks

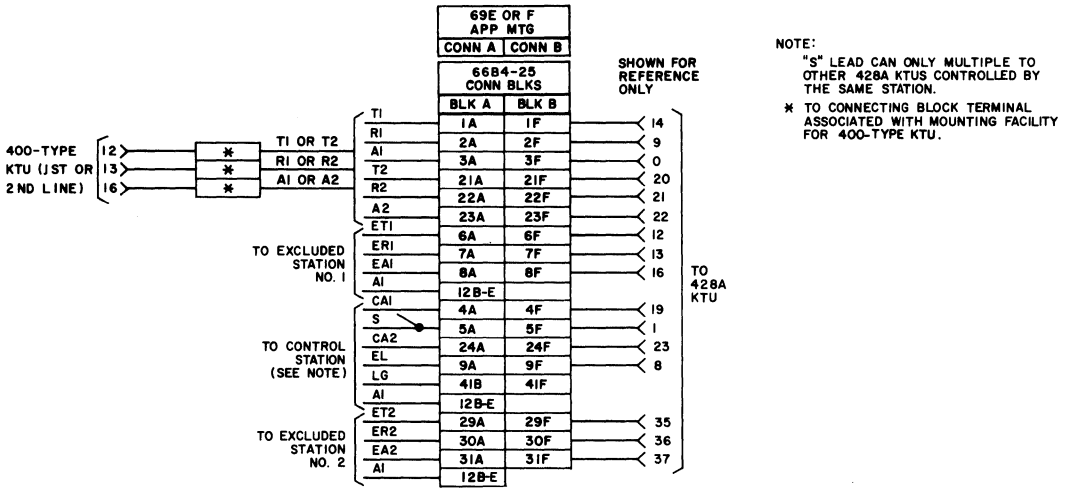


Fig. 61—Connections from 428A KTU (Multiline Exclusion Circuit) in 69E or F Apparatus Mounting to External Connecting Blocks

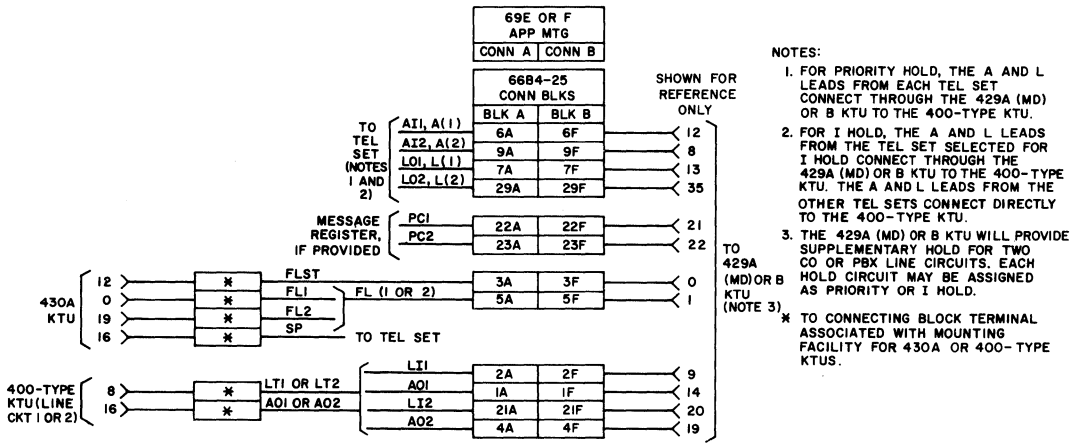


Fig. 62—Connections from 429A (MD) or 429B KTU (Supplementary Hold Detector Circuit) in 69E or F Apparatus Mounting to External Connecting Blocks

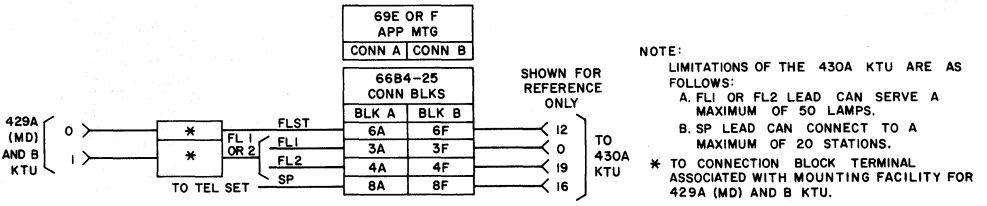
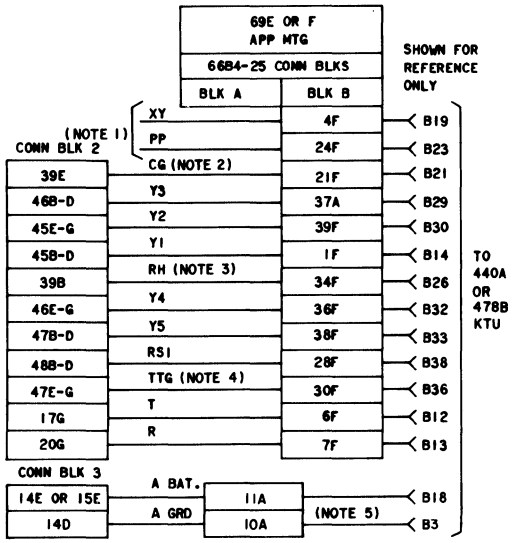
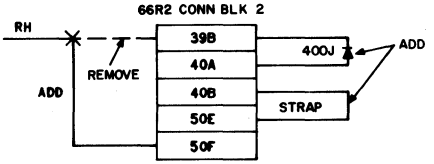


Fig. 63—Connections from 430A KTU (Flutter Generator Circuit) in 69E or F Apparatus Mounting to External Connecting Blocks



NOTES:

1. CONNECT AS REQUIRED WHEN THE 11TH KEY (XY) OR 12TH KEY (PP) IS USED.
2. REMOVE STRAP BETWEEN 39E AND 48B OF CONNECTING BLOCK 2, IF PROVIDED.
3. WHEN ADDING THE 440 OR 478B KTU TO A SYSTEM EQUIPPED WITH DIAL TONE(423A KTU), CONNECT THE "RH" LEAD TO TERMINAL 50F INSTEAD OF 39B. A 400J DIODE MUST ALSO BE INSTALLED BETWEEN THE "RH" AND "LK" LEADS OF THE 407- OR 424-TYPE KTU. INSTALL DIODE AS FOLLOWS:



IF THE SYSTEM IS EQUIPPED WITH DSS (421A KTU) REWIRE "RH" LEADS BY TERMINATING ONE LEAD TO TERMINAL 50F AND THE OTHER LEAD TO A 183A2 ADAPTER INSTALLED OVER TERMINALS 50G AND 50H.

4. WHEN ADDING THE 440A KTU TO AN EXISTING SYSTEM EQUIPPED WITH A 420A KTU, A DIODE MUST BE INSTALLED IN THE TTG LEAD CONNECTING TO THE 420A KTU. SEE FIG. COVERING CONNECTIONS OF THE 420A KTU.
5. REQUIRED FOR 478B KTU ONLY.

Fig. 64—Connections from 440A or 478B KTU (TOUCH-TONE Adapter Circuit) in 69E or F Apparatus Mounting to External Connecting Blocks

	SELECT JACK ASSOCIATED WITH 400-TYPE KTU AND CONNECT AS SHOWN															
	CONNECTING BLOCK															
	1							2	3							
	J1	J2	J3	J4	J5	J6	J7	J8	J11	J12	J13	J14	J15	J16	J17	J18
	1B	7B	13B	19B	25B	31B	37B	1B	1B	7B	13B	19B	25B	31B	37B	43B
	2B	8B	14B	20B	26B	32B	38B	2B	2B	8B	14B	20B	26B	32B	38B	44B
	6B	12B	18B	24B	30B	36B	42B	6B	6B	12B	18B	24B	30B	36B	42B	48B
	6G*	12G*	18G*	24G*	30G*	36G*	42G*	6G*	6G*	12G*	18G*	24G*	30G*	36G*	42G*	48G*
T(P1 OR P2)	1C	7C	13C	19C	25C	31C	37C	1C	1C	7C	13C	19C	25C	31C	37C	43C
R(P1 OR P2)	2C	8C	14C	20C	26C	32C	38C	2C	2C	8C	14C	20C	26C	32C	38C	44C
A(P1 OR P2)	3C	9C	15C	21C	27C	33C	39C	3C	3C	9C	15C	21C	27C	33C	39C	45C
A1(P1 OR P2)	4C	10C	16C	22C	28C	34C	40C	4C	4C	10C	16C	22C	28C	34C	40C	46C
LG(P1 OR P2)	5C	11C	17C	23C	29C	35C	41C	5C	5C	11C	17C	23C	29C	35C	41C	47C
RG(P1 OR P2)	5G*	11G*	17G*	23G*	29G*	35G*	41G*	5G*	5G*	11G*	17G*	23G*	29G*	35G*	41G*	47G*
L(P1 OR P2)	6C	12C	18C	24C	30C	36C	42C	6C	6C	12C	18C	24C	30C	36C	42C	48C
RC(P1)																
RC(P2)																
RG																
T	1D	7D	13D	19D	25D	31D	37D	1D	1D	7D	13D	19D	25D	31D	37D	43D
R	2D	8D	14D	20D	26D	32D	38D	2D	2D	8D	14D	20D	26D	32D	38D	44D
A	3D	9D	15D	21D	27D	33D	39D	3D	3D	9D	15D	21D	27D	33D	39D	45D
A1	4D	10D	16D	22D	28D	34D	40D	4D	4D	10D	16D	22D	28D	34D	40D	46D
LG	5D	11D	17D	23D	29D	35D	41D	5D	5D	11D	17D	23D	29D	35D	41D	47D
L(AT1)																
L(AT2)																
RC																

TO PRINCIPAL TEL SETS

TO ATTENDANT STATION

NOTES:
1. 448A KTU CONTAINS TWO CIRCUITS.
2. PLACE STRAP ON 400-TYPE KTUS AS FOLLOWS:
   - 400B AND C - STRAP TERMINAL 3 TO 6
   - 400D - STRAP TERMINAL 4 TO 8
   - 400G - CONNECT TERMINAL C1 TO C3
3. TO 400-TYPE KTU ASSOCIATED WITH FIRST CIRCUIT OF 448A KTU.
4. TO 400-TYPE KTU ASSOCIATED WITH SECOND CIRCUIT OF 448A KTU.

* USE 183A2 ADAPTER TO MULTIPLE LEADS
† TO 449A KTU OR TURN KEY IF IMMEDIATE RINGER TRANSFER IS REQUIRED.
‡ TO FIRST AND SECOND PRINCIPAL TEL SETS IF COMMON AUDIBLE IS TO BE USED AND RINGER IS NOT TO BE CUT OFF.

OPTION STRAPPING ON 448A KTU OPTION BLOCK

	OPTION	FEATURE	STRAP TERMINALS	
			1ST CKT	2ND CKT
AUDIBLE SIGNALS	W	INTERRUPTED RING	8 TO 7§	3 TO 5§
	T	STEADY RING	8 TO 6	3 TO 4
	X	STEADY BUZZER	8 TO 10	3 TO 1

§ FACTORY PROVIDED

Fig. 65—Connections from 448A KTU (Variable Delay Timer Circuit) in 69E or F Apparatus Mounting to External Connecting Blocks (Sheet 1 of 2)

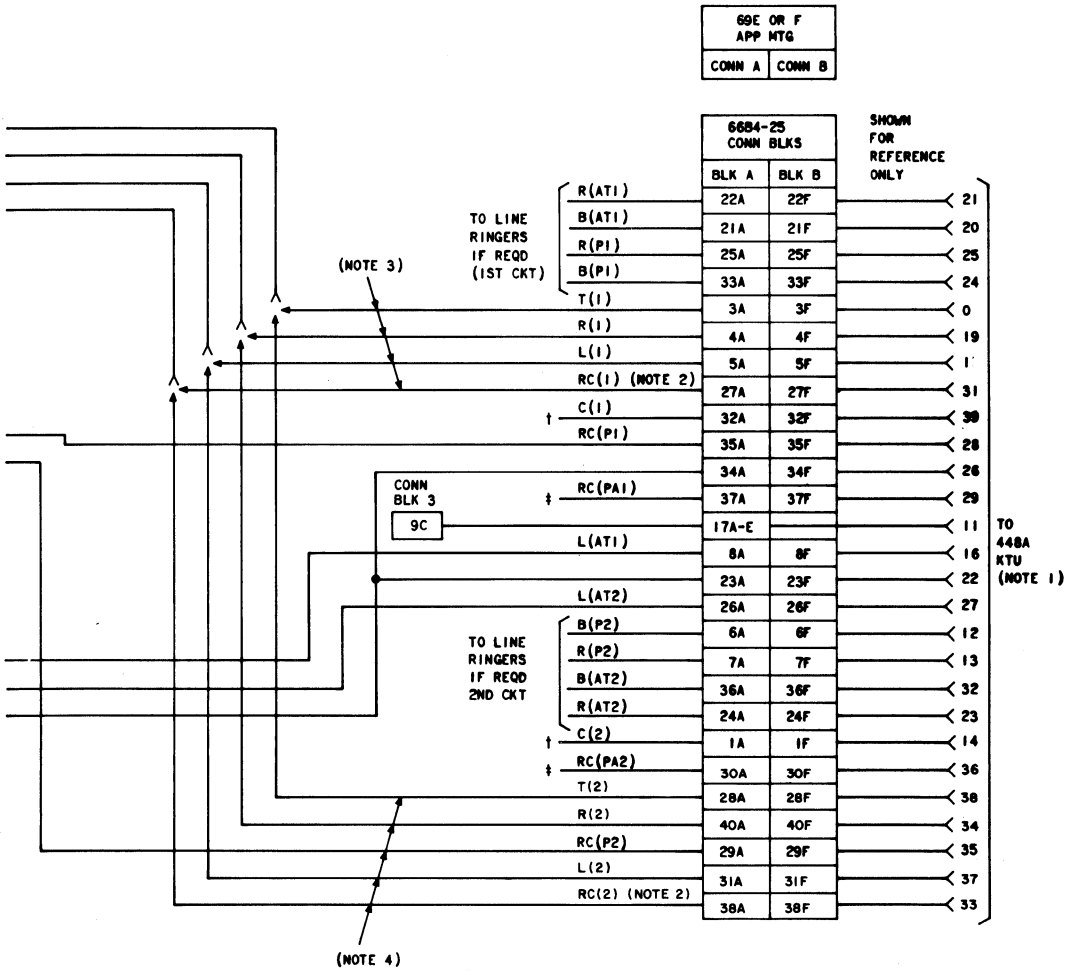
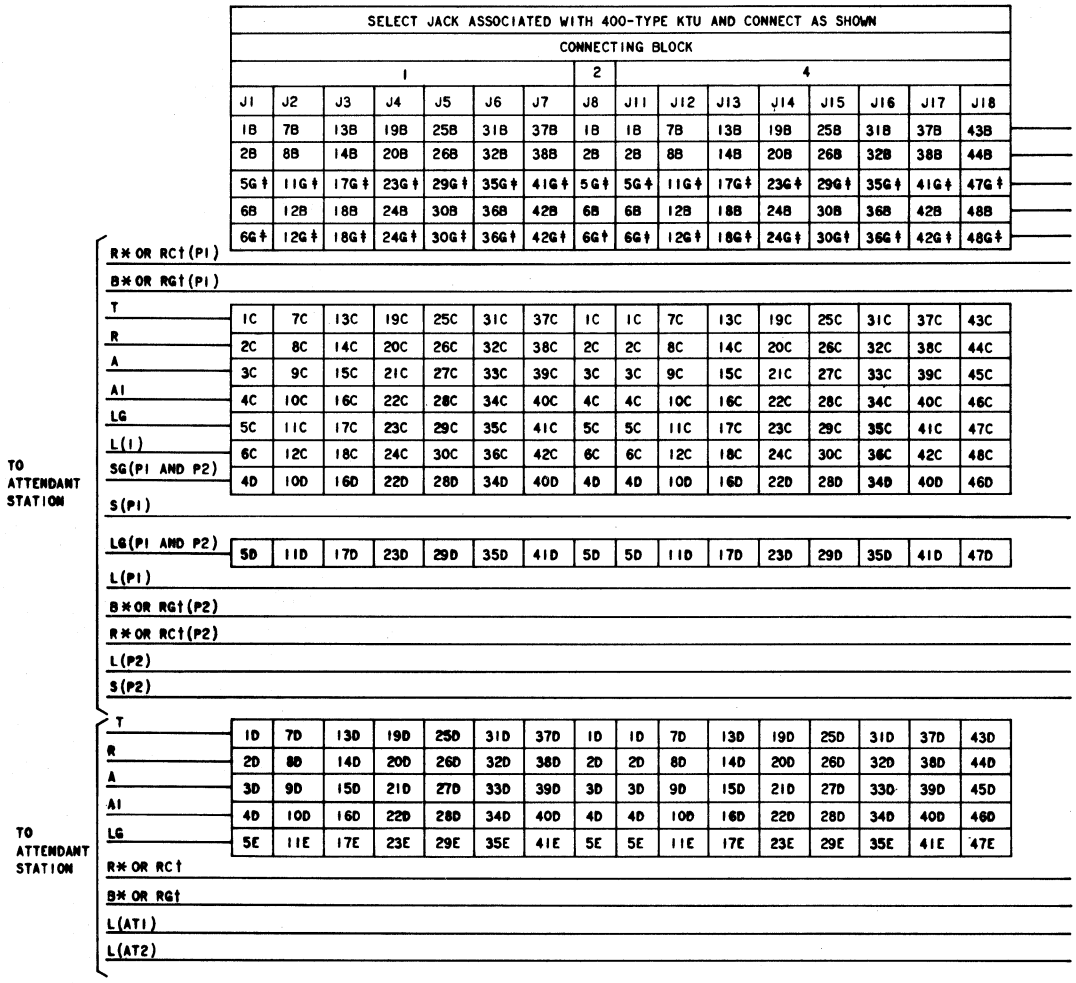


Fig. 65—Connections from 448A KTU (Variable Delay Timer Circuit) in 69E or F Apparatus Mounting to External Connecting Blocks (Sheet 2 of 2)



NOTES:
1. 449A KTU CONTAINS TWO CIRCUITS.
2. CONNECT B GRD ONLY IF 448A KTU IS PROVIDED. IF 448A KTU IS PROVIDED, NONE OF THE RINGER CONNECTIONS ARE REQUIRED.
3. TO 400-TYPE KTU ASSOCIATED WITH FIRST CIRCUIT OF 449A KTU.
4. TO 400-TYPE KTU ASSOCIATED WITH SECOND CIRCUIT OF 449A KTU.
5. PLACE STRAP ON 400-TYPE KTU AS FOLLOWS:
   - 400B AND C - STRAP TERMINAL 4 TO 6
   - 400D - STRAP TERMINAL 6 TO 8
   - 400G - CONNECT TERMINAL C3 TO C4

* FOR LINE RINGING
† FOR COMMON AUDIBLE RINGING
‡ USE 183A2 ADAPTER TO MUTLIPLE LEADS

Fig. 66—Connections from 449A KTU (Immediate Transfer Control Circuit) in 69E or F Apparatus Mounting to External Connecting Blocks (Sheet 1)

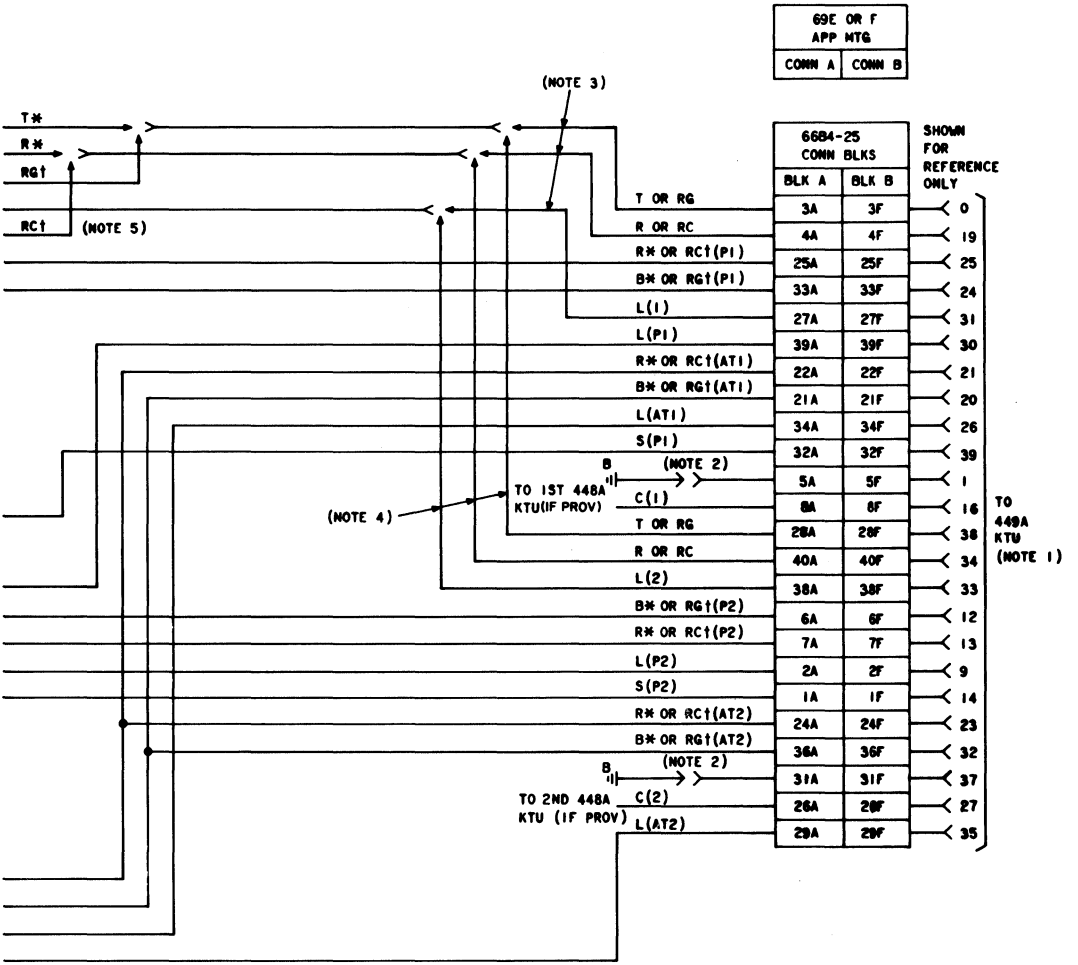


Fig. 66—Connections from 449A KTU (Immediate Transfer Control Circuit) in 69E or F Apparatus Mounting to External Connecting Blocks (Sheet 2)

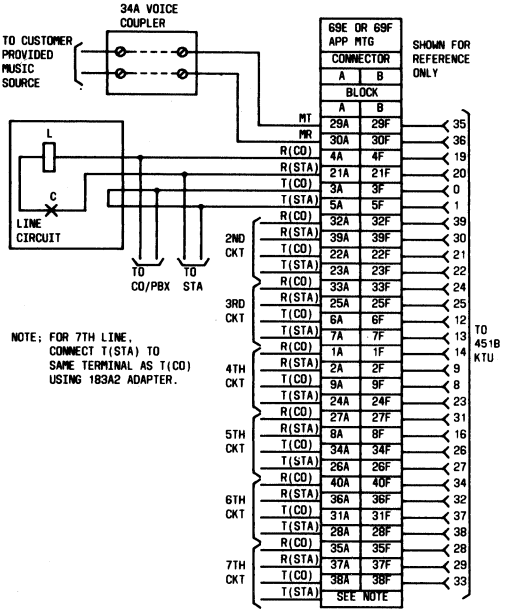
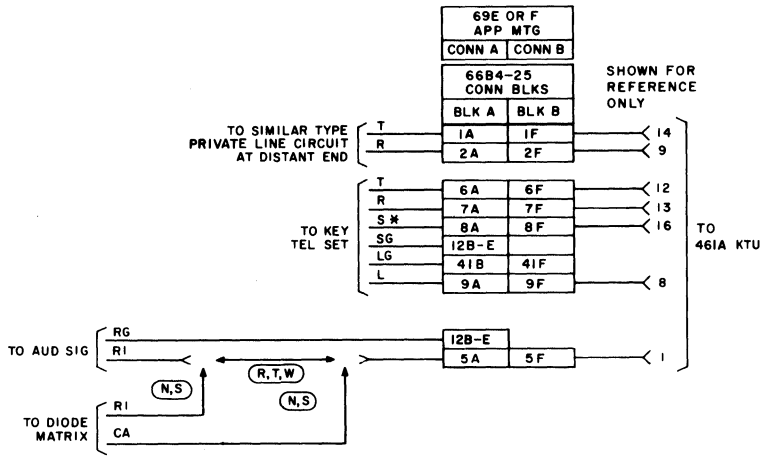


Fig. 67—Connections from 451B KTU (Music-on-Hold) in 69E or F Apparatus Mounting to External Connecting Block



* SIGNAL KEY MAY BE A CONVERTED PICKUP KEY OR ANY EXTERNAL NONLOCKING KEY.

OPTION STRAPPING ON 461A KTU OPTION BLOCK

FEATURES			OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
AUDIBLE SIGNALS	UNDER CONTROL OF TIME-OUT CIRCUIT (B RELAY)	INTERRUPTED RING	W	7 TO 8
		STEADY RING	T	6 TO 7
		COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	S	7 TO 8
	UNDER CONTROL OF R RELAY	STEADY RING	R	4 TO 6
		COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	M	
TIME-OUT	10 SECONDS		X	1 TO 2
	16 SECONDS		Z	2 TO 3
	23 SECONDS		WITHOUT X OR Z	REMOVE X OR Z STRAPS
AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE			M	9 TO 10

Fig. 68—Connections from 461A KTU (Manual Signaling, Ringdown Private Line Circuit) in 69E or F Apparatus Mounting to External Connecting Blocks

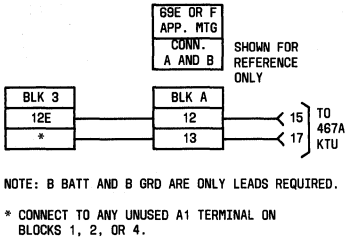


Fig. 69—Connections from 467A KTU (Low-Voltage Monitor Circuit) in 69E or F Apparatus Mounting to External Connecting Blocks

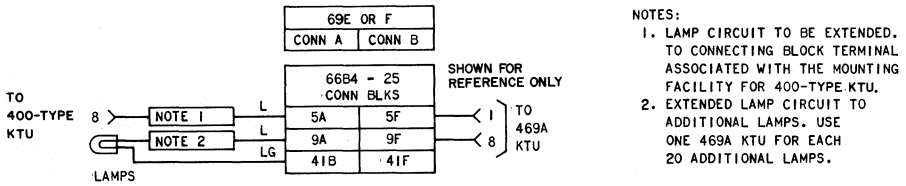


Fig. 70—Connections from 469A KTU (Lamp Extender Circuit) in 69E or F Apparatus Mounting to External Connecting Blocks

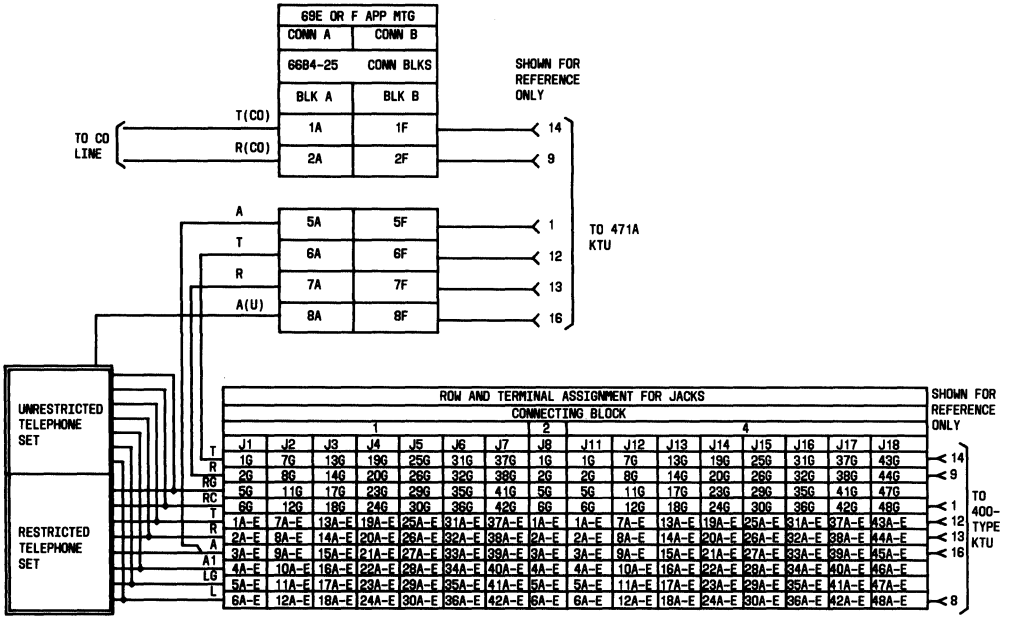


Fig. 71—Connections from 471A KTU (Battery Reversal Toll Restriction Circuit) in 69E or F Apparatus Mounting to External Connecting Blocks

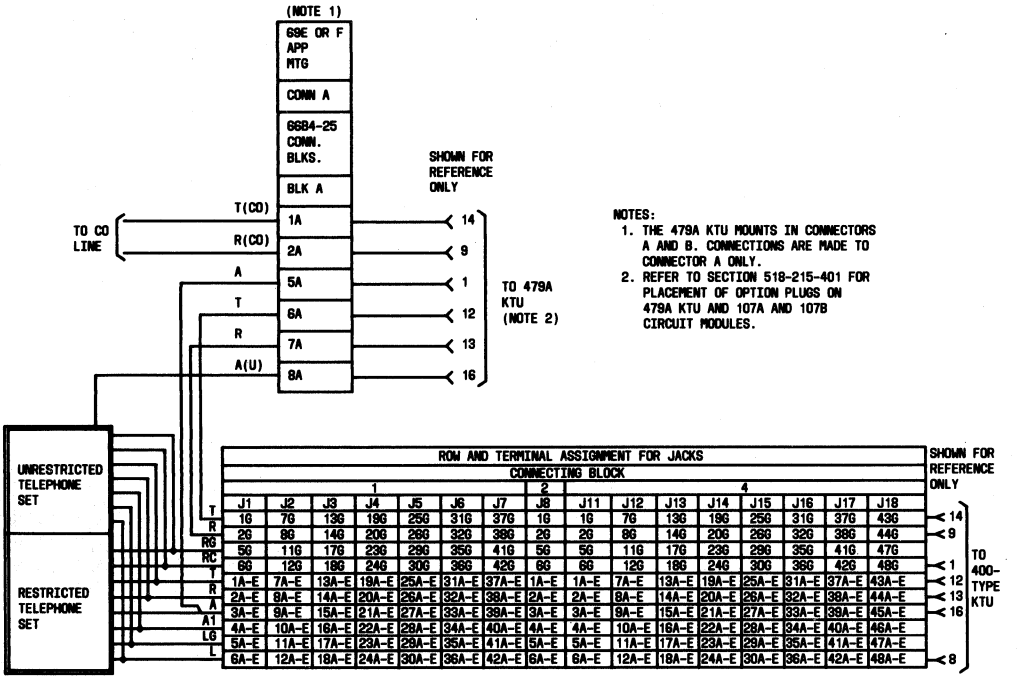
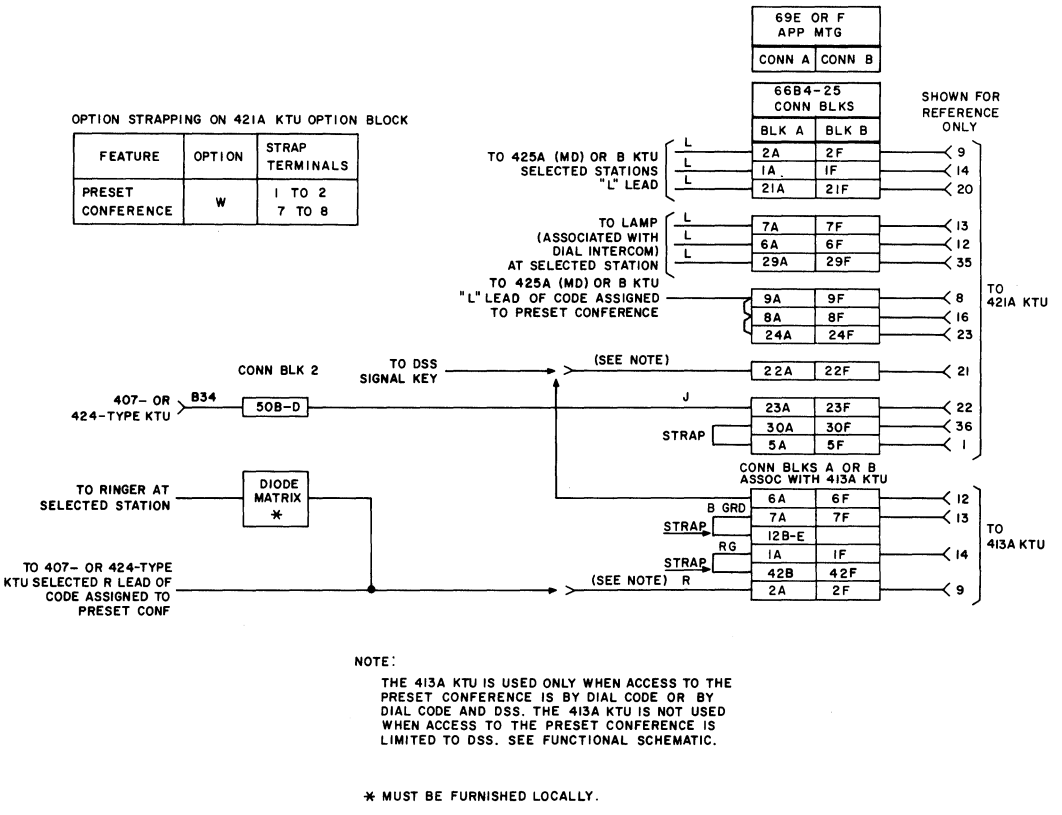


Fig. 72—Connections from 479A KTU (Rotary Dial Toll Restriction Circuit) in 69E or F Apparatus Mounting to External Connecting Blocks



NOTE:

THE 413A KTU IS USED ONLY WHEN ACCESS TO THE PRESET CONFERENCE IS BY DIAL CODE OR BY DIAL CODE AND DSS. THE 413A KTU IS NOT USED WHEN ACCESS TO THE PRESET CONFERENCE IS LIMITED TO DSS. SEE FUNCTIONAL SCHEMATIC.

* MUST BE FURNISHED LOCALLY.

Fig. 73—Connections from Preset Conference Circuit to Dial Intercom Line in 69E or F Apparatus Mounting to External Connecting Blocks

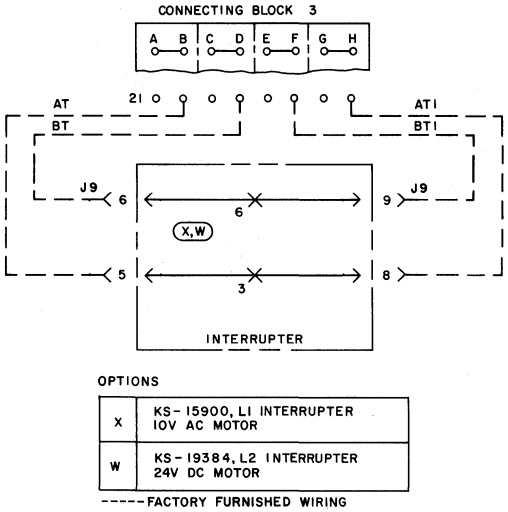


Fig. 74—Factory-Furnished Wiring for AT1 and BT1 Circuits

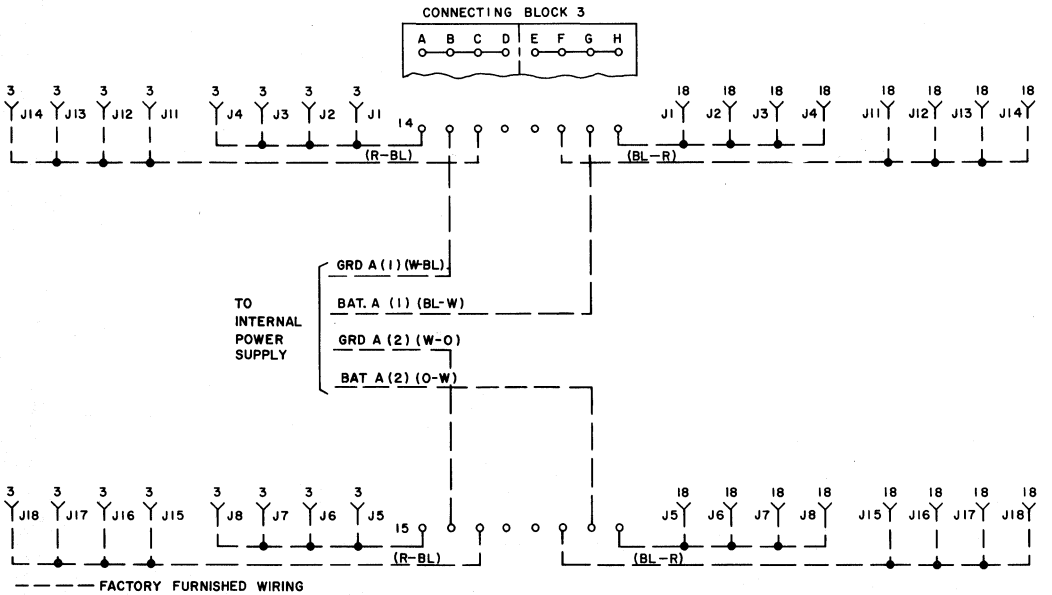


Fig. 75—Factory-Furnished Wiring for Bat. A (1) and Bat. A (2) Circuits

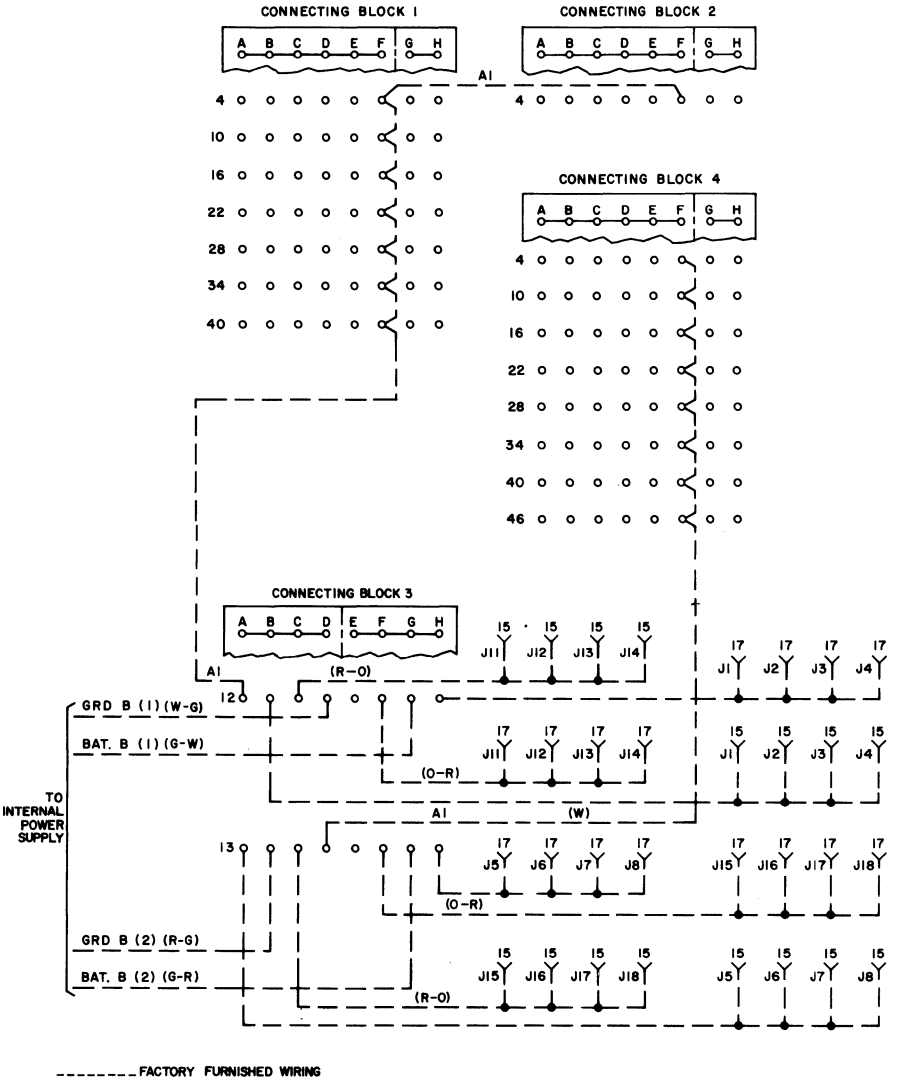
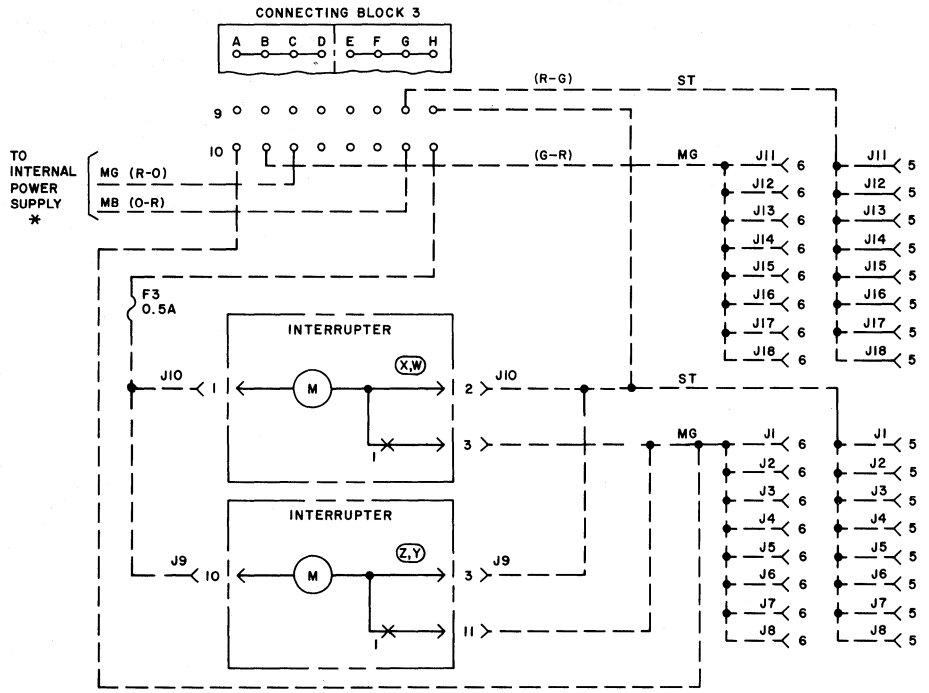


Fig. 76—Factory-Furnished Wiring for Bat. B (1) and Bat. B (2) Circuits



— — — — FACTORY FURNISHED WIRING

* WHEN 19C2 POWER SUPPLY ("T" OPTION) IS PROVIDED, AN EXTERNALLY LOCATED RINGING SOURCE MUST BE LOCALLY PROVIDED.

INTERRUPTER OPTIONS

Z	KS-19175,L1 INTERRUPTER 10V AC MOTOR
Y	KS-19385,L2 INTERRUPTER 24V DC MOTOR
X	KS-15900,L1 INTERRUPTER 10V AC MOTOR
W	KS-19384,L2 INTERRUPTER 24V DC MOTOR

Fig. 77—Factory-Furnished Wiring for MB, MG and ST Circuits

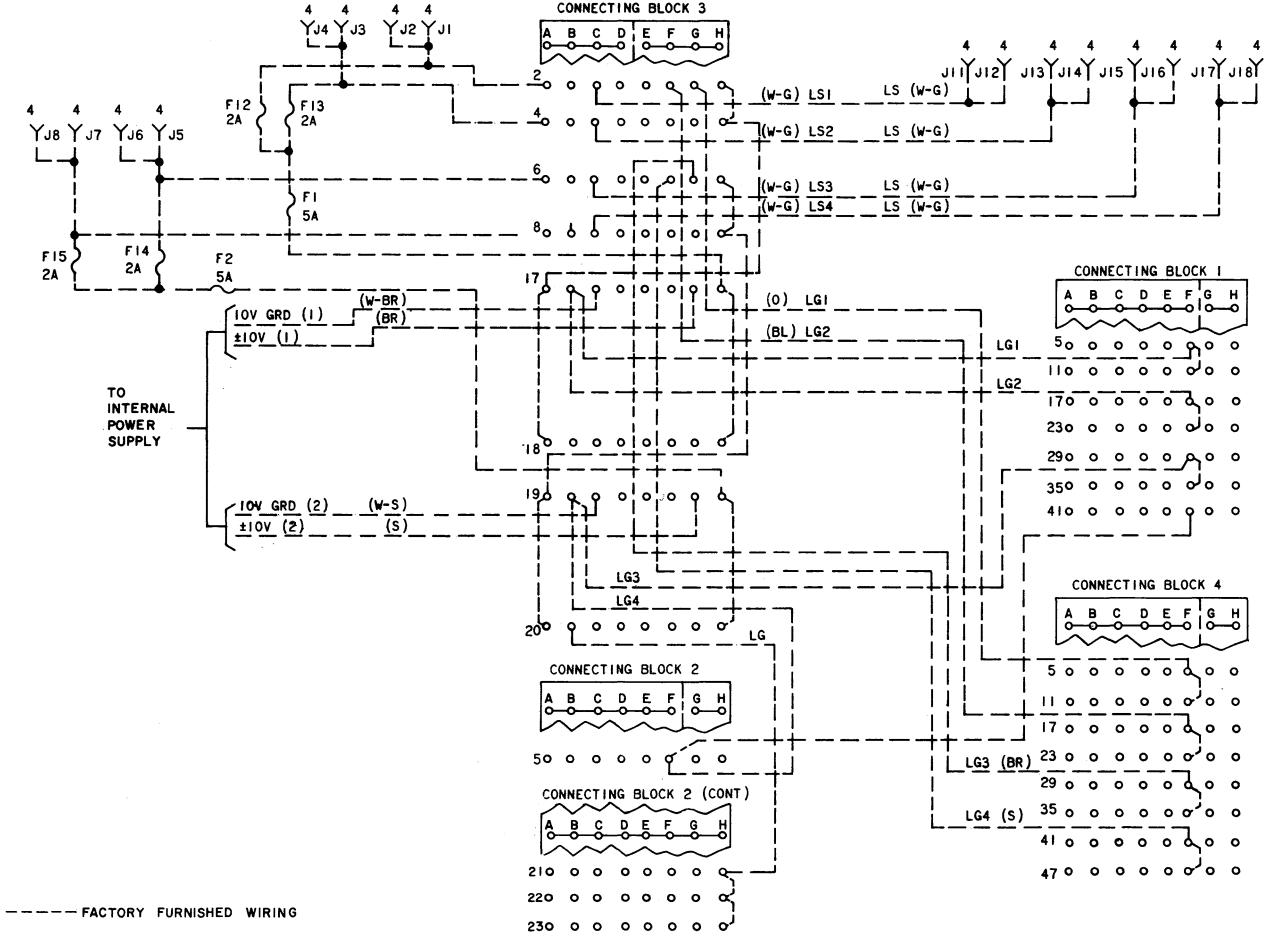


Fig. 78—Factory-Furnished Wiring for Lamp Steady Circuits

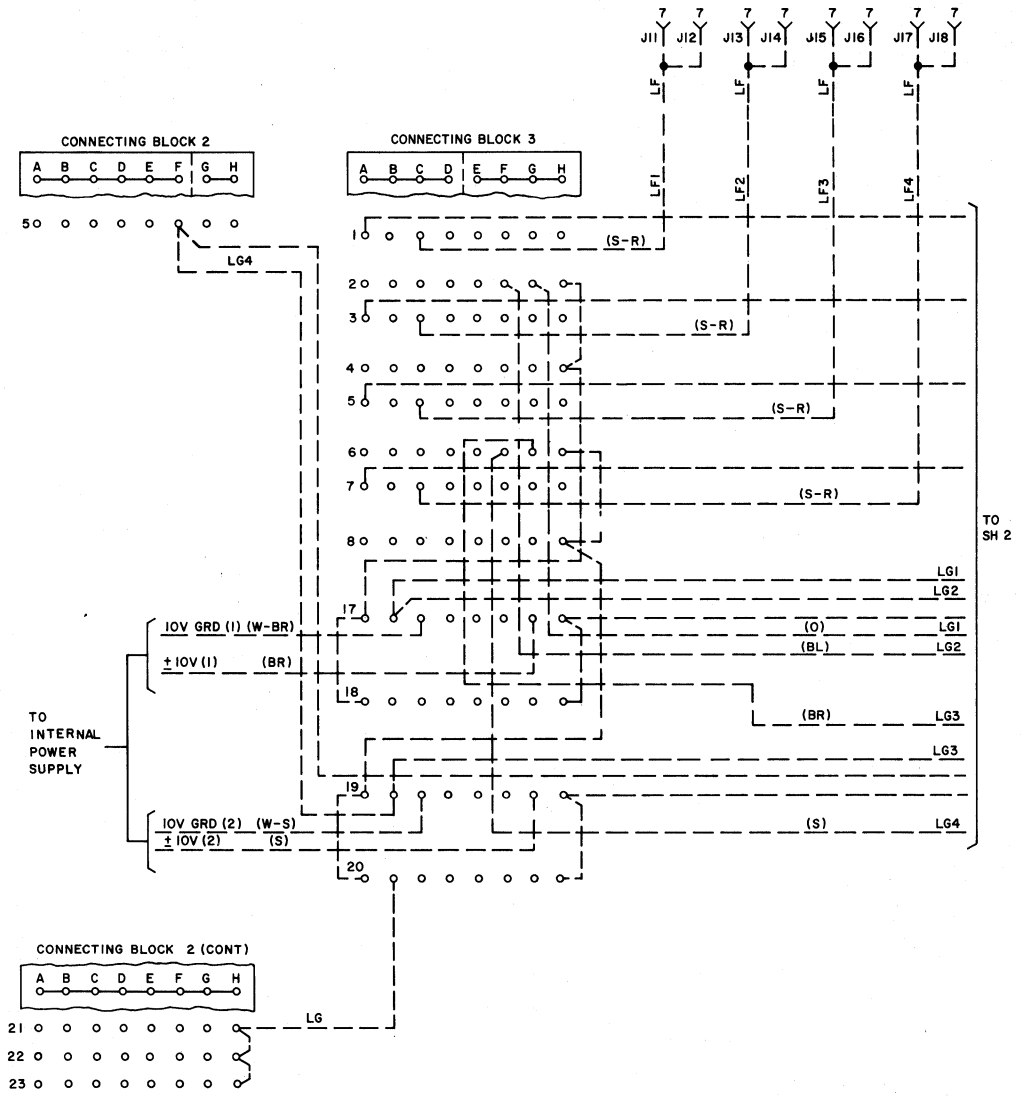


Fig. 79—Factory-Furnished Wiring for Lamp Flash Circuits (Sheet 1 of 2)

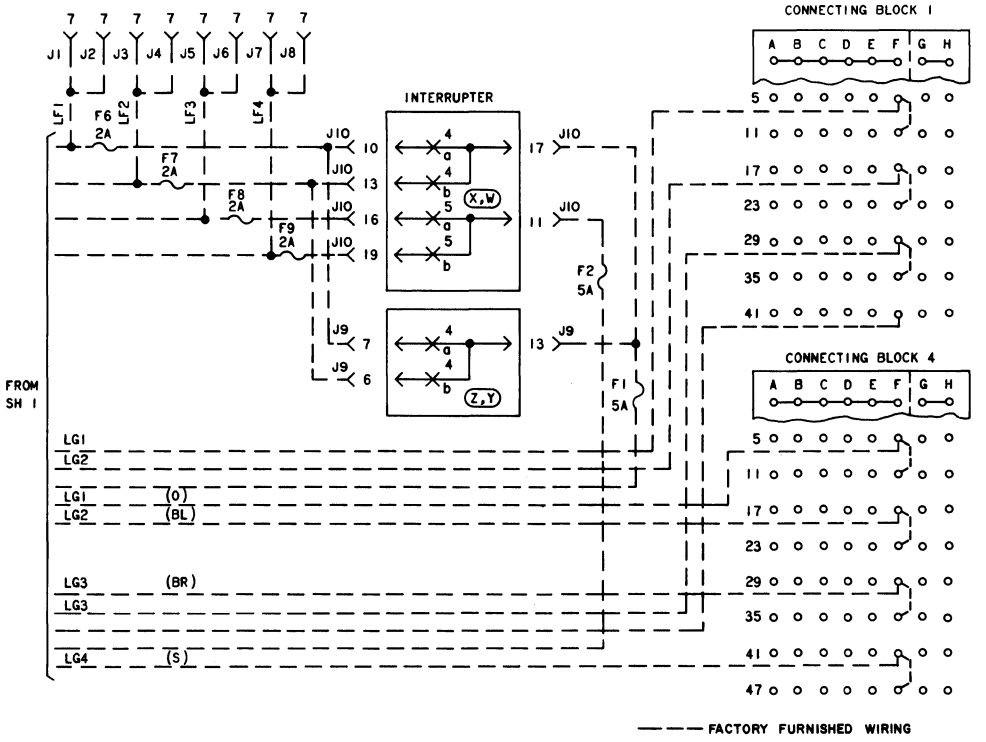


Fig. 79—Factory-Furnished Wiring for Lamp Flash Circuits (Sheet 2 of 2)

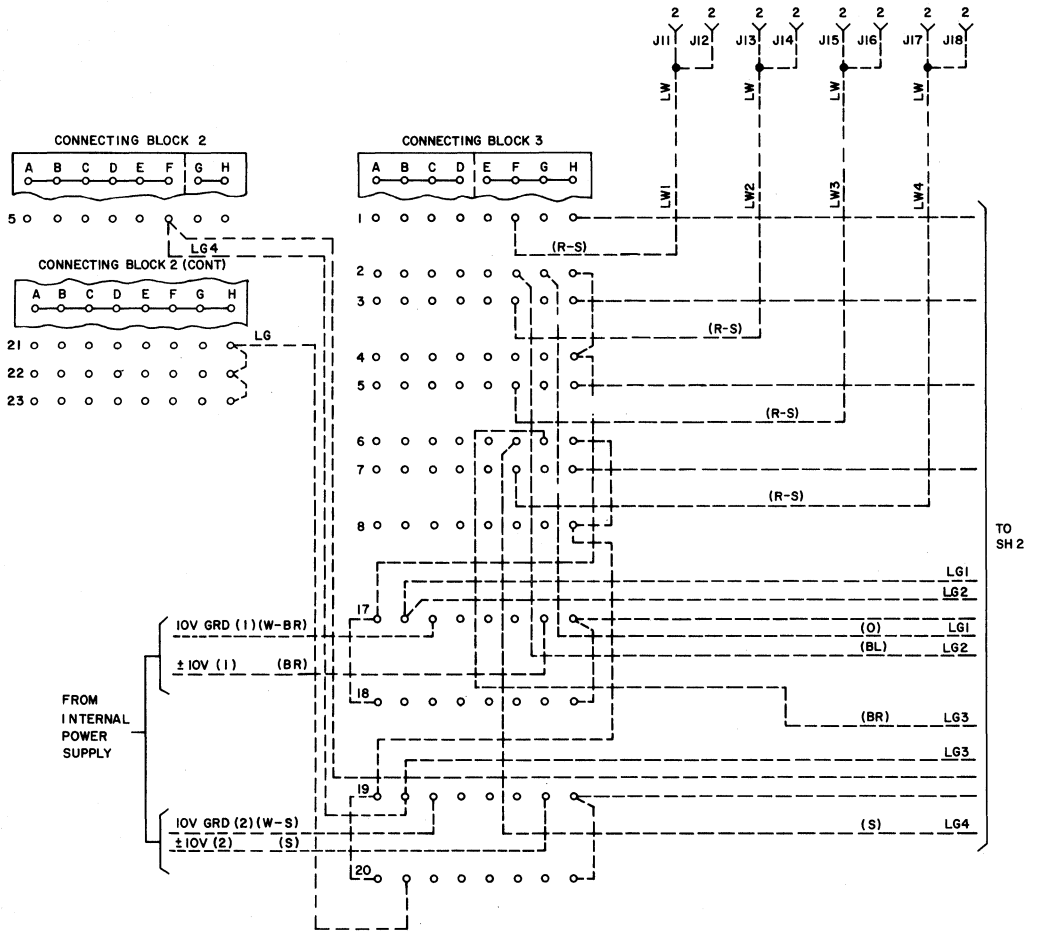
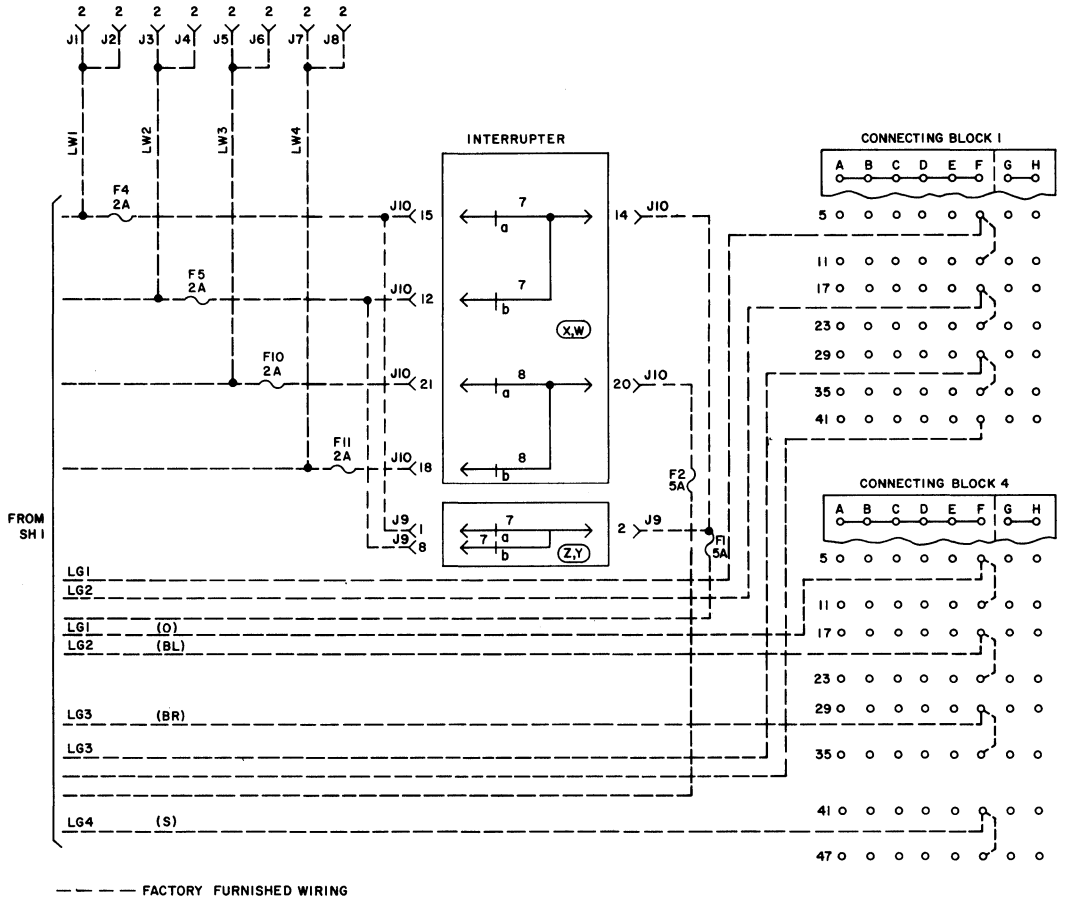


Fig. 80—Factory-Furnished Wiring for Lamp Wink Circuits (Sheet 1 of 2)



— — — — FACTORY FURNISHED WIRING

OPTION		LAMP LOAD	CONNECTING BLOCK NO. 3 STRAPS	
			PLACE	REMOVE
Z	KS-19175, L1 INTERRUPTER 10V AC MOTOR	1 TO 100 LAMPS	1G TO 5G 3G TO 7G 18D TO 19D	
Y	KS-19385, L2 INTERRUPTER 24V DC MOTOR			
X	KS-15900, L1 INTERRUPTER 10V AC MOTOR	101 TO 200 LAMPS		1G TO 5G 3G TO 7G 18D TO 19D
W	KS-19384, L2 INTERRUPTER 24V DC MOTOR			

Fig. 80—Factory-Furnished Wiring for Lamp Wink Circuits (Sheet 2 of 2)

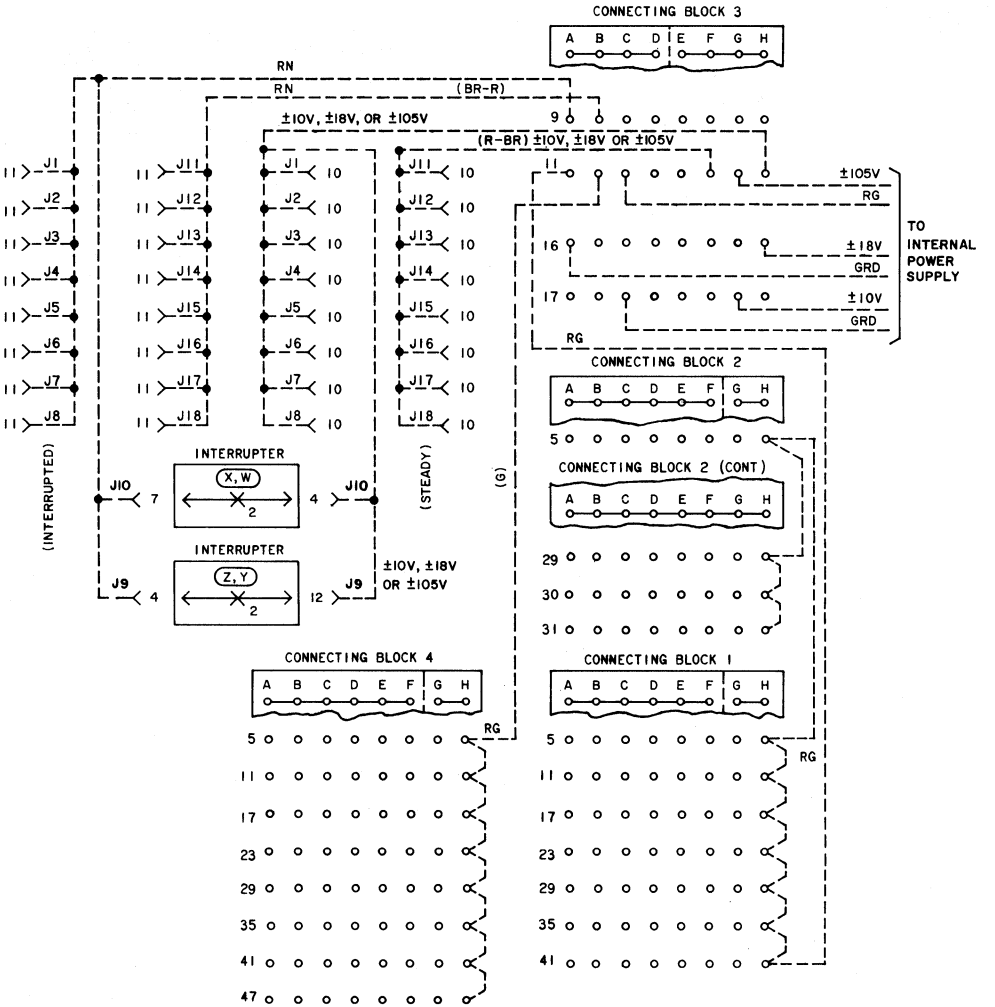


Fig. 81—Factory-Furnished Wiring for ±10 Volt, ±18 Volt, ±105 Volt, and RN Audible Signaling Circuits

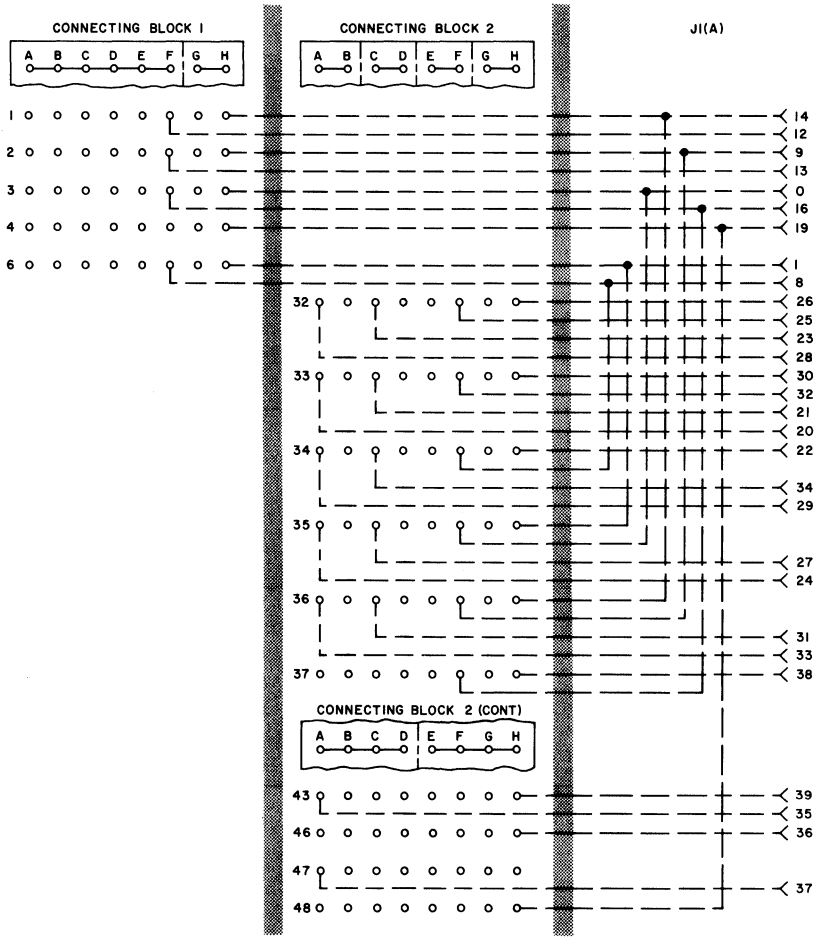


Fig. 82—Factory-Furnished Wiring for Jack 1

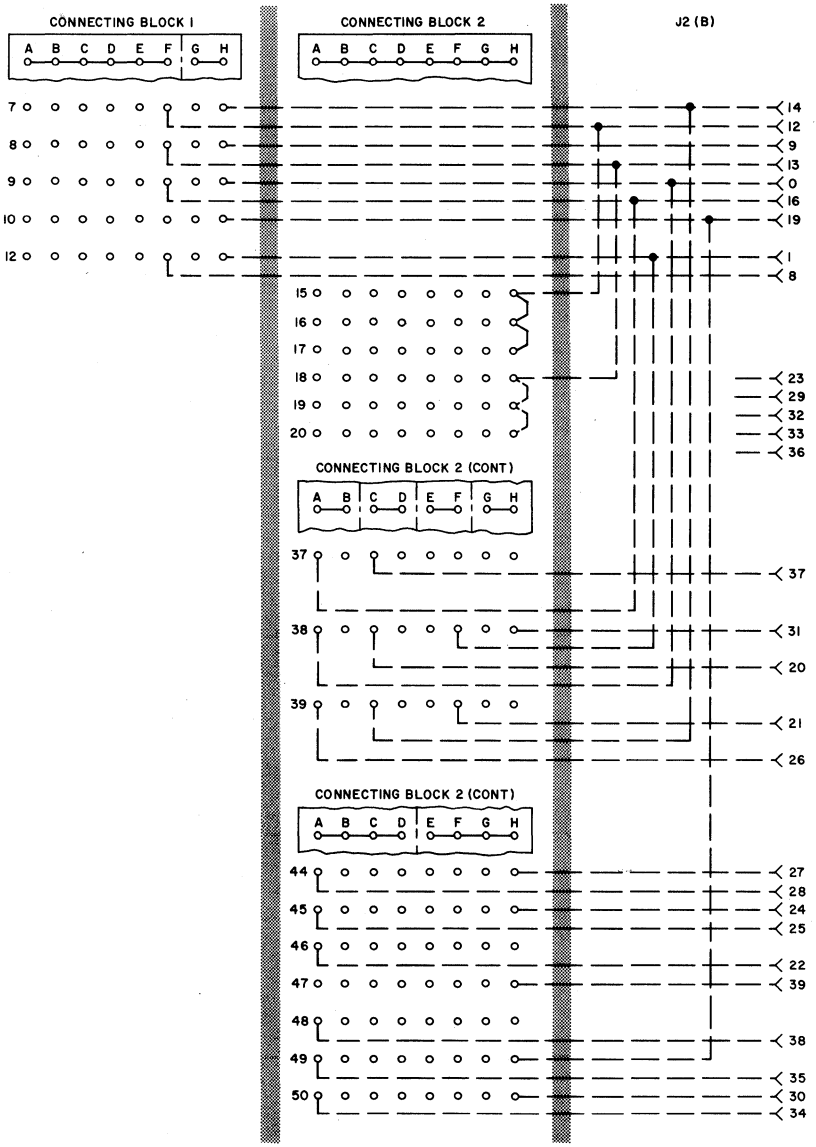


Fig. 83—Factory-Furnished Wiring for Jack 2

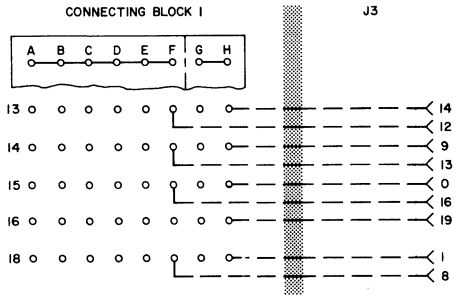


Fig. 84—Factory-Furnished Wiring for Jack 3

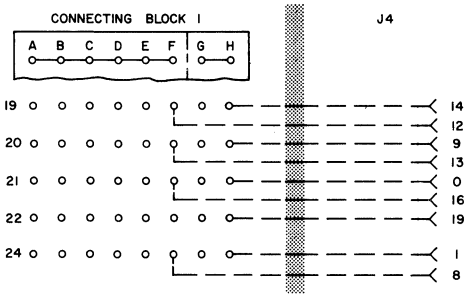


Fig. 85—Factory-Furnished Wiring for Jack 4

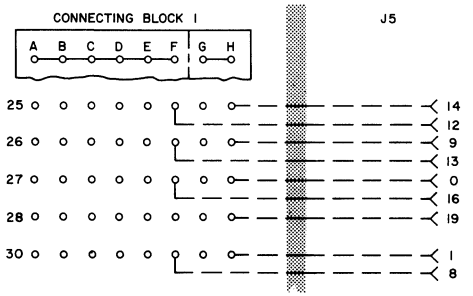


Fig. 86—Factory-Furnished Wiring for Jack 5

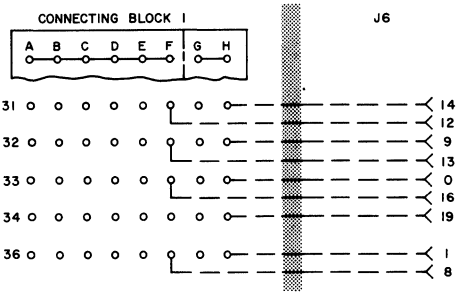


Fig. 87—Factory-Furnished Wiring for Jack 6

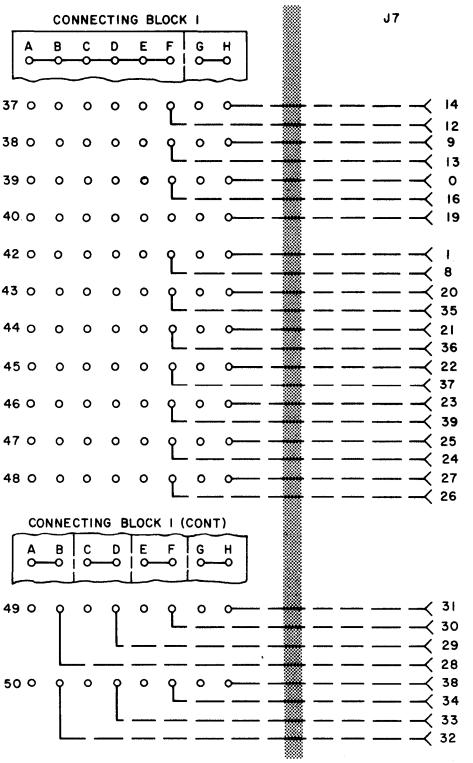


Fig. 88—Factory-Furnished Wiring for Jack 7

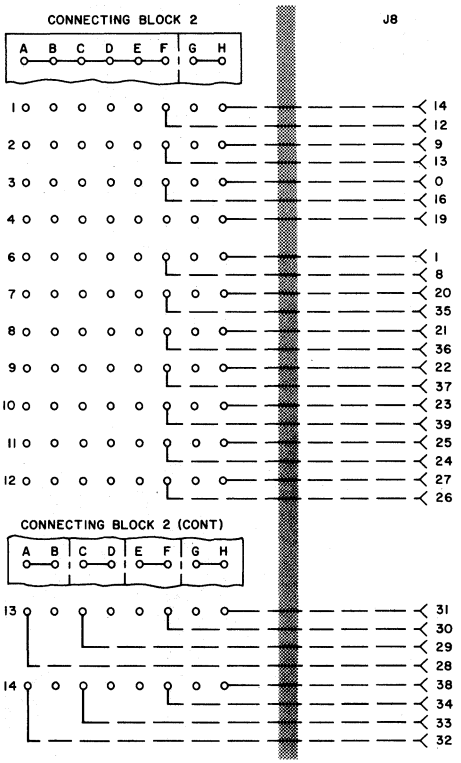


Fig. 89—Factory-Furnished Wiring for Jack 8

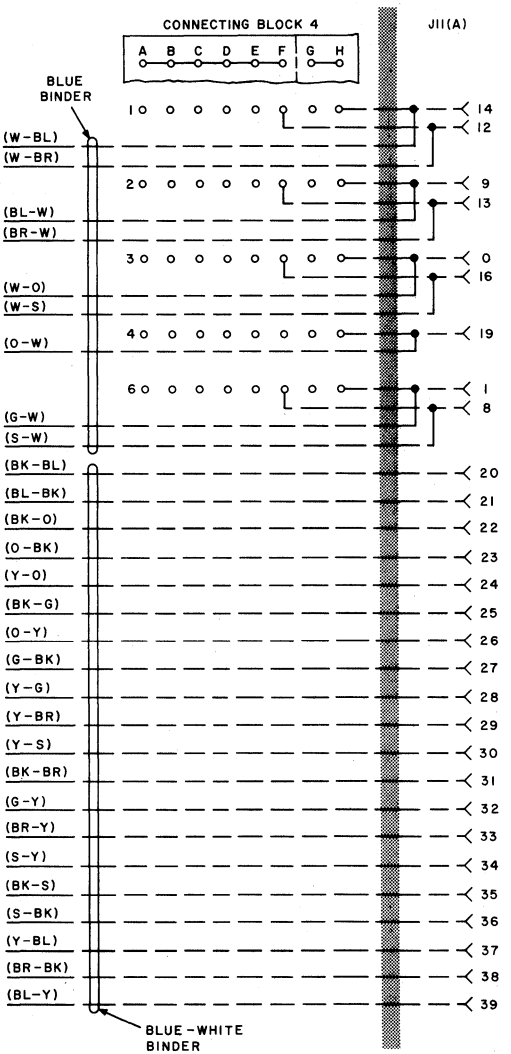


Fig. 90—Factory-Furnished Wiring for Jack 11

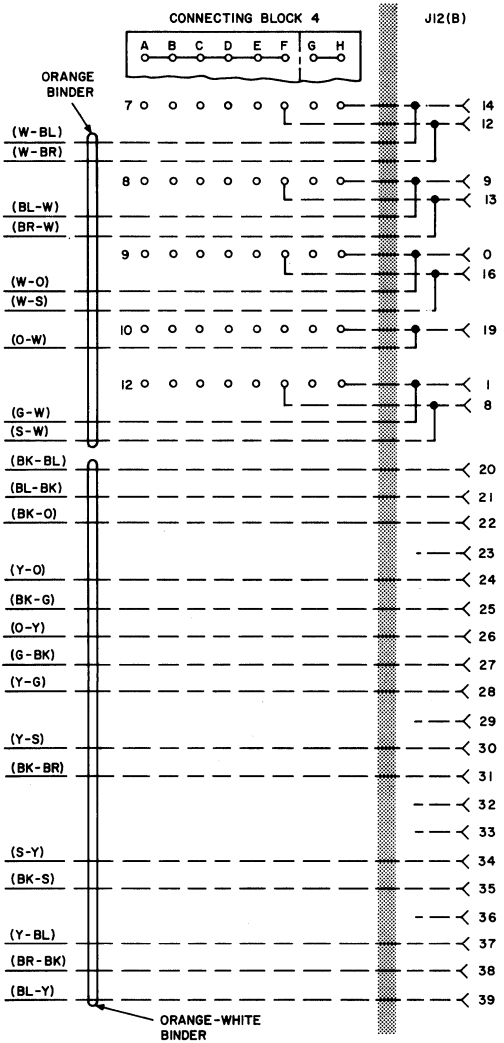


Fig. 91—Factory-Furnished Wiring for Jack 12

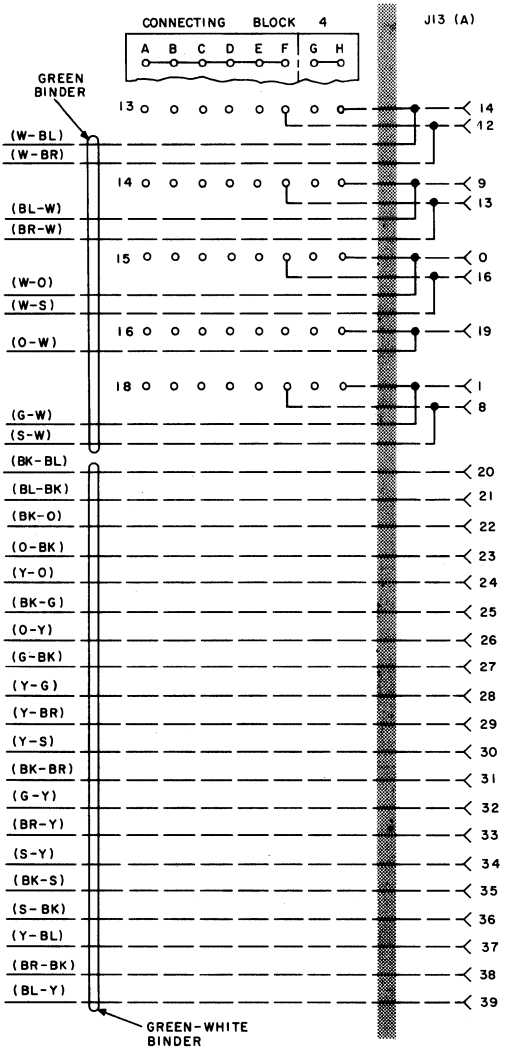


Fig. 92—Factory-Furnished Wiring for Jack 13

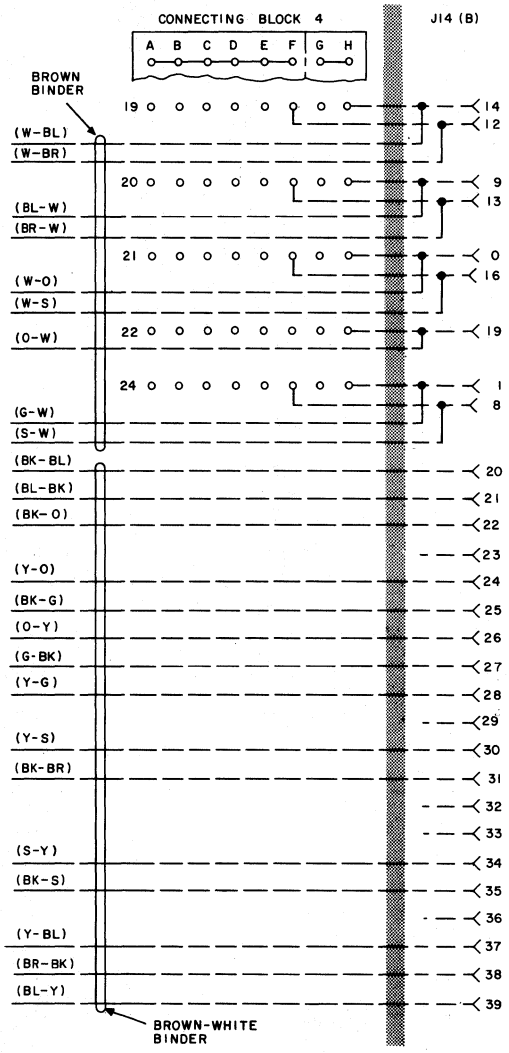


Fig. 93—Factory-Furnished Wiring for Jack 14

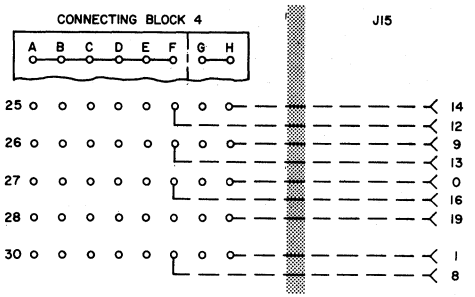


Fig. 94—Factory-Furnished Wiring for Jack 15

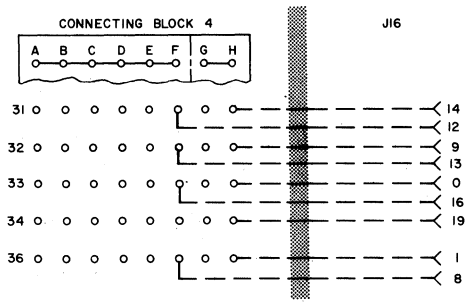


Fig. 95—Factory-Furnished Wiring for Jack 16

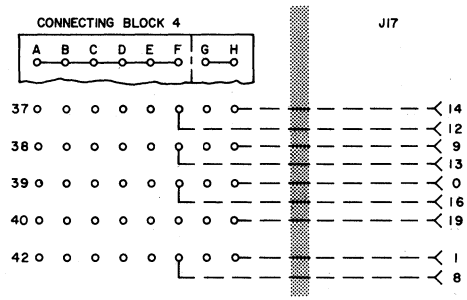


Fig. 96—Factory-Furnished Wiring for Jack 17

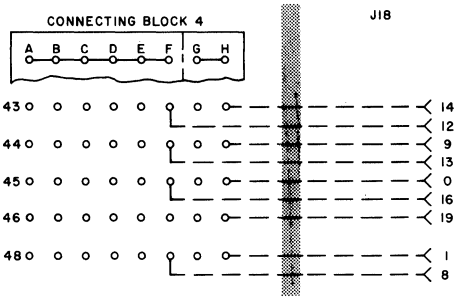


Fig. 97—Factory-Furnished Wiring for Jack 18

SERVICE
1A2 KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM
KEY SERVICE UNITS
550- AND 551-TYPE

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section provides identification, installation, connection, and maintenance information for the 550- and 551-type KSUs. The information pertaining to the 550A, 551A, 550B, and 551B KSUs was formerly contained in Sections 518-255-101 and 518-255-401. These units have been rated MD and replaced by the 550C and 551C KSUs, which are covered for the first time in this section. Information required for maintenance of existing installations of the MD-rated KSUs has been retained in this section.

1.02 Whenever this section is reissued, the reason for the reissue will be listed in this paragraph.

1.03 This issue of the section is based on the following drawings:

SD-69477-01, Issue 8A

CD-69477-01, Issue 4B

If this section is to be used with equipment or apparatus reflecting later issues of the drawings, reference should be made to the SD and the CD to determine the extent of the changes and the manner in which the section may be affected.

2. IDENTIFICATION

2.01 ***Purpose:*** A 550- or 551-type KSU provides a factory-wired 1A2 KTS package arranged to mount four of the following KTUs:

400-type (CO or PBX Line Circuit)

401A (Manual Intercom Line Circuit)

415A (Automatic, DC Signaling Tie Line Circuit)

467A (Low-Voltage Monitor Circuit).

2.02 ***Application***

- 1A2 KTS installations.

2.03 ***Ordering Guide***

(a) ***Basic Units (Fig. 1):***

- Unit, Service, Key—550C (for installations where suitable external source of required talk and signal voltages is available)
- Unit, Service, Key—551C (built-in power unit).

(b) ***Replaceable Components:***

- Interrupter, KS-19175, List 1—furnished with 550- and 551-type KSU (requires 10V ac motor supply)
- Unit, Power, J86738A, List 1 (MD)—furnished with 551A KSU (MD)
- Unit, Power, 28A1—furnished with 551B KSU (MD)
- Unit, Power, 28D1—furnished with 551C KSU
- Lamp, 51A
- Fuses, Bussman, MDL-1 (1 ampere, one per power unit)

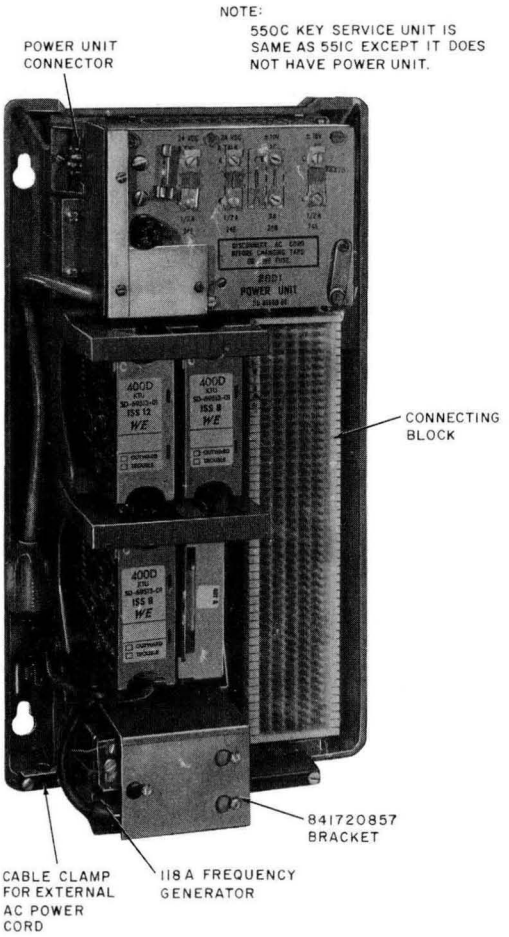


Fig. 1—551C KSU With Frequency Generator

- Fuses, 24E (1/2 ampere, three per power unit)
- Fuses, 24B (3 ampere, one per power unit).

(c) ***Replaceable (Optional) Components:***

- Interrupter, KS-19385, List 1 (MD) (requires 24V dc motor supply)
- Interrupter, KS-19385, List 2 (requires 24V dc motor supply)
- Generator, Frequency 118A—for use with 550B, 550C, 551B, and 551C KSUs; 105V ac ringing supply (supplied with three mounting screws)
- Bracket, Mounting, 841720857—for mounting 118A frequency generator on 550/551C KSU
- Kit of Parts, D-180699—for mounting 118A frequency generator on 550/551B KSU.

(d) ***Associated Apparatus (order separately):***

- Cord, Power, 834167652 (P-41W765), 1-1/2 feet*
- Cord, Power, 824013262 (P-40J326), 1-1/2 feet†
- Cord, Power, 834167660 (P-41W766), 2 feet*
- Cord, Power, 824013270 (P-40J327), 2 feet†
- Cord, Power, 834167678 (P-41W767), 4 feet*
- Cord, Power, 824013288 (P-40J328), 4 feet†
- Cord, Power, 834167686 (P-41W768), 6 feet*
- Cord, Power, 824013296 (P-40J329), 6 feet†
- Cord, Power, 824010995 (P-40J099), 12 feet†
- Plate, Adapter, 814862611 (P-48F261) ‡

*For 551A KSU (MD).
†For 551B KSU (MD) or 551C.
‡ For mounting two single width or one double width 1A Key Telephone System angle bracket type KTUs in 550-type KSU.

Order required combination of up to four of the following KTUs, subject to specified limitations:

- Unit, Telephone, Key, 400D (maximum of four)
- Unit, Telephone, Key, 401A (maximum of four)
- Unit, Telephone, Key, 415A (maximum of three)

- Unit, Telephone, Key, 467A (maximum of one)

2.04 ***Design Features***

- 550-type KSUs do not have internal power units, while 551 types are factory-equipped with plug-in power units:

  551C—28D1 Power Unit

  551B (MD)—28A1 Power Unit

  551A (MD)—J86738A, List 1 Power Unit (MD)

- The basic KSU assembly contains four jacks for 400-series KTUs, two separate jacks for a plug-in KS interrupter and a plug-in power unit, and a factory-wired connecting block with "quick-clip" terminals.

- All external connections are made on front of connecting block.

- The 10-volt ac operated KS-19175, List 1 interrupter furnished with each KSU provides lamp flash, wink, and audible signal feature interruptions. It is a plug-in unit locked into place by a captive screw.

- A 24-volt dc operated KS-19385, List 1 (MD) or List 2 interrupter can be substituted for the one furnished with the KSU at locations where only 24-volt dc power is available.

- Intended for vertical mounting on a wall or other suitable surface.

- Protective front and back covers provided.

- 550C and 551C have line status lamps which display the same signals as the line lamps at associated stations.

- 550C and 551C are 17.18 inches high, 9.7 inches wide, and 7.12 inches deep.

- 550B/551B (MD) and 550C/551C can be equipped with a 118A frequency generator which provides power for operating ringers at associated stations. Earlier type KSUs must be connected to an external ringing supply.

- Common audible signaling can be provided by appropriate strapping on the connecting block.

3. INSTALLATION AND CONNECTIONS

3.01 The information in 3.02 through 3.17 applies specifically to the 550C and 551C KSUs, and also to the 550A, 551A, 550B, and 551B KSUs (all MD), unless otherwise noted. Most new installations will involve the "C" KSUs, but the MD units will be encountered in existing installations. For methods of strapping and terminating wire and cable, refer to Section 461-604-100. Cables and wire must be brought into the 550C and 551C KSUs from the bottom. Clamps are provided for retaining the power, line, and station cables. Dress wires along the sides of the connecting block. In the "A" and "B" KSUs, cable and wire may enter from top or bottom.

INSTALLATION

3.02 ***Mounting:*** Mount the KSU on a clean, firm, dry, vertical surface where it is easily accessible for service (mounting hardware to be obtained locally depending on mounting surface). If the KSU has a built-in power unit or if it is to be equipped with a 118A frequency generator, it must be located within cord length of a grounded 117V 60-Hz power outlet provided by the customer (see ***Ordering Guide*** for cord lengths). The outlet should be separately fused and not under the control of a switch. A KSU without built-in power unit should be mounted as close as possible to the separate telephone company power source.

> ***Warning: Do not connect the KSU to external power until all other wiring is complete and all KTUs are installed.***

3.03 ***External AC Power Cord:*** An external ac power cord is required with all 551-type KSUs and with any KSU equipped with a frequency generator.

(a) ***550/551C KSUs:*** Open the cable clamp in the lower left corner of the KSU and insert the receptacle end of the external power cord into the trough; secure the cord with the clamp.

(b) ***551B KSU (MD) Only:*** The 551B KSU is shipped with its power unit cord carried through an insulating grommet in the bottom of the KSU case. To install an external power cord:

(1) Compress the grommet to release it from the case.

(2) Remove the grommet from the internal power cord.

(3) Insert the receptacle end of the external power cord through the cutout in the housing where the grommet was removed.

(4) Place the grommet around the external power cord.

(5) Seat the grommet in the cutout, again from inside the case.

(6) Connect the external power cord to the power unit cord.

Inspect existing installations of 551B KSUs for improper installation of grommets and power cords (ie, grommet around power unit cord). Correct where necessary.

(c) ***551A KSU (MD):*** Connect the external power cord to the power unit cord through the cutout in the bottom of the KSU case.

3.04 ***Frequency Generator:*** Install the 118A frequency generator on the 550/551C KSU as described in (a) or on the 550/551B as described in (b). Connect as described in 3.07.

(a) Attach the generator to the mounting bracket (841720857) with the three screws supplied (Fig. 1). Then snap the pins of the bracket arms into the holes in the backboard flanges of the KSU. Let the generator rest against the front of the interrupter with its power cord to the left. Connect the feed-through type plug to the external ac power cord and, if the KSU is a 551C, to the power unit cord.

(b) To mount a 118A frequency generator on a 550/551B KSU, first install kit of parts D-180699. Remove the cable clamp provided with the KSU and replace it with the one in the kit. Mount the bracket on the door of the KSU as shown in Fig. 2. Attach the frequency generator to the bracket with the three screws supplied with the generator. Connect the feed-through type plug to the external ac power cord and, if the KSU is a 551B, to the power unit cord (see 3.03[b] for instructions on positioning the grommet).

CONNECTIONS

3.05 Table A provides a key to the connection diagrams in this section for the various models of the 550/551 KSUs.

3.06 ***Internal Power:*** The 551-type KSUs have built-in, factory-wired power units, and normally require no internal power wiring by the installer unless 105-volt ac ringing voltage is required (see 3.07 for details). KSUs of the 550-type must be wired to a suitable external power supply for all operating voltages. Make all external power lead connections to the terminals in the D or E columns on the front of the connecting block.

If an external power source is to be used, be sure that it can supply the minimum 20 volts dc signal battery required by 400-series KTUs. If it cannot, convert the KSU to a 551-type by installing an appropriate power unit (see Ordering Guide).

3.07 ***Audible Signaling Voltage:*** Audible signaling can be provided at the stations associated with the KSU on either the ringer or the buzzer at each telephone set. Ringer voltage must be supplied from a separate 105-volt ac source, such as the 118A frequency generator, connected to the RG and RB terminals on the front of the connecting block. Buzzer voltage can be derived from the 18-volt ac audible signal supply available at the internal or external power unit. Connect buzzer voltage by installing straps from terminals G± and S± to RG and RB, respectively.

3.08 ***Common Audible:*** This feature allows multiple stations to receive incoming call signals from the same line and a single station to receive signaling from several lines. Common audible signaling is provided by strapping together the appropriate R1 leads at the connecting block and wiring signaling voltage to the RG and RB terminals. Auxiliary control of common audible

Fig. 2—551B (MD) KSU With 118A Frequency Generator Installed

signaling is possible through the use of a separately mounted 227-type KTU wired to the connecting block.

3.09 ***Line Connections:*** Connect the incoming CO/PBX lines to the T-R terminals (43 to 50) in the A column of the connecting block. The KSU can accommodate a maximum of four lines.

3.10 ***Station Connections:*** Terminate the station cables on the connecting block, the first cable on column A, the second on column B,

TABLE A

CONNECTION DIAGRAM INDEX

	550/551C	550/551B(MD)	550/551A(MD)
Terminal Layout with Station and Line Connections	Fig. 3	Fig. 4	Fig. 4
Power Connections	Fig. 5	Fig. 6	Fig. 7
Common Audible Connections	Fig. 8	Fig. 10	Fig. 10
Common Audible Auxiliary Control Connections	Fig. 9	Fig. 11	Fig. 11
Manual Intercom Connections	See 3.11	See 3.13	See 3.13
Lead Designations	Fig. 12	Fig. 12	Fig. 12

etc. A maximum of five stations can be wired directly to the KSU. If more stations are required, use loop-through terminations or provide distribution facilities. Connect the ringer or buzzer leads of the station cables to the B1-R1 terminals.

Manual Intercom

3.11 This feature is provided by installing a 401A KTU in the KSU. In early production models of the 550/551C KSUs, only jack J4 was factory-wired with the talk (A) battery and ground required for operation of the 401A. Later models (indicated by an asterisk [*] stamped after the code on the KSU) are wired to accept a 401A KTU in any of the four jacks.

3.12 The early models can be modified to accept a 401A in another jack by disconnecting the green wires from terminals 3 (A grd) and 18 (A bat) of J4 on the back of the KSU, and transferring them to the same terminals of the desired jack.

3.13 On the 550/551A and B KSUs (MD), the talk battery terminals are factory-wired at each KTU jack, but only the BR-W/W-BR pair on J4 is wired back to the talk battery terminals on the connecting block. The pairs from the other jacks are dead dressed. To use a jack other than J4 for the manual intercom KTU, disconnect the BR-W/W-BR pair from the back of the connecting block, and connect the pair from the other jack as shown in Table B. Insulate and store the disconnected pair.

Grounding

3.14 Any installation of the 550/551-type KSU should be grounded and protected in accordance with the requirements in Section 518-010-105. The frame of the KSU power unit is grounded through the third, or "green," wire of its power cord. The local or circuit ground of the power unit, which is the positive side of the dc output, should be connected to the same ground as the system protector. ***Do not connect circuit ground and frame ground together.***

3.15 The 550/551C KSU has an external grounding terminal, labeled LOC GRD, on the front of the backboard above the interrupter. It is wired internally to the power unit ground circuit at the G± terminal of the connecting block. Connect this terminal to protector ground with a 14-gauge wire brought through one of the cable clamps below the connecting block. On 550/551A and B KSUs (MD), a multiple-post grounding terminal is located on the top of the connecting block.

TABLE B

MANUAL INTERCOM WIRING
550/551A AND B (MD) KSUs

CONNECT TALK BATTERY PAIR TO CONN BLOCK		TALK BATTERY PAIR			
		J1	J2	J3	J4*
550/551B	GA (F43)	W-BL	W-O	W-G	W-BR
	BA (F44)	BL-W	O-W	G-W	BR-W
550/551A	GA (F45)	W-BL	W-O	W-G	W-BR
	BA (F46)	BL-W	O-W	G-W	BR-W

* Factory-wired.

3.16 ***Connecting of KTUs:*** Insert each KTU into its receptacle with a gentle, vertical rocking motion until it is firmly seated. Then lower the locking bar to hold the KTU in place.

Do not drive more than 20 line lamps from one 400-type KTU or more than 50 lamps from one interrupter contact.

3.17 ***External Power Connections:*** After all internal connections have been made, the KSU properly grounded, and the KTUs installed, connect the KSU to the required external power source.

4. MAINTENANCE

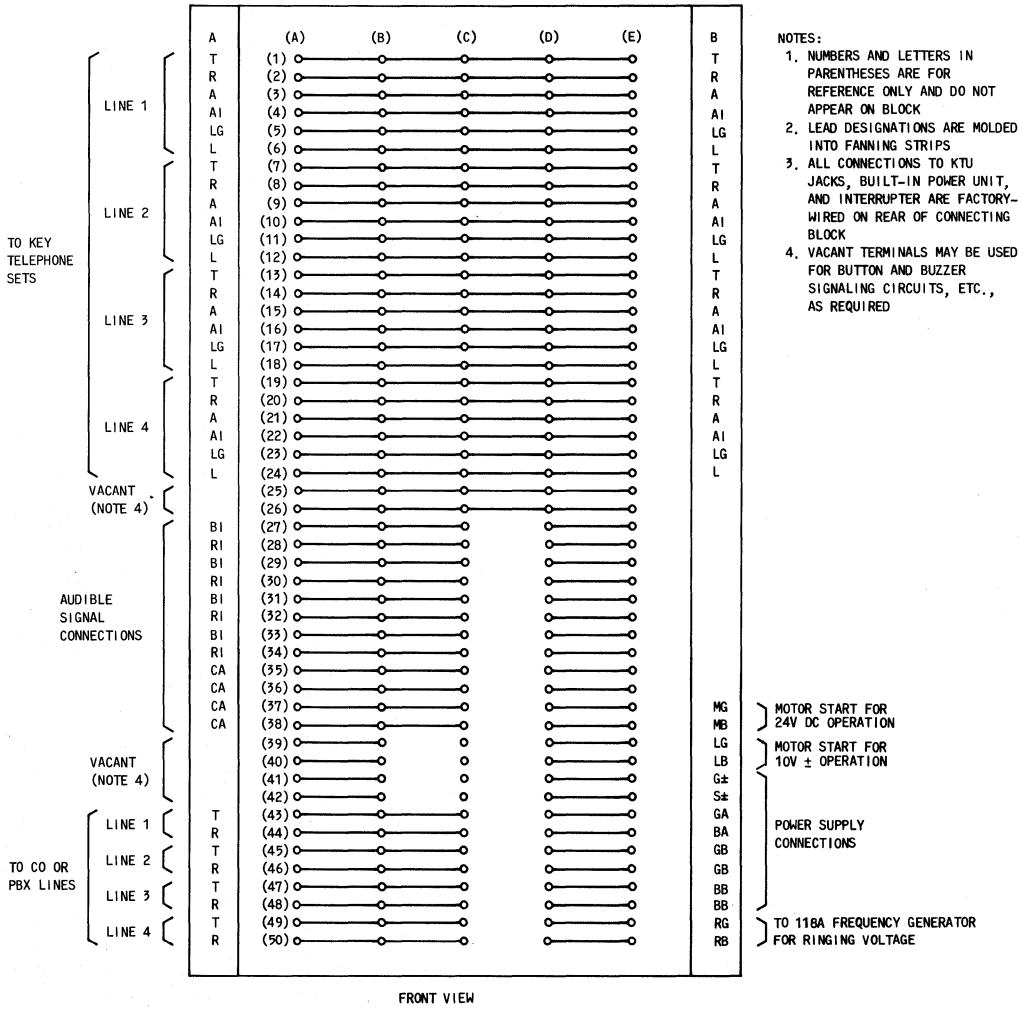
4.01 Maintenance activity on the 550/551-type KSUs should be limited to the following:

- Clearing wiring troubles
- Fuse replacement
- Lamp replacement
- Replacement of defective KTUs, power units, interrupters, and frequency generators.

Note: Be careful when inserting or removing plug-in type KTUs to avoid damage to the printed wiring and other circuit components. Blister packs should be used when returning KTUs.

4.02 ***Interrupter Replacement:*** When replacing the KS-19175 10-volt interrupter with a KS-19385 24-volt type, either at initial installation or as a repair procedure, it is necessary to change the connecting block wiring (see Fig. 5, 6, and 7). Remove the strap which supplies 10V ac to the motor lead (Fig. 5), and connect whatever wiring is required to supply 24V dc from internal or external supplies. The interrupter is removed by loosening the captive screw in the right center of the unit, and pulling it out of the plug.

4.03 ***Wire-Wrap Connections:*** The KS-16492, List 2 unwrapping tool should be used when removing solderless wrapped connections on line jack contacts, if required, for circuit testing. The 635B tool may be used to reterminate a wire on a wrapping terminal, but wires must be soldered when reconnected to ensure circuit reliability.



NOTES:
1. NUMBERS AND LETTERS IN PARENTHESES ARE FOR REFERENCE ONLY AND DO NOT APPEAR ON BLOCK
2. LEAD DESIGNATIONS ARE MOLDED INTO FANNING STRIPS
3. ALL CONNECTIONS TO KTU JACKS, BUILT-IN POWER UNIT, AND INTERRUPTER ARE FACTORY-WIRED ON REAR OF CONNECTING BLOCK
4. VACANT TERMINALS MAY BE USED FOR BUTTON AND BUZZER SIGNALING CIRCUITS, ETC., AS REQUIRED

Fig. 3—Terminal Layout of Connecting Block on 550/551C KSU Showing Installer Connections for Incoming Lines and Stations

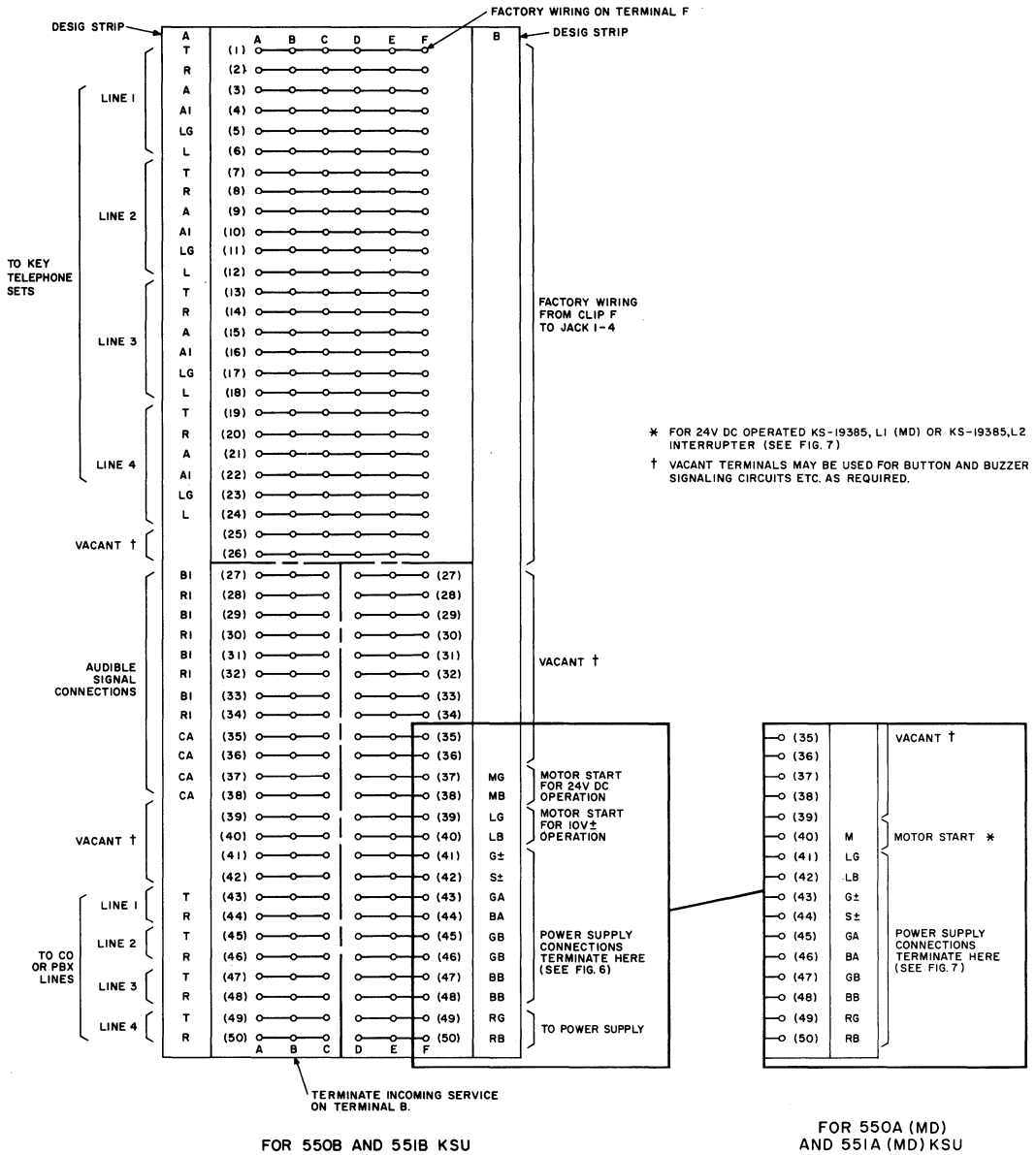
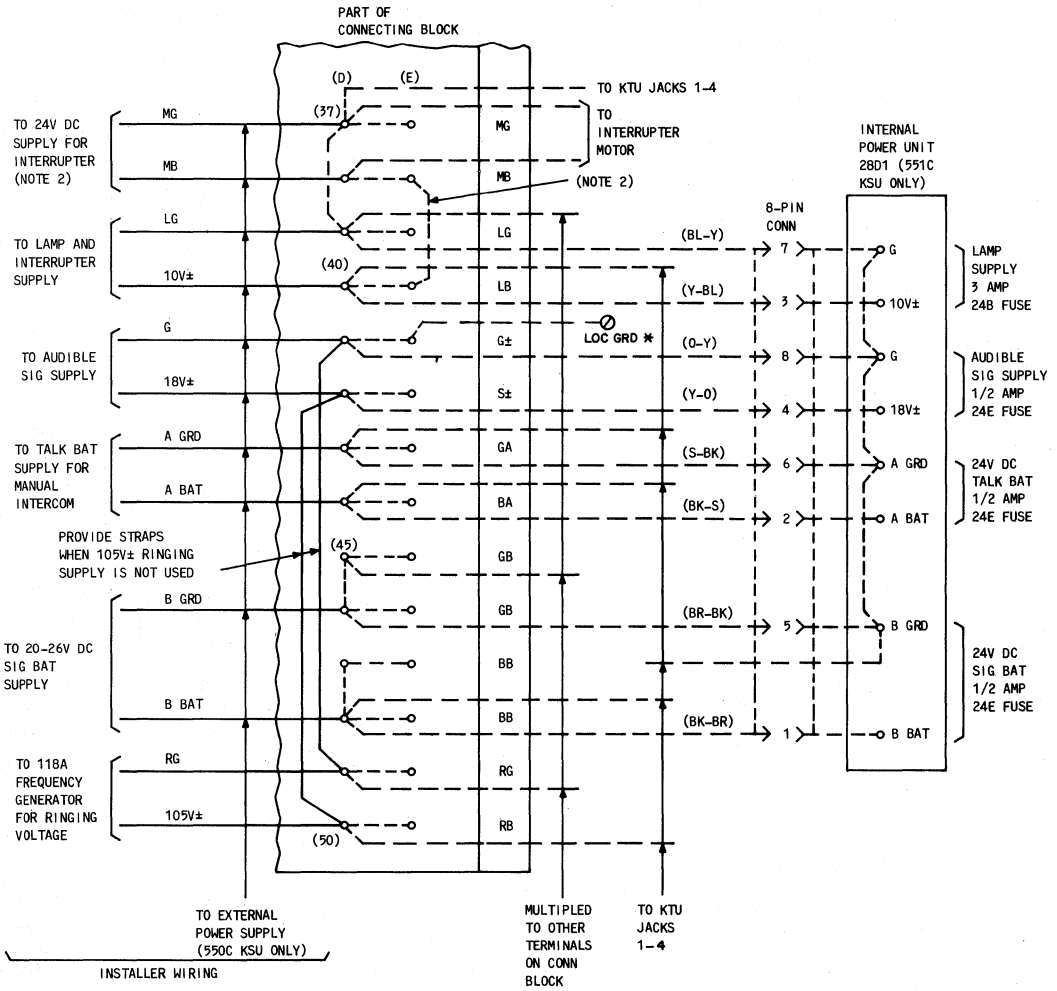


Fig. 4—Terminal Layout of Connecting Block on 550/551A and B (MD) KSU Showing Installer Connections for Incoming Lines and Stations

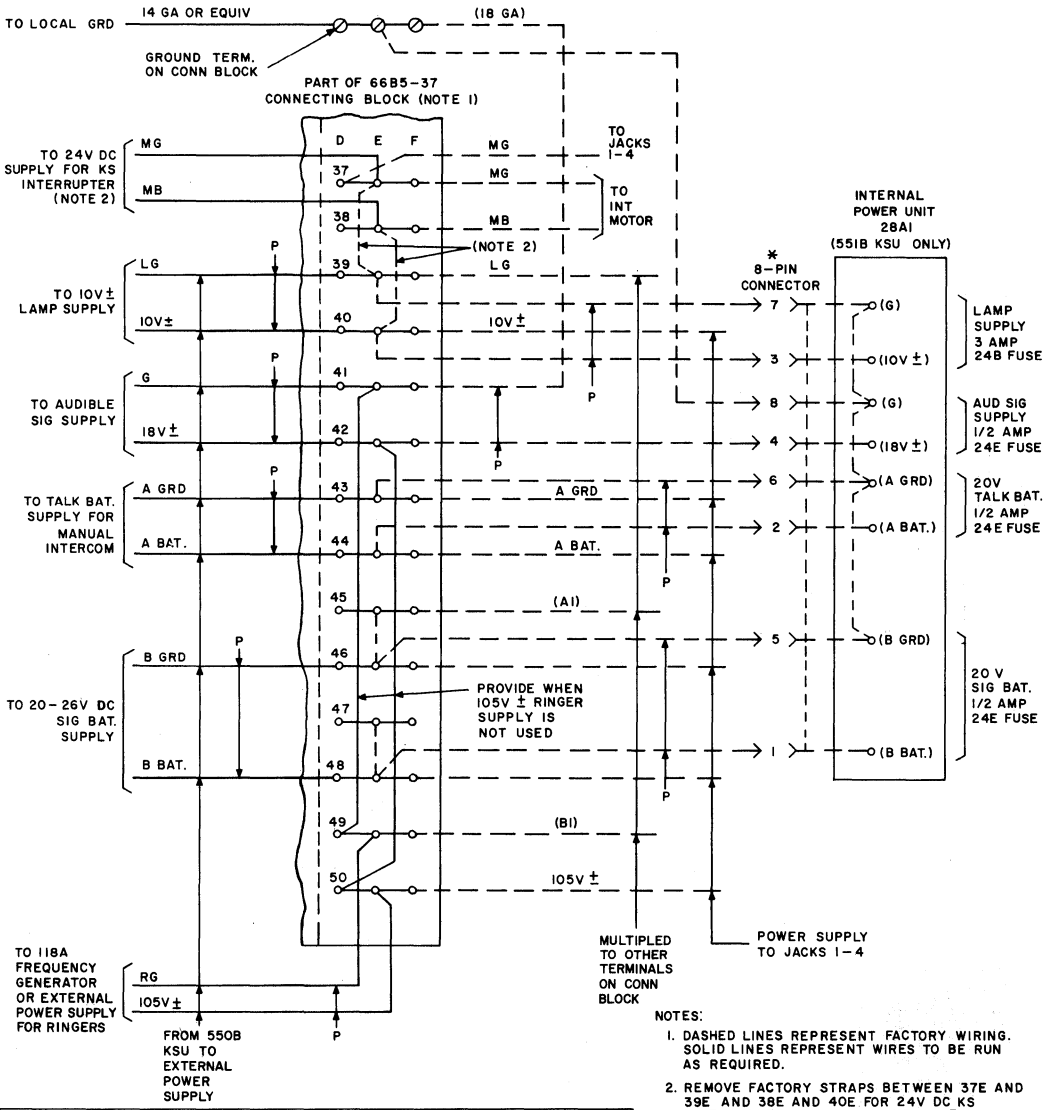


NOTES:

1. DASHED LINES REPRESENT FACTORY WIRING, SOLID LINES REPRESENT WIRES TO BE RUN BY INSTALLER AS REQUIRED
2. WHEN KS-19385 L2 24V DC INTERRUPTER IS USED, REMOVE FACTORY STRAP BETWEEN 38E AND 40E ON FRONT OF BLOCK: IF KSU IS 551C, PUT STRAP BETWEEN 38E AND 47E. IF KSU IS 550C, CONNECT EXTERNAL SUPPLY TO 37D AND 38D AS SHOWN ABOVE
3. NUMBERS AND LETTERS IN PARENTHESES ARE FOR REFERENCE ONLY AND DO NOT APPEAR ON BLOCK

* LOCATED ON FRONT PANEL ABOVE INTERRUPTER.

Fig. 5—Power Supply Connections for 550/551C KSU



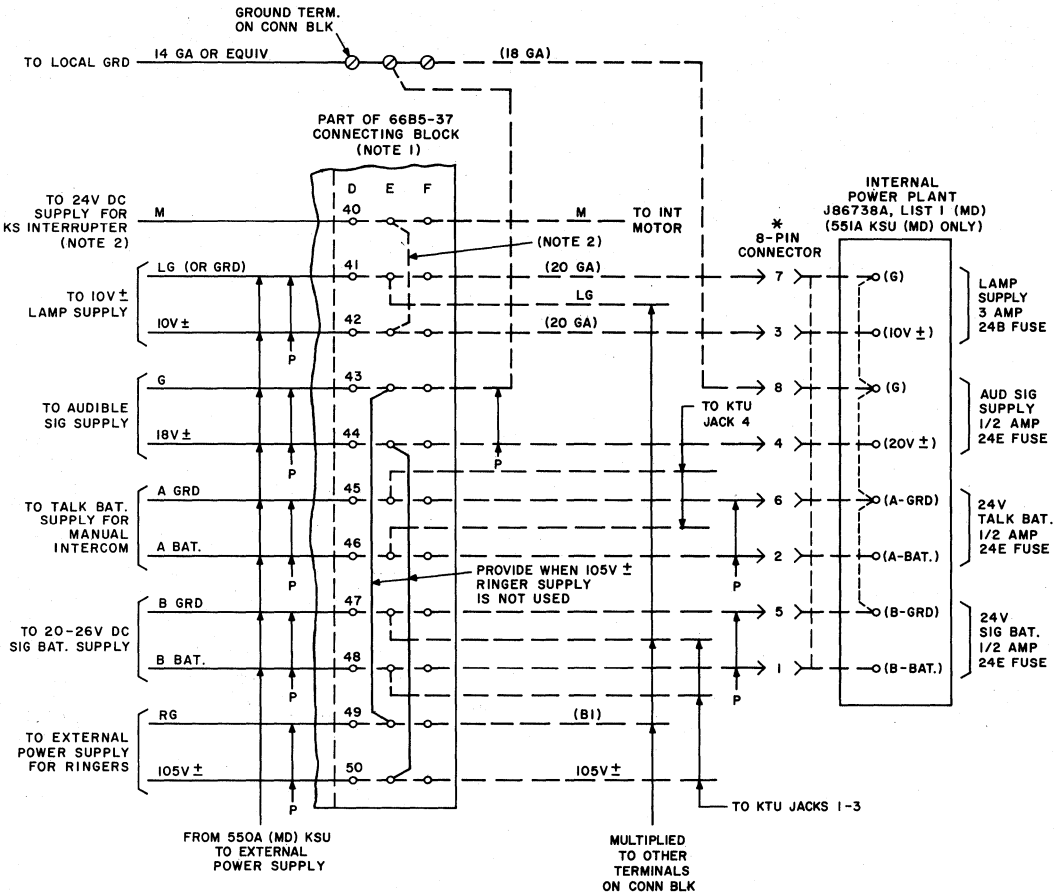
MOTOR SUPPLY	KS-19175,L1	KS-19385,L1 (MD)	KS-19385,L2
10V±	38E (STRAPPED TO 40E)	——	——
GRD	37E (STRAPPED TO 39E)	——	——
24V DC	——	38E (STRAPPED TO 47D)	38E (STRAPPED TO 47F)
GRD	——	37E (STRAPPED TO 45D)	37E (STRAPPED TO 39E)

NOTES:

1. DASHED LINES REPRESENT FACTORY WIRING. SOLID LINES REPRESENT WIRES TO BE RUN AS REQUIRED.
2. REMOVE FACTORY STRAPS BETWEEN 37E AND 39E AND 38E AND 40E FOR 24V DC KS INTERRUPTER OPERATION. THE POWER SUPPLY CONNECTIONS FOR EITHER INTERRUPTER MOTOR ARE SHOWN AT LEFT.

* 8-PIN CONNECTOR AND WIRING TO CONNECTING BLOCK FURNISHED IN BOTH 550B AND 551B KSU.

Fig. 6—Power Supply Connections for 550/551B (MD) KSU



NOTES:

1. DASHED LINES REPRESENT FACTORY WIRING. SOLID LINES REPRESENT WIRES TO BE RUN AS REQUIRED.
2. REMOVE FACTORY STRAP BETWEEN 40E AND 42E FOR 24V DC KS INTERRUPTER OPERATION. THE POWER SUPPLY CONNECTIONS FOR EITHER INTERRUPTER MOTOR ARE SHOWN AT RIGHT.

* 8-PIN CONNECTOR AND WIRING TO CONNECTING BLOCK FURNISHED IN BOTH 550A (MD) AND 551A (MD) KSU.

MOTOR SUPPLY	KS-19175, L1	KS-19385, L1 (MD)	KS-19385, L2
10V±	42E (STRAPPED TO 40E)	—	—
GRD	41E	—	—
24V DC	—	48D	48F (STRAPPED TO 40F)
GRD	—	47F (STRAPPED TO 40F)	47D

Fig. 7—Power Supply Connections for 550/551A (MD) KSU

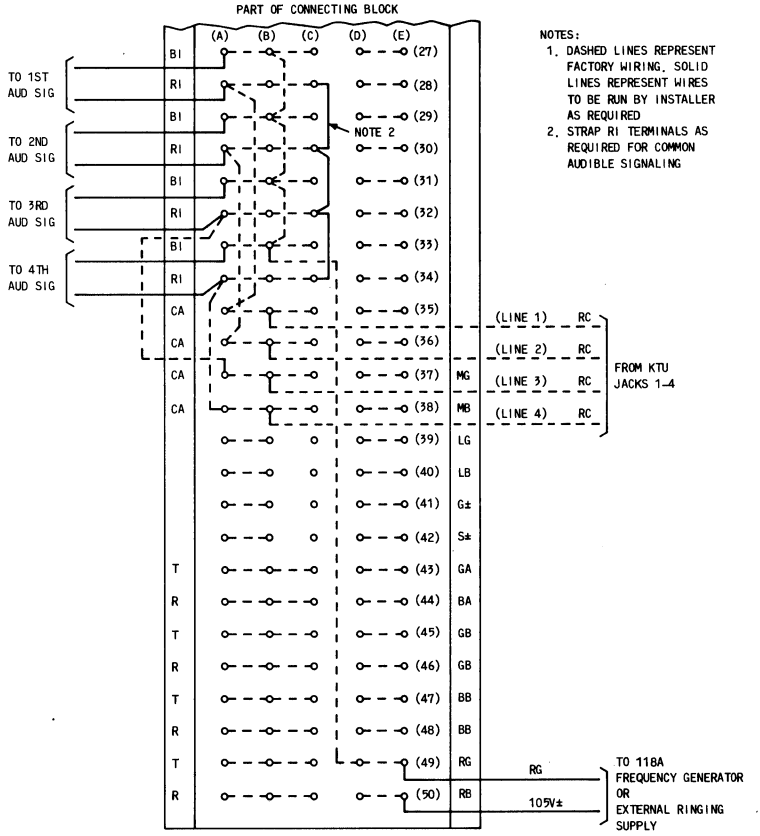


Fig. 8—Connections for Individual or Common Audible Signaling on 550/551C KSU

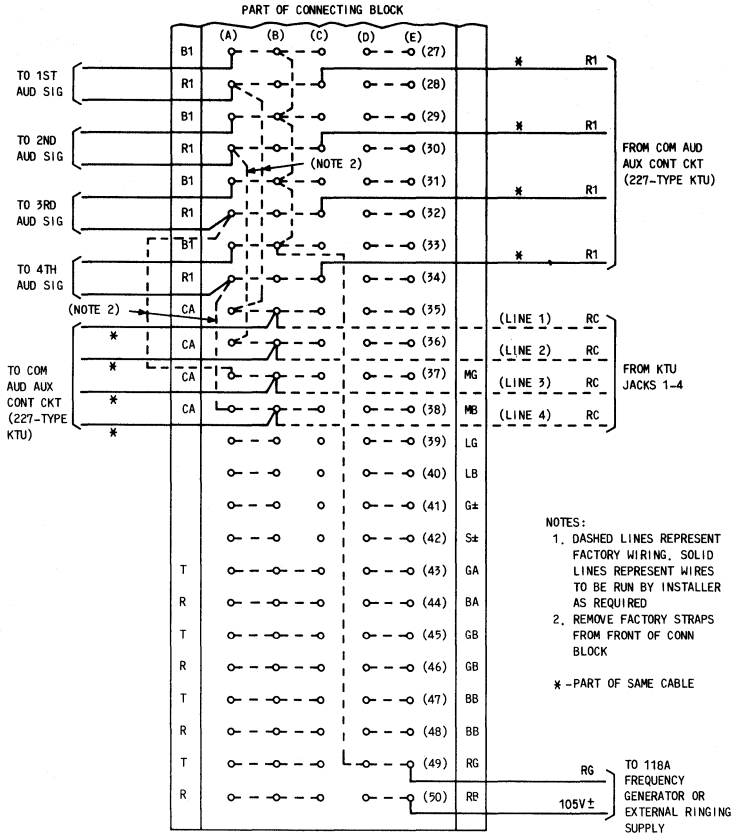


Fig. 9—Connections for Common Audible Auxiliary Control on 550/551C KSU

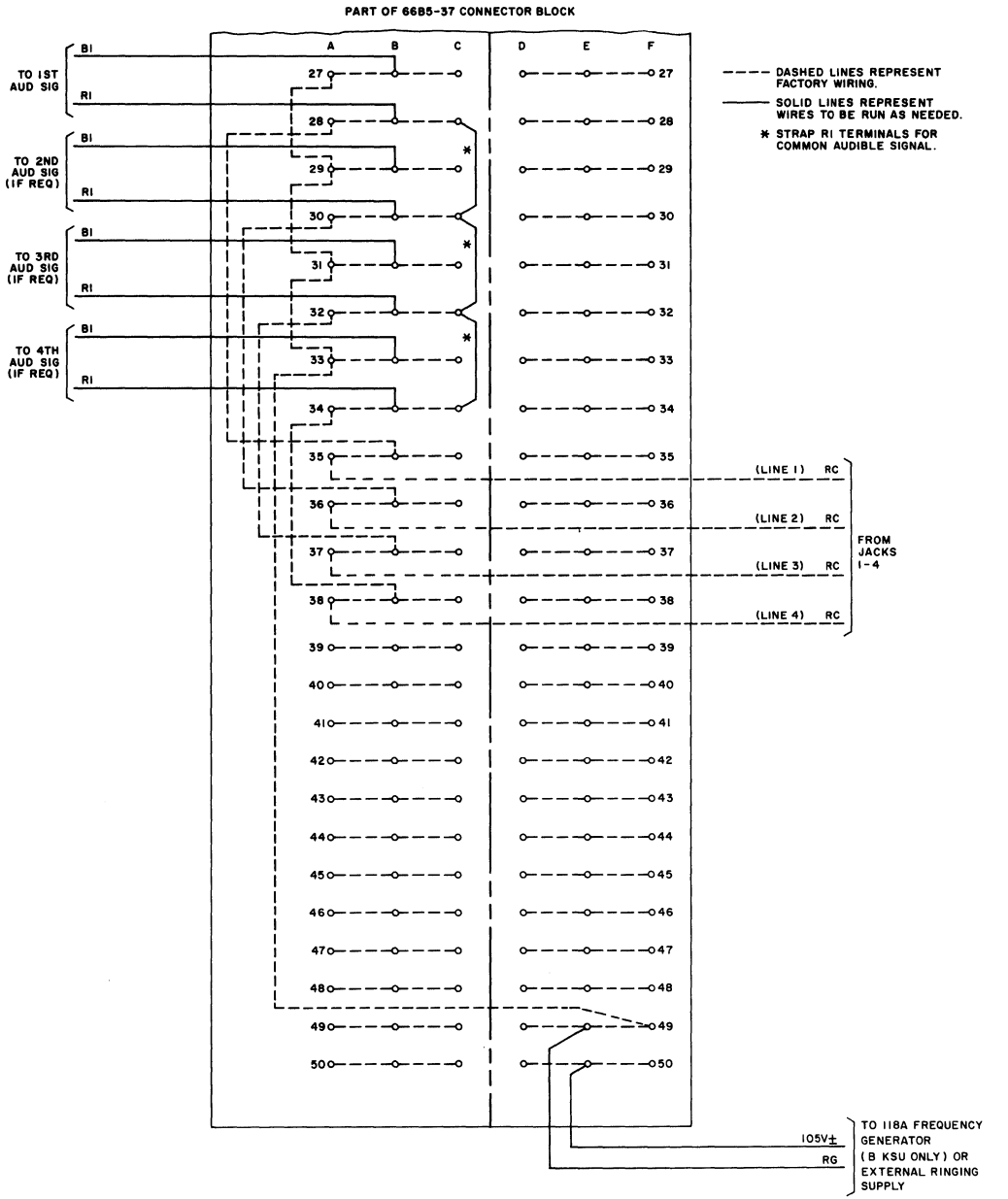


Fig. 10—Connections for Individual or Common Audible Signaling on 550/551A and B (MD) KSU

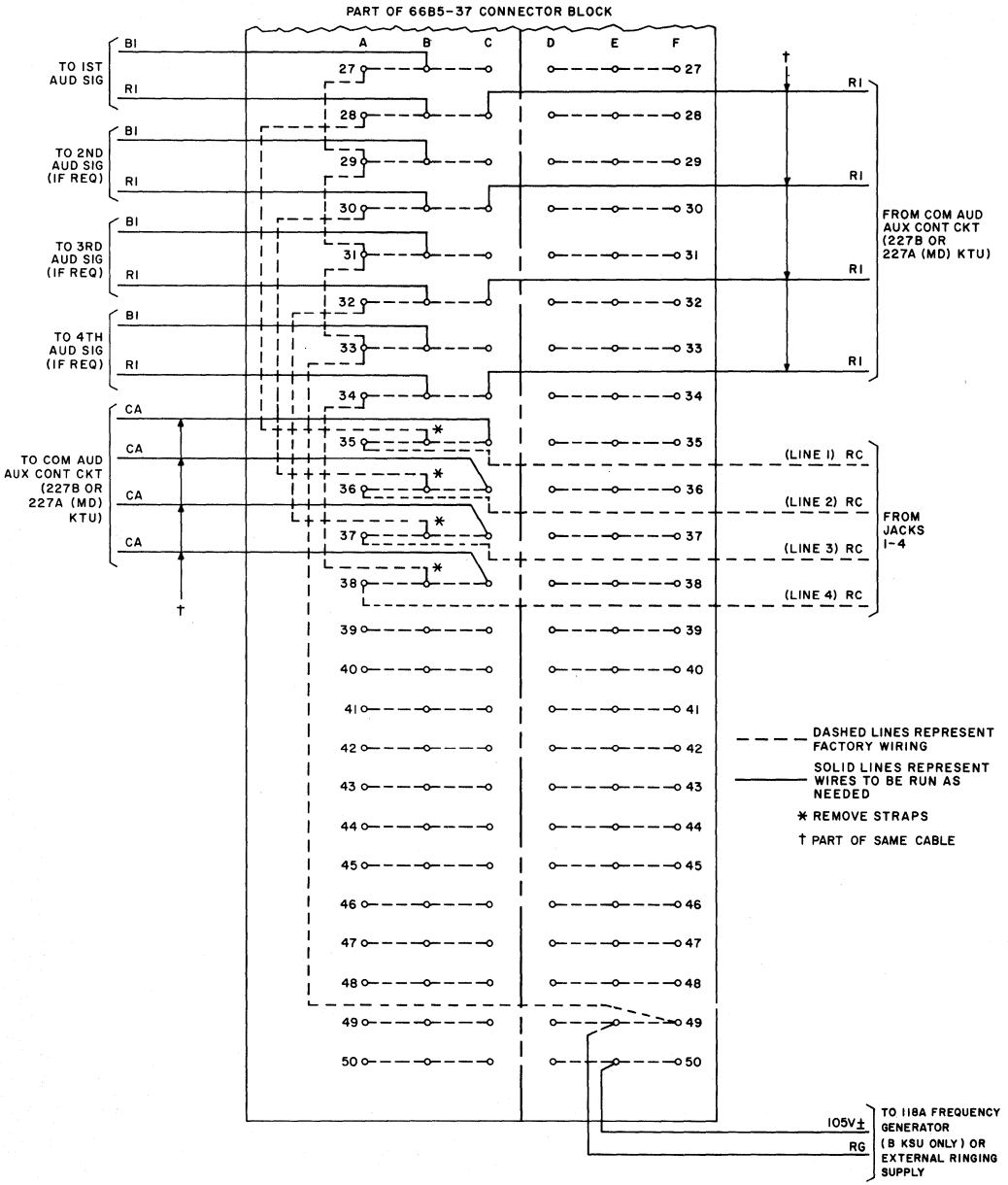


Fig. 11—Connections for Common Audible Auxiliary Control on 550/551A and B (MD) KSU

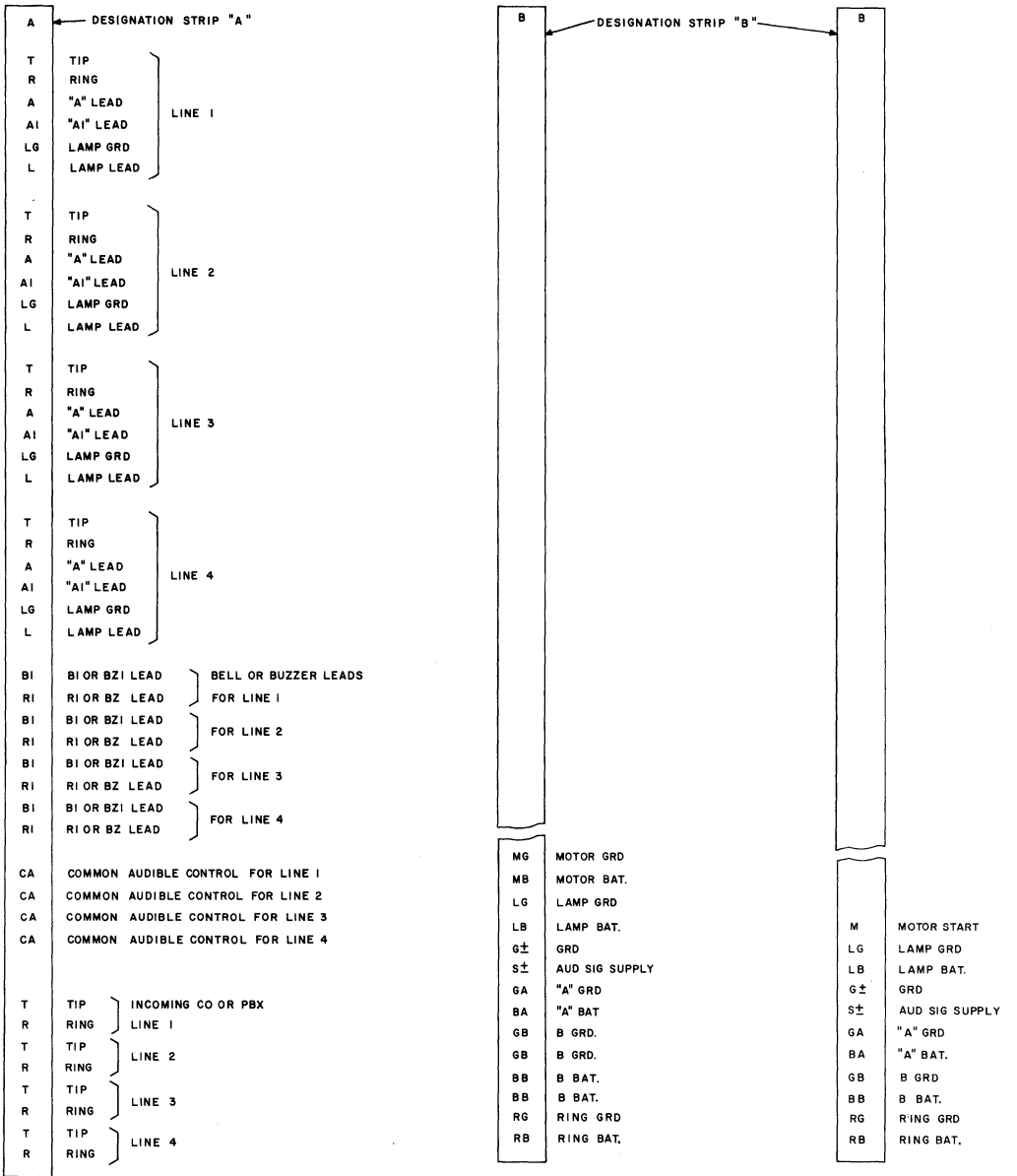


Fig. 12—Lead Designations on 550- and 551-Type KSUs

SERVICE

1A2 KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM

PANELS

583- AND 584-TYPE

1. GENERAL

1.01 The 583- and 584-type panels provide mounting facilities for ▶4-inch, 400-series KTUs having 18-contact connectors.◀

1.02 This section is reissued to add information on the 400G (CO/PBX line circuit) and 471A (battery reversal toll restriction circuit) KTUs.

1.03 This issue of the section is based on the following drawings:

SD-69502-01—Station Systems, Key Telephone System 1A2, 583-Type Panel Connections

SD-69552-01—Station Systems, Key Telephone System 1A2, 584B Panel Connections

SD-69591-01—Station Systems, Key Telephone System 1A2, 584C Panel Connections

SD-69559-01—Station Systems, Key Telephone System 1A2, Tie Line and Station Line Circuits

SD-69917-01—Low-Voltage Monitor Circuit

▶SD-69513-01—Key Telephone System 1A2, CO or PBX Line Circuit

SD-69651-01—Key Telephone System 1A2, CO or PBX Line Circuit (400G)

SD-69921-01—Key Telephone System 1A2, Toll Restriction Circuit◀

If this section is to be used with equipment or apparatus reflecting later issues of the drawings, reference should be made to the SDs and CDs to determine the extent of the changes and the manner in which the section may be affected.

1.04 Station, power and interpanel connections to 583A (MD) and 584A (MD) panels are provided with wire-wrap terminals. The KS-16363, List 1 hand grip wrapping tool should be used to wrap stripped wires. A KS-16492, List 2 unwrapping tool should be used to remove a wire-wrapped termination.

See appropriate sections in Divisions 069, 074, and 075 which provide reference guides to tool identification, parts, operational requirements, and ordering information, plus approved preparation procedures for connecting wires to terminals.

1.05 Power and interpanel connections to 584B (MD) and 584C panels are made to screw terminals. Station connections are made by using connector cables.

2. IDENTIFICATION

PURPOSE

- To provide mounting facilities for the following KTUs:

  (a) 400-Type—CO/PBX line circuit

  (b) 401A—Manual intercom line circuit

  (c) 415A—Automatic dc signaling, private line circuit

(d) 461A—Manual signaling, ringdown private line circuit

(e) 467A—Low-voltage monitor circuit

(f) 469A—Lamp extender circuit

(g) ▶471A—Battery reversal toll restriction circuit◀

APPLICATION

- Large centralized 1A2 Key Telephone System arrangements.

ORDERING GUIDE

- See Table A.

DESIGN FEATURES

2.01 Panels mount on any frame structure designed for 23-inch wide mounting plates. Each panel is 4 inches high.

2.02 Panels are equipped with 18-pin connectors and are primarily intended, by internal wiring, for use with the 400-type (CO or PBX line circuit) and 401A (manual intercom line circuit) KTUs. ▶Other 18-pin KTUs such as the 415A, 461A, 467A, 469A, and 471A are electrically and physically compatible and can be used in these panels.◀ The KTUs can be installed in any connector, with the exception of the 401A, 415A, and 461A KTUs which cannot be installed in J13 of the 583A (MD) or 584A (MD) panel. ▶The 467A KTU monitors the -24 volt signal battery supply for a low-voltage condition. No external connections are required for this KTU.◀

2.03 The KTUs are locked into place by a slide retainer bar furnished with the panels. A second retainer can be installed on the bottom of the 584B (MD) panel. This 824015945 (P-40J594) retainer bar and three 802108001 (P-210800) mounting screws must be ordered separately.

A. 583A (MD) and 584A (MD) Panels

2.04 The 583A (MD) panel accepts up to fifteen 400-type, or fourteen 401A, 415A, 467A, 469A, ▶or 471A◀ plug-in KTUs. The KTUs can be installed in any connector with the exception of the 401A, 415A, and 461A KTUs which cannot be installed in J13. Common leads (LF, LW, etc) are interconnected to like-designated terminal leads on other 584-type panels.

2.05 The 584A (MD) panel accepts thirteen 400-type, ▶467A, 469A, 471A,◀ or twelve 401A, 415A or 461A KTUs. The KTUs can be installed in any connector with the exception of the 401A, 415A, and 461A KTUs which cannot be installed in J13. The panel is equipped with a KS-15900, List 1 (10V ac) interrupter. When it is necessary to use 24 volts dc to operate the interrupter, substitute a KS-19384, List 1 (MD) or KS-19384, List 2 interrupter.

2.06 The 583A and 584A panels are equipped with nine cartridge-type fuses for lamp, relay, and talk battery as shown in Table B.

2.07 Lamp supply and "B" battery fuses serve two groups of connectors per panel: J1 through J8, and J9 through J13 on the 584A panel; J1 through J8, and J9 through J15 on the 583A panel.

2.08 Common control leads such as LW, LF, etc, are factory-wired between the connectors and are terminated on individual 302A terminal strips serving two connectors each. These common leads are separated into two groups and can be associated with separate common equipment, or included as part of other grouped lines served by another panel.

B. 584B (MD) and 584C Panels

2.09 These panels (Fig. 1 and 2) are similar in capacity and function to the 584A (MD) panel. The 400-series KTUs and the KS interrupter must be ordered separately.

2.10 The 584B (MD) and 584C panels have identical front sides and accept thirteen 400-type 401A, 415A, 461A, 467A, 469A, ▶or 471A◀ plug-in KTUs. The KTUs may be intermixed in any connector position. A single connector (J14) is provided for the interrupter or for a 412A KTU (auxiliary relay circuit).

2.11 All line and station wiring is factory-wired from the connectors to three 50-contact KS-type plugs numbered 1, 2, and 3 (Fig. 1 and 2) on the rear of the panel; this permits use of

♦ TABLE A ♦

ORDERING GUIDE

PANEL				REPLACEABLE COMPONENTS	ASSOCIATED APPARATUS (ORDER SEPARATELY)
583A (MD)	584A (MD)	584B (MD)	584C		
		•	•	Fuse, 24C (2A)	
		•	•	Fuse, 24E (1/2A)	
		•	•	Fuse, 24F (5A)	
		•	•	Fuse, 24G (1-1/3A)	
•	•			Fuse * AGX-1 (1A) † 361001	
•	•			Fuse * AGX-2 (2A) † 361002	
	•			Interrupter KS-15900, L1	
			•	Plug, Option 834482952 (P-44Y295)	
		•		Plug, Option 814688685 (P-46H868)	
•	•	•	•		Block, Connecting, 66B4-25
		•	•		Cable, Connector, A25B, A65A, or A75B
		•	•		Interrupter, KS-15900, L1 (10V ac)
		•	•		Interrupter, KS-19384, L1 (MD)‡ or KS-19384, L2 (24V dc)
•	•	•	•		Units, Telephone Key 400D, 401A, 412A, 415A 461A, 467A, 469A, or 471A (order as required)

* Bussman No.

† Littelfuse No.

‡ 584B (MD) and C only.

TABLE B

FUSE DISTRIBUTION OF 583A (MD) AND 584A (MD) PANELS

FUSE			583A (MD)	584A (MD)
DESIGN	NO.	CAPACITY	CONN SERVED	
LF1	1	2A	1-8	1-8
LW1	2	2A	1-8	1-8
LS	3	2A	1-8	1-8
B BAT.	4	1A	1-8	1-8
A BAT.	5	1A	7&8	7&8
SPARE	6	0.5A	—	*
LS	7	2A	9-15	9-13
B BAT.	8	1A	9-15	9-13
LF2	9	2A	9-15	9-13
LW2	10	2A	9-15	9-13

* Fuse 6 used when 584A (MD) panel is modified to accept 412A KTU.

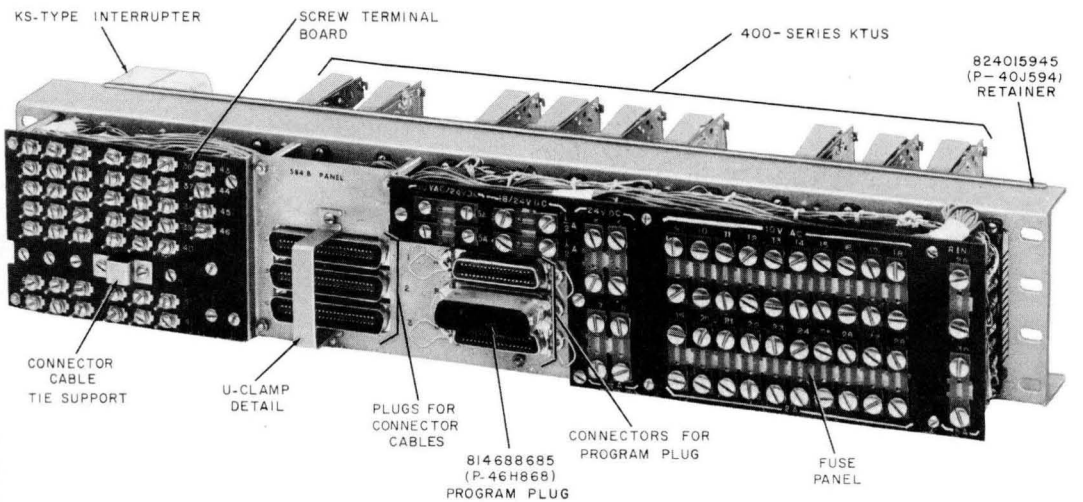


Fig. 1—584B (MD) Panel, Rear View

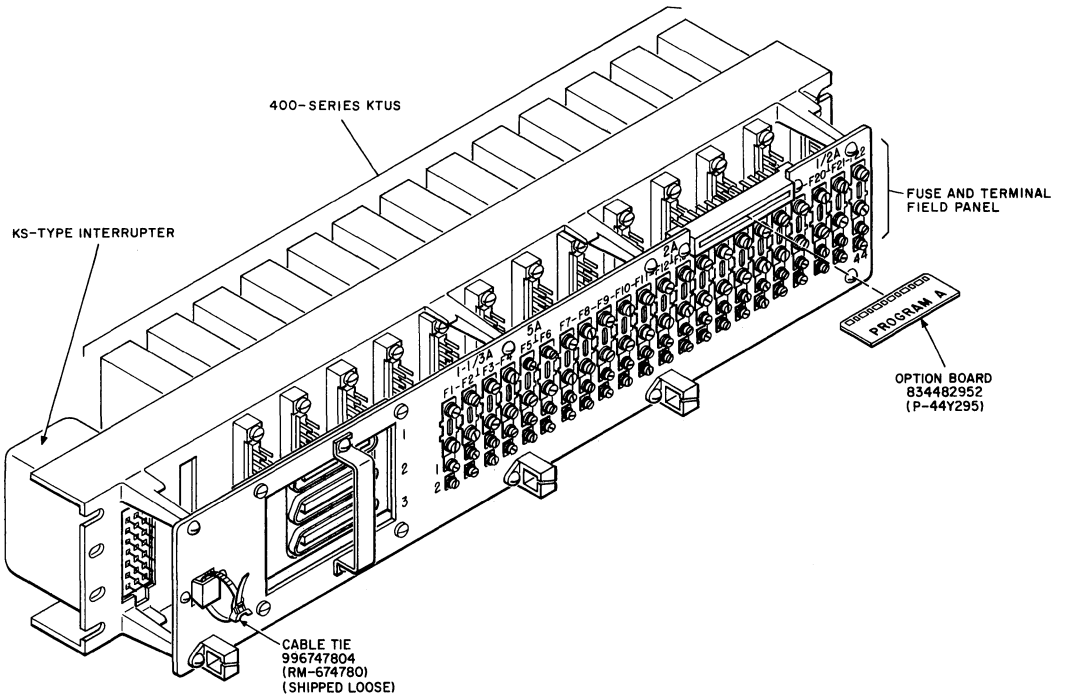


Fig. 2—584C Panel, Rear View

A-type connector cables for line and station terminations.

2.12 One A65A connector cable is used to provide connections to a distribution terminal for each panel; or one A75A, or three A25B connector cables may be used in place of the A65A connector cable. When one A75A or three A25B connector cables are used, the last 10 pair (green binder) of the A75A cable or the last 10 pair of the A25B cable, connected to plug 3, are spare pairs.

2.13 Power supply wiring, interpanel strapping, and miscellaneous circuits are field-connected to the 46-screw terminal field of the 584B panel or 44-screw terminal field of the 584C panel.

2.14 The 584C panel features a combined fuse panel and screw terminal field while the 584B panel has a separate fuse panel and screw terminal field (Fig. 1). The panels are equipped with 24-type fuses grouped according to potential and rating.

2.15 Factory-wired options allow rearrangement of lamp distribution and fusing within and/or between one or more of the panels.

2.16 Lamp fusing is divided into lamp flash (LF), lamp wink (LW), and lamp steady (LS). For lamp functions, each panel is divided into three groups of three lines each and one group of four lines (Table C). No more than 50 lamps can be supplied from any group ***or the capacity of the interrupter contacts will be exceeded.***

2.17 Fusing and terminal assignments of the 584C panel differ extensively from the 584B panel. Fuse assignments are shown in Table D.

2.18 The three 34-contact connectors on the 584B panel lettered A, B, and C (Fig. 1) serve

TABLE C

FUSE DISTRIBUTION OF 584B (MD) AND 584C PANELS

	584B (MD)						584C			
	PROGRAM A		PROGRAM B		PROGRAM C		PROGRAM A		PROGRAM C	
GROUP	FUSE	CONN SERVED	FUSE	CONN SERVED	FUSE	CONN SERVED	FUSE	CONN SERVED	FUSE	CONN SERVED
LF1	14	1-3	22	1-3	14	1-3	18	1-3	18	1-3
LF2	16	7-9	24	7-9	16	7-9	17	7-9	17	7-9
LF3	18	4-6	26	4-6	14	4-6	16	4-6	18	4-6
LF4	20	10-13	28	10-13	16	10-13	15	10-13	17	10-13
LW1	13	1-3	21	1-3	13	1-3	13	1-3	13	1-3
LW2	15	7-9	23	7-9	15	7-9	14	7-9	14	7-9
LW3	17	4-6	25	4-6	13	4-6	11	4-6	13	4-6
LW4	19	10-13	27	10-13	15	10-13	12	10-13	14	10-13
LS1	9	1-3	9	1-3	9	1-3	10	1-3	10	1-3
LS2	10	7-9	10	7-9	10	7-9	9	7-9	9	7-9
LS3	11	4-6	11	4-6	11	4-6	8	4-6	10	4-6
LS4	12	10-13	12	10-13	12	10-13	7	10-13	9	10-13

as receptacles for the factory-wired lamp fusing and programming options. One 18-contact connector, J15 (Fig. 2), is used for the same purpose in the 584C panel. These permit distribution and fusing of lamp circuits, either within or external to the panel. One 814688685 (P-46H868) program option plug is furnished with each 584B panel, and one combined 834482952 (P-44Y295) Program A/Program C option plug is furnished with each 584C panel.

2.19 When the 584B panel is used alone, the program option plug is placed in receptacle A. When the 584C panel is used alone, Program A is used by inserting the option plug into receptacle J15 so that ***Program A*** may be read from the plug top. The full output of the interrupter is associated within that specified panel. Under this arrangement, fusing for an average of 17 lamps per line circuit is provided, not to exceed 50 lamps per interrupter contact.

2.20 ***Before changing programs, remove power cord from outlet to preclude any possibility of blowing fuses.***

2.21 With the program option plug in receptacle B of the 584B panel and the 10-volt ac input to the interrupter changed to ground, the entire output of the interrupter is used to synchronously drive auxiliary (slave) relay equipment such as the 412A KTU. All lamp flash and lamp wink functions, including those of the master panel, are served from auxiliary relay contacts. The 584C panel is not arranged for Program B.

2.22 With the program option plug in receptacle C of the 584B panel or with the Program C side of the program option plug in the 584C panel, half of the output of the interrupter (LF1, LF2, LW1, and LW2 leads) is used to power an average of eight lamps per line within the panel.

TABLE D
FUSE ASSIGNMENT

FUSE	584B(MD) CAPACITY	584B(MD) CIRCUIT		584C CAPACITY	584C CIRCUIT	
1	5A	10V ac or dc	LW1, LW2 LF1, LF2	1-1/3A	B Bat.	
2			LW3, LW4 LF3, LF4		A Bat.	
3	0.5A	Busy Tone			B Bat.	
4		Interrupter Motor Supply (ac or dc)			A Bat.	
5	1-1/3A	A Bat.		5A	10V ac or dc	LW3
						LW4
						LF3
						LF4
6						LW1
						LW2
						LF1
						LF2
7		B Bat.		2A		LS4
8						LS3
9	2A	10V ac or dc	LS1			LS2
10			LS2			LS1
11			LS3			LW3
12			LS4			LW4
13			LW1			LW1
14			LF1			LW2
15			LW2			LF4
16			LF2			LF3
17			LW3			LF2
18			LF3			LF1
19			LW4	0.5A	Interrupter Motor Supply (ac or dc)	
20			LF4		Busy Tone	
21			LW1		AT, 105v ac	
22			LF1		105v ac (RN)	
23			LW2			
24			LF2			
25			LW3			
26			LF3			
27			LW4			
28			LF4			
29	0.5A	AT, 105v ac				
30		105v ac (RN)				

The remaining interrupter leads (LF3, LF4, LW3, and LW4) may be used to power up to 100 lamps in succeeding panels not equipped with an interrupter, or these leads may be used to drive auxiliary relays requiring dc power. When driving auxiliary relays, it is necessary to provide optional wiring at the interrupter to avoid conflict with lamp battery supply (ac power) connected to other interrupter contacts.

3. INSTALLATION

3.01 For information on apparatus mountings or relay racks on which panels can be mounted, refer to Section 463-140-100.

3.02 The number of station or key cables that can be connected directly to the panels is limited; accordingly, a master distribution point at large key system installations is normally required. For further information on centralized Key Telephone System installations, refer to Section 518-010-101.

> ***Caution: When installing a 584C panel in the middle of a 16C apparatus mounting, do not plug the 400-type KTU into J1. This may damage the KTU.***
>
> ***Note:*** To permit subgrouping of common audible signal controls, with or without separate relays or diode matrices, the line circuit leads may be cabled from the panels to a miscellaneous terminal block.

3.03 Panels may be intermixed in large installations. To assist in the distribution of visual signals within an installation, the 584A panel can be modified to accept a 412A KTU in place of the interrupter (Fig. 19).

3.04 Field cabling is dressed along the top rear of the 583A and 584A panels and fanned through the distributing rings to minimize congestion with factory wiring. Station and feeder cables are connected to the 302A terminal strips by means of an approved wire-wrapping tool. The terminal strips are designated A through H on the 583A panel, and A through G on the 584A panel.

3.05 The connector cable(s) must be brought in from the left rear of the 584B or 584C panel for connection to plugs 1, 2, and 3. A tie point and a U-shaped clamping detail are provided to support the cable(s) and to assure positive mating of plug and connector.

3.06 Power supply connections to the panels may be made by using separate 20-gauge conductor cables, such as 450M (3-pair) or 451M (6-pair) cables.

> ***Note:*** Where more than one supply is used to provide 10V ac and 24V dc power, the ground terminals of these supplies should be bonded together.

3.07 Power connections for the 583A and 584A panels are made to the 302A terminal strips or to a fuse. All power connections for the 584B and 584C panels are made to the screw terminal field.

3.08 Verify that each fuse in the panel is the correct rating specified for the circuit. Refer to Table B and/or D.

3.09 Do not exceed lamp limitations of the interrupter in the 584-type panel or of external interrupters connected to panels. Installation of auxiliary relays may be required to provide sufficient current carrying capacity for:

(a) Line lamp multiples above 20 appearances, or

(b) Lamp flash or lamp wink features exceeding 2 amperes per interrupter contact.

3.10 Install the program plug which provides the required arrangement.

3.11 When the 584-type panel arranged for Program A is used to provide interrupted lamp signals to a 597B or 598B panel, the maximum number of 51A lamps fed by each 2-ampere fuse shall not exceed 50. If the 584-type panel is arranged for Program C, the maximum number of 51A lamps fed by each 2-ampere fuse shall not exceed 24.

3.12 Table E shows lamp capacities and average lamps per line for the 583A and the 584A, B, and C panels.

3.13 When it is necessary to synchronize all visual and audible signals for a particular telephone set, all line circuits for lines appearing on that

TABLE E

LAMP DISTRIBUTION FOR 583A (MD), 584A (MD), 584B (MD) AND 584C PANELS

CAPACITY	583A (MD) PANEL	584A (MD) PANEL	584B (MD), 584C				
			USED ALONE PROGRAM A	AS FIRST PANEL E/W KS-15900, L1, OR KS-19384, L1, (MD) OR L2 INTERRUPTER PROGRAM B (584B ONLY) (MD)	AS FIRST PANEL E/W KS-15900, L1, OR KS-19384, L1 (MD) OR L2 INTERRUPTER PROGRAM C	AS SECOND PANEL WITHOUT 412A KTU PROGRAM C	AS SECOND OR SUCCEEDING PANEL E/W 412A KTU PROGRAM A
Lamps	100	100	200	200*	100	100	200
Average Lamps Per Line	7	8	17	17*	8	8	17

* Entire output of interrupter used to drive auxiliary relays. Lamp flash and lamp wink functions are served from an external source.

telephone set should derive visual and audible signals from the same interrupter.

3.14 On the 583A and 584A panels, "A" Bat. and GRD for the 401A, 415A, or 461A KTU is factory-wired ***only*** to connectors J7 and J8 (Table B). If other connectors (except J13) are to be equipped with 401A, 415A, ▶or 461A◀ KTU, "A" Bat. and GRD must be field strapped between terminal strip D (associated with J7 and J8) and other connectors to be equipped with the KTU. The 401A, 415A, 461A, 467A, ▶and 471A◀ KTUs can be installed in any receptacle of the 584B or 584C panel without additional wiring.

3.15 When installing a 461A KTU in these panels, RG must be connected to GRD B as follows:

- 583A or 584A Panel—strap terminal 16 to 25 on TSC for jacks 1 through 8 or TSF for jacks 9 through 15.
- 584B—strap terminal 42 to 25 on screw terminal board.
- 584C—strap terminal 40 to 3 on screw terminal board.

3.16 When installing a 469A KTU, the L lead of the 400-type KTU must be strapped to the RC lead of the 469A KTU on the connecting block. The lamp output is on L lead of the 469A KTU. See Table F.

4. CONNECTIONS

4.01 Terminate station, CO, or PBX line connections directly to panels or to 66-type connecting blocks at the master distribution point. (See Table G.)

4.02 Fig. 3 shows a block diagram of typical arrangements (and figure references) of 583- and 584-type panels.

4.03 ***Connection Index:***

Fig. 4—584A (MD) Panel Equipped With Interrupter (Panel can be used alone and also to control one other panel)

Fig. 5—583A (MD) or 584A (MD) Panel Not Equipped With Interrupter or 412A KTU

Fig. 6—584B (MD) Panel Equipped With Interrupter (Panel not used to control other panels)

TABLE F

STRAPPING FOR THE 469A KTU IN THE 583- AND 584-TYPE PANELS

A 400D KTU				B 469A KTU			C 469A OUTPUT TO LAMPS		
CONN	BLK	TERM		CONN	BLK	TERM	CONN	BLK	TERM
J1	1	8F	STRAP	J1	1	10F	J1	1	8F
J2		18F		J2		20F	J2		18F
J3		28F		J3		30F	J3		28F
J4		38F		J4		40F	J4		38F
J5		48F		J5		50F	J5		48F
J6	2	8A		J6	2	10A	J6	2	8A
J7		18A		J7		20A	J7		18A
J8		28A		J8		30A	J8		28A
J9		38A		J9		40A	J9		38A
J10		48A		J10		50A	J10		48A
J11	3	8F		J11	3	10F	J11	3	8F
J12		18F		J12		20F	J12		18F
J13		28F		J13		30F	J13		28F
J14		38F		J14		40F	J14		38F
J15		48F		J15		50F	J15		48F

Note: Strap L lead from jack requiring lamp multiple (Col. A) to connector containing 469A KTU (Col. B). Connect lamp leads from telset to L lead of same 469A KTU connector (Col. C).

Fig. 7—584B (MD) Panel Equipped With Interrupter (Panel used to control one other panel)

Fig. 8—584B (MD) Panel Not Equipped With Interrupter or 412A KTU

Fig. 9—584C Panel Not Equipped With Interrupter or 412A KTU

Fig. 10—584C Panel Equipped With Interrupter (Panel not used to control other panels)

Fig. 11—584C Panel Equipped With Interrupter (Panel used to control one other panel)

Fig. 12—584B (MD) Panel Equipped With Interrupter (Master panel used to control up to 200 other panels each equipped with 412A KTU)

Fig. 13—584B (MD) Panel Equipped With 412A KTU (Panel used to control one other panel)

Fig. 14—584B (MD) Panel Equipped With 412A KTU (Panel not used to control other panels)

Fig. 15—584A (MD) Panel Equipped With 412A KTU (Panel used alone and also to control one other panel)

Fig. 16—584C Panel Equipped With 412A KTU (Panel not used to control other panels)

Fig. 17—584C Panel Equipped With Interrupter (Master panel used to control up to 200 other panels each equipped with 412A KTU)

Fig. 18—584C Panel Equipped With 412A KTU (Panel used to control one other panel)

Fig. 19—Modification of 584A (MD) Panel to Accept 412A KTU

Fig. 20—Manual Intercommunication Connections for 583A (MD) and 584A (MD) Panels

Fig. 21—Typical Functional Layout of 584B (MD) and 584C Panels Showing Line Circuit 1 Only

Fig. 22—Connections for 471A KTU in 583- or 584-Type Panel

5. MAINTENANCE

5.01 Maintenance on panels should be limited to tracing of wiring troubles, fuse replacement, and replacement of improperly operating KTUs.

5.02 When trouble is encountered, proceed as follows:

(a) Determine if trouble is located at the individual station or is common to the system.

(b) If common to the system:

(1) Check power supply and fuses.

(2) Determine which KTU is not operating properly.

(3) Replace KTU with one known to be in operating condition to determine whether trouble is located in the KTU or in external circuitry.

Note: Be sure that applicable options are correctly strapped on the replaced KTU.

(4) If replacement of the KTU does not correct the trouble, it is external to the KTU and the complete wiring should be checked.

TABLE G

CONNECTIONS TO DISTRIBUTION POINT AND/OR PANELS

CIRCUIT		LEAD DESIG	DISTRIBUTION POINT BLOCK 1 66-TYPE CONNECTING BLOCK			TERMINAL ON PANEL			
			ROW	COL	COLOR BL-W BINDER	583A (MD)	584A (MD)	584B(MD), 584C PIN	584B(MD), 584C CONNECTOR
Line 1	CO PBX	T R	1 2	F	W-BL BL-W	17A 18A		26 1	1
	STA	T R	3 4		W-O O-W	19A 20A		27 2	
		A A1	5 6		W-G G-W	21A 22A		28 3	
		LG L	7 8		W-BR BR-W	23A 24A		29 4	
		RG RC	9 10		W-S S-W	25A 26A		30 5	
Line 2	CO PBX	T R	11 12		R-BL BL-R	1A 2A		31 6	
	STA	T R	13 14		R-O O-R	3A 4A		32 7	
		A A1	15 16		R-G G-R	5A 6A		33 8	
		LG L	17 18		R-BR BR-R	7A 8A		34 9	
		RG RC	19 20		R-S S-R	9A 10A		35 10	
Line 3	CO PBX	T R	21 22		BK-BL BL-BK	17B 18B		36 11	
	STA	T R	23 24		BK-O O-BK	19B 20B		37 12	
		A A1	25 26		BK-G G-BK	21B 22B		38 13	
		LG L	27 28		BK-BR BR-BK	23B 24B		39 14	
		RG RC	29 30		BK-S S-BK	25B 26B		40 15	
Line 4	CO PBX	T R	31 32		Y-BL BL-Y	1B 2B		41 16	
	STA	T R	33 34		Y-O O-Y	3B 4B		42 17	
		A A1	35 36		Y-G G-Y	5B 6B		43 18	
		LG L	37 38		Y-BR BR-Y	7B 8B		44 19	
		RG RC	39 40		Y-S S-Y	9B 10B		45 20	
Line 5	CO PBX	T R	41 42		V-BL BL-V	17C 18C		46 21	
	STA	T R	43 44		V-O O-V	19C 20C		47 22	
		A A1	45 46		V-G G-V	21C 22C		48 23	
		LG L	47 48		V-BR BR-V	23C 24C		49 24	
		RG RC	49 50		V-S S-V	25C 26C		50 25	

TABLE G (Cont)

CONNECTIONS TO DISTRIBUTION POINT AND/OR PANELS

CIRCUIT		LEAD DESIG	DISTRIBUTION POINT BLOCK 2 66-TYPE CONNECTING BLOCK			TERMINAL ON PANEL			
			ROW	COL	COLOR O-W BINDER	583A (MD)	584A (MD)	584B(MD), 584C PIN	584B(MD), 584C CONNECTOR
Line 6	CO PBX	T	1	A	W-BL	1C		26	2
		R	2		BL-W	2C		1	
	STA	T	3		W-O	3C		27	
		R	4		O-W	4C		2	
		A	5		W-G	5C		28	
		A1	6		G-W	6C		3	
		LG	7		W-BR	7C		29	
		L	8		BR-W	8C		4	
		RG	9		W-S	9C		30	
		RC	10		S-W	10C		5	
Line 7	CO PBX	T	11		R-BL	17D		31	
		R	12		BL-R	18D		6	
	STA	T	13		R-O	19D		32	
		R	14		O-R	20D		7	
		A	15		R-G	21D		33	
		A1	16		G-R	22D		8	
		LG	17		R-BR	23D		34	
		L	18		BR-R	24D		9	
		RG	19		R-S	25D		35	
		RC	20		S-R	26D		10	
Line 8	CO PBX	T	21		BK-BL	1D		36	
		R	22		BL-BK	2D		11	
	STA	T	23		BK-O	3D		37	
		R	24		O-BK	4D		12	
		A	25		BK-G	5D		38	
		A1	26		G-BK	6D		13	
		LG	27		BK-BR	7D		39	
		L	28		BR-BK	8D		14	
		RG	29		BK-S	9D		40	
		RC	30		S-BK	10D		15	
Line 9	CO PBX	T	31		Y-BL	17E		41	
		R	32		BL-Y	18E		16	
	STA	T	33		Y-O	19E		42	
		R	34		O-Y	20E		17	
		A	35		Y-G	21E		43	
		A1	36		G-Y	22E		18	
		LG	37		Y-BR	23E		44	
		L	38		BR-Y	24E		19	
		RG	39		Y-S	25E		45	
		RC	40		S-Y	26E		20	
Line 10	CO PBX	T	41		V-BL	1E		46	
		R	42		BL-V	2E		21	
	STA	T	43		V-O	3E		47	
		R	44		O-V	4E		22	
		A	45		V-G	5E		48	
		A1	46		G-V	6E		23	
		LG	47		V-BR	7E		49	
		L	48		BR-V	8E		24	
		RG	49		V-S	9E		50	
		RC	50		S-V	10E		25	

TABLE G (Cont)

CONNECTIONS TO DISTRIBUTION POINT AND/OR PANELS

CIRCUIT		LEAD DESIG	DISTRIBUTION POINT BLOCK 3 66-TYPE CONNECTING BLOCK			TERMINAL ON PANEL			
						583A (MD)	584A (MD)	584B(MD), 584C	
			ROW	COL	COLOR G-W BINDER			PIN	CONNECTOR
Line 11	CO PBX	T	1		W-BL	17F		26	
		R	2		BL-W	18F		1	
	STA	T	3		W-O	19F		27	
		R	4		O-W	20F		2	
		A	5		W-G	21F		28	
		A1	6		G-W	22F		3	
		LG	7		W-BR	23F		29	
		L	8		BR-W	24F		4	
		RG	9		W-S	25F		30	
		RC	10		S-W	26F		5	
Line 12	CO PBX	T	11		R-BL	1F		31	
		R	12		BL-R	2F		6	
	STA	T	13		R-O	4F		32	
		R	14		O-R	3F		7	
		A	15		R-G	5F		33	
		A1	16		G-R	6F		8	
		LG	17		R-BR	7F		34	
		L	18		BR-R	8F		9	
		RG	19		R-S	9F		35	
		RC	20		S-R	10F		10	
Line 13	CO PBX	T	21	F	BK-BL	17G		36	3
		R	22		BL-BK	18G		11	
	STA	T	23		BK-O	19G		37	
		R	24		O-BK	20G		12	
		A	25		BK-G	21G		38	
		A1	26		G-BK	22G		13	
		LG	27		BK-BR	23G		39	
		L	28		BR-BK	24G		14	
		RG	29		BK-S	25G		40	
		RC	30		S-BK	26G		15	
Line 14	CO PBX	T	31		Y-BL	17H		41	
		R	32		BL-Y	18H		16	
	STA	T	33		Y-O	19H		42	
		R	34		O-Y	20H		17	
		A	35		Y-G	21H		43	
		A1	36		G-Y	22H		18	
		LG	37		Y-BR	23H		44	
		L	38		BR-Y	24H		19	
		RG	39		Y-S	25H		45	
		RC	40		S-Y	26H		20	
Line 15	CO PBX	T	41		V-BL	1H		46	(NOTE)
		R	42		BL-V	2H		21	
	STA	T	43		V-O	3H		47	
		R	44		O-V	4H		22	
		A	45		V-G	5H		48	
		A1	46		G-V	6H		23	
		LG	47		V-BR	7H		49	
		L	48		BR-V	8H		24	
		RG	49		V-S	9H		50	
		RC	50		S-V	10H		25	

Note: When using other than A65A connector cable with the 584B (MD) panel, these leads are spare and are dead-dressed long enough to reach any screw terminal and stored behind back panel.

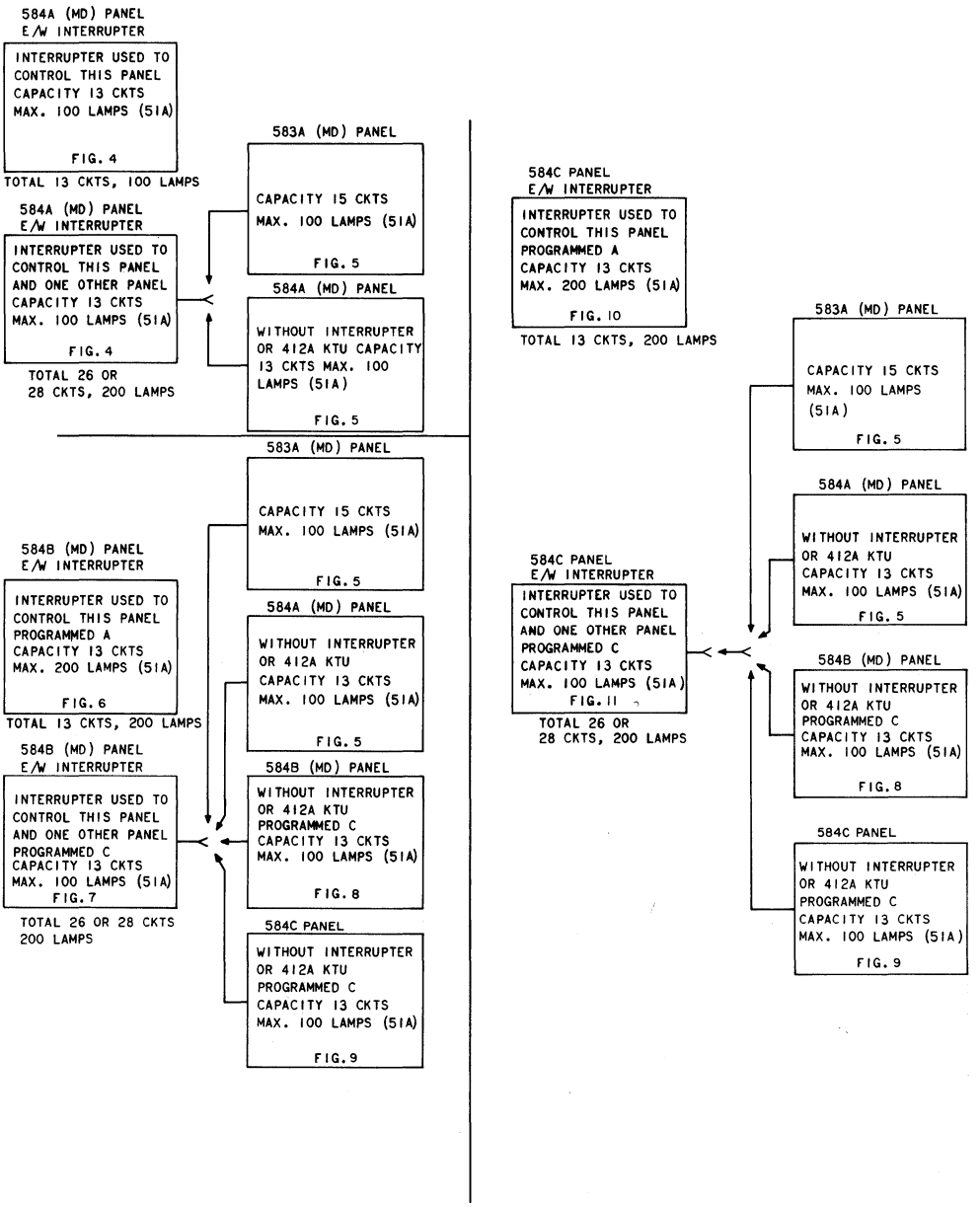


Fig. 3—Block Diagram Showing Arrangements of 583A (MD), 584A (MD), 584B (MD), and 584C Panels (Sheet 1)

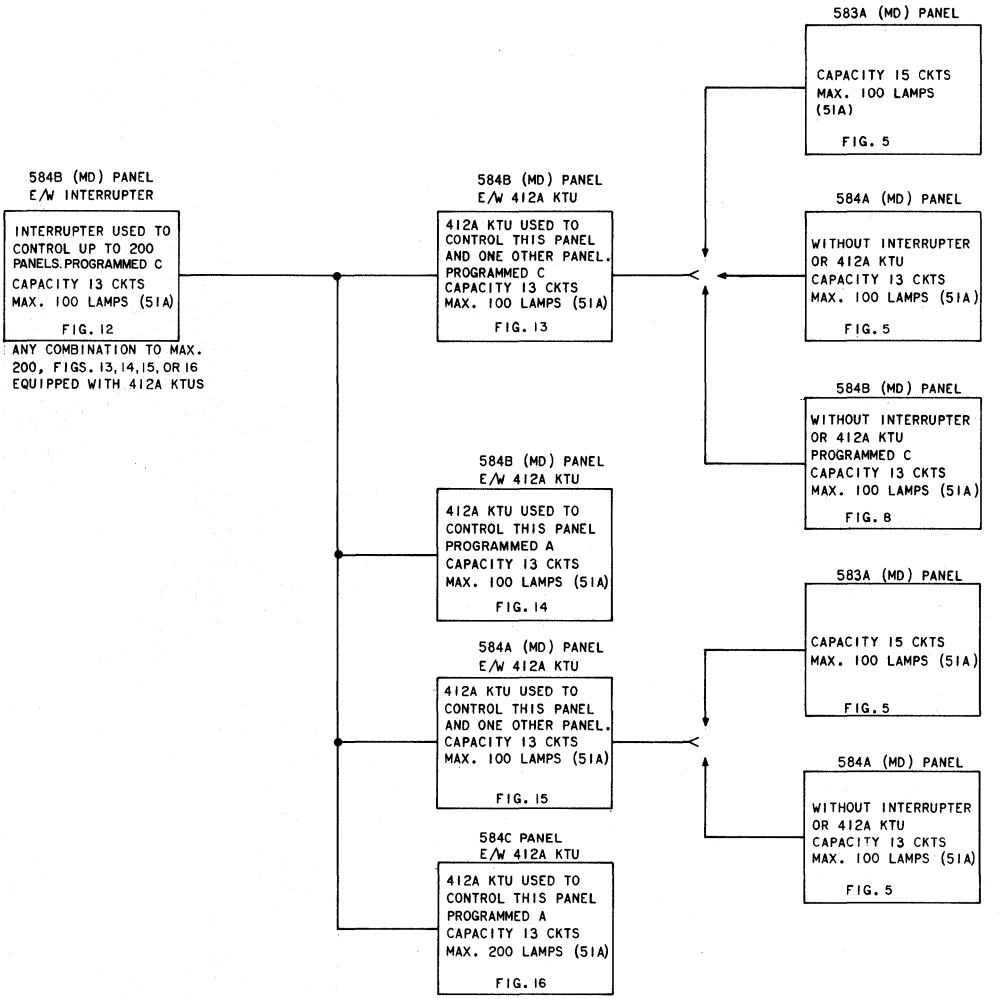


Fig. 3—Block Diagram Showing Arrangements of 583A (MD), 584A (MD), 584B (MD), and 584C Panels (Sheet 2)

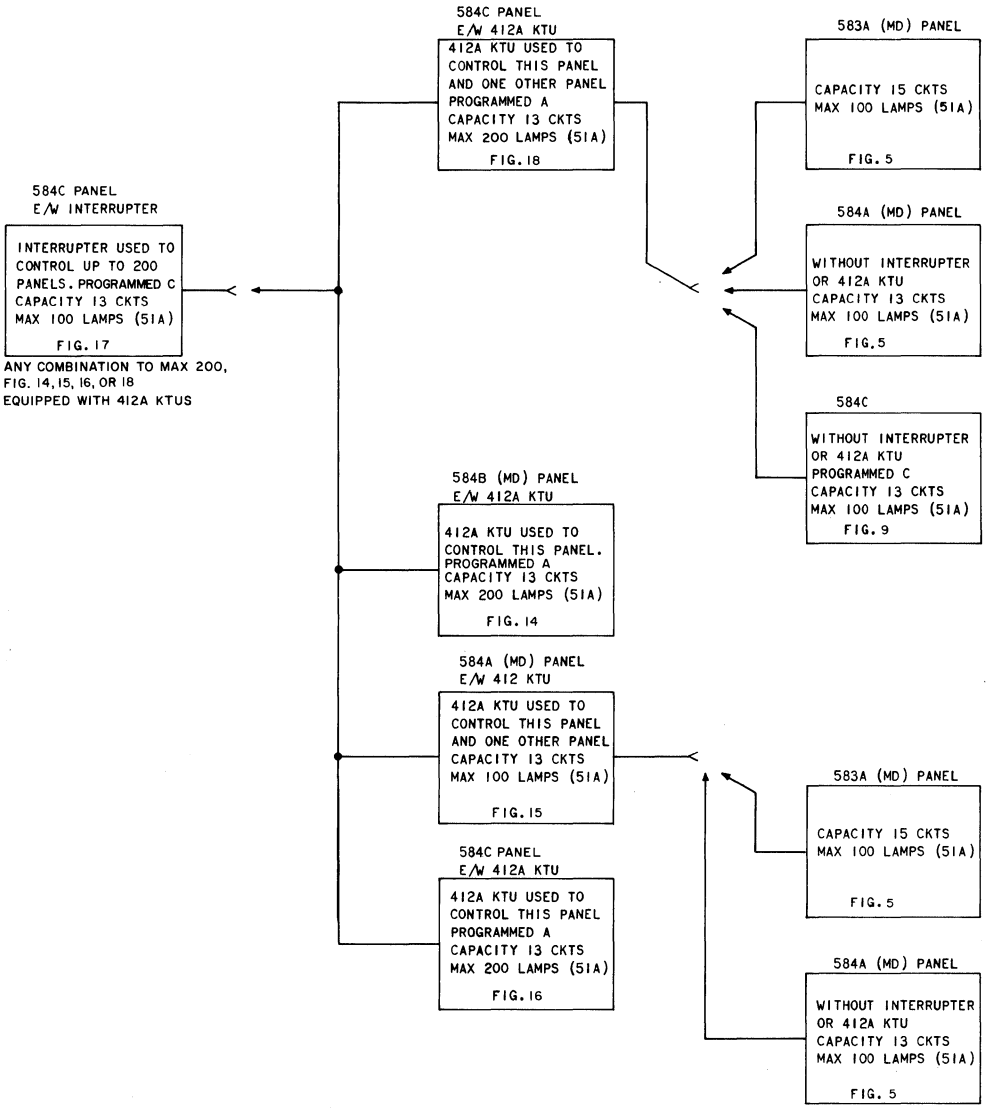
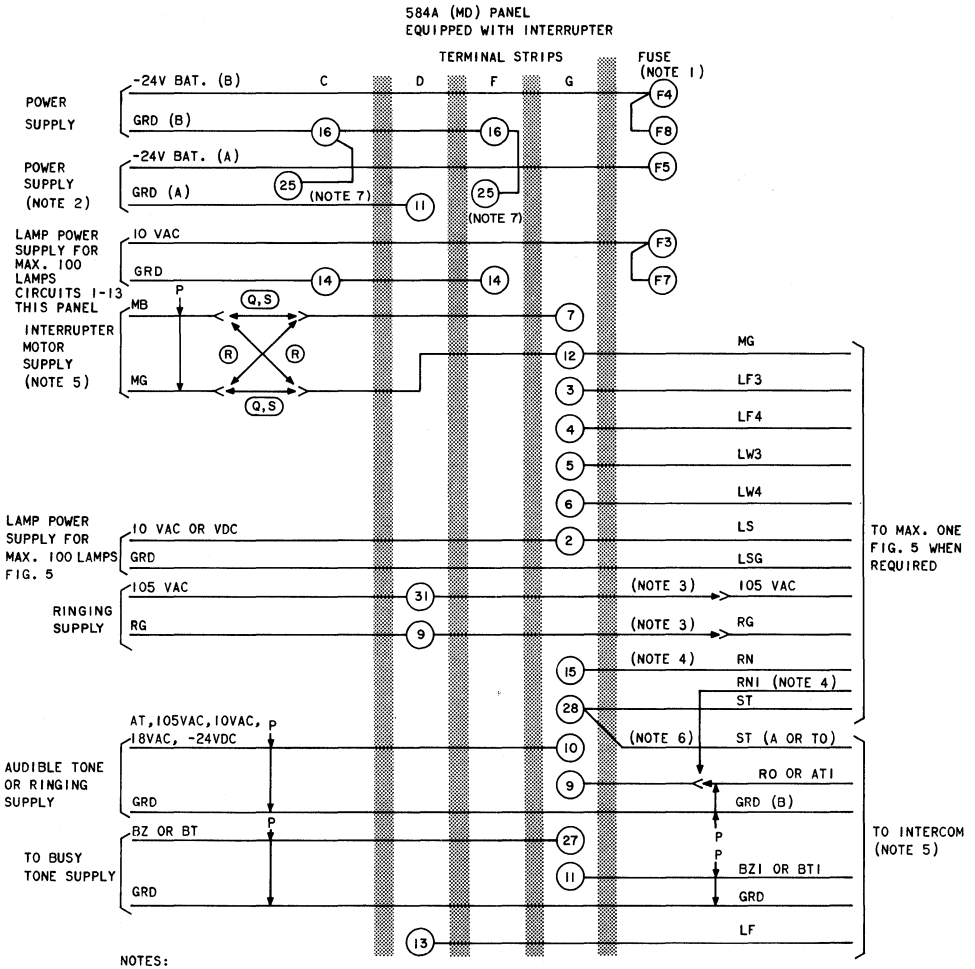


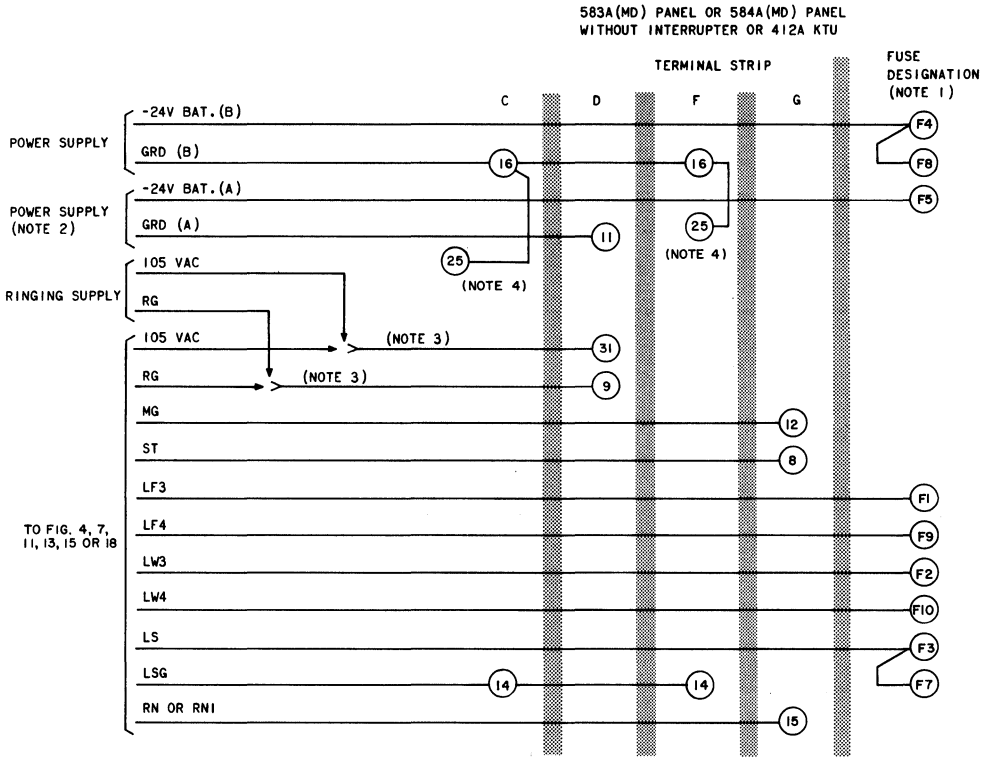
Fig. 3—Block Diagram Showing Arrangements of 583A (MD), 584A (MD), 584B (MD), and 584C Panels (Sheet 3)



NOTES:

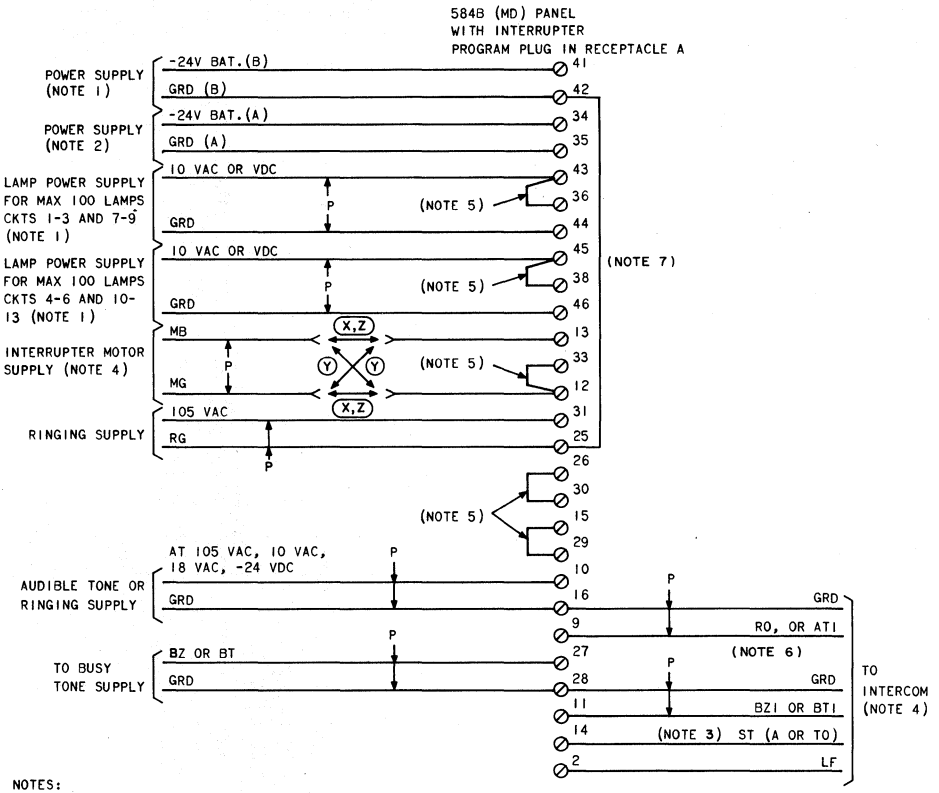
1. MAKE CONNECTIONS TO TERMINAL 1 OF FUSE.
2. PROVIDE ONLY WHEN USING KEY TELEPHONE UNITS THAT REQUIRE -24V BAT. (A), SUCH AS THE 401A KTU: CONNECTIONS SHOWN SERVES CONNECTORS J7 AND J8 (SEE FIG. 20).
3. CAN BE MULTIPLED TO OTHER PANELS, PROVIDED THE POWER SOURCE OUTPUT IS NOT EXCEEDED.
4. WHEN RN LEAD IS LOADED TO CAPACITY, ADDITIONAL AUDIBLE SIGNALS MAY BE CONNECTED TO RNI LEAD, PROVIDED THE 6A KTS AND/OR (S) OPTION IS NOT USED.
5. WHEN (R) OPTION IS FURNISHED, INTERRUPTER CANNOT BE USED FOR 6A KTS FEATURES.
   (Q) KS-19384, L2 (-24 VDC)
   (R) KS-19384, L1 (-24 VDC) (MD)
   (S) KS-15900, L1 (10 VAC)
6. GROUND SUPPLIED TO ST LEAD FROM CONNECTING CIRCUIT MUST BE THE GROUND ASSOCIATED WITH THE SUPPLY USED TO DRIVE THE INTERRUPTER MOTOR.
7. ADD STRAP WHEN INSTALLING 461A KTU IN PANEL.

Fig. 4—584A (MD) Panel Equipped With Interrupter (Panel can be used alone and also to control one other panel)



NOTES:
1. MAKE CONNECTIONS TO TERMINAL 1 OF FUSE.
2. PROVIDE ONLY WHEN USING KEY TELEPHONE UNITS THAT REQUIRE -24V BAT.(A), SUCH AS THE 401A KTU. CONNECTION AS SHOWN SERVES CONNECTORS J7 AND J8 (SEE FIG. 20).
3. IF LEADS FROM PRECEDING PANEL ARE LOADED TO CAPACITY, PROVIDE SEPARATE RINGING SUPPLY TO THIS PANEL.
4. ADD STRAP WHEN INSTALLING 461A KTU IN PANEL.

Fig. 5—583A (MD) or 584A (MD) Panel Not Equipped With Interrupter or 412A KTU



NOTES:

1. WHEN MORE THAN ONE SUPPLY IS USED TO PROVIDE -24V DC AND 10 VAC, POWER SUPPLY GROUND TERMINALS SHOULD BE BONDED TOGETHER.
2. PROVIDE ONLY WHEN USING KEY TELEPHONE UNITS THAT REQUIRE -24V BAT.(A), SUCH AS THE 401A KTU. CONNECTION AS SHOWN SERVES ALL CONNECTORS ON PANEL.
3. GROUND SUPPLIED TO ST LEAD FROM CONNECTING CIRCUIT MUST BE THE GROUND ASSOCIATED WITH THE SUPPLY USED TO DRIVE THE INTERRUPTER MOTOR.
4. WHEN Y OPTION IS FURNISHED, INTERRUPTER CANNOT BE USED FOR 6A KTS FEATURES.
   - (X) KS-19384, L2 (-24 VDC)
   - (Y) KS-19384, L1 (-24 VDC) (MD)
   - (Z) KS-15900, L1 (10 VAC)
5. FACTORY FURNISHED STRAP.

IF 6A KTS AND/OR (S) OPTION IS NOT USED, THIS LEAD MAY BE USED TO ACCOMODATE ADDITIONAL RINGERS OR BUZZERS AND FUSE 21 MAY BE INCREASED TO A 2 AMP FUSE.

7. ADD STRAP WHEN INSTALLING 461A KTU IN PANEL.

Fig. 6—584B (MD) Panel Equipped With Interrupter (Panel not used to control other panels)

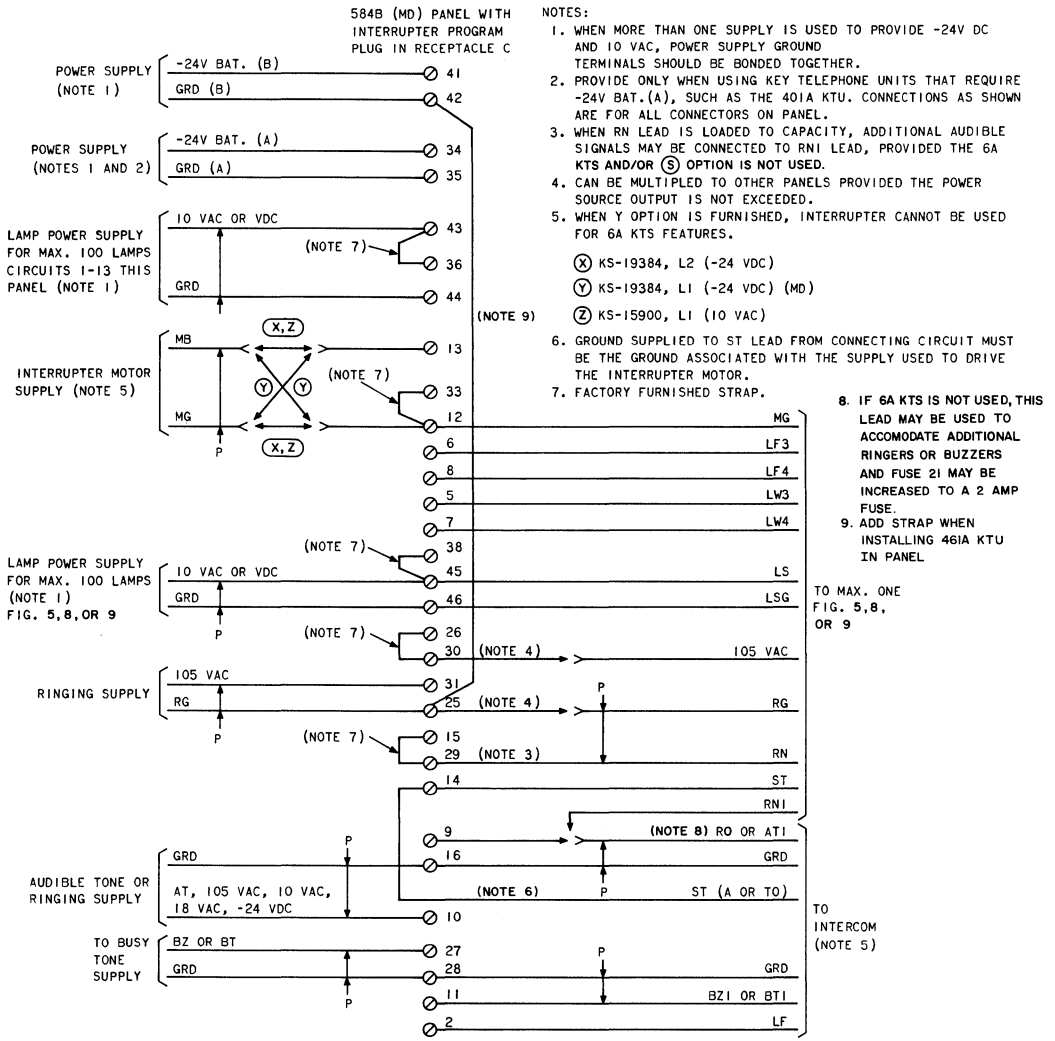
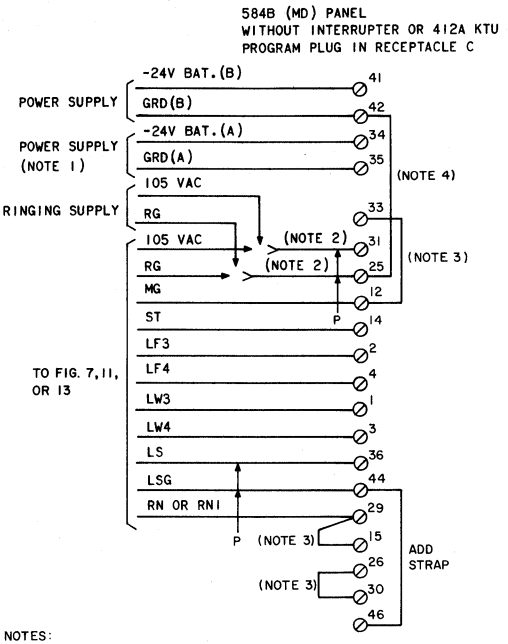


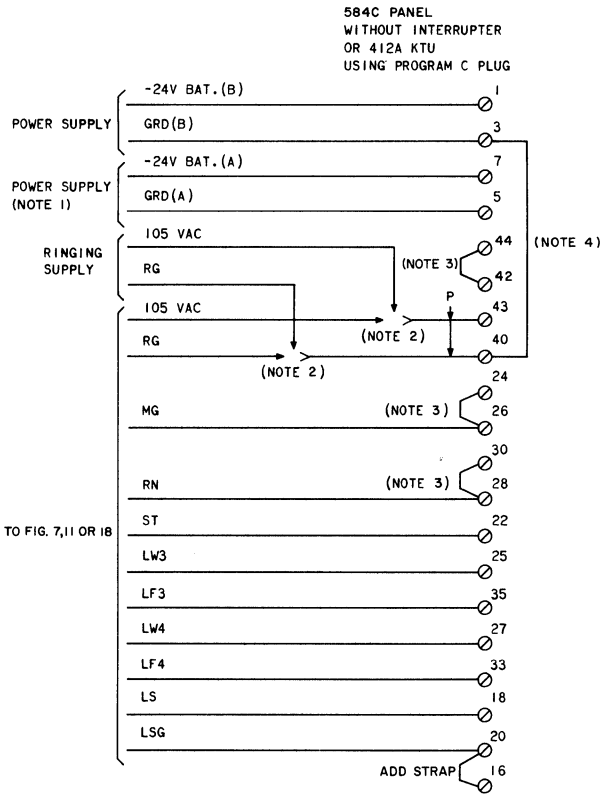
Fig. 7—584B (MD) Panel Equipped With Interrupter (Panel used to control one other panel)



NOTES:

1. PROVIDE ONLY WHEN USING KEY TELEPHONE UNITS THAT REQUIRE -24V BAT. (A), SUCH AS THE 401A KTU. CONNECTION AS SHOWN SERVES ALL CONNECTORS ON PANEL.
2. IF LEADS FROM PRECEDING PANEL ARE LOADED TO CAPACITY. PROVIDE SEPARATE RINGING SUPPLY TO THIS PANEL.
3. FACTORY FURNISHED STRAP.
4. ADD STRAP WHEN INSTALLING 461A KTU IN PANEL

Fig. 8—584B (MD) Panel Not Equipped With Interrupter or 412A KTU



NOTES:

1. PROVIDE ONLY WHEN USING KEY TELEPHONE UNITS THAT REQUIRE -24V BAT.(A), SUCH AS THE 401A KTU.
2. IF LEADS FROM PRECEDING PANEL ARE LOADED TO CAPACITY, PROVIDE SEPARATE RINGING SUPPLY TO THIS PANEL.
3. FACTORY FURNISHED STRAP.
4. ADD STRAP WHEN INSTALLING 461A KTU IN PANEL

Fig. 9—584C Panel Not Equipped With Interrupter or 412A KTU

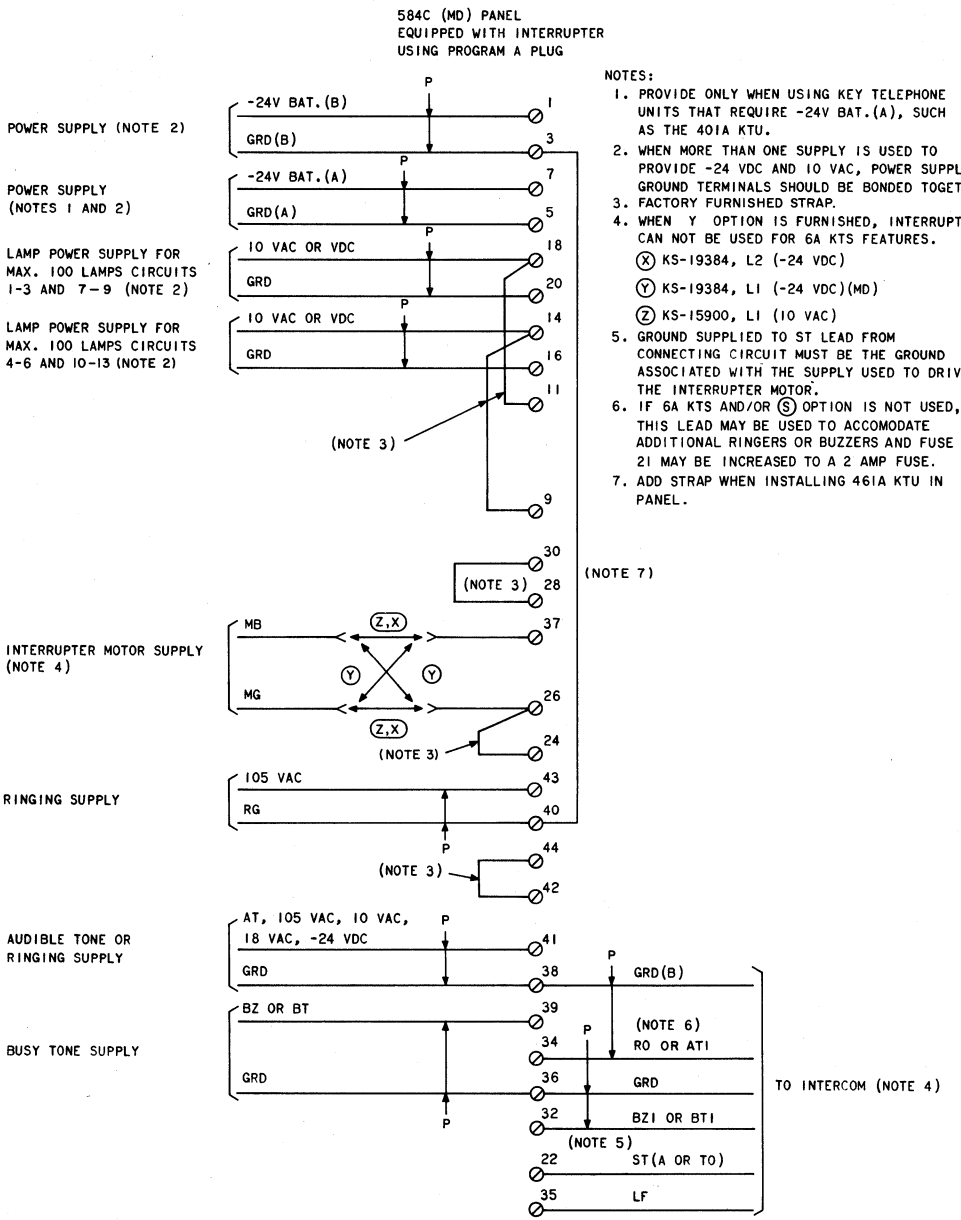


Fig. 10—584C Panel Equipped With Interrupter (Panel not used to control other panels)

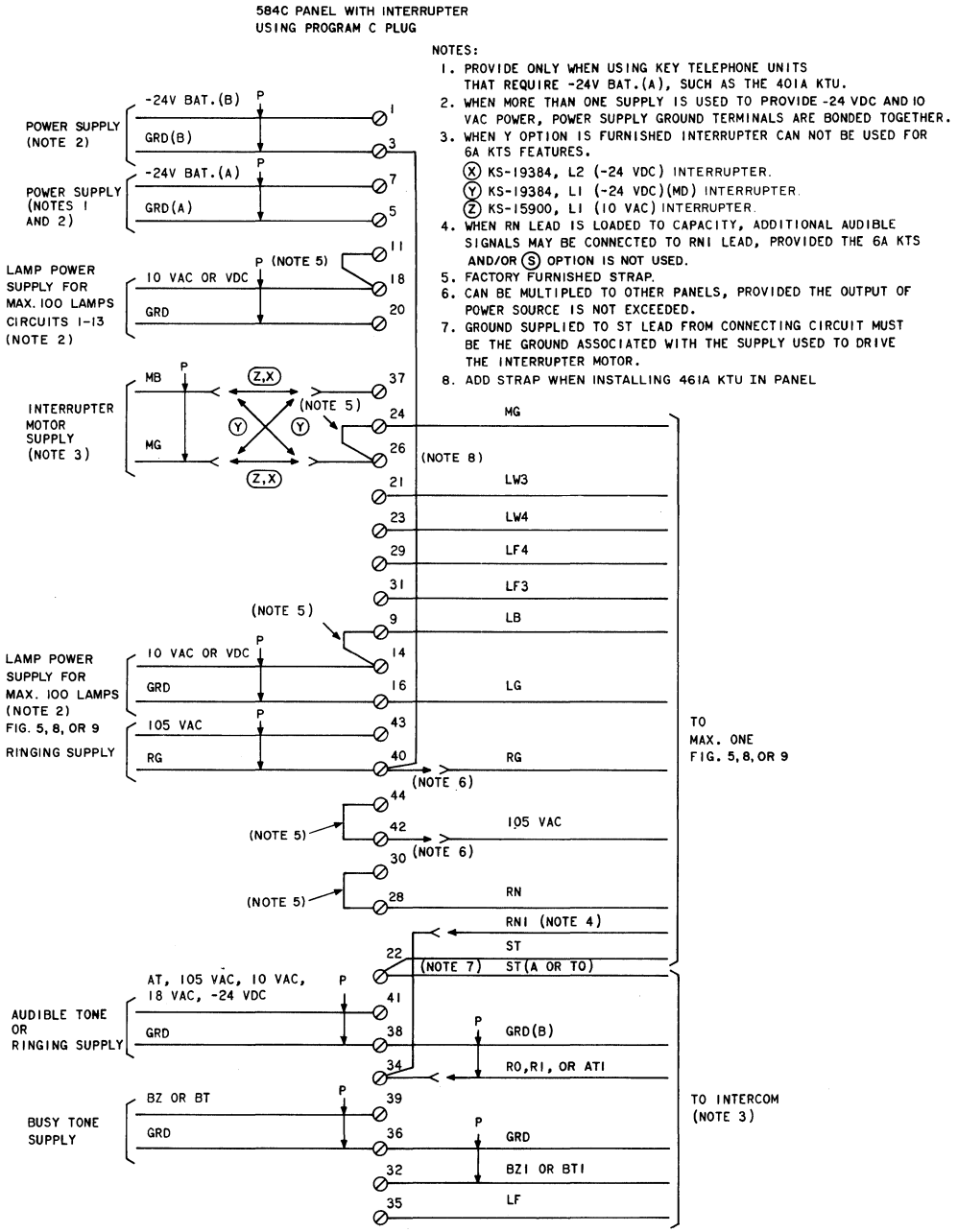


Fig. 11—584C Panel Equipped With Interrupter (Panel used to control one other panel)

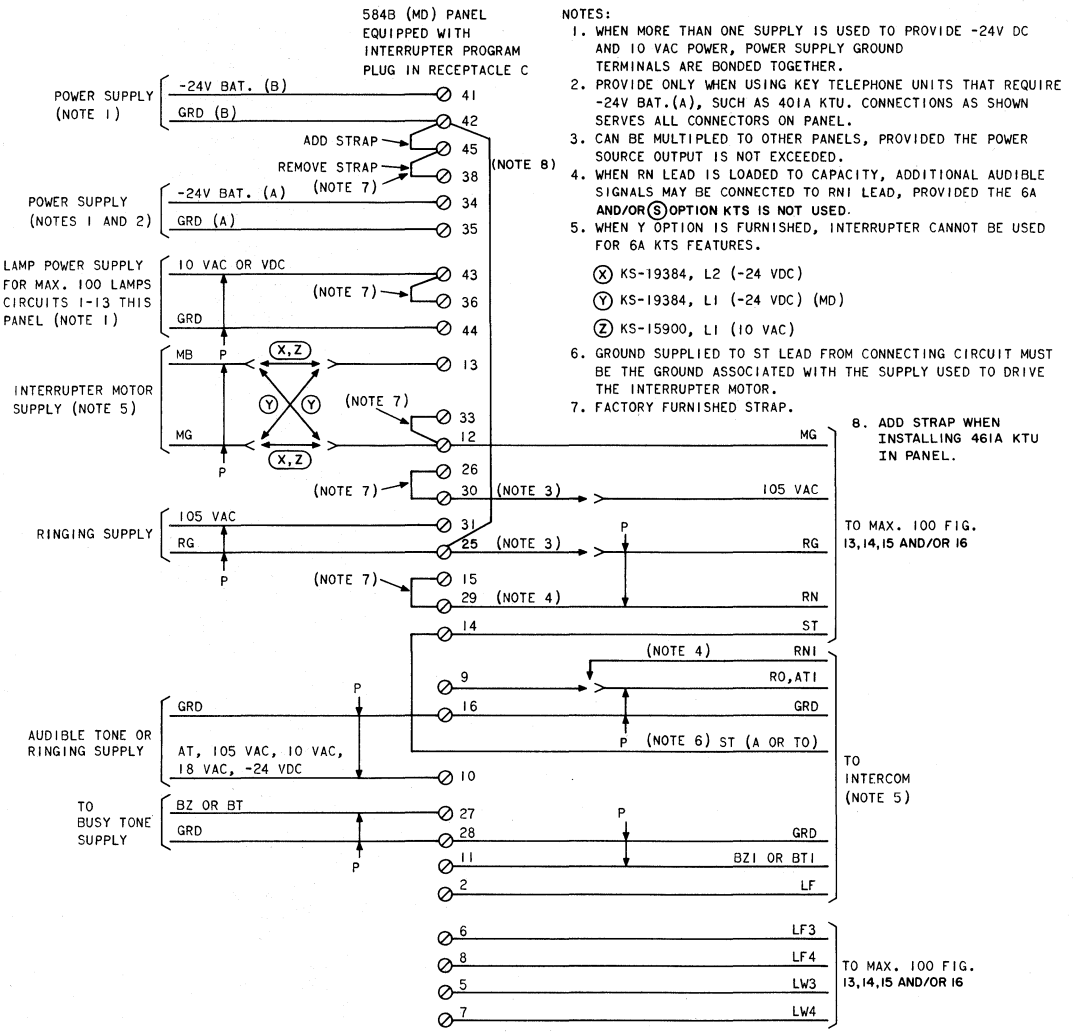


Fig. 12—584B (MD) Panel Equipped With Interrupter (Master panel used to control up to 200 other panels each equipped with 412A KTU)

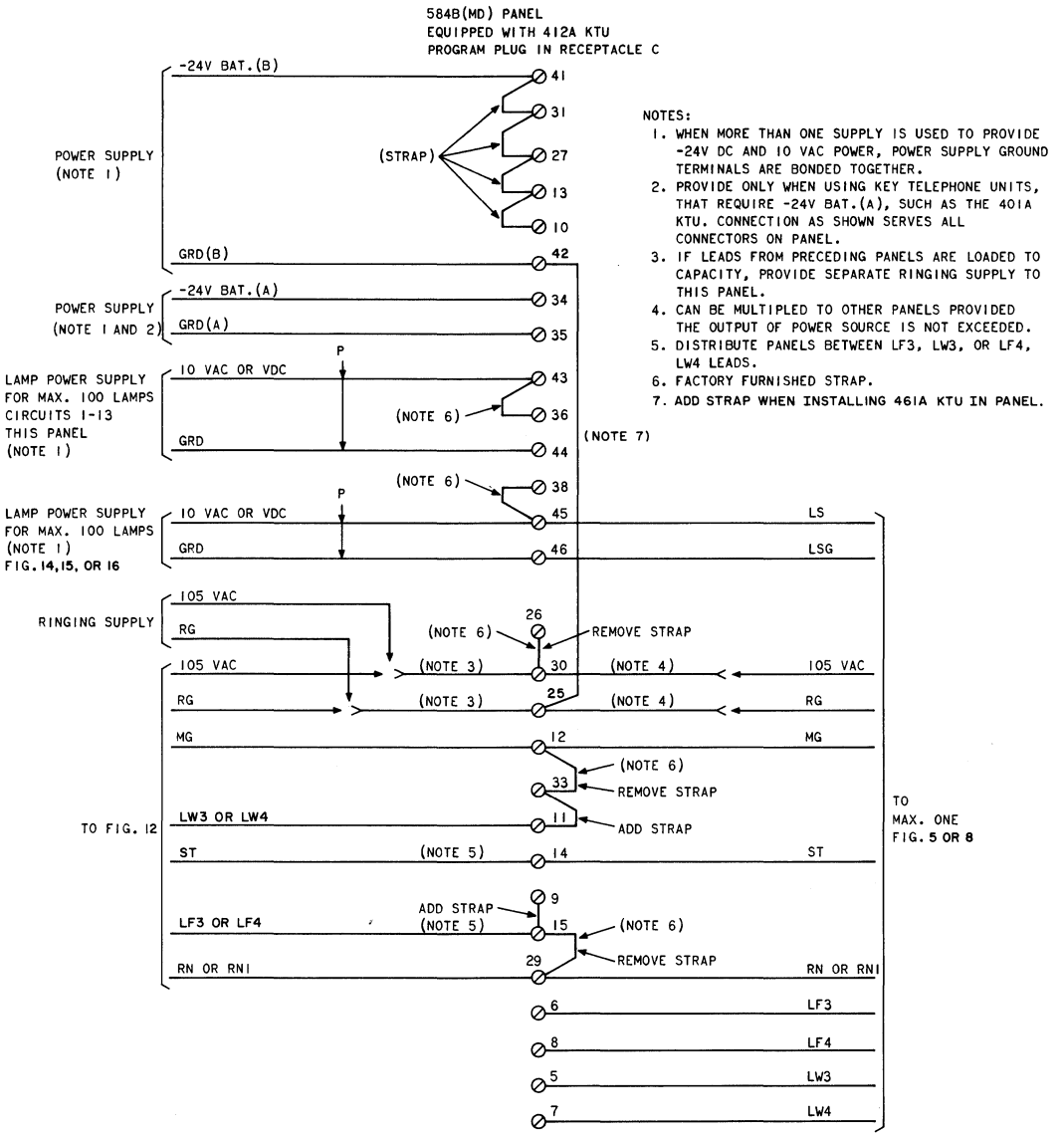


Fig. 13—584B (MD) Panel Equipped With 412A KTU (Panel used to control one other panel)

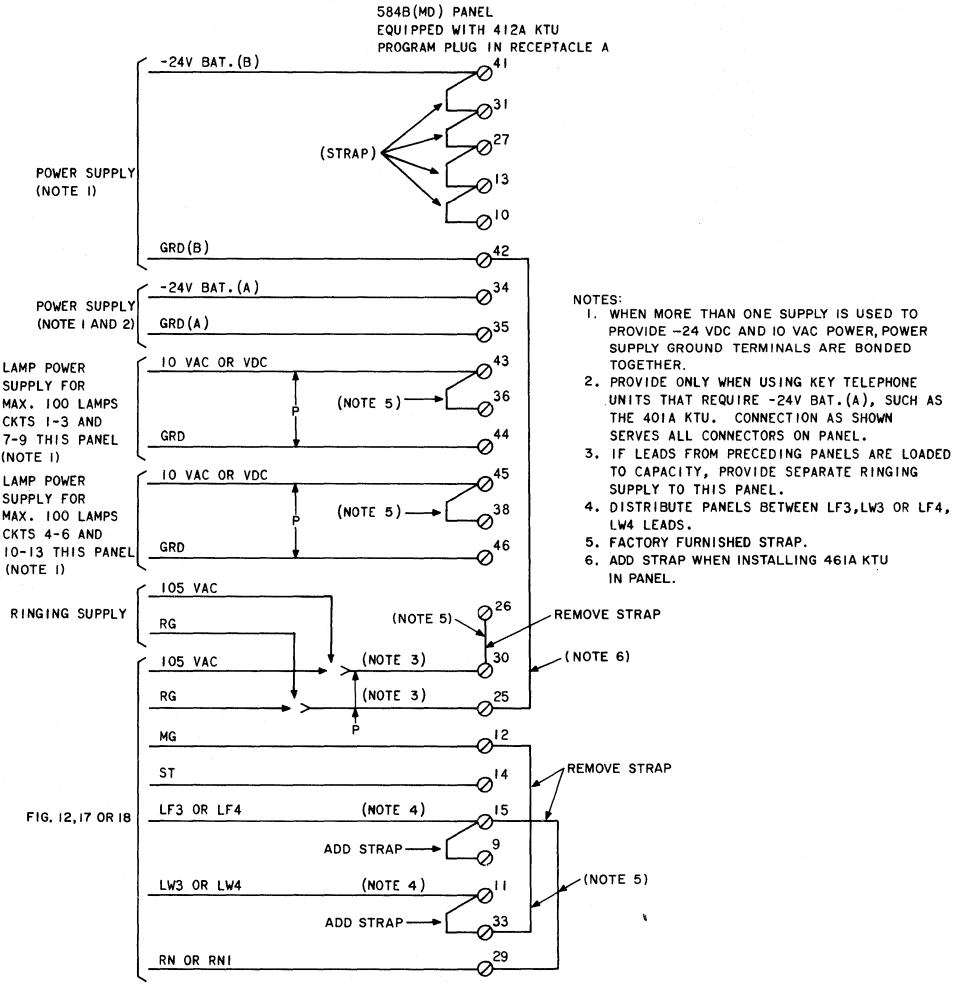
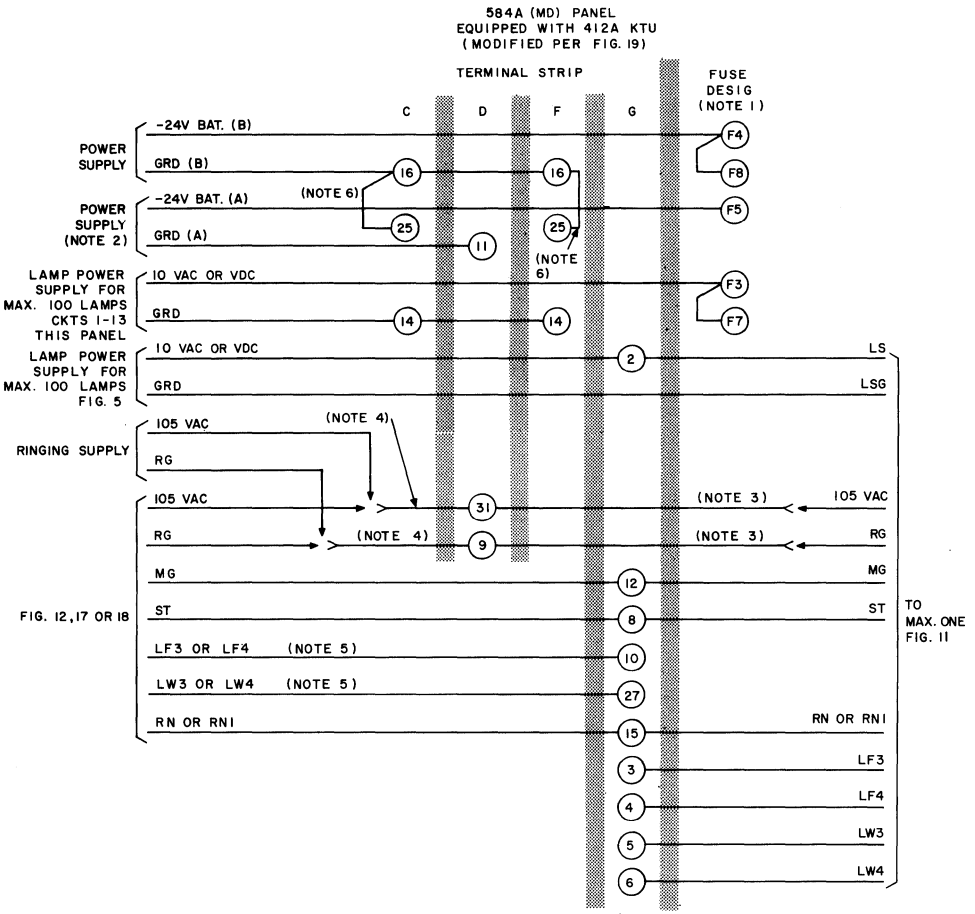


Fig. 14—584B (MD) Panel Equipped With 412A KTU (Panel not used to control other panels)



NOTES:

1. MAKE CONNECTIONS TO TERMINAL 1 OF FUSE.
2. PROVIDE ONLY WHEN USING KEY TELEPHONE UNITS THAT REQUIRE -24V BAT (A), SUCH AS THE 401A KTU. CONNECTION AS SHOWN SERVES CONNECTORS J7 AND J8 (SEE FIG. 20).
3. CAN BE MULTIPLED TO OTHER PANELS PROVIDED THE OUTPUT OF POWER SOURCE IS NOT EXCEEDED.
4. IF LEADS FROM PRECEEDING PANELS ARE LOADED TO CAPACITY, PROVIDE SEPARATE RINGING SUPPLY TO THIS PANEL.
5. DISTRIBUTE PANELS BETWEEN LF3, LW3 OR LF4, LW4 LEADS.
6. ADD STRAP WHEN INSTALLING 461A KTU IN PANEL.

Fig. 15—584A (MD) Panel Equipped With 412A KTU (Panel used alone and also to control one other panel)

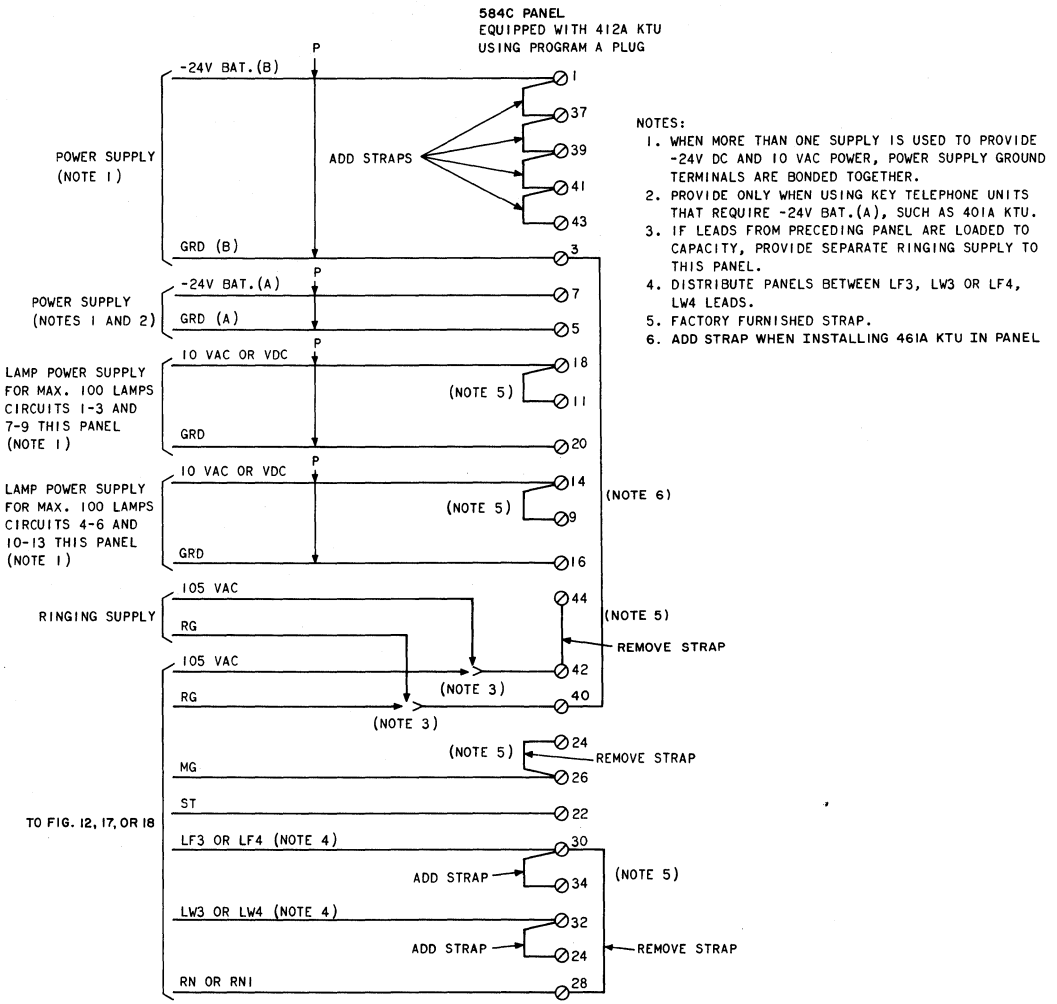


Fig. 16—584C Panel Equipped With 412A KTU (Panel not used to control other panels)

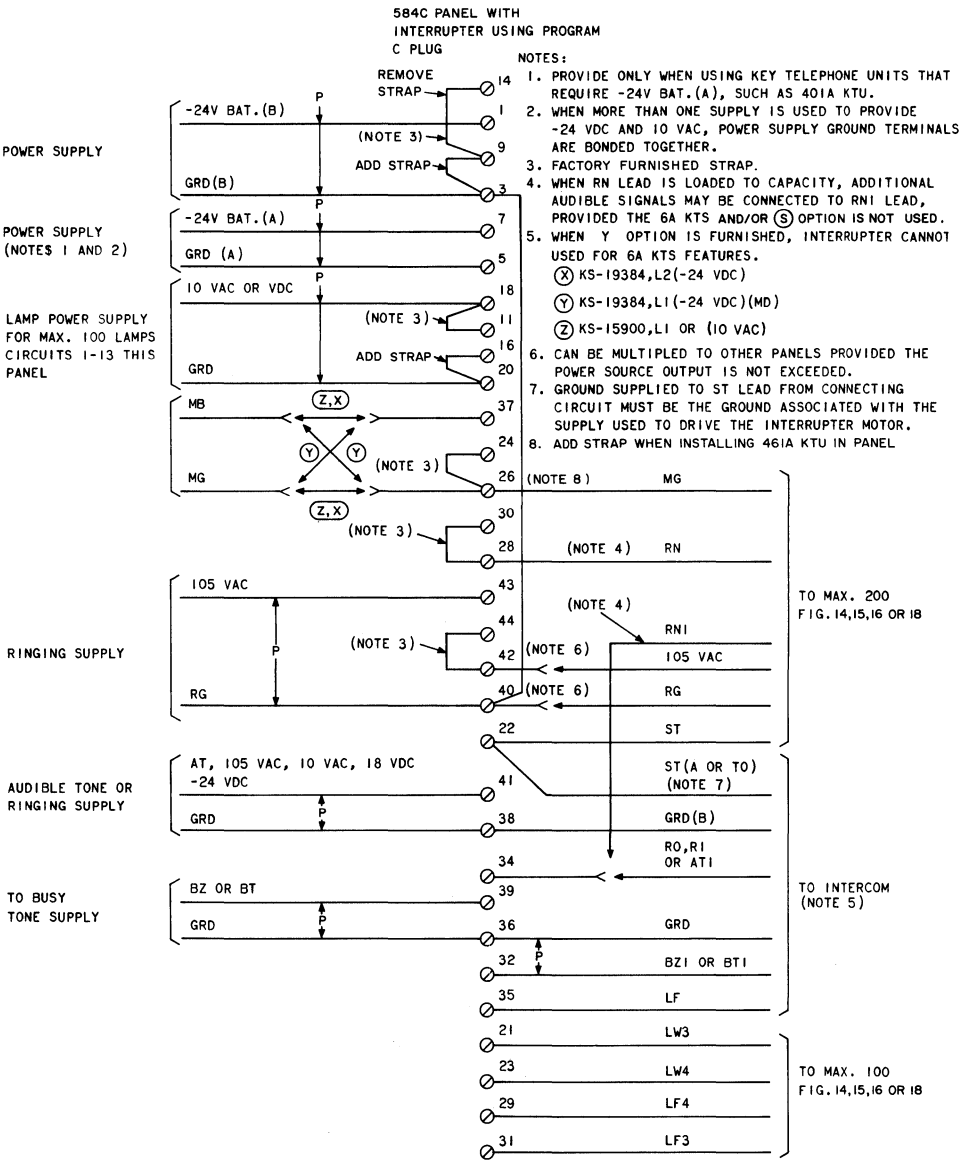
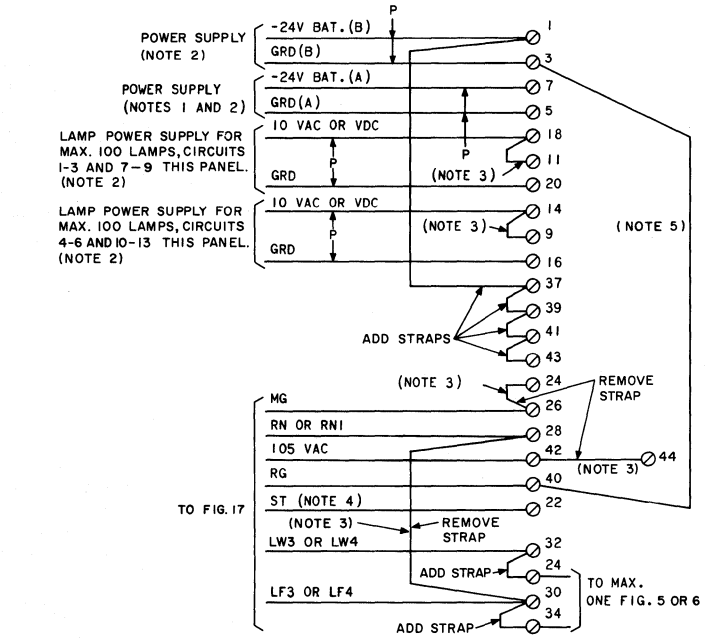


Fig. 17—584C Panel Equipped With Interrupter (Master panel used to control up to 200 other panels each equipped with 412A KTU)



NOTES:
1. PROVIDE ONLY WHEN USING KEY TELEPHONE UNITS THAT REQUIRE -24V BAT.(A), SUCH AS THE 401A KTU.
2. WHEN MORE THAN ONE SUPPLY IS USED TO PROVIDE -24 VDC AND 10 VAC, POWER SUPPLY GROUND TERMINALS ARE BONDED TOGETHER.
3. FACTORY FURNISHED STRAP.
4. GROUND SUPPLIED TO ST LEAD FROM CONNECTING CIRCUIT MUST BE THE GROUND ASSOCIATED WITH THE SUPPLY USED TO DRIVE THE INTERRUPTER MOTOR.
5. ADD STRAP WHEN INSTALLING 461A KTU IN PANEL.

Fig. 18—584C Panel Equipped With 412A KTU (Panel used to control one other panel)

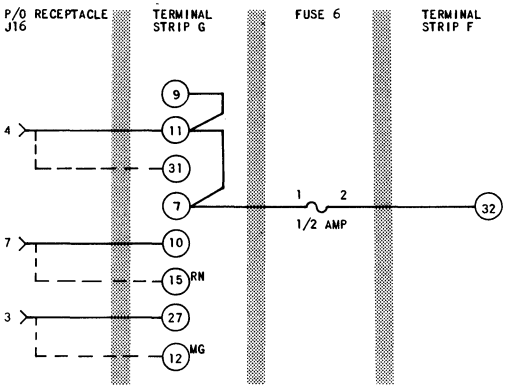
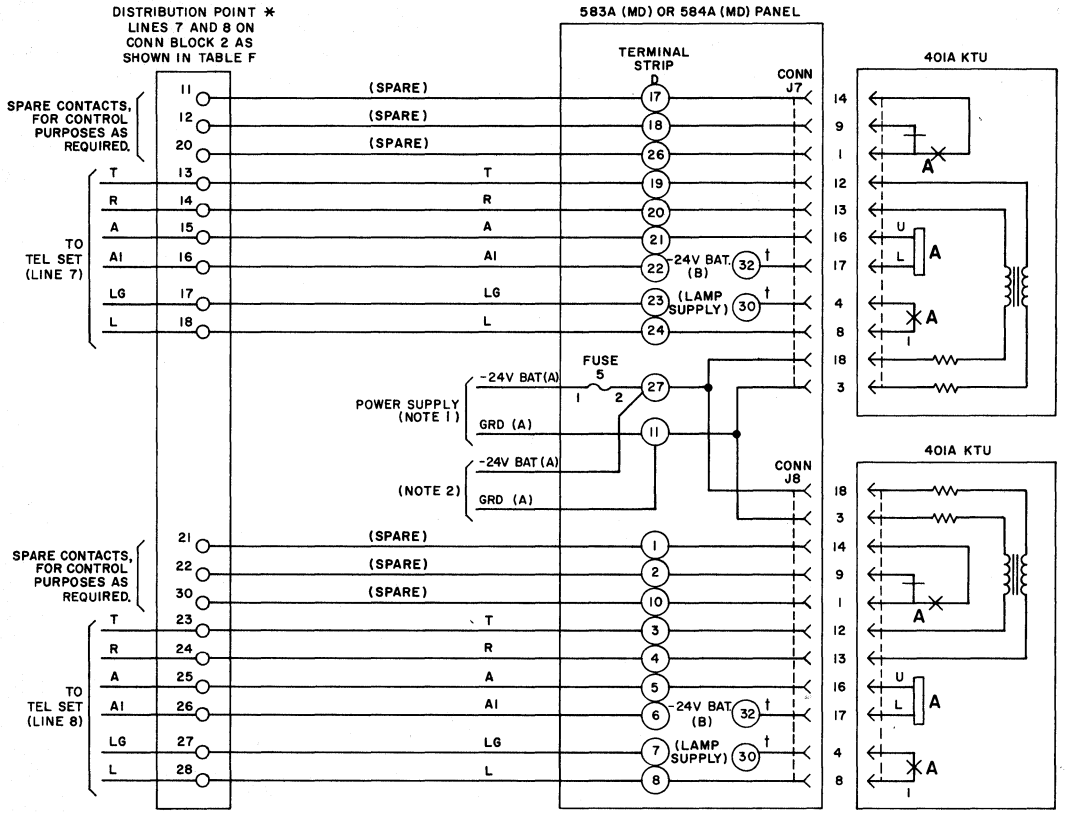


Fig. 19—Modification of 584A (MD) Panel to Accept 412A KTU



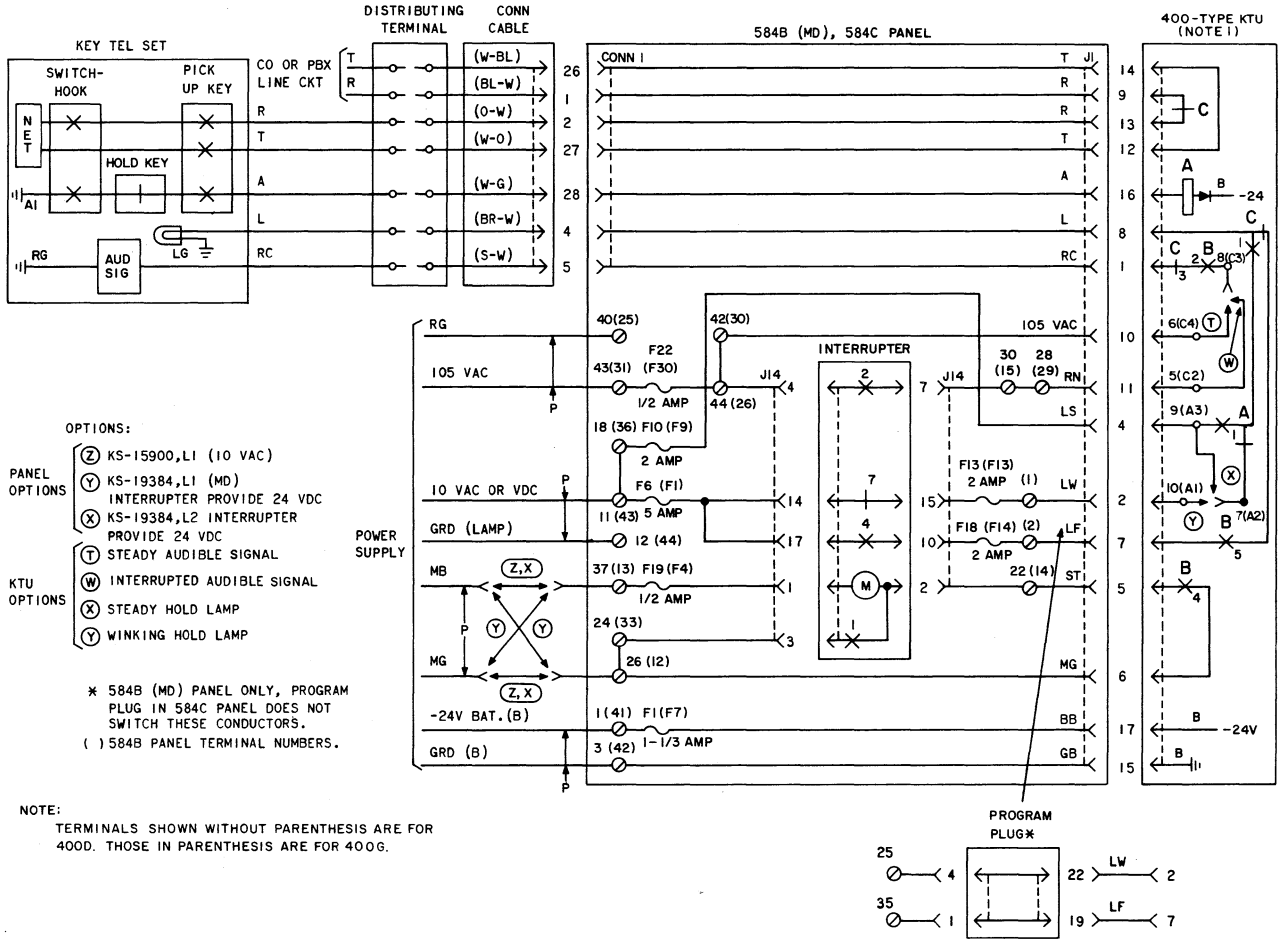
NOTES:

1. A MAXIMUM OF SIX 401A KTUS CAN BE SERVED THROUGH FUSE 5. IF ADDITIONAL 401A KTUS ARE REQUIRED, -24V BAT. (A) MUST BE SUPPLIED THROUGH A SPARE FUSE.
2. IF ADDITIONAL 401A KTUS ARE REQUIRED, MULTIPLE TO ANY DESIRED TERMINAL STRIP EXCEPT TERMINAL STRIP G (CONN J13), WITHIN THE LIMITATIONS OF NOTE 1.

* A MAXIMUM OF 3 STATION CABLES OR 2 STATION CABLES AND A DISTRIBUTING CABLE CAN CONNECT DIRECTLY TO PANEL.

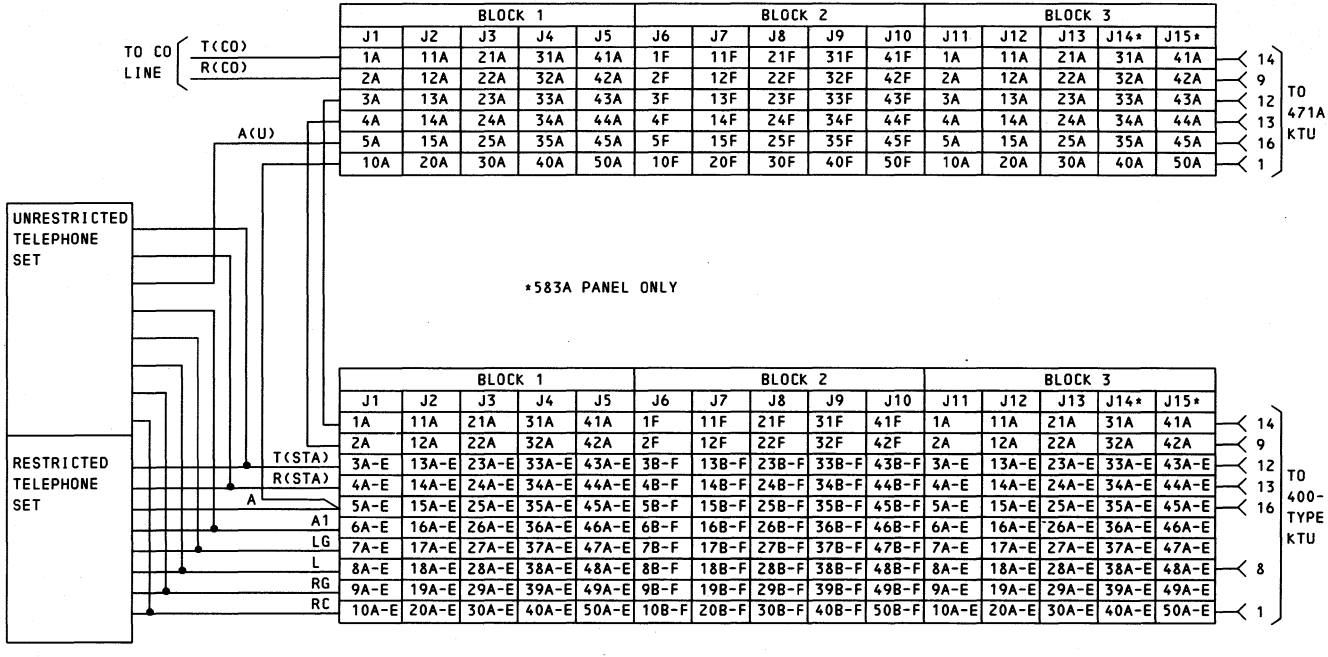
† FURNISHED WITH BASIC WIRING OF PANEL. FOR CLARITY, SAME TERMINAL SHOWN TWICE.

Fig. 20—Manual Intercommunication Connections for 583A (MD) and 584A (MD) Panels



NOTE:
TERMINALS SHOWN WITHOUT PARENTHESIS ARE FOR 400D. THOSE IN PARENTHESIS ARE FOR 400G.

Fig. 21—Typical Functional Layout of 584B (MD) and 584C Panels Showing Circuit 1 Only



	BLOCK 1					BLOCK 2					BLOCK 3					
	J1	J2	J3	J4	J5	J6	J7	J8	J9	J10	J11	J12	J13	J14*	J15*	
	1A	11A	21A	31A	41A	1F	11F	21F	31F	41F	1A	11A	21A	31A	41A	14
	2A	12A	22A	32A	42A	2F	12F	22F	32F	42F	2A	12A	22A	32A	42A	9
	3A	13A	23A	33A	43A	3F	13F	23F	33F	43F	3A	13A	23A	33A	43A	12
	4A	14A	24A	34A	44A	4F	14F	24F	34F	44F	4A	14A	24A	34A	44A	13
	5A	15A	25A	35A	45A	5F	15F	25F	35F	45F	5A	15A	25A	35A	45A	16
	10A	20A	30A	40A	50A	10F	20F	30F	40F	50F	10A	20A	30A	40A	50A	1

	BLOCK 1					BLOCK 2					BLOCK 3					
	J1	J2	J3	J4	J5	J6	J7	J8	J9	J10	J11	J12	J13	J14*	J15*	
	1A	11A	21A	31A	41A	1F	11F	21F	31F	41F	1A	11A	21A	31A	41A	14
	2A	12A	22A	32A	42A	2F	12F	22F	32F	42F	2A	12A	22A	32A	42A	9
	3A-E	13A-E	23A-E	33A-E	43A-E	3B-F	13B-F	23B-F	33B-F	43B-F	3A-E	13A-E	23A-E	33A-E	43A-E	12
	4A-E	14A-E	24A-E	34A-E	44A-E	4B-F	14B-F	24B-F	34B-F	44B-F	4A-E	14A-E	24A-E	34A-E	44A-E	13
	5A-E	15A-E	25A-E	35A-E	45A-E	5B-F	15B-F	25B-F	35B-F	45B-F	5A-E	15A-E	25A-E	35A-E	45A-E	16
	6A-E	16A-E	26A-E	36A-E	46A-E	6B-F	16B-F	26B-F	36B-F	46B-F	6A-E	16A-E	26A-E	36A-E	46A-E	
	7A-E	17A-E	27A-E	37A-E	47A-E	7B-F	17B-F	27B-F	37B-F	47B-F	7A-E	17A-E	27A-E	37A-E	47A-E	
	8A-E	18A-E	28A-E	38A-E	48A-E	8B-F	18B-F	28B-F	38B-F	48B-F	8A-E	18A-E	28A-E	38A-E	48A-E	8
	9A-E	19A-E	29A-E	39A-E	49A-E	9B-F	19B-F	29B-F	39B-F	49B-F	9A-E	19A-E	29A-E	39A-E	49A-E	
	10A-E	20A-E	30A-E	40A-E	50A-E	10B-F	20B-F	30B-F	40B-F	50B-F	10A-E	20A-E	30A-E	40A-E	50A-E	1

Fig. 22—Connections for 471A KTU in 583- or 584-Type Panel

SERVICE

1A2 KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM

597- AND 598-TYPE PANELS

1. GENERAL

1.001 This addendum supplements Section 518-215-417, Issue 5. Place these pink sheets ahead of Page 1 of this section.

1.002 This addendum is issued to add information on the following KTUs:

- 400H KTU (CO/PBX Line Circuit)
- 498A KTU (Music-On-Hold).

2. CHANGES TO SECTION

2.001 On Page 4, Table A is revised to show the addition of the 400H and 498A KTUs. A revised Table A is shown in this addendum.

2.002 On Page 5, to the list of illustrations shown under CONNECTION INDEX, add the following in numerical sequence:

Fig. 10.1—400H KTU (CO or PBX Line Circuit)

Fig. 27.1—400H KTU (CO or PBX Line Circuit)

2.003 On Page 6, after Fig. 49 of the list of illustrations, add the following:

Fig. 49.1—498A KTU (Music-On-Hold)

2.004 On Page 5, add the following paragraph after 4.02(c):

4.03 The 498A KTU should be used for four circuits only. The 116A1 circuit module should not be added to this unit because of wiring incompatibility in the 598-type panel.

2.005 On Page 15, add Fig. 10.1.

2.006 On Page 32, add Fig. 27.1.

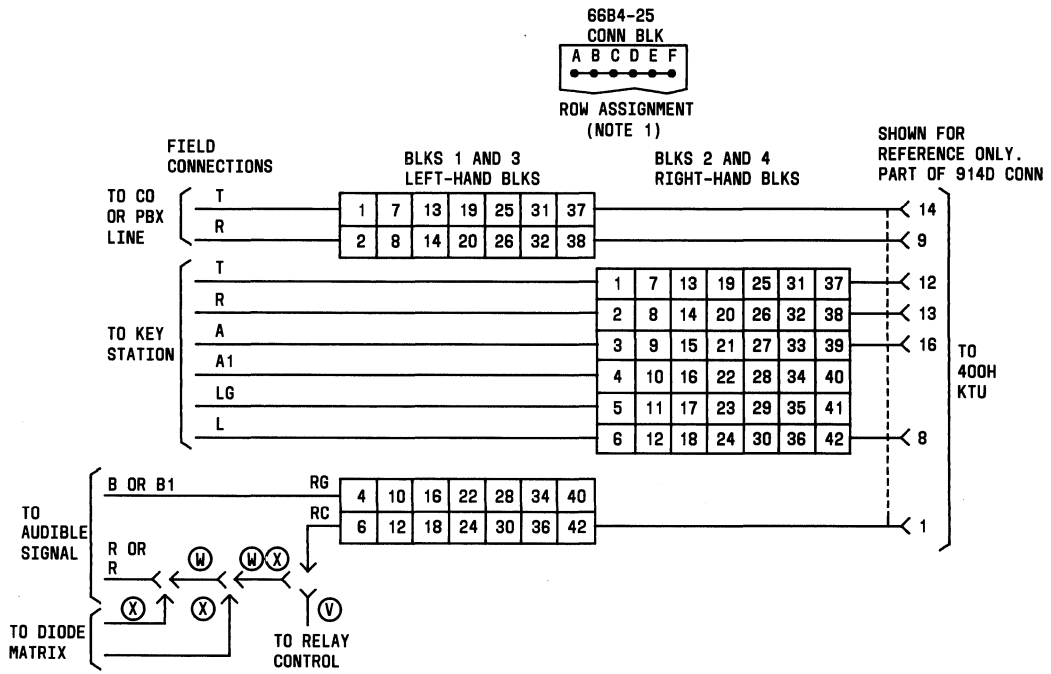
2.007 On Page 54, add Fig. 49.1.

TABLE A

KTUs USED IN 597B AND 598B PANELS

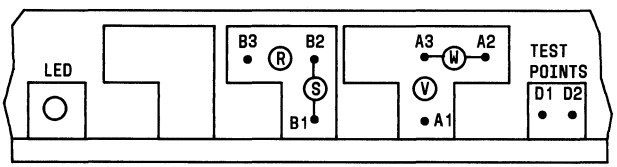
KTU	FUNCTION	PANELS	
		597B	598B
400D (MD) 400G 400H	CO or PBX Circuit	• †	• †
401A	Manual Intercom Line Circuit	• †	• †
413A	Auxiliary Ringup Circuit	• †	• †
414A	Manual Signaling, Ringdown Tie Line Circuit	•	• †
415A	Automatic, DC Signaling, Tie Line Circuit	• †	• †
416A	Station Line Circuit	•	• †
417A	Add-On Conference Circuit		•
418A	Short Range, DC Signaling, Tie Line Circuit	•	• †
420A	Long Line Circuit	• †	• †
421A	Power Failure Transfer Circuit	• *	•
	Audible Signal Suppression Circuit	•	•
422B	Station Busy Selector Circuit		•
423A	Dial Tone, Busy Tone, and Audible Ringback Tone Circuit	•	• †
428A	Multiline Exclusion Circuit		•
429A (MD) 429B	Supplementary Hold Detector Circuit		•
430A	Flutter Generator Circuit	•	• †
448A	Variable Delay Timer Control		•
449A	Immediate Transfer Control Circuit		•
461A	Manual Signaling, Ringdown Tie Line Circuit	•	•
469A	Lamp Extender Circuit	•	•
471A	Battery Reversal Toll Restriction Circuit	•	•
498A	Music-On-Hold		•

* Will transfer only one circuit.
† Not recommended for initial installations; use for growth only when necessary.
• Usable as indicated.



NOTES:

1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENTS FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM OF 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 5.
2. RING TIMEOUT IS NOT ADJUSTABLE; OCCURS IN 5 TO 8-1/2 SECONDS.

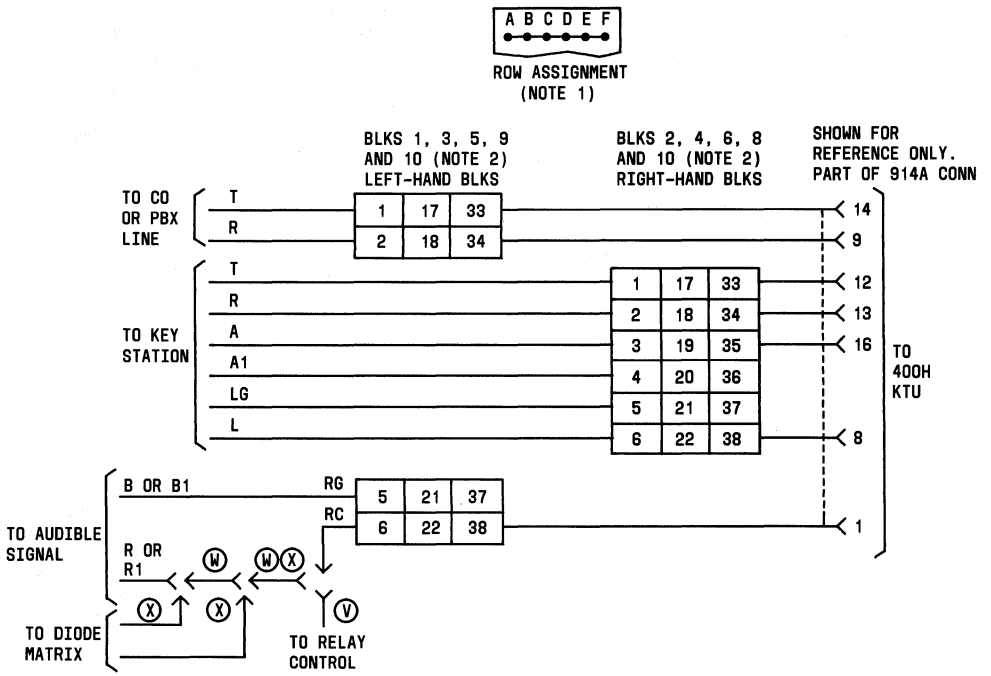


TOP VIEW OF OPTION-HANDLE ASSEMBLY. OPTION SYMBOLS SHOWN CONNECTED ARE FACTORY-INSTALLED OPTIONS.

OPTION	FEATURE	PLUG POSITION
W	INTERRUPTED RING	A2-A3*
V	COMMON AUDIBLE WITH RELAY CONTROL	A1-A3
X	COMMON AUDIBLE WITH DIODE MATRIX	
S	LONG HOLD RLS #1 ESS, #2 ESS, 812 770, DIMENSION PBX	B1-B2*
R	SHORT HOLD RLS ALL OTHERS	B2-B3

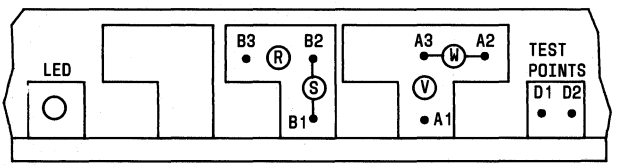
*FACTORY PROVIDED

Fig. 10.1—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 400H KTU (CO or PBX Line Circuit) in 597-Type Panel



NOTES:

1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENTS FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS A-E AND FOR RIGHT BLK IS F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM OF 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 5.
2. TERMINALS 33 THRU 48 ARE SPARES ON CONN BLKS 9 AND 10.
3. RING TIMEOUT IS NOT ADJUSTABLE; OCCURS IN 5 TO 8-1/2 SECONDS.

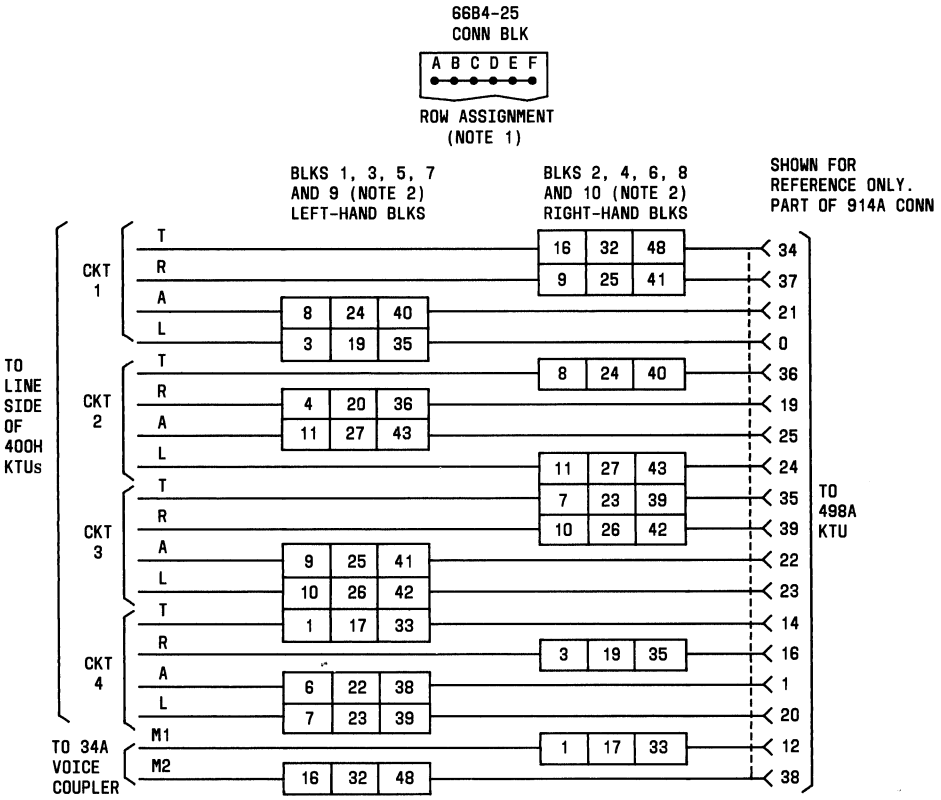


TOP VIEW OF OPTION-HANDLE ASSEMBLY. OPTION SYMBOLS SHOWN CONNECTED ARE FACTORY-INSTALLED OPTIONS.

OPTION	FEATURE	PLUG POSITION
W	INTERRUPTED RING	A2-A3*
V	COMMON AUDIBLE WITH RELAY CONTROL	A1-A3
X	COMMON AUDIBLE WITH DIODE MATRIX	
S	LONG HOLD RLS #1 ESS, #2 ESS, 812 770, DIMENSION PBX	B1-B2*
R	SHORT HOLD RLS ALL OTHERS	B2-B3

*FACTORY PROVIDED

Fig. 27.1—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 400H KTU (CO or PBX Line Circuit) in 598-Type Panel



NOTES:
1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENTS FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM OF 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 6.
2. TERMINALS 33 THRU 48 ARE SPARES ON CONN BLKS 9 AND 10.
3. THIS KTU SHOULD BE USED FOR 4 CIRCUITS ONLY. THE 116A1 CIRCUIT MODULE SHOULD NOT BE ADDED TO THIS UNIT BECAUSE OF WIRING INCOMPATIBILITY IN THE 598-TYPE PANEL.

Fig. 49.1—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 498A KTU (Music-On-Hold) in 598-Type Panel

SERVICE

1A2 KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM

597- AND 598-TYPE PANELS

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section provides identification, ordering, installation, and connection information on the 400-series KTUs used in the 597- and 598-type panels.

1.02 This section is reissued to:

- Rate the 400D KTU MD
- Add new illustrations on the 421A KTU (Audible Signal Suppression Circuit) and the 400G and 471A KTUs
- Make minor changes to Table A and existing figures.

1.03 This issue of the section is based on drawing SD-69608-01, Issue 4. If this section is to be used with equipment or apparatus reflecting later issues of the drawing, reference should be made to the SD to determine the extent of the changes and the manner in which the section may be affected.

2. IDENTIFICATION

2.01 ***Purpose:*** The 597-type (Fig. 1) and 598-type (Fig. 2) panels provide auxiliary mounting facilities for 20- and 40-pin (4-inch) 400-series KTUs, respectively.

2.02 ***Application:*** Large centralized installations of 1A2 Key Telephone System arrangements.

2.03 ***Ordering Guide:***

(a) ***Basic Units***

Panel, 597B (Fig. 1)

Panel, 598B (Fig. 2)

(b) ***Replaceable Components***

- Fuse 24G (1-1/3 amperes)

(c) ***Associated Apparatus (Order Separately)***

- Block, Connecting, 66B4-25 (four required for 597-type; ten required for 598-type)
- Cable, Connector, A25B (four required for 597-type; ten required for 598-type)
- Unit, Telephone Key (as required, order per Table A).

2.04 ***Design Features:*** Both panels have essentially the same basic features, differing only in the number of connector pins provided.

(a) Each panel is 4 inches high and mounts on any frame structure designed for 23-inch wide mounting plates.

(b) Accepts up to fourteen 400-series KTUs in any combination. KTUs may be intermixed in any connector position. See Table A.

(c) The 597-type panel accepts only 20-pin KTUs, and the 598-type panel accepts either 20- or 40-pin KTUs.

(d) Factory wiring is provided from the KTU connectors to the plugs, permitting the use of A25B connector cables for line and station terminations.

(e) Dedicated leads such as LF, LW, battery, ground, etc, are factory-wired between the connectors and screw terminal field (TSA).

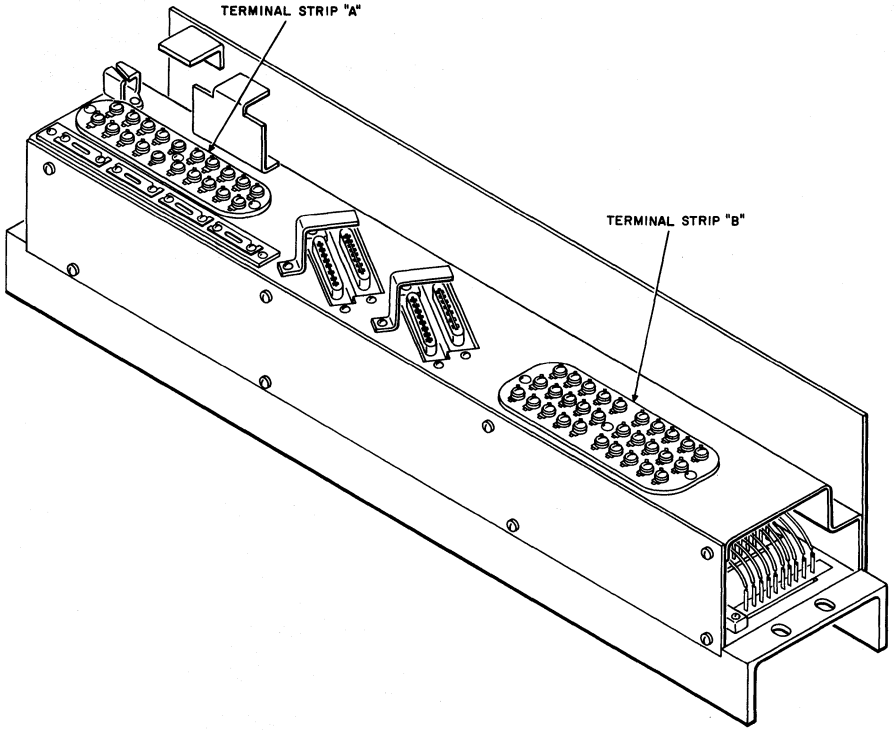


Fig. 1—597-Type Panel

(f) Screw terminal field (TSA) for power connections and interpanel wiring.

(g) Screw terminal field (TSB on 597 type) for optional field connections.

(h) Fuse panel provided with 24G fuses for power distribution (Table B).

(i) A retainer is provided to lock the KTUs in place in the connectors.

3. INSTALLATION

3.01 For information on apparatus mountings and relay racks on which the 597- and 598-type panels can be mounted, refer to Section 463-140-100.

3.02 Install panel on relay rack or in apparatus cabinet in the usual manner.

3.03 Install 66B4-25 connecting blocks and stencil each block.

3.04 Connect the A25B connector cables to the panel, then route cables to the proper 66B4-25 connecting blocks as shown in Fig. 3 or 4.

3.05 Cut down the A25B connector cables on the 66B4-25 connecting blocks as shown in Fig. 5 and 6 for the 597- and 598-type panels, respectively. Fig. 5 and 6 contain block diagrams showing typical connecting block and panel layouts.

3.06 Dedicated lead connections for both panels are shown in Fig. 7. Fuse functions are shown in Table B. These connections should be made before installing KTUs in the panels. Dedicated

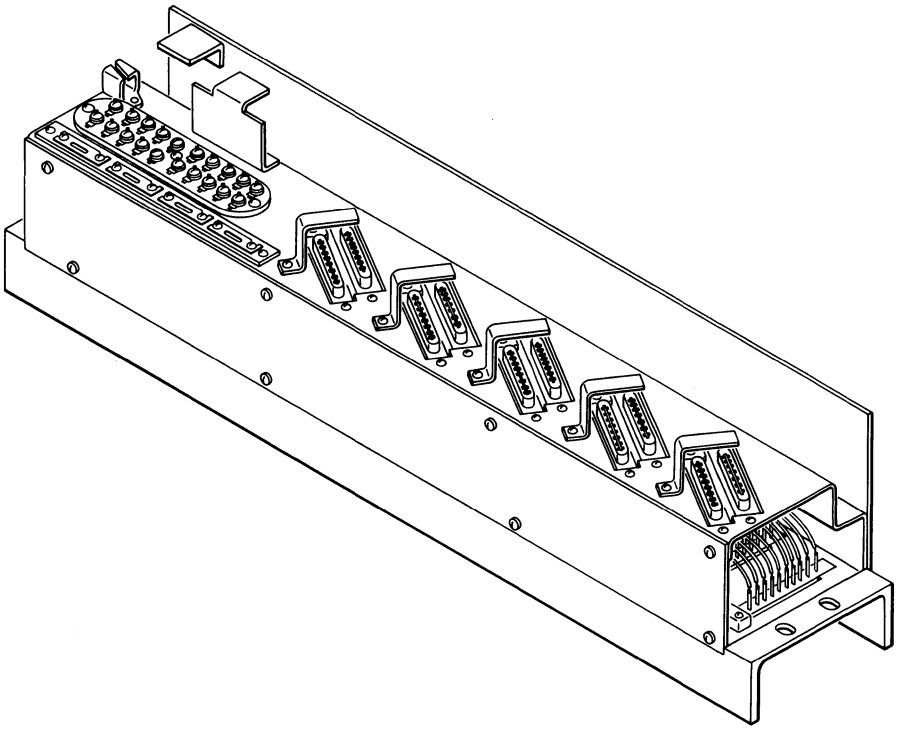


Fig. 2—598-Type Panel

leads are those leads such as BAT, GRD, LF, LW, etc, that appear on the same numbered pin of each KTU. These panels must obtain interrupted lamps and ringing signals from 583- or 584-type panels.

3.07 Install key telephone units as required.

4. CONNECTIONS

4.01 If 414A or 416A KTUs are to be installed in the 597-type panel, wire G option per Fig. 8 to place ring ground on pin 0 of required connector. Fig. 9 through 49 cover the nondedicated lead connections for the 400-series KTUs that can be installed in the 597- and 598-type panels. Field connections are shown on the left, connecting block row assignments in the center, and connector pin numbers on the right. Pin numbers are shown for reference only, so that a complete picture of the KTU circuitry can be seen when the connection drawing of a KTU is compared with the functional schematic.

4.02 Field connections are made for any KTU by determining which connector on the panel is to be used and its related connecting block (Fig. 3 or 4). For example:

(a) If a 400-type KTU (Fig. 9 or 10) is installed in connector J1 of a 597-type panel (Fig. 3), field connections are made to terminals 1, 2, 4, and 6 on connecting block 1 and to terminals 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6 on connecting block 2.

(b) If the 400-type KTU (Fig. 9 or 10) were installed in connector J14 of a 597-type panel (Fig. 3), field connections would be made to terminals 37, 38, 40, and 42 on connecting block

TABLE A

KTUs USED IN 597B AND 598B PANELS

KTU	FUNCTION	PANELS	
		597B	598B
400D (MD) 400G	CO or PBX Circuit	• †	• †
401A	Manual Intercom Line Circuit	• †	• †
413A	Auxiliary Ringup Circuit	• †	• †
414A	Manual Signaling, Ringdown Tie Line Circuit	•	• †
415A	Automatic, DC Signaling, Tie Line Circuit	• †	• †
416A	Station Line Circuit	•	• †
417A	Add-On Conference Circuit		•
418A	Short Range, DC Signaling, Tie Line Circuit	•	• †
420A	Long Line Circuit	• †	• †
421A	Power Failure Transfer Circuit	• *	•
	Audible Signal Suppression Circuit	•	•
422B	Station Busy Selector Circuit		•
423A	Dial Tone, Busy Tone, and Audible Ringback Tone Circuit	•	• †
428A	Multiline Exclusion Circuit		•
429A (MD) 429B	Supplementary Hold Detector Circuit		•
430A	Flutter Generator Circuit	•	• †
448A	Variable Delay Timer Control		•
449A	Immediate Transfer Control Circuit		•
461A	Manual Signaling, Ringdown Tie Line Circuit	•	•
469A	Lamp Extender Circuit	•	•
471A	Battery Reversal Toll Restriction Circuit	•	•

* Will transfer only one circuit.

† Not recommended for initial installations; use for growth only when necessary.

• Usable as indicated.

TABLE B

FUSE FUNCTIONS FOR 597- AND 598-TYPE PANELS

CONN SERVED	A BAT.	B BAT.
J1-7	F1	F3
J8-14	F2	F4

3 and to terminals 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, and 42 on connecting block 4.

(c) If the 400-type KTU (Fig. 26 or 27) is installed in connector J8 of a 598-type panel (Fig. 4), field connections are made to terminals 17, 18, 21, and 22 on connecting block 5 and to terminals 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, and 22 on connecting block 6.

CONNECTION INDEX

Connections For:

Nondedicated Lead Connections for 597-Type Panel:

Nondedicated Lead Connections for 598-Type Panel:

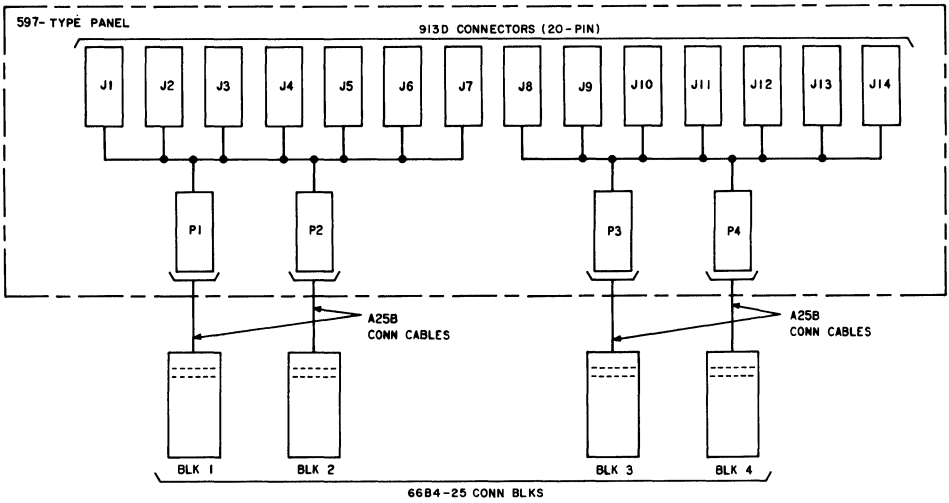


Fig. 3—597-Type Panel With Terminal Layout

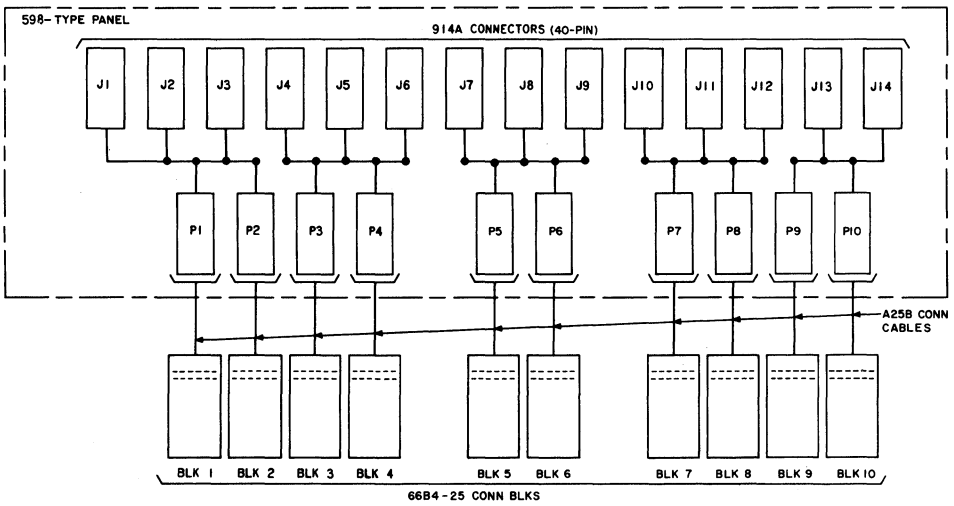


Fig. 4—598-Type Panel With Terminal Layout

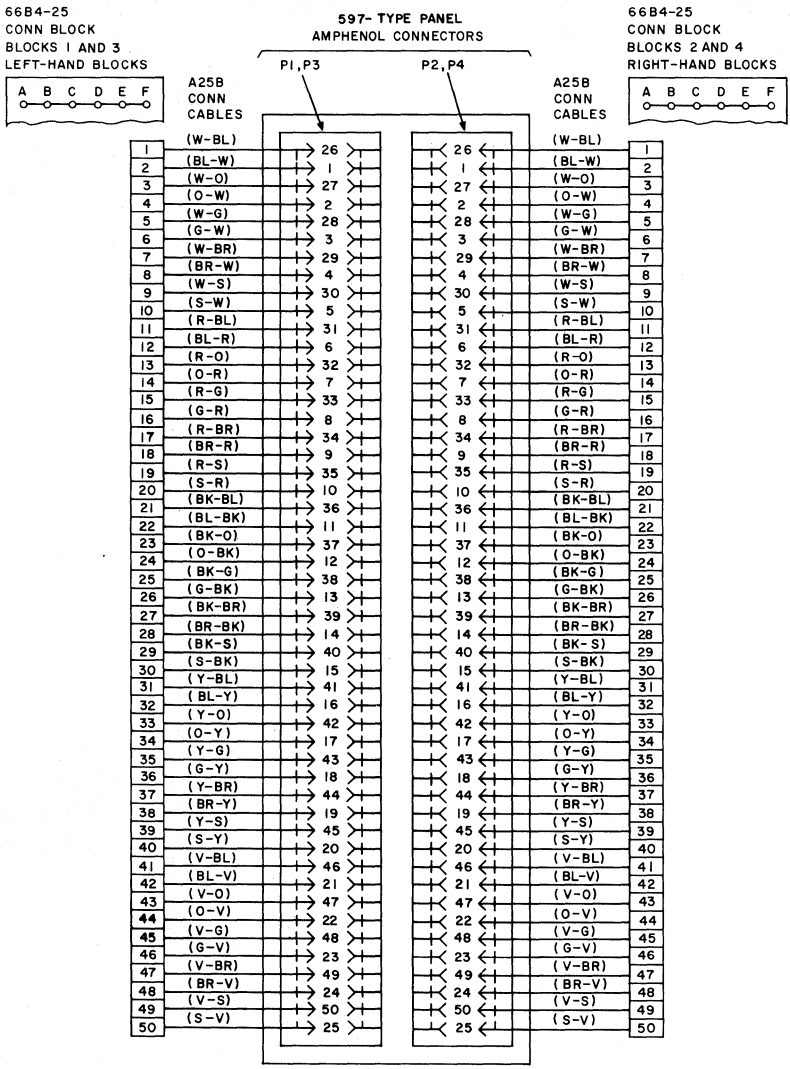
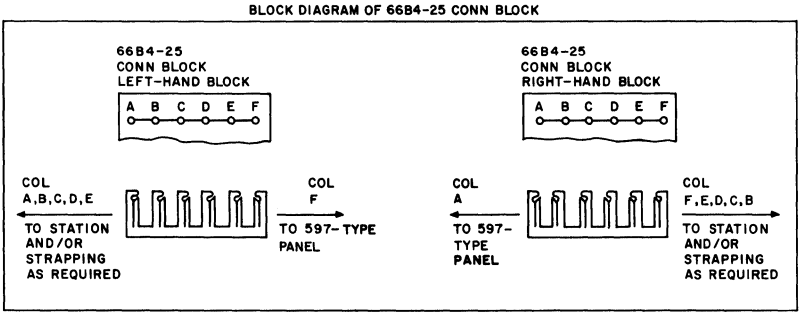


Fig. 5—Connections for A25B Connector Cables to 66B4-25 Connecting Blocks for 597-Type Panel (Sheet 1)



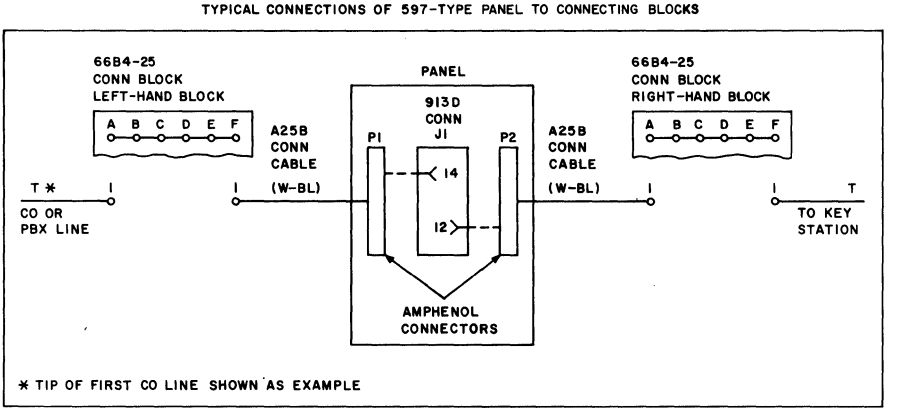


Fig. 5—Connections for A25B Connector Cables to 66B4-25 Connecting Blocks for 597-Type Panel (Sheet 2)

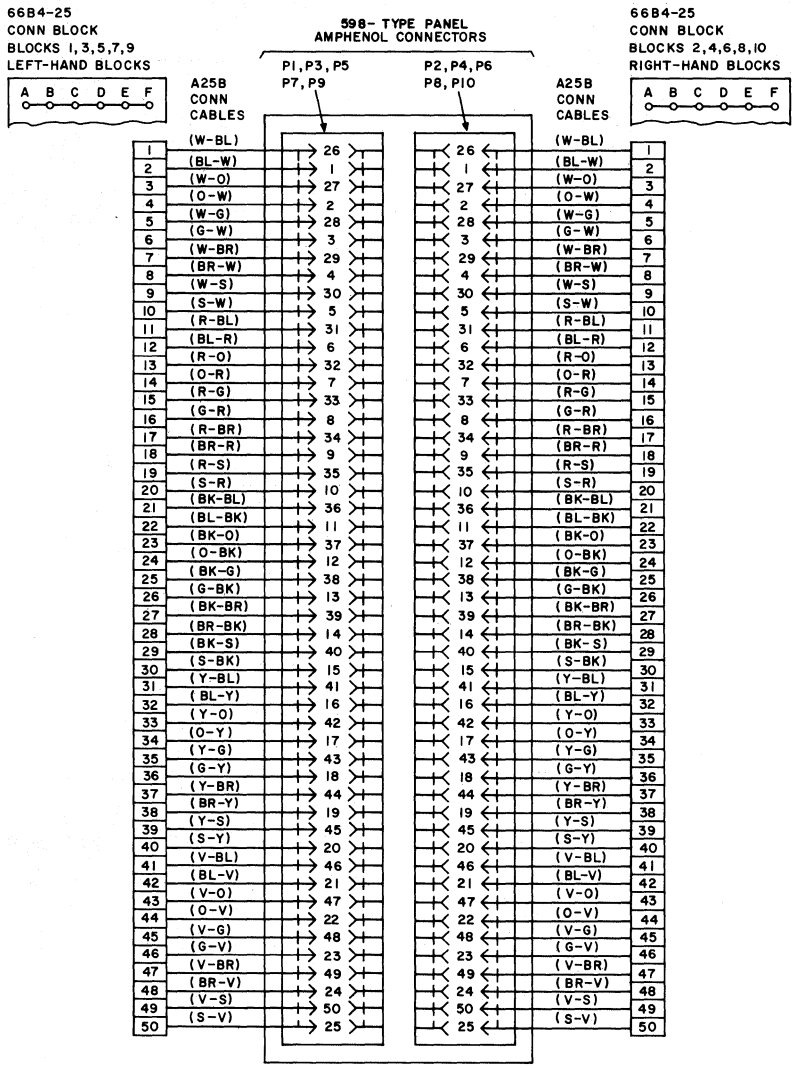
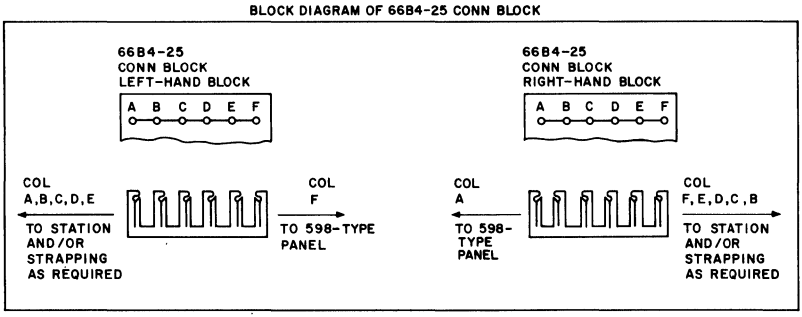
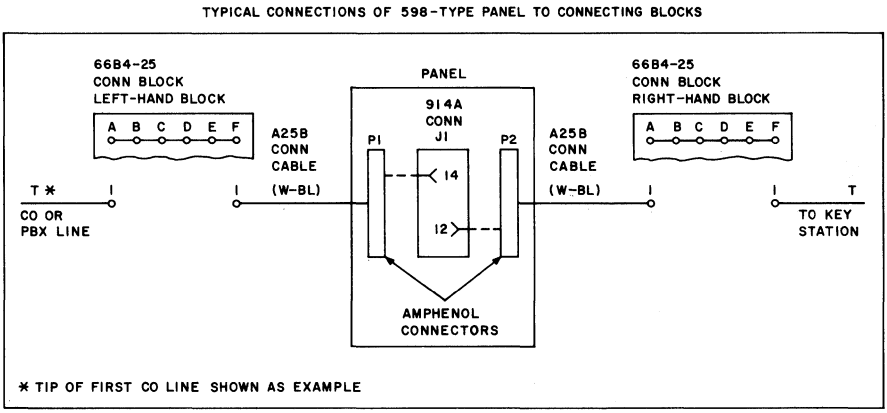


Fig. 6—Connections for A25B Connector Cables to 66B4-25 Connecting Blocks for 598-Type Panel (Sheet 1)





NOTE:
TERMINALS 33 THROUGH 48 ARE SPARES ON CONNECTING BLOCKS 9 AND 10.

Fig. 6—Connections for A25B Connector Cables to 66B4-25 Connecting Blocks for 598-Type Panel (Sheet 2)

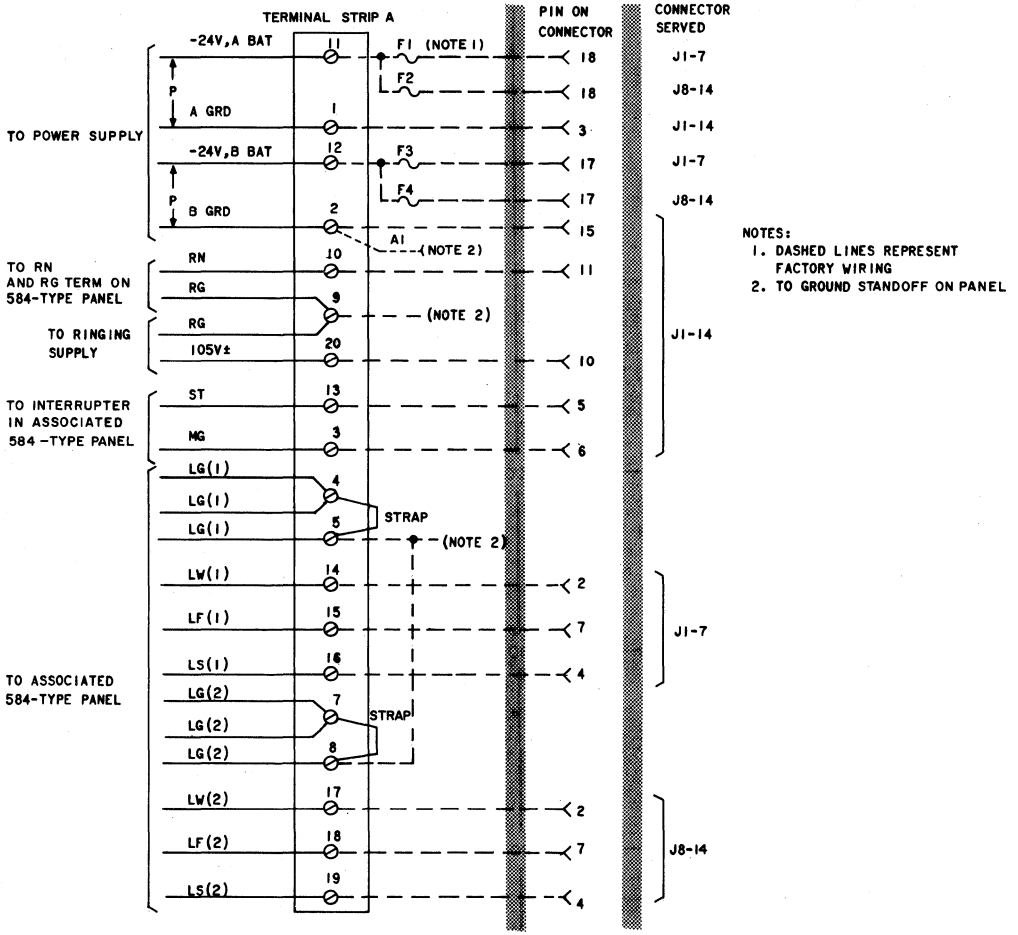


Fig. 7—Connections for Dedicated Leads (Signaling and Power Connections) for 597- and 598-Type Panel

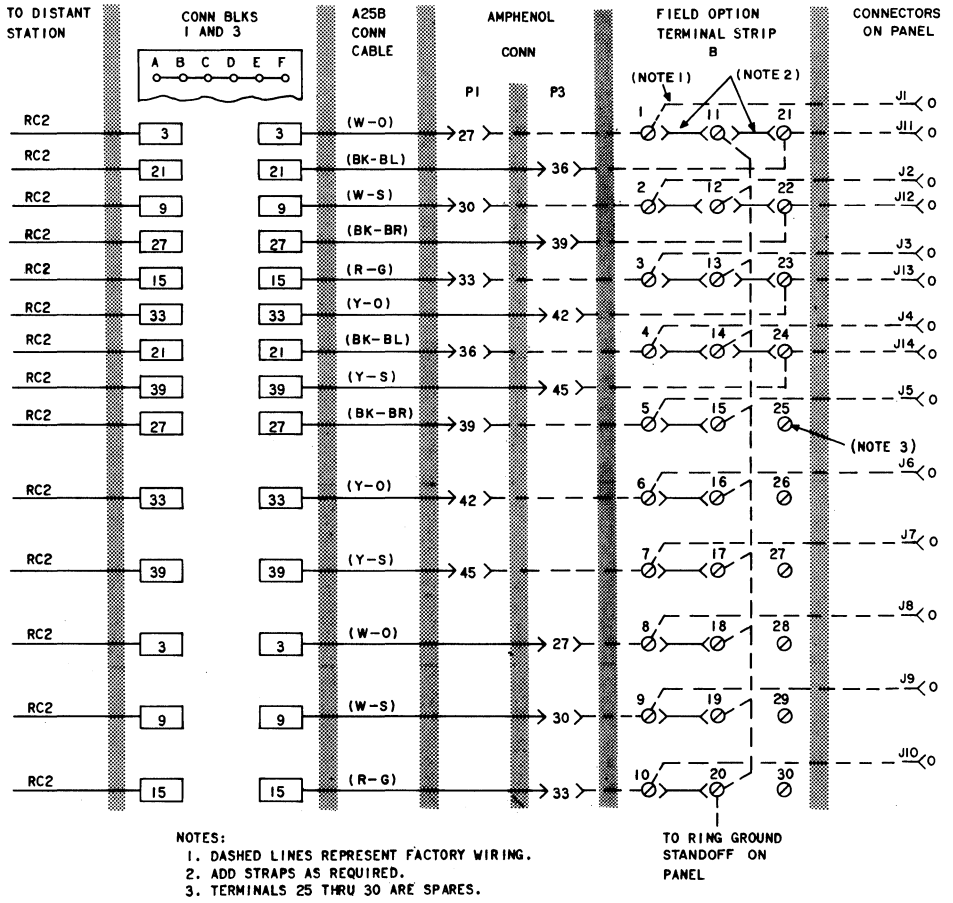


Fig. 8—Connections for G Option (414A, 416A or 461A KTU) on Terminal Strip B on 597-Type Panel

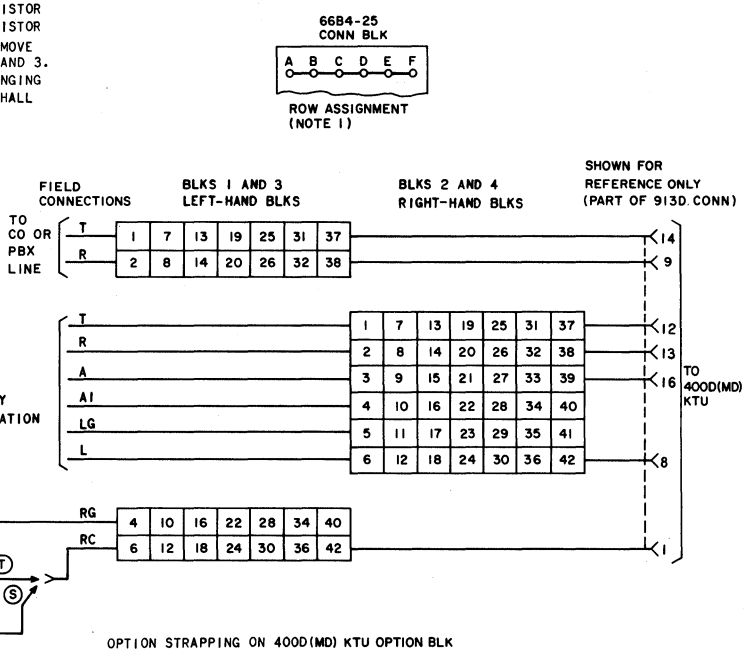
* - TO PROVIDE TIME-OUT CYCLES OF RING-UP CIRCUITS FROM 2.5 TO 7.5 SECONDS, INSTALL KS-13490,L1,1 WATT OR EQUIVALENT RESISTOR BETWEEN TERMINALS 1 AND 3 WITH A STRAP FROM 1 TO 2. TIME-OUT CYCLE AND RESISTOR VALUES ARE AS FOLLOWS:

2.5 SECONDS - 0.13 MEGOHM RESISTOR
3.3 SECONDS - 0.20 MEGOHM RESISTOR
5.0 SECONDS - 0.39 MEGOHM RESISTOR
6.7 SECONDS - 0.75 MEGOHM RESISTOR
7.5 SECONDS - 1.2 MEGOHM RESISTOR

† - FOR 30-SECOND TIME-OUT CYCLE REMOVE ALL STRAPS FROM TERMINALS 1,2, AND 3. WHEN THE DURATION OF MACHINE RINGING IS 1 SECOND OR LESS, TIME-OUT SHALL NOT BE REDUCED BELOW 5 SECONDS.

‡ OPTION STRAPS ON MD KTUS, 400A, B AND C

NOTES:
1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM FOR 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 5.
2. WHEN ZC OPTION IS USED, DUE TO THE DELAYED RELEASE OF THE HOLD BRIDGE, SOME TRANSMISSION LOSS IS ENCOUNTERED FOR APPROXIMATELY ONE SECOND WHEN STATION REENTERS A HELD CALL.



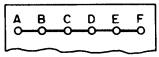
OPTION STRAPPING ON 400D(MD) KTU OPTION BLK

FEATURES		OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
AUDIBLE SIGNALS	INTERRUPTED RING	W	5 TO 8, ‡5 TO 6
	STEADY RING	T	6 TO 8, ‡4 TO 6
	COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	S	5 TO 8, ‡5 TO 6
VISUAL HOLD CIRCUIT	LAMP WINK	Y	7 TO 10, ‡8 TO 9
	LAMP STEADY	X	7 TO 9, ‡7 TO 9
TIME-OUT CONTROL	SHORT TIME DELAY (10 SECONDS)	Z*	1 TO 2, ‡1 TO 9
	LONG TIME DELAY	†	†
RELEASE OF HOLDING BRIDGE FROM CO OR PBX LINE CURRENT OPENS GREATER THAN	500 MILLISECONDS WHEN ASSOCIATED WITH NO. 1 ESS HAVING RESWITCH CAPABILITY	ZC (NOTE 2)	2 TO 3 USING 601A (5 UF) CAPACITOR OR EQUIVALENT
	100 MILLISECONDS WHEN ASSOCIATED WITH 800A PBX AND/OR NO.5 X-BAR CENTREX NOT HAVING AUTOMATIC PERMANENT SIGNAL RELEASE	ZD	2 TO 3 USING 575C (1 UF) CAPACITOR OR EQUIVALENT
	70 MILLISECONDS WHEN ASSOCIATED WITH NO. 5 X-BAR CENTREX HAVING AUTOMATIC PERMANENT SIGNAL RELEASE	ZJ	2 TO 3 USING 575B (0.5 UF) CAPACITOR OR EQUIVALENT

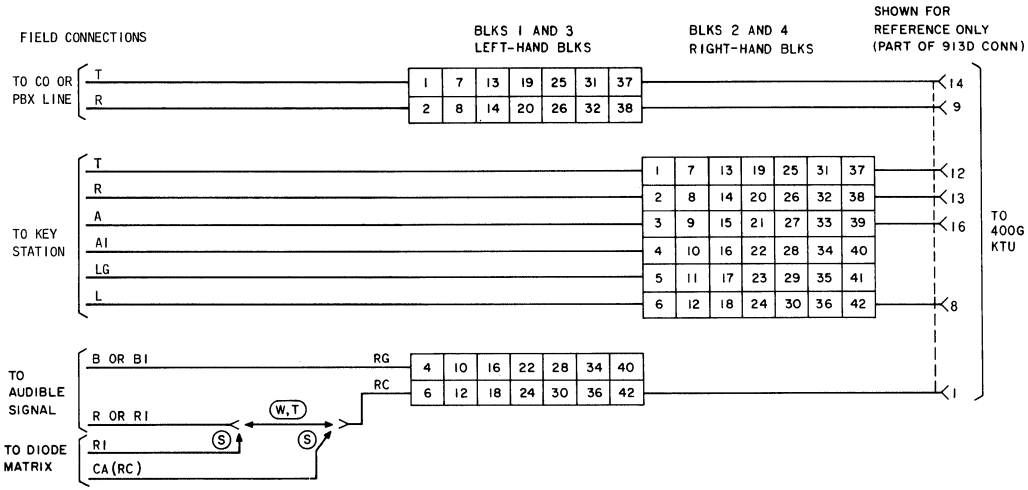
Fig. 9—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 400D KTU (CO or PBX Line Circuit) in 597-Type Panel

NOTE:
COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM FOR 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 5.

66B4-25 CONN BLK



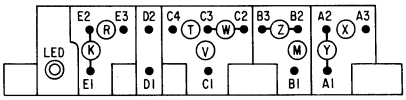
ROW ASSIGNMENT (NOTE 1)



OPTION STRAPPING

OPT	FEATURES		
M	TIMEOUT	LONG TIME DELAY (APPROXIMATELY 20 SECONDS)	
Z		SHORT TIME DELAY (APPROXIMATELY 5 SECONDS)	
Y	VISUAL	LAMP WINK	
X	HOLD CKT	LAMP STEADY	
W	AUDIBLE SIGNAL	INTERRUPTED RING	
T		STEADY RING	
S		COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	
V		COMMON WITH RELAY CONTROL	
R	DELAYED HOLD RELEASE	RELEASE OF HOLDING BRIDGE FROM CO OR PBX BY LINE CURRENT OPENS	MINIMUM OF 25 MS
K			600 MS

TOP VIEW OF OPTION BLOCK WITH HANDLE TOWARD USER. OPTION SYMBOLS SHOWN CONNECTED TO TERMINALS INDICATE FACTORY PROVIDED OPTIONS.



OPTION	CONNECT OPTION PLUG TO TERMINALS
Z	B2 - B3
Y	A1 - A2
X	A2 - A3
T	C3 - C4
W	C2 - C3
V	C1 - C3
R	E2 - E3
K	E1 - E2
M	B1 - B2

Fig. 10—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 400G KTU (CO or PBX Line Circuit) in 597-Type Panel

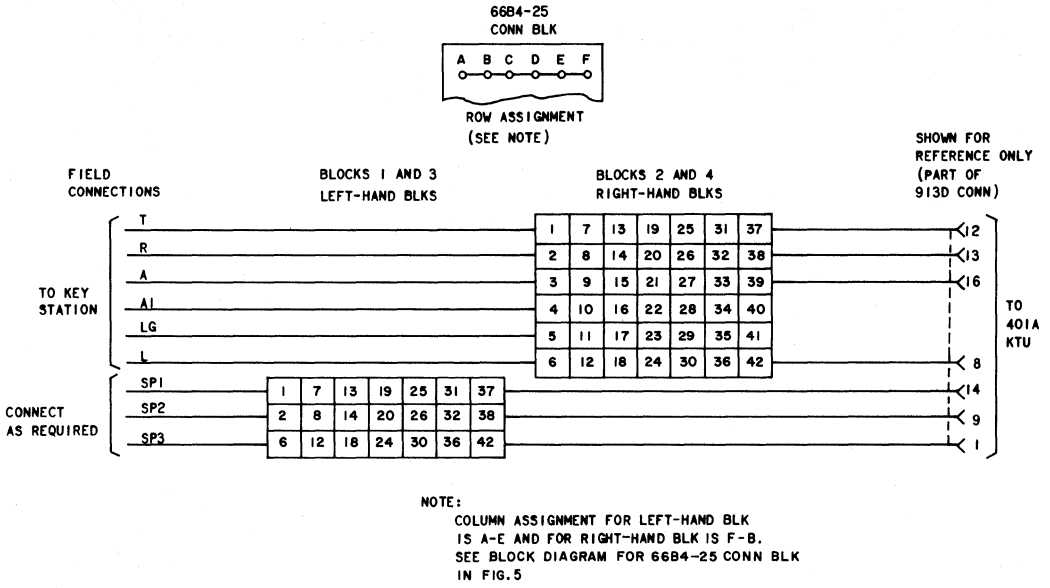
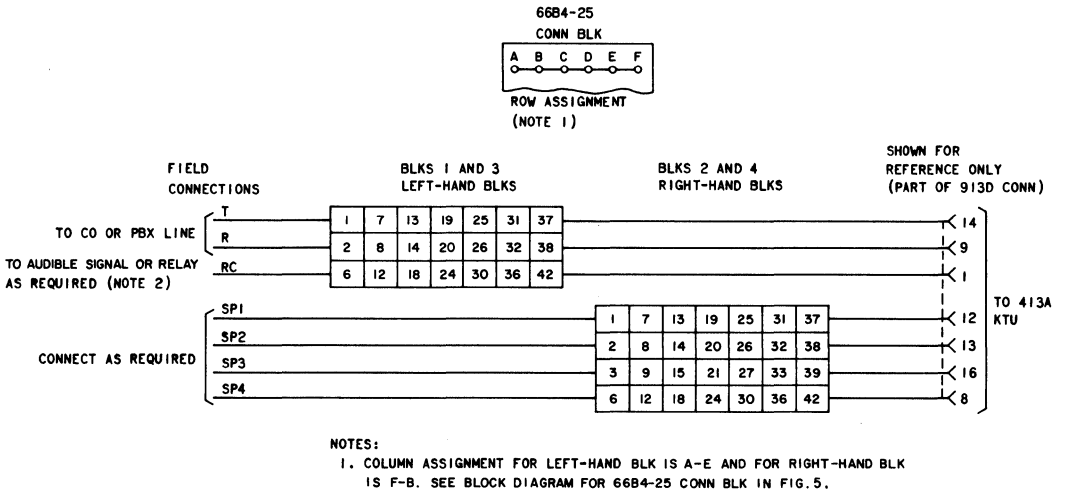


Fig. 11—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 401A KTU (Manual Intercom Line Circuit) in 597-Type Panel

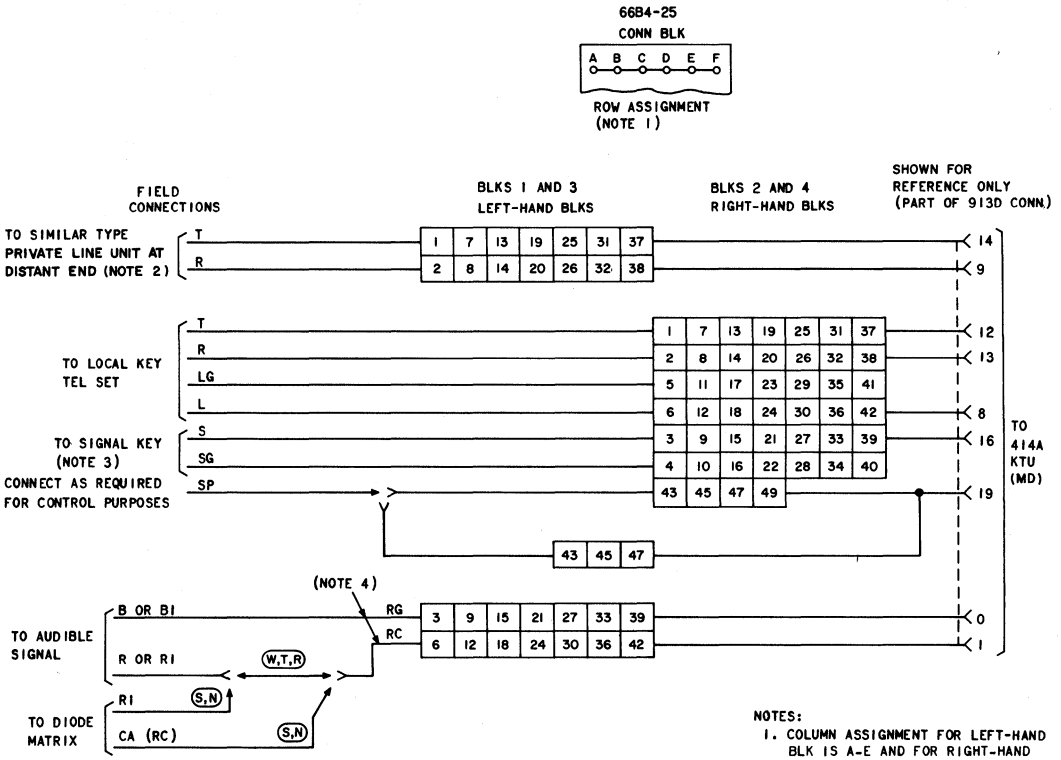


NOTES:
1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM FOR 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 5.

OPTION STRAPPING ON 413A KTU OPTION BLK

FEATURES		OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
AUDIBLE SIGNALS	STEADY RING	X	9 TO 10
	INTERRUPTED RING	Z	8 TO 10

Fig. 12—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 413A KTU (Auxiliary Ringup Circuit) in 597-Type Panel

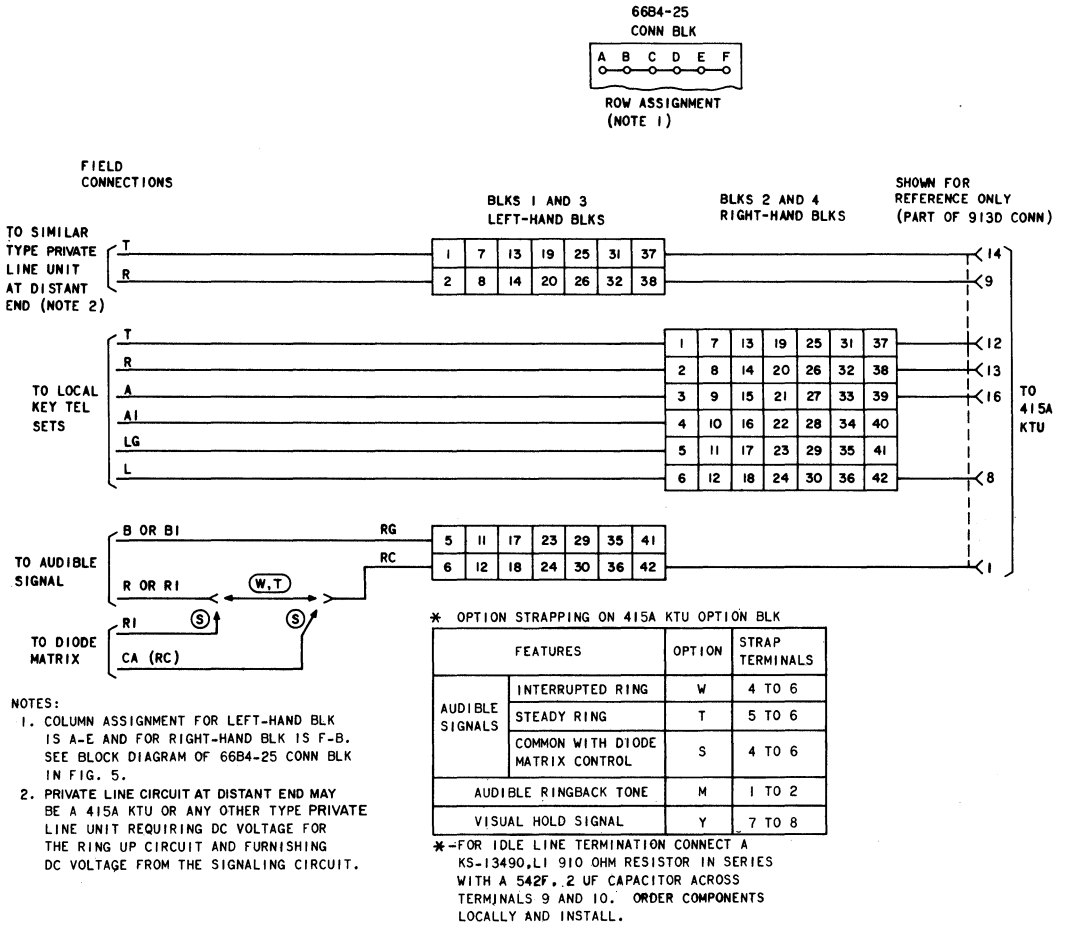


OPTION STRAPPING ON 414A KTU (MD) OPTION BLK

FEATURES			OPTIONS	STRAP TERMINALS
AUDIBLE SIGNALS	UNDER CONTROL OF TIME-OUT CIRCUIT (B RELAY)	INTERRUPTED RING	W	7 TO 8
		STEADY RING	T	6 TO 7
		COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	S	7 TO 8
	UNDER CONTROL OF R RELAY	STEADY RING	R	4 TO 6
		COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	N	
TIME-OUT	10 SECONDS		X	1 TO 2
	16 SECONDS		Z	2 TO 3
	23 SECONDS		WITHOUT X OR Z	REMOVE X OR Z STRAPS
AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE			M	9 TO 10

NOTES:
1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM FOR 6684-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 5
2. PRIVATE LINE CIRCUIT AT DISTANT END MAY BE A 414A KTU (MD), 419A KTU, 461A KTU, OR ANY OTHER TYPE PRIVATE LINE UNIT REQUIRING RINGING VOLTAGE FOR THE RING UP CIRCUIT AND FURNISHING RINGING VOLTAGE FROM THE SIGNALING CIRCUIT.
3. SIGNAL KEY MAY BE A CONVERTED PICKUP KEY OR ANY EXTERNAL NONLOCKING KEY.
4. SEE FIG. 8 FOR CONNECTIONS TO BE MADE ON OPTION TERMINAL STRIP B (Ⓖ OPTION).

Fig. 13—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 414A KTU (Manual Signaling, Ringdown Private Line Circuit) in 597-Type Panel



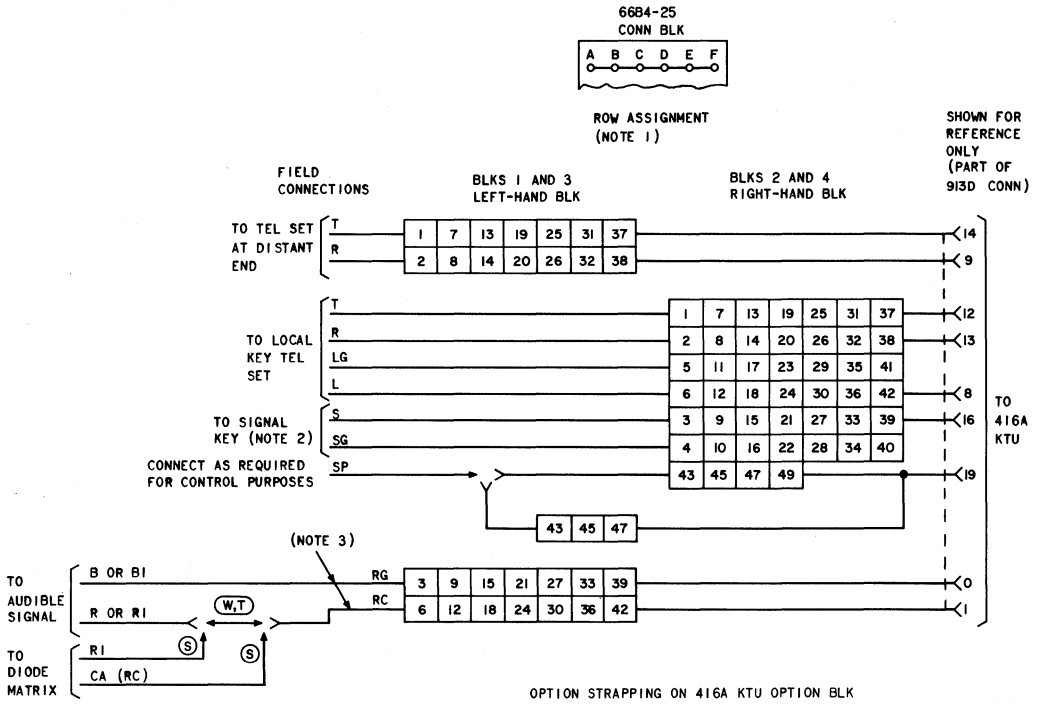
NOTES:
1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM OF 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 5.
2. PRIVATE LINE CIRCUIT AT DISTANT END MAY BE A 415A KTU OR ANY OTHER TYPE PRIVATE LINE UNIT REQUIRING DC VOLTAGE FOR THE RING UP CIRCUIT AND FURNISHING DC VOLTAGE FROM THE SIGNALING CIRCUIT.

* OPTION STRAPPING ON 415A KTU OPTION BLK

FEATURES		OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
AUDIBLE SIGNALS	INTERRUPTED RING	W	4 TO 6
	STEADY RING	T	5 TO 6
	COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	S	4 TO 6
AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE		M	1 TO 2
VISUAL HOLD SIGNAL		Y	7 TO 8

*-FOR IDLE LINE TERMINATION CONNECT A KS-13490,L1 910 OHM RESISTOR IN SERIES WITH A 542F, .2 UF CAPACITOR ACROSS TERMINALS 9 AND 10. ORDER COMPONENTS LOCALLY AND INSTALL.

Fig. 14—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 415A KTU (Automatic, DC Signaling, Private Line Circuit) in 597-Type Panel

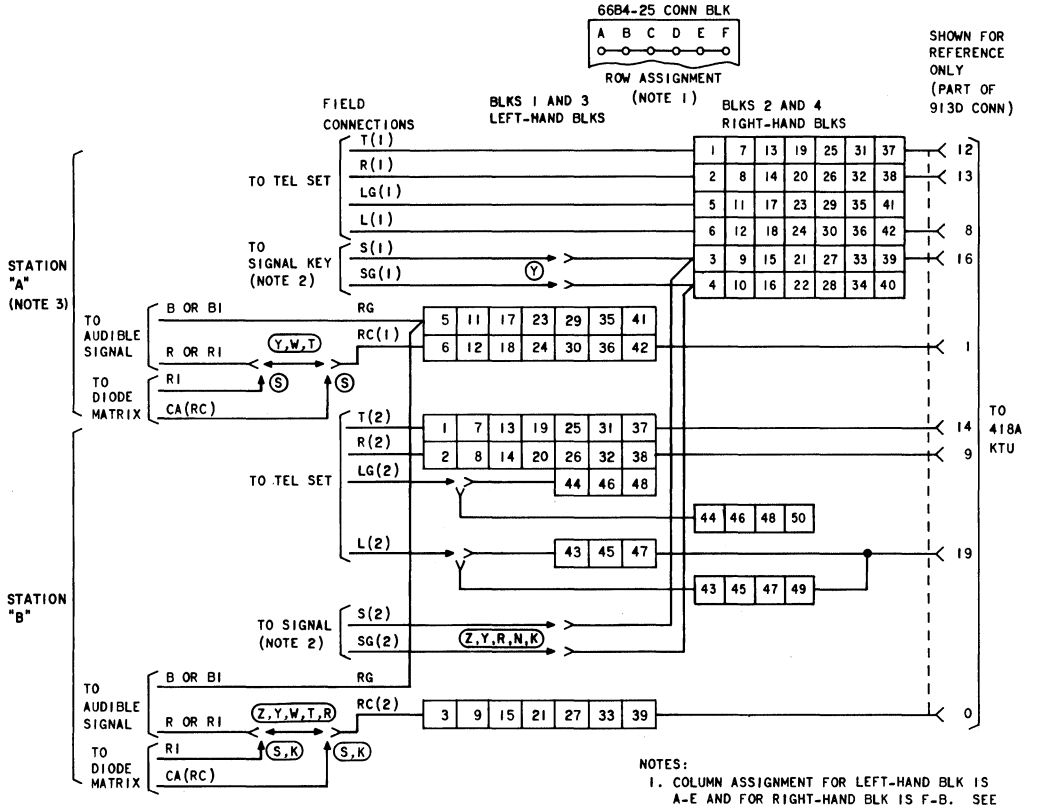


OPTION STRAPPING ON 416A KTU OPTION BLK

FEATURES		OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
AUDIBLE SIGNALS	INTERRUPTED RING	W	5 TO 8
	STEADY RING	T	7 TO 8
	COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	S	5 TO 8
AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE		M	9 TO 10

NOTES:
1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM OF 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 5.
2. SIGNAL KEY MAY BE A CONVERTED PICKUP KEY OR AN EXTERNAL NON LOCKING KEY.
3. SEE FIG. 8 FOR CONNECTIONS TO BE MADE ON OPTION TERMINAL STRIP B (Ⓖ OPTION).

Fig. 15—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 416A KTU (Station Line Circuit) in 597-Type Panel



NOTES:

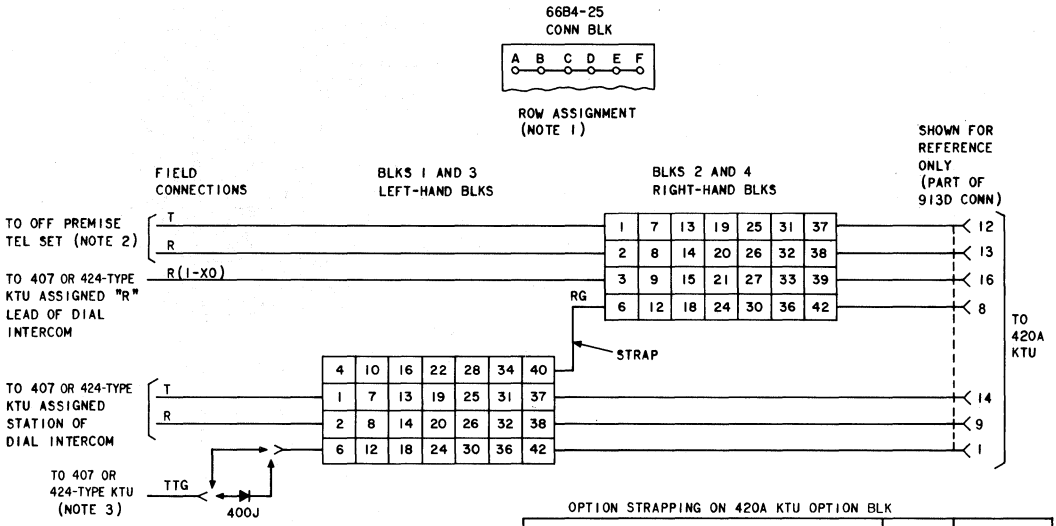
1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM OF 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 5.
2. SIGNAL KEY CAN BE A CONVERTED PICKUP KEY OR ANY EXTERNAL NONLOCKING KEY.
3. STATION "A" IS ALWAYS ASSIGNED AS THE AUTOMATIC SIGNALING STATION WHENEVER THE ONE-WAY AUTOMATIC, ONE-WAY MANUAL SIGNALING OPTION IS USED.
4. THESE OPTIONS APPLY TO THE SIGNAL KEY AND AUDIBLE SIGNAL AT STATION "B" ONLY. THE AUDIBLE SIGNAL AT STATION "A" IS UNDER CONTROL OF SIGNAL KEY AT STATION "B". THE AUDIBLE SIGNAL AT STATION "A" MAY BE PART OF A COMMON AUDIBLE ARRANGEMENT PROVIDED THE DIODE MATRIX IS USED FOR CONTROL.
5. THE AUDIBLE SIGNALS AT STATION "A" AND "B" MAY BE PART OF A COMMON AUDIBLE ARRANGEMENT PROVIDED THE DIODE MATRIX IS USED FOR CONTROL.

OPTION STRAPPING ON 418A KTU OPTION BLK

FEATURES			OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
AUDIBLE SIGNALS	TWO-WAY AUTOMATIC	INTERRUPTED RING	W	2 TO 3 TO 4 *
		STEADY RING	T	1 TO 2 TO 4 *
		COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	S	2 TO 3 TO 4 *
	ONE-WAY AUTOMATIC, ONE-WAY MANUAL (NOTE 4)	INTERRUPTED RING	R	3 TO 4
		STEADY RING	Z	1 TO 4
		COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	K	3 TO 4
	TWO-WAY MANUAL (NOTE 5)		Y	
AUDIBLE RING-BACK	TWO-WAY AUTOMATIC		Q	9 TO 10, 5 TO 7 TO 8 *
	ONE-WAY AUTOMATIC, ONE-WAY MANUAL		H	5 TO 7, 9 TO 10
	TWO-WAY MANUAL		M	9 TO 10

* USE CONTINUOUS METHOD OF STRAPPING

Fig. 16—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 418A KTU (Short Range, DC Signaling, Private Line Circuit) in 597-Type Panel



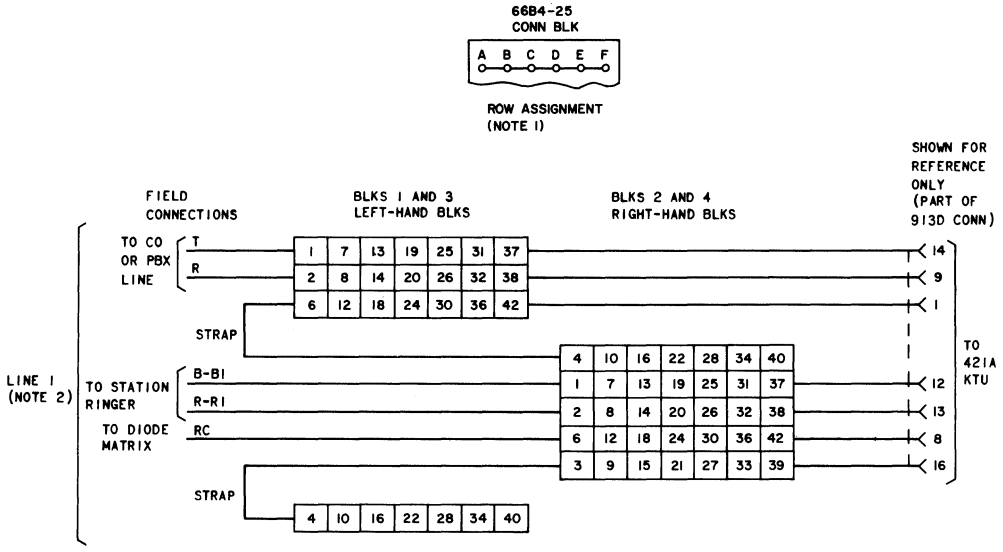
NOTES:

1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 5.
2. MAXIMUM STATION CONDUCTOR LOOP IS 500 OHMS. OFF-PREMISE TELEPHONE SET MAY BE EQUIPPED WITH A "TOUCH-TONE" DIAL PROVIDED THE INTERCOM CIRCUIT IS SO EQUIPPED.
3. PROVIDE A 400J DIODE FOR EACH 420A KTU INSTALLED WHEN THE INTERCOM IS EQUIPPED WITH THE "TOUCH-TONE" ADAPTER [426A AND 427B (SERIES 4) OR C KTUS].

OPTION STRAPPING ON 420A KTU OPTION BLK

FEATURE		OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
AUDIBLE SIGNALS	AC BUZZER, 10V±, 18V±	J,X	1 TO 4, 7 TO 8
	DC BUZZER, 24 VDC	K,X	
	RINGER, 105V± STEADY	M,X,R	2 TO 4 7 TO 8
	INTERRUPTED	X	
	INTERRUPTED WITH STATION BUSY	R	

Fig. 17—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 420A KTU (Long Line Circuit) in 597-Type Panel

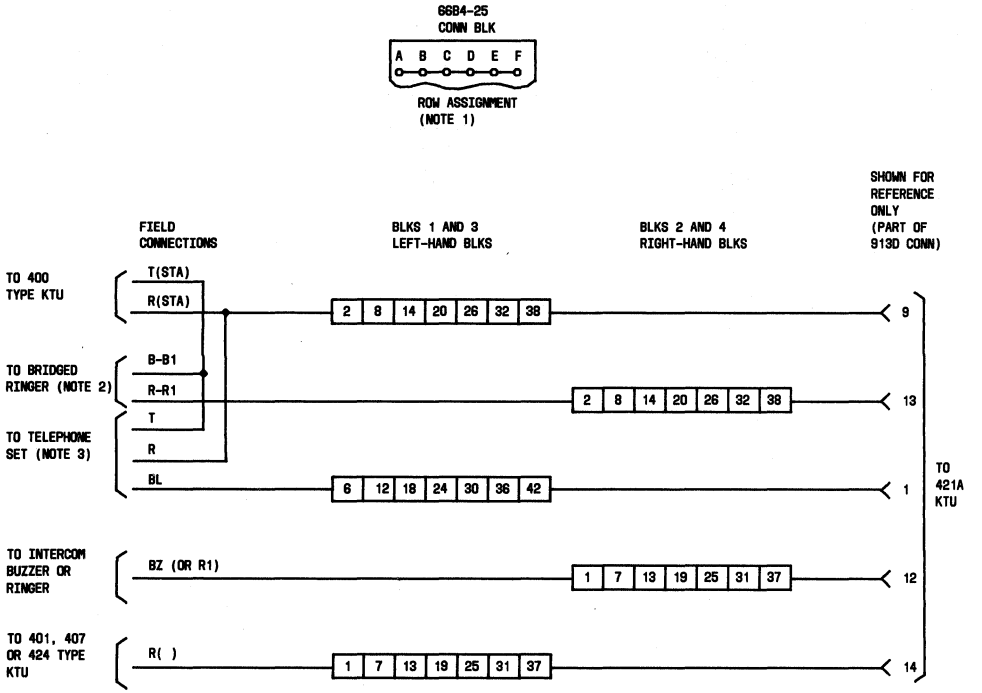


NOTES:
1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS F-B. SEE IN FIG. 5.
2. ONLY ONE STATION RINGER CAN BE TRANSFERRED WHEN THE 421A KTU IS USED IN A 597A PANEL.

OPTION STRAPPING 421A KTU OPTION BLK

FEATURE	OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
FOR GENERAL PURPOSE USE	W	1 TO 2, 5 TO 6, 7 TO 8

Fig. 18—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 421A KTU (Power Failure Transfer Circuit) in 597-Type Panel

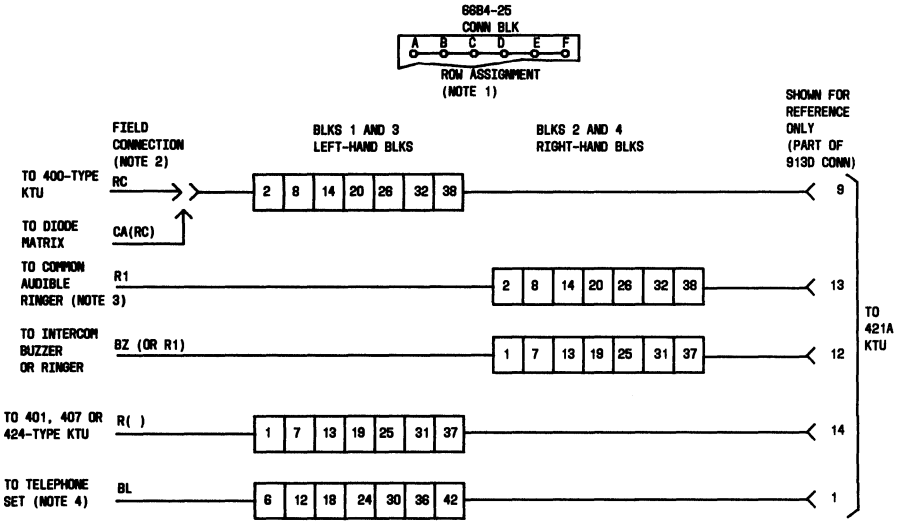


NOTES:
1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS F-B. SEE FIG. 5.
2. ONLY ONE BRIDGED RINGER CAN BE SUPPRESSED WHEN THE 421A KTU IS USED IN A 597A PANEL.
3. TELEPHONE SET MUST BE EQUIPPED WITH STATION BUSY OPTION.

OPTION STRAPPING 421A KTU OPTION BLK

FEATURE	OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
FOR GENERAL PURPOSE USE OR AUDIBLE SIGNAL SUPPRESSION	W	1 TO 2, 5 TO 6, 7 TO 8

Fig. 19—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 421A KTU (Audible Signal Suppression Circuit) in 597-Type Panel Arranged to Suppress Bridged Ringing

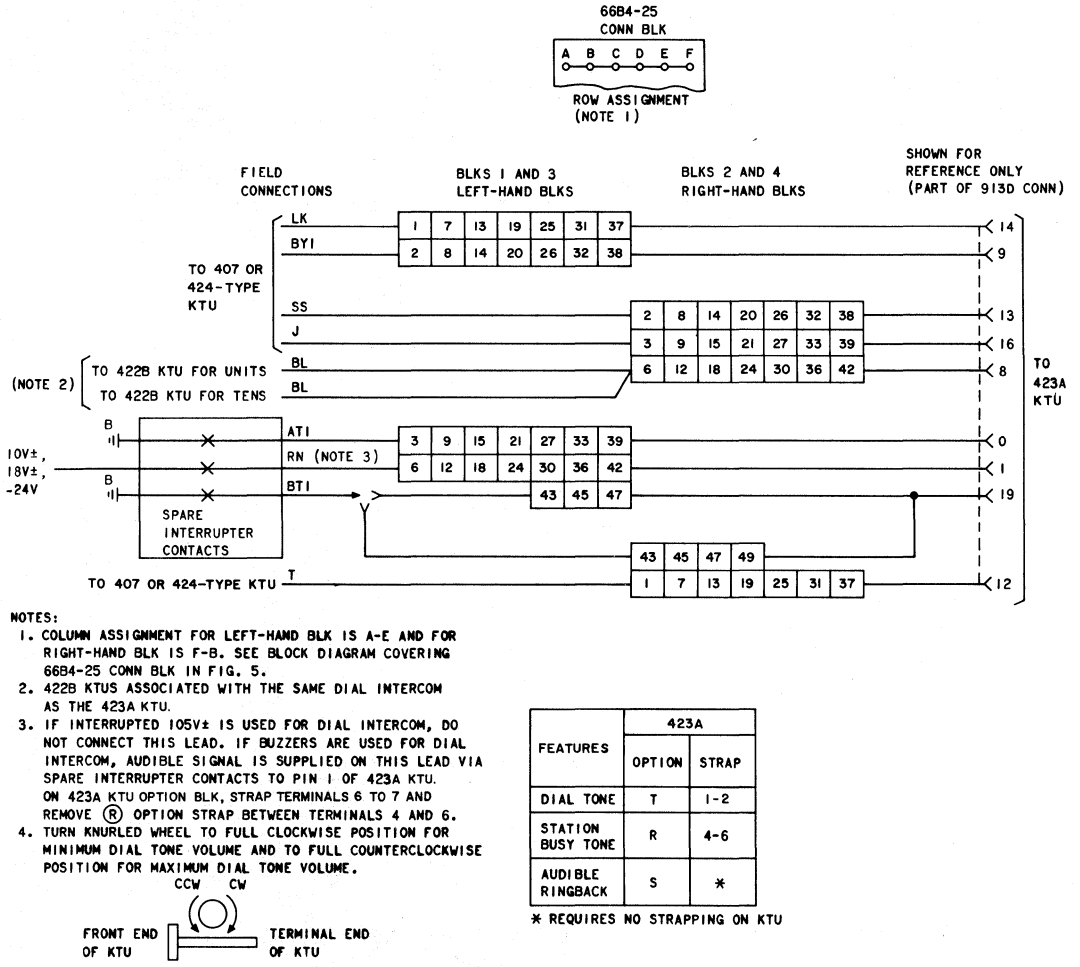


NOTES:
1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS F-B. SEE FIG. 5.
2. REFER TO 400-TYPE KTU FOR OPTION.
3. ONLY ONECOMON RINGER CAN BE SUPPRESSED WHEN THE 421A KTU IS USED IN A 587A PANEL.
4. TELEPHONE SET MUST BE EQUIPPED WITH STATION BUSY OPTION.

OPTION STRAPPING 421A KTU OPTION BLK

FEATURE	OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
FOR GENERAL PURPOSE USE OR AUDIBLE SIGNAL SUPPRESSION	W	1 TO 2, 5 TO 6, 7 TO 8

Fig. 20—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 421A KTU (Audible Signal Suppression Circuit) in 597-Type Panel Arranged to Suppress Common Audible Ringing



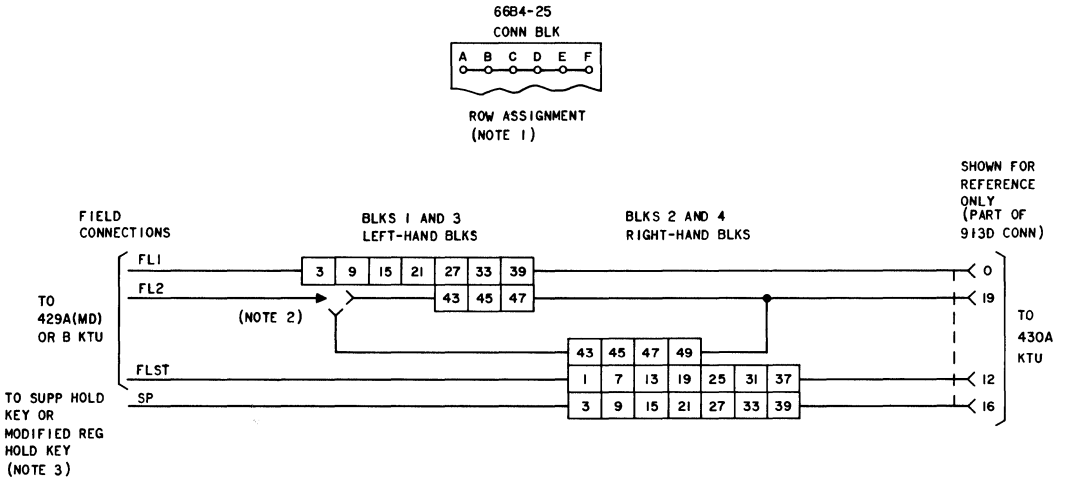
NOTES:

1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 6684-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 5.
2. 422B KTUS ASSOCIATED WITH THE SAME DIAL INTERCOM AS THE 423A KTU.
3. IF INTERRUPTED 105V± IS USED FOR DIAL INTERCOM, DO NOT CONNECT THIS LEAD. IF BUZZERS ARE USED FOR DIAL INTERCOM, AUDIBLE SIGNAL IS SUPPLIED ON THIS LEAD VIA SPARE INTERRUPTER CONTACTS TO PIN 1 OF 423A KTU. ON 423A KTU OPTION BLK, STRAP TERMINALS 6 TO 7 AND REMOVE Ⓡ OPTION STRAP BETWEEN TERMINALS 4 AND 6.
4. TURN KNURLED WHEEL TO FULL CLOCKWISE POSITION FOR MINIMUM DIAL TONE VOLUME AND TO FULL COUNTERCLOCKWISE POSITION FOR MAXIMUM DIAL TONE VOLUME.

FEATURES	423A	
	OPTION	STRAP
DIAL TONE	T	1-2
STATION BUSY TONE	R	4-6
AUDIBLE RINGBACK	S	*

* REQUIRES NO STRAPPING ON KTU

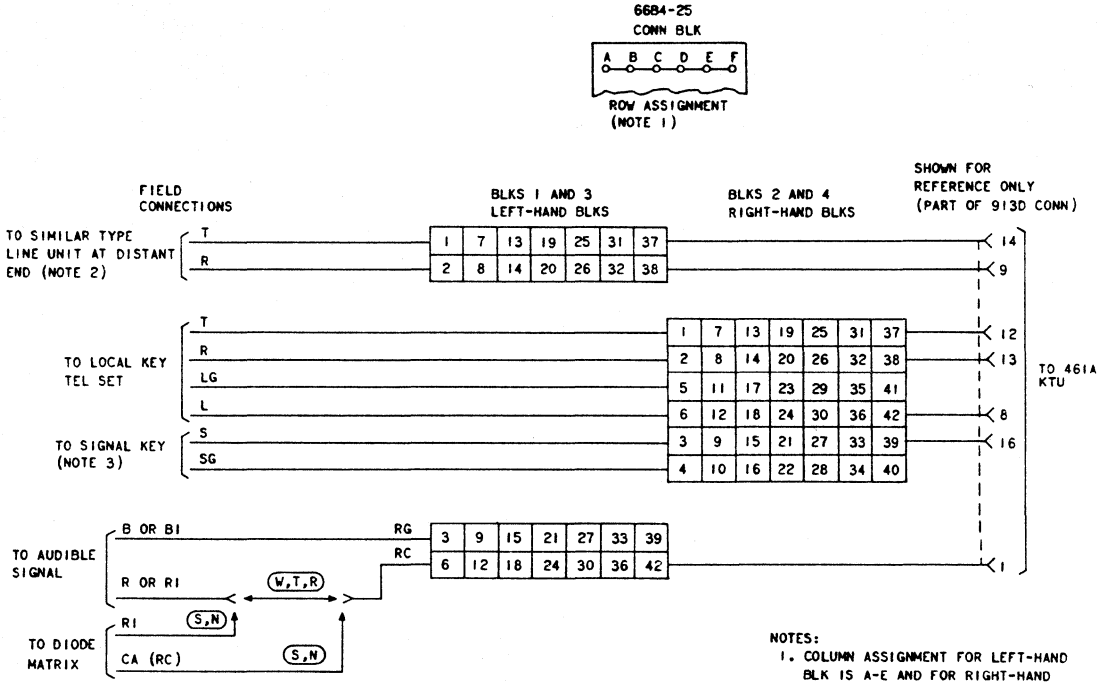
Fig. 21—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 423A KTU (Dial Tone, Busy Tone, and Audible Ringback Tone Circuit) in 597-Type Panel



NOTES:

1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 5.
2. LIMITATIONS OF 430A KTU ARE AS FOLLOWS:
   (A) FL1 OR FL2 CAN SERVE A MAXIMUM OF 50 LAMPS (51A) EACH. DIVIDE LAMPS AS EVENLY AS POSSIBLE BETWEEN THE TWO LEADS.
   (B) SP LEAD CAN CONNECT TO A MAXIMUM OF 20 STATIONS
3. FOR MODIFICATION OF HOLD KEY, SEE SECTION COVERING TELEPHONE SET IN USE.

Fig. 22—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 430A KTU (Flutter Generator) in 597-Type Panel

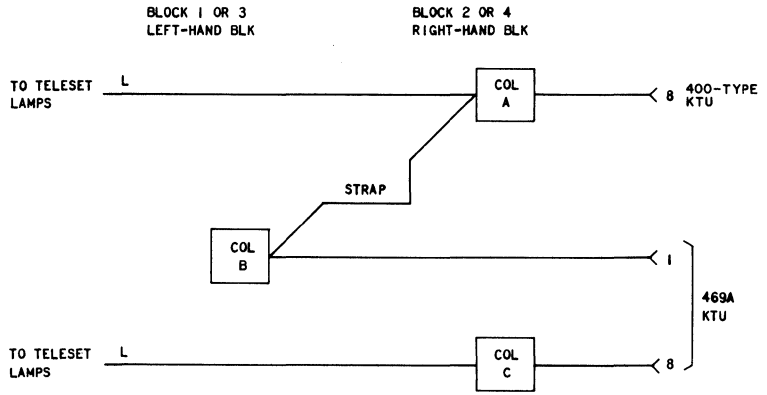


NOTES:
1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM FOR 6684-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 5
2. PRIVATE LINE CIRCUIT AT DISTANT END MAY BE A 414A KTU (MD), 419A KTU, 461A KTU, OR ANY OTHER TYPE PRIVATE LINE UNIT REQUIRING RINGING VOLTAGE FOR THE RING UP CIRCUIT AND FURNISHING RINGING VOLTAGE FROM THE SIGNALING CIRCUIT.
3. SIGNAL KEY MAY BE A CONVERTED PICKUP KEY OR ANY EXTERNAL NONLOCKING KEY.

OPTION STRAPPING ON 461A KTU OPTION BLK

FEATURES			OPTIONS	STRAP TERMINALS
AUDIBLE SIGNALS	UNDER CONTROL OF TIME-OUT CIRCUIT (B RELAY)	INTERRUPTED RING	W	7 TO 8
		STEADY RING	T	6 TO 7
		COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	S	7 TO 8
	UNDER CONTROL OF R RELAY	STEADY RING	R	4 TO 6
		COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	N	
TIME-OUT	10 SECONDS		X	1 TO 2
	16 SECONDS		Z	2 TO 3
	23 SECONDS		WITHOUT X OR Z	REMOVE X OR Z STRAPS
AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE			M	9 TO 10

Fig. 23—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 461A KTU (Manual Signaling, Ringdown Private Line Circuit) in 597-Type Panel



A

400-TYPE KTU		
CONN	BLK	TERM
J1	2	6B-F
J2		12B-F
J3		18B-F
J4		24B-F
J5		30B-F
J6		36B-F
J7		42B-F
J8	4	6B-F
J9		12B-F
J10		18B-F
J11		24B-F
J12		30B-F
J13		36B-F
J14		42B-F

STRAP

B

469A KTU		
CONN	BLK	TERM
J1	1	6A-E
J2		12A-E
J3		18A-E
J4		24A-E
J5		30A-E
J6		36A-E
J7		42A-E
J8	3	6A-E
J9		12A-E
J10		18A-E
J11		24A-E
J12		30A-E
J13		36A-E
J14		42A-E

C

469A OUTPUT TO LAMPS		
CONN	BLK	TERM
J1	2	6B-F
J2		12B-F
J3		18B-F
J4		24B-F
J5		30B-F
J6		36B-F
J7		42B-F
J8	4	6B-F
J9		12B-F
J10		18B-F
J11		24B-F
J12		30B-F
J13		36B-F
J14		42B-F

NOTE:
STRAP L LEAD FROM JACK REQUIRING LAMP MULTIPLE (COL. A) TO CONNECTOR CONTAINING 469A KTU (COL. B). CONNECT LEADS FROM TEL SET TO L LEAD OF SAME CONNECTOR (COL. C).

Fig. 24—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 469A KTU (Lamp Extender) in 597-Type Panel

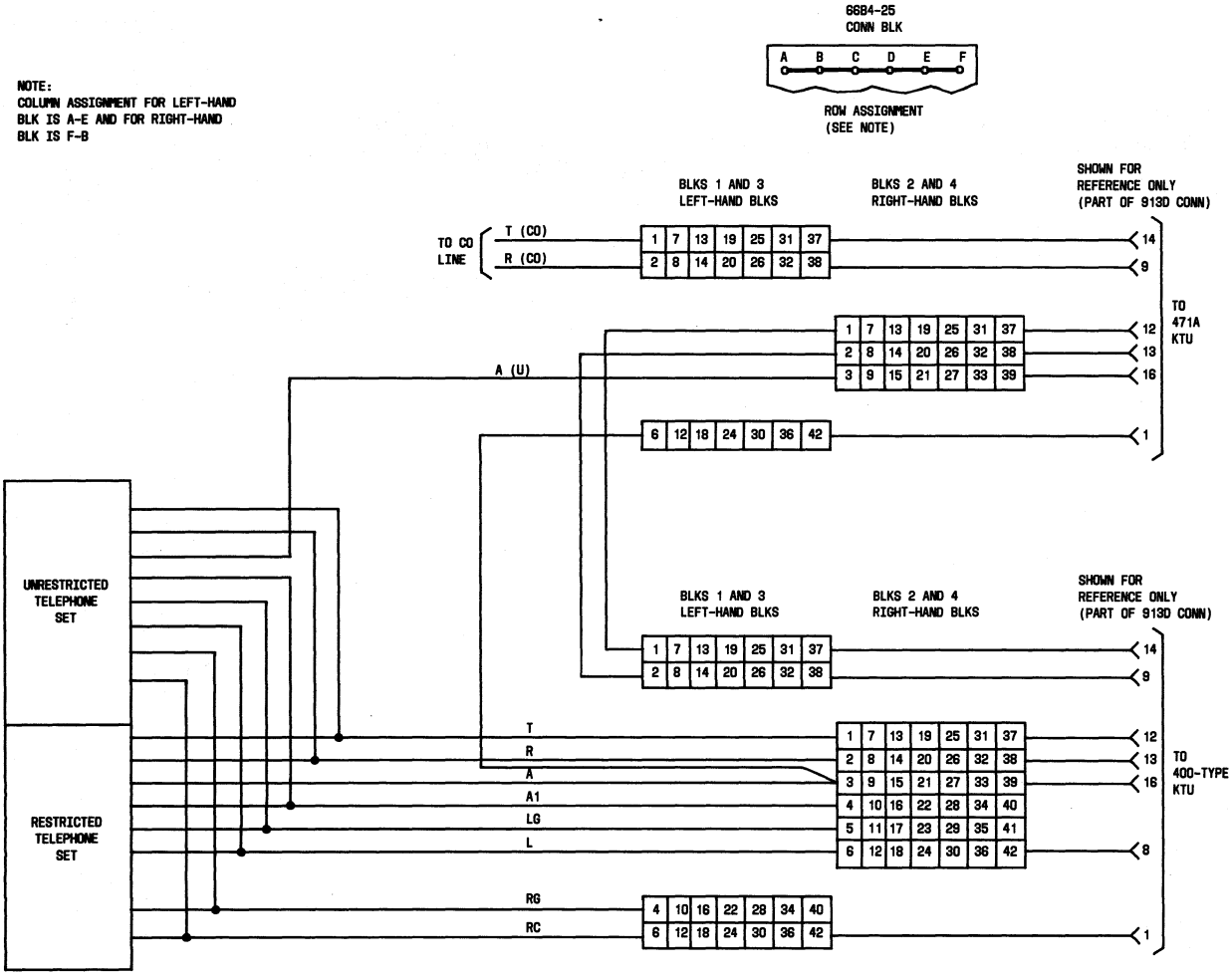
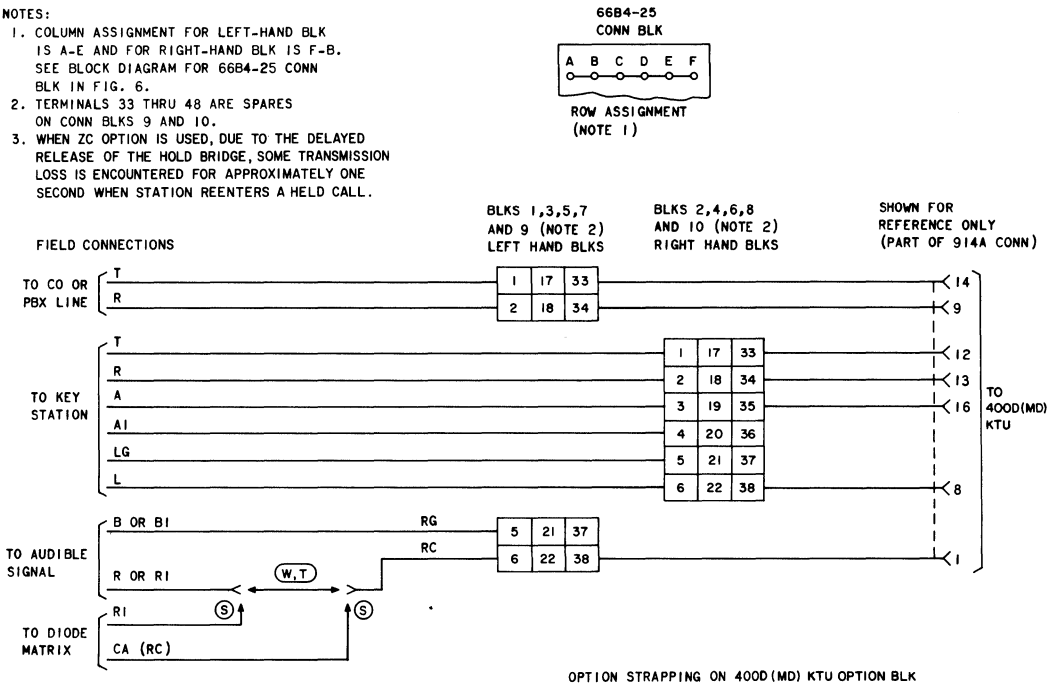


Fig. 25—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 471A KTU (Battery Reversal Toll Restriction Circuit) in 597-Type Panel

NOTES:
1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM FOR 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 6.
2. TERMINALS 33 THRU 48 ARE SPARES ON CONN BLKS 9 AND 10.
3. WHEN ZC OPTION IS USED, DUE TO THE DELAYED RELEASE OF THE HOLD BRIDGE, SOME TRANSMISSION LOSS IS ENCOUNTERED FOR APPROXIMATELY ONE SECOND WHEN STATION REENTERS A HELD CALL.



OPTION STRAPPING ON 400D(MD) KTU OPTION BLK

FEATURES		OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
AUDIBLE SIGNALS	INTERRUPTED RING	W	5 TO 8, ‡5 TO 6
	STEADY RING	T	6 TO 8, ‡4 TO 6
	COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	S	5 TO 8, ‡5 TO 6
VISUAL HOLD CIRCUIT	LAMP WINK	Y	7 TO 10, ‡8 TO 9
	LAMP STEADY	X	7 TO 9, ‡7 TO 9
TIME-OUT CONTROL	SHORT TIME DELAY (10 SECONDS)	Z*	1 TO 2, ‡1 TO 9
	LONG TIME DELAY	†	†
RELEASE OF HOLDING BRIDGE FROM CO OR PBX LINE CURRENT OPENS GREATER THAN	500 MILLISECONDS WHEN ASSOCIATED WITH NO. 1 ESS HAVING RESWITCH CAPABILITY	ZC (NOTE 3)	2 TO 3 USING 601A (5 UF) CAPACITOR OR EQUIVALENT
	100 MILLISECONDS WHEN ASSOCIATED WITH 800A PBX AND/OR NO.5 X-BAR CENTREX NOT HAVING AUTOMATIC PERMANENT SIGNAL RELEASE	ZD	2 TO 3 USING 575C (1 UF) CAPACITOR OR EQUIVALENT
	50 MILLISECONDS WHEN ASSOCIATED WITH NO. 5 X-BAR CENTREX HAVING AUTOMATIC PERMANENT SIGNAL RELEASE	ZJ	2 TO 3 USING 575B (0.5 UF) CAPACITOR OR EQUIVALENT

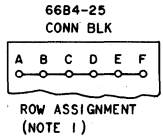
* - TO PROVIDE TIME-OUT CYCLES OF RING-UP CIRCUITS FROM 2.5 TO 7.5 SECONDS, INSTALL KS-13490,L1,1 WATT OR EQUIVALENT RESISTOR BETWEEN TERMINALS 1 AND 3 WITH A STRAP FROM 1 TO 2. TIME-OUT CYCLE AND RESISTOR VALUES ARE AS FOLLOWS:
- 2.5 SECONDS - 0.13 MEGOHM RESISTOR
- 3.3 SECONDS - 0.20 MEGOHM RESISTOR
- 5.0 SECONDS - 0.39 MEGOHM RESISTOR
- 6.7 SECONDS - 0.75 MEGOHM RESISTOR
- 7.5 SECONDS - 1.2 MEGOHM RESISTOR

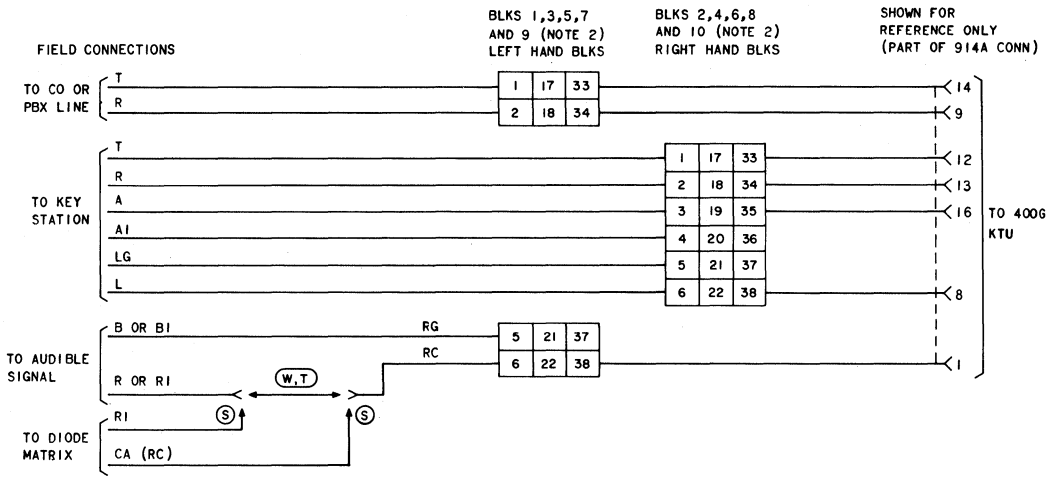
† - FOR 30-SECOND TIME-OUT CYCLE REMOVE ALL STRAPS FROM TERMINALS 1,2, AND 3. WHEN THE DURATION OF MACHINE RINGING IS 1 SECOND OR LESS, TIME-OUT SHALL NOT BE REDUCED BELOW 5 SECONDS.

‡ - OPTION STRAPS ON MD KTUS, 400A, B AND C.

Fig. 26—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 400D (MD) KTU (CO or PBX Line Circuit) in 598-Type Panel

NOTES:
1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM FOR 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 6.
2. TERMINALS 33 THRU 48 ARE SPARES ON CONN BLKS 9 AND 10.

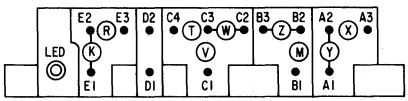




OPTION STRAPPING

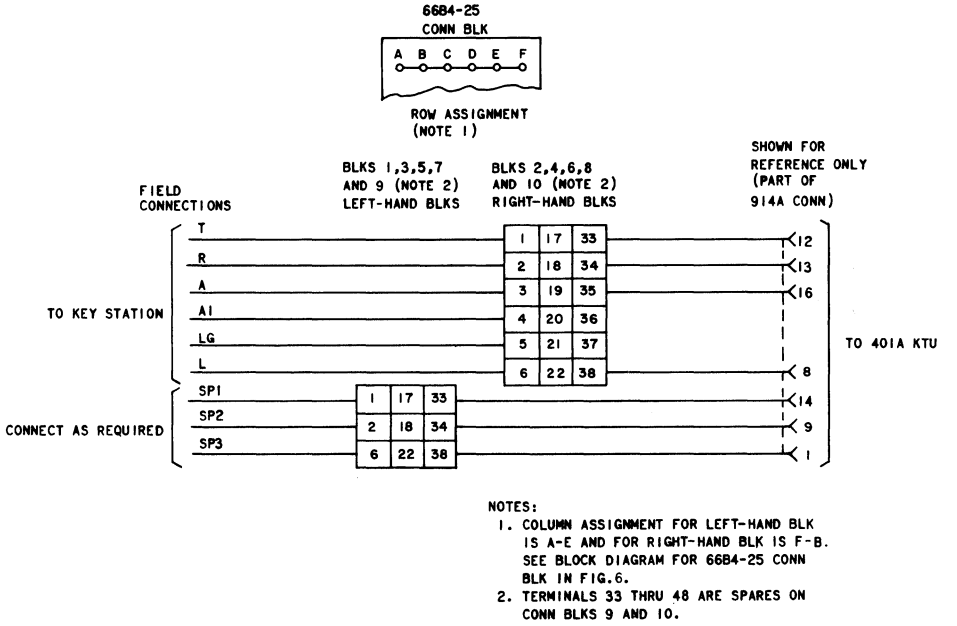
OPT	FEATURES		
M	TIMEOUT	LONG TIME DELAY (APPROXIMATELY 20 SECONDS)	
Z		SHORT TIME DELAY (APPROXIMATELY 5 SECONDS)	
Y	VISUAL	LAMP WINK	
X	HOLD CKT	LAMP STEADY	
W	AUDIBLE SIGNAL	INTERRUPTED RING	
T		STEADY RING	
S		COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	
V		COMMON WITH RELAY CONTROL	
R	DELAYED HOLD RELEASE	RELEASE OF HOLDING BRIDGE FROM CO OR PBX	MINIMUM OF 25 MS
K		BY LINE CURRENT OPENS	600 MS

TOP VIEW OF OPTION BLOCK WITH HANDLE TOWARD USER. OPTION SYMBOLS SHOWN CONNECTED TO TERMINALS INDICATE FACTORY PROVIDED OPTIONS



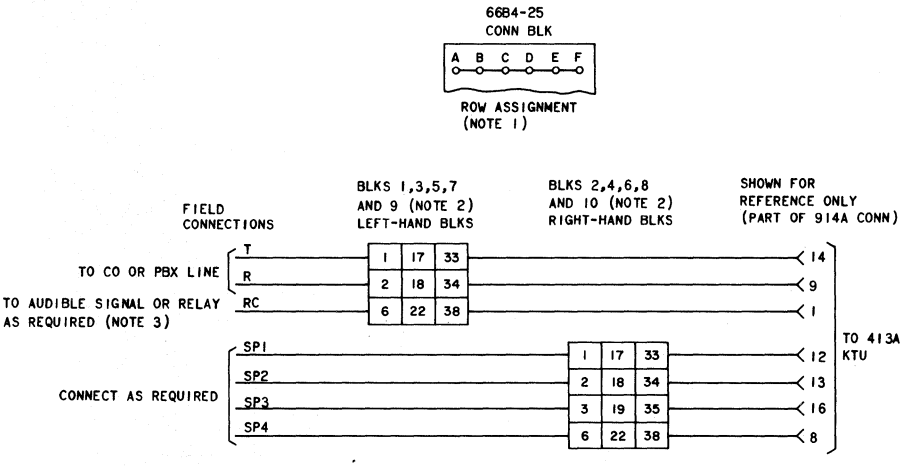
OPTION	CONNECT OPTION PLUG TO TERMINALS
Z	B2-B3
Y	A1-A2
X	A2-A3
T	C3-C4
W	C2-C3
V	C1-C3
R	E2-E3
K	E1-E2
M	B1-B2

Fig. 27—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 400G KTU (CO or PBX Line Circuit) in 598-Type Panel



NOTES:
1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM FOR 6684-25 CONN BLK IN FIG.6.
2. TERMINALS 33 THRU 48 ARE SPARES ON CONN BLKS 9 AND 10.

Fig. 28—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 401A KTU (Manual Intercom Line Circuit) in 598-Type Panel

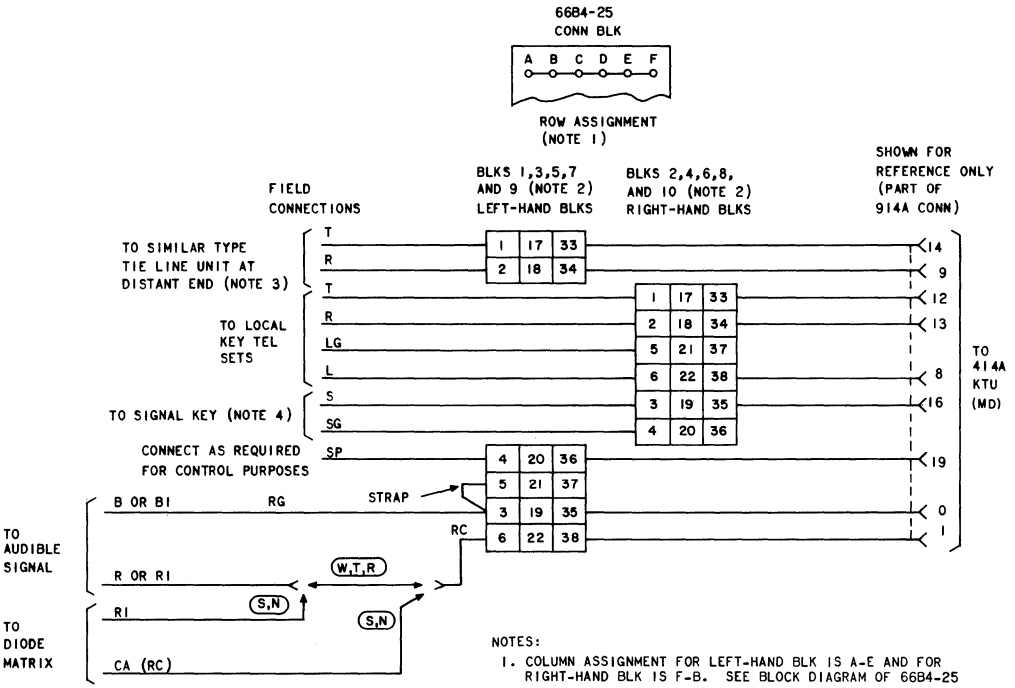


NOTES:
1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM FOR 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 6
2. TERMINALS 33 THRU 48 ARE SPARES ON CONN BLKS 9 AND 10.

OPTION STRAPPING ON 413A KTU OPTION BLK

FEATURES		OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
AUDIBLE SIGNALS	STEADY RING	X	9 TO 10
	INTERRUPTED RING	Z	8 TO 10

Fig. 29—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 413A KTU (Auxiliary Ringup Circuit) in 598-Type Panel



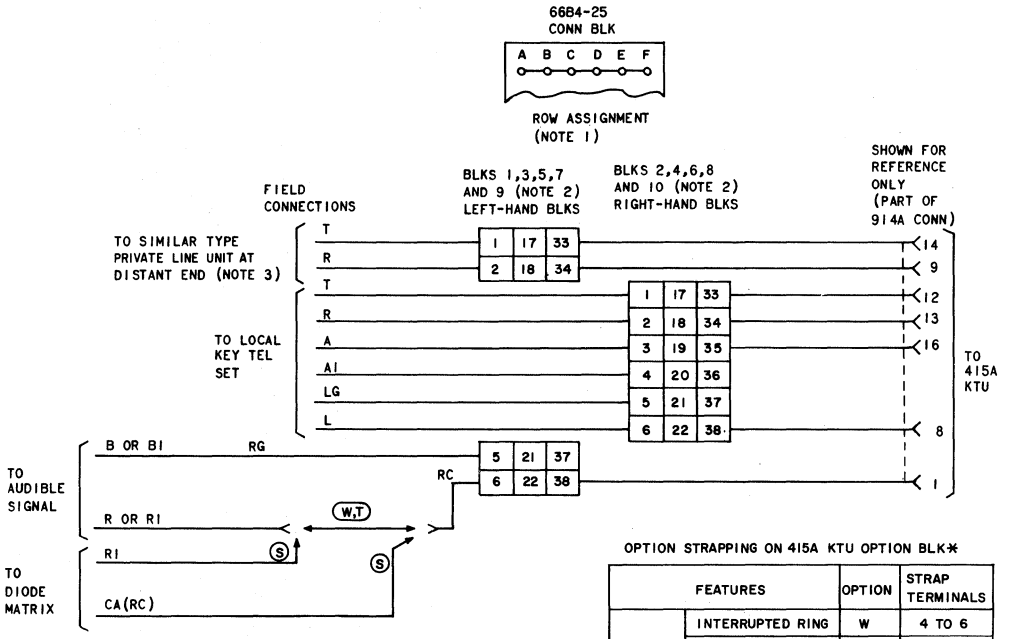
NOTES:

1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM OF 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 6.
2. TERMINALS 33 THRU 48 ARE SPARES ON CONN BLKS 9 AND 10.
3. PRIVATE LINE CIRCUIT AT DISTANT END MAY BE A 414A KTU, OR ANY OTHER TYPE PRIVATE LINE UNIT REQUIRING RINGING VOLTAGE FOR THE RING UP CIRCUIT AND FURNISHING RINGING VOLTAGE FROM THE SIGNALING CIRCUIT.
4. SIGNAL KEY MAY BE A CONVERTED PICKUP KEY OR ANY EXTERNAL NONLOCKING KEY.

OPTION STRAPPING ON 414A KTU (MD) OPTION BLK

FEATURES			OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
AUDIBLE SIGNALS	UNDER CONTROL OF TIME-OUT CIRCUIT (B RELAY)	INTERRUPTED RING	W	7 TO 8
		STEADY RING	T	6 TO 7
		COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	S	7 TO 8
	UNDER CONTROL OF R RELAY	STEADY RING	R	4 TO 6
		COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	N	
TIME-OUT	10 SECONDS		X	1 TO 2
	16 SECONDS		Z	2 TO 3
	23 SECONDS		WITHOUT X OR Z	REMOVE X OR Z STRAPS
AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE			M	9 TO 10

Fig. 30—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 414A KTU (Manual Signaling, Ringdown Private Line Circuit) in 598-Type Panel



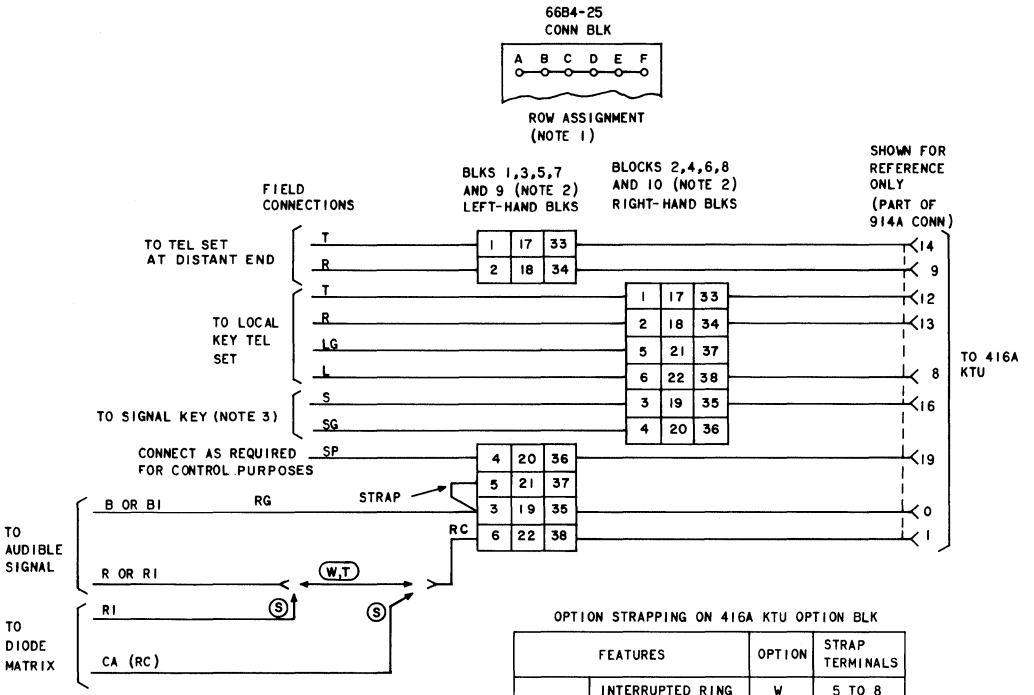
NOTES:
1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM OF 6684-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 6.
2. TERMINALS 33 THRU 48 ARE SPARES ON CONN BLKS 9 AND 10.
3. PRIVATE LINE CIRCUIT AT DISTANT END MAY BE A 415A KTU OR ANY OTHER TYPE PRIVATE LINE UNIT REQUIRING DC VOLTAGE FOR THE RING UP CIRCUIT AND FURNISHING DC VOLTAGE FROM THE SIGNALING CIRCUIT.

OPTION STRAPPING ON 415A KTU OPTION BLK*

FEATURES		OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
AUDIBLE SIGNALS	INTERRUPTED RING	W	4 TO 6
	STEADY RING	T	5 TO 6
	COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	S	4 TO 6
AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE		M	1 TO 2
VISUAL HOLD SIGNAL		Y	7 TO 8

* – FOR IDLE LINE TERMINATION CONNECT A KS-13490, L1 910 OHM RESISTOR IN SERIES WITH A 542F, 2 UF CAPACITOR ACROSS TERMINALS 9 AND 10. ORDER COMPONENTS LOCALLY AND INSTALL.

Fig. 31—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 415A KTU (Automatic, DC Signaling, Private Line Circuit) in 598-Type Panel



OPTION STRAPPING ON 416A KTU OPTION BLK

FEATURES		OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
AUDIBLE SIGNALS	INTERRUPTED RING	W	5 TO 8
	STEADY RING	T	7 TO 8
	COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	S	5 TO 8
AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE		M	9 TO 10

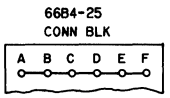
NOTES:
1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM OF 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 6.
2. TERMINALS 33 THRU 48 ARE SPARES ON CONN BLKS 9 AND 10.
3. SIGNAL KEY MAY BE A CONVERTED PICKUP KEY OR AN EXTERNAL NONLOCKING KEY.

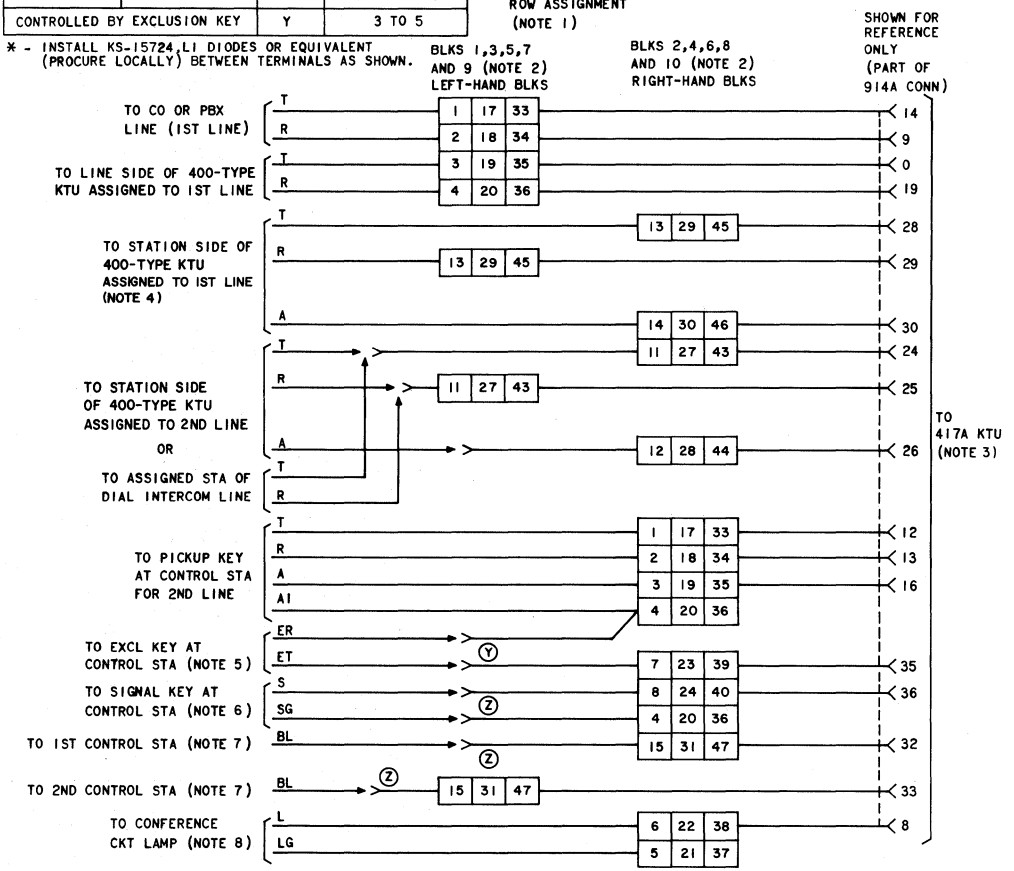
Fig. 32—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 416A KTU (Station Line Circuit) in 598-Type Panel

OPTION STRAPPING ON 417A KTU OPTION BLK

FEATURES		OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
CONTROLLED BY NONLOCKING KEY	ONE STATION	Z	1 TO 2
		X	6 TO 10
	TWO STATIONS	W*	4 TO 6, 8 TO 10
CONTROLLED BY EXCLUSION KEY		Y	3 TO 5

* - INSTALL KS-15724,L1 DIODES OR EQUIVALENT (PROCURE LOCALLY) BETWEEN TERMINALS AS SHOWN.

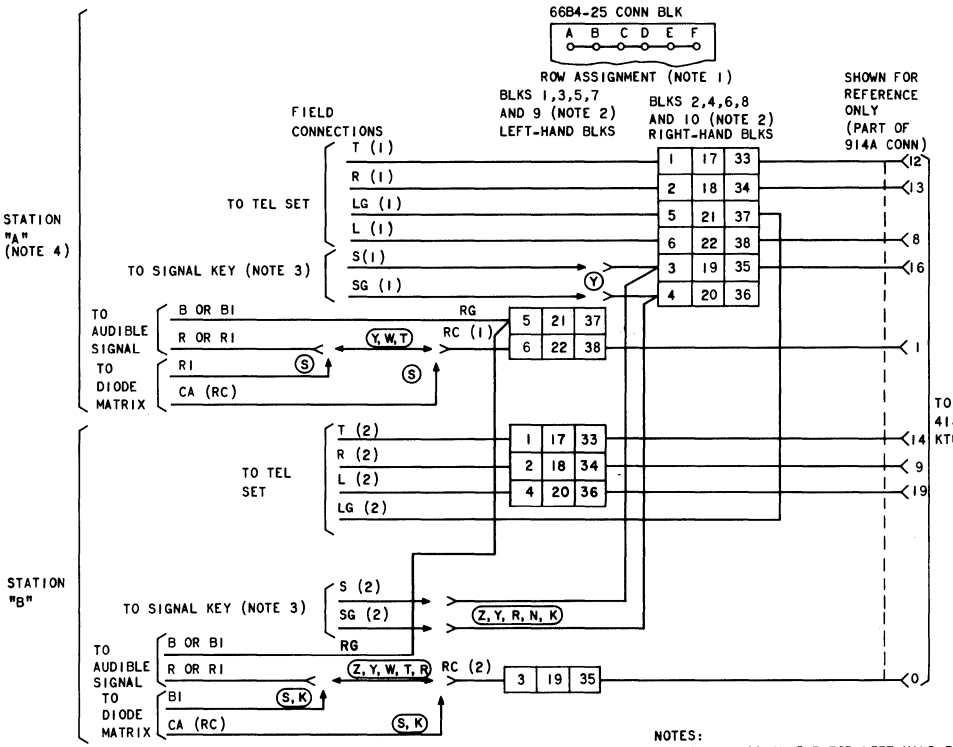




NOTES:

1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 6684-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 6.
2. TERMINALS 33 THROUGH 48 ARE SPARES ON CONN BLKS 9 AND 10.
3. ASSOCIATED LAMP AND RINGING CKTS FROM 400-TYPE KTUS AND DIAL INTERCOM LINE CONNECT DIRECTLY TO TELEPHONE SETS.
4. STATION LEADS FROM THE TEL SET FOR THE 1ST LINE MUST ALSO BE TERMINATED TO THE STA SIDE OF THE ASSIGNED 400-TYPE KTU.
5. REMOVE AND INSULATE EXCLUSION KEY LEADS FROM IT AND IR IN THE TEL SET IF SO CONNECTED.
6. SIGNAL KEY MAY BE A CONVERTED PICKUP KEY OR AN EXTERNAL NONLOCKING KEY.
7. A DIODE MUST BE INSTALLED IN THE "A" LEAD OF THE TEL SET WHEN Z OPTION IS PROVIDED. FOR METHOD OF CONNECTION USE STATION BUSY LAMP OPTION AS SHOWN IN CONNECTION SECTION OF TYPE SET USED.
8. LAMP INDICATING CONFERENCE CKT IS ACTIVATED.

Fig. 33—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 417A KTU (Add-On Conference Circuit) in 598-Type Panel



NOTES:

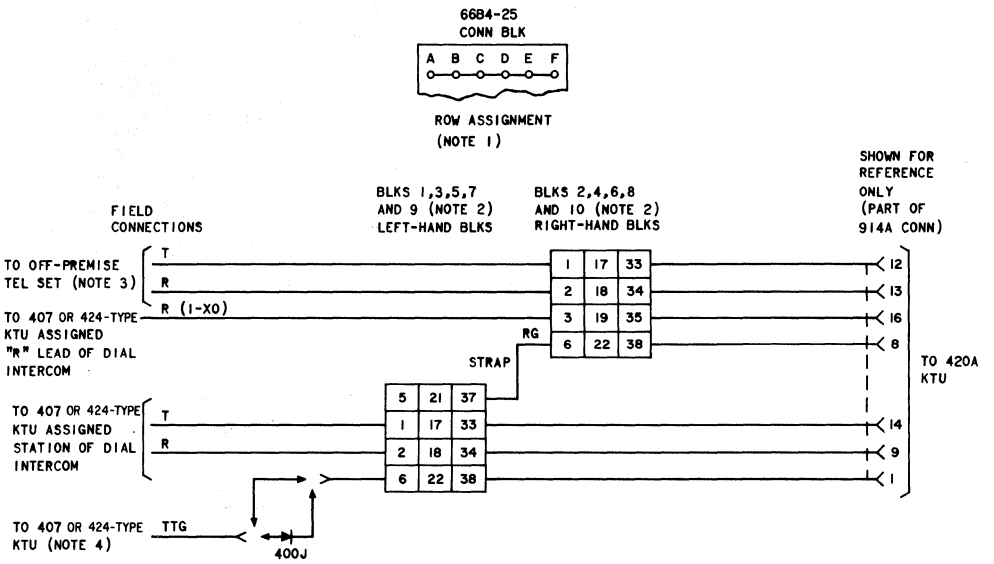
1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM OF 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 6.
2. TERMINALS 33 THRU 48 ARE SPARES ON CONN BLKS 9 AND 10.
3. SIGNAL KEY CAN BE A CONVERTED PICKUP OR ANY EXTERNAL NONLOCKING KEY.
4. STATION "A" IS ALWAYS ASSIGNED AS THE AUTOMATIC SIGNALING STATION WHENEVER THE ONE-WAY AUTOMATIC, ONE-WAY MANUAL SIGNALING OPTION IS USED.
5. THESE OPTIONS APPLY TO THE SIGNAL KEY AND AUDIBLE SIGNAL AT STATION "B" ONLY. THE AUDIBLE SIGNAL AT STATION "A" IS UNDER CONTROL OF SIGNAL KEY AT STATION "B". THE AUDIBLE SIGNAL AT STATION "A" MAY BE PART OF A COMMON AUDIBLE ARRANGEMENT PROVIDED THE DIODE MATRIX IS USED FOR CONTROL.
6. THE AUDIBLE SIGNALS AT STATION "A" AND "B" MAY BE PART OF A COMMON AUDIBLE ARRANGEMENT PROVIDED THE DIODE MATRIX IS USED FOR CONTROL.

OPTION STRAPPING ON 418A KTU OPTION BLK

FEATURES			OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
AUDIBLE SIGNALS	TWO-WAY AUTOMATIC	INTERRUPTED RING	W	2 TO 3 TO 4 *
		STEADY RING	T	1 TO 2 TO 4 *
		COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	S	2 TO 3 TO 4 *
	ONE-WAY AUTOMATIC, ONE-WAY MANUAL (NOTE 5)	INTERRUPTED RING	R	3 TO 4
		STEADY RING	Z	1 TO 4
		COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	K	3 TO 4
	TWO-WAY MANUAL (NOTE 6)		Y	
AUDIBLE RING-BACK	TWO-WAY AUTOMATIC		Q	9 TO 10, 5 TO 7 TO 8 *
	ONE-WAY AUTOMATIC, ONE-WAY MANUAL		H	5 TO 7, 9 TO 10
	TWO-WAY MANUAL		M	9 TO 10

* - USE CONTINUOUS METHOD OF STRAPPING

Fig. 34—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 418A KTU (Short Range, DC Signaling, Private Line Circuit) in 598-Type Panel



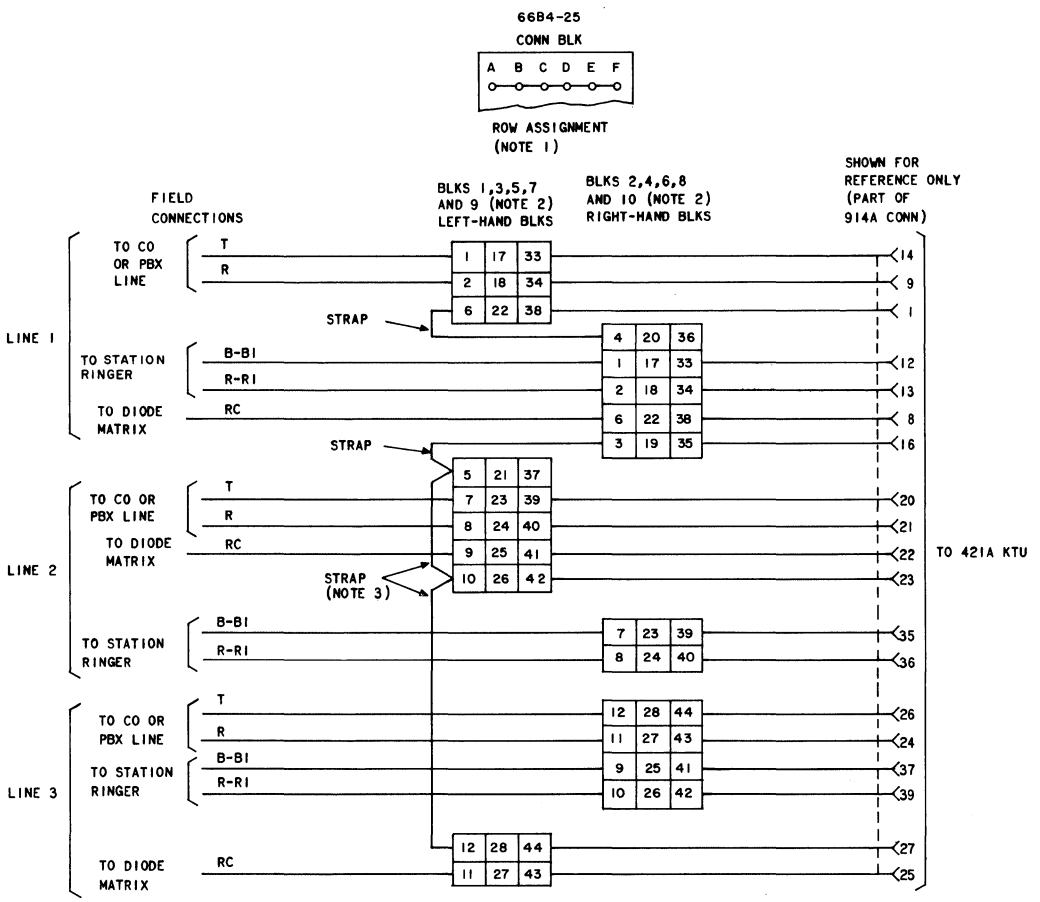
NOTES:

1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 6684-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 6.
2. TERMINALS 33 THRU 48 ARE SPARES ON CONN BLKS 9 AND 10.
3. MAXIMUM STATION CONDUCTOR LOOP IS 500 OHMS. OFF-PREMISE TELEPHONE SET MAY BE EQUIPPED WITH A "TOUCH-TONE" DIAL PROVIDED THE INTERCOM CIRCUIT IS SO EQUIPPED.
4. PROVIDE A 400J DIODE FOR EACH 420A KTU INSTALLED WHEN THE INTERCOM IS EQUIPPED WITH THE "TOUCH-TONE" ADAPTER [426A AND 427B (SERIES 4) OR C KTUS].

OPTION STRAPPING TO OPTION BLK

FEATURE		OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
AUDIBLE SIGNALS	AC BUZZER, 18V±, 10V±	J, X	1 TO 4, 7 TO 8
	DC BUZZER, 24 VDC	K, X	
	RINGER, 105V± STEADY	R, M, X	2 TO 4, 7 TO 8
	INTERRUPTED	X	
	INTERRUPTED WITH STATION BUSY	R	

Fig. 35—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 420A KTU (Long Line Circuit) in 598-Type Panel



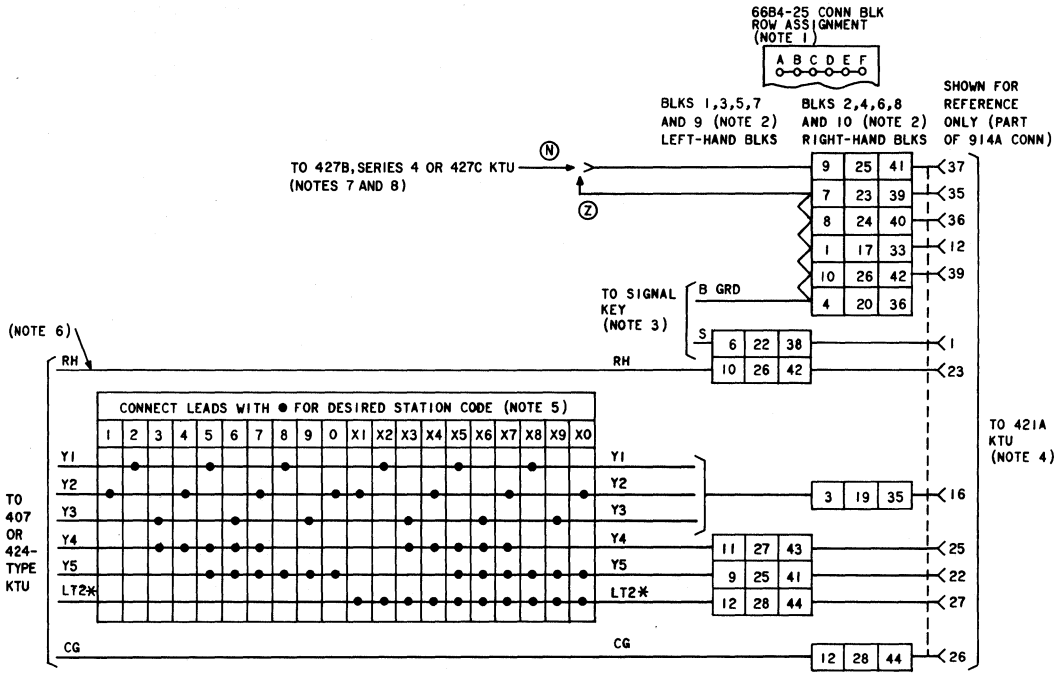
NOTES:

1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 6.
2. TERMINALS 33 THRU 48 ARE SPARES ON CONN BLKS 9 AND 10.
3. ADD STRAPS ACCORDING TO NUMBER OF LINES SERVED.

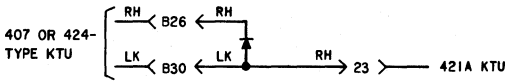
OPTION STRAPPING ON 421A KTU OPTION BLK

FEATURE	OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
FOR GENERAL PURPOSE USE	W	1 TO 2, 5 TO 6, 7 TO 8

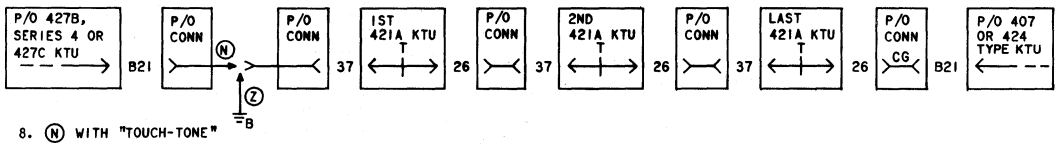
Fig. 36—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 421A KTU (Power Failure Transfer Circuit) in 598-Type Panel



NOTES:
1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLOCK IS A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLOCK IS F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 6684-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 6.
2. TERMINALS 33 THRU 48 ARE SPARES ON CONN BLKS 9 AND 10.
3. PROVIDE SEPARATE SIGNAL KEY FOR EACH STATION CODE TO BE SELECTED.
4. PROVIDE A SEPARATE 421A KTU FOR EACH STATION CODE TO BE SELECTED.
5. SELECT CODE AND CONNECT LEADS FOR SELECTED CODE AS SHOWN IN VERTICAL COLUMN.
6. A 400J DIODE (PROCURE LOCALLY) MUST BE CONNECTED AS SHOWN BELOW WHEN PROVIDING DSS IN A DIAL EQUIPPED SELECTOR ONLY ARRANGEMENT.



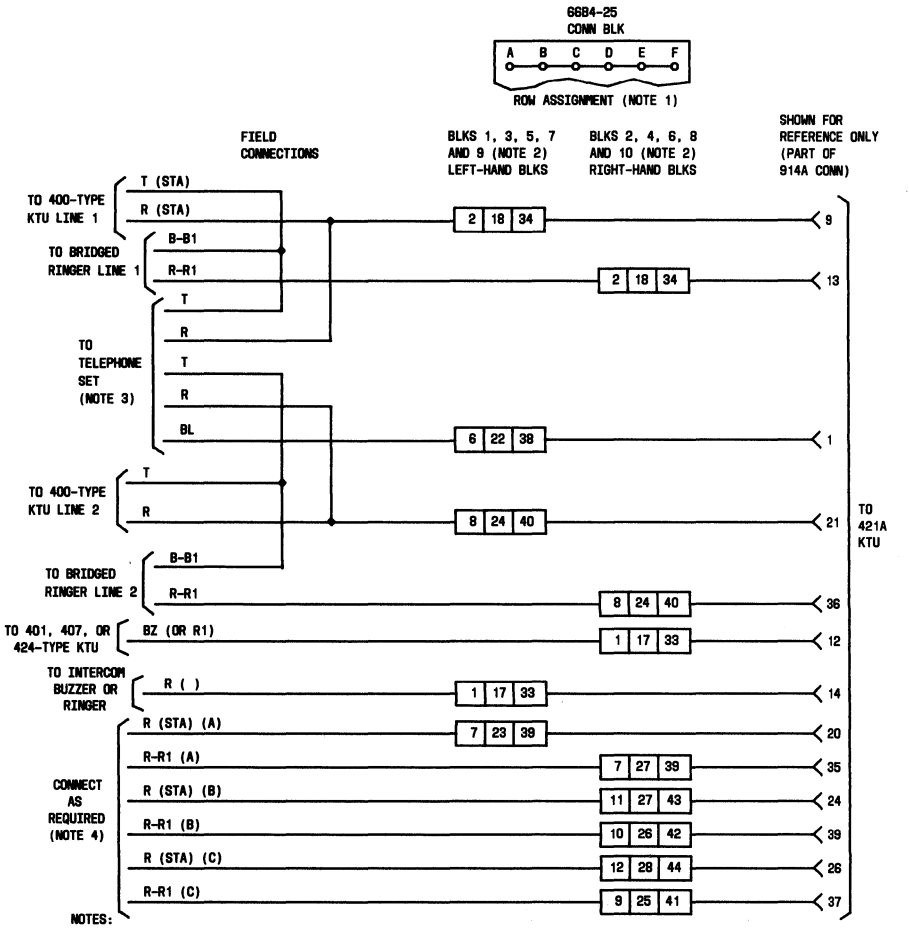
7. IF MORE THAN ONE 421A KTU IS USED FOR DSS, CONNECT AS SHOWN:



8. (N) WITH "TOUCH-TONE"
   (Z) WITHOUT "TOUCH-TONE"

* USE WITH 424-TYPE KTU ONLY

Fig. 37—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 421A KTU (Wired for DSS Feature for Dial Intercom Line) in 598-Type Panel



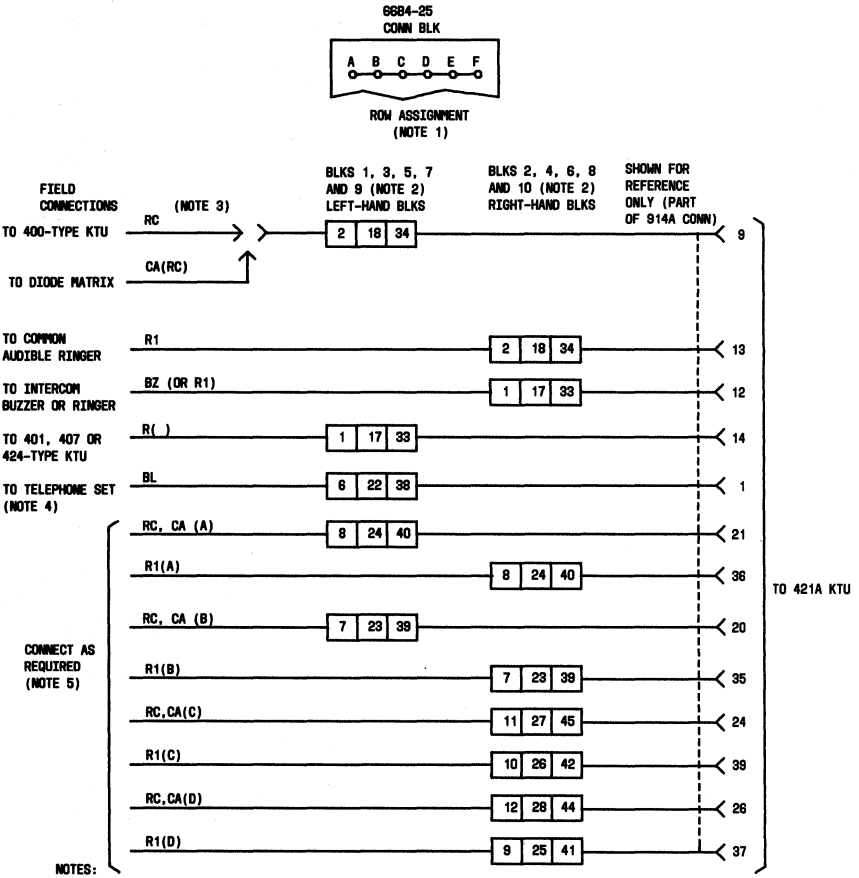
NOTES:

1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 6684-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 6.
2. TERMINALS 33 THRU 48 ARE SPARES ON CONN BLKS 9 AND 10.
3. TELEPHONE SET MUST BE EQUIPPED WITH STATION BUSY OPTION.
4. LETTERS IN PARENTHESES ARE FOR REFERENCE ONLY. CONNECT AS REQUIRED TO SUPPRESS BRIDGED RINGERS ON ADDITIONAL LINES.

OPTION STRAPPING ON 421A KTU OPTION BLK

FEATURE	OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
FOR GENERAL PURPOSE USE OR AUDIBLE SIGNAL SUPPRESSION	W	1 TO 2, 5 TO 6, 7 TO 8

Fig. 38—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 421A KTU (Audible Signal Suppression Circuit) in 598-Type Panel Arranged to Suppress Bridged Ringing

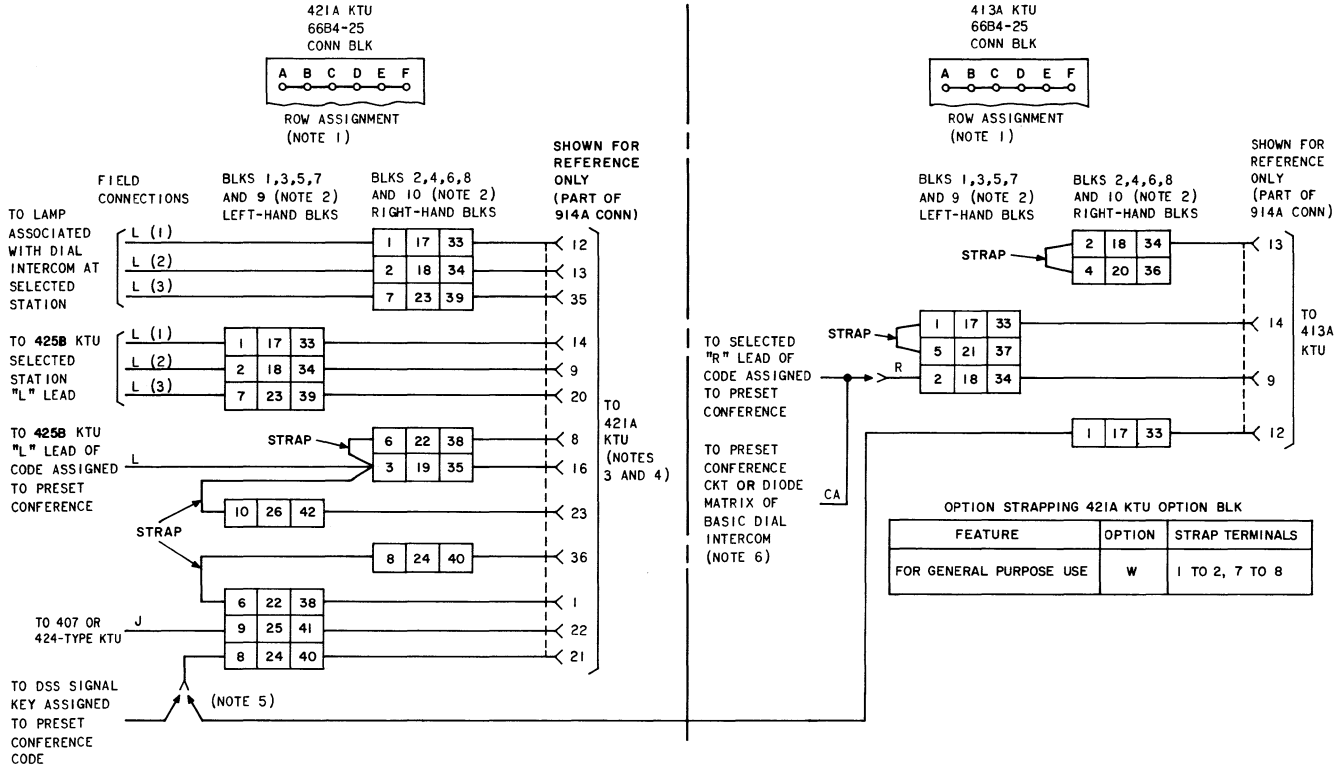


NOTES:
1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 6684-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 6.
2. TERMINALS 33 THRU 48 ARE SPARES ON CONN BLKS 9 AND 10.
3. REFER TO 400-TYPE KTU FOR OPTION.
4. TELEPHONE SET MUST BE EQUIPPED WITH STATION BUSY OPTION.
5. LETTERS IN PARENTHESIS ARE FOR REFERENCE ONLY.

OPTION STRAPPING ON 421A KTU OPTION BLK

FEATURE	OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
FOR GENERAL PURPOSE USE OR AUDIBLE SIGNAL SUPPRESSION	W	1 TO 2, 5 TO 6, 7 TO 8

Fig. 39—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 421A KTU (Audible Signal Suppression Circuit) in 598-Type Panel Arranged to Suppress Common Audible Ringing



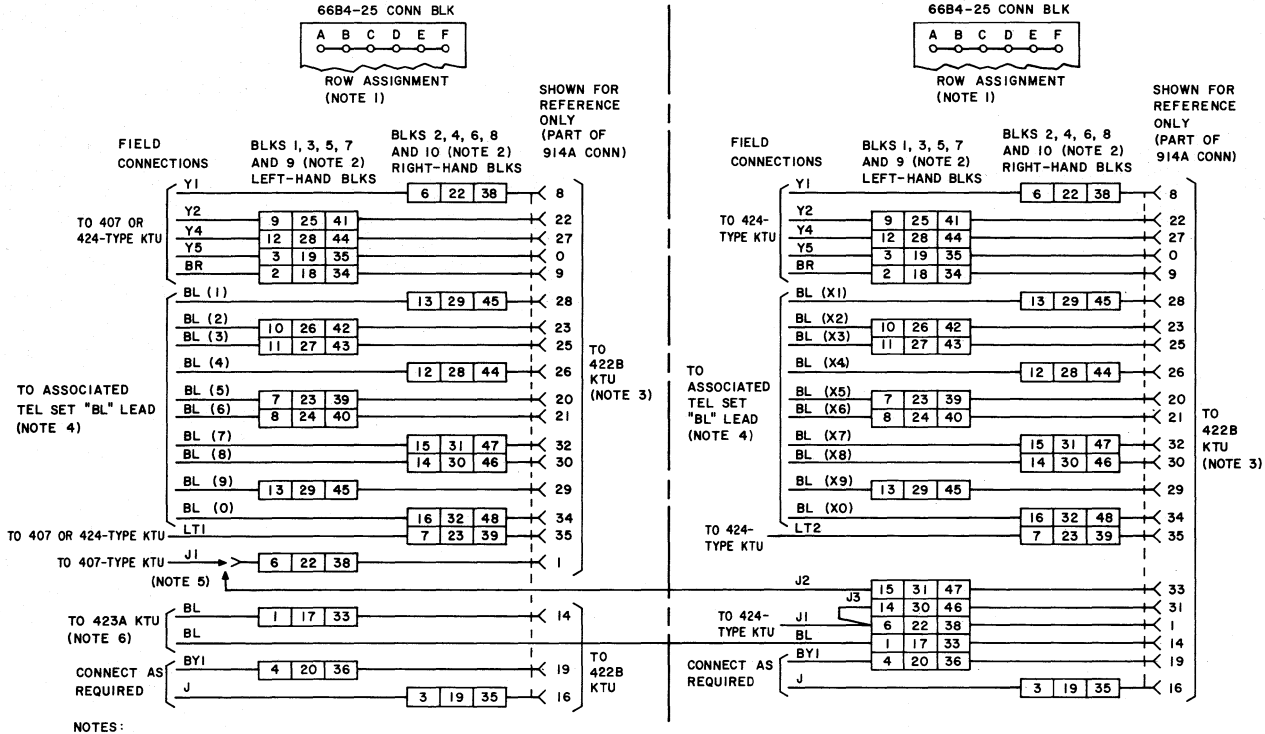
OPTION STRAPPING 421A KTU OPTION BLK

FEATURE	OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
FOR GENERAL PURPOSE USE	W	1 TO 2, 7 TO 8

NOTES:

1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 6.
2. TERMINALS 33 THRU 48 ARE SPARES ON CONN BLKS 9 AND 10.
3. WHEN THIS CIRCUIT IS PROVIDED, RING VOLTAGE (105V±) MUST BE USED TO OPERATE THE AUDIBLE SIGNALS CONNECTED TO THE DIAL INTERCOM LINE.
4. "W" OPTION MUST BE PROVIDED ON THE 421A KTU.
5. PROVIDE THE 413A KTU ONLY WHEN ACCESS TO THE PRESET COFERENCE IS BY DIAL CODE OR BY DIAL CODE AND DSS. DO NOT PROVIDE THE 413A KTU WHEN ACCESS TO THE PRESET CONFERENCE IS LIMITED TO DSS.
6. THE "CA" LEAD MUST CONNECT TO THE DIODE MATRIX WHETHER OR NOT THE 413A KTU IS PROVIDED.

Fig. 40—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 421A KTU or 413A KTU (Wired for Preset Conference Circuit for Deluxe Dial Intercom Line) in 598-Type Panel



NOTES:

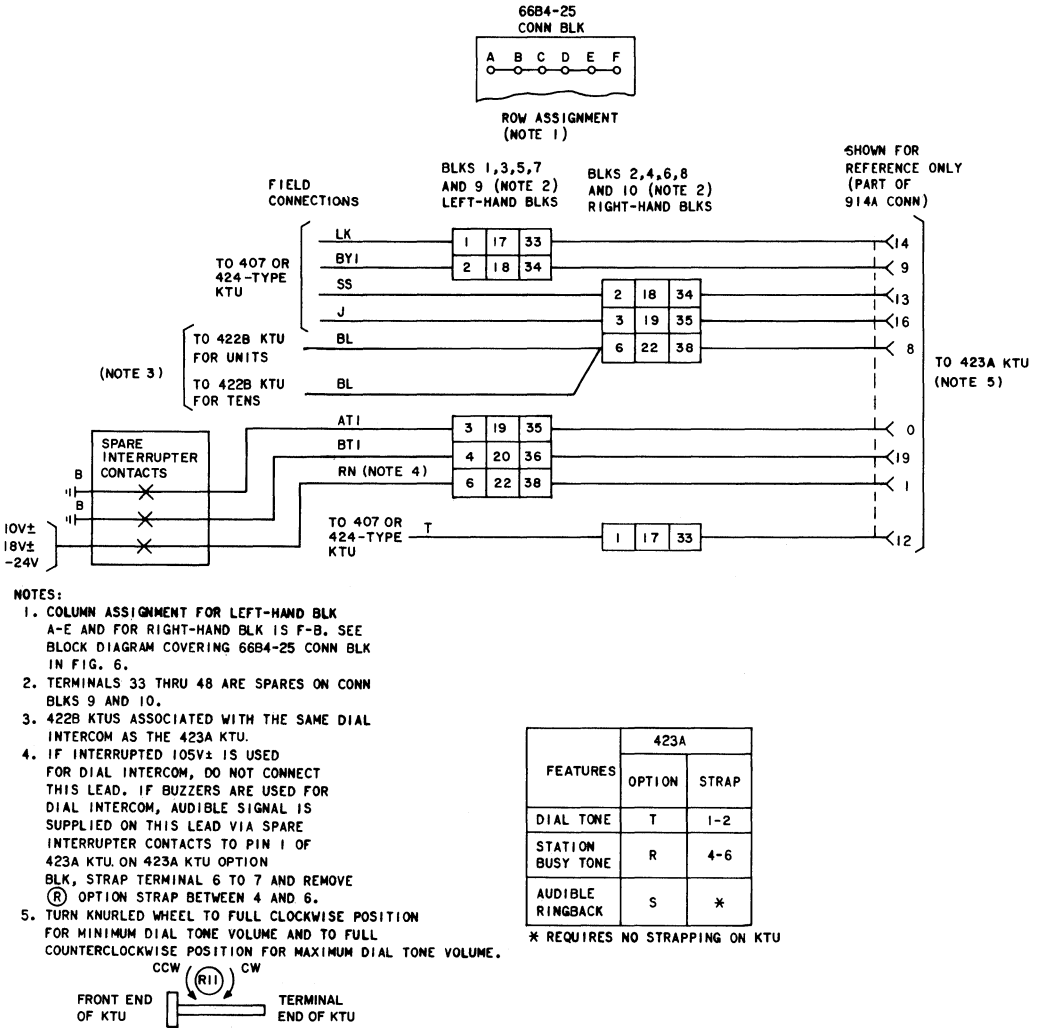
1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 6.
2. TERMINALS 33 THRU 48 ARE SPARES ON CONN BLKS 9 AND 10.
3. PROVIDE A SEPARATE 422B KTU FOR THE UNITS GROUPS (1-0, SINGLE DIGIT NOS.) AND FOR THE TENS GROUP (X1-X0, TWO DIGIT NOS.)
4. PROVIDE AND INSTALL A 440F DIODE IN THE "A" LEAD OF THE ASSOCIATED TEL SETS. FOR CONNECTION, USE THE STATION BUSY OPTION AS SHOWN IN THE CONNECTION SECTION OF THE TYPE SET USED.
5. CONNECT "J1" LEAD OF UNITS 422B KTU WHEN A 407-TYPE KTU IS PROVIDED FOR THE DIAL INTERCOM CIRCUIT. WHEN A 424-TYPE KTU IS PROVIDED, STRAP THE "J1" LEAD OF UNITS 422B KTU TO "J2" LEAD OF TENS 422B KTU.
6. 423A KTU ASSOCIATED WITH SAME DIAL INTERCOM AS THE 422B KTUS.

OPTION STRAPPING ON 422B KTU OPTION BLK

FEATURE	OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
STATION BUSY TONE	R *	6 TO 8

* INSTALL 441J OR EQUIVALENT DIODE (PROCURE LOCALLY) AS SHOWN

Fig. 41—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 422B KTU (Station Busy Selector Circuit) in 598-Type Panel



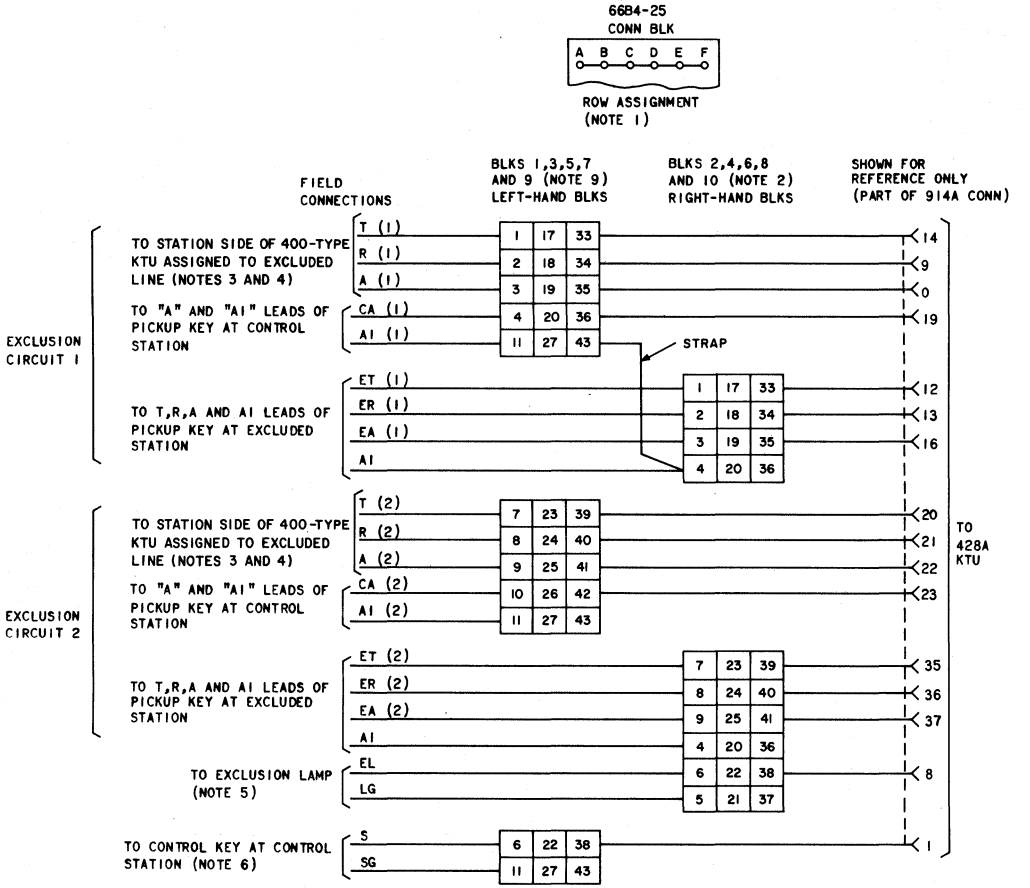
NOTES:

1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 6684-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 6.
2. TERMINALS 33 THRU 48 ARE SPARES ON CONN BLKS 9 AND 10.
3. 422B KTUS ASSOCIATED WITH THE SAME DIAL INTERCOM AS THE 423A KTU.
4. IF INTERRUPTED 105V± IS USED FOR DIAL INTERCOM, DO NOT CONNECT THIS LEAD. IF BUZZERS ARE USED FOR DIAL INTERCOM, AUDIBLE SIGNAL IS SUPPLIED ON THIS LEAD VIA SPARE INTERRUPTER CONTACTS TO PIN 1 OF 423A KTU. ON 423A KTU OPTION BLK, STRAP TERMINAL 6 TO 7 AND REMOVE (R) OPTION STRAP BETWEEN 4 AND 6.
5. TURN KNURLED WHEEL TO FULL CLOCKWISE POSITION FOR MINIMUM DIAL TONE VOLUME AND TO FULL COUNTERCLOCKWISE POSITION FOR MAXIMUM DIAL TONE VOLUME.

FEATURES	423A	
	OPTION	STRAP
DIAL TONE	T	1-2
STATION BUSY TONE	R	4-6
AUDIBLE RINGBACK	S	*

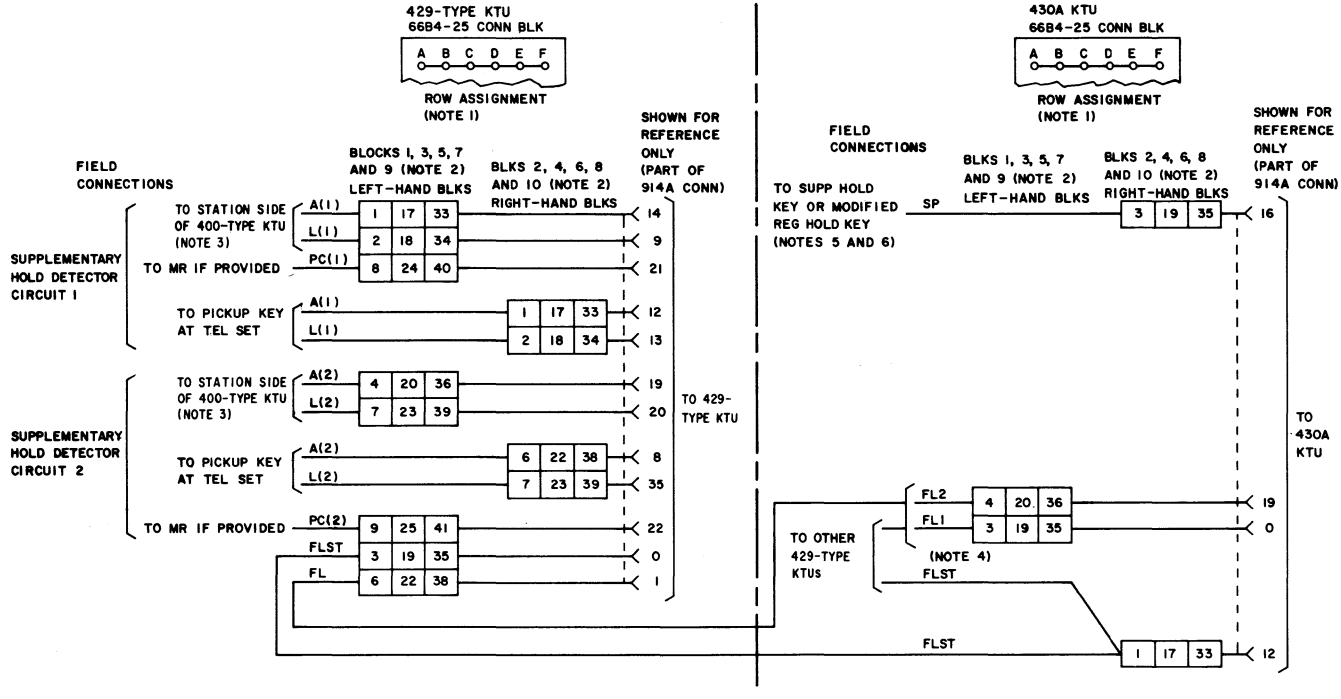
* REQUIRES NO STRAPPING ON KTU

Fig. 42—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 423A KTU (Dial Tone, Busy Tone, and Audible Ringback Tone Circuit) in 598-Type Panel



NOTES:
1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 6.
2. TERMINALS 33 THRU 48 ARE SPARES ON CONN BLKS 9 AND 10.
3. ASSOCIATED LAMP LEADS FROM THE 400-TYPE KTU TERMINATE DIRECTLY TO TEL SETS.
4. T AND R LEAD FROM STATION SIDE OF 400-TYPE KTU ALSO TERMINATES TO TEL SET OF CONTROL STATION. "A" LEAD FROM STATION SIDE OF 400-TYPE KTU MUST CONNECT THROUGH 428A KTU BEFORE CONNECTING TO TEL SET (CA(1) OR CA(2) LEAD).
5. LAMP INDICATING AN EXCLUSION CIRCUIT IS ACTIVATED.
6. CONTROL KEY MAY BE A LOCKING OR NONLOCKING TYPE.

Fig. 43—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 428A KTU (Multiline Exclusion Circuit) in 598-Type Panel



NOTES:

1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 6.
2. TERMINALS 33 THRU 48 ARE SPARES ON CONN BLKS 9 AND 10.
3. T AND R LEADS FROM STATION SIDE OF 400-TYPE KTU TERMINATE DIRECTLY TO THE ASSIGNED PICKUP KEY AT TELEPHONE SET.
4. LIMITATIONS OF 430A KTU ARE AS FOLLOWS:
   (A) FL1 OR FL2 CAN SERVE A MAXIMUM OF 50 LAMPS (51A) EACH. DIVIDE LAMPS AS EVENLY AS POSSIBLE BETWEEN THE TWO LEADS.
   (B) SP LEAD CAN CONNECT TO A MAXIMUM OF 20 STATIONS.
5. ANY TELEPHONE SET EQUIPPED WITH A HOLD KEY HAVING A SET OF TRANSFER CONTACTS AND SUFFICIENT CORD LEADS CAN INITIATE I HOLD. REWIRE HOLD KEY ACCORDING TO CONNECTION SECTION OF TYPE SET USED.
6. WHEN USED WITH CONCENTRATOR SETS AND THE 657 KEY MODULE CONNECT AS FOLLOWS:

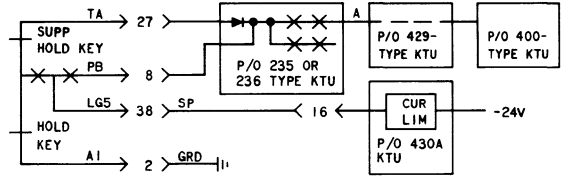
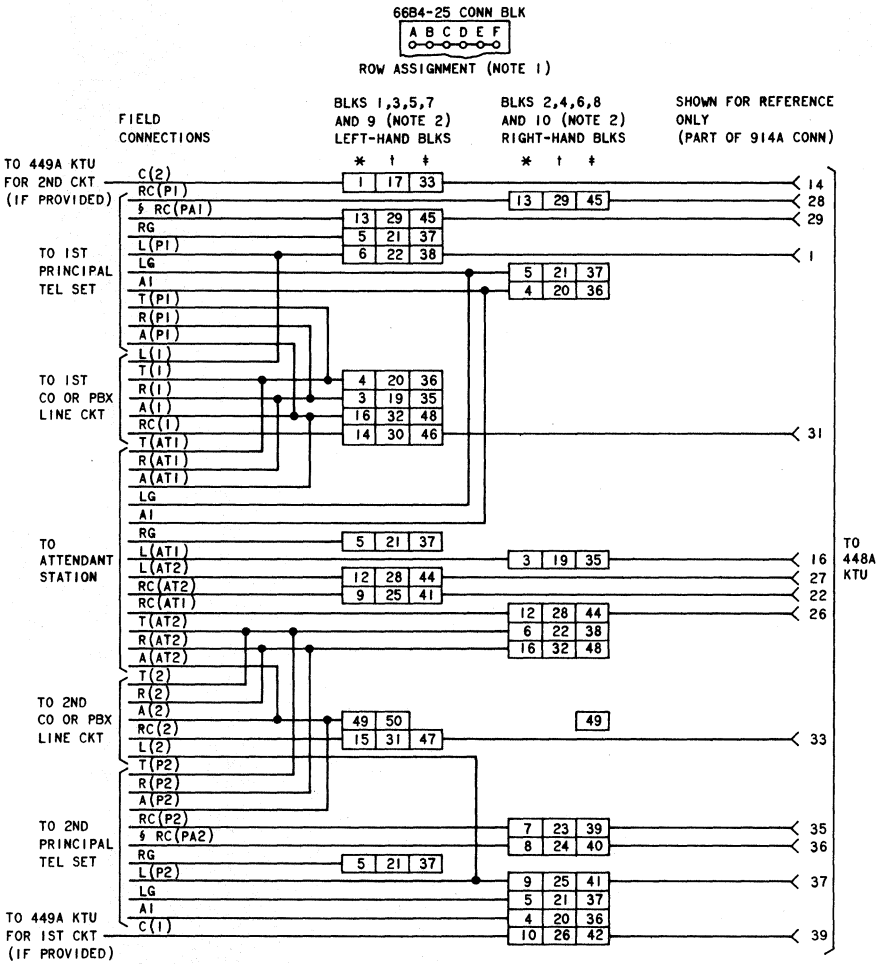


Fig. 44—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 429-Type KTU (Supplementary Hold Detector Circuit) and 430A KTU (Flutter Generator Circuit) in 598-Type Panel



NOTES:

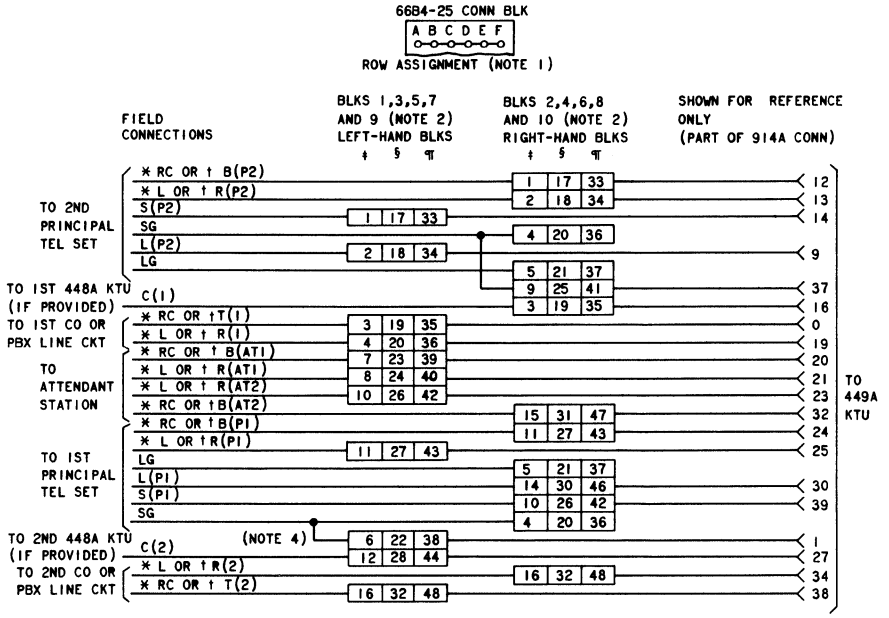
1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 6.
2. TERMINALS 33 THRU 48 ARE SPARES ON CONN BLKS 9 AND 10.

* CONNECTIONS SHOWN IN THIS COLUMN ARE FOR KTUS MOUNTED IN JACKS 1,4,7,10 AND 13.
† CONNECTIONS SHOWN IN THIS COLUMN ARE FOR KTUS MOUNTED IN JACKS 2,5,8,11 AND 14.
‡ CONNECTIONS SHOWN IN THIS COLUMN ARE FOR KTUS MOUNTED IN JACKS 3,6,9 AND 12.
§ USE FOR COMMON AUDIBLE SIGNALING WHEN RINGER IS NOT TO BE CUT OFF.

OPTION STRAPPING ON 448A KTU OPTION BLOCK

FEATURES		OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS	
			1ST CKT	2ND CKT
AUDIBLE SIGNALS	INTERRUPTED RING	W	5 TO 8	1 TO 4
	STEADY RING	T	6 TO 8	2 TO 4
	STEADY BUZZER	X	9 TO 8	3 TO 4

Fig. 45—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 448A KTU (Variable Delay Timer Circuit) in 598-Type Panel

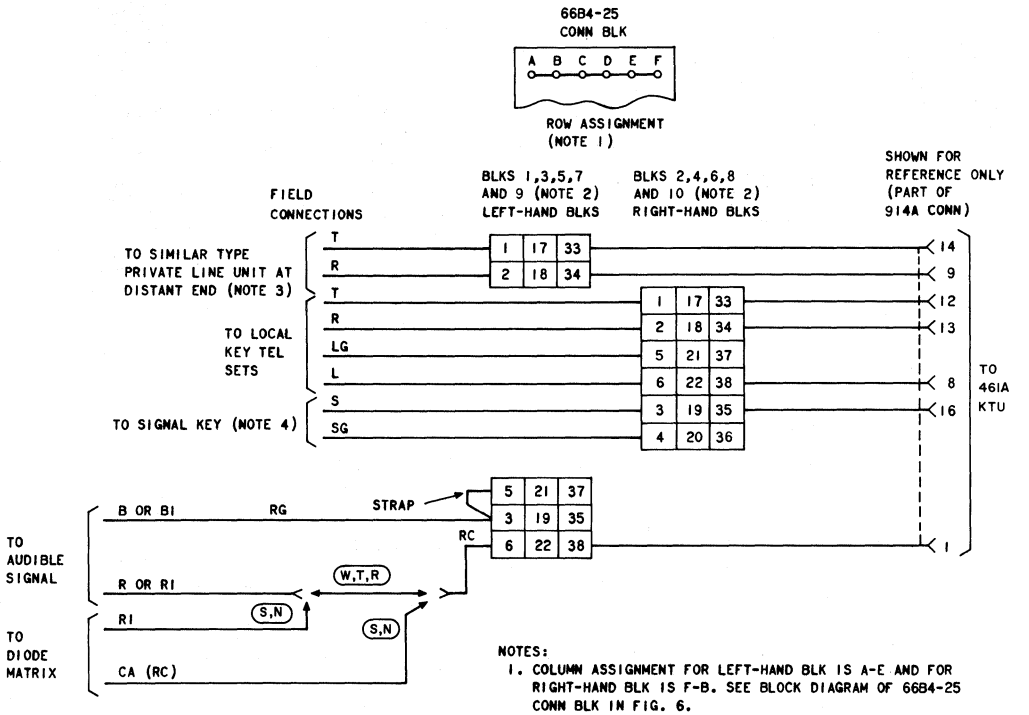


NOTES:

1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 6684-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 6.
2. TERMINALS 33 THRU 48 ARE SPARES ON CONN BLKS 9 AND 10.
3. ADD STRAP IF 448A KTU IS USED WITH 2ND CKT OF 449A KTU. NONE OF THE RINGER CONNECTIONS SHOWN ARE REQUIRED IF 448A KTU IS PROVIDED.
4. ADD STRAP IF 448A KTU IS USED WITH 1ST CKT OF 449A KTU. IF 448A KTU IS PROVIDED, NONE OF THE RINGER CONNECTIONS SHOWN ARE REQUIRED.

* FOR COMMON AUDIBLE RINGING
† FOR LINE RINGING
‡ CONNECTIONS SHOWN IN THIS COLUMN ARE FOR KTUS MOUNTED IN JACKS 1,4,7,10 AND 13.
§ CONNECTIONS SHOWN IN THIS COLUMN ARE FOR KTUS MOUNTED IN JACKS 2,5,8,11 AND 14.
¶ CONNECTIONS SHOWN IN THIS COLUMN ARE FOR KTUS MOUNTED IN JACKS 3,6,9 AND 12.

Fig. 46—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 449A KTU (Immediate Transfer Control Circuit) in 598-Type Panel



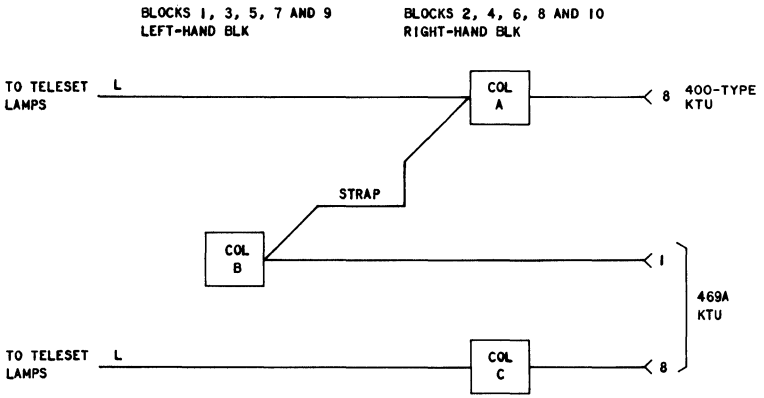
NOTES:

1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM OF 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 6.
2. TERMINALS 33 THRU 48 ARE SPARES ON CONN BLKS 9 AND 10.
3. PRIVATE LINE CIRCUIT AT DISTANT END MAY BE A 414A KTU (MD), 461A KTU, OR ANY OTHER TYPE PRIVATE LINE UNIT REQUIRING RINGING VOLTAGE FOR THE RING UP CIRCUIT AND FURNISHING RINGING VOLTAGE FROM THE SIGNALING CIRCUIT.
4. SIGNAL KEY MAY BE A CONVERTED PICKUP KEY OR ANY EXTERNAL NONLOCKING KEY.

OPTION STRAPPING ON 461A KTU OPTION BLK

FEATURES			OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
	UNDER CONTROL OF TIME-OUT CIRCUIT (B RELAY)	INTERRUPTED RING	W	7 TO 8
		STEADY RING	T	6 TO 7
		COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	S	7 TO 8
		STEADY RING	R	4 TO 6
		COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	M	
TIME-OUT	10 SECONDS		X	1 TO 2
	16 SECONDS		Z	2 TO 3
	23 SECONDS		WITHOUT X OR Z	REMOVE X OR Z STRAPS
AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE			M	9 TO 10

Fig. 47—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 461A KTU (Manual Signaling, Ringdown Private Line Circuit) in 598-Type Panel



A

400-TYPE KTU		
CONN	BLK	TERM
J1	2	6B-F
J2		22B-F
J3		38B-F
J4	4	6B-F
J5		22B-F
J6		38B-F
J7	6	6B-F
J8		22B-F
J9		38B-F
J10	8	6B-F
J11		22B-F
J12		38B-F
J13	10	6B-F
J14		22B-F

STRAP

B

469A KTU		
CONN	BLK	TERM
J1	1	6A-E
J2		22A-E
J3		38A-E
J4	3	6A-E
J5		22A-E
J6		38A-E
J7	5	6A-E
J8		22A-E
J9		38A-E
J10	7	6A-E
J11		22A-E
J12		38A-E
J13	9	6A-E
J14		22A-E

C

469A OUTPUT TO LAMPS		
CONN	BLK	TERM
J1	2	6B-F
J2		22B-F
J3		38B-F
J4	4	6B-F
J5		22B-F
J6		38B-F
J7	6	6B-F
J8		22B-F
J9		38B-F
J10	8	6B-F
J11		22B-F
J12		38B-F
J13	10	6B-F
J14		22B-F

NOTE:
STRAP L LEAD FROM JACK REQUIRING LAMP MULTIPLE (COL. A) TO CONNECTOR CONTAINING 469A KTU (COL. B). CONNECT LEADS FROM TEL SET TO L LEAD OF SAME CONNECTOR (COL. C).

Fig. 48—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 469A KTU (Lamp Extender) in 598-Type Panel

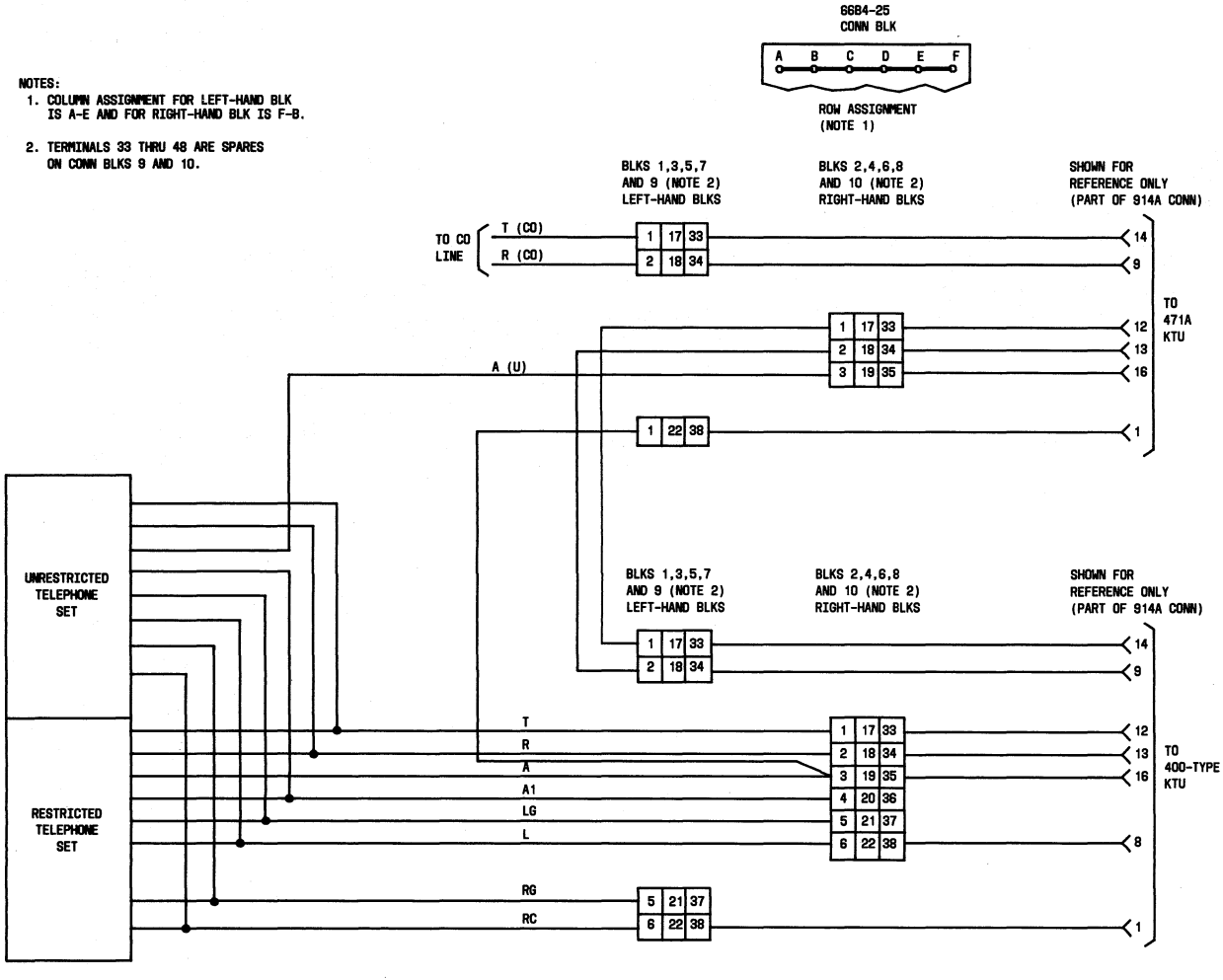


Fig. 49—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 471A KTU (Battery Reversal Toll Restriction Circuit) in 598-Type Panel

SERVICE

1A2 KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM

PANELS

601-, 602-, AND 603-TYPE

1. GENERAL

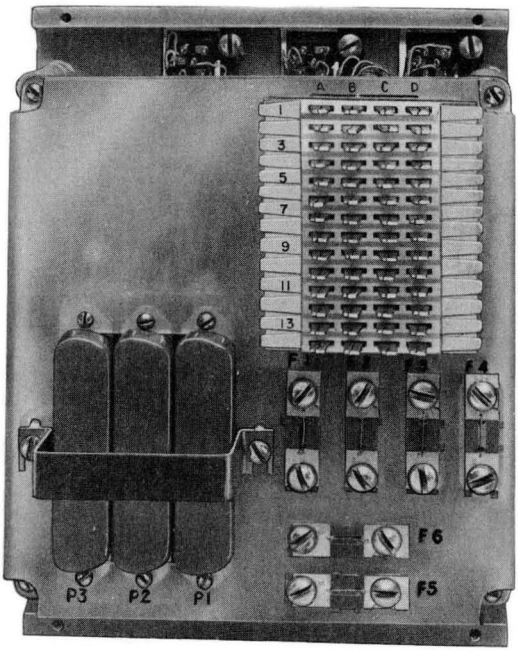
1.01 The 601A, 602A, and 603A (Fig. 1, 2, and 3) panels provide auxiliary mounting facilities for the 400 series key telephone units required to provide basic dial intercom, deluxe dial intercom, and intercom TOUCH-TONE® calling, respectively.

1.02 This section is reissued to:

- Cover complete redesign of factory wiring within the panels
- Add identification and installation information formerly contained in Section 518-215-118 which is hereby canceled.

Since this reissue covers a general revision, arrows ordinarily used to indicate changes have been omitted.

Caution: Issue 1 of this section and Issue 2 of Section 518-215-118 cannot be used for identification, installation, and connections of 601A, 602A, and 603A panels.



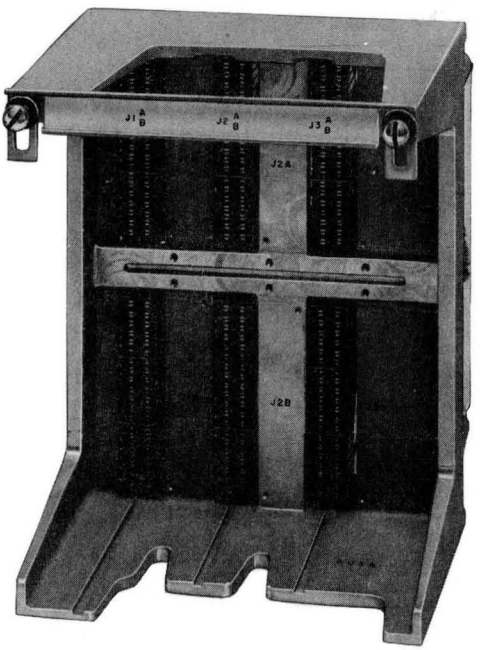
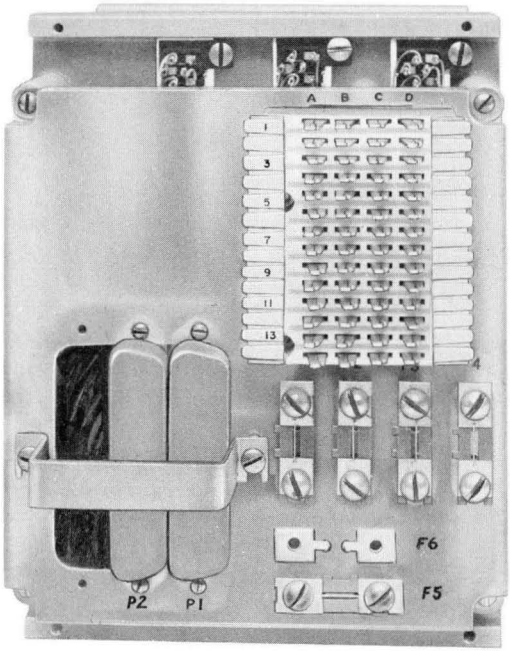


Fig. 1—601A Panel



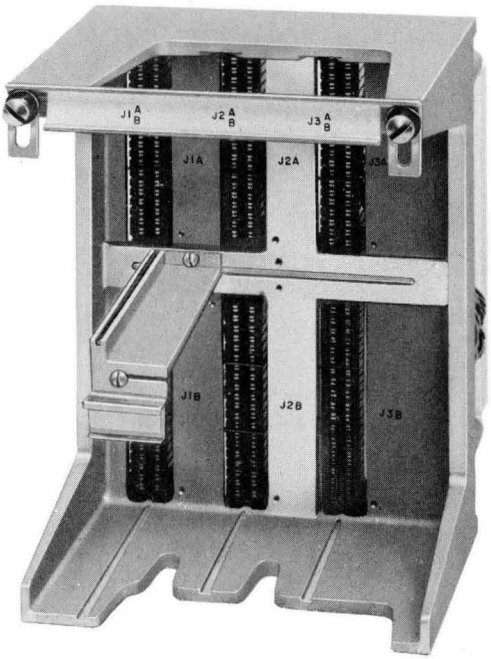


Fig. 2—602A Panel

1.03 This issue of the section is based on the following drawings:

- SD-69608-01, Issue 3—Station Systems, Key Telephone System No. 1A2, Dial Intercommunicating and Miscellaneous Panels
- SD-69567-01, Issue 8—Station Systems, Key Telephone System No. 1A2, Dial Selective Intercommunicating Line Circuit.

If this section is to be used with equipment or apparatus reflecting later issues of the drawings, reference should be made to the SDs to determine the extent of the changes and the manner in which the section may be affected.

1.04 ***Basic Dial Intercom:*** A station (on pickup) is connected to a common talking path which is part of the selector circuit. Station selection is

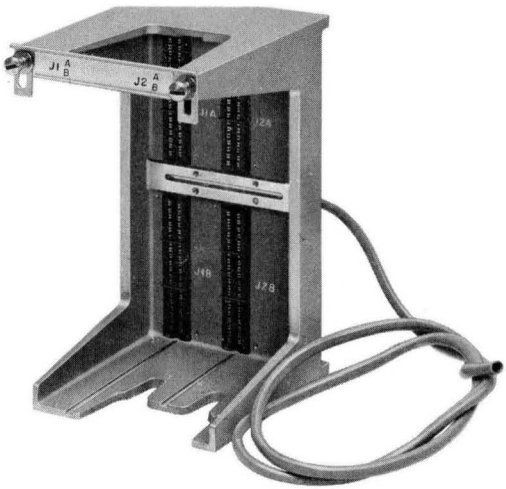


Fig. 3—603A Panel

then accomplished by dialing one digit (for 10-station selector) or two digits (for 19-station selector).

1.05 ***Deluxe Dial Intercom:*** Same as basic dial intercom plus flashing lamps on incoming calls, dial tone, station busy tone, audible ringback tone, and interrupted ringing.

2. IDENTIFICATION

PURPOSE

In 1A2 Key Telephone System arrangements to provide auxiliary mounting facilities for 584-type panels in large centralized installations.

ORDERING GUIDE

Panel, 601A

Panel, 602A

Panel, 603A

(a) ***Replaceable Components***

- Fuse, 24C (2A)*
- Fuse, 24E (1/2A)*
- Fuse, 24G (1-1/3A) †

* For 601 and 602A panels.

† For 602A panel only.

(b) ***Associated Apparatus (Order Separately)***

- Block, Connecting, 66B4-25 (as required)
- Cable, Connector, A25B, A50B, or A75A (as required)
- Mounting, Apparatus, 69B or 69D (as required, order per Table A)
- Unit, Telephone, Key (as required, order per Table A)
- 1A1 Matrix Block

DESIGN FEATURES

(a) Can be installed on a 23-inch relay rack by using a 99A (MD) or 99B bracket or in a 16-type apparatus mounting.

(b) Four No. 8-32 RHM mounting screws are furnished with each panel.

(c) A retainer is provided to lock the KTUs in the connectors.

601A Panel

(d) Arranged to mount three basic dial intercom circuits (Table A).

602 Panel

(e) Arranged to mount one deluxe dial intercom circuit (Table A).

601A and 602A Panels

(f) Factory wiring is provided from the connectors to the jacks. This permits use of connector cables for line and station terminations.

(g) Connecting block on panel for terminating power, option, and TOUCH-TONE leads.

(h) Fuse panel provided with 24-type fuses for power distribution (Table B).

(i) Dimensions are 6 inches wide by 8 inches high.

603A Panel

(j) Designed to mount 426A and 427B (Series 4) or C KTUs (Table A) to provide TOUCH-TONE calling in 601A and 602A panels.

(k) Equipped with a 5-foot cable stub for connecting to the 601A or 602A panel.

(l) Dimensions are 4-1/2 inches wide by 8 inches high.

TABLE A

KTU	DIAL INTERCOM FUNCTION	PANELS			APPARATUS MOUNTINGS *	
		601A	602A	603A	69B	69D
407B	10-Code Selector Circuit	●	●			
413A	Auxiliary Ringup Circuit				●	
420A	Long Line Circuit				●	
421A	Transfer Circuit (for DSS)					● †
422B	Station Busy Selector Circuit		●			
423A	Dial Tone, Busy Tone, and Audible Ringback Tone Circuit		●			
424A	19-Code Selector Circuit	●	●			
425B	Flashing Lamp Circuit		●			
426A & 427B (Series 4) or C	TOUCH—TONE Adapter Circuit			●		

* The 69-type apparatus mountings and associated KTUs provide optional features for the dial intercom systems. See Fig. 4 through 13 for additional information.

† If interrupted signal for intercom differs from that provided by existing panel interrupter, a separate 421A KTU and 69D apparatus mounting must be provided.

TABLE B

FUSE FUNCTIONS FOR 601A AND 602A PANELS

PANEL		FUSE		CONN SERVED	±10V	±18V	SS †	A BAT.	B BAT.
		SIZE	CODE						
601A	F1	1/2A	24E	J1A&B			●		
	F2	2A	24C		●				
	F3	1/2A	24E	J2A&B			●		
	F4	2A	24C		●				
	F5	1/2A	24E	J3A&B			●		
	F6	2A	24C		●				
602A	F1	1-1/3A	24G	J3A&B*				●	
	F2	1-1/3A	24G	Serves all conn					●
	F3	1/2A	24E	J3A&B			●		
	F4	1/2A	24E	J1B		●			
	F5	2A	24C	J3A&B	●				

* Also serves 603A panel.
† May be ±10V, -24V, ±18V, or ±105V, depending on option provided.

3. INSTALLATION

3.01 For information on apparatus mountings and relay racks, refer to Section 463-140-100.

3.02 Fig. 4 through 13 show panel and connecting block layouts for 601A, 602A, and 603A panels.

3.03 When a 424A KTU (19-code circuit) is used in the 602A panel, an additional 422B KTU, 69D apparatus mounting, an A25B connector cable, and a 66B4-25 connecting block are required. (See Fig. 9 for layout.)

> ***Note:*** A separate 421A KTU must be provided in a 69D apparatus mounting if interrupted signal for intercom differs from that provided by existing panel interrupter (see Fig. 8 and 9 for layout)

3.04 Panel and connecting block layouts are shown for optional features such as preset conference, DSS, and long line circuits. These configurations require additional 66-type connecting blocks, connector cables, 69-type apparatus mountings, and KTUs. (See Fig. 6, 7, 10, 11, and 12, whichever apply, for layouts of these options.)

3.05 Install panels on relay rack or 16-type apparatus mountings in the usual manner. A 99A (MD) or 99B bracket must be used when installing the panels on a relay rack.

3.06 Install 69-type apparatus mountings (if required).

3.07 Install 66B4-25 connecting blocks and stencil each block as required (Fig. 4 through 12).

601A and 602A Panels

3.08 Install A25B connector cables from panels to connecting blocks.

> ***Note:*** A75A and A50B connector cables can also be used to connect 601A and 602A panels, respectively, to the connecting blocks. When using the A75A connector cable, the conductors in the BL-W, O-W, and G-W binders are terminated on connecting blocks 1, 2, and 3, respectively. When using the A50B connector cable, terminate the conductors in the BL-W and O-W binder on connecting blocks 1 and 2, respectively.

3.09 After all other panel connections have been made, use 20-gauge strapping wire to terminate power leads to connecting block on the panel. Strip ends of wire and be careful to avoid shorting adjacent terminals; then, connect power leads to the power supply provided for the 584-type panels.

3.10 Install key telephone units.

3.11 Make certain fuses are properly installed and not blown after power leads have been terminated.

603A Panel

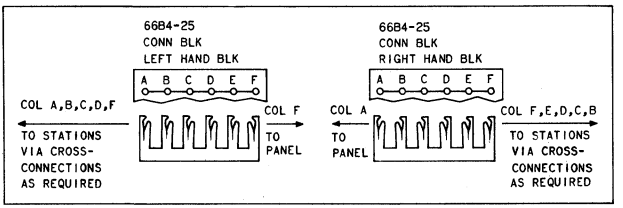
3.12 Terminate free end of cable stub on connecting block located on 601A (Fig. 15) or 602A (Fig. 23) panel. Do not cut cable stub.

3.13 Install key telephone units.

4. CONNECTIONS

4.01 Fig. 14 and 22 show the connections of A25B connector cables to 66B4-25 connecting blocks for 601A and 602A panels, respectively.

4.02 The method of terminating leads on the 66B4-25 connecting block is shown below:



4.03 TOUCH-TONE (603A panel), power, interrupter and option connections for the 601A, and 602A panels are shown in Fig. 15 and 23, respectively. These connections should be made on the 66T1 connecting block located on the panel before installing KTUs.

4.04 Fig. 14 through 31 cover station connections, option connections, basic dial intercom, deluxe dial intercom, and 603A panel connections.

Do not cut cable tail on 603A panel. Store excess length by dressing in place.

CONNECTION INDEX

601A Panel (Basic Dial Intercom)

602A Panel (Deluxe Dial Intercom)

5. REFERENCES

5.01 For additional information, refer to the following:

- Section 518-010-101 Centralized Key Telephone Installations
- Section 518-215-400 Service, 1A2 KTS Key Telephone Units, 400 Series.
- Section 518-215-410, Service, 1A2 KTS, Panels, 583-and 584-Type
- Section 461-620-100, Matrix Block-1A1, Identification, Installation, Wiring and Maintenance

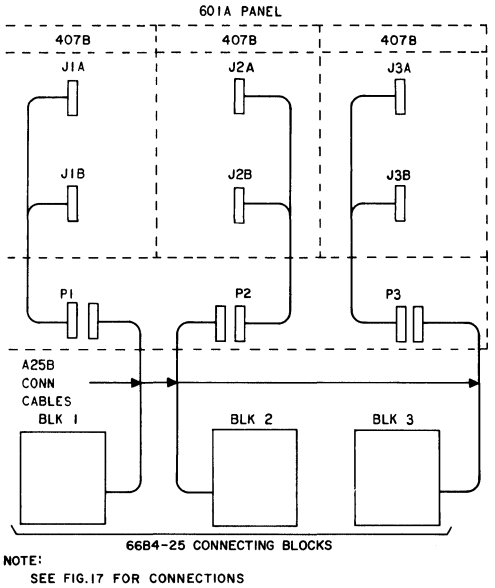


Fig. 4—601A Panel and Connecting Block Layout with Three 407B KTUs

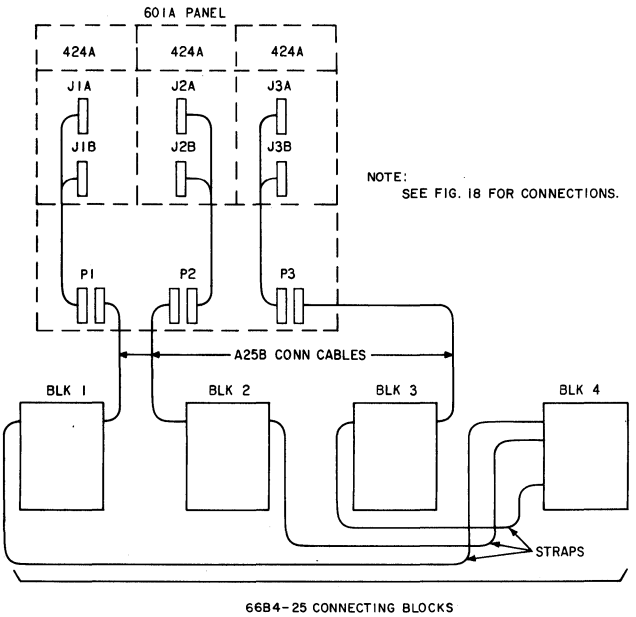


Fig. 5—601A Panel and Connecting Block Layout with Three 424A KTUs

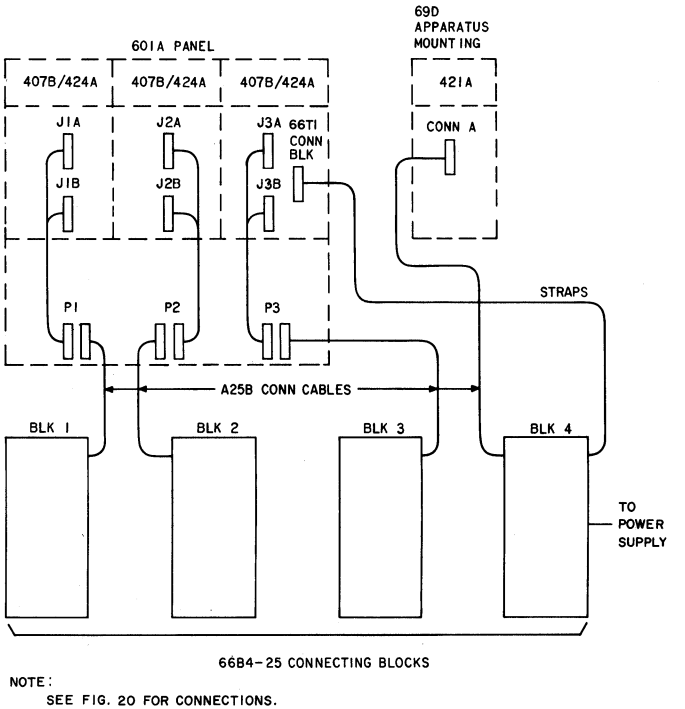
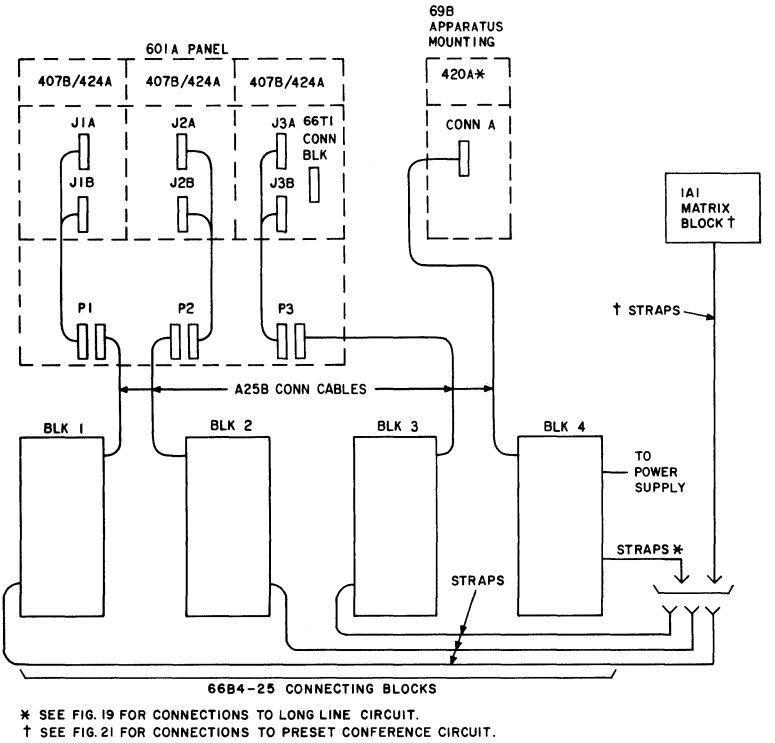


Fig. 6—601A Panel and Connecting Block Layout with Optional DSS Circuit



* SEE FIG. 19 FOR CONNECTIONS TO LONG LINE CIRCUIT.
† SEE FIG. 21 FOR CONNECTIONS TO PRESET CONFERENCE CIRCUIT.

Fig. 7—601A Panel and Connecting Block Layout with Optional Long Line Circuit or Preset Conference Circuit

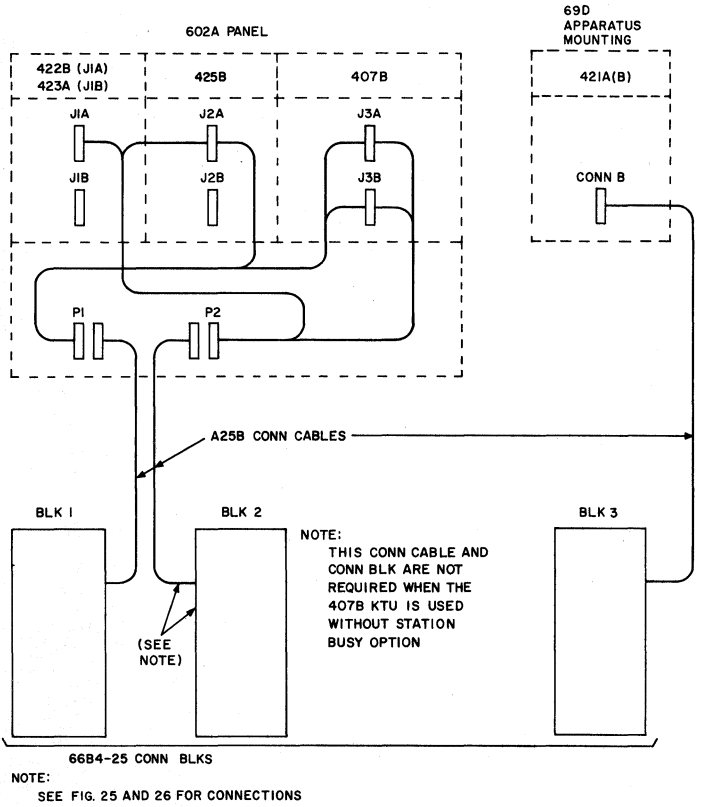


Fig. 8—602A Panel and Connecting Block Layout with 407B KTU (10-Code Circuit)

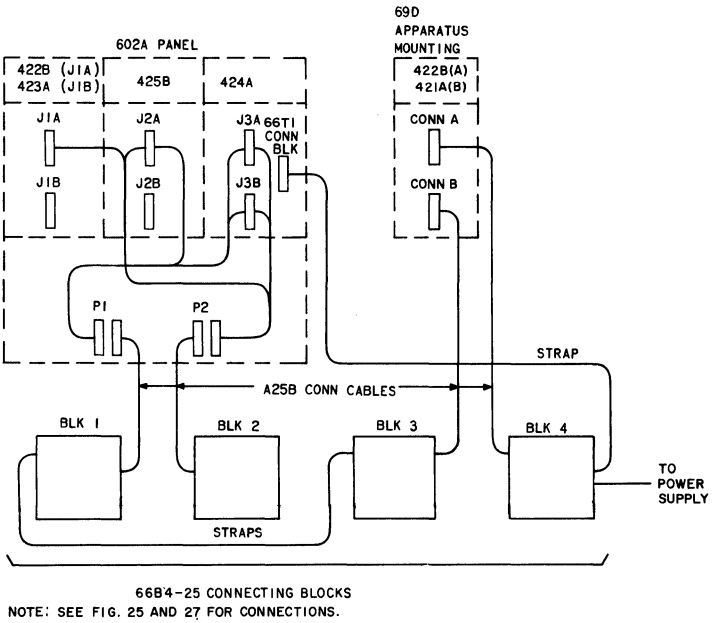


Fig. 9—602A Panel and Connecting Block Layout with 424A KTU (19-Code Circuit)

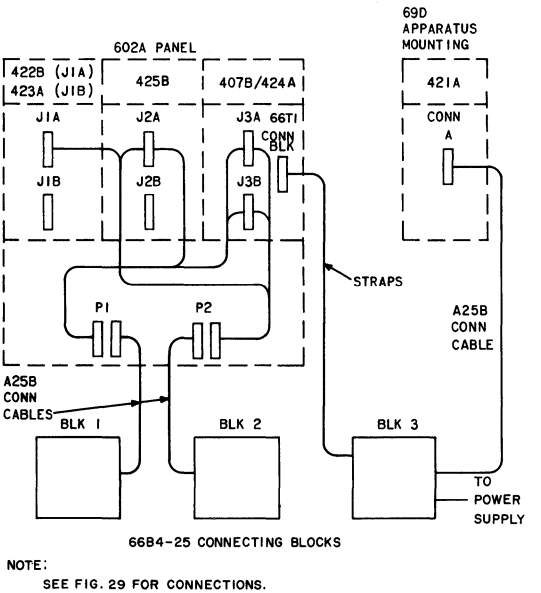


Fig. 10—602A Panel and Connecting Block Layout with Optional DSS Circuit

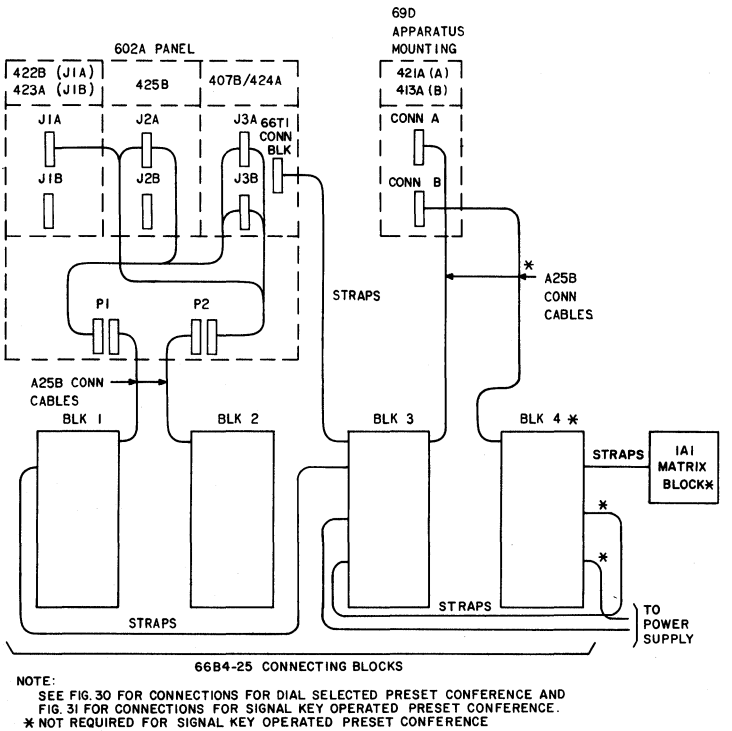


Fig. 11—602A Panel and Connecting Block Layout with Optional Preset Conference Circuit

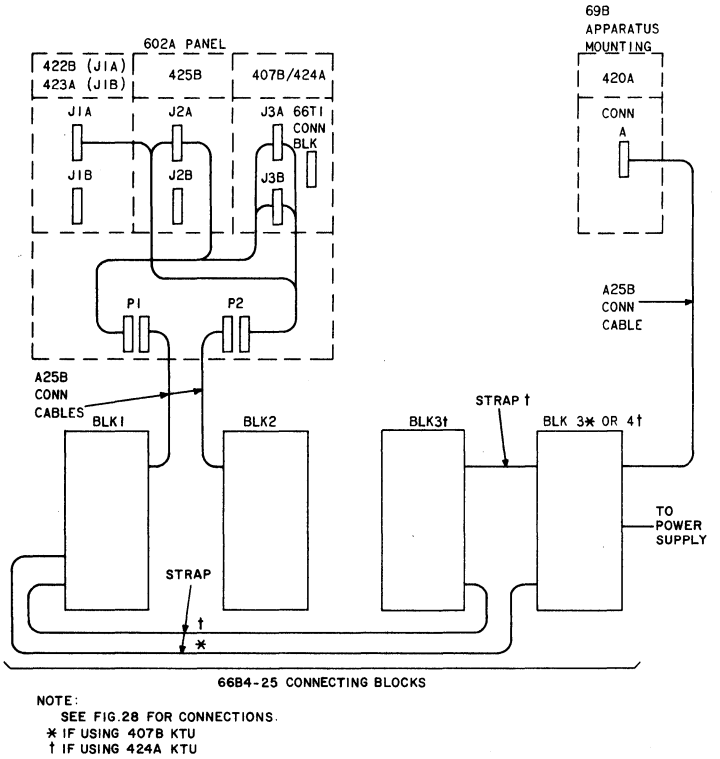


Fig. 12—602A Panel and Connecting Block Layout with Optional Long Line Circuit

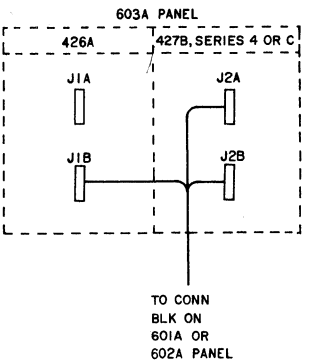


Fig. 13—603A Panel Layout

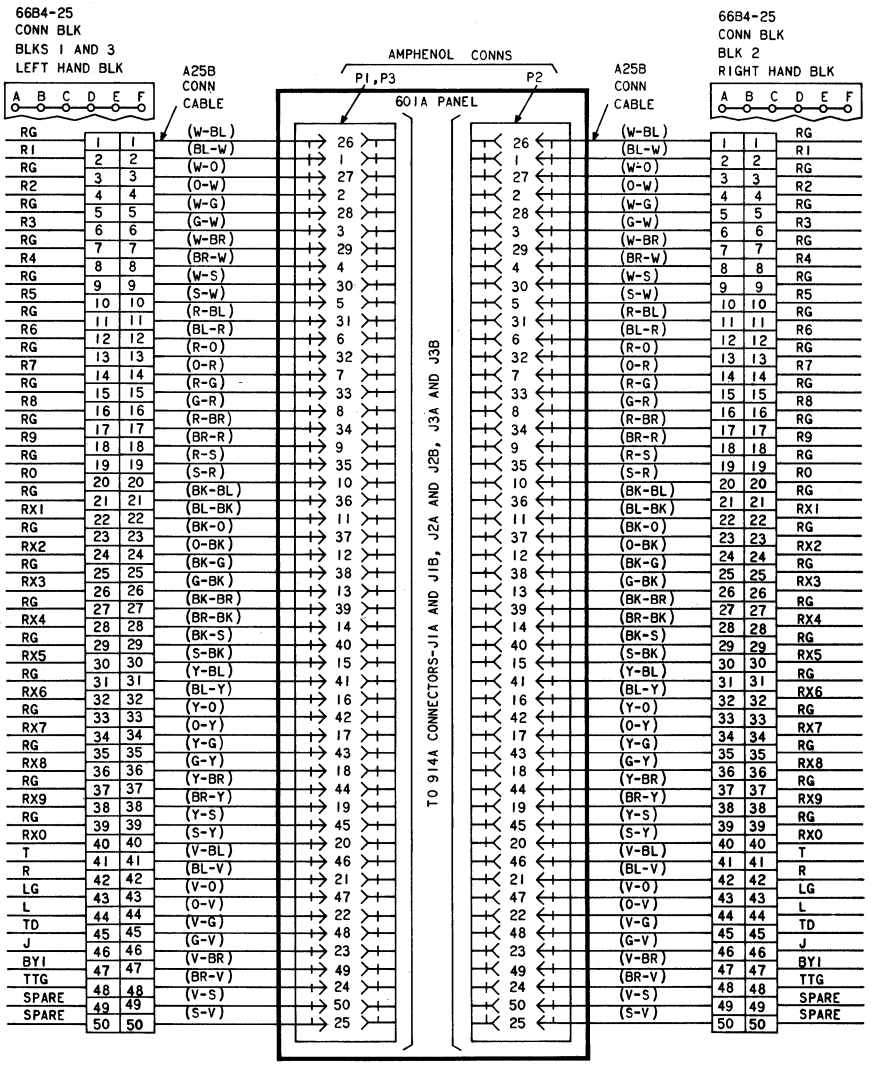
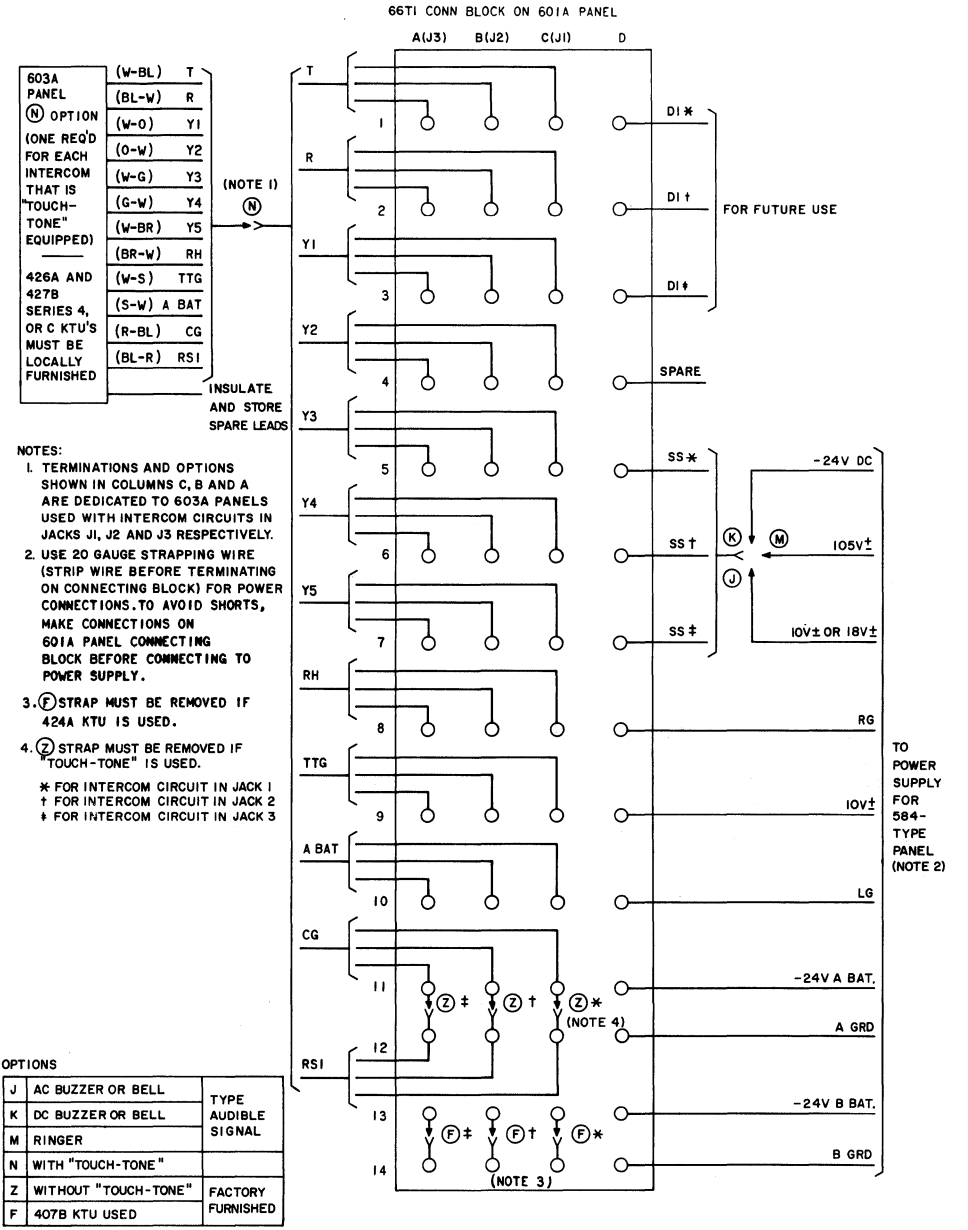


Fig. 14—601A Panel, Connection of A25B Connector Cables to 66B4-25 Connecting Blocks



NOTES:

1. TERMINATIONS AND OPTIONS SHOWN IN COLUMNS C, B AND A ARE DEDICATED TO 603A PANELS USED WITH INTERCOM CIRCUITS IN JACKS J1, J2 AND J3 RESPECTIVELY.
2. USE 20 GAUGE STRAPPING WIRE (STRIP WIRE BEFORE TERMINATING ON CONNECTING BLOCK) FOR POWER CONNECTIONS. TO AVOID SHORTS, MAKE CONNECTIONS ON 601A PANEL CONNECTING BLOCK BEFORE CONNECTING TO POWER SUPPLY.
3. (F) STRAP MUST BE REMOVED IF 424A KTU IS USED.
4. (Z) STRAP MUST BE REMOVED IF "TOUCH-TONE" IS USED.

* FOR INTERCOM CIRCUIT IN JACK 1
† FOR INTERCOM CIRCUIT IN JACK 2
‡ FOR INTERCOM CIRCUIT IN JACK 3

OPTIONS

J	AC BUZZER OR BELL	TYPE AUDIBLE SIGNAL
K	DC BUZZER OR BELL	
M	RINGER	
N	WITH "TOUCH-TONE"	
Z	WITHOUT "TOUCH-TONE"	FACTORY FURNISHED
F	407B KTU USED	

Fig. 15—601A Panel, Connections of Power Leads, Option Strapping, and TOUCH-TONE

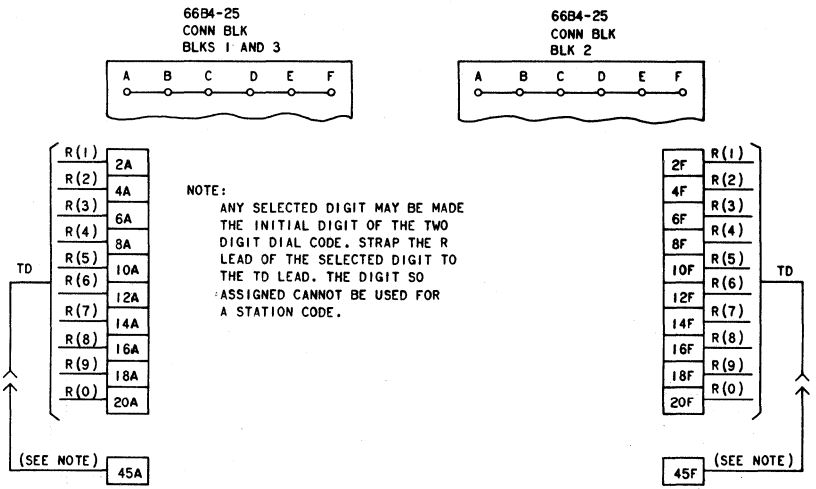


Fig. 16—601A Panel, 424A KTU Connection of Transfer Digit Lead

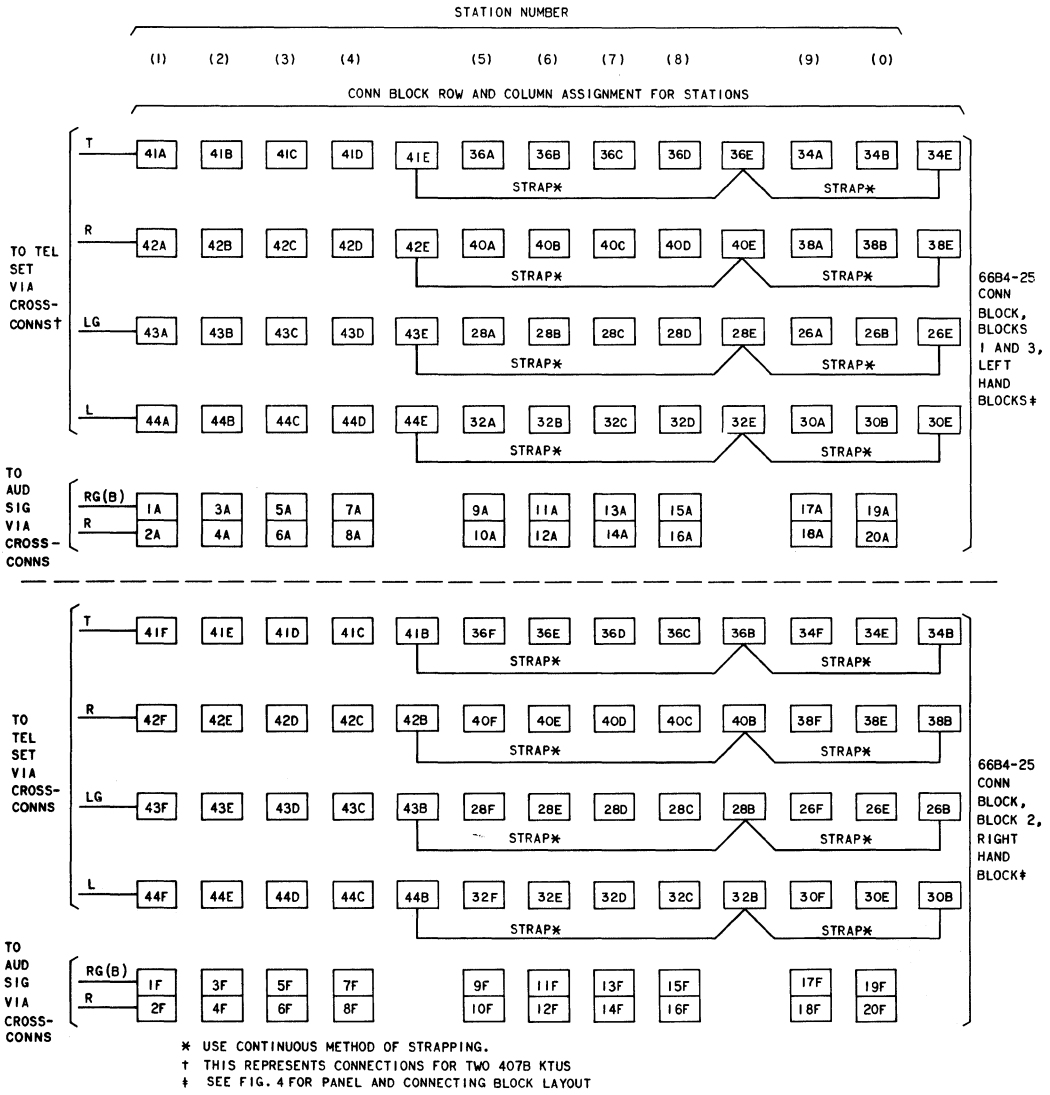


Fig. 17—601A Panel, 407B KTU, Station Connections via Cross-Connections for Basic Dial Intercom

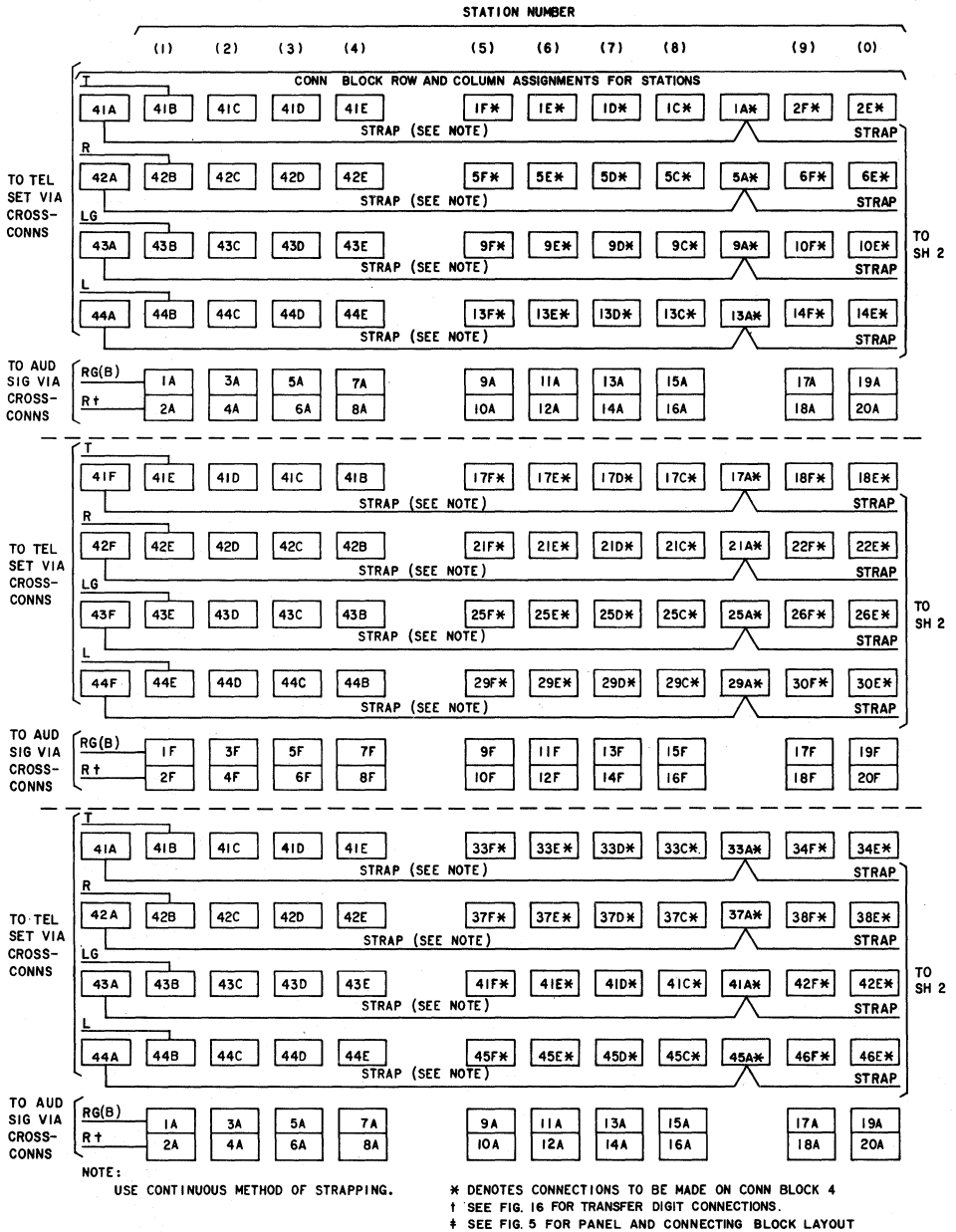


Fig. 18—601A Panel, 424A KTU, Station Connections via Cross-Connections for Basic Dial Intercom (Sheet 1)

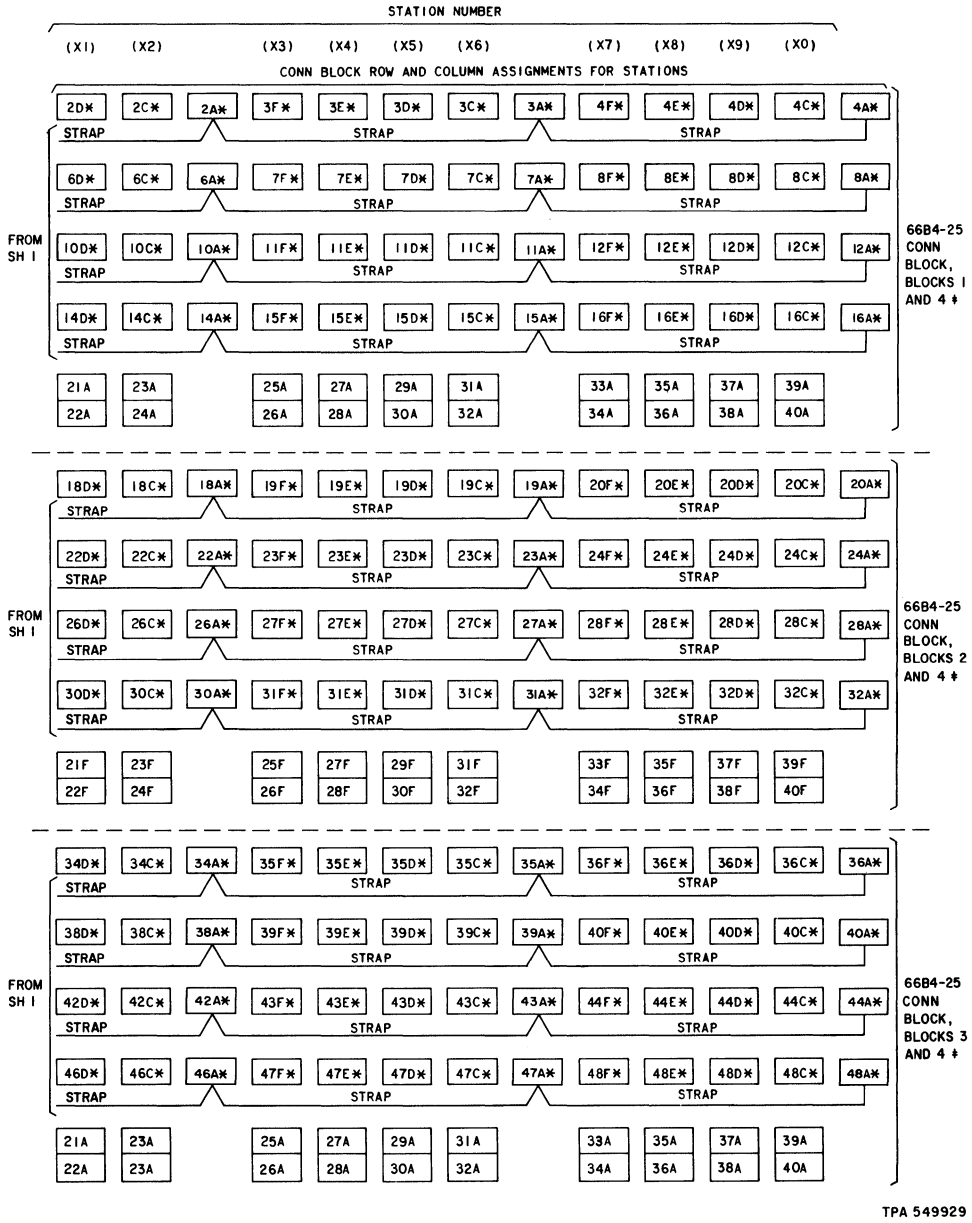


Fig. 18—601A Panel, 424A KTU, Station Connections via Cross-Connections for Basic Dial Intercom (Sheet 2)

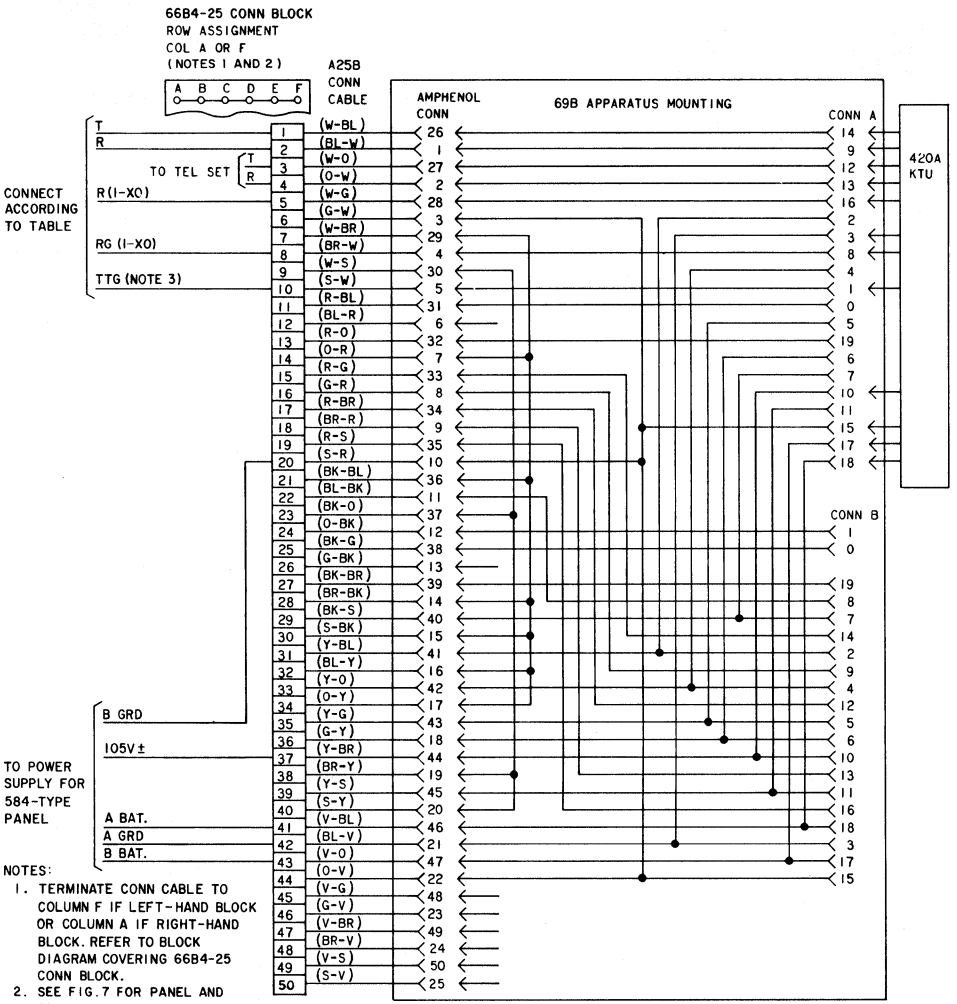


Fig. 19—601A Panel, 420A KTU, Long Line Circuit, Basic Dial Intercom, Connections to Optional KTU Mounted in 69B Apparatus Mounting

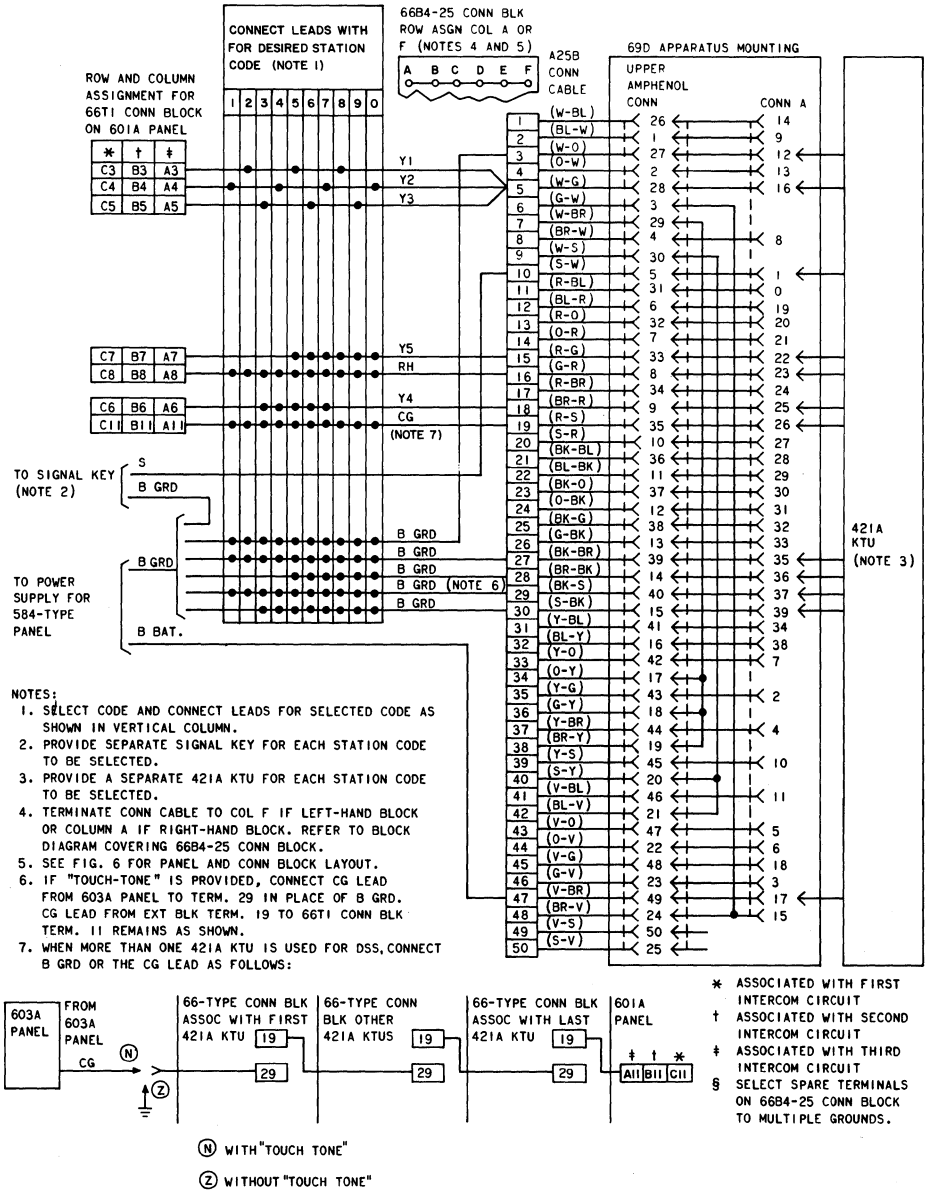
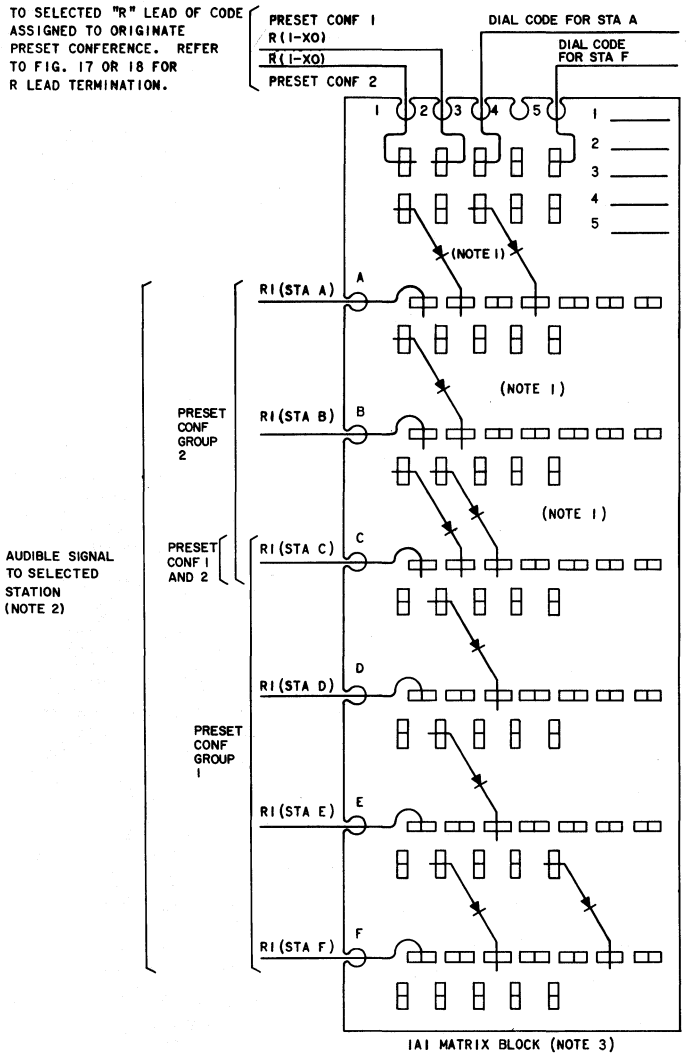
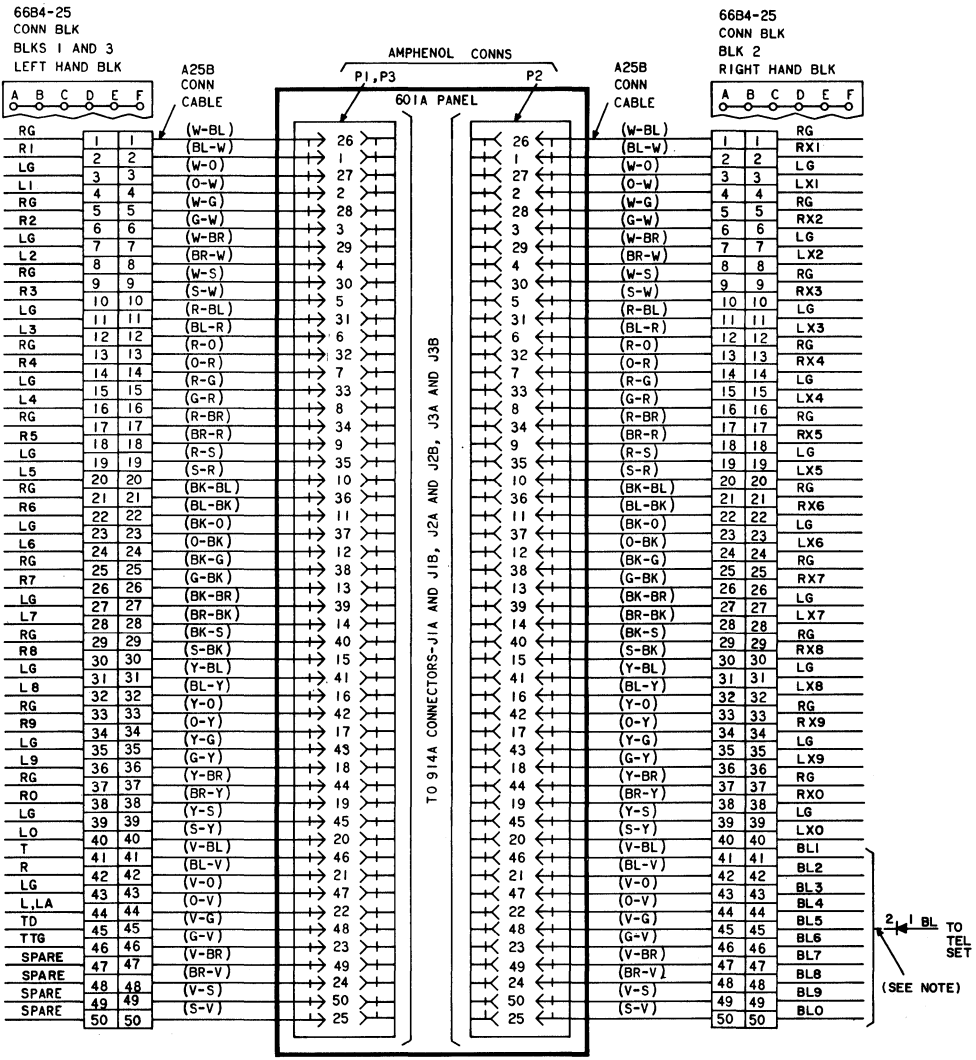


Fig. 20—601A Panel, 421A KTU, Arranged for DSS, Basic Dial Intercom, Connections to Optional KTU Mounted in 69D Apparatus Mounting



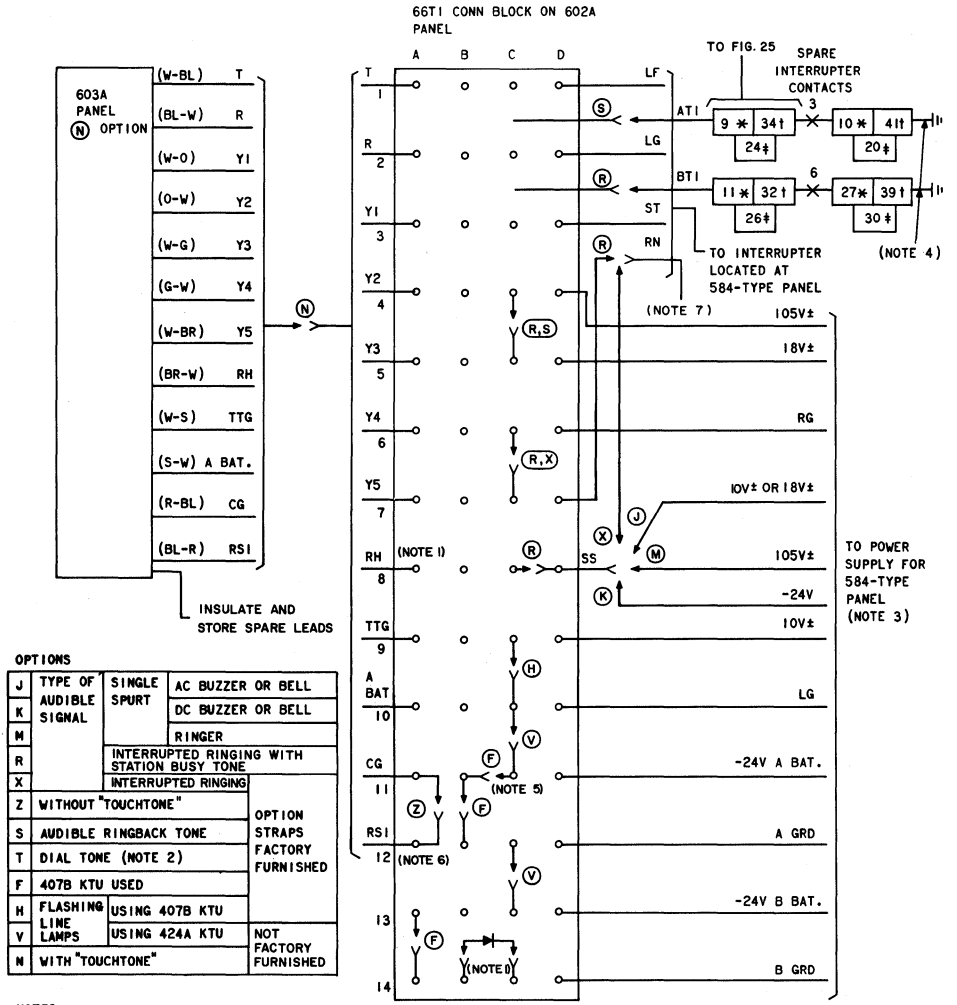
NOTES:
1. USE 446F DIODE (PROCURE LOCALLY)
2. WHEN RINGERS ARE USED AS AUDIBLE SIGNALS, REMOVE RINGER CAPACITORS FROM CIRCUITS.

Fig. 21—601A Panel, Basic Dial Intercom, Connections to Optional Dial Selected Preset Conference Circuit Using 1A1 Matrix Block



NOTE:
WHEN BL LEAD IS USED TO PROVIDE BUSY TONE, CONNECT 400J DIODE IN EACH BL LEAD AS REQUIRED. POLE LOCALLY PROCURED DIODE AS SHOWN.

Fig. 22—602A Panel, Connection of A25B Connector Cables to 66B4-25 Connecting Blocks



OPTIONS

J	TYPE OF AUDIBLE SIGNAL	SINGLE SPURT	AC BUZZER OR BELL
K			DC BUZZER OR BELL
M			RINGER
R		INTERRUPTED RINGING WITH STATION BUSY TONE	
X		INTERRUPTED RINGING	
Z	WITHOUT "TOUCHTONE"		OPTION STRAPS FACTORY FURNISHED
S	AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE		
T	DIAL TONE (NOTE 2)		
F	407B KTU USED		
H	FLASHING LINE LAMPS	USING 407B KTU	
V		USING 424A KTU	NOT FACTORY FURNISHED
N	WITH "TOUCHTONE"		

NOTES:
1. IF (T) AND (N) OPTIONS ARE PROVIDED, A 400J DIODE (PROCURED LOCALLY) MUST BE PLACED BETWEEN TERMINALS B14,C14 AND RH LEAD MOVED FROM TERM. A8 TO TERM. B8.
2. DIAL TONE PROVIDED BY PLUGGING IN 423A KTU.
3. USE 20 GAUGE STRAPPING WIRE (STRIP WIRE BEFORE TERMINATING ON CONNECTING BLOCK) FOR POWER CONNECTIONS TO AVOID SHORTS. MAKE CONNECTIONS ON 602A PANEL CONNECTING BLOCK BEFORE CONNECTING TO THE POWER SUPPLY.
4. CONNECT TO B GRD AS SHOWN.
5. REMOVE (F) OPTION IF 424A KTU IS USED.
6. REMOVE (Z) OPTION IF "TOUCH-TONE" IS USED.
7. CONNECT RN LEAD TO PANEL IF INTERRUPTED SIGNAL FOR INTERCOM IS THE SAME AS PROVIDED BY 584-TYPE PANEL INTERRUPTER. IF DIFFERENT INTERRUPTED SIGNAL IS REQUIRED FOR INTERCOM, CONNECT TO FIG. 25.

* TERMINALS ON 584B (MD) PANEL
† TERMINALS ON 584C (MD) PANEL
‡ TERMINALS ON 584D PANEL.

Fig. 23—602A Panel, Connection of Power and Interrupter Leads, Option Strapping, and TOUCH-TONE

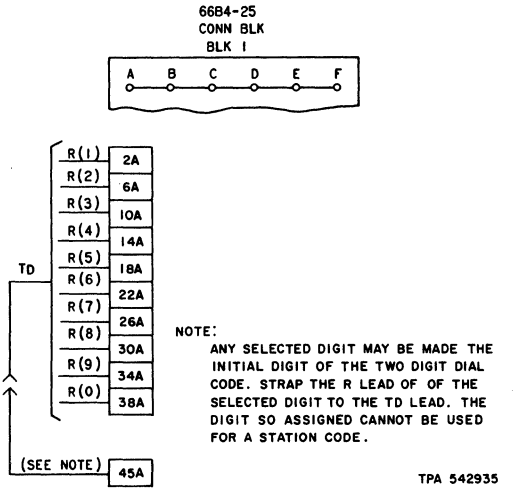
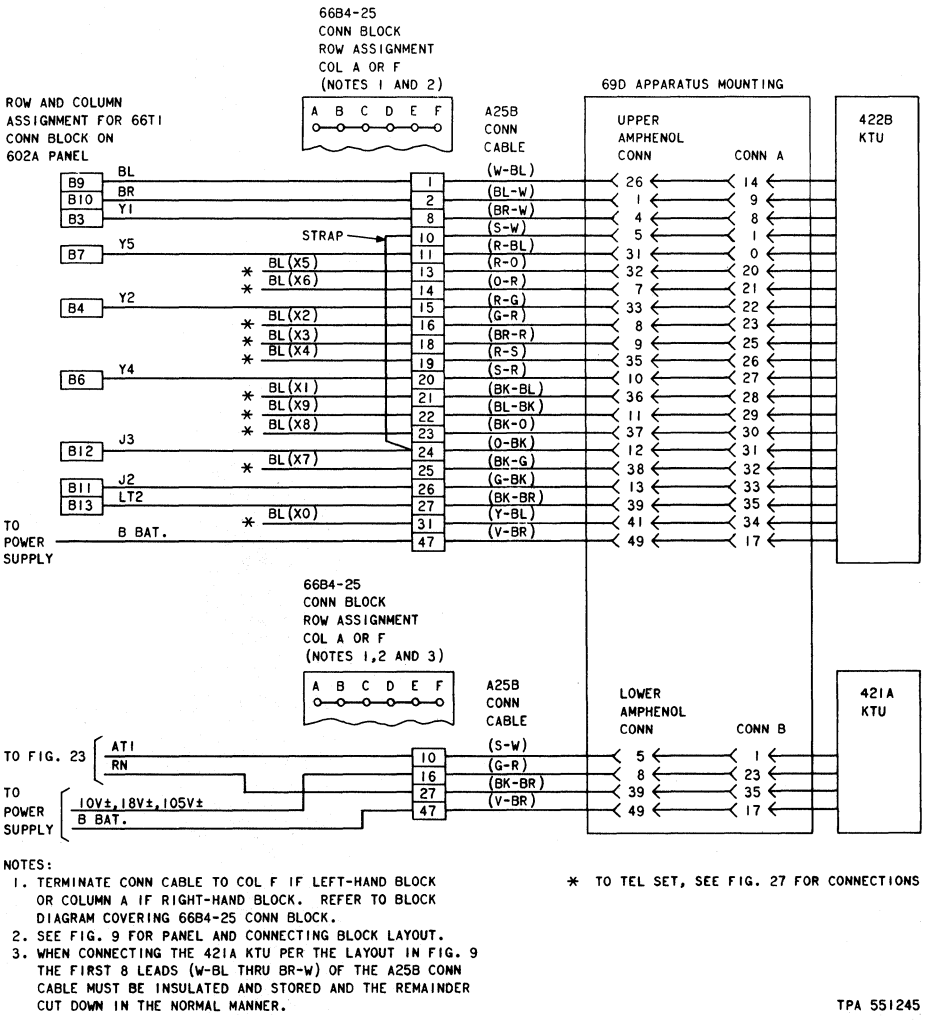


Fig. 24—602A Panel, 424A KTU Connection of Transfer Digit Lead



NOTES:

1. TERMINATE CONN CABLE TO COL F IF LEFT-HAND BLOCK OR COLUMN A IF RIGHT-HAND BLOCK. REFER TO BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 66B4-25 CONN BLOCK.
2. SEE FIG. 9 FOR PANEL AND CONNECTING BLOCK LAYOUT.
3. WHEN CONNECTING THE 421A KTU PER THE LAYOUT IN FIG. 9 THE FIRST 8 LEADS (W-BL THRU BR-W) OF THE A25B CONN CABLE MUST BE INSULATED AND STORED AND THE REMAINDER CUT DOWN IN THE NORMAL MANNER.

* TO TEL SET, SEE FIG. 27 FOR CONNECTIONS

TPA 551245

Fig. 25—602A Panel, 422B KTU, X1-X0 Station Busy Selector Circuit Connections for Adding Tens Group and Optional 421A KTU to Provide Interrupted Signaling

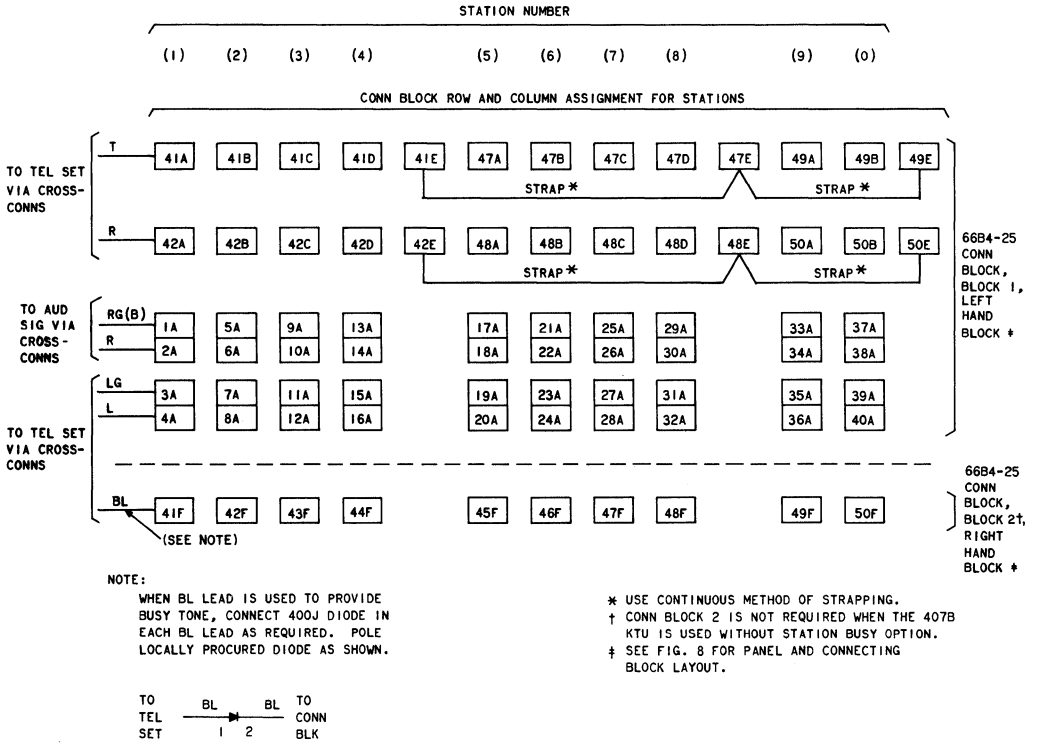
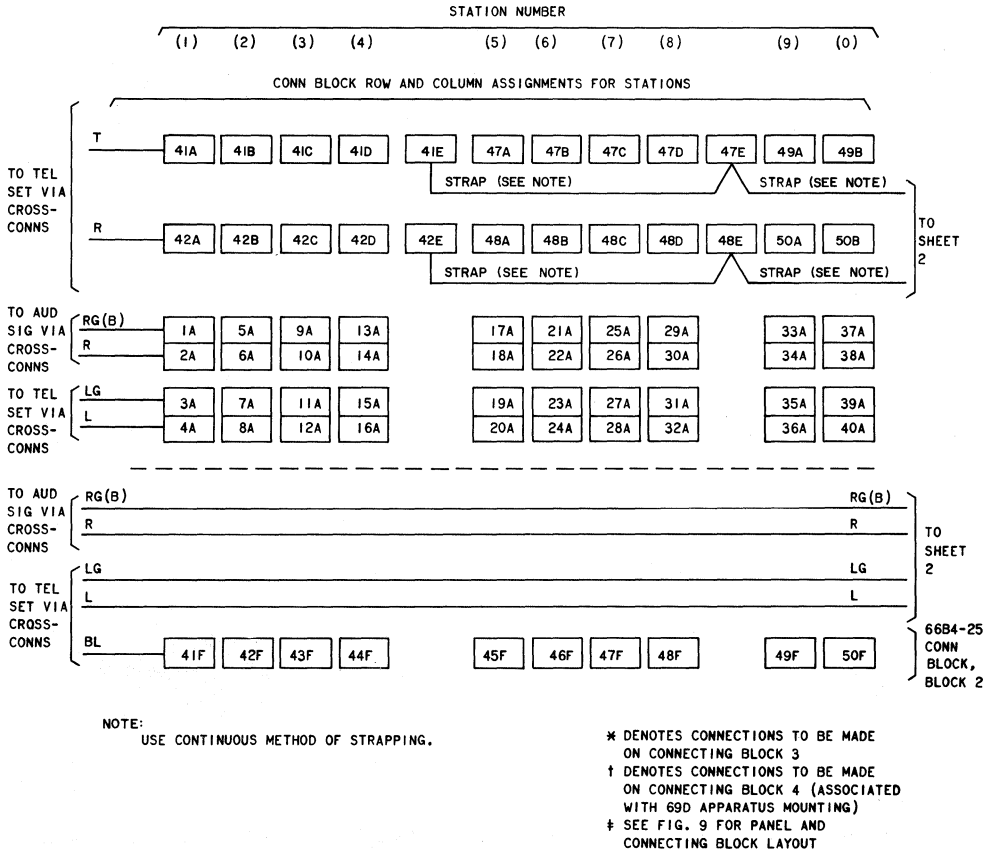


Fig. 26—602A Panel, 407B KTU, Station Connections via Cross-Connections for Deluxe Dial Intercom



NOTE:
USE CONTINUOUS METHOD OF STRAPPING.

* DENOTES CONNECTIONS TO BE MADE ON CONNECTING BLOCK 3
† DENOTES CONNECTIONS TO BE MADE ON CONNECTING BLOCK 4 (ASSOCIATED WITH 69D APPARATUS MOUNTING)
‡ SEE FIG. 9 FOR PANEL AND CONNECTING BLOCK LAYOUT

Fig. 27—602A Panel, 424A KTU, Station Connections via Cross-Connections for Deluxe Dial Intercom (Sheet 1)

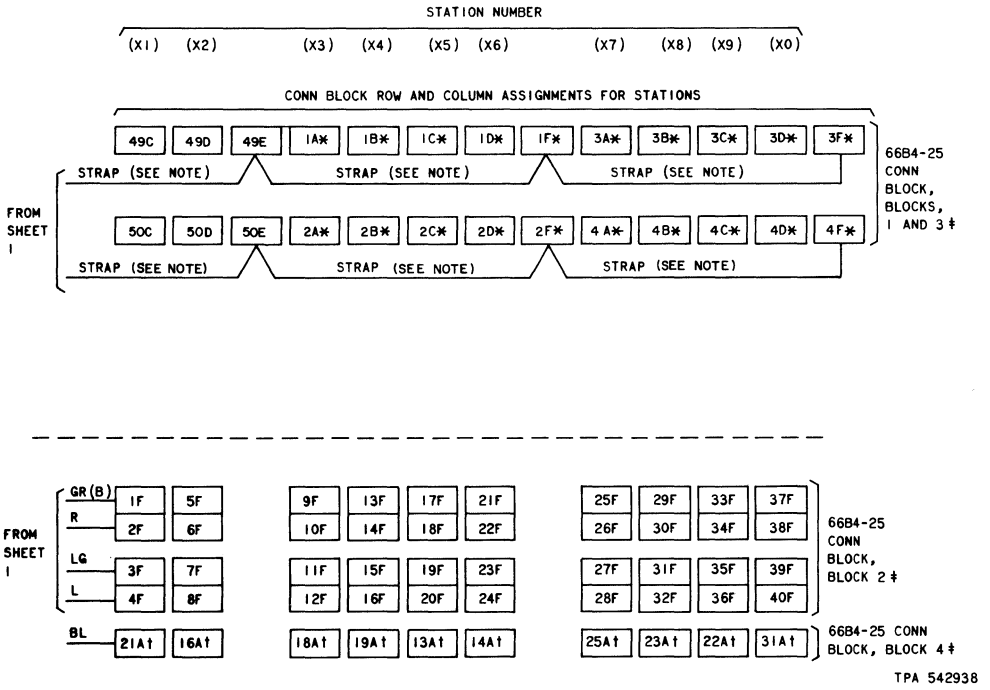
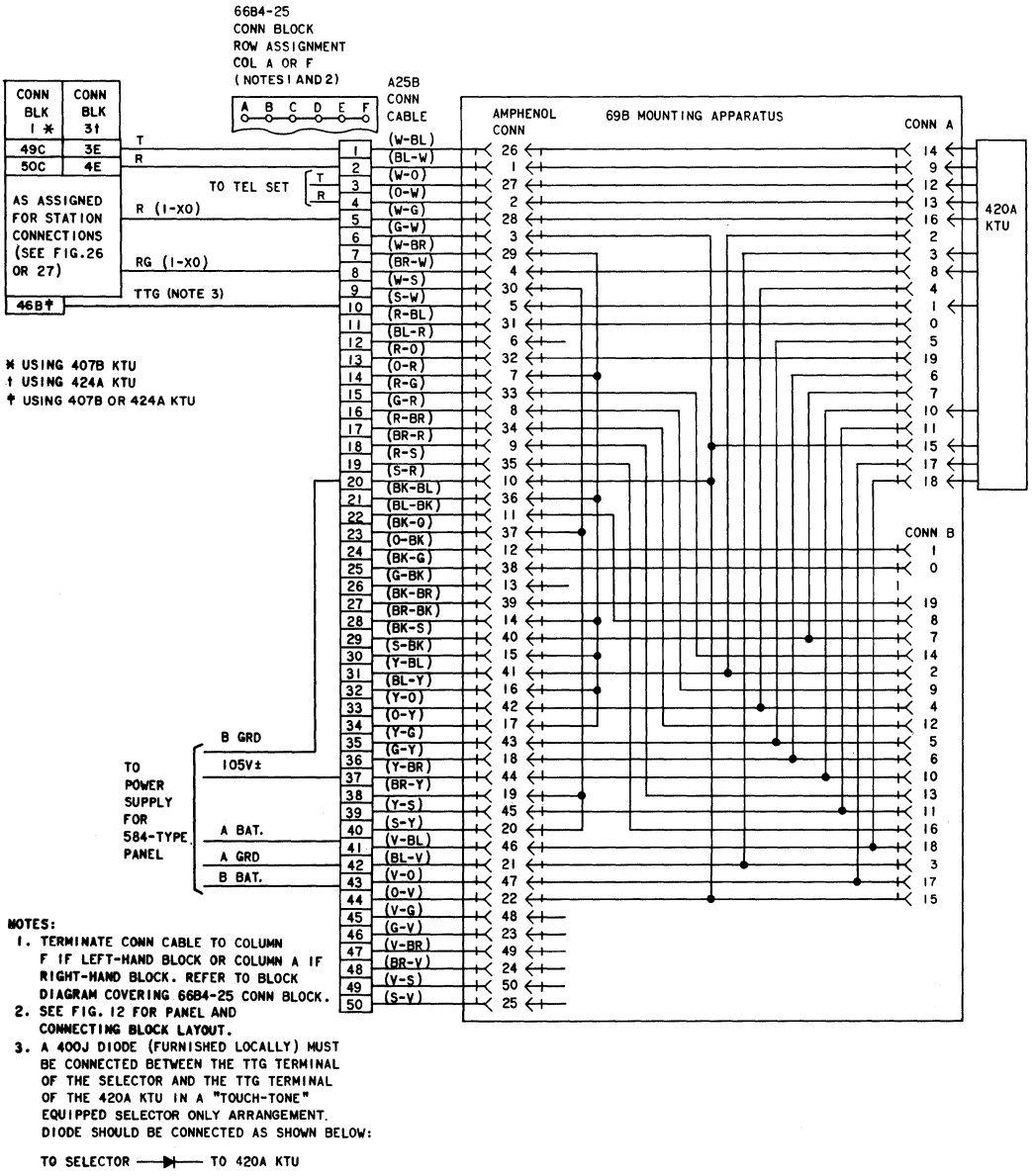


Fig. 27—602A Panel, 424A KTU Station Connections via Cross-Connections for Deluxe Dial Intercom (Sheet 2)

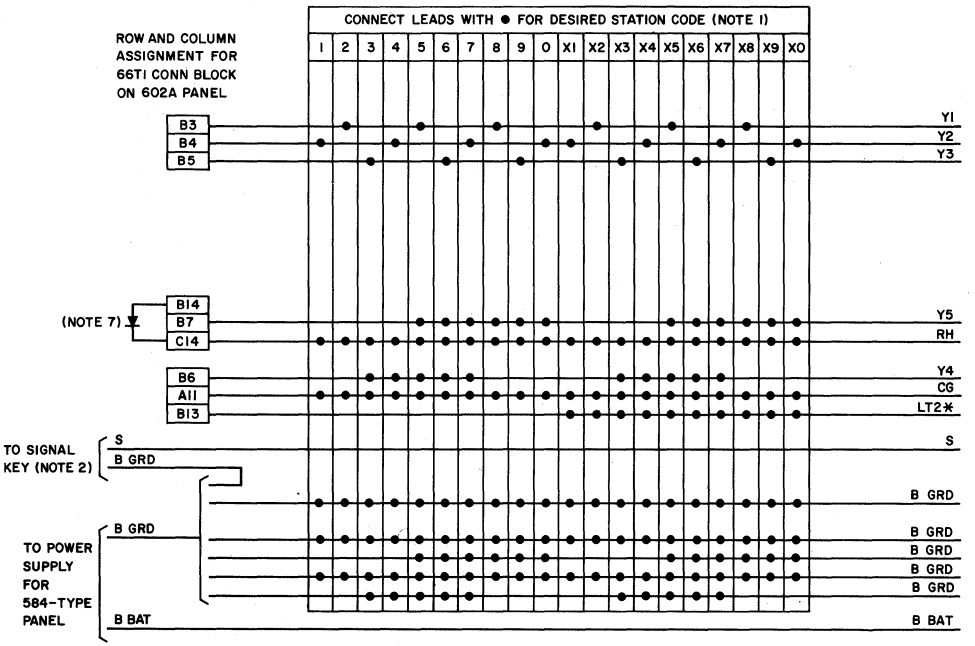


* USING 407B KTU
† USING 424A KTU
‡ USING 407B OR 424A KTU

NOTES:
1. TERMINATE CONN CABLE TO COLUMN F IF LEFT-HAND BLOCK OR COLUMN A IF RIGHT-HAND BLOCK. REFER TO BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 6684-25 CONN BLOCK.
2. SEE FIG. 12 FOR PANEL AND CONNECTING BLOCK LAYOUT.
3. A 400J DIODE (FURNISHED LOCALLY) MUST BE CONNECTED BETWEEN THE TTG TERMINAL OF THE SELECTOR AND THE TTG TERMINAL OF THE 420A KTU IN A "TOUCH-TONE" EQUIPPED SELECTOR ONLY ARRANGEMENT. DIODE SHOULD BE CONNECTED AS SHOWN BELOW:

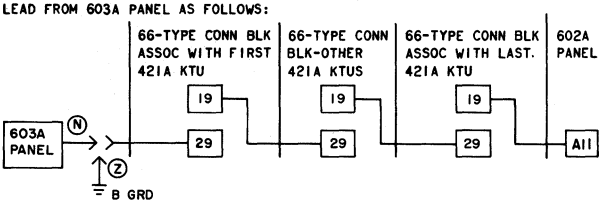
TO SELECTOR —▶|— TO 420A KTU

Fig. 28—602A Panel, 420A KTU, Long Line Circuit, Deluxe Dial Intercom, Connections to Optional KTU in 69B Apparatus Mounting



NOTES:

1. SELECT CODE AND CONNECT LEADS FOR SELECTED CODE AS SHOWN IN VERTICAL COLUMN.
2. PROVIDE SEPARATE SIGNAL KEY FOR EACH STATION CODE TO BE SELECTED.
3. PROVIDE SEPARATE 421A KTU FOR EACH STATION CODE TO BE SELECTED.
4. SEE FIG. 10 FOR PANEL AND CONNECTING BLOCK LAYOUT
5. WHEN MORE THAN ONE 421A KTU IS USED FOR DSS CONNECT B GROUND OR THE CG LEAD FROM 603A PANEL AS FOLLOWS:



(N) - WITH "TOUCH-TONE"

(Z) - WITHOUT "TOUCH-TONE"

6. A 400J DIODE (PROCURE LOCALLY) MUST BE CONNECTED AS SHOWN IN A DIAL-TONE EQUIPPED SELECTOR-ONLY ARRANGEMENT ON 66TI CONNECTING BLOCK. MOVE RH LEAD FROM TERMINAL A8 TO TERMINAL B8. (SEE NOTE 1, FIG. 23.)

Fig. 29—602A Panel, 421A KTU, Arranged for DSS, Deluxe Dial Intercom, Connections to Optional KTU Mounted in 69D Apparatus Mounting (Sheet 1)

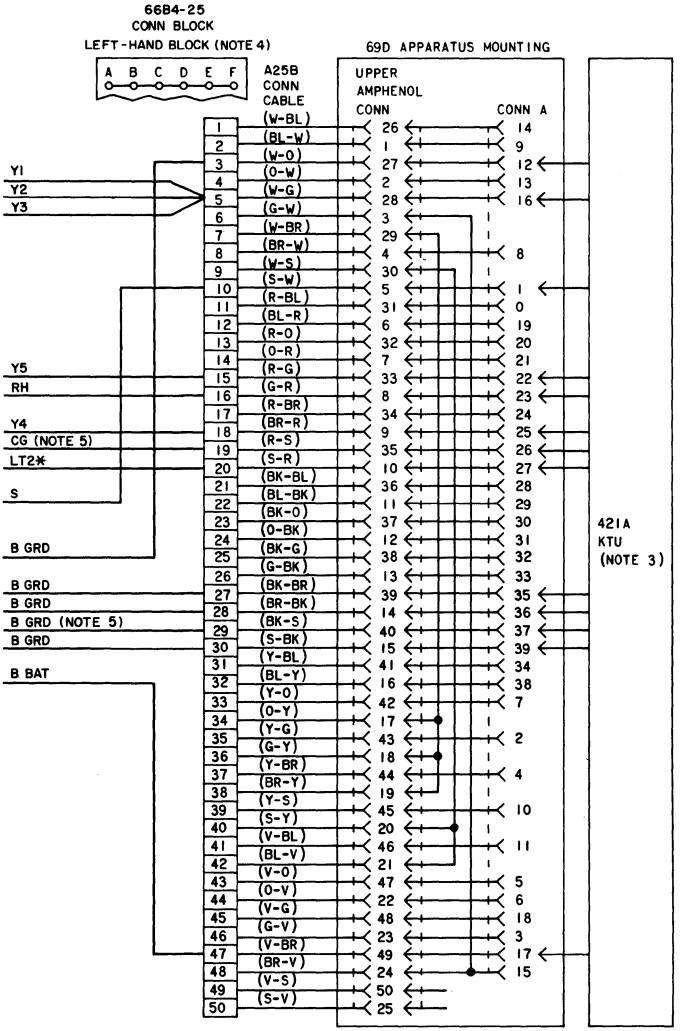
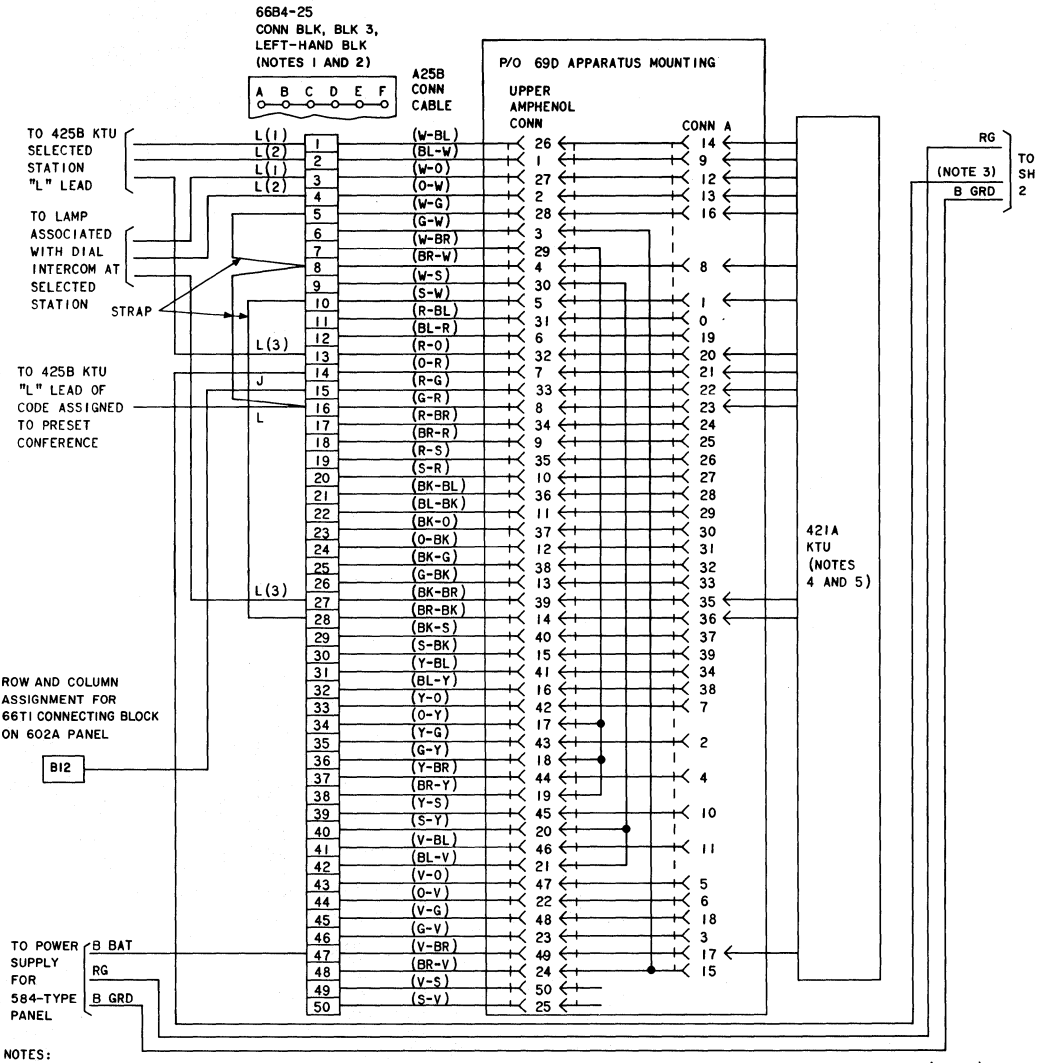


Fig. 29—602A Panel 421A KTU, Arranged for DSS, Deluxe Dial Intercom, Connections to Optional KTU Mounted in 69D Apparatus Mounting (Sheet 2)



NOTES:

1. TERMINATE CONN CABLE TO COLUMN F IF LEFT-HAND BLOCK OR COLUMN A IF RIGHT-HAND BLOCK. REFER TO BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 66B4-25 CONN BLOCK.
2. SEE FIG. 11 FOR PANEL AND CONNECTING BLOCK LAYOUT.
3. PROVIDE THE 413A KTU ONLY WHEN ACCESS TO THE PRESET CONFERENCE IS BY DIAL CODE OR BY DIAL CODE AND DSS. DO NOT PROVIDE THE 413A KTU WHEN ACCESS TO THE PRESET CONFERENCE IS LIMITED TO DSS.
4. WHEN THIS CIRCUIT IS PROVIDED, RING VOLTAGE (105V±) MUST BE USED TO OPERATE THE AUDIBLE SIGNALS CONNECTED TO THE DIAL INTERCOM LINE.
5. "W" OPTION MUST BE PROVIDED ON THE 421A KTU. ON 421A KTU OPTION BLOCK, STRAP TERMINALS AS FOLLOWS: 1 TO 2, 5 TO 6, 7 TO 8.
6. THE "CA" LEAD MUST CONNECT TO THE DIODE MATRIX WHETHER OR NOT THE 413A KTU IS PROVIDED.
7. WHEN RINGERS ARE USED AS AUDIBLE SIGNALS, REMOVE RINGER CAPACITORS FROM CIRCUIT.

Fig. 30—602A Panel, Deluxe Dial Intercom, Connections to Optional Preset Conference Circuit (421A KTU, Mounted in 69D Apparatus Mounting, 413A KTU Mounted in 69B Apparatus Mounting and a 1A1 Matrix Block) (Sheet 1)

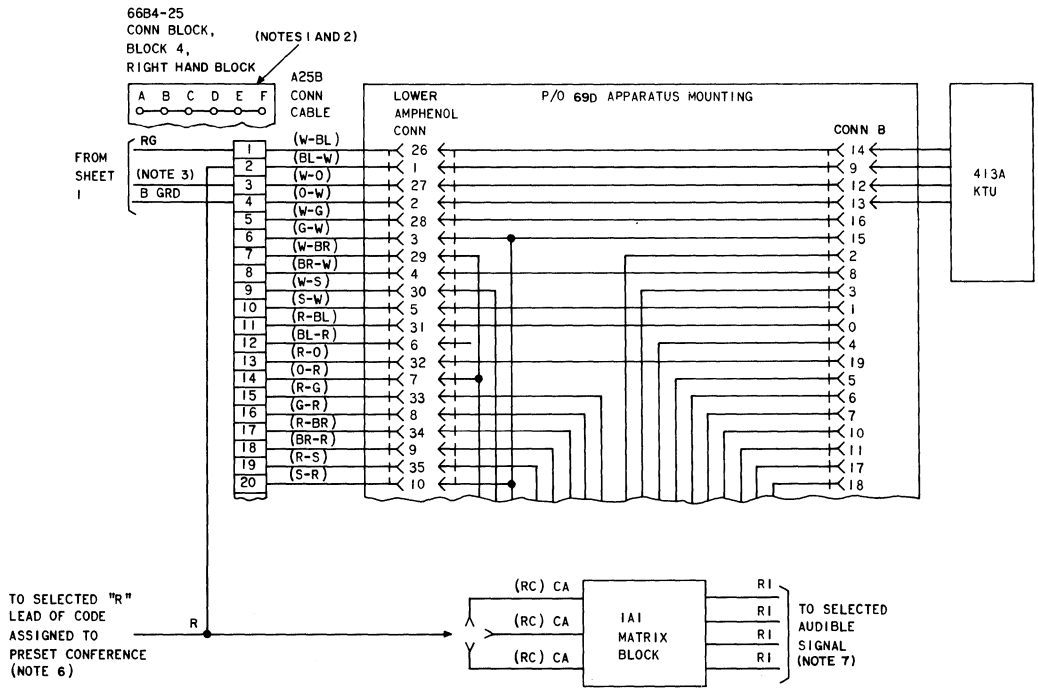
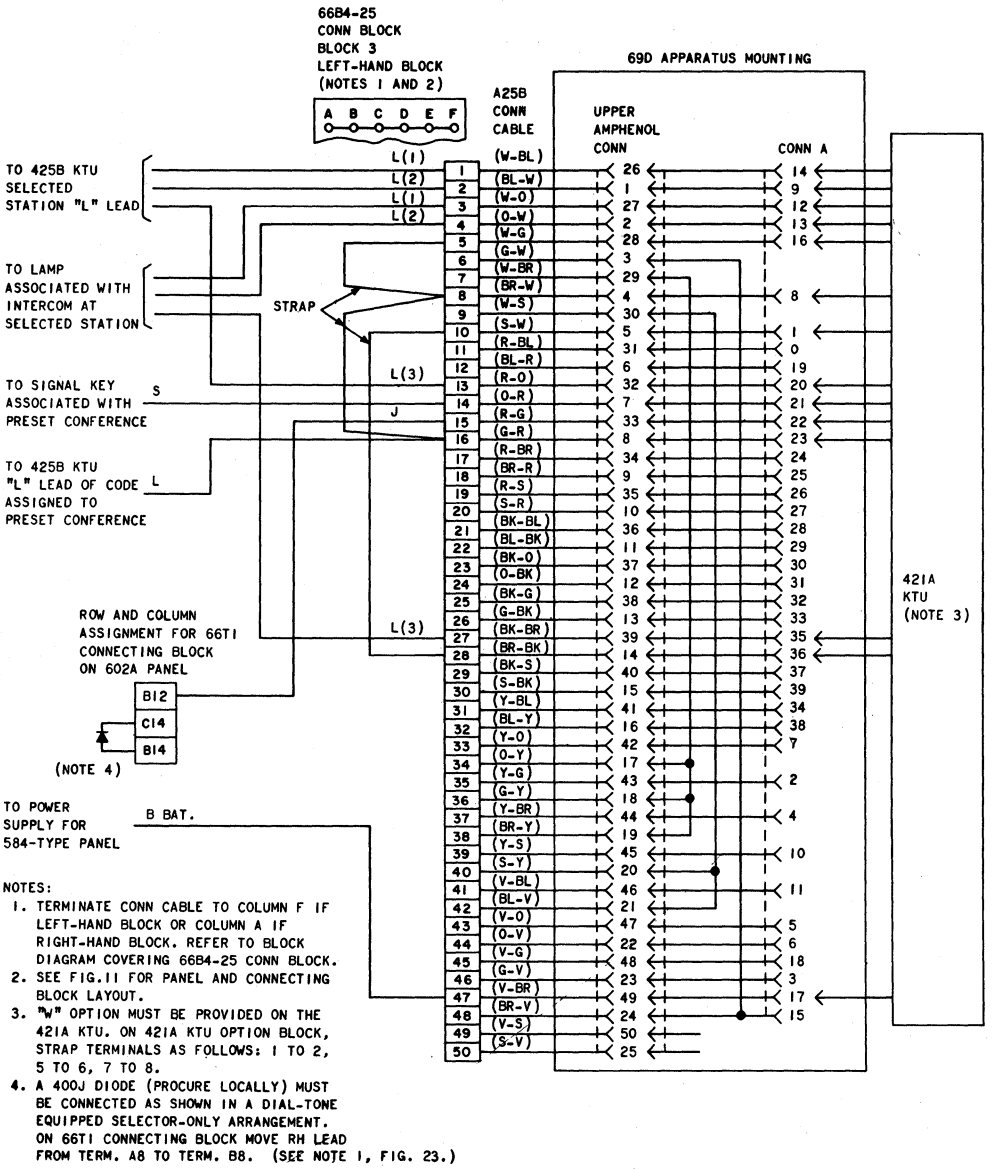


Fig. 30—602A Panel, Deluxe Dial Intercom, Connections to Optional Preset Confernce Circuit (421A KTU, Mounted in 69D Apparatus Mounting, 413A KTU Mounted in 69B Apparatus Mounting and a 1A1 Matrix Block) (Sheet 2)



NOTES:

1. TERMINATE CONN CABLE TO COLUMN F IF LEFT-HAND BLOCK OR COLUMN A IF RIGHT-HAND BLOCK. REFER TO BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 66B4-25 CONN BLOCK.
2. SEE FIG.11 FOR PANEL AND CONNECTING BLOCK LAYOUT.
3. "W" OPTION MUST BE PROVIDED ON THE 421A KTU. ON 421A KTU OPTION BLOCK, STRAP TERMINALS AS FOLLOWS: 1 TO 2, 5 TO 6, 7 TO 8.
4. A 400J DIODE (PROCURE LOCALLY) MUST BE CONNECTED AS SHOWN IN A DIAL-TONE EQUIPPED SELECTOR-ONLY ARRANGEMENT. ON 66T1 CONNECTING BLOCK MOVE RH LEAD FROM TERM. A8 TO TERM. B8. (SEE NOTE 1, FIG. 23.)

Fig. 31—602A Panel, Deluxe Dial Intercom, Connections to Optional Signal Key Preset Coference Circuit (421A KTU Mounted in 69D Apparatus Mounting)

SERVICE

1A2 KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM

620A, 641A, AND 642A MODULAR PANELS

CONTENTS PAGE

CONTENTS PAGE

CONTENTS PAGE

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section contains identification, installation, connection, and maintenance information for the 620A, 620A2, 641A, and 642A modular panels (Fig. 1, 2, 3, and 4) and associated power units (Fig. 6).

1.02 This section is reissued to:

- Add information on the treatment of central office (CO) lines under the Federal Communications Commission's (FCC) registration program
- Add information on the 620A2 panel, 198A backboard, and 16A1-160 terminal block
- Rate the 620A panel MD
- Add connections for 421A KTU (Audible Signal Suppression Circuit), 451B KTU (Music-On-Hold Circuit), and 494A KTU (TOUCH-TONE® Selector Circuit)
- Add information on the 467A KTU (Low Voltage Monitor)
- Provide new Table C.

1.03 This issue of the section is based on the following drawings:

- SD-69658-01, Issue ▶5◀ —Modular Panels, 620A, 620A2, 626A, 641A, and 642A
- SD-82227-01, Issue 1—Power Unit, 79B1
- SD-82227-02, Issue 2—Power Unit, 79B2
- SD-82198-01, Issue ▶3◀ —Power Unit, 90B1

If this section is to be used with equipment or apparatus reflecting later issue(s) of the drawing(s), reference should be made to the SDs and CDs to determine the extent of changes and the manner in which the section may be affected.

1.04 ▶Incoming CO lines to be installed in compliance with the FCC registration program must be routed through a standard network interface. Information on approved interfaces is contained in Section 461-604-105, entitled Connecting Blocks, 66M3-50R—Identification, Installation and Maintenance.◀

2. IDENTIFICATION

2.01 The 600-series modular panels make installation easier, minimize connections, and reduce mounting and terminal space requirements.

2.02 These panels provide standard 1A2 KTS features and accommodate the 1A2 KTUs listed in Table A.

ORDERING GUIDE

2.03 This section covers the three initial modular panels coded as follows:

- Panel, Modular 620A (MD) or 620A2 (Line Services)
- Panel, Modular, 641A (Dial Intercom)
- Panel, Modular, 642A (Miscellaneous)

▶Information on the 626A panel which provides button-per-path intercom can be found in Section 518-215-421.◀

Note: The 620A, 620A2, and 642A panels are equipped with 834055907 (P-40V590) guide assemblies.

(a) ***Replaceable Components (see Table B)***

(b) ***Associated Apparatus (order separately)***

- ◗Unit, Telephone, Key—order as required from Table A
- Unit, Power—refer to Table C for selection
- Block, Connecting, 92A—interconnects one 620A, 620A2, 641A, or 642A modular panel to a 19-, 20-, 29-, or 30-type power unit
- Cord, Power

  824013262 (P-40J326)—1-1/2 feet

  824013270 (P-40J327)—2 feet

  824013288 (P-40J328)—4 feet

  824013296 (P-40J329)—6 feet

  824010995 (P-40J099)—12 feet

- Cord, P12D—power interconnect cable extender
- Insulator, Terminal, C Clip—for insulating RN terminals on all panels and 105V terminals on 641A panel.◖

(c) ***Optional Apparatus (order separately; see Table D)***

◗TABLE A◖

600-SERIES MODULAR PANEL AND KTU SELECTION AND CONNECTION FIGURE INDEX

KTU	SIZE		CIRCUIT FUNCTION	MODULAR PANEL			TEST	CONNECTION FIGURE (SEE NOTE)
	INCHES	PINS		620A/A2	641A	642A		
400B, C, D	4	18	CO/PBX Line	•			A	14
400G	4	18	CO/PBX Line	•			A	15
400H	4	18	CO/PBX Line	•			A	16
401A, B	4	18	Manual Intercom	•			B	17
407B, C	8	80	Dial Intercom, 10-Code		•		I	27 thru 34
413A	4	18	Auxiliary Ringup	•				18
414A	4	20	Manual Signaling, Ringdown, Private Line	•			C	19
415A	4	18	Automatic, DC Signaling, Ringdown, Private Line	•			D	20
416A	4	20	Station Line	•			E	21
417A	4	40	Add-On Conference			•	L	36
418A	4	20	Short Range, DC Signaling, Private Line			•	M	37
419A	8	80	Automatic Signaling, Ringdown, Private Line	•			F	22
420A	4	18	Long Line			•	K	33
421A	4	40	Power Failure Transfer			•		38
			Direct Station Selection			•		34
			Audible Signal Suppression			•		39
422B	4	40	Station Busy Selector			•		31, 32
424A, B, C	8	80	Dial Intercom, 19-Code		•		I	27 thru 34
425A, B	8	80	Dial Intercom, Flashing Lamp		*	•		29,30,31,32
428A	4	40	Multiline Exclusion			•		40

TABLE A (Contd)

600-SERIES MODULAR PANEL AND KTU
SELECTION AND CONNECTION FIGURE INDEX

KTU	SIZE		CIRCUIT FUNCTION	MODULAR PANEL			TEST	CONNECTION FIGURE (SEE NOTE)
	INCHES	PINS		620A/A2	641A	642A		
429A, B	4	40	Supplementary Hold Detector			•		41
430A	4	20	Flutter Generator			•		41
440A	8	80	TOUCH-TONE Adapter		*	•		27,29,30,32
448A	4	40	Variable Delay Timer			•		42
449A	4	40	Immediate Transfer Control			•		43
451B‡	4	40	Music-On-Hold			•	N	44
461A	4	18	Manual Signaling, Ringdown, Private Line	•			C	19
467A	4	18	Low Voltage Monitor	•		•		
469A	4	18	Lamp Extender	•			G	23
471A, B	4	18	Battery Reversal Toll Restriction	•			H	24
476†	4	20	Dial Tone, Station Busy Tone, and Audible Ringback Tone			•		30, 31, 32
478B	8	80	TOUCH-TONE Adapter		*	•		27,29,30,32
479A	8	80	Rotary Dial Toll Restriction			•		45
494A	8	80	TOUCH-TONE Selector Circuit		•		J	28
498A‡	4	40	Music-On-Hold			•	N	46

Note: Connection figures are designed for current model KTUs but are applicable for all codes indicated in this table.

* If 425A or B KTU is used in 641A panel, the 440A or 478B KTU must go in a 642A panel.

† 476A KTU replaces 423B (MD). Do not use 423A KTU in modular panels.

‡ The 451B KTU supplies music-on-hold for seven circuits. The 498A KTU contains four circuits and can be increased to seven by the addition of a 116A1 circuit module to the KTU.

TABLE B

REPLACEABLE COMPONENTS

UNIT	DESCRIPTION			IDENTIFICATION CODE
Modular Panel	Lamp		10V	51A
	Indicator, Fuse		White	KS-14174, L1
			Brown	KS-14174, L8
	Fuse		1-1/3 amp	70A
			3/4 amp	70H
Power Unit	Fuse	Input	2 amp*	BUSSMAN MDL-2
			5 amp	BUSSMAN MDX-5
		Output	2 amp	24C
			3 amp	24B
			5 amp	24F
	Interrupter		10V	KS-19175, L3

* 79B2 only.

♦TABLE C♦

POWER UNIT CAPACITIES

POWER UNIT	CAPACITY
79B1	Maximum three 620A or 620A2 panels or two 620A or 620A2 panels plus any combination of two 641A or 642A panels or any combination of four 641A or 642A panels plus four 66B4-25 connecting blocks or four 16A1-160 terminal blocks
79B2	Maximum of four 620A, 620A2, 641A, or 642A panels in any combination plus four 66B4-25 connecting blocks or four 16A1-160 terminal blocks
90B1	Maximum of ten 620A, 620A2, 641A, or 642A panels in any combination plus sixteen 66B4-25 connecting blocks or sixteen 16A1-160 terminal blocks
19-, 20-, 29-, or 30-type	One or two 620A, 620A2, 641A, or 642A panels where interrupted power is not required or can be obtained from 584C panel or 232-type KTU.

◗TABLE D◖

OPTIONAL APPARATUS (ORDER SEPARATELY)

DESCRIPTION		IDENTIFICATION CODE
Adapter, Plug, Power Cord		HUBBELL BL-12433
Adapter, Bridging, Quick-Connect	Horizontal	183A2
	Vertical	183B2
Block, Matrix		1A1
Backboards	Green	183A2*
	Blue	183B1*
	Red	184A1, B1†, B2†
	Yellow	185A1
	White	187B1
	White	198A
Block, Connecting		66B4-25
		66B3-50
		66M1-50
Block, Terminal		16A1-160
Cord (Power Interconnect Cord Extender)	8 ft. ‡	P12D
Cover	For 620A or 620A2	151A
	For 641A or 642A	152A
Cover (End Cap)		153A
Tag, Ground		E3013B
Trough, Wiring (with Cover)		840348288

* Equipped with 89B brackets.

† Equipped with four 66B4-25 connecting blocks.

‡ 8 ft. is standard length. Available in other lengths if specified on order.

DESIGN FEATURES

A. Common Features

2.04 The 600-series modular panels share the following features:

- Accommodate 400-series KTUs providing services described in Table A.
- 66-type quick-connect terminal field.
- Steady and interrupted power (Table F) provided by an external power source via factory-wired, 12-conductor, 42-inch power cable. Extender cords are available and must be ordered separately. (See Table D.)
- Retainer and guide assembly serve to lock KTUs in connectors (Fig. 1).
- Dimensions: same height and depth; 620A twice as wide as 641A or 642A (see Table E).
- Built-in lamp and fuse block assembly (Fig. 5) with self-indicating fuses and lamps which offer visual indications of the status of a related circuit.

B. 620A (MD) Modular Panel

- Provide line and auxiliary services (maximum 8) as listed in Table A.
- 913B connectors accommodate eight 4-inch KTUs.
- Two terminal fields (red) divided into quadrants and wired to similarly positioned connectors (see Fig. 2) which offer KTU services independent of each other.
- Lamp load not to exceed 100 lamps per panel (60 if 79B1 power unit is used) or 20 lamps per line circuit. Lamp loads in excess of the above require the use of lamp extenders (469A KTU).

C. ▶620A2 Modular Panel (Fig. 1 and 2)

Identical to 620A except:

- Has rigid printed wiring board backplane.
- Fourth fuse (10 Vac) added at top of panel.
- Appearance of 10 Vac added to all eight quadrants of terminal field—24 Vdc added to quadrant 1A only. Provides access to buzzer voltages when using manual intercom circuit (401A KTU).◀

D. 641A Modular Panel (Fig. 3)

- Provides 10- and 19-code dial intercom services (Tables A, G, and H).
- Optionally accommodates either flashing lamp circuit (425B KTU) or TOUCH-TONE adapter (440A or 478B KTU).
- Four 914B connectors are vertically paired to accommodate two 8-inch KTUs.
- Terminal field (yellow) utilized by all connectors for a common dial intercom service (***NOT*** related to individual connectors by quadrants as on the 620A (MD), 620A2, and 642A panel).
- Built-in lamp and fuse block assembly equipped with fuses in positions 1A and 1B, and a lamp in position 1A (remaining fuse and lamp positions unequipped) (Fig. 5).
- Provides station cross-connect field and option terminal field with designated areas TT (TOUCH-TONE), POWER, LAMP FLASH, and OPTIONS.

E. 642A Modular Panel (Fig. 4)

- Provides miscellaneous KTU services (Table A).
- Four 40-pin 914B connectors accommodate four 4-inch KTUs or two 8-inch KTUs (through removal of guide assemblies).
- Terminal field (yellow) divided into quadrants and wired to similarly positioned connectors which offer KTU services independent of each other.

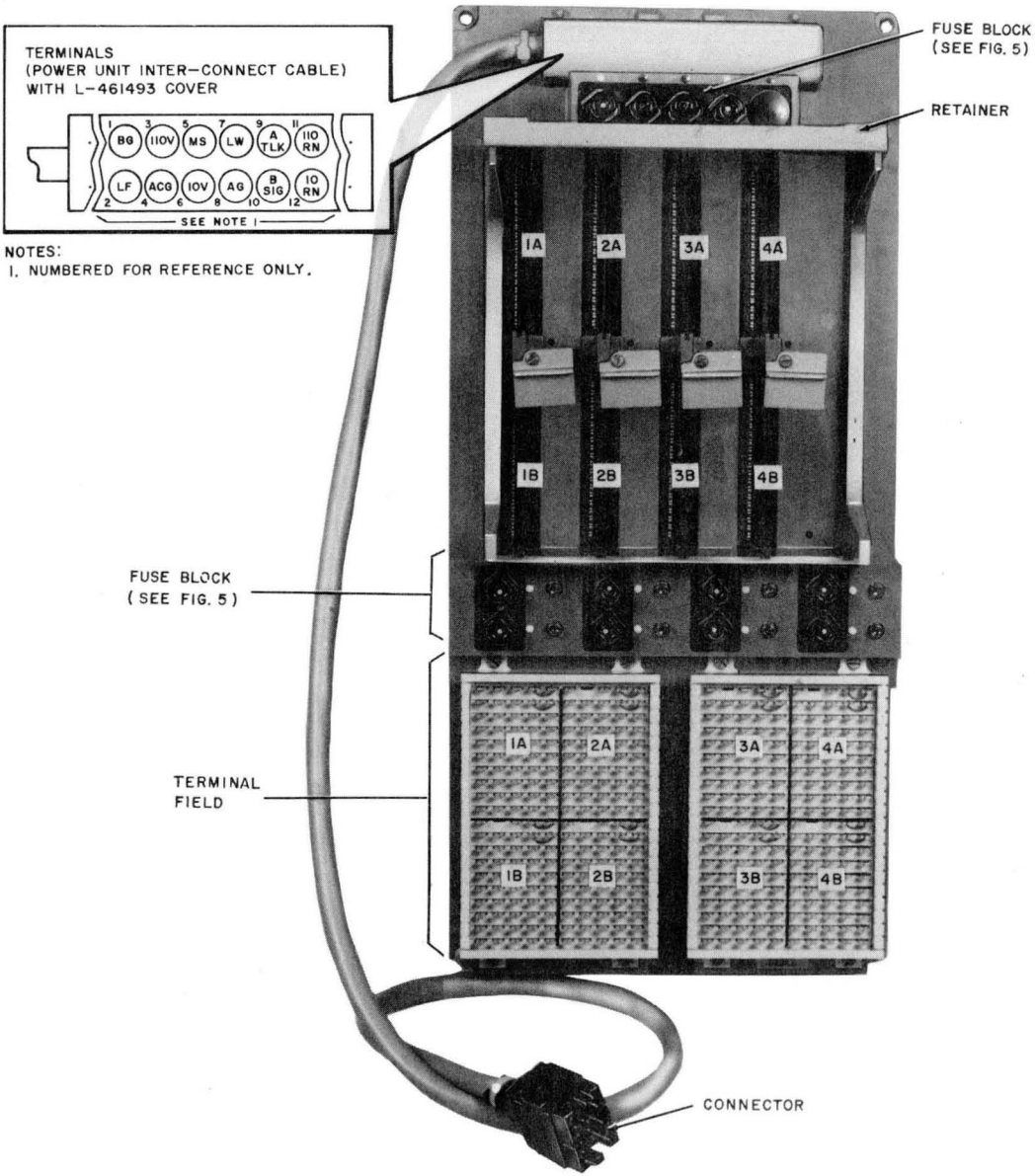


Fig. 1—◆620A2 Modular Panel◆

TABLE E

DIMENSIONS

DESCRIPTION		(IN INCHES)		
		WIDTH	HEIGHT	DEPTH
Modular Panel	620A 620A2	8-1/2	18-3/8	5-3/4
	641A 642A	4-1/4	18-3/8	5-3/4
Power Unit	79B1 79B2	14-1/8	8-3/8	6-5/16
	90B1	16-1/8	9-1/4	6-5/16
	19-, 20-type	8-3/4	9-1/4	5
	29-, 30-type	14-1/8	18-3/8	6-3/8

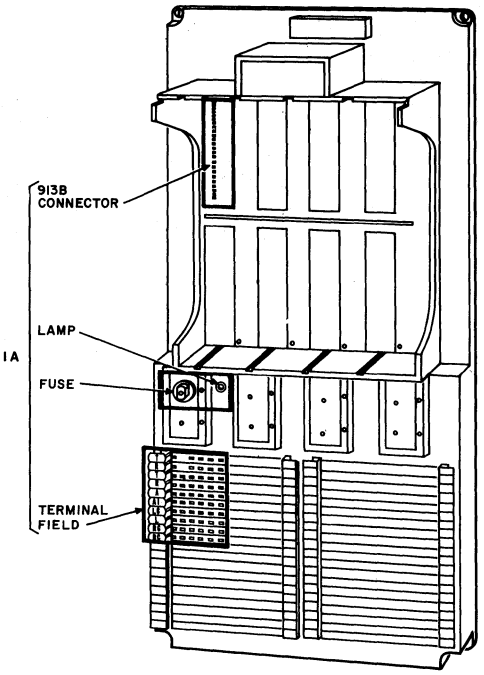


Fig. 2—620A or 620A2 Modular Panel, Typical Connector, Fuse, Lamp and Terminal Field Relationship

POWER

2.05 The 79B1, 79B2, and 90B1 power units (Fig. 6):

- Have capacity to serve modular panels in varied combinations (Table C)
- Provide all required KTS voltages per Table F
- Provide three ac voltage input taps
- Self-contained interrupter
- Designed for horizontal mounting on backboard assembly (provided) above modular panel.

Note: Modular panel installations using a 79- or 90-type power unit may be susceptible to KTU damage or operation of the -24B fuse due to transient voltages. The 79B2 and 90B1 power units manufactured after October 1975 have a diode added and are marked "521A Diode Added" on the insulator. Later versions of the 79B2 are manufactured with a KS-19175, List 5 interrupter and are marked "Protection Not Required." The 90B2 power unit will also be equipped with the List 5 and will also be marked. Any 79- or 90-type power unit not having the diode added or not equipped with the List 5 interrupter can be protected by installing a 140A protector in an unused socket of the power unit. If all sockets are in use, the transient energy will be sufficiently distributed among the panels so that the surge protection is not required.

A. 79B1 Power Unit

- Early production model utilizing 20A2 power unit
- Equipped with four multipled-wired output connectors
- Serves a maximum of three 620A or 620A2 panels, or two 620A or 620A2 panels plus ***any combination*** of two 641A or 642A

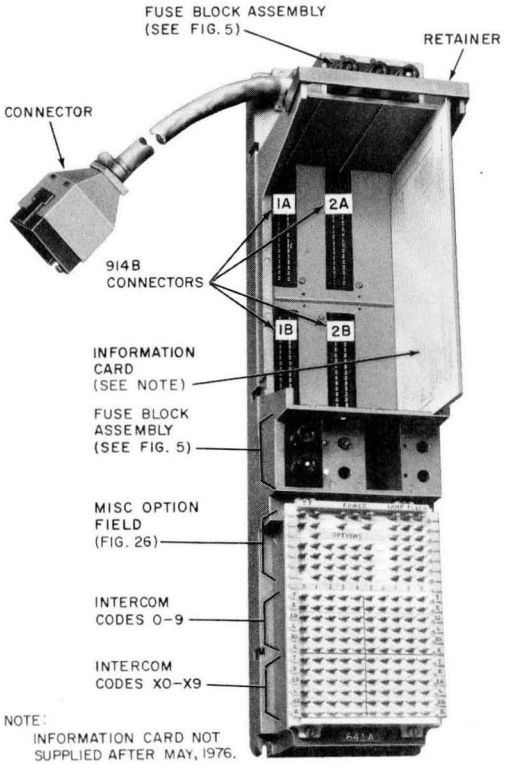


Fig. 3—641A Modular Panel

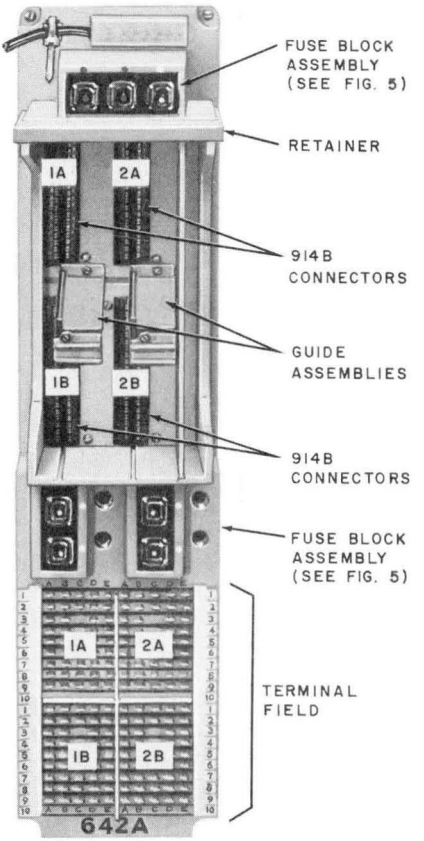


Fig. 4—642A Modular Panel

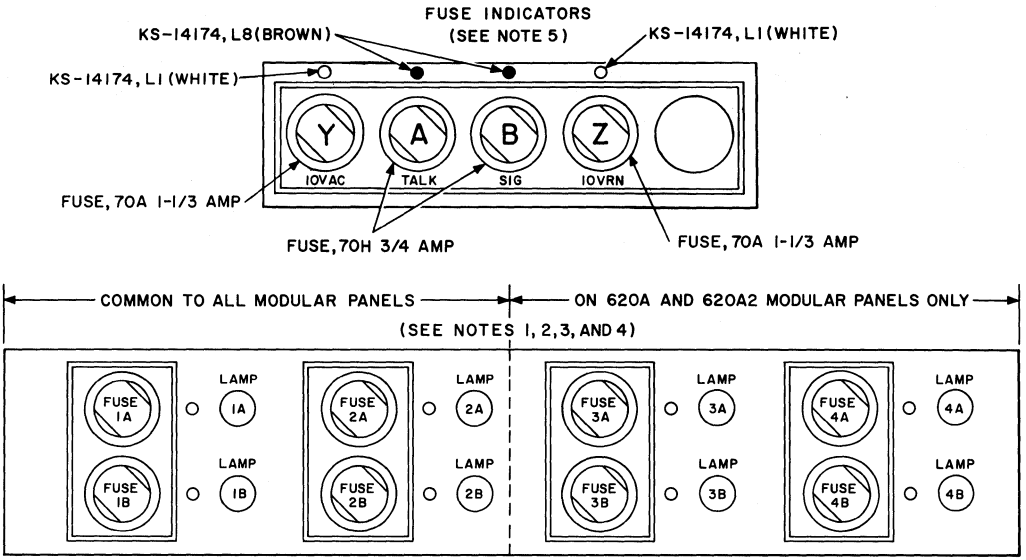
panel or ***any combination*** of four 641A or 642A panels; plus up to four 66B4-25 connecting blocks or four 16A1-160 terminal blocks if required for line multiples in excess of panel capacity.

B. 79B2 Power Unit

- Replacement for 79B1 model utilizing a 20A3 power unit and providing additional dc and lamp power
- Equipped with four multipled-wired output connectors
- Serves a maximum of four 620A, 620A2, 641A, or 642A panels ***in any combination*** plus four 66B4-25 connecting blocks of four 16A1-160 terminal blocks if required for line multiples in excess of panel capacity.

C. 90B1 Power Unit

- Utilizes a 30A1 power unit
- Equipped with ten multipled-wired output connectors
- Serves a maximum of ten 620A, 620A2, 641A, or 642A panels ***in any combination*** and up to sixteen 66B4-25 connecting blocks



NOTES:

1. ALL PANELS (WHEN REQUIRED):
   - FUSES 1A-4B ARE 70A, 1-1/3 AMP.
   - LAMPS 1A-4B ARE 51A, 10V AC.
   - FUSE INDICATORS 1A-4B ARE KS-14174, L1 (WHITE).
2. 620A OR 620A2 MODULAR PANEL:
   - FUSES AND LAMPS 1A-4B SERIES WIRED IN LINE LAMP OUTPUT CIRCUIT OF CONNECTORS 1A-4B RESPECTIVELY.
3. 641A MODULAR PANEL:
   - FUSE AND LAMP 1A (10V STEADY) WIRED TO BUSY LAMP CIRCUIT OF SELECTOR (407 OR 424 KTU)
   - FUSE 1B (10V FLASH) WIRED TO INPUT OF FLASHING LAMP CIRCUIT (425 KTU)
   - REMAINING FUSE AND LAMP POSITIONS NOT EQUIPPED
4. 642A AND 642AR MODULAR PANELS:
   - FUSE 1A (10V STEADY INPUT) WIRED TO CONNECTORS 1A AND 1B
   - FUSE 2A (10V STEADY INPUT) WIRED TO CONNECTORS 2A AND 2B
   - FUSE 1B (10V FLASH INPUT) WIRED TO ALL CONNECTORS
   - FUSE 2B (10V WINK INPUT) WIRED TO ALL CONNECTORS
   - LAMP POSITIONS TO BE FIELD EQUIPPED PER JOB REQUIREMENTS
5. SOME EARLY PANELS WERE MANUFACTURED WITH THE 1-1/3 AMP FUSE IN POSITION A AND 3/4 AMP FUSES IN POSITIONS B AND Z. THE KS-14174 INDICATORS SHOULD BE REARRANGED TO AGREE WITH FUSES. WHERE REQUIRED THE NECESSARY INDICATORS CAN BE ORDERED AS: D-180586 KIT OF PARTS

Fig. 5—Line Lamp and Fuse Block Assembly

or sixteen 16A1-160 terminal blocks if required for line multiples in excess of panel capacity.

D. 19-, 20-, 29-, or 30-Type Power Unit

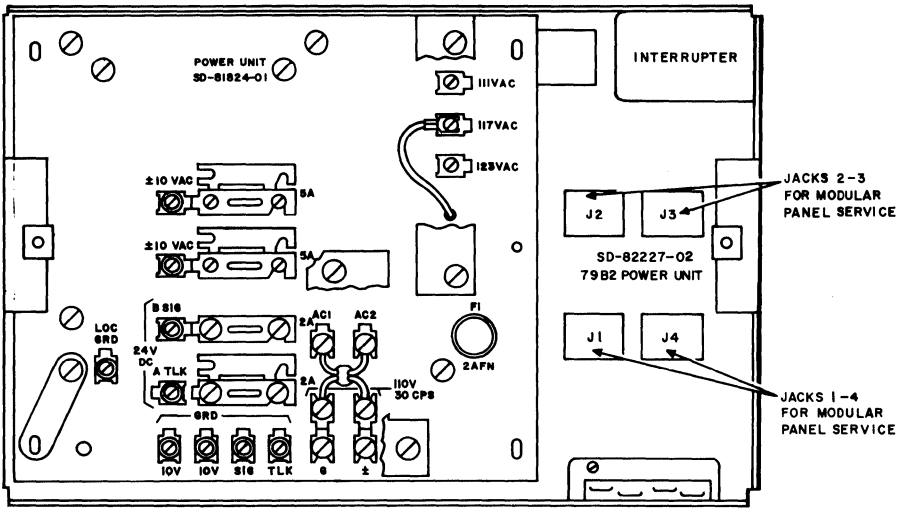
- Used at small installations for one or two panels where interrupted power is not required, or can be separately obtained from a 584C panel or 232-type KTU.
- Requires a 92A connecting block as interface between power unit and modular panel power connector.

3. INSTALLATION

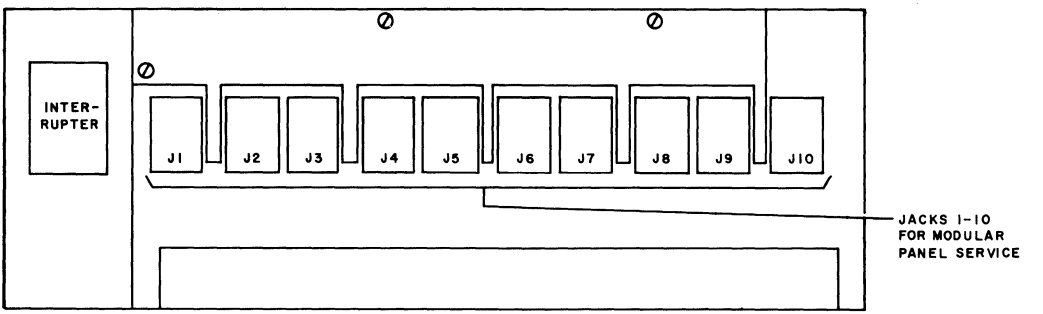
PLANNING

3.01 Select a wall location for a centralized key telephone installation in accordance with the following:

- Customer's approval and best interest
- Accessible with adequate illumination for maintenance
- Wall offering adequate support and stability



FRONT VIEW OF 79B2 POWER UNIT



BOTTOM VIEW OF 90B1 POWER UNIT

Fig. 6—Modular Panel Power Jacks on 79B1, 79B2, and 90B1 Power Units

- As close as practicable to stations being served
- Close to conduit or duct system for cabling purposes
- Near commercial ac power receptacle(s)
- Sufficient clearance above floor to avoid damage from water or blows incident to cleaning

TABLE F

POWER UNIT OUTPUT

POWER UNIT			LEAD		TERMINAL NUMBER		
79B1	79B2 90B1	19-, 20-, 29- OR 30-TYPE	DESCRIPTION	DESIGNATION	POWER UNIT JACKS AND 92A CONN. BLK.	MOD. PANEL INTERCONNECT (FIG. 1)	MOD. PANEL 913B/914B CONNECTOR
20-26V DC	20-26V DC	20-26V DC	Signal	B SIG	8	10	17
				B GRD	20	1	15
20-26V DC	18-26V DC	18-26V DC	Talk	A TLK	12	9	18
				A GRD	16	8	3
105-125V 30 HZ	105-125V 30 HZ	105-125V 30 HZ	Ringing	105V 30 HZ	9	3	10
				ACG and MG	24	4	6
9-11V AC	8.75-11V AC	8.75-11V AC	Lamp Supply	10V AC	4	6	4
105-125V 30 HZ	105-125V 30 HZ	105-125V 30 HZ	Interrupted Ring	105V RN*	1	11	
9-11V AC	8.75-11V AC	16-20V AC	Interrupted Buzz	10V RN*	19	12	
9-11V AC	8.75-11V AC	8.75-11V AC	Flash	LF*	17	2	7
9-11V AC	8.75-11V AC	8.75-11V AC	Wink	LW*†	21	7	2
			Motor Start	MS	22	5	5

* Interrupter must be operating for interrupted voltages to be present. The 19-, 20-, 29-, and 30-type power units do not have an interrupter.

† LW does not appear on 641A panel.

- Clean, dry, well-ventilated, and free from flammable or corrosive fumes
- Where the surrounding room temperature normally does not exceed 110°F. Avoid locations near radiators, steam pipes, registers, and similar heating devices which would subject the equipment to excessive heat.

3.02 Select appropriate modular panels and KTUs (Table A), backboards and connecting blocks (Table D), per job requirements.

3.03 Determine type and quantity of power units required. See POWER, paragraph 2.05, or Table C.

Note: Varied combinations of panels per power unit are desirable to more evenly balance power unit load; eg, on installations having more than one power unit, mix panel codes on any single power unit rather than having one power unit serve only 620A or 620A2 panels, and another to serve 641A or 642A panels.

3.04 A 19-, 20-, 29-, or 30-type power unit can be used to supply a small number of 641A or 642A panels, either in installations where the power unit is in place or in new installations as long as the output of the power unit is not exceeded and interrupted power (flash, wink, etc) is not required by the KTUs. A 92A connecting block is required to provide a receptacle for the panel power connector and terminals for the leads from the power unit. The lack of interrupted power restricts usage to the following KTUs:

- 641A panel—407- and 424-type, 440A, 478B or ◗494A◖ KTUs
- 642A panel—417A, 420A, 421A, 422B, 428A, 429A/B, 430A, 440A or 478B, 448A, 449A, 451B, 476A, 471A/B or 479B KTUs

If interrupted power can be obtained from an associated 584C panel or 232-type KTU, any KTUs that can be mounted in the panels per Table A (including the 620A or 620A2 panel) may be used.

3.05 Customer must provide adequate number of commercial ac receptacles to meet job requirements in accordance with the following:

- Not controlled by a switch.
- Separately fused if possible.
- Within access of power unit cord(s), preferably 6- to 7-feet high.
- AC receptacles must be 3-wire grounded type.

3.06 Refer to the following sections for additional information required to plan the installation of a key telephone system.

- 518-010-101—Centralized Key Telephone Installations
- 518-010-105—KTS, Grounding and Special Protection Requirements
- 518-215-100—1A2 KTS, Identification and Arrangements
- 518-215-400—Service, 1A2 KTS, Line Services
- 518-215-401—Service, 1A2 KTS, Auxiliary Line Services
- 518-215-402—Service, 1A2 KTS, Intercom Services
- 518-215-403—Service, 1A2 KTS, Control Services.

INSTALLING

3.07 Use care unpacking modular panels, power units and KTUs to prevent damage to them.

A. Centralized Installation

3.08 A preferred installation method is illustrated in Fig. 7. The 620A, 620A2, 641A, and 642A panels are to be mixed in any order with 184-type backboards in a single row directly above a WHITE and BLUE backboard field. Do not leave any space between adjacent panels unless stacking panels (see ***Note***) or if covers and end panels are to be used (paragraph 3.09).

> ***Note:*** Some locations may be limited for space or otherwise will not allow this arrangement and will require stacking of panels one above the other. (See Stacking Panels, paragraph 3.10.)

3.09 A recommended sequence for mounting modular panels, backboards, and power units is as follows (see Fig. 7):

(1) Mount a 183A2 (GREEN) backboard in lower left corner, 1 foot above floor. Stack second GREEN backboard atop first. (See ***Note***.)

> ***Note:*** When job requirements call for less than two BLUE or GREEN backboards, the lower backboard may be omitted and adequate space allowed for its addition as future growth demands.

(2) Place a 185A1 (YELLOW) backboard atop second GREEN backboard.

(3) Mount 183B1 (BLUE) backboards, stacked two high and butted next to GREEN backboards.

(4) Mount a 187B1 (WHITE) backboard atop each uppermost BLUE backboard, butting

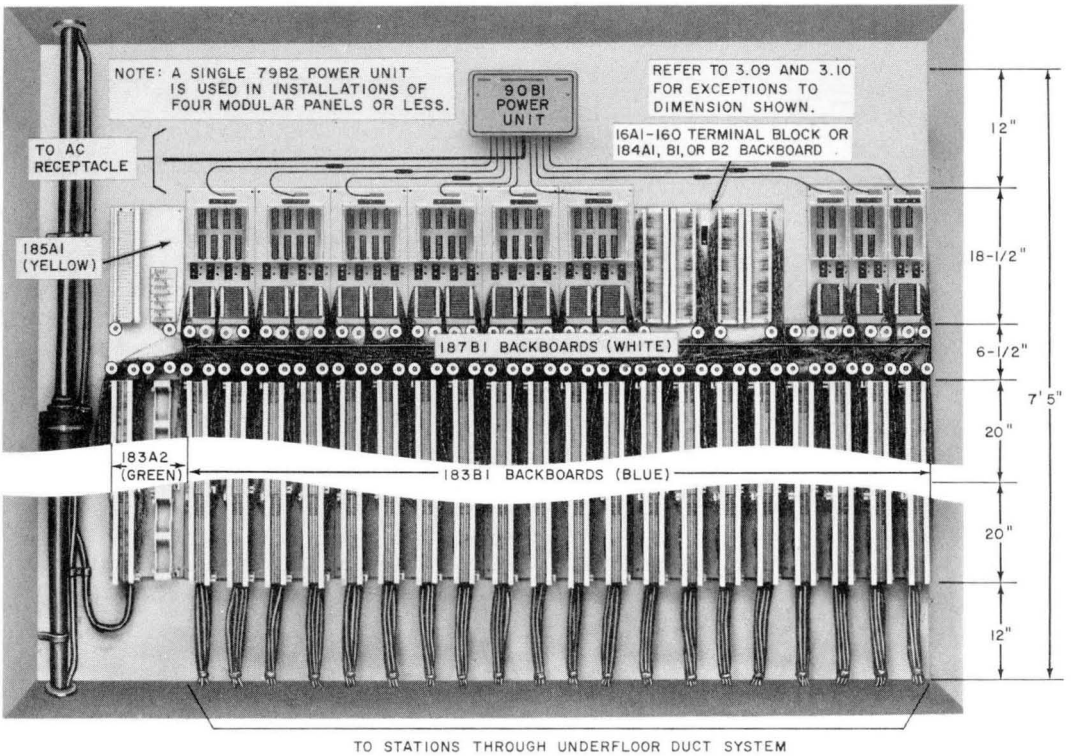


Fig. 7—Centralized Terminal Field, Typical Arrangement of Modular Apparatus

first against the side of the YELLOW backboard, and expanding from left to right. WHITE backboards must be installed to the widest point of either the RED (modular panel) or BLUE terminal field.

(5) Line, intercom, and miscellaneous panels, selected per job requirements, may be intermixed freely in the RED terminal field butting atop the WHITE backboards. First panel is placed above the extreme left BLUE backboard and the remaining panels suitably arranged and added in order from left to right. If covers are to be used on the panels, leave 1/2-inch space between the top of the WHITE backboards and the bottom of the panels and 1-inch space between adjacent panels. If wiring troughs are also used, allow 1/2 inch between top of panels and wiring trough. (A paper template is provided with each panel to facilitate mounting.)

Note: The 16A1-160 terminal blocks or 184A1, B1 or B2 (RED) backboards may also be intermixed with modular panels as desired to provide station terminations in excess of the panel terminal capacity (see Fig. 7 or 8). The 16A1-160 terminal block is the same height as the modular panels and half the width of a 620A panel. Two connecting blocks are provided which duplicate the designations and quadrants of a 620A panel. If required, the terminal blocks will accept 152A covers and 153A end caps.

(6) The 79B1, 79B2, and 90B1 power units are to be mounted above the cluster of modular panels they service with top of unit(s) 7 feet 5

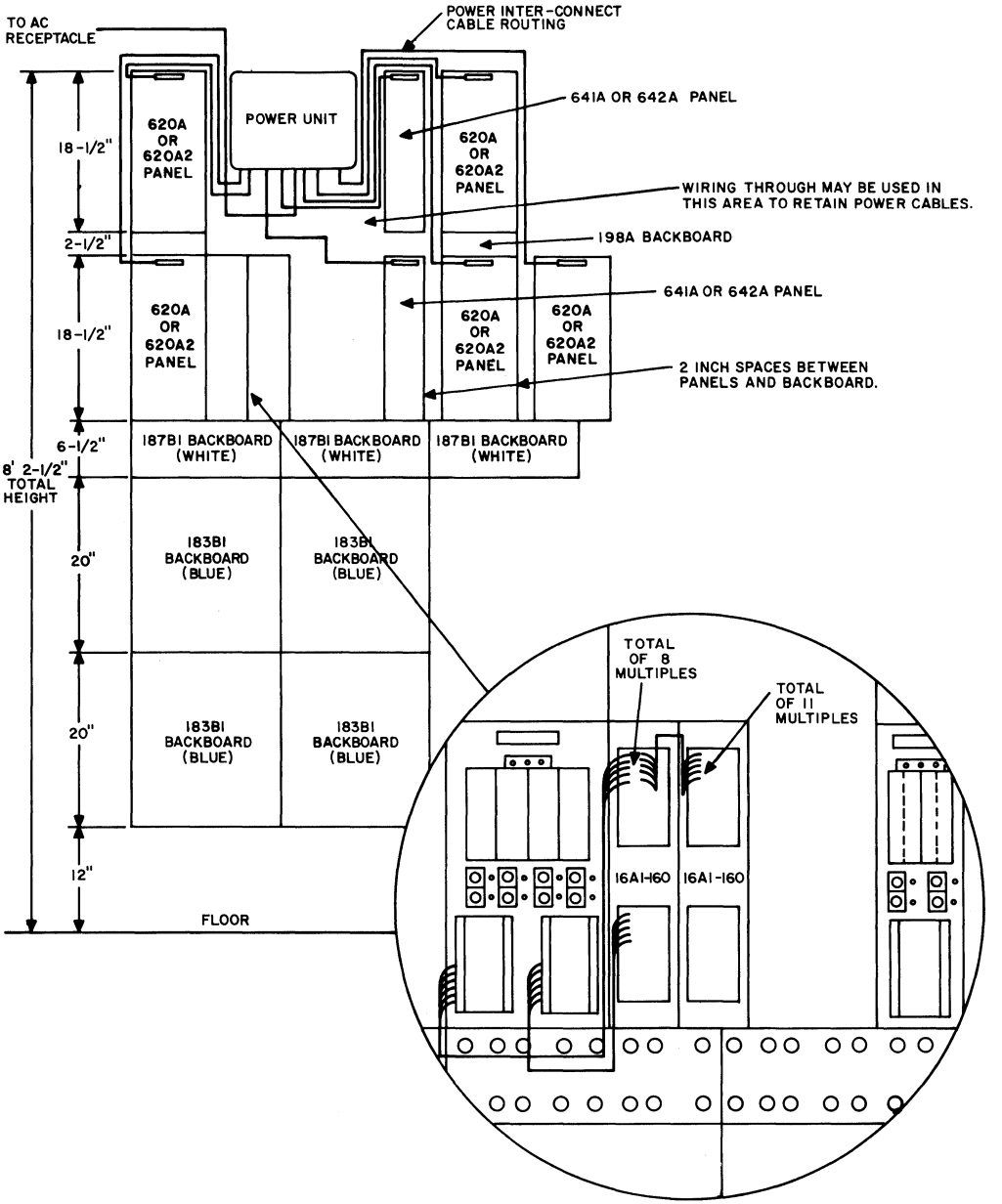


Fig. 8—Stacked Modular Apparatus and Method of Terminal Multipling Using 16A1-160 Terminal Blocks

inches from the floor. Add 1 inch to this dimension if wiring trough is used.

Note: Power units must be mounted in an area allowing adequate ventilation.

(7) Fasten the backboard plate assembly to the wall using appropriate fasteners.

(8) Hang power unit on backboard and secure it with the machine screw(s) provided.

(9) Plug single-ended power interconnect cable of modular panel into appropriate connector of power unit. If it will not reach the power unit, use a P12D cord (Table D) to complete the connection.

(10) Wiring troughs (Fig. 10) may be used to hold excess loops of power cable and improve the appearance of the installation. Mount the troughs horizontally on the wall directly above the modular panels (mounting screws to be obtained locally). Press the loose power cable into the slots, looping it until slack is removed. Put cover on troughs. One trough will fit above two 620A or 620A2 panels or four 641As or 642As. ▶Snap-on covers are provided with the wiring trough to retain the cables and to improve appearance.◀

Caution: Do not apply commerical ac power until completion of paragraph 3.28.

(11) For 19- or 20-type power unit, install and connect as indicated in Section 167-440-201. For 29- or 30-type power unit, install and connect as indicated in Section 167-446-101. Mount the 92A connecting block in reach of the power cable of the modular panel or extend with a P12D cord.

(12) ▶Interconnect the 92A connecting block and the power unit as shown in Fig. 47. The recommended wiring is as follows:

(a) For a 641A or 642A panel, use a 451M cable, a 12-pair D inside wiring cable, or individual 18-gauge solid wires. If a 12-pair inside wiring cable is used, each pair should be skinned, twisted together, and terminated as a single conductor.

(b) For a 620A or 620A2 panel, use a 457M cable or individual 18-gauge solid wires. ***Do not*** use inside wiring cable since four conductors would be required for each connection to provide adequate current-carrying capacity. This number of twisted conductors cannot be reliably terminated.

Table I provides the color codes for D inside wiring cable and 451M or 457M cables. After all connections are made, insert the power interconnect cable of the modular panel into the connector on the 92A connecting block.◀

B. Stacking Panels

3.10 Where modular panels must be stacked one above the other, the following installation method is recommended (see Fig. 8 and 9).

- ▶Place 198A backboards between the upper and lower rows of modular panels to provide a means of routing wiring to the inner quadrants of the upper panels.◀
- 620A, 620A2, and 642A panels and 184-type backboards, if required, may be mixed in any order provided similar size units are mounted atop one another.
- A 2-inch space must separate the sides of each panel. This space allows cross-connect wiring to be run vertically between panels.
- Power unit(s) mounts in an area allowing adequate ventilation with top of unit approximately 8 feet above floor.
- Power interconnect cables are routed in a direction up and over the top of the panels to the power unit connectors.

Note: Minimize intermeshing power interconnect cables and cross-connect wiring.

3.11 Cross-connect wiring should run straight down from the modular panel fanning strip to the WHITE field. All horizontal travel is made within the WHITE field.

C. Grounding and Protection

3.12 ***Grounding:*** To prevent damage to the telephone equipment, it is imperative that

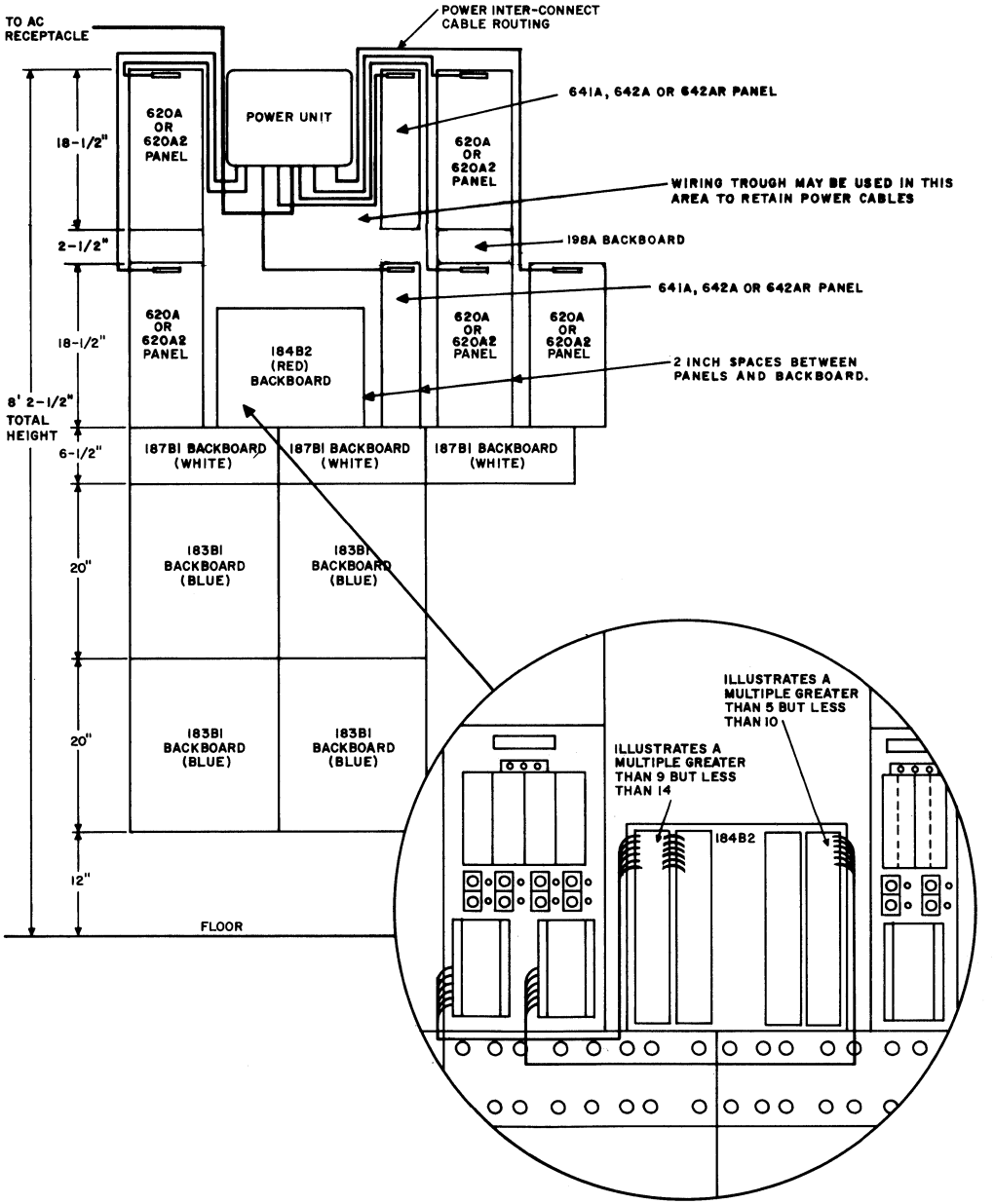


Fig. 9—Stacked Modular Apparatus and Method of Terminal Multipling Using 184-Type Backboards

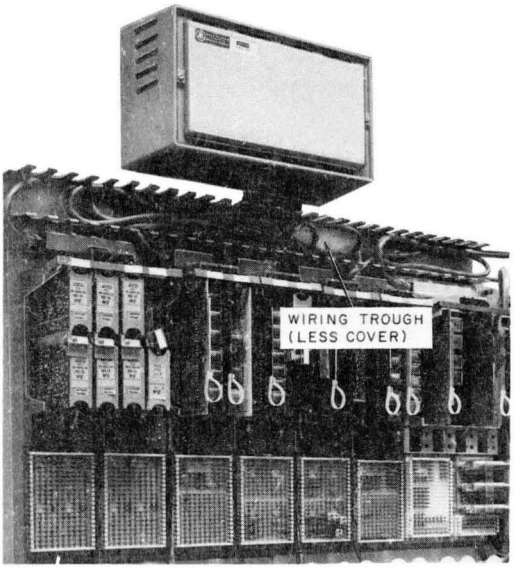


Fig. 10—Installation Using Wiring Troughs for Power Cabling

the KTS be properly grounded and protected to limit voltage surges which may occur due to:

- Malfunction of power unit
- Crosses between telephone and power lines
- Power line surges
- Lightning surges.

The susceptibility of surge damage to semiconductor components used in 400-series KTUs requires the grounding and protection procedures be followed carefully. Properly protected and grounded installations will minimize service failures that can result from surge voltages or difference between dissimilar grounds. Refer to Section 518-010-105 for coverage of KTS grounding and protection requirements.

3.13 ***Protection:*** It is recommended that all incoming CO/PBX lines be connected to protectors. The protector ground terminal will serve as the primary KTS ground point and must be connected to the best available ground source, preferably the same as that used for the ac power service. In any case, the KTS ground source and the power service ground source should be bonded together.

3.14 ***Power Unit Circuit Ground:*** Using No. 14 gauge wire, connect the circuit ground terminal (LOC GRD) of the power unit to the protector ground terminal (see paragraph 3.13), if the incoming CO/PBX lines are protected. If they are not protected, connect LOC GRD to the best available ground source.

Caution: DO NOT use sprinkler system, hot water, or gas pipes for ground.

3.15 ***Power Unit Frame Ground:*** The framework of power units should be grounded where required by local regulations. The ground may be provided as follows:

- By means of the grounding conductor in the 3-conductor power cord (ordered separately) when a grounded ac receptacle is available.
- By means of a No. 14 gauge wire connected from the case, framework, or chassis ground terminal (if provided) of the power unit to an electrically approved ground. The power unit circuit ground shall be associated only with the output circuit of the power unit. ***Do not strap the circuit ground to the frame or case of the power unit (Fig. 11).***

3.16 After connecting the No. 14 gauge wire for circuit ground as in paragraph 3.14 and frame ground as in paragraph 3.15, attach an E-3013B station ground tag to each ground wire.

3.17 Where local requirements permit, the following equipment, as covered in Section 167-400-210, may be employed:

- ***Power-cord plug adapter (Hubbell BL-12433)***—when a 3-conductor ac power cord must be connected to a duplex 2-conductor ac power receptacle (Fig. 12).

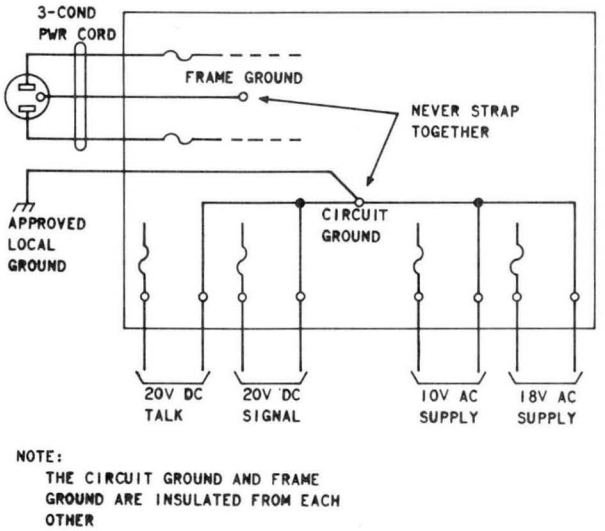


Fig. 11—Grounding of Typical Key Telephone System Installation

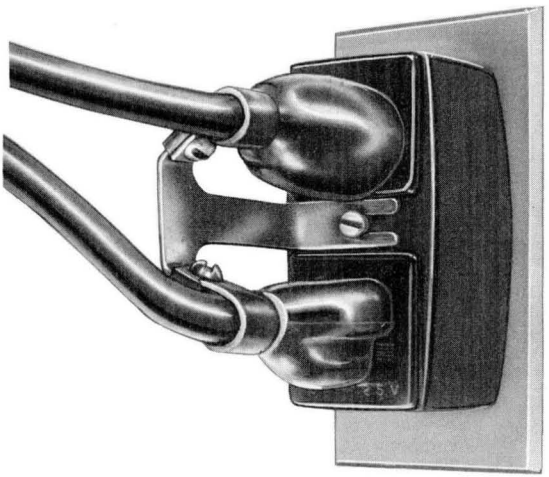


Fig. 12—Twin-Plug Retainer Mounted on a Power Cord Plug Adapter

- ***Power-cord plug retainer assembly (KS-19266)***—to prevent accidental removal of a power-cord plug (Fig. 12).

Caution: AC power cord should remain disconnected from commercial ac power until completion of paragraph 3.28.

D. KTU Installation

3.18 Prior to terminating distribution of telephone set cabling, cross-connections or panel options, selected KTUs shall be unpacked, options applied as applicable, and installed in their appropriate modular panels.

3.19 Install KTUs by inserting the plug-end of the printed wiring boards into the modular panel connectors.

Exercise care when handling and inserting plug-in KTUs to avoid damage to the printed wiring and other components.

3.20 Installation of a 419A KTU (Automatic Signaling, Ringdown, Private Line), an 8-inch

unit in a 620A or 620A2 panel, requires two 913B connectors mounted in a vertical plane and removal of a guide assembly. Connections are made to the upper quadrant of the terminal field, and the lower quadrant remains vacant. See Fig. 22.

3.21 The 498A KTU (Fig. 46) provides music-on-hold for four CO/PBX lines. Three more music-on-hold circuits may be added to the 498A KTU for a total of seven music-on-hold circuits by connecting a 116A1 circuit module to the 498A KTU.

3.22 A 498A KTU is compatible with 400D (MD), G, or H KTUs. When using a 451A or B KTU to provide music-on-hold, a 400D or G KTU must be used as a line circuit, since the 400H and the 451-type KTUs are not compatible with each other.

3.23 ⏵A 467A KTU can be installed in any connector of a 620A, 620A2, or 642A panel. The 467A monitors the -24 volt signal battery supply for a low-voltage condition. If the voltage drops below the adjustable level (factory adjusted at 19 volts), a light emitting diode (LED) on the KTU will light and remain lighted until the reset button is depressed. No external connections are required since the KTU checks the B voltage available through the power interconnect cord.⏴

3.24 The following applies to the installation of a 641A modular panel (Fig. 26 and Table G):

- Connectors 1A and 1B are intended for an 8-inch dial intercom selector circuit (407B or 424-type KTU) ⏵or a TOUCH-TONE selector circuit (498A KTU). The 498A KTU can be used to provide basic intercom in installations having TOUCH-TONE telephone sets only. Flashing lamps, audible ringback and busy tone cannot be provided when using a 498A KTU.⏴

- Connectors 2A and 2B are intended primarily for an 8-inch TOUCH-TONE adapter (440A or 478B KTU) but will also accommodate a 425-type KTU. ***Add option Z to 478B KTU when installed in a 641A panel.***

Note: When a 425-type KTU is used and TOUCH-TONE service is desired, the 425-type KTU is installed in connectors 2A and 2B. The 440A or 478B KTU must then be installed in a 642A modular panel. ***Apply option Y to 478B KTU when installed in a 642A panel.***

- When audible tones (476A KTU), station busy (422-type KTU), TOUCH-TONE (440A or 478B KTU, as described above), or other related optional features are desired, they may be added to the dial intercom system by addition of the KTUs in a 642A modular panel and cross-connected as required.

- The lower portion of the quick-connect terminal field contains terminals for station codes, assigned from left to right, R-0 to R-9, and below those terminals in a similar manner, codes R-X0 to R-X9. (X indicates the selected TD code. See below.)

- When a 19-code selector (424-type KTU) is used, a transfer digit (TD) must be assigned and cross-connected from the TD terminal in the option field to the chosen digit R(0-9) terminal in the cross-connect terminal field (Fig. 27, 29, 30, 31, 32). ⏵If a 498A KTU is used, the digit 1 is treated as the transfer digit. No strapping is required.⏴

THINK

The transfer digit (TD) ⏵when using a 424-type KTU⏴ may be any digit; once selected, the digit code cannot be used as a single digit code.

- ⏵When a 494A KTU is used, use 10 Vac or -24 Vdc only as audible signal voltage. Use of 105 Vac may result in damage to the KTU.⏴

3.25 The following applies to installation of a 642A modular panel:

- Lamp positions in the line lamp and fuse block assembly are assigned to a related connector and are unequipped, except when locally provided at time of installation for use with a 417A, 418A, or 428A KTU.

Note: When a KTU is removed from service in the 642A modular panel, its related lamp, if provided, must be removed to prevent possible damage should another type KTU inadvertently be placed in the connector.

TABLE G

DIAL INTERCOM OPTIONS

FEATURE (Note 1)			OPTION
Selector Circuit	10 or 19 Codes	Non TOUCH-TONE	Z
		TOUCH-TONE	N
	10 Codes	TOUCH-TONE or Non TOUCH-TONE	F
Station Busy			ZF*
Audible Ringback			ZE*
Dial Tone			ZD*
Long Line Circuit			Q
Lamp Signal	Steady		W
	Flashing	10 Codes	H
		19 Codes	V†
Audible Signal	Interrupted (Note 2)	10V AC Buzzer	E
		110V 30-Hz Ringer	X
	Single Spurt (Note 3)	10V AC Buzzer	G
		110V 30-Hz Ringer	M
		18V AC Buzzer	J
		DC Buzzer	K

Note 1: Per SD-69567-01, Issue 14.

Note 2: 425B KTU required.

Note 3: Not to be used with station busy tone feature (422A and 476A KTUs).

* Appear on KTU option block.

† No strapping. Requires removal of H option strap.

- Appropriate KTU features may be cross-connected to other quadrants, either within the panel or to other panels, if interrelating of features is desired.

- Alphanumeric fanning strip designations are repeated for each quadrant to aid in locating and identifying terminals. (See Fig. 35 for terminal designations and connector pin identification and refer to Table A for appropriate KTU connection figure.)

- Installation of a 440A or 478B KTU, an 8-inch unit, requires the removal of a guide

assembly and connection through the lower 914B connector while occupying the space of two connectors in a vertical plane. Apply option Y to the 478B KTU.

3.26 Covers are available (Table D) for protecting the fronts and sides of modular panels. To mount a front cover (151A or 152A) on a panel, engage the hooks on the top edge with the slots at the top of the panel. Cover the sides by attaching end caps (153A) to the front covers with the clips supplied. Where several panels are mounted next to each other, the front covers form a continuous surface, and only two end caps are installed at the extreme sides.

E. Applying Power

Warning: 105 volts is present on the 105V 30-Hz RN terminals of the 620A, 620A2, and 641A panel terminal fields when power is applied.

3.27 Put a C clip terminal insulator over the 105V 30-Hz RN terminals on the 620A, 620A2, and 641A panels (see Fig. 13 and 26). One clip will cover the 105V terminal and the adjacent RN terminal.

3.28 Select appropriate length 3-conductor ac power cord and insert first into the power unit, and second into the commercial ac power receptacle. Excess length cord should be coiled, tied, and stored neatly.

3.29 If abnormal commercial ac input voltage is suspected:

(1) ***Remove the ac power cord from the ac receptacle.***

(2) Using an ac voltmeter, determine the ac voltage potential of the commercial ac receptacle.

(3) Move the ac voltage adjustment lead to that voltage tap nearest the actual line voltage.

Note: The power units are furnished with the adjustment lead connected to the 117-volt tap. With this connection, the unit will perform satisfactorily for line voltage between 111 and 123 volts.

3.30 If desired, limited testing of KTUs may be made prior to placing station cabling or cross-connections. Apply commercial ac power and test as appropriate. (See TESTING, paragraphs 5.05 and 5.06).

4. CONNECTIONS

4.01 Connection figures are grouped according to the types of services offered: CO/PBX and Private Lines, Dial Intercom, and Miscellaneous.

4.02 Preceding the 620A/620A2 and 642A modular panel connections are typical terminal field illustrations of those panels showing the upper left-hand quadrant (1A) of the quick-connect field as an example of all its quadrants (Fig. 13 and 35).

4.03 The 641A modular panel terminal field is illustrated in its entirety (Fig. 26).

4.04 Typical terminal field illustrations provide terminal and option field locations, terminal designations, connector-pin identification, and factory-furnished wiring and straps.

4.05 Connections are applied to the quick-connect terminals of the modular panels through use of the 714B tool, or equivalent.

4.06 Each quick-connect terminal is limited to termination of a single lead. Terminations in excess of panel terminal field capacity may be applied in any of the following methods most appropriate:

- ***Continuous strapping (looping)***—single leads common to more than one terminal.
- ***183A2 adapter***—provides two additional common terminals and is applied atop two terminals of like-designations in a horizontal plane.
- ***183B2 adapter***—provides two additional, but separate, terminals and is applied atop two terminals in a vertical plane.
- ***16A1-160 terminal block***—for additional line service terminations in excess of 620A/620A2 or 642A panel capacity (Fig. 8).

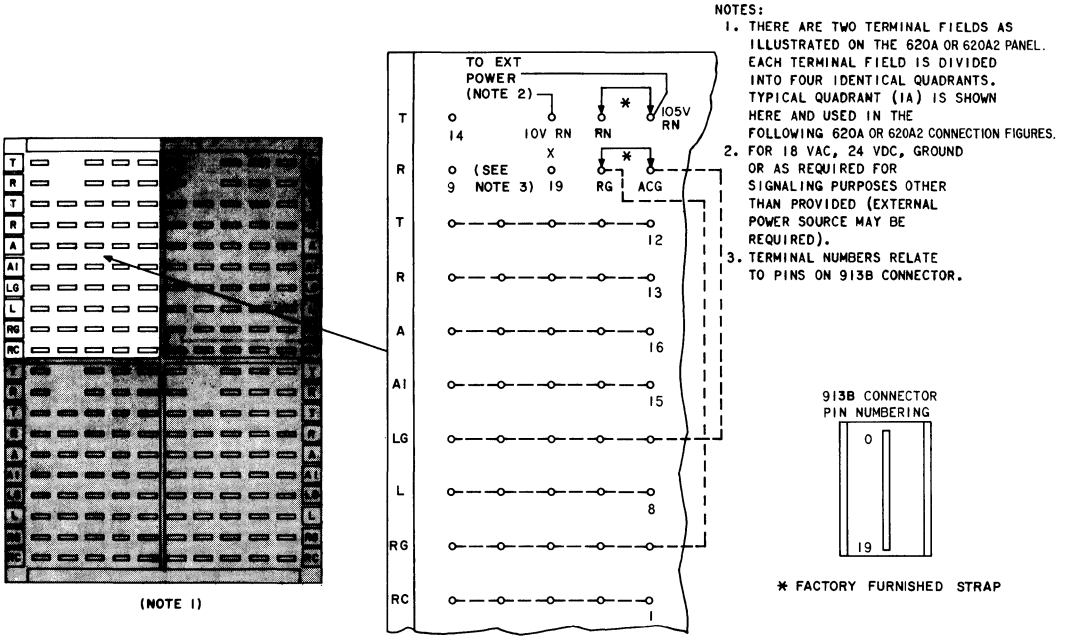


Fig. 13—Terminal Field Illustration and Terminal Designations for 620A or 620A2 Panel (CO/PBX and Private Line Services)

- ***66B4-25 connecting block on a 184A1, B1, or B2 (RED) backboard***—for additional line service terminations in excess of 620A/620A2 or 642A panel capacity (Fig. 9).

- ***66B3-50 or 66B4-25 connecting block on a 185A1 (YELLOW) backboard***—for additional dial intercom terminations in excess of 641A panel capacity (Fig. 7).

4.07 The 620A or 620A2 modular panel fanning strips are predesignated for typical line services and repeated for each quadrant (Fig. 13). Exceptions to the designations are the following:

- 401-type KTU—spare leads SP-1, SP-2, and SP-3 are substituted for T, R, and RC, respectively (Fig. 17).

- 413A KTU—spare leads SP-1, SP-2, SP-3, and SP-4 are substituted for T, R, A, and L, respectively (Fig. 18).

- 414A, 461A, and 416A KTUs—S and SG leads are substituted for A and A1, respectively (Fig. 19 and 21).

- 471A/B and 479B KTUs—A(U) and A leads are substituted for A and RC, respectively (Fig. 24 and 25).

4.08 KTU options: Apply to optional features offered by individual KTUs; they are indicated in table form on their connection figures only.

4.09 Intercom options (Table G): Wiring of associated KTUs providing features directly affecting or adding to the dial intercom system.

Many KTU and intercom system options share like-designations and provide similar optional features, but several similarly-lettered options differ in features they provide in the two applications. Consult appropriate KTU or intercom option table for desired feature prior to applying any options.

CONNECTION INDEX

4.10 Table A provides an index to KTU connection figures and associated KTU tests. Other related figures and tables are as follows:

Fig. 13—Terminal Field Illustration and Terminal Designations for 620A or 620A2 Modular Panel (CO/PBX and Private Line Services)

Fig. 26—Terminal Field Illustration and Terminal Designations for 641A Modular Panel (Dial Intercom Services)

Fig. 35—Terminal Field Illustration and Terminal Designations for 642A Modular Panel (Miscellaneous Services)

Table H—Dial Intercom Arrangements (Fig. 27 through 32).

5. MAINTENANCE

5.01 Maintenance of 600-series modular panels can be done in the areas of:

- Checks of terminal field cross-connections
- Replacement of defective fuses, lamps, and KTUs
- Continuity testing (913/914-type connectors, power interconnect terminals, and cable connectors, etc). Consult Table F and Fig. 1 through 4.

5.02 As a key telephone system, maintenance is limited to normal station repairs, wiring checks, and replacement of defective components.

5.03 When trouble is encountered, ***first perform a thorough check of all cross connections and, second, assure all station connections and related apparatus are properly applied;*** then the following checks are suggested before replacement of a KTU, modular panel, or power unit is considered:

Caution: Several of the following checks require testing live potentials at the modular panel connectors and power interconnect terminal field. Closeness of these terminals to each other requires extra care be taken to avoid shorting or otherwise damaging them.

KTUs

- Securely placed in proper connectors.
- Properly strapped for required option(s). (See appropriate KTU connection figures.)
- Replace suspected KTU with one known to be in good working order to determine whether trouble is in the KTU or external to it [be sure to strap in the correct option(s) on the replacement KTU, as applicable].
- Should the replacement KTU not clear the trouble, the trouble is external to it and the original KTU should be placed back in service.

MODULAR PANELS (Check as Applicable)

- Option straps(s) properly applied.
- Fuses in place and in good working condition (Fig. 5).
- Lamps in place and in good condition.
- Plug end of modular panel power interconnect cable securely positioned in power unit connector.
- KTUs securely mounted in 913/914-type connectors with retainer and/or guide assemblies in place.
- Dedicated leads (Table F) may be tested for appropriate potential or function.

Caution: Power interconnect cable must be disconnected and modular

TABLE H

DIAL INTERCOM ARRANGEMENTS

DIAL INTERCOM FEATURE		KTU	FIGURE								
			27		28	29		30		31	32
			BASIC			DELUXE					
						WITHOUT				WITH	
						STATION BUSY OPTION					
			R	TT	TT	R	TT	R	TT	R	TT
Selector Codes	10	407	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•
	19	424									
TOUCH-TONE Selector	19	494			•						
Dialing	R	†	†			†		†		†	
	TT	440/478		•			•		•		•
Station Busy Selector		422								•	•
Audible Tones		476						•	•	•	•
Flashing Lamps*		425				•	•	•	•	•	•

• Indicated KTU required.

† No KTU required.

* Interrupter required with flashing lamps.

panel void of KTUs prior to attempting the following test.

- Dedicated leads (Table F) may be continuity tested between the KTU connectors within a given panel.
- Using the appropriate modular panel terminal field illustration (Fig. 13, 26, or 35), continuity tests of the nondedicated wiring may be made between the KTU connectors and the terminal field.
- Continuity testing of power unit interconnect cable leads may be performed.

POWER UNIT (Fig. 6)

- All fuses in place and in good condition.
- AC power cord securely in place in both the commercial ac receptacle and the power unit input connector.
- Commercial ac input present at receptacle and not controlled by a switch.
- Interrupter securely in place and operative. Place ground on start lead (MS) pin at power interconnect cable terminal field of modular panel (Fig. 1) and, using 1013A

test set or equivalent, test for interrupted potentials on the LW, LF, 10 Vac RN, and 105V RN terminals in the modular panel power interconnect field. LW does not appear on the 641A panel. Remove MS ground when check is completed.

- Using 1013A test set, or equivalent, verify that battery, ground, and signal potentials are present at output taps on the face of the power unit panel.

- Circuit and frame grounds properly applied (see paragraphs 3.14 and 3.15).

- AC voltage adjustment lead on appropriate tap.

5.04 If the above checks fail to reveal the source of trouble, it can be reasonably assumed that the trouble is external to the power units, modular panels, and KTUs, and that cross-connections, station wiring, and components should be checked.

TESTING

5.05 Prior to termination of cross-connections, station and distributing cabling, continuity testing may be performed between terminal field terminals and like-designated connector pins. See appropriate terminal field illustration.

Caution: Power unit connector cable must be disconnected and modular panel void of KTUs before attempting continuity tests.

5.06 The line lamp or circuit busy lamp (641A panel), provided in the lamp and fuse block assembly, offers a visual indication of a circuit under operational test.

TESTS

5.07 It is impractical to attempt operational tests of several KTUs prior to termination of appropriate cross-connections. The following KTUs may be tested at the modular panel regardless of cross-connections, station or distributing cables applied. The tests appear adjacent to the related KTU connection figures. (All circuits must be idle prior to starting tests.) The tests are:

A. 400-Type KTU—CO/PBX Line Circuit

B. 401-Type KTU—Manual Intercom Circuit

C. 414A and 461A KTU—Manual Signaling, Ringdown, Private Line

D. 415A KTU—Automatic, DC Signaling, Ringdown, Private Line

E. 416A KTU—Station Line Circuit

F. 419A KTU—Automatic Signaling, Ringdown, Private Line

G. 469A KTU—Lamp Extender

H. 471A/B KTU—Battery Reversal Toll Restriction

I. 407B and 424-Type KTUs—Dial Intercom Selector Circuit

J. ⧫494A KTU—TOUCH-TONE Selector Circuit⧫

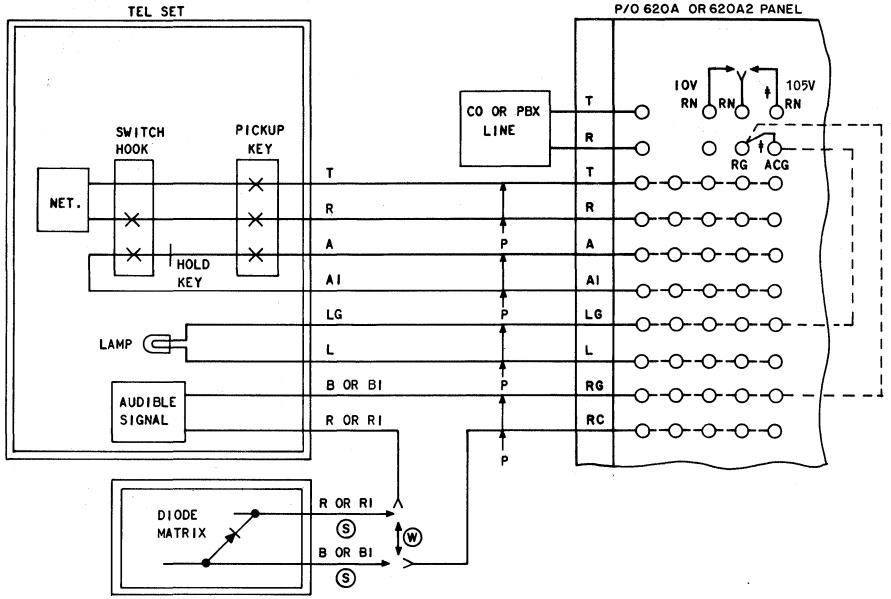
K. 420A KTU—Long Line Circuit

L. 417A KTU—Add-On Conference Circuit

M. 418A KTU—Short Range, DC Signaling, Private Line

N. ⧫451B or 498A KTU—Music-On-Hold (MOH) Circuit⧫

5.08 ***Lettered Steps:*** A letter a, b, c, etc, added to a step number in Part 5 of this section indicates an action which may or may not be required depending on local conditions. The condition under which a lettered step or a series of lettered steps should be made is given in the ACTION column, and all steps governed by the same condition are designated by the same letter within a test. Where a condition does not apply, all steps designated by that letter should be omitted.



OPTION STRAPPING (SEE NOTE 1)

FEATURES			KTU OPTION	OPTION STRAPPING ON MODULAR PANEL CONN BLK	OPTION STRAPPING ON 400D KTU
AUDIBLE SIGNALS (INTERRUPTED)	WITHOUT DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	10V AC	W	10 RN TO RN	5 TO 8
		105V AC		105V RN TO RN	
	WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	10V AC	S	10 RN TO RN	
		105V AC		105V RN TO RN	
VISUAL HOLD CIRCUIT	LAMP WINK		Y		7 TO 10,
	LAMP STEADY		X		7 TO 9,
RING TIMEOUT	SHORT TIME DELAY (10 SECONDS)		Z *		1 TO 2,
	LONG TIME DELAY (30 SECONDS)		†	†	
RELEASE OF HOLDING BRIDGE FROM CO OR PBX LINE CURRENT OPENS GREATER THAN	500 MILLISECONDS WHEN ASSOCIATED WITH NO.1 ESS HAVING RESWITCH CAPABILITY		ZC	2 TO 3 USING 601A (5 UF) CAPACITOR OR EQUIVALENT §	
	100 MILLISECONDS WHEN ASSOCIATED WITH 800A PBX AND/OR NO.5 X-BAR CENTREX NOT HAVING AUTOMATIC PERMANENT SIGNAL RELEASE		ZD (NOTE 2)	2 TO 3 USING 575C (1 UF) CAPACITOR OR EQUIVALENT	
	50 MILLISECONDS WHEN ASSOCIATED WITH NO.5 X-BAR CENTREX HAVING AUTOMATIC PERMANENT SIGNAL RELEASE		ZJ	2 TO 3 USING 575B (0.5 UF) CAPACITOR OR EQUIVALENT	

NOTES:

1. THE 400D KTU IS FACTORY WIRED FOR 10-SECOND TIMEOUT, PLUS WINKING-HOLD LAMP, AND W AND S WIRING OPTIONS.
2. ZD OPTION IS REPLACED BY ZJ OPTION, HOWEVER IT IS NOT NECESSARY TO UPDATE CIRCUITS PREVIOUSLY MODIFIED WITH OPTION ZD.

* TO PROVIDE TIME-OUT CYCLES OF RING-UP CIRCUITS FROM 3.4 TO 7.5 SECONDS. INSTALL KS-13490,L1, 1 WATT OR EQUIVALENT RESISTOR BETWEEN TERMINALS 1 AND 3 WITH A STRAP FROM 1 TO 2. TIME-OUT CYCLE AND RESISTOR VALUES ARE AS FOLLOWS:
3.4 SECONDS - 0.20 MEGOHM RESISTOR
5.0 SECONDS - 0.39 MEGOHM RESISTOR
6.7 SECONDS - 0.75 MEGOHM RESISTOR
7.5 SECONDS - 1.2 MEGOHM RESISTOR
WHEN THE DURATION OF MACHINE RINGING IS 1 SECOND OR LESS, TIME-OUT SHALL NOT BE REDUCED BELOW 5 SECONDS.

† FOR 30 SECOND TIME-OUT CYCLE REMOVE ALL STRAPS FROM TERMINALS 1, 2 AND 3.

‡ FACTORY FURNISH STRAPS

§ INSTALL POLARIZED CAPACITOR AS FOLLOW:

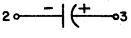
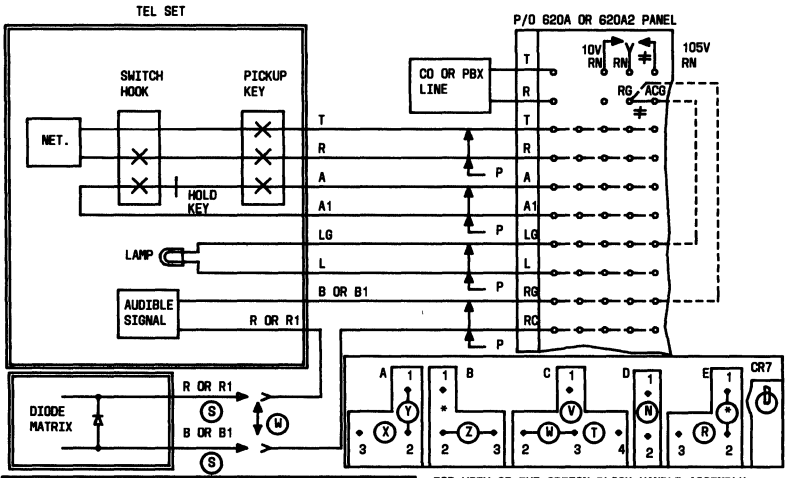


Fig. 14—400D (MD) KTU Connections (CO/PBX Line) in 620A or 620A2 Panel



OPTION		FEATURE		CONNECT TERMINALS
M	RING TIMEOUT	LONG TIME DELAY (APPROXIMATELY 20 SECONDS)		B1-B2
Z		SHORT TIME DELAY (APPROXIMATELY 5.75 SECONDS)		B2-B3✤
Y	VISUAL HOLD CKT	LAMP WINK		A1-A2✤
X		LAMP STEADY		A2-A3✤
W	AUDIBLE SIGNAL	INTERRUPTED RING		C2-C3✤
T		STEADY RING		C3-C4
S		COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL		
V		COMMON WITH RELAY CONTROL		C1-C3
R	DELAYED HOLD RELEASE	RELEASE OF HOLDING BRIDGE FROM CO OR PBX BY LINE CURRENT OPENS	MINIMUM OF 25 MS	E2-E3
K			600MS	E1-E2

TOP VIEW OF THE OPTION BLOCK-HANDLE ASSEMBLY. THE OPTION SYMBOLS THAT ARE SHOWN CONNECTED TO TERMINALS INDICATE FACTORY PROVIDED OPTIONS.

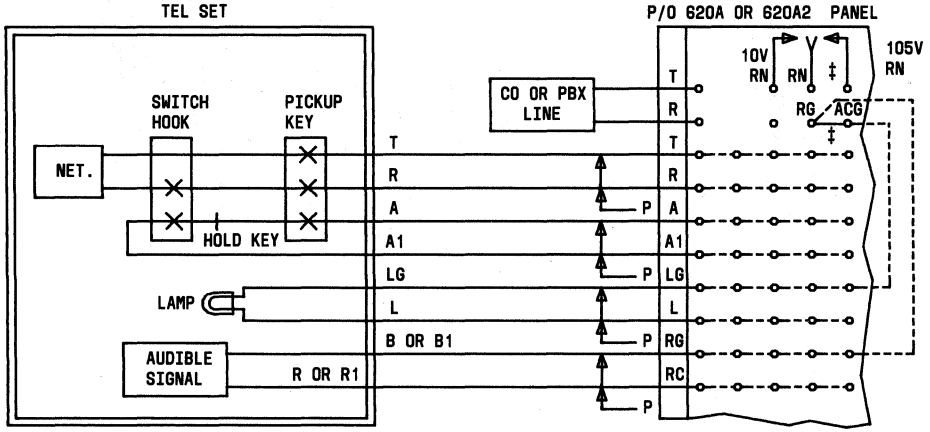
* OPTION PLUG STORAGE POSITION (FOR USE WHEN ASSOCIATED OPTION IS NOT REQUIRED).

RELAY	FUNCTION		
	INC RING CYCLE	ANS OR INIT CALL	HOLD
A	R	O	R
B	O	R	O
C	R	O	O
L	O*	R	O

R = RELEASED
O = OPERATE
* = FOLLOWS RINGING

✤FACTORY FURNISHED

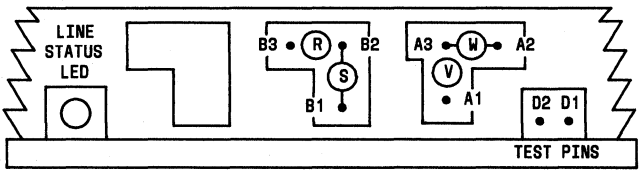
Fig. 15—✤400G KTU Connections (CO/PBX Line) in 620A or 620A2 Panel✤



OPTIONS

OPT	FEATURES	
T*	CO OR PBX LINE CIRCUIT	
W*	AUDIBLE SIGNAL	INTERRUPTED RING
V		COMMON AUDIBLE WITH GROUND FOR RELAY CONTROL
S*	HOLD CIRCUIT RELEASE	LONG HOLD ABANDON TIMEOUT (FOR ESS #1, ESS #2, 812 PBX, 770 PBX, DIMENSION PBX)
R		SHORT HOLD ABANDON (FOR ALL OTHERS)

*FACTORY INSTALLED



TOP VIEW OF OPTION BLOCK-HANDLE ASSEMBLY. OPTION SYMBOLS SHOWN CONNECTED ARE IN FACTORY INSTALLED POSITIONS.

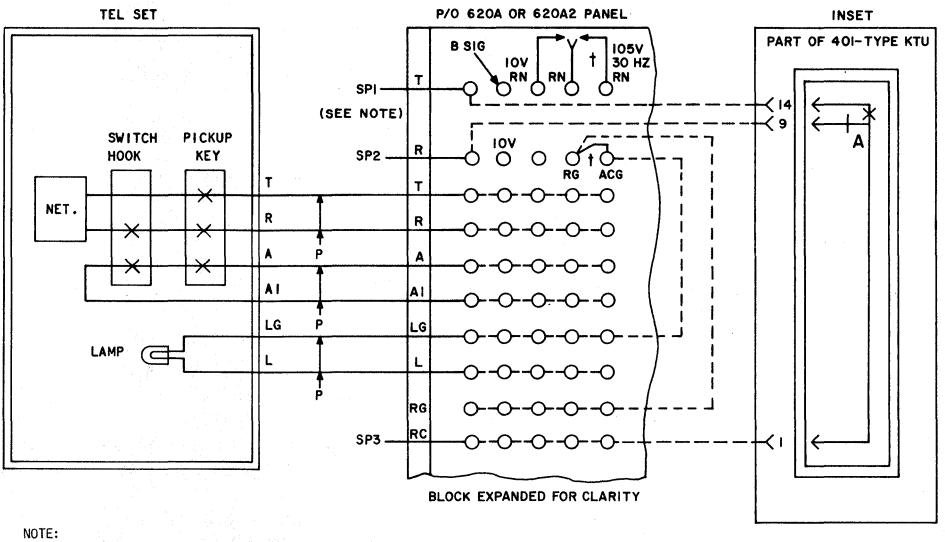
RELAY	FUNCTION		
	INCOMING RING-CYCLE	ANSWERING OR INITIATING CALL	HOLD
R	0	RL	RL
H	RL	RL	0

RL – RELEASED
0 – OPERATED

Fig. 16—400H KTU Connections (CO/PBX Line) in 620A or 620A2 Panel

A. 400-Type KTU—CO/PBX Line Circuit (Fig. 14, 15, and 16)

STEP	ACTION	VERIFICATION
1	Short A & A1 terminals.	Panel lamp lights steadily (BUSY).
2a	If CO or PBX T & R battery is present— Maintaining A & A1 short, short T & R (STA) terminals.	
3a	Remove A & A1 short.	Panel lamp winks.
4a	Reapply A & A1 short.	Panel lamp lights steadily.
5a	Remove T & R short.	
6	Remove A & A1 short.	Panel lamp extinguished.
7b	If interrupter is operating (another line in system in use and working from same power unit as line under test)— Place E1 ringer, or equivalent, across T & R (STA).	
8b	Place straps RG to T (CO) and 105V RN to R (CO).	Panel lamp flashes (CALL). Ringer sounds.
9	Remove straps 105V RN to R (CO) and RG to T (CO)	Panel lamp continues to flash. Ringer continues (Time-out circuit operating until . . .) Panel lamp extinguishes. Ringer silences. (Time-out complete.)
10b	Remove ringer from T & R (STA).	(END TEST)



NOTE:
SP1, SP2, AND SP3 LEADS CAN BE USED FOR CONTROL PURPOSES AS REQUIRED (SEE INSET). ON 620A2 PANELS, 10V AC OR B SIG CAN BE CONNECTED ON TERMINAL FIELD TO OPERATE AUDIBLE SIGNAL. 10V AC TERMINAL APPEARS IN ALL EIGHT QUADRANTS - B SIG APPEARS IN 1A ONLY.

Fig. 17—401-Type KTU Connections (Manual Intercom) in 620A or 620A2 Panel

B. 401-Type KTU—Manual Intercom Circuit (Fig. 17)

STEP	ACTION	VERIFICATION
1	Place 1013A, or equivalent, test set (MONITOR) across T & R (STA) terminals.	
2	Put test key in TALK position.	Sidetone heard.
3	Put test key in MONITOR position.	Sidetone lost.
4	Apply A & A1 short.	Panel lamp lights steadily.
5	Remove A & A1 short.	Panel lamp extinguished.
6	Remove test set from terminals.	(END TEST)

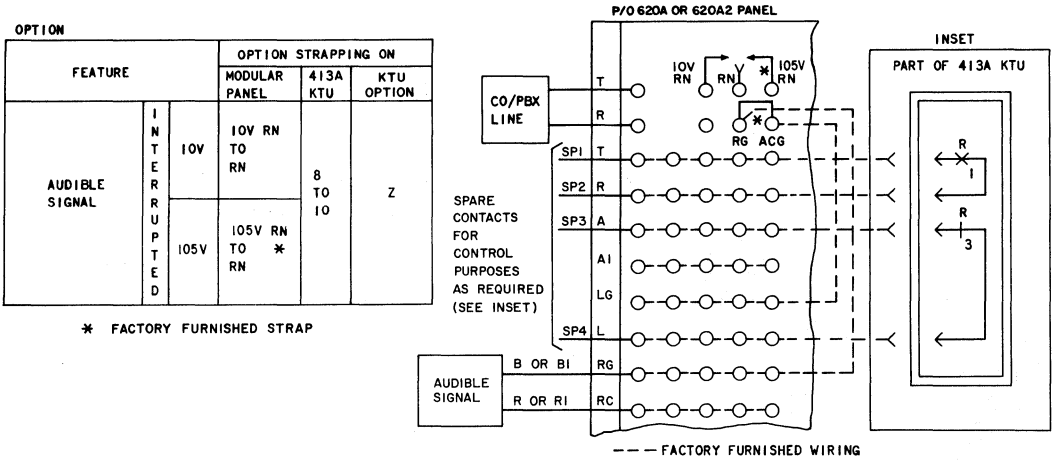
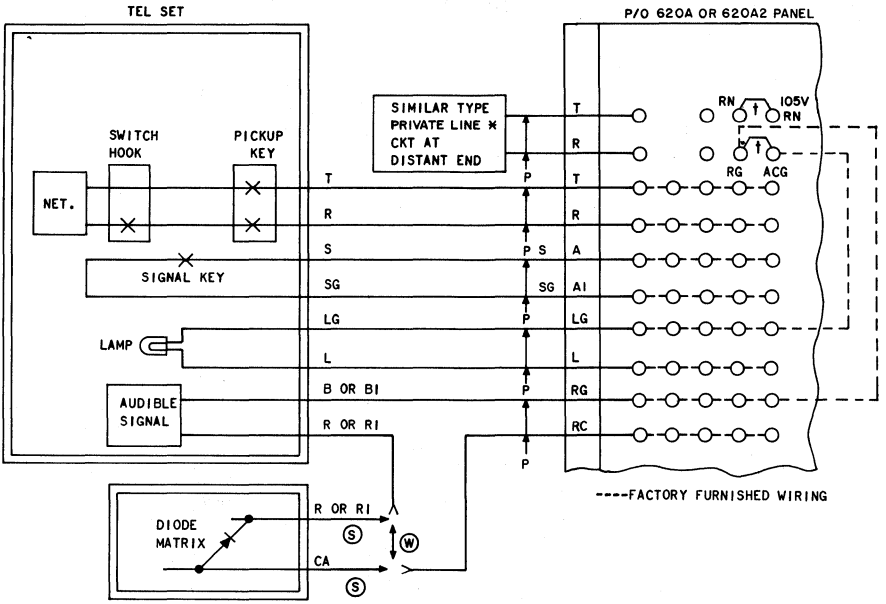


Fig. 18—413A KTU Connections (Auxiliary Ringup) in 620A or 620A2 Panel



OPTIONS

FEATURES				OPTION STRAPPING ON: MODULAR PANEL	OPTION STRAPPING ON: 414A OR 461A KTU	KTU OPTION
AUDIBLE SIGNALS	UNDER CONTROL OF TIME-OUT CIRCUIT (B RELAY)	INTERRUPTED: WITHOUT DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	105V	105V RN TO RN	7 TO 8	W†
		INTERRUPTED: WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	105V	105V RN TO RN	7 TO 8	S†
TIME-OUT	10 SECONDS				1 TO 2	X
	16 SECONDS				2 TO 3	Z
	23 SECONDS				REMOVE X OR Z STRAPS	WITH OUT X OR Z
AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE					9 TO 10	M

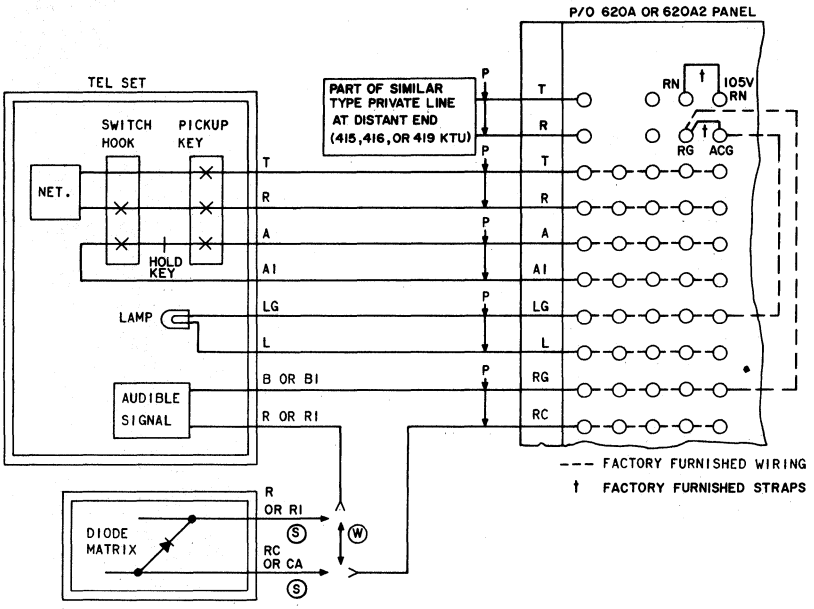
* CIRCUIT AT DISTANT END MAY BE A 414A KTU 419A KTU, 461A KTU, OR ANY OTHER TYPE PRIVATE LINE UNIT WHOSE RINGUP CIRCUIT REQUIRES RINGING VOLTAGE AND WHOSE SIGNALING CIRCUIT SENDS OUT SIGNALING VOLTAGE.

† FACTORY FURNISHED STRAP

Fig. 19—414A KTU and 461A KTU Connections (Manual Signaling, Ringdown, Private Line) in 620A or 620A2 Panel

C. 414A KTU and 461A KTU—Manual Signaling, Ringdown, Private Line (Fig. 19)

STEP	ACTION	VERIFICATION
1	Place E1 ringer or equivalent across T & R (DISTANT END).	
2	Place 1013A, or equivalent, test set (MONITOR) across T and R (STA) terminals.	
3	Put test key in TALK position.	Sidetone heard; Panel lamp lights steadily.
4	Apply S & SG (A & A1) short.	Ringer sounds (interrupted).
5	Remove S & SG short.	Ringer silenced.
6	Put test key in MONITOR position.	Sidetone lost; Panel lamp extinguished.
7	Remove test set from terminals.	
8	Remove ringer.	(END TEST)



OPTIONS *

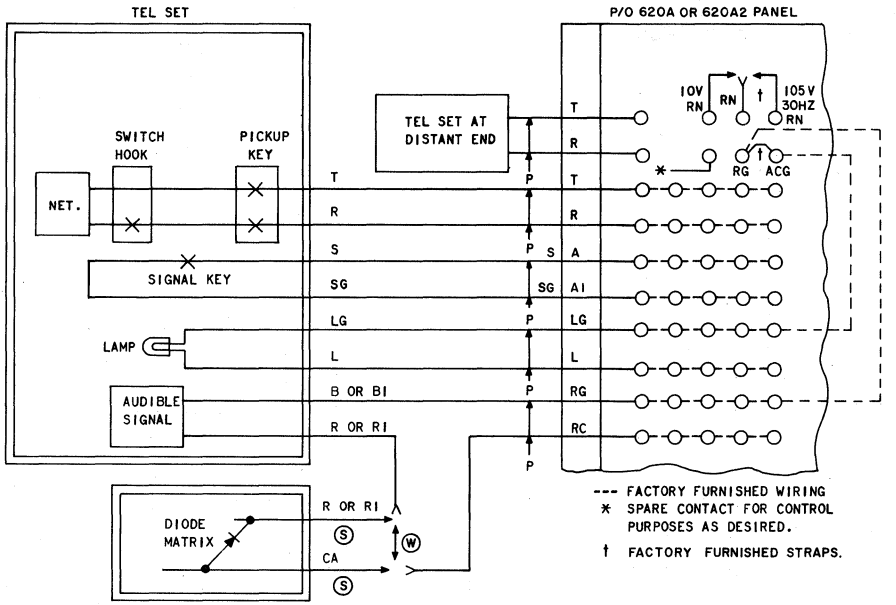
FEATURES				OPTION STRAPPING ON		KTU OPTION
				MODULAR PANEL CONN BLOCK	415A KTU	
AUDIBLE SIGNALS	INTERRUPTED	WITHOUT DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	105V	105V RN TO RN	4 TO 6	W†
		WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL				S†
AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE					1 TO 2	M†
VISUAL HOLD SIGNAL					7 TO 8	Y†

* FOR IDLE LINE TERMINATION CONNECT A KS-13490, L1 910-OHM RESISTOR IN SERIES WITH A 542F, 2UF CAPACITOR ACROSS TERMINALS 9 AND 10. ORDER COMPONENTS LOCALLY AND INSTALL.

Fig. 20—415A KTU Connections (Automatic, DC Signaling, Ringdown, Private Line) in 620A or 620A2 Panel

D. 415A KTU—Automatic, DC Signaling, Ringdown, Private Line (Fig. 20)

STEP	ACTION	VERIFICATION
1	Place 1013A, or equivalent, test set (MONITOR) across T & R (STA) terminals.	
2	Put test key in TALK position.	Sidetone heard.
3	Put test key in MONITOR position.	Sidetone lost.
4	Remove test set from terminals.	
5	Place test set across T & R (DISTANT END) terminals.	
6	Put test key in TALK position.	
7	Apply A & A1 short.	Sidetone heard; Panel lamp lights steadily.
8	Remove A & A1 short.	Sidetone lost; Panel lamp extinguished.
9	Remove test set from terminals.	(END TEST)



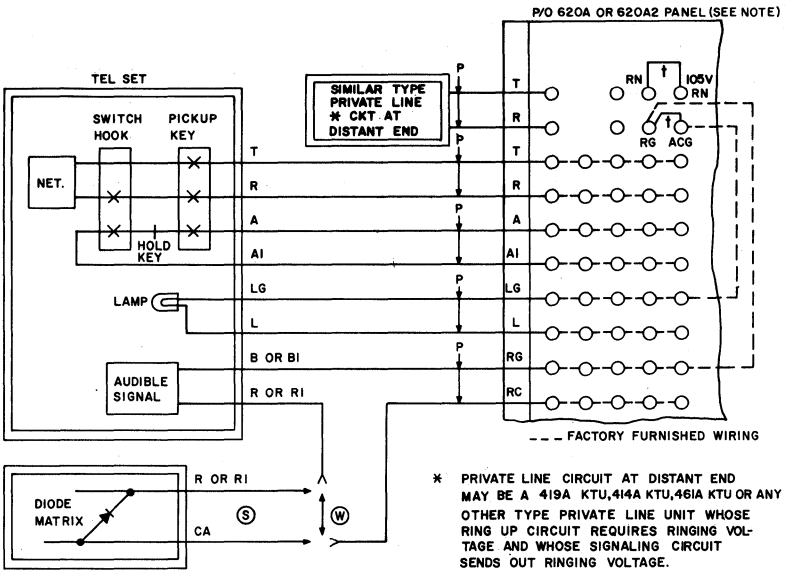
OPTIONS

FEATURES				OPTION STRAPPING ON: MODULAR PANEL	OPTION STRAPPING ON: 416A KTU	KTU OPTION
AUDIBLE SIGNALS	INTERRUPTED	WITHOUT DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	10V	10V RN TO RN	5 TO 8	W†
			105V	105V RN TO RN		
		WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	10V	10V RN TO RN		S†
			105V	105V RN TO RN		
AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE					9 TO 10	M†

Fig. 21—◗416A KTU Connections (Station Line) in 620A or 620A2 Panel◖

E. 416A KTU—Station Line Circuit (Fig. 21)

STEP	ACTION	VERIFICATION
1	Place ringer across RG & RC terminals.	
2	Place 1013A, or equivalent, test set (MONITOR) across T & R (DISTANT END) terminals.	
3	Put test key in TALK position.	Sidetone heard; Panel lamp (STA) flashes; Ringer sounds (interrupted).
4	Apply T & R (STA) short.	Momentary audible click in test set; Sidetone continues; Panel lamp (STA) lights steadily; Ringer silenced.
5	Remove T & R (STA) short.	Momentary audible click in test set; Sidetone continues; Panel lamp (STA) flashes; Ringer sounds (interrupted).
6	Put test key in MONITOR position.	Sidetone lost; Panel lamp (STA) extinguished; Ringer silenced.
7	Remove test set from T & R (DISTANT END).	
8	Remove ringer from RG & RC terminals.	(END TEST)



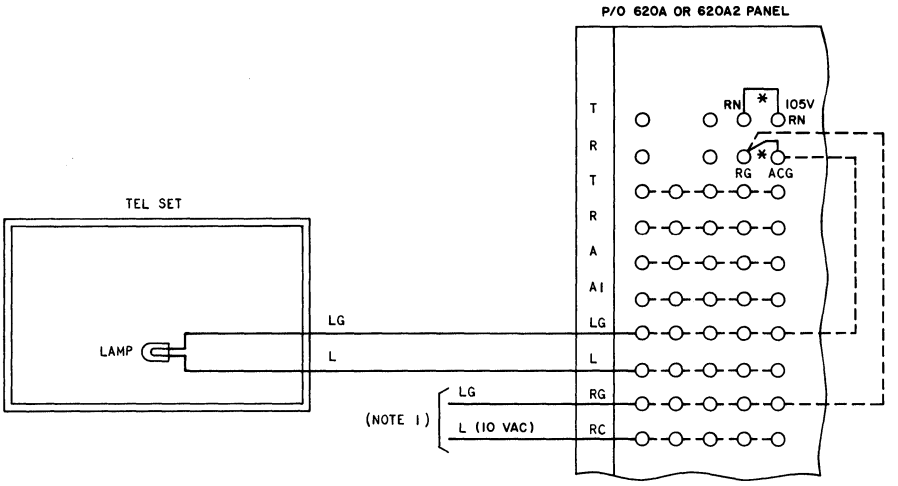
FEATURES					OPTION STRAPPING ON		KTU OPTION
					MODULAR PANEL	419A KTU	
AUDIBLE SIGNALS	UNDER CONTROL OF TIME-OUT CIRCUIT (B RELAY)	INTERRUPTED	WITHOUT DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	105V AC	105V RN TO RN	6 TO 8	W†
			WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL				S†
TIME-OUT	6 SECONDS					9 TO 10	X
	17 SECONDS					7 TO 10	Z
	25 SECONDS					REMOVE X OR Z STRAPS	WITHOUT X OR Z
AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE						1 TO 2	M†

NOTE:
INSTALLATION OF A 419A KTU IN A 620A OR 620A2 PANEL REQUIRES TWO 913B CONNECTORS IN A VERTICAL PLANE AND REMOVAL OF A GUIDE ASSEMBLY. CONNECTIONS ARE MADE TO THE UPPER QUADRANT OF THE TERMINAL FIELD AND THE LOWER QUADRANT REMAINS VACANT.

Fig. 22—419A KTU Connections (Automatic Signaling Ringdown, Private Line) in 620A or 620A2 Panel

F. 419A KTU—Automatic Signaling, Ringdown, Private Line (Fig. 22)

STEP	ACTION	VERIFICATION
1	Place ringer across T & R (DISTANT END) terminals.	
2	Place 1013A, or equivalent, test set (MONITOR) across T & R (STA) terminals.	
3	Put test key in TALK position.	Sidetone heard.
4	Apply A & A1 short.	Ringer (DISTANT END) sounds; Panel lamp (STA) lights steadily.
5	Remove A & A1 short.	Ringer (DISTANT END) silenced; Panel lamp extinguished.
6	Put test key in MONITOR position.	Sidetone lost.
7	Remove test set from T & R (STA).	
8	Move ringer from T & R (DISTANT END) terminals to RC & RG (STA) terminals.	
9	Factory furnished straps RN to 105V RN and RG to ACG in place, add strap RG to T (DISTANT END) and strap RN to R (DISTANT END).	Ringer (STA) sounds; Panel lamp flashes.
10	Apply A & A1 short.	Ringer (STA) silenced; Panel lamp lights steadily.
11	Remove A & A1 short.	Ringer (STA) sounds; Panel lamp flashes.
12	Remove RN to R (DISTANT END) strap.	Ringer (STA) silenced; Panel lamp extinguished.
13	Remove RG to T (DISTANT END) strap.	
14	Remove ringer from T & R (STA) terminals.	(END TEST)



NOTES:
1. FROM L AND LG TERMINALS OF QUADRANT OF ASSOCIATED 400 LINE CIRCUIT OR ANOTHER 469A KTU.
2. 469A KTU CAN DRIVE MAXIMUM OF 20 LAMPS (OR 19 LAMPS AND ANOTHER 469A).

--- FACTORY FURNISHED WIRING

* FACTORY FURNISHED STRAP

Fig. 23—469A KTU Connections (Lamp Extender) in 620A or 620A2 Panel

G. 469A KTU—Lamp Extender (Fig. 23)

STEP	ACTION	VERIFICATION
1	Place strap from 10V RN terminal on panel to RC (L lead) terminal.	Panel lamp flashes.
2	Remove strap.	Panel lamp extinguished.
		(END TEST)

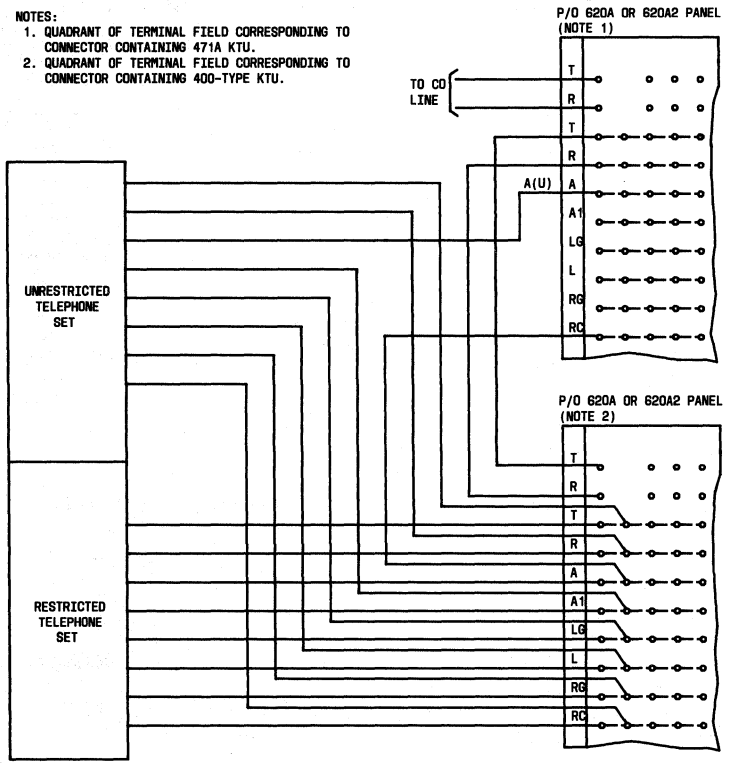


Fig. 24—471A/B KTU Connections (Battery Reversal Toll Restriction) in 620A or 620A2 Panel

H. 471A/B KTU—Battery Reversal Toll Restriction (Fig. 24)

STEP	ACTION	VERIFICATION
1	Test requires that CO line be connected to T and R (CO) terminals.	
2	Strap A1 and RC terminals.	
3	Connect 1013A test set or equivalent to T and R (STA) terminals with switch in MONITOR.	
4	Operate switch to TALK.	Dial tone heard.
5	Dial toll code.	CO line opened for approximately 1 second. Dial tone heard.
6	Operate switch to MONITOR.	CO disconnects.
7	Move strap to A1 and A terminals.	
8	Operate switch to TALK.	Dial tone heard.
9	Dial toll code.	Call not restricted.
10	Operate switch to MONITOR. Remove 1013A test set and A1 and A strap.	(END TEST)

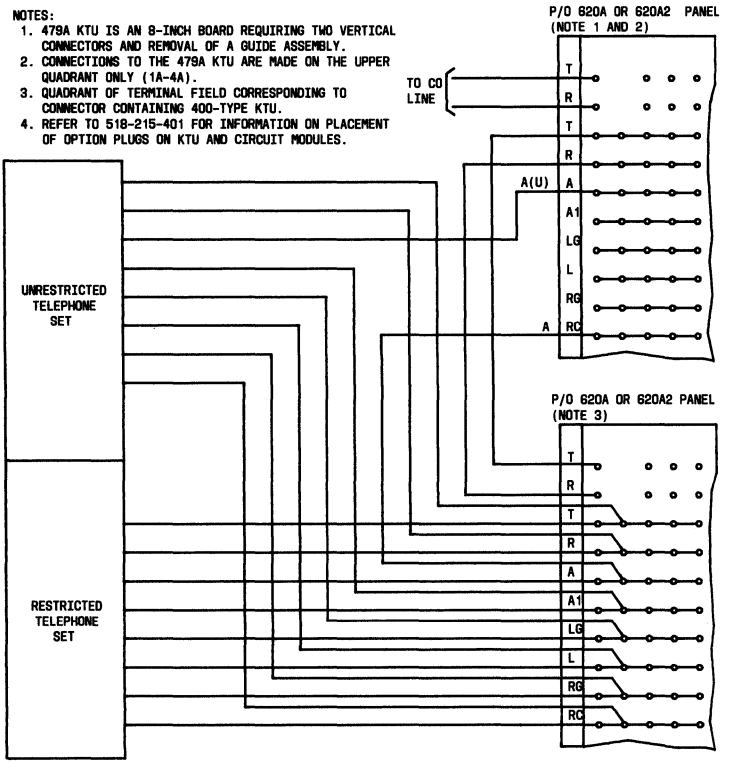


Fig. 25—479B KTU Connections (Rotary Dial Toll Restriction) in 620A or 620A2 Panel

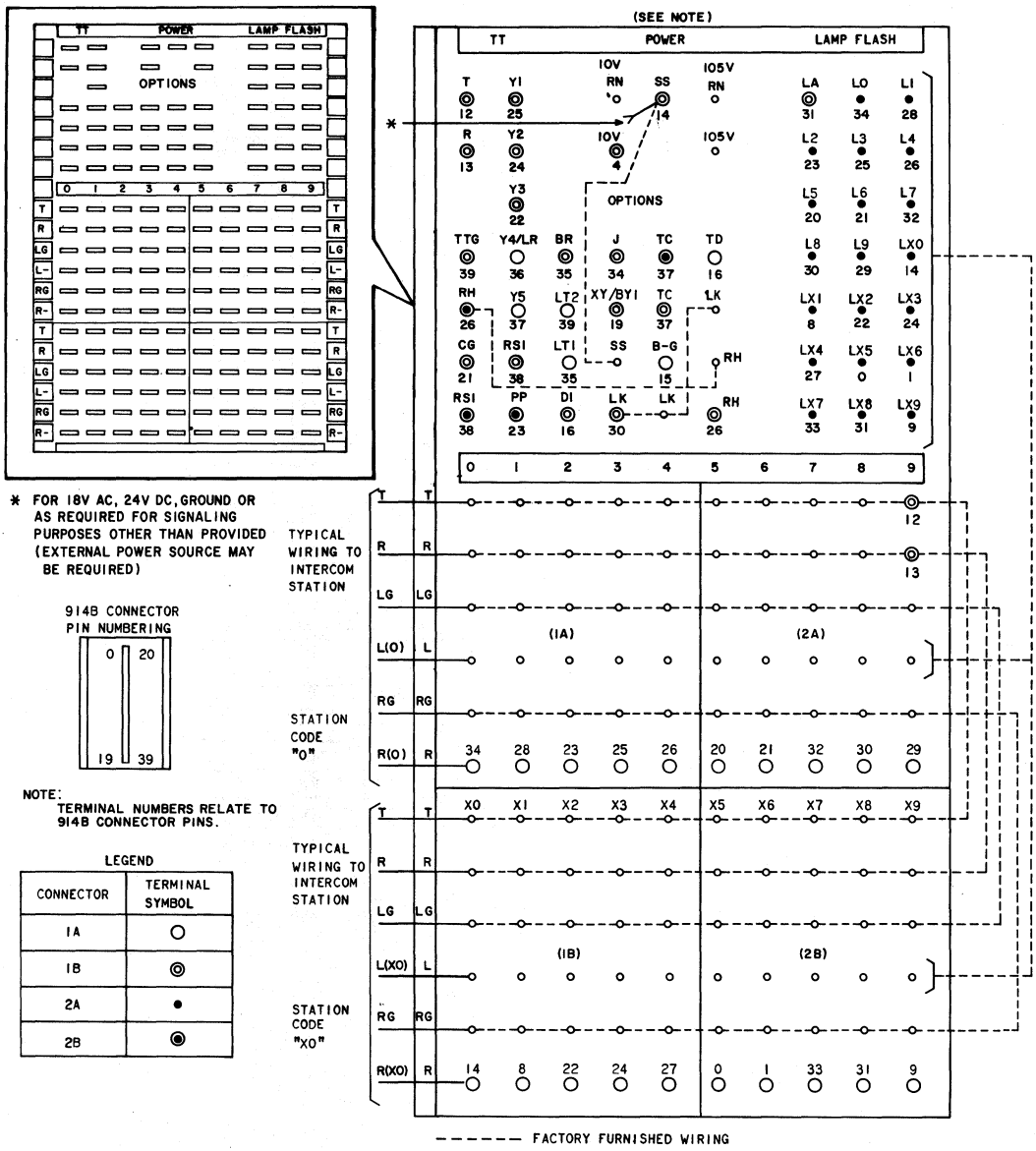
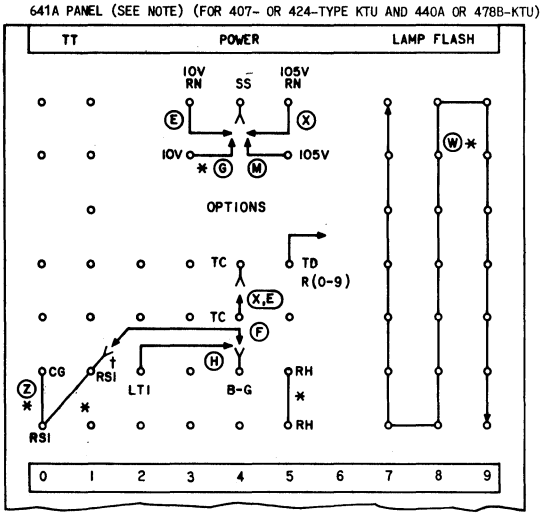
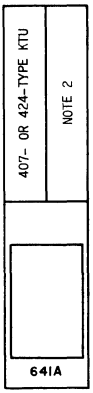


Fig. 26—Terminal Field Illustration and Terminal Designations for 641A Panel (Dial Intercom Services)

I. 407B and 424-Type KTUs—Dial Intercom Selector Circuit (Fig. 26)

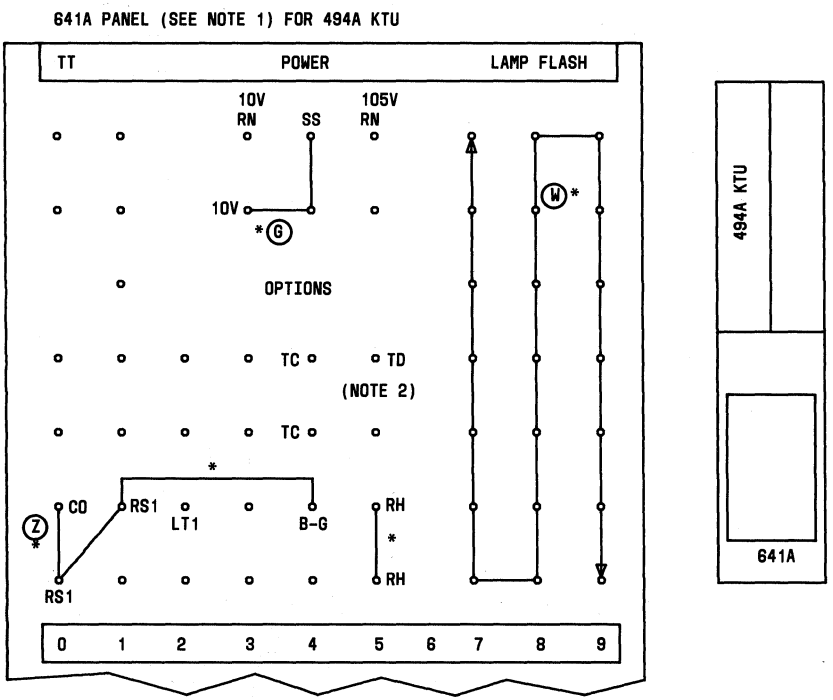
STEP	ACTION	VERIFICATION
1	Place appropriate type audible signal device (bell or buzzer) across RG & R-5 terminals.	
2	Place 1013A, or equivalent, test set (MONITOR) across T & R (STA) terminals.	
3	Put test key in TALK position.	Sidetone heard; Panel lamp lights steadily.
4	Dial digit 5.	Audible signal sounds.
5	Put test key in MONITOR position.	Sidetone lost; Panel lamp extinguished.
6	Remove test set from terminals.	
7	Remove audible signal device.	
8a	If 407-type KTU under test—	(END TEST)
9b	If 424-type KTU under test— Place appropriate type audible signal device across RG & R-X7 terminals.	
10b	Strap TD terminal to R-2 terminal. (R-2 selected as transfer digit for testing purposes.)	
11b	Place 1013A, or equivalent, test set (MONITOR) across T & R (STA) terminals.	
12b	Put test key in TALK position.	Sidetone heard; Panel lamp lights steadily.
13b	Dial intercom code 27.	Audible signal sounds.
14b	Put test key in MONITOR position.	Sidetone lost; Panel lamp extinguished.
15b	Remove test set from terminals.	
16b	Remove audible signal device.	
17b	Remove strap between TD and R-2 terminals.	(END TEST)





NOTES:
1. SEE TABLE G FOR INTERCOM OPTIONS AND FIG. 26 FOR TYPICAL STATION CONNECTIONS.
2. ADD 440A OR 478B KTU IN THIS SLOT IF OPTION (N) IS REQUIRED. REMOVE (Z) OPTION. IF 440A OR 478B KTU MUST BE MOUNTED IN 642A PANEL INSTALL PER FIG. 28.
3. PROVIDE OPTION ON 478B KTU AS FOLLOWS:
   641A PANEL-STRAP A-B (Z)
   642A PANEL-STRAP B-C (Y)
4. REMOVE (P) OPTION IF 424-TYPE KTU IS USED
   * FACTORY PROVIDED STRAP
   † USE CONTINUOUS STRAPPING METHOD, WHEN REQUIRED.

Fig. 27—Basic Dial Intercom Selector Connections (407- or 424-Type KTU) With Rotary or TOUCH-TONE Dialing (440A or 478B KTU)



NOTES:
1. SEE TABLE G FOR INTERCOM OPTIONS AND FIG. 26 FOR TYPICAL STATION CONNECTIONS.
2. FOR 19-CODE INTERCOM, THE DIGIT 1 IS THE TRANSFER DIGIT. NO TRANSFER CODE STRAP IS REQUIRED.

* FACTORY PROVIDED STRAP. OPTIONS (G) AND (W) ARE REQUIRED. OTHER FACTORY PROVIDED STRAPS MAY BE LEFT IN PLACE IF PRESENT.

Fig. 28—Basic Dial Intercom Connections With TOUCH-TONE Selector (494A KTU)

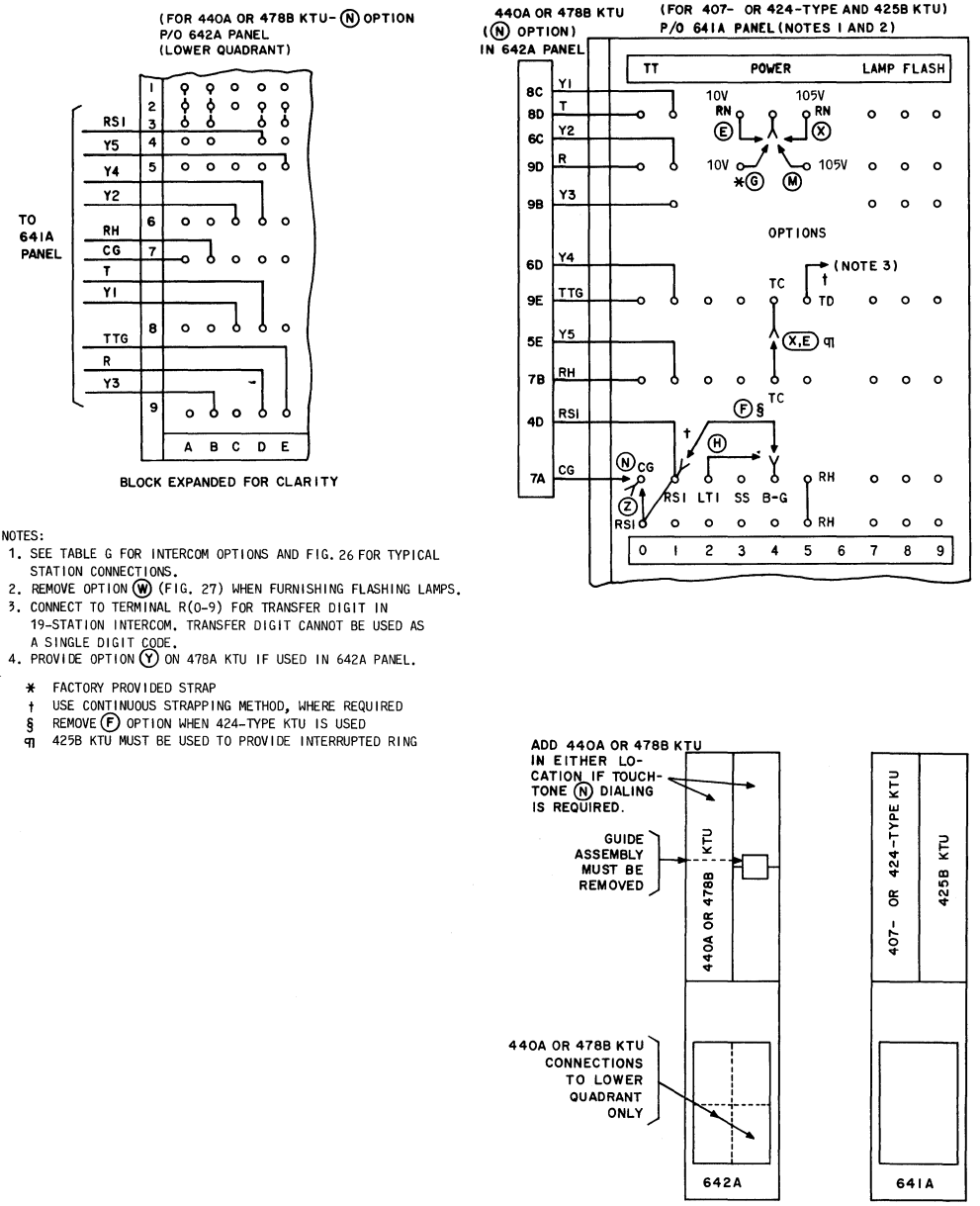
J. ▶494A KTU—TOUCH-TONE Selector (Fig. 28)

STEP	ACTION	VERIFICATION
1	Place appropriate type audible signal device (bell or buzzer) across RG and R-5 terminals.	
2	Connect tip and ring leads of 2500D, or equivalent, telephone set across T and R (STA) terminals.	
3	Go off-hook.	Sidetone heard; Panel lamp lights steadily.
4	Dial digit 5.	Audible signal sounds.
5	Go on-hook.	Panel lamp extinguished.
6	Move audible signal to RG and R-X5 terminals.	
7	Go off-hook.	Sidetone heard; Panel lamp lights steadily.
8	Dial digit 15.	Audible signal sounds.
9	Go on-hook.	Panel lamp extinguished.
10	Remove audible signal device.	
11	Remove telephone set from terminals.	(END TEST)◀

Functional Designations

5.09 The following list provides functional designations for dial intercom leads and relates them to their function in the system.

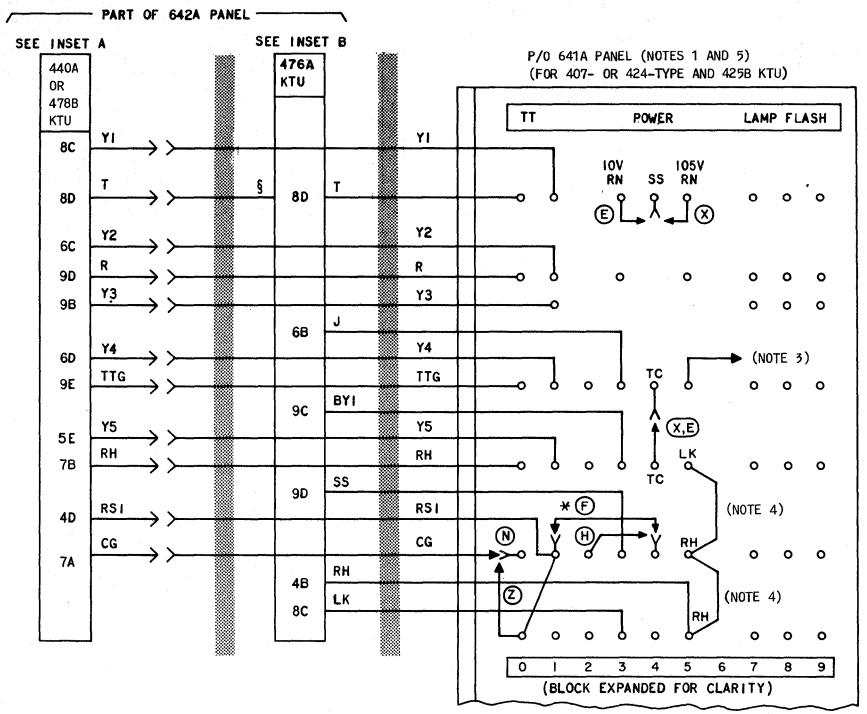
BL,BL1,...BLO	STATION BUSY GROUND
BR	SWITCHED B BATTERY
BY1	BUSY GROUND
CG	COUNTER GROUND
D1	OFF-HOOK DETECTION
J	J GROUND
L	LAMP
L1,...LX0	STATION LAMP
LG or MG	LAMP GROUND or MOTOR GROUND
LK	DIAL TONE DISCONNECT
LT1, LT2	LAMP TRANSFER
LX1, LX0	TRANSFERRED STATION LAMP
R1,...RX0	STATION RINGING LEAD
RH	R RELAY HOLD
RN	INTERRUPTED RINGING
RS1	RESET
SS	SIGNAL INPUT
ST	START
TC	B RELAY CONTROL
TD	TRANSFER DIGIT
TTG	TOUCH-TONE GROUND
Y1,...Y5	COUNTER RELAY SELECTION



NOTES:
1. SEE TABLE G FOR INTERCOM OPTIONS AND FIG. 26 FOR TYPICAL STATION CONNECTIONS.
2. REMOVE OPTION (W) (FIG. 27) WHEN FURNISHING FLASHING LAMPS.
3. CONNECT TO TERMINAL R(0-9) FOR TRANSFER DIGIT IN 19-STATION INTERCOM. TRANSFER DIGIT CANNOT BE USED AS A SINGLE DIGIT CODE.
4. PROVIDE OPTION (Y) ON 478A KTU IF USED IN 642A PANEL.

* FACTORY PROVIDED STRAP
† USE CONTINUOUS STRAPPING METHOD, WHERE REQUIRED
§ REMOVE (F) OPTION WHEN 424-TYPE KTU IS USED
¶ 425B KTU MUST BE USED TO PROVIDE INTERRUPTED RING

Fig. 29—Deluxe Dial Intercom Connections (407- or 424-Type KTU) With Flashing Lamp (425B KTU) and Rotary or TOUCH-TONE Dialing (440A or 478B KTU)



NOTES:

1. SEE TABLE G FOR INTERCOM OPTIONS AND FIG. 26 FOR TYPICAL STATION CONNECTIONS.
2. WHEN 476A KTU IS USED, ALL POWER OPTIONS EXCEPT THE TC TO TC STRAP FOR (E, X) WILL BE APPLIED ON THE 642A PANEL INSTEAD OF THE 641A PANEL.
3. CONNECT TO TERMINAL R(0-9) FOR TRANSFER DIGIT OF 19-CODE INTERCOM. TRANSFER DIGIT CAN NOT BE USED AS A SINGLE DIGIT CODE.
4. STRAP RH TO LK WHEN 440A OR 478B AND 476A KTU ARE BOTH USED. STRAP RH TO RH WHEN EITHER IS NOT USED.
5. REMOVE OPTION (W) (FIG. 27) WHEN FURNISHING FLASHING LAMPS.

* REMOVE OPTION F WHEN 424-TYPE KTU IS USED.

OPTION STRAPPING ON KTUS

KTU	FEATURES		OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
476A	DIAL TONE		ZD	1 TO 2
	STA BUSY TONE		ZF	7 TO 8
	RINGBACK TONE	± 110V	ZE	4 TO 5
		± 10V		
478B	USED IN 642A PANEL		Y	B TO C

Fig. 30—Deluxe Dial Intercom Connections (407- or 424-Type KTU) With Flashing Lamp (425B KTU), Audible Tone (476A KTU), and Rotary or TOUCH-TONE Dialing (440A or 478B KTU) (Sheet 1 of 2)

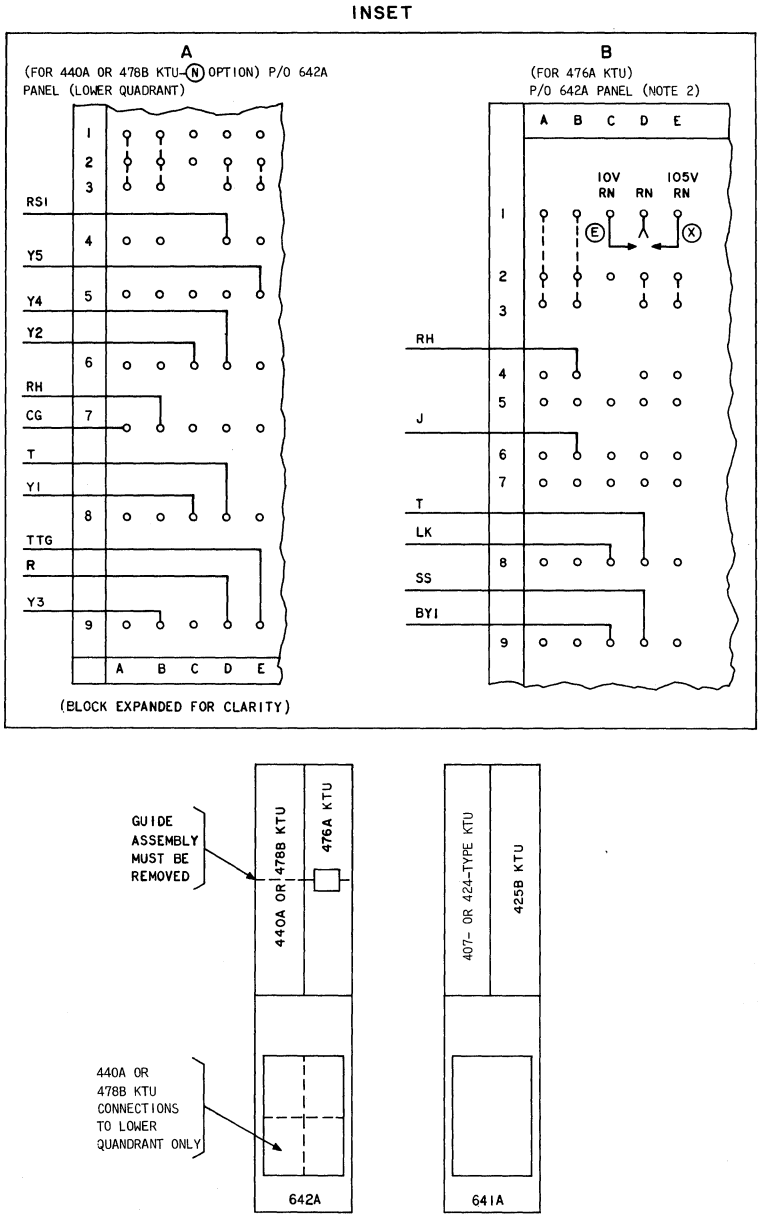
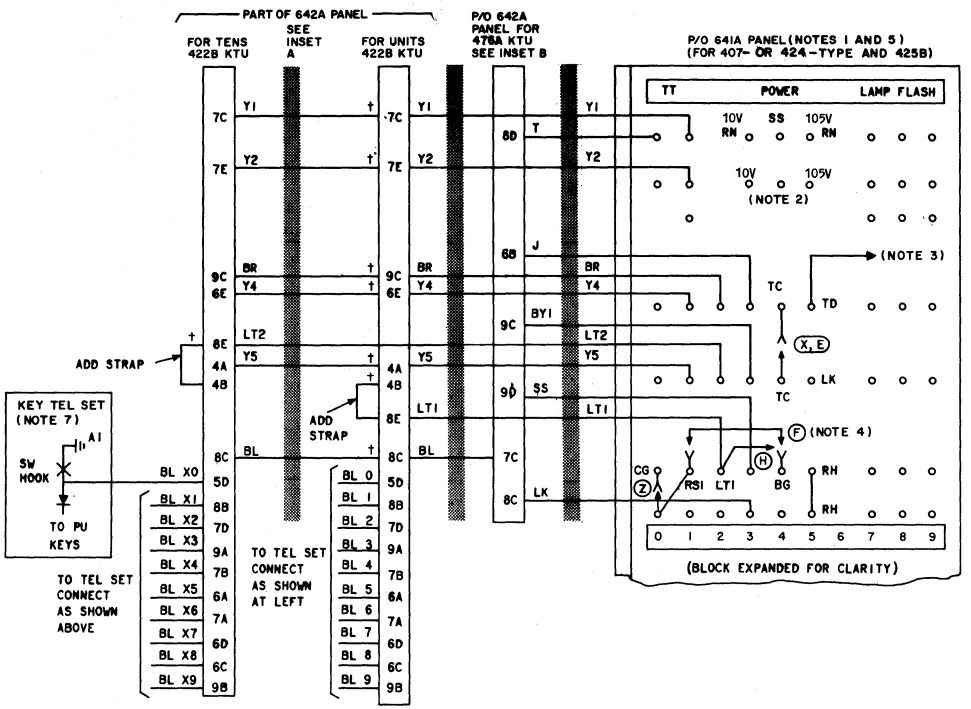


Fig. 30—Deluxe Dial Intercom Connections (407- or 424-Type KTU) With Flashing Lamp (425B KTU), Audible Tone (476A KTU), and Rotary or TOUCH-TONE Dialing (440A or 478B KTU) (Sheet 2 of 2)



OPTION STRAPPING ON 476A KTU OPTION BLOCK

FEATURES		OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
DIAL TONE		ZD	1 TO 2
STA BUSY TONE		ZF	7 TO 8
RINGBACK TONE	±110V	ZE	4 TO 5
	+10V		

NOTES:
1. SEE TABLE G FOR INTERCOM OPTIONS AND FIG. 26 FOR TYPICAL STATION CONNECTIONS.
2. OPTIONS (G), (M) CANNOT BE USED WITH STATION BUSY TONE (476A KTU) OR FLASHING LAMPS (425B KTU).
3. CONNECT TO TERMINAL R(0-9) FOR TRANSFER DIGIT OF 19-CODE INTERCOM. TRANSFER DIGIT CANNOT BE USED AS A SINGLE DIGIT CODE.
4. REMOVE FACTORY FURNISHED OPTION (F) WHEN A 424A KTU IS USED.
5. REMOVE OPTION (W) (FIG. 27) WHEN FURNISHING FLASHING LAMPS.
6. WHEN 476A KTU IS USED, ALL POWER OPTIONS EXCEPT THE TC TO TC STRAP FOR (E,X) WILL BE APPLIED TO THE 642A PANEL INSTEAD OF THE 641A PANEL.
7. FOR CONNECTION OF DIODE, USE BUSY LAMP OPTION AS SHOWN IN SECTION FOR SET USED.

*WHEN A 424-TYPE KTU IS USED, SEPARATE 422B KTUS MUST BE PROVIDED FOR THE UNITS GROUP (0-9) AND THE TENS GROUP (X0-X9). TENS GROUP LEADS ARE BRIDGED (LOOPED) FROM THE UNITS GROUPS, EXCEPTING THE LT1 AND LT2 LEADS.
† USE CONTINUOUS STRAPPING METHOD

Fig. 31—Deluxe Dial Intercom Connections (407- or 424-Type KTU) With Flashing Lamp (425B KTU), Audible Tone (476A KTU), and Rotary Dialing With Optional Station Busy Selector (422A or B KTU) (Sheet 1 of 2)

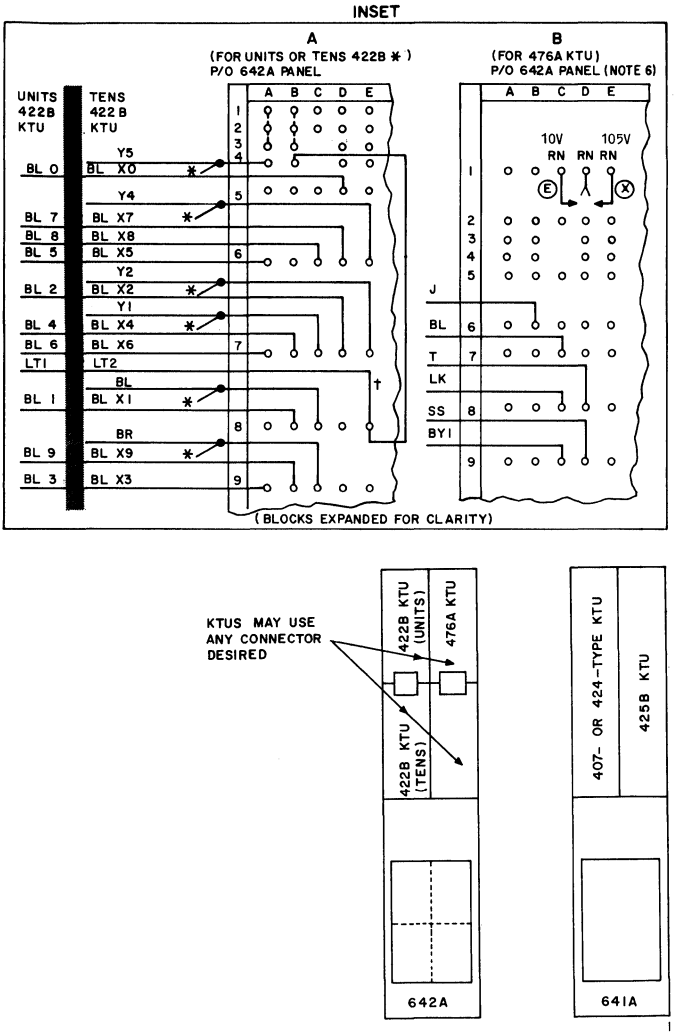


Fig. 31—Deluxe Dial Intercom Connections (407- or 424-Type KTU) With Flashing Lamp (425B KTU), Audible Tone (476A KTU), and Rotary Dialing With Optional Station Busy Selector (422A or B KTU) (Sheet 2 of 2)

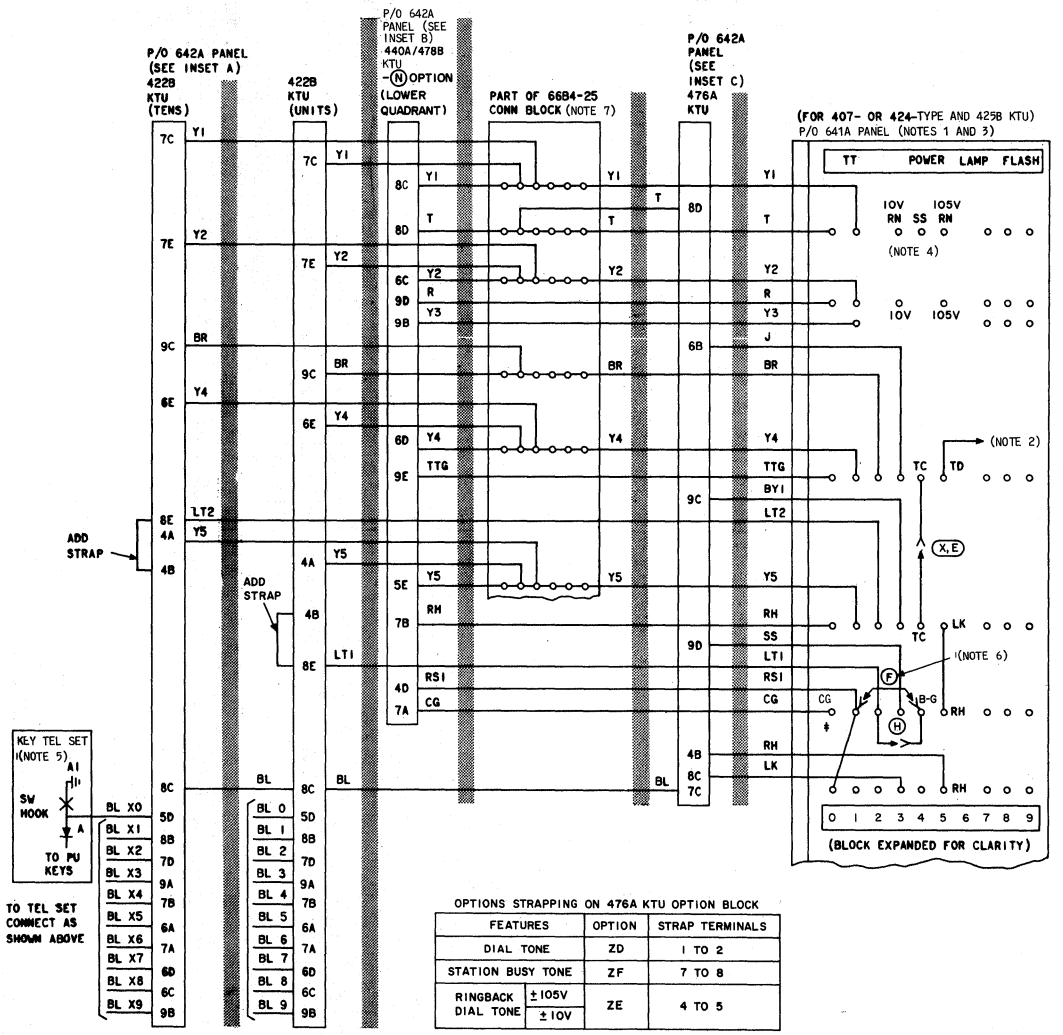
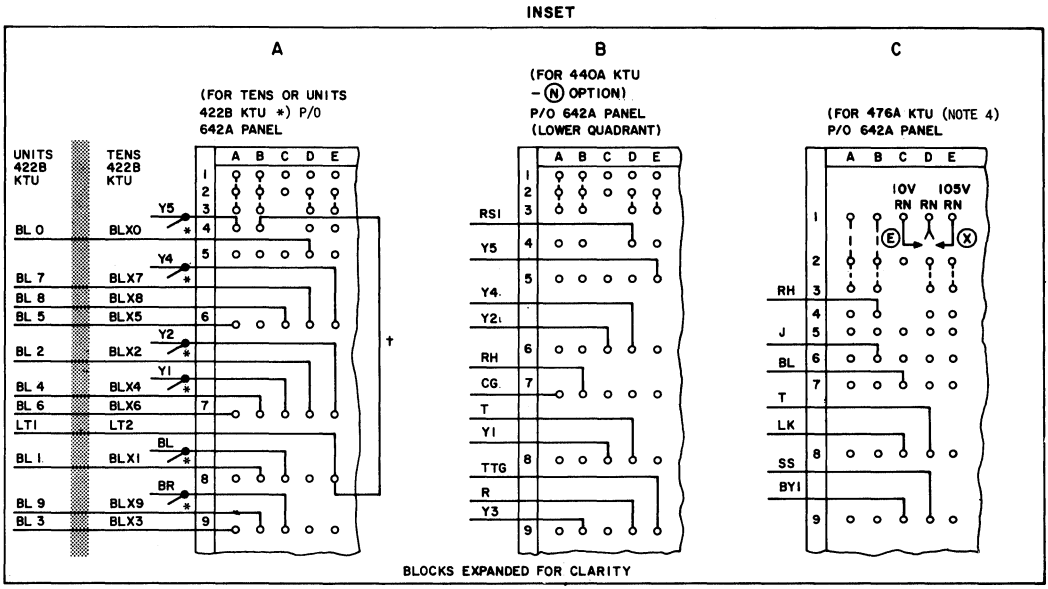
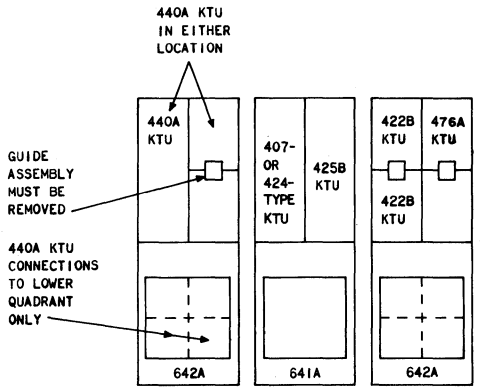


Fig. 32—Deluxe Dial Intercom Connections (407- or 424-Type KTU) With Flashing Lamp (425B KTU), Audible Tone (476A KTU), and TOUCH-TONE Dialing (440A or 478B KTU) With Optional Station Busy Selector (422A or B KTU) (Sheet 1 of 2)

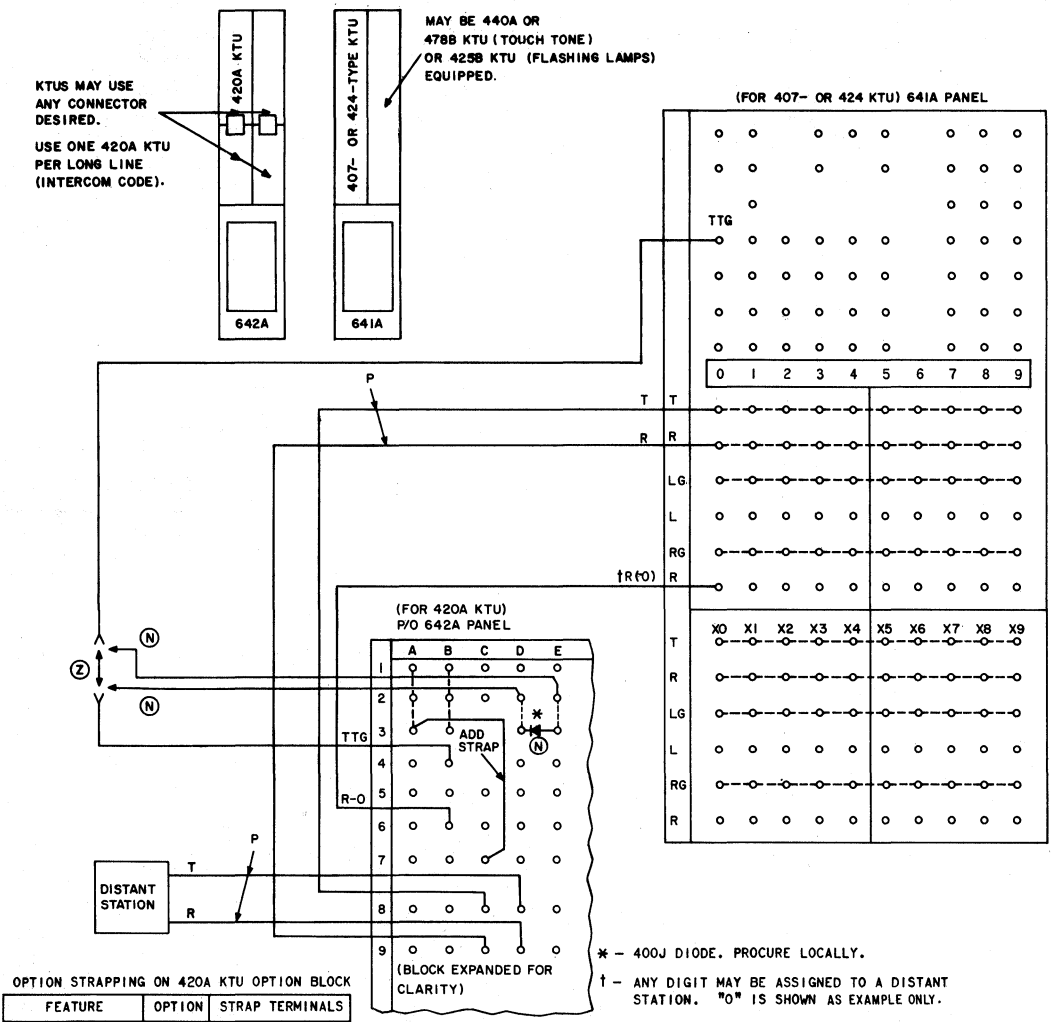




NOTES:
1. SEE TABLE G FOR INTERCOM OPTIONS AND FIG. 26 FOR TYPICAL STATION CONNECTIONS.
2. CONNECT TO R(0-9) TERMINAL FOR TRANSFER DIGIT OF 19-STATION INTERCOM. TRANSFER DIGIT CANNOT BE USED AS A SINGLE DIGIT CODE.
3. REMOVE OPTION (W) (FIG. 27) WHEN FURNISHING FLASHING LAMPS.
4. WHEN 476A KTU IS USED, ALL POWER OPTIONS EXCEPT THE TC TO TC STRAP FOR (E,X) WILL BE APPLIED TO THE 642A PANEL INSTEAD OF THE 641A. BOTH PANELS MUST USE SAME POWER SUPPLY.
5. FOR CONNECTION OF DIODE, USE BUSY LAMP OPTION AS SHOWN IN SECTION FOR SET USED.
6. REMOVE OPTION (F) IF A 424-TYPE KTU IS USED.
7. YELLOW BACKBOARD (185A1) RECOMMENDED.

* WHEN A 424-TYPE KTU IS USED, SEPARATE 422B KTUS MUST BE PROVIDED FOR THE UNITS GROUP (0-9) AND THE TENS GROUP (X0-X9). TENS GROUP LEADS ARE BRIDGED (LOOPED) FROM THE UNITS GROUP EXCEPTING THE SEPARATE LT1 AND LT2 LEADS.
† USE CONTINUOUS STRAPPING METHOD
* DISCONNECT (Z) OPTION AT CG TERMINALS

Fig. 32—Deluxe Dial Intercom Connections (407- or 424-Type KTU) With Flashing Lamp (425B KTU), Audible Tone (476A KTU), and TOUCH-TONE Dialing (440A or 478B KTU) With Optional Station Busy Selector (422A or B KTU) (Sheet 2 of 2)



OPTION STRAPPING ON 420A KTU OPTION BLOCK

FEATURE		OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
AUDIBLE SIGNALS	10 VAC	E OR G	1 TO 4, 7 TO 8
	-24 VDC	K	
	110V 30 HZ	X OR M	2 TO 4, 7 TO 8

Fig. 33—Long Line (420A KTU) Option for Basic or Deluxe Dial Intercom

K. 420A KTU—Long Line Circuit (Fig. 33)

STEP	ACTION	VERIFICATION
1	Place 1013A, or equivalent, test set (MONITOR) across T & R (DISTANT END) terminals.	
2	Put test key in TALK position.	Sidetone heard.
3	Put test key in MONITOR position.	Sidetone lost.
4	Remove test set from T & R (DISTANT END) terminals.	(END TEST)

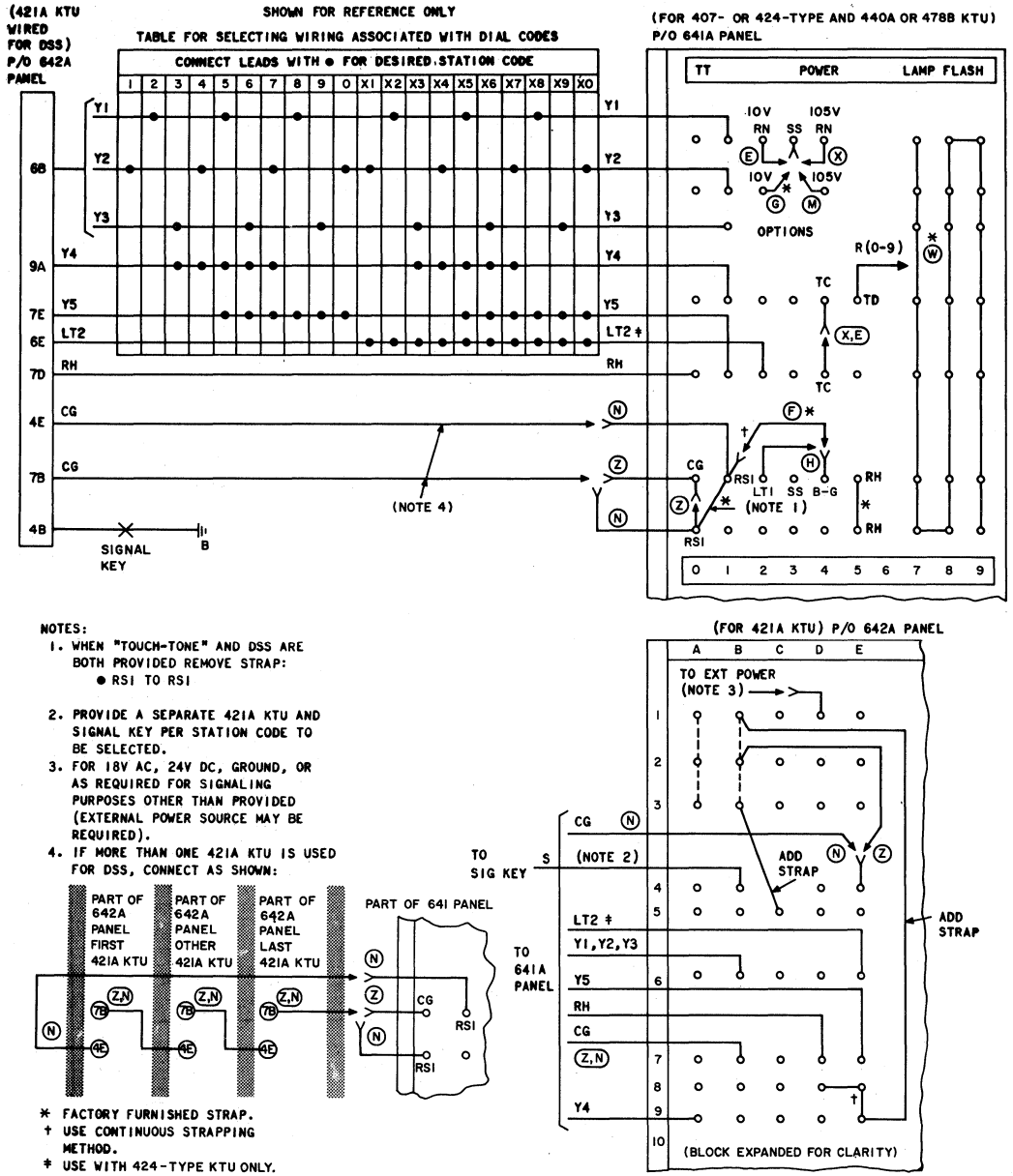


Fig. 34—Direct Station Selection Option (421A KTU in 642A Panel) for Basic or Deluxe Dial Intercom (Sheet 1 of 2)

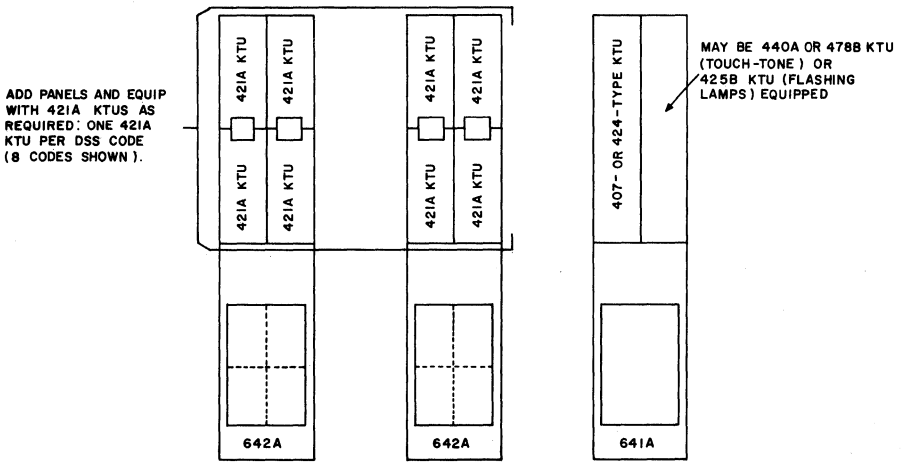


Fig. 34—Direct Station Selection Option (421A KTU in 642A Panel) for Basic or Deluxe Dial Intercom (Sheet 2 of 2)

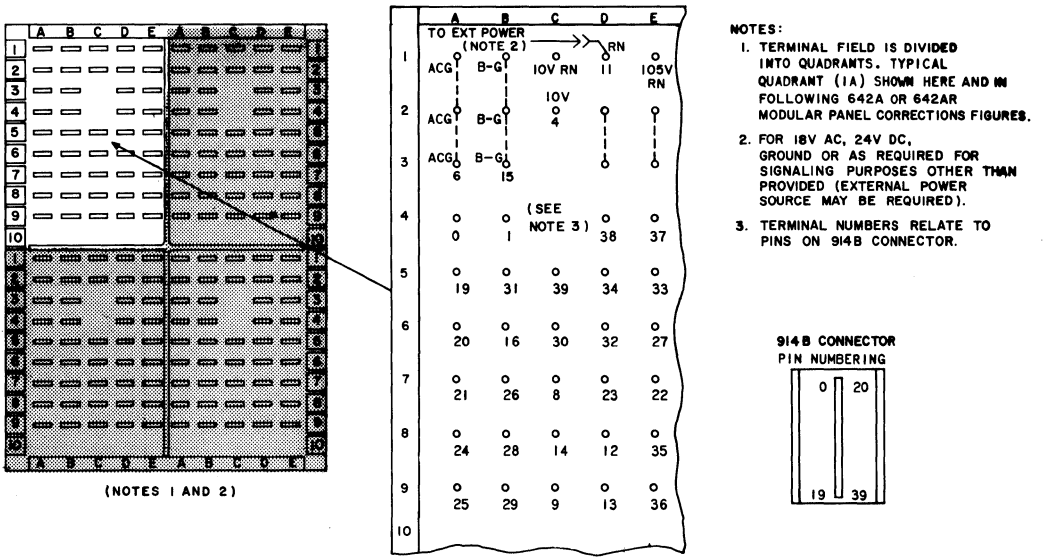
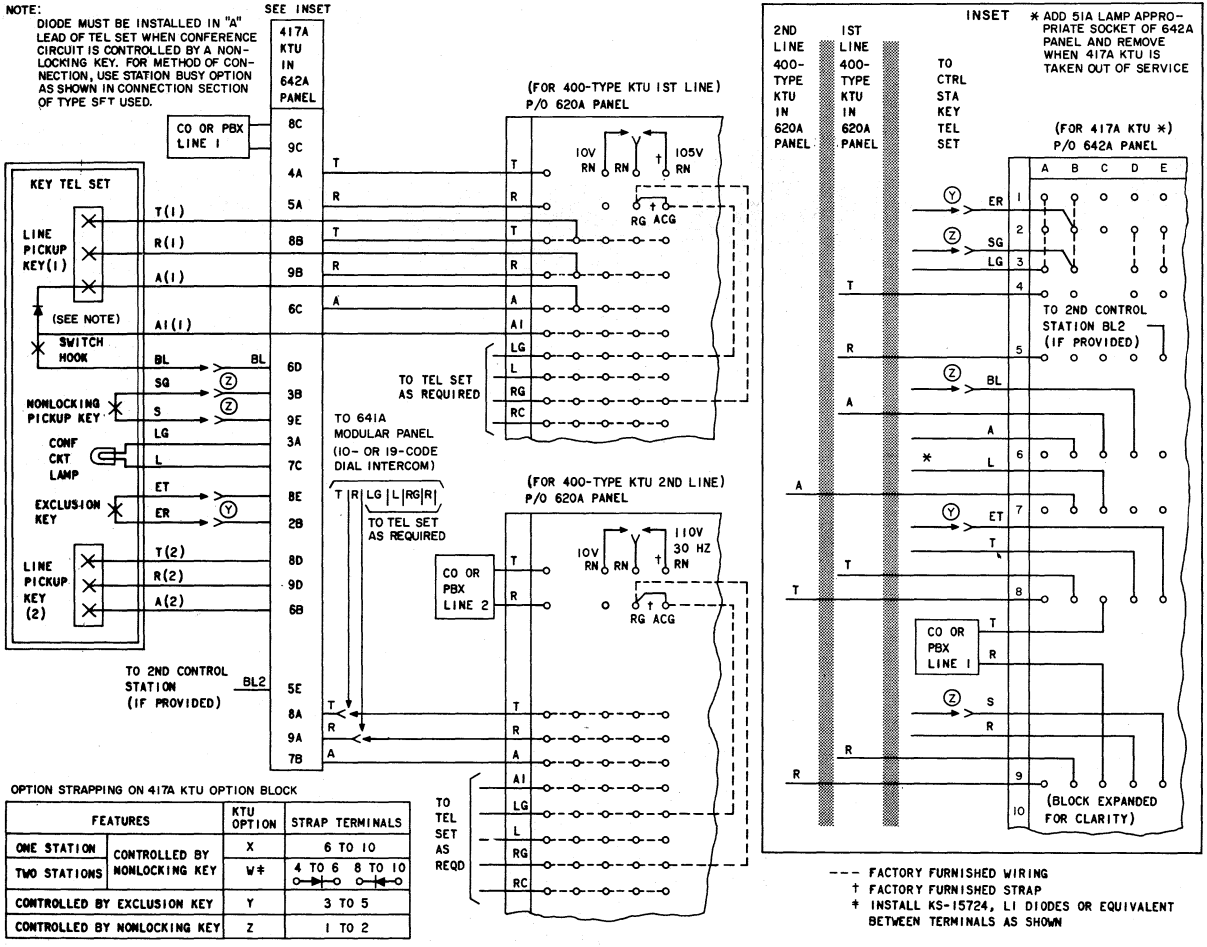


Fig. 35—Terminal Field Illustration and Terminal Designations for 642A Panel (Miscellaneous Services)



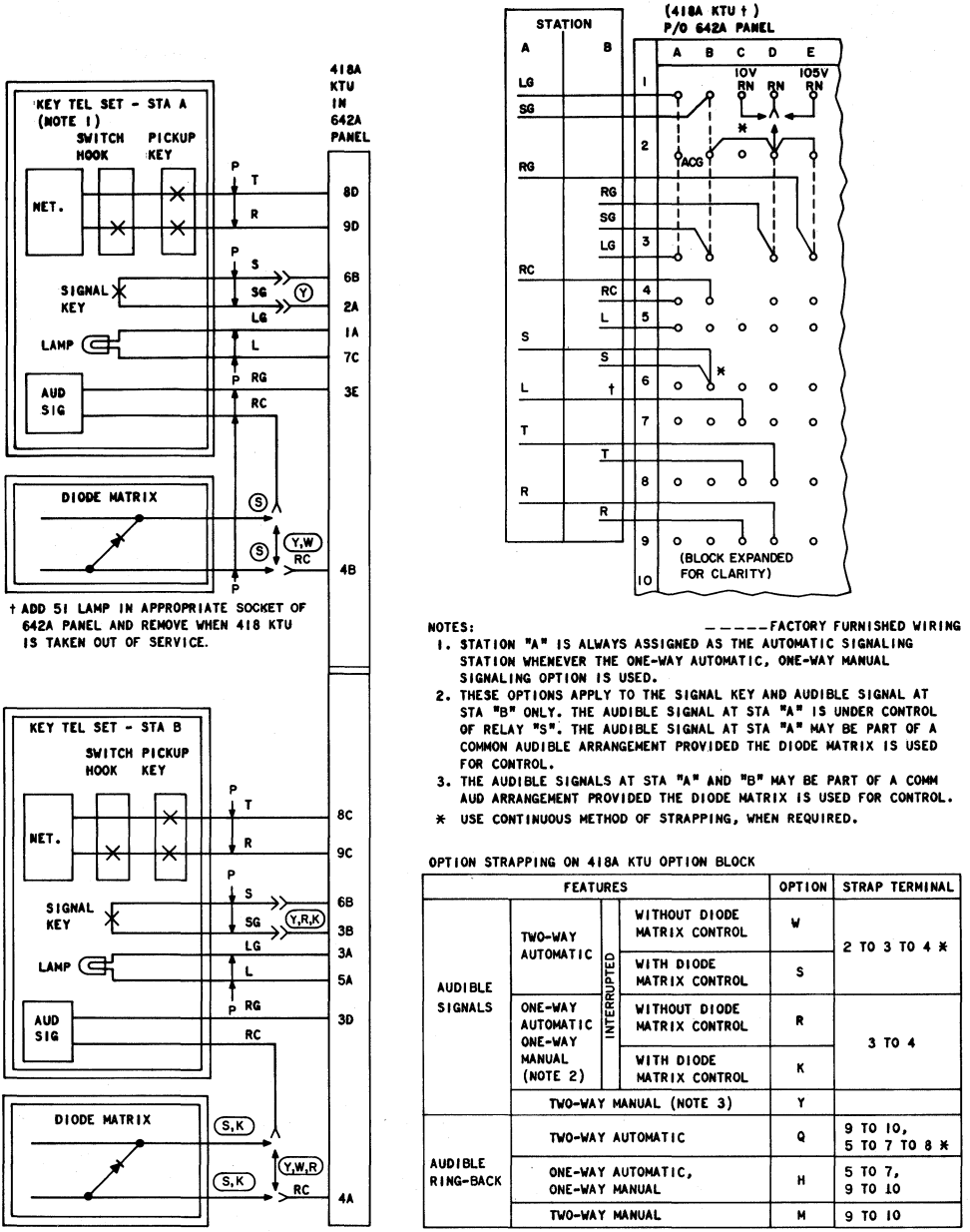
OPTION STRAPPING ON 417A KTU OPTION BLOCK

FEATURES		KTU OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
ONE STATION	CONTROLLED BY NONLOCKING KEY	X	6 TO 10
TWO STATIONS		W‡	4 TO 6 8 TO 10
CONTROLLED BY EXCLUSION KEY		Y	3 TO 5
CONTROLLED BY NONLOCKING KEY		Z	1 TO 2

Fig. 36—417A KTU Connections (Add-On Conference) in 642A Panel

L. 417A KTU—Add-On Conference Circuit (Fig. 36)

STEP	ACTION	VERIFICATION
1	(Z option in place.) Apply S & SG (A & A1) short.	Panel lamp lights steadily.
2	Remove S and SG short.	Panel lamp extinguished. (END TEST)



NOTES:

-----FACTORY FURNISHED WIRING

1. STATION "A" IS ALWAYS ASSIGNED AS THE AUTOMATIC SIGNALING STATION WHENEVER THE ONE-WAY AUTOMATIC, ONE-WAY MANUAL SIGNALING OPTION IS USED.
2. THESE OPTIONS APPLY TO THE SIGNAL KEY AND AUDIBLE SIGNAL AT STA "B" ONLY. THE AUDIBLE SIGNAL AT STA "A" IS UNDER CONTROL OF RELAY "S". THE AUDIBLE SIGNAL AT STA "A" MAY BE PART OF A COMMON AUDIBLE ARRANGEMENT PROVIDED THE DIODE MATRIX IS USED FOR CONTROL.
3. THE AUDIBLE SIGNALS AT STA "A" AND "B" MAY BE PART OF A COMM AUD ARRANGEMENT PROVIDED THE DIODE MATRIX IS USED FOR CONTROL.

* USE CONTINUOUS METHOD OF STRAPPING, WHEN REQUIRED.

OPTION STRAPPING ON 418A KTU OPTION BLOCK

FEATURES				OPTION	STRAP TERMINAL
AUDIBLE SIGNALS	TWO-WAY AUTOMATIC	INTERRUPTED	WITHOUT DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	W	2 TO 3 TO 4 *
			WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	S	
	ONE-WAY AUTOMATIC ONE-WAY MANUAL (NOTE 2)		WITHOUT DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	R	3 TO 4
			WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	K	
	TWO-WAY MANUAL (NOTE 3)			Y	
AUDIBLE RING-BACK	TWO-WAY AUTOMATIC			Q	9 TO 10, 5 TO 7 TO 8 *
	ONE-WAY AUTOMATIC, ONE-WAY MANUAL			H	5 TO 7, 9 TO 10
	TWO-WAY MANUAL			M	9 TO 10

Fig. 37—418A KTU Connections (Short Range, DC Signaling, Private Line) in 642A Panel

M. 418A KTU—Short Range, DC Signaling, Private Line (Fig. 37)

STEP	ACTION	VERIFICATION
1	Place ringer across RG2 & RC2 (STA B) terminals.	
2	Place 1013A or equivalent, test set (MONITOR) across T & R (STA A).	
3	Put test key in TALK position.	Sidetone heard; Panel lamp (STA A) lights steadily. Ringer (STA B) sounds (interrupted).
4	Apply S & SG/A (A & A1) short (STA A).	Ringer (STA B) sounds (steady).
5	Remove S & SG short (STA A).	Ringer (STA B) sounds (interrupted).
6	Put test set in MONITOR position.	Sidetone lost; Panel lamp (STA A) extinguished. Ringer (STA B) silenced.
7	Move ringer from RG2 & RC2 (STA B) terminals to RG1 & RC1 (STA A) terminals.	
8	Move test set from T & R (STA A) terminals to T & R (STA B).	
9	Put test key in TALK position.	Sidetone heard. Ringer (STA A) sounds (interrupted). Panel lamp (STA A) flashes.
10	Apply S & SG (A & A1) short (STA B).	Ringer (STA A) sounds (steady).
11	Remove S & SG short (STA B).	Ringer (STA A) sounds (interrupted). Panel lamp (STA A) flashes.
12	Apply T & R (STA A) short.	Ringer (STA A) silenced. Panel lamp (STA A) lights steadily.
13	Put test key in MONITOR position.	Sidetone lost.
14	Remove test set from T & R (STA B) terminals.	
15	Remove ringer from RG1 & RC1 terminals.	(END TEST)

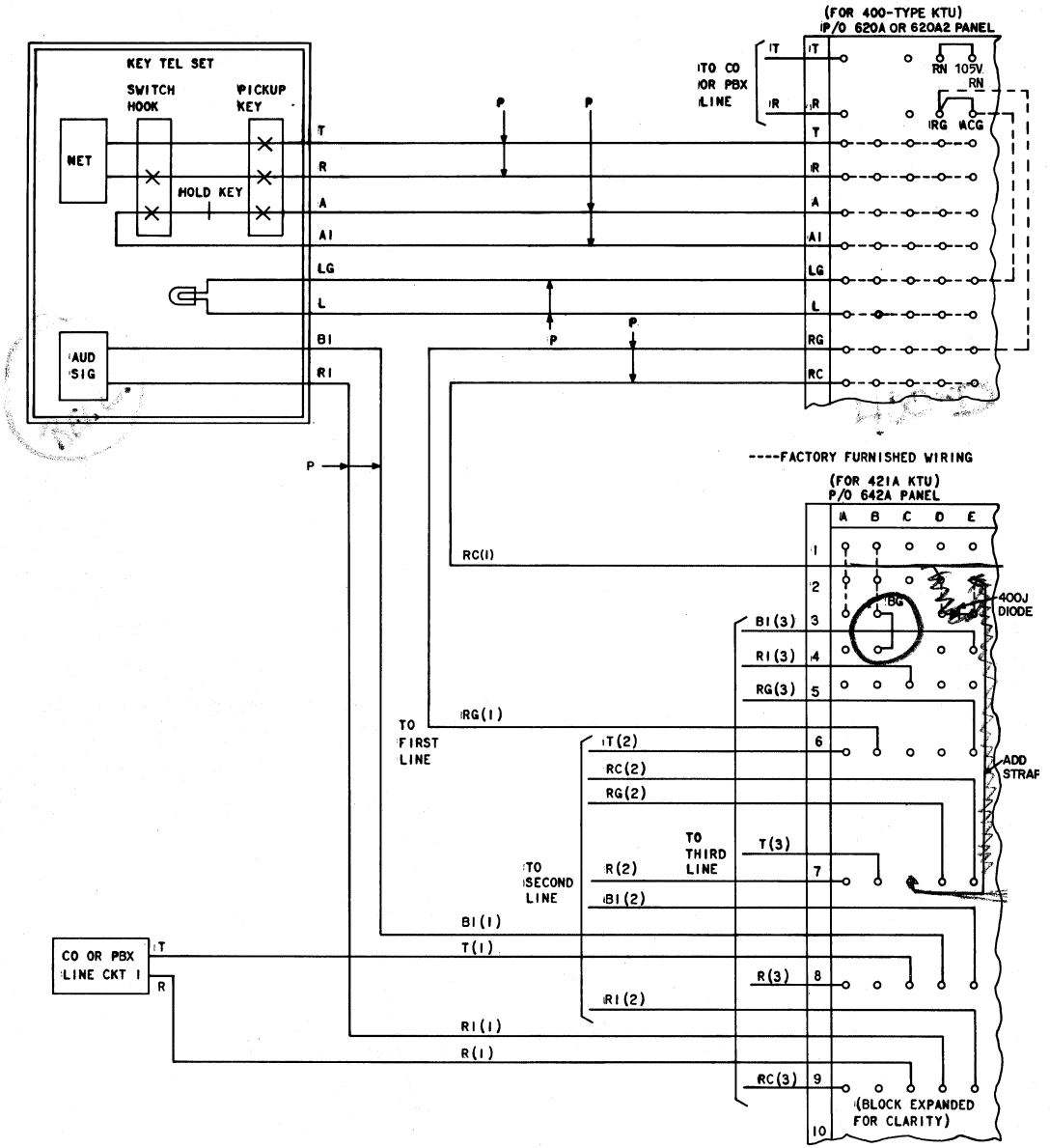


Fig. 38—421A KTU Connections (Power Failure Transfer) in 642A Panel

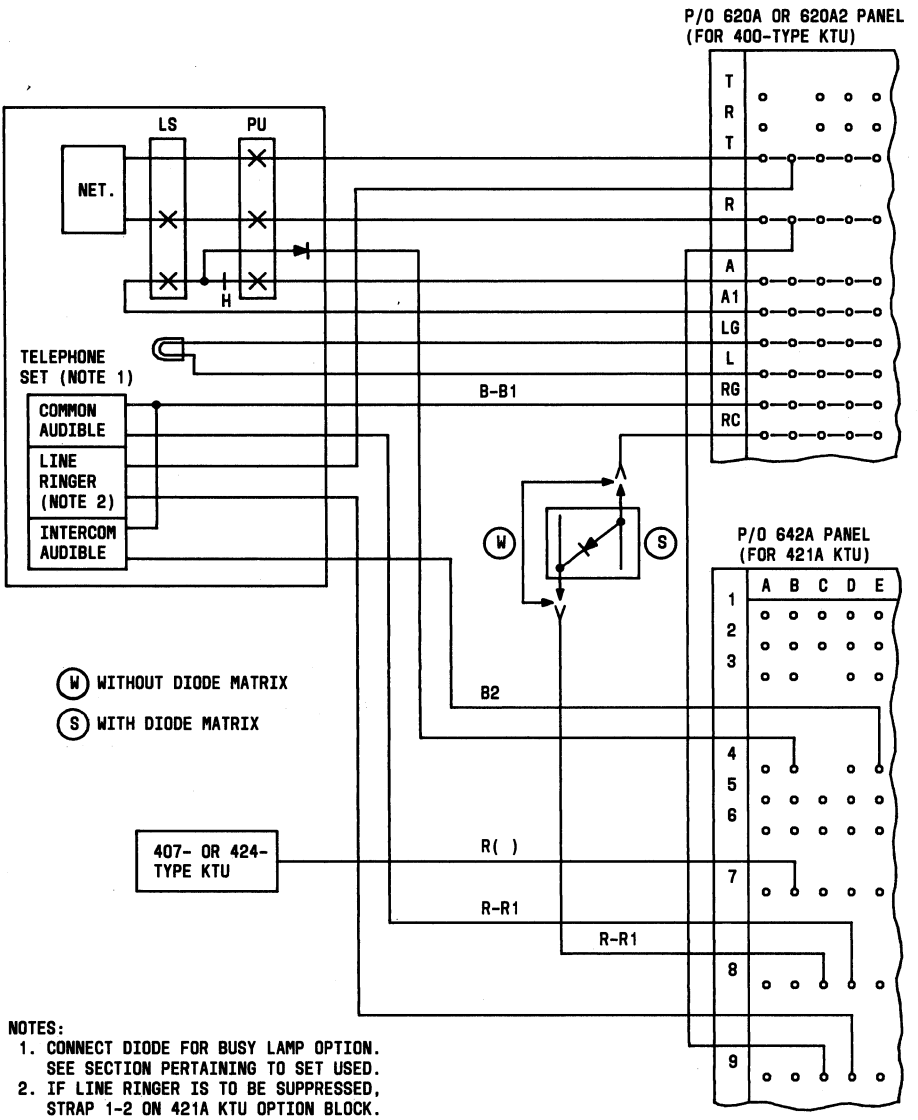
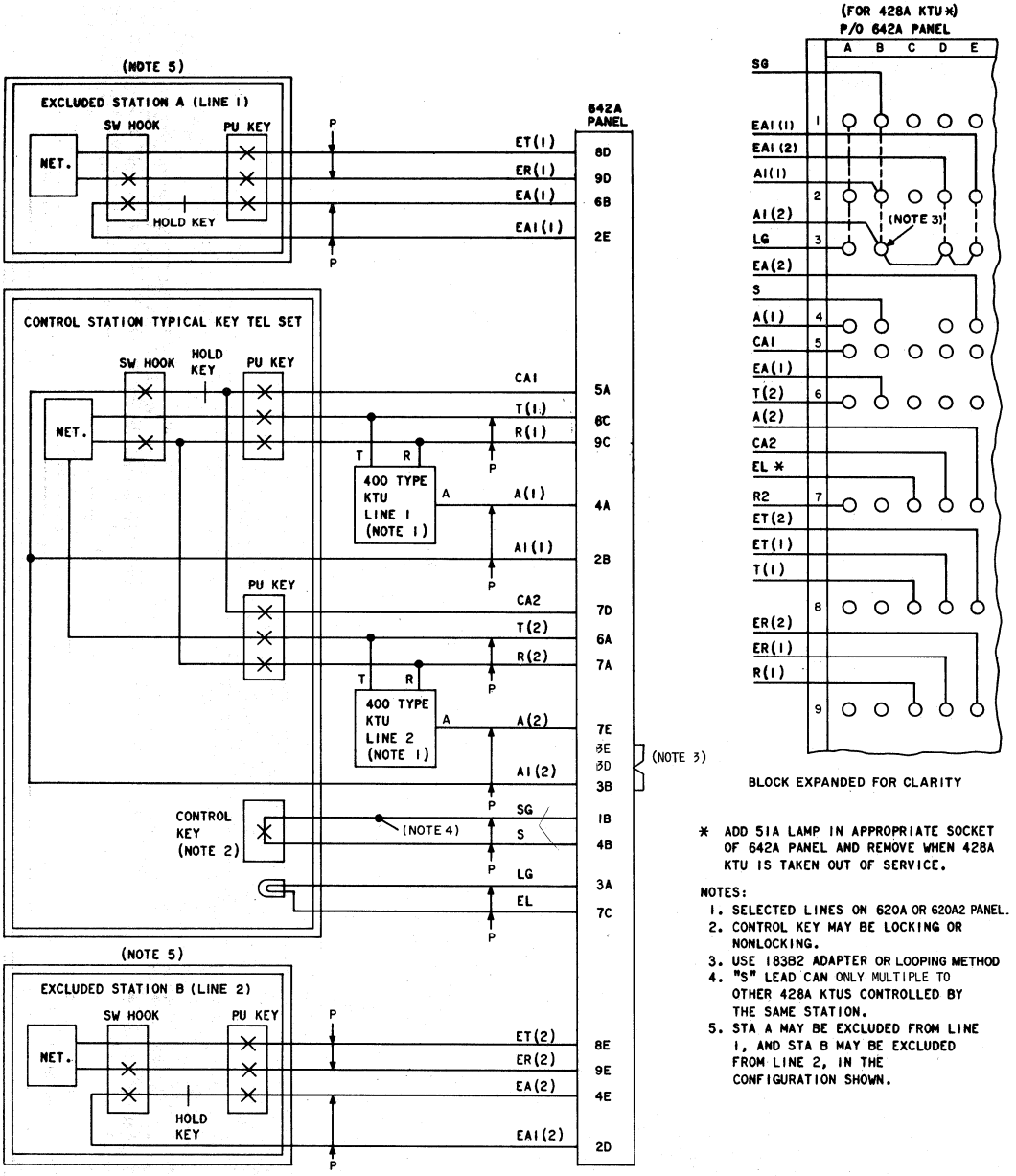


Fig. 39—421A KTU Connections (Audible Signal Suppression) in 642A Panel



* ADD 51A LAMP IN APPROPRIATE SOCKET OF 642A PANEL AND REMOVE WHEN 428A KTU IS TAKEN OUT OF SERVICE.

NOTES:
1. SELECTED LINES ON 620A OR 620A2 PANEL.
2. CONTROL KEY MAY BE LOCKING OR NONLOCKING.
3. USE 18382 ADAPTER OR LOOPING METHOD
4. "S" LEAD CAN ONLY MULTIPLE TO OTHER 428A KTUS CONTROLLED BY THE SAME STATION.
5. STA A MAY BE EXCLUDED FROM LINE 1, AND STA B MAY BE EXCLUDED FROM LINE 2, IN THE CONFIGURATION SHOWN.

Fig. 40—428A KTU Connections (Multiline Exclusion) in 642A Panel

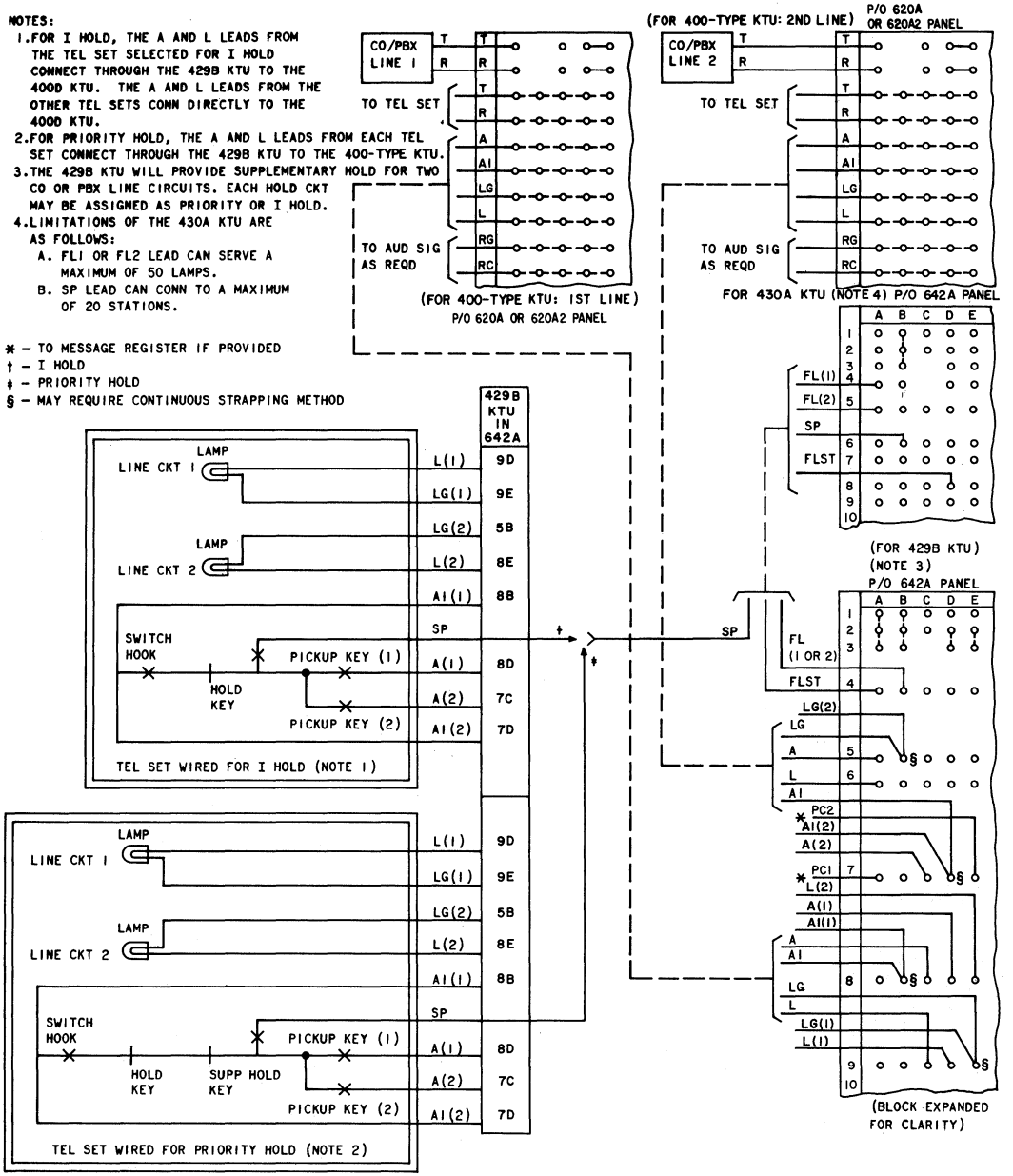
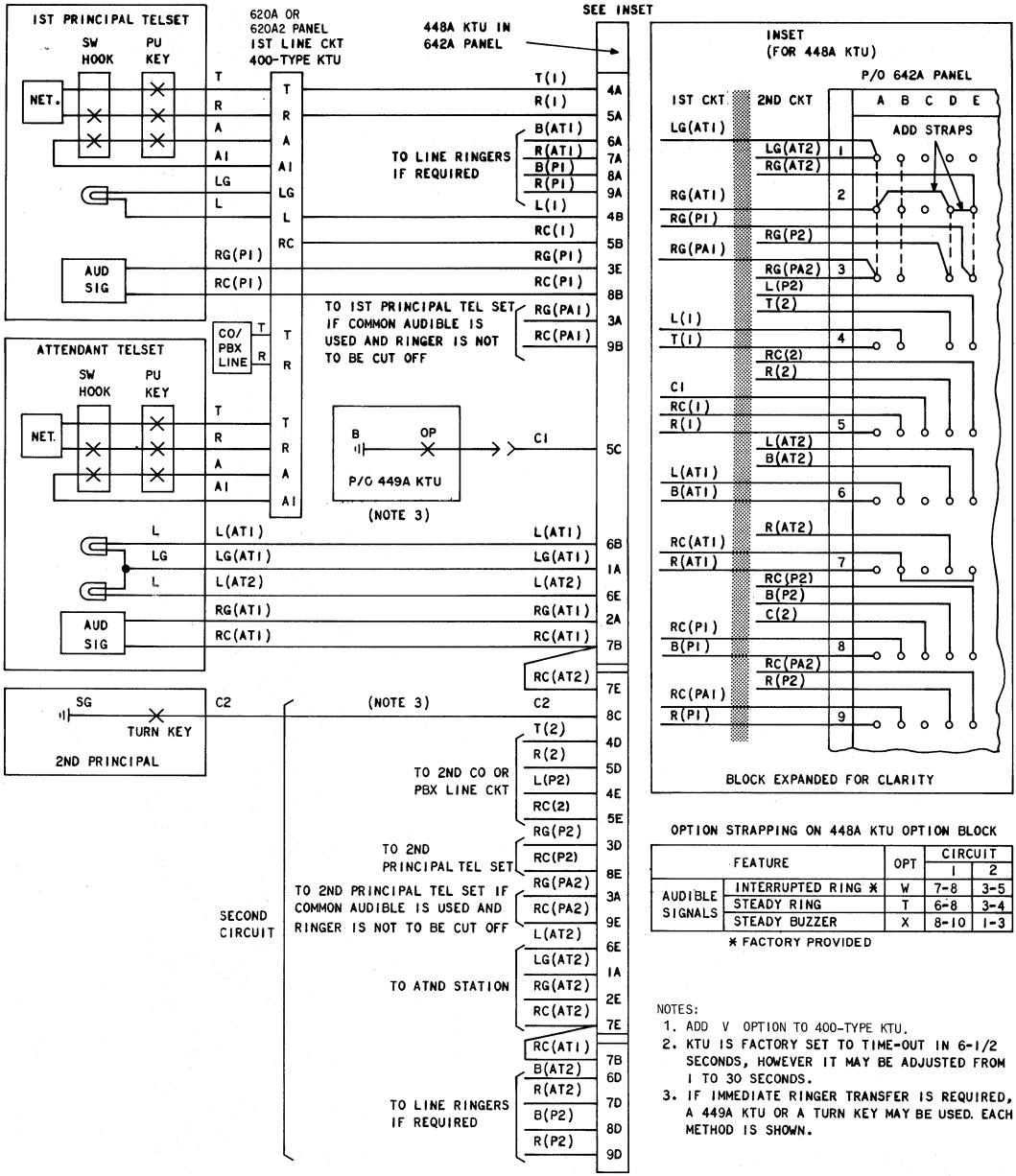


Fig. 41—429B KTU Connections (Supplementary Hold Detector) and 430A KTU (Flutter Generator) in 642A Panel



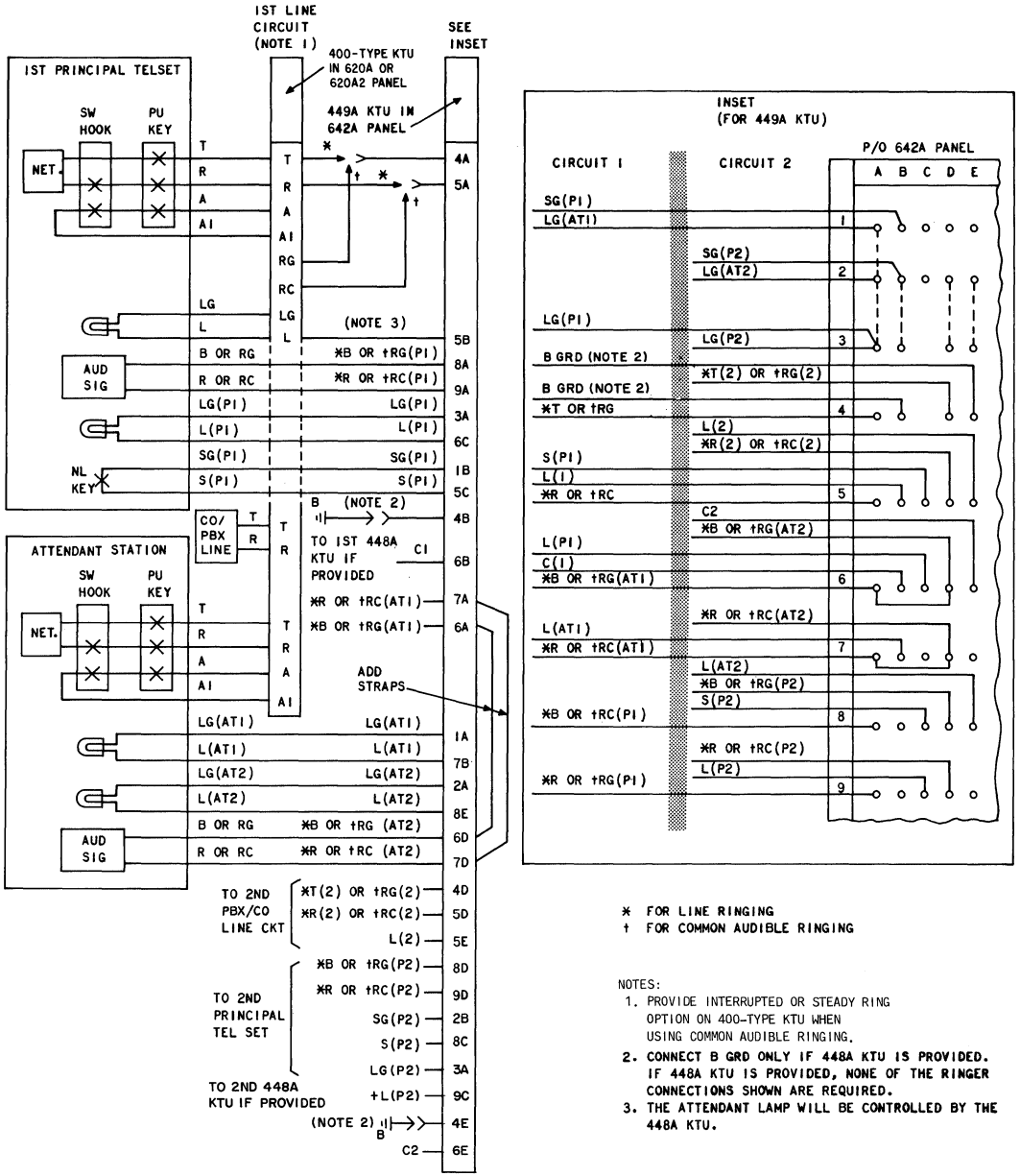
OPTION STRAPPING ON 448A KTU OPTION BLOCK

FEATURE		OPT	CIRCUIT 1	CIRCUIT 2
AUDIBLE SIGNALS	INTERRUPTED RING *	W	7-8	3-5
	STEADY RING	T	6-8	3-4
	STEADY BUZZER	X	8-10	1-3

* FACTORY PROVIDED

NOTES:
1. ADD V OPTION TO 400-TYPE KTU.
2. KTU IS FACTORY SET TO TIME-OUT IN 6-1/2 SECONDS, HOWEVER IT MAY BE ADJUSTED FROM 1 TO 30 SECONDS.
3. IF IMMEDIATE RINGER TRANSFER IS REQUIRED, A 449A KTU OR A TURN KEY MAY BE USED. EACH METHOD IS SHOWN.

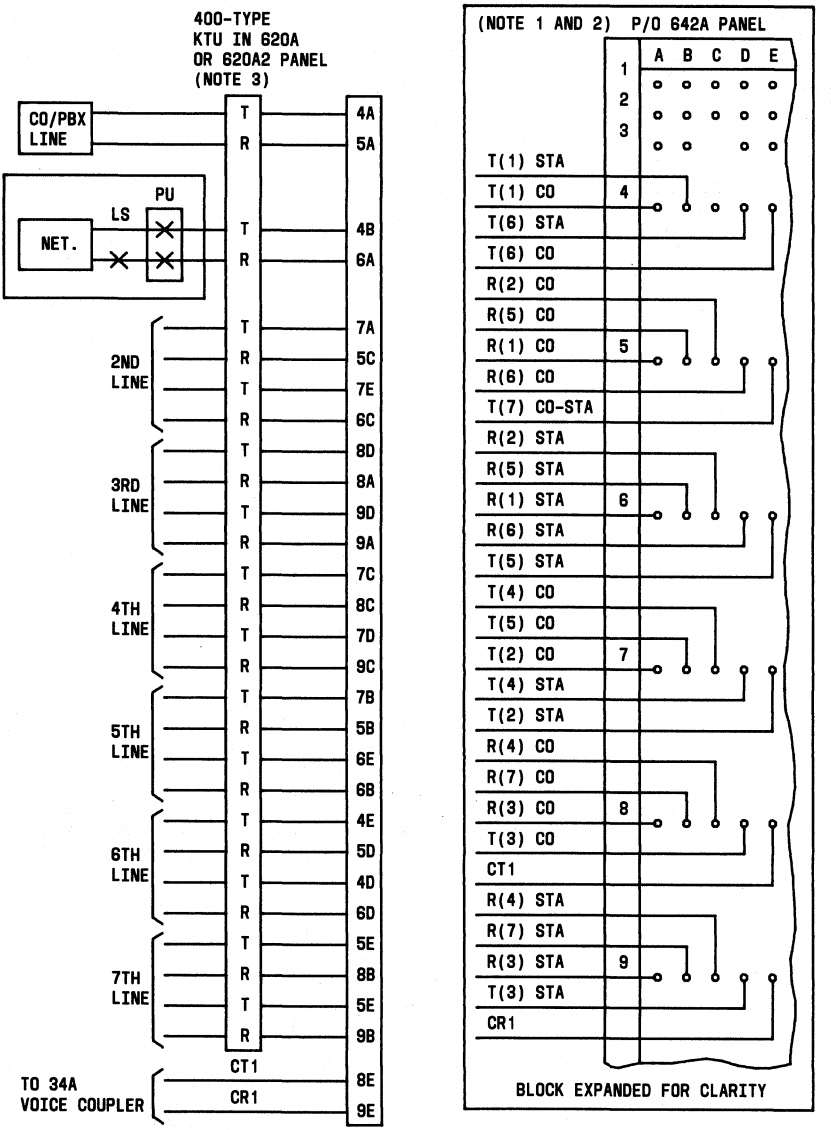
Fig. 42—448A KTU Connections (Variable Delay Timer) in 642A Panel



NOTES:

1. PROVIDE INTERRUPTED OR STEADY RING OPTION ON 400-TYPE KTU WHEN USING COMMON AUDIBLE RINGING.
2. CONNECT B GRD ONLY IF 448A KTU IS PROVIDED. IF 448A KTU IS PROVIDED, NONE OF THE RINGER CONNECTIONS SHOWN ARE REQUIRED.
3. THE ATTENDANT LAMP WILL BE CONTROLLED BY THE 448A KTU.

Fig. 43—449A KTU Connections (Immediate Transfer Control) in 642A Panel



NOTES:
1. DO NOT INSTALL STATUS LAMP FOR JACK CONTAINING 451B KTU
2. USE 183A2 ADAPTER ON TERMINAL 5E FOR T(7) CO AND T(7) STA
3. USE 400D OR G KTU. DO NOT USE 400H

Fig. 44—451B KTU Connections (Music-On-Hold) in 642A Panel

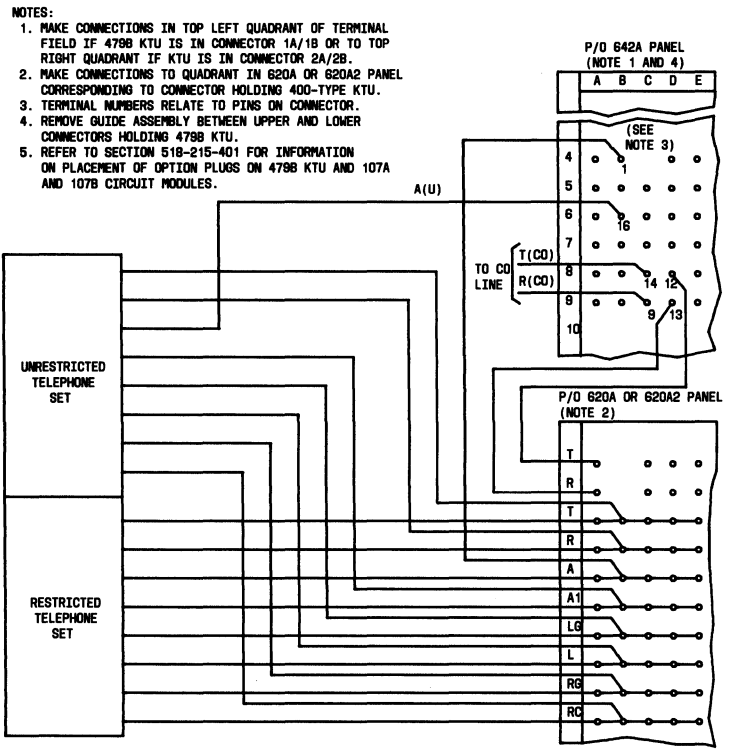
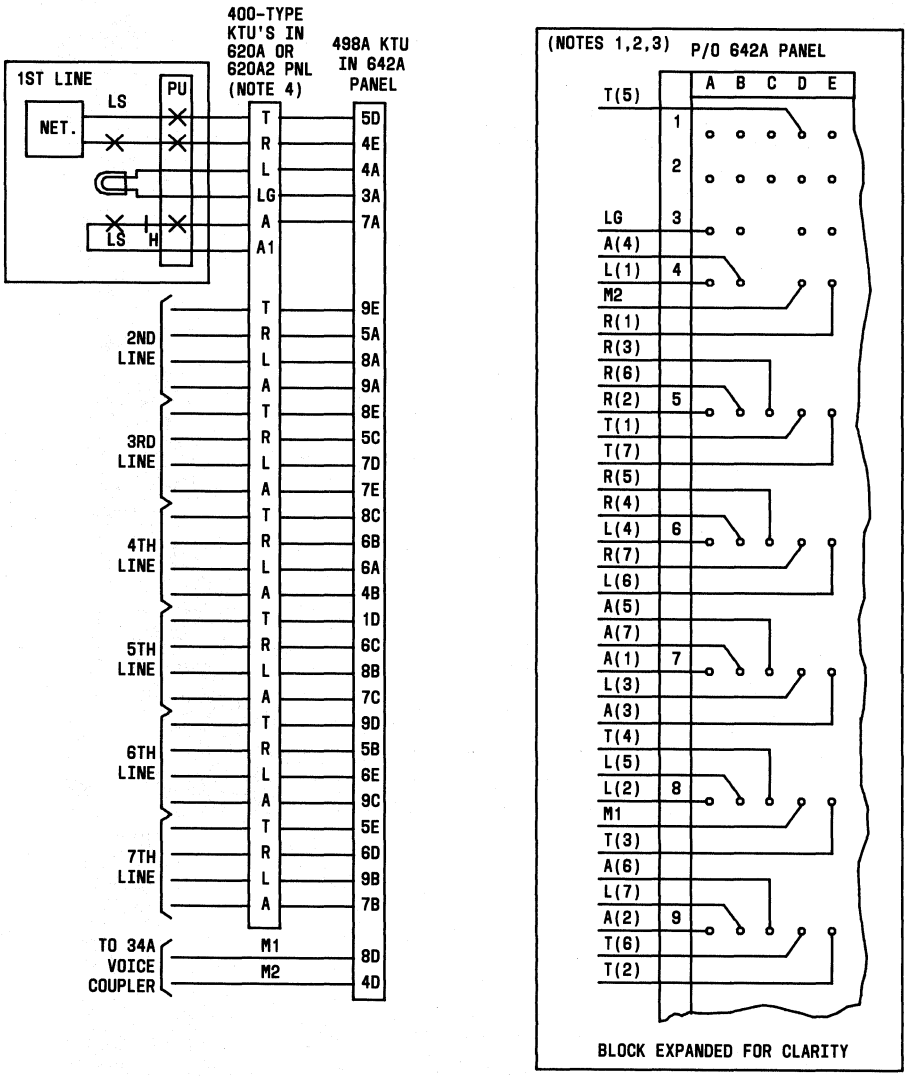


Fig. 45—479B KTU Connections (Rotary Dial Toll Restriction) in 642A Panel

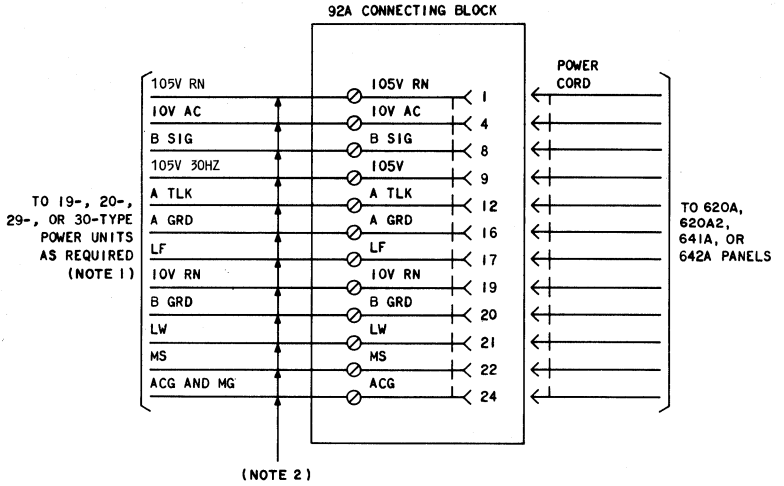


NOTES:
1. EACH 498A KTU CONTAINS FOUR CIRCUITS. TO INCREASE CAPACITY TO SEVEN, ADD 116A1 CM.
2. DO NOT CONNECT ANY SIGNAL VOLTAGE TO TERMINAL 1D OF QUADRANT CONTAINING 498A KTU.
3. DO NOT INSTALL STATUS LAMP FOR JACK CONTAINING 498A KTU.
4. USE A 400D, G, OR H KTU.

Fig. 46—498A KTU Connections (Music-On-Hold) in 642A Panel

N. ▶451B or 498A KTU—Music-On-Hold (MOH) Circuit (Fig. 44 or 46)

STEP	ACTION	VERIFICATION
1	Place a call to a CO/PBX line having MOH.	
2	After answering, place line on hold.	Calling party hears music in receiver.
3	Depress winking CO/PBX line button.	Music ceases.
		(END TEST)◀



NOTES:
1. INTERRUPTED VOLTAGES, WHEN REQUIRED MUST BE SUPPLIED THROUGH AN INTERRUPTER.
2. REFER TO 3.09(12) FOR WIRING REQUIREMENTS.

Fig. 47—19-, 20-, 29-, or 30-Type Power Unit Connections Using a 92A Connecting Block

TABLE I

WIRING BETWEEN 92A CONNECTING BLOCK AND POWER UNIT

LEAD DESIGNATION	D INSIDE WIRING CABLE	451M OR 457M CABLE
A TALK	(W-BL) (BL-W)	(BL)
A GRD	(W-O) (O-W)	(BL-R)
B SIG	(W-G) (G-W)	(O)
B GRD	(W-BR) (BR-W)	(O-R)
10V AC	(W-S) (S-W)	(G)
ACG and MG	(R-BL) (BL-R)	(G-R)
LF	(R-O) (O-R)	(BR)
LW	(R-G) (G-R)	(BR-R)
105V RN	(R-BR) (BR-R)	(S)
10V RN	(R-S) (S-R)	(S-R)
105V 30 Hz	(BK-BL) (BL-BK)	(BL-W)
MS	(BK-0) (0-BK)	(BL-W-R)

SERVICE

1A2 KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM

69B, D, AND G APPARATUS MOUNTINGS

1. GENERAL

1.001 This addendum supplements Section 518-215-420, Issue 5. Place these pink sheets ahead of Page 1 of the section.

1.002 This addendum is issued to add information on the following KTUs:

- 400H KTU (CO/PBX Line Circuit)
- 471A KTU (Battery Reversal Toll Restriction Circuit)
- 498A KTU (Music-On-Hold Circuit) and 116A1 Circuit Module.

2. CHANGES TO SECTION

2.001 On Page 1, paragraph 1.03, add the following to the list of drawings:

SD-69942, Issue 1—400H KTU
SD-69922, Issue 1—498A KTU.

2.002 On Page 3, Table A is revised to show the addition of the 498A KTU and include remarks on the 400H KTU. A revised Table A is shown in this addendum.

2.003 On Page 6, add the following illustrations, in numerical sequence, to the CONNECTION INDEX:

Fig. 9.1—400H KTU (CO or PBX Line Circuit) in 69B or 69D Apparatus Mounting

Fig. 35.1—498A KTU (Music-On-Hold Circuit) Equipped With a 116A1 Circuit Module in 69D Apparatus Mounting.

2.004 On Page 16, add Fig. 9.1.

2.005 On Page 41, Fig. 34 is obsolete. A new Fig. 34 is shown in this addendum.

2.006 On Page 42, add Fig. 35.1.

TABLE A

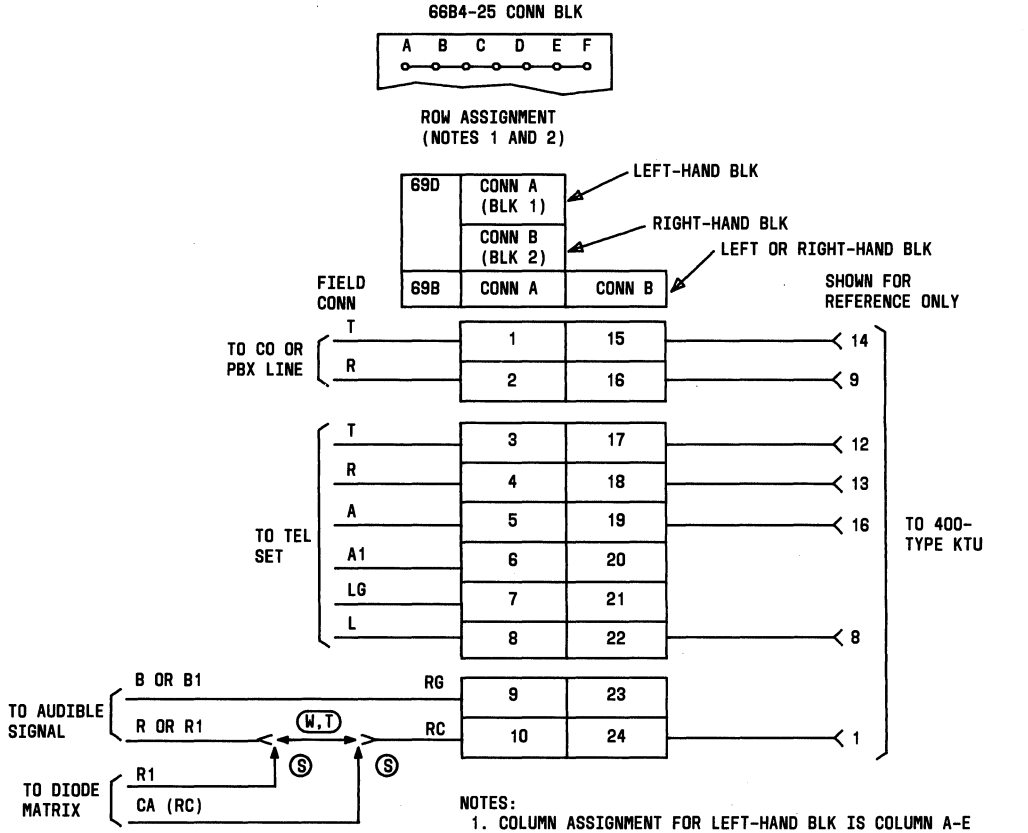
ARRANGEMENT OF 400 SERIES KTUs IN 69-TYPE APPARATUS MOUNTINGS

KTU	FUNCTION	SIZE (IN.)	PINS	APPARATUS MOUNTING			REMARKS
				69B	69D	69G	
400-Type	CO or PBX Line Circuit	4	18	●	●	*	When the 417A, 420A, or 421A KTU is used in the 69-type apparatus mountings, the cable run from the apparatus mounting to the connecting block should be as short as possible, preferably not longer than 10 feet to reduce the possibility of noise pickup on unpaired leads. When a 400H KTU is used as a line circuit and line will be equipped with music-on-hold, a 498A KTU must be used for music-on-hold as the 400H is not compatible with 451-type KTUs. *Note:* WORKING LIMITS: The maximum permissible length of cable run for the lamp feeder pairs (10V±, LW, LF) is determined by the lamp load. For a load of 20 lamps, the run from apparatus mounting to power supply shall be a maximum of 30 feet. For lesser loads, the length of run may be increased proportionately.
401A	Manual Intercom Line Ckt	4	18	●	●	*	
407B (MD) or 407C	Dial Intercom 10-Code Selector Circuit	8	80	*	*	●	
413A	Auxiliary Ringup Circuit	4	18	●	●	*	
414A	Manual Signaling, Ringdown Private Line Circuit	4	20	●	●	*	
415A	Automatic DC Signaling, Private Line Circuit	4	18	●	●	*	
416A	Station Line Circuit	4	20	●	●	*	
417A	Add-on Conference Ckt	4	40	*	●	*	
418A	Short Range, DC Signaling, Private Line Circuit	4	20	●	●	*	
419A	Automatic Signaling, Ringdown Private Line Circuit	8	80	●	●	*	
420A	Long Line Circuit	4	18	●	●	*	
421A	Power Failure Transfer Ckt, General Purpose Relay or Audible Signal Suppressor	4	40	†	●	*	
422B	Station Busy Selector Ckt	4	40	*	●	*	
423A	Dial Tone, Busy Tone, and Audible Ringback Tone Ckt	4	20	●	●	*	
424A (MD), 424B (MD), or 424C	Dial Intercom 19-Code Selector Circuit	8	80	*	*	●	
425A (MD) or 425B	Flashing Lamp Circuit	8	80	*	*	●	
426A	*TOUCH-TONE* Adapter Ckt	8	80	*	●	*	
427B (MD) (Series 4) or 427C		8	80	*	●	*	
428A	Multiline Exclusion Ckt	4	40	*	●	*	
429A (MD) or 429B	Supplementary Hold Detector Circuit	4	40	*	●	*	
430A	Flutter Generator Circuit	4	20	●	●	*	
448A	Variable Delay-Timer Circuit	4	40	*	●	*	
449A	Immediate Transfer Cont Ckt	4	40	*	●	*	
461A	Manual Signaling, Ringdown Private Line Circuit	4	20	●	●	*	
467A	Voltage Monitor Circuit	4	18	●	●	*	
469A	Lamp Extender Circuit	4	18	●	●	*	
470A	External Signaling Circuit	4	12	*	●	*	
471A	Bat. Reversal Toll Rstcn Ckt	4	18	●	●	*	
479A	Rot. Dial Toll Rstcn Ckt	8	20	*	●	*	
498A	Music-On-Hold Circuit	4	40	*	●	*	

* Not usable.

● Usable.

† Restricted to transfer of one station ringer.

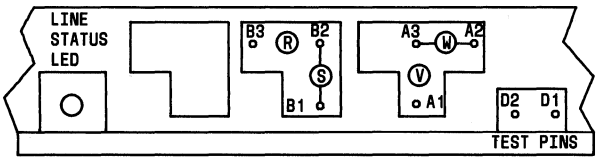


NOTES:
1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING THE 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 4 OR 5.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 7.

OPTIONS

OPT	FEATURES	
T*	CO OR PBX LINE CIRCUIT	
W*	AUDIBLE SIGNAL	INTERRUPTED RING
V		COMMON AUDIBLE WITH GROUND FOR RELAY CONTROL
S*	HOLD CIRCUIT RELEASE	LONG HOLD ABANDON TIMEOUT (FOR ESS #1, ESS #2, 812 PBX, 770 PBX, DIMENSION PBX
R		SHORT HOLD ABANDON (FOR ALL OTHERS)

* FACTORY INSTALLED



TOP VIEW OF OPTION BLOCK-HANDLE ASSEMBLY. OPTION SYMBOLS SHOWN CONNECTED ARE FACTORY INSTALLED POSITIONS.

Fig. 9.1—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 400H KTU (CO or PBX Line Circuit) in 69B or 69D Apparatus Mounting

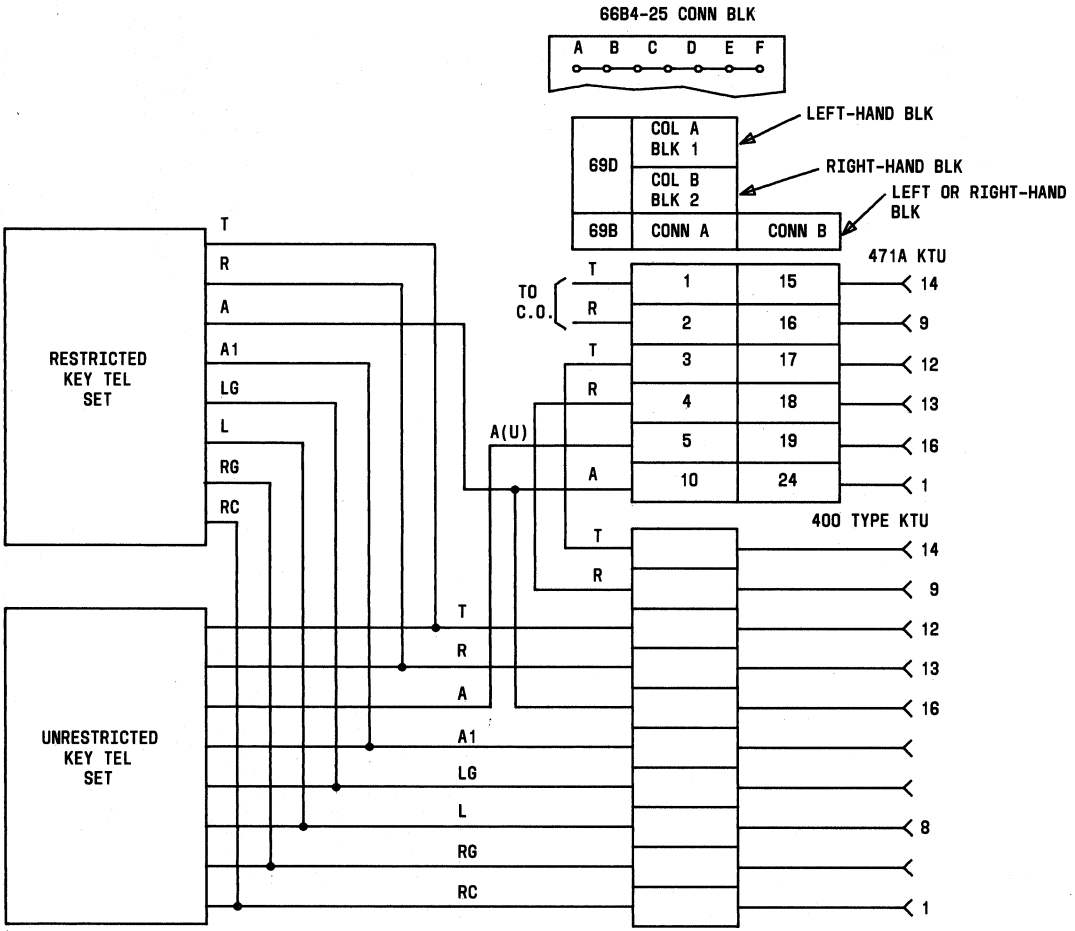
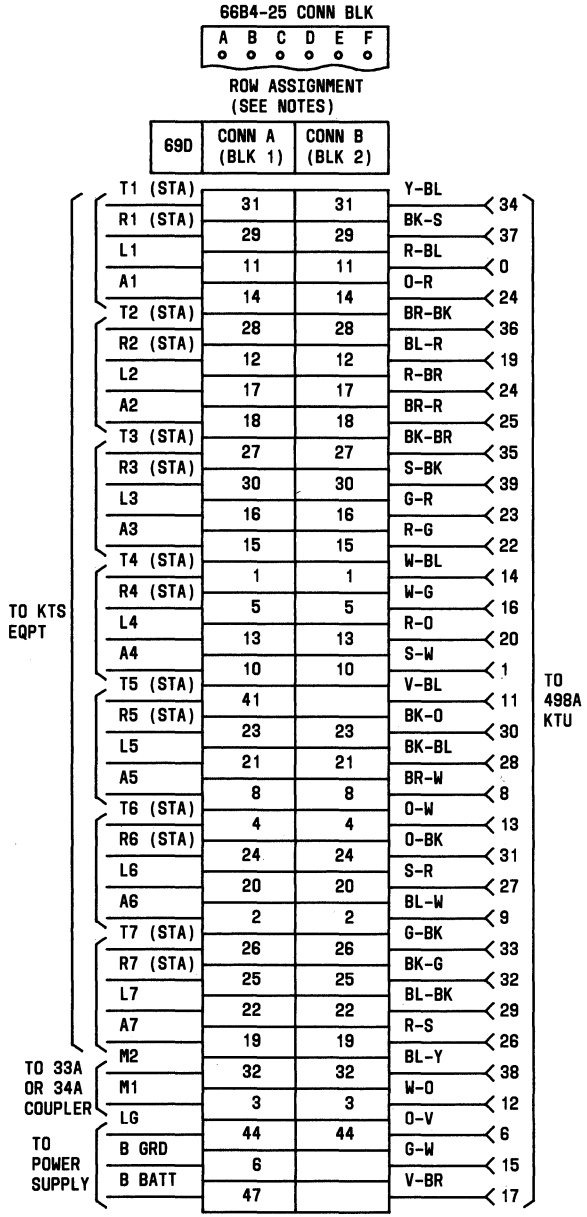


Fig. 34—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 471A KTU (Battery Reversal Toll Restriction Circuit) in 69B or 69D Apparatus Mounting



NOTES:
1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT HAND BLK IS COLUMN A-E AND FOR RIGHT HAND BLK IS B-F. SEE BLK DIAGRAM COVERING 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIGS. 4 OR 5.
2. IF A 498A EQUIPPED WITH A 116A1 CM IS INSTALLED IN CONNECTOR A, A SECOND KTU REQUIRING THE RN LEAD CANNOT BE USED IN CONNECTOR B. IF A SECOND 498A IS USED IN CONNECTOR B, DO NOT EQUIP IT WITH A 116A1 CM.

Fig. 35.1—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 498A KTU (Music-On-Hold Circuit) Equipped With a 116A1 Circuit Module in 69D Apparatus Mounting

SERVICE

1A2 KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM

69B, D, AND G APPARATUS MOUNTINGS

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section provides identification, installation, and connection information for the 69B, D, and G apparatus mountings used in the 1A2 Key Telephone System (KTS).

1.02 This section is reissued to:

- Rerate 400D KTU from AT&TCo Standard to Manufacture Discontinued (MD)
- Add 400G KTU (Fig. 9)
- Add 421A KTU—used as Audible Signal Suppressor (Fig. 21)
- Add 471A KTU—Battery Reversal Toll Restriction (Fig. 34)
- Add 479A KTU—Rotary Dial Toll Restriction (Fig. 35).

1.03 This issue of the section is based on the following drawings:

SD-69475, Issue 6—401A KTU

SD-69489, Issue 5—428A KTU

SD-69513, Issue 15—400D (MD) KTU

SD-69530, Issue 6—429A and 430A KTUs

SD-69559, Issue 9—414A, 415A, 416A, 418A, 419A, 461A, and 469A KTUs

SD-69561, Issue 2—417A KTU

SD-69567, Issue 14—407B (MD), 407C, 420A, 422B, 423A, 424A (MD), 424B (MD), 424C, and 425B KTUs

SD-69590, Issue 2—413A, 421A, 448A, and 449A KTUs

SD-69595, Issue 8—426A and 427C KTUs

SD-69651-01, Issue 1—400G KTU

SD-69917, Issue 1—467A KTU

SD-69921-01, Issue 1—471A and 479A KTUs

SD-69924, Issue 1—470A KTU

SD-69599, Issue 2—69-Type Apparatus Mounting.

If this section is to be used with equipment or apparatus reflecting later issues of the drawings, reference should be made to the SDs to determine the extent of the changes and the manner in which the section may be affected.

2. IDENTIFICATION

2.01 ***Purpose:*** The purpose of the 69B, D, and G apparatus mountings is to provide alternative mounting facilities for 400-series KTUs in centralized installations of the 1A2 KTS in conjunction with 584-type panels.

2.02 ***Ordering Guide***

(a) ***Basic Units***

- Mounting, Apparatus, 69B
- Mounting, Apparatus, 69D
- Mounting, Apparatus, 69G

(b) ***Replaceable Optional Components***

- Assembly, Guide, 834055907 (P-40V590)
- Assembly, Tab, 834481699 (P-44Y169)
- Strip, Designation, 834481673 (P-44Y167)

(c) ***Associated Apparatus or Equipment (order separately)***

- Block, Connecting, 66B4-25 (as required)
- Bracket, Mounting, 99A (MD) or B
- Cable, Connector, A25B (as required)
- Unit, Telephone, Key (as required, see Table A).

2.03 ***Design Features***

(a) Equipped with two connectors aligned vertically to accommodate one 8-inch KTU or [by adding an 834055907 (P-40V590) guide assembly which must be ordered separately] two 4-inch KTUs (Table A).

(b) The 69B apparatus mounting consists of two 913A (20-pin) connectors wired to a KS-16671, List 1 plug mounted on the back of the apparatus mounting (Fig. 1).

(c) The 69D or G apparatus mounting consists of two 914A (40-pin) connectors wired to two KS-16671, List 1 plugs mounted on the back of the apparatus mounting (Fig. 2).

(d) Tab assemblies hold the KTUs in place, and provide mountings for designation strips.

(e) The same numbered pins of each connector on which the 11 dedicated leads (BAT, GRD, LF, LW, etc) appear are strapped between the two connectors, and each dedicated lead is then brought out on one conductor.

(f) The 69B, D, and G apparatus mountings are wired for those 400-series KTUs indicated by a bullet (•) in Table A.

(g) The 69B, D, and G apparatus mountings are designed for frame mounting with a 99A (MD) or B bracket (Fig. 3). Mounting screws are furnished with each apparatus mounting.

Note: The 99A (MD) or B bracket consists of two 23-inch mounting bars on which a maximum of 12 apparatus mountings may be installed. The upper bar includes cable supports which retain the connector cables. The bracket requires a 9-inch vertical mounting space.

(h) The A25B connector cables are required to extend the mountings to distributing terminals.

3. INSTALLATION

PLANNING

3.01 Select the type apparatus mounting(s) required for specific KTUs to be used per Table A.

3.02 Apparatus mountings, connecting blocks, and power supply should be located with as short a distance between them as possible.

3.03 Verify that fusing requirements for the apparatus mountings can be met. See Table B for fusing requirements.

INSTALLING

3.04 If the 69-type apparatus mounting is to be installed in a cabinet, 16C apparatus mounting, or relay rack, install the 99A (MD) or B brackets (Fig. 3).

3.05 Install the 69-type apparatus mounting (using mounting hardware furnished).

3.06 Install the necessary 66B4-25 connecting blocks at the distribution point.

In installations where a number of 69-type apparatus mountings are installed, be sure to identify each connecting block with its associated apparatus mounting.

3.07 Connect the A25B connector cables to the apparatus mountings and route to the distributing point.

3.08 Cut down the A25B connector cables on the 66B4-25 connecting blocks as shown in Fig. 4, 5, and 6 for the 69B, D, and G apparatus mountings, respectively. Fig. 4, 5, and 6 also

◆TABLE A◆

ARRANGEMENT OF 400 SERIES KTUs IN 69-TYPE APPARATUS MOUNTINGS

KTU	FUNCTION	SIZE (IN.)	PINS	APPARATUS MOUNTING			REMARKS
				69B	69D	69G	
400-Type	CO or PBX Line Circuit	4	18	●	●	*	When the 417A, 420A, or 421A KTU is used in the 69-type apparatus mountings, the cable run from the apparatus mounting to the connecting block should be as short as possible, preferably not longer than 10 feet to reduce the possibility of noise pickup on unpaired leads. *Note:* WORKING LIMITS: The maximum permissible length of cable run for the lamp feeder pairs (10V±, LW, LF) is determined by the lamp load. For a load of 20 lamps, the run from apparatus mounting to power supply shall be a maximum of 30 feet. For lesser loads, the length of run may be increased proportionately.
401A	Manual Intercom Line Ckt	4	18	●	●	*	
407B (MD) or 407C	Dial Intercom 10-Code Selector Circuit	8	80	*	*	●	
413A	Auxiliary Ringup Circuit	4	18	●	●	*	
414A	Manual Signaling, Ringdown Private Line Circuit	4	20	●	●	*	
415A	Automatic DC Signaling, Private Line Circuit	4	18	●	●	*	
416A	Station Line Circuit	4	20	●	●	*	
417A	Add-on Conference Ckt	4	40	*	●	*	
418A	Short Range, DC Signaling, Private Line Circuit	4	20	●	●	*	
419A	Automatic Signaling, Ringdown Private Line Circuit	8	80	●	●	*	
420A	Long Line Circuit	4	18	●	●	*	
421A	Power Failure Transfer Ckt, General Purpose Relay or Audible Signal Suppressor	4	40	†	●	*	
422B	Station Busy Selector Ckt	4	40	*	●	*	
423A	Dial Tone, Busy Tone, and Audible Ringback Tone Ckt	4	20	●	●	*	
424A (MD), 424B (MD), or 424C	Dial Intercom 19-Code Selector Circuit	8	80	*	*	●	
425A (MD) or 425B	Flashing Lamp Circuit	8	80	*	*	●	
426A	*TOUCH-TONE* Adapter Ckt	8	80	*	●	*	
427B (MD) (Series 4) or 427C		8	80	*	●	*	
428A	Multiline Exclusion Ckt	4	40	*	●	*	
429A (MD) or 429B	Supplementary Hold Detector Circuit	4	40	*	●	*	
430A	Flutter Generator Circuit	4	20	●	●	*	
448A	Variable Delay-Timer Circuit	4	40	*	●	*	
449A	Immediate Transfer Cont Ckt	4	40	*	●	*	
461A	Manual Signaling, Ringdown Private Line Circuit	4	20	●	●	*	
467A	Voltage Monitor Circuit	4	18	●	●	*	
469A	Lamp Extender Circuit	4	18	●	●	*	
470A	External Signaling Circuit	4	12	*	●	*	
471A	Bat. Reversal Toll Rstcn Ckt	4	18	●	●	*	
479A	Rot. Dial Toll Rstcn Ckt	8	20	*	●	*	

* Not usable.
● Usable.
† Restricted to transfer of one station ringer.

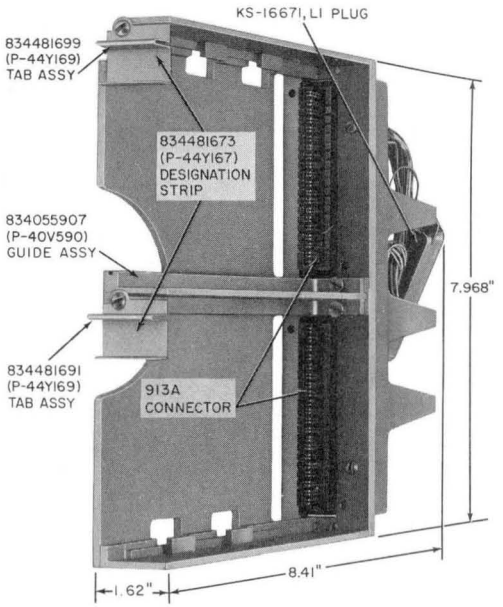


Fig. 1—69B Apparatus Mounting (With Guide Assembly)

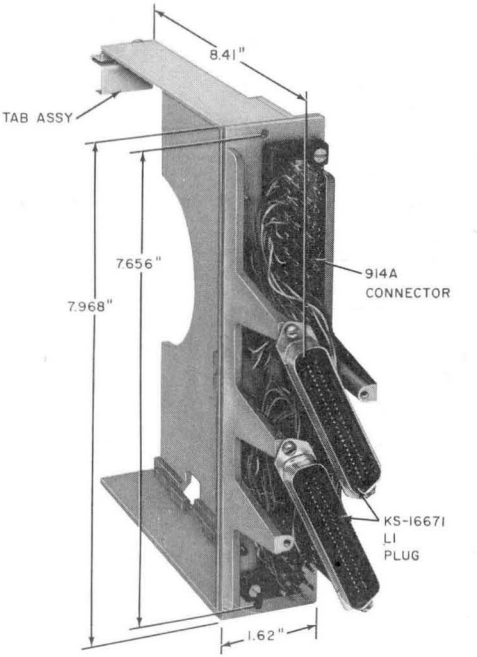


Fig. 2—69D or 69G Apparatus Mounting (Without Guide Assembly)

contain schematics and block diagrams showing typical layouts of the apparatus mountings.

3.09 Dedicated lead connections for the 69B and D apparatus mountings are shown in Fig. 7. These connections should be made before installing KTUs in the apparatus mountings. Dedicated lead connections for the 69G apparatus mountings are shown in various figures covering the connections for dial intercom. Dedicated leads are those leads, such as BAT, GRD, LF, LW, etc, that appear on the same numbered pin of each KTU.

4. CONNECTIONS

4.01 Fig. 8 through 35 show the nondedicated lead connections of the 400-series KTUs that can be installed in the 69B and D apparatus mountings. Each figure is divided into three sections: field connections are shown on the left, row assignments in the center, and pin numbers of the connector on the right. Pin numbers are shown for reference only, so that a complete picture of the KTU circuitry can be seen when the connection drawing of any KTU is compared to the functional schematic.

4.02 Field connections are made for any KTU by determining the connector used (connector A or B) and the connecting block on which the connector appears. For example, (see Fig. 8) if a 400-type KTU is installed in connector A of a 69B apparatus mounting, field connections are made to the rows shown in column 1. If a 400-type KTU is installed in connector B, field connections are made to the rows shown in column 2. If a 400-type KTU is installed in connector A or B of a 69D apparatus mounting, field connections are made to the rows shown in column 1, with the connections to connector A made to block 1 and the connections to connector B made to block 2.

4.03 Fig. 36 and 37 show power supply connections and strapping required to furnish a basic dial intercom, using a 407B (MD), 407C, 424A (MD),

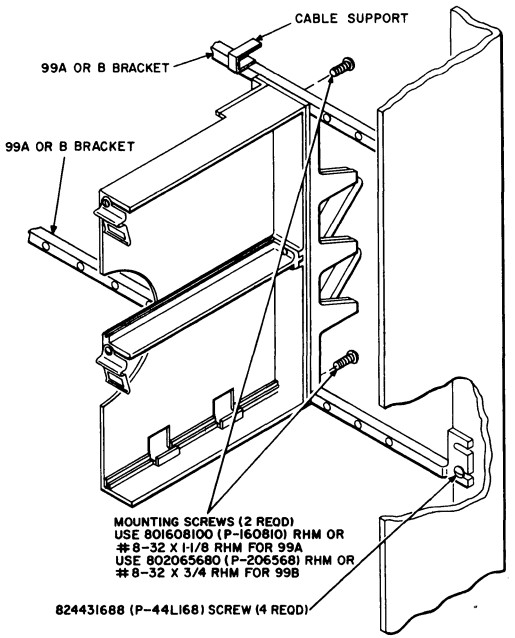


Fig. 3—69B, 69D, or 69G Apparatus Mounting on a 99A (MD) or 99B Bracket

424B (MD), or 424C KTU. Fig. 38 covers the station connections and Table C covers the necessary connections to optional KTUs.

4.04 Fig. 39 and 40 show the power supply and strapping required to furnish a deluxe dial intercom, using a 407B (MD), 407C, 424A (MD), 424B (MD), or 424C KTU. Fig. 41 shows the connections required when a 425B KTU is installed in a 69G apparatus mounting for a deluxe dial intercom system. Fig. 42 shows the station connections, and Table D or E shows the necessary connections to associated and optional KTUs.

CONNECTION INDEX

Fig. 4—Schematic of 69B Apparatus Mounting and Connections of the A25B Connector Cable to a 66B4-25 Connecting Block

Fig. 5—Schematic of 69D Apparatus Mounting and Connections of the A25B Connector Cable to a 66B4-25 Connecting Block

Fig. 6—Schematic of 69G Apparatus Mounting and Connections of the A25B Connector Cable to a 66B4-25 Connecting Block

TABLE B

FUSING FOR 69-TYPE APPARATUS MOUNTINGS

FUNCTION	FUSE SIZE (AMP)	VOLTAGE	NUMBER OF FUSES NEEDED
Lamp steady (10V±)	2	10Vac	One per 50 lamps
Lamp flash (LF)	2	10Vac	
Lamp wink (LW)	2	10Vac	
Ringing (105V±)	.5	105Vac	As determined by total load connected to supply
Buzzer (18V±)	.5	18Vac	
Talk battery (BAT. A)	1-1/3	24Vdc	
Signal battery (BAT. B)	1-1/3	24Vdc	

Fig. 7—Dedicated Lead Connections (Interrupter and Power) for 69B and 69D Apparatus Mountings

Nondedicated Lead Connections for:

Fig. 8—400D (MD) KTU (CO or PBX Line Circuit) in 69B or 69D Apparatus Mounting

Fig. 9—▶400G KTU (CO or PBX Line Circuit) in 69B or 69D Apparatus Mounting◀

Fig. 10—401A KTU (Manual Intercom Line Circuit) in 69B or 69D Apparatus Mounting

Fig. 11—413A KTU (Auxiliary Ringup Circuit) in 69B or 69D Apparatus Mounting

Fig. 12—414A KTU (Manual Signaling, Ringdown Private Line Circuit) in 69B or 69D Apparatus Mounting

Fig. 13—415A KTU (Automatic, DC Signaling Private Line Circuit) in 69B or 69D Apparatus Mounting

Fig. 14—416A KTU (Station Line Circuit) in 69B or 69D Apparatus Mounting

Fig. 15—417A KTU (Add-on Conference Circuit) in 69D Apparatus Mounting

Fig. 16—418A KTU (Short Range, DC Signaling Private Line Circuit) in 69B or 69D Apparatus Mounting

Fig. 17—419A KTU (Automatic Signaling, Ringdown Private Line Circuit) in 69B or 69D Apparatus Mounting

Fig. 18—420A KTU (Long Line Circuit) in 69B or 69D Apparatus Mounting

Fig. 19—421A KTU (Power Failure Transfer Circuit) in 69B or 69D Apparatus Mounting

Fig. 20—421A KTU (Wired for DSS Feature) in 69D Apparatus Mounting

Fig. 21—▶421A KTU (Used as Audible Signal Suppressor) in 69D Apparatus Mounting◀

Fig. 22—422B KTU (Station Busy Selector Circuit) in 69D Apparatus Mounting

Fig. 23—423A KTU (Dial, Busy and Audible Ringback Tone Circuit) in 69B or 69D Apparatus Mounting

Fig. 24—426A and 427B (MD) Series 4 or 427C KTUs (TOUCH-TONE® Adapter Circuit) in 69D Apparatus Mounting

Fig. 25—428A KTU (Multiline Exclusion Circuit) in 69D Apparatus Mounting

Fig. 26—429A (MD) or 429B KTU (Supplementary Hold Detector Circuit) in 69D Apparatus Mounting and 430A KTU (Flutter Generator Circuit) in 69B or 69D Apparatus Mounting

Fig. 27—448A KTU (Variable Delay Timer Circuit) in 69D Apparatus Mounting

Fig. 28—449A KTU (Immediate Transfer Control Circuit) in 69D Apparatus Mounting

Fig. 29—Preset Conference Circuit of a Deluxe Dial Intercom Line (421A KTU in a 69D Apparatus Mounting and a 413A KTU in a 69B or 69D Apparatus Mounting)

Fig. 30—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 461A KTU (Manual Signaling, Ringdown Private Line Circuit) in 69B or 69D Apparatus Mounting

Fig. 31—467A KTU (Voltage Monitor Circuit) in 69B or 69D Apparatus Mounting

Fig. 32—469A KTU (Lamp Extender Circuit) in 69B or 69D Apparatus Mounting

Fig. 33—470A KTU (External Signaling Circuit) in a 69D Apparatus Mounting

Fig. 34—▶471A KTU (Battery Reversal Toll Restriction Circuit) in a 69B or 69D Apparatus Mounting

Fig. 35—479A KTU (Rotary Dial Toll Restriction Circuit in 69B or 69D Apparatus Mounting◀

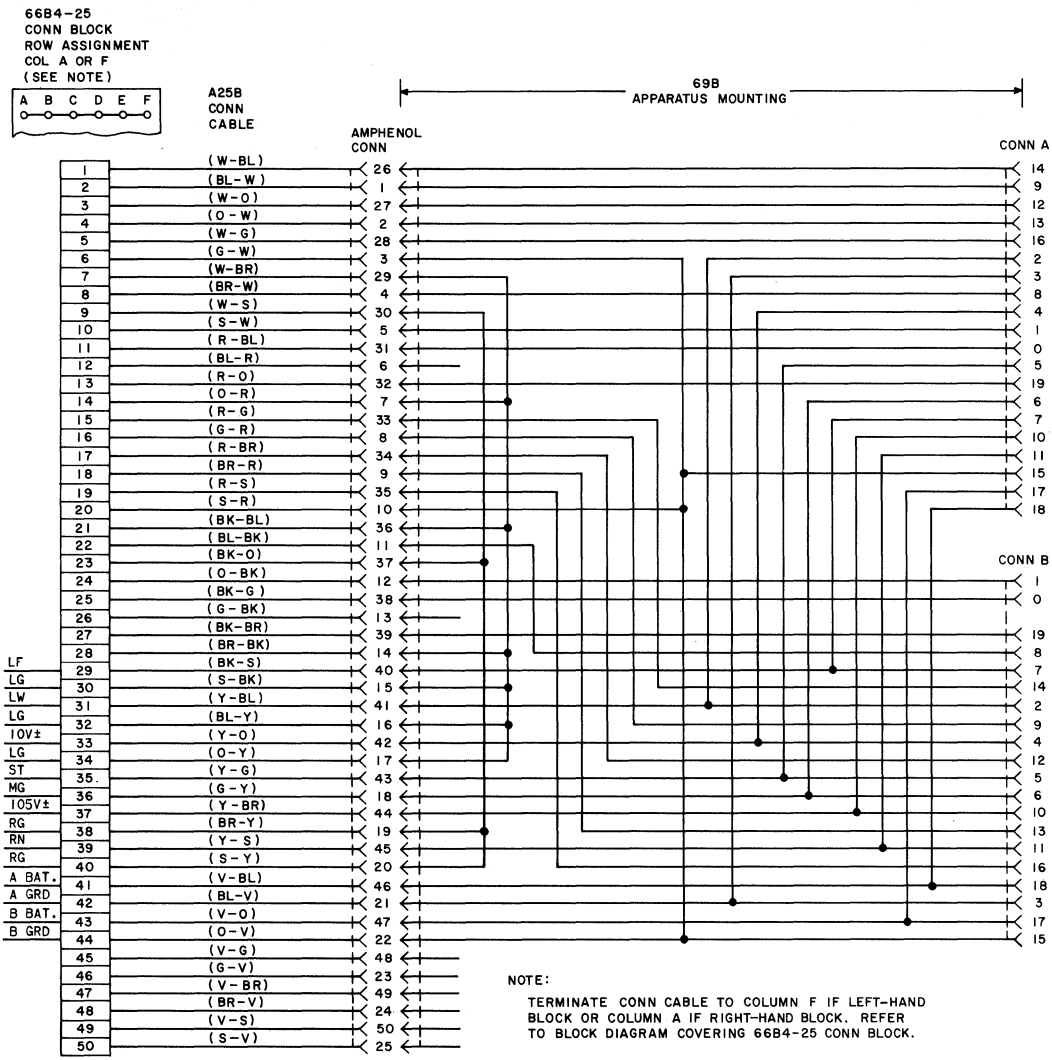
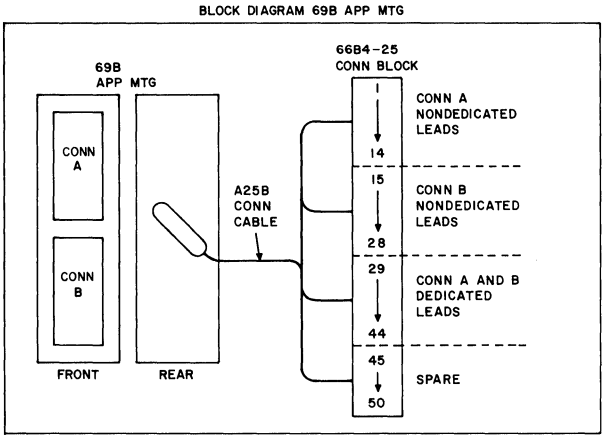
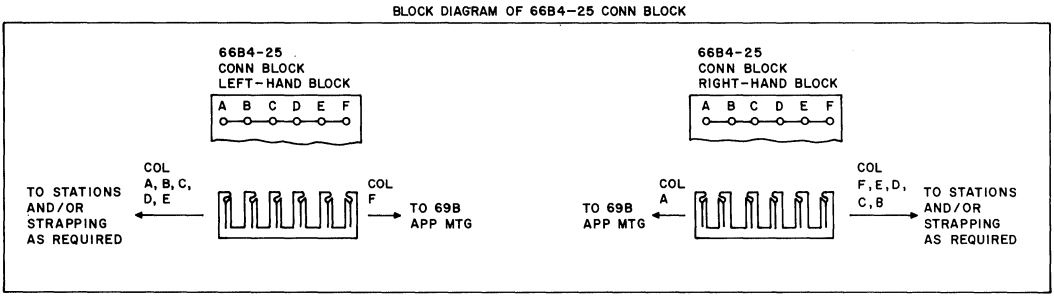
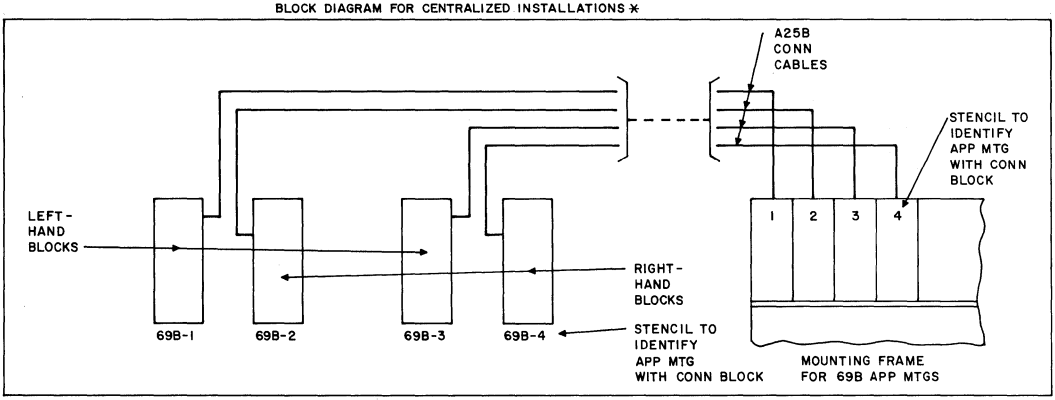


Fig. 4—Schematic of 69B Apparatus Mounting and Connecting of the A25B Connector Cable to a 66B4-25 Connecting Block (Sheet 1)







* REFER TO SECTION 518-010-101 FOR BACKBOARDS TO BE USED IN CENTRALIZED LOCATIONS

Fig. 4—Schematic of 69B Apparatus Mounting and Connections of the A25B Connector Cable to a 66B4-25 Connecting Block (Sheet 2)

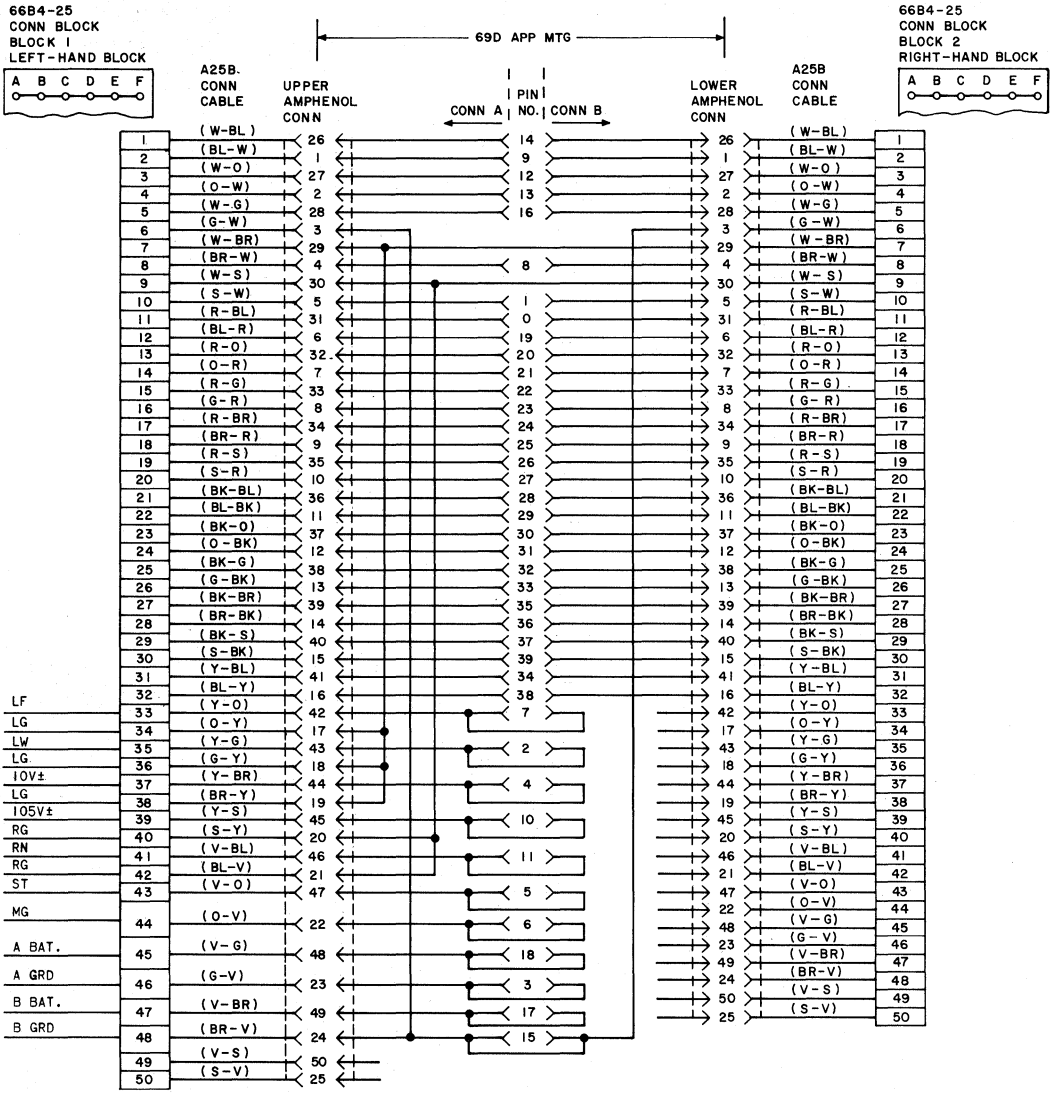
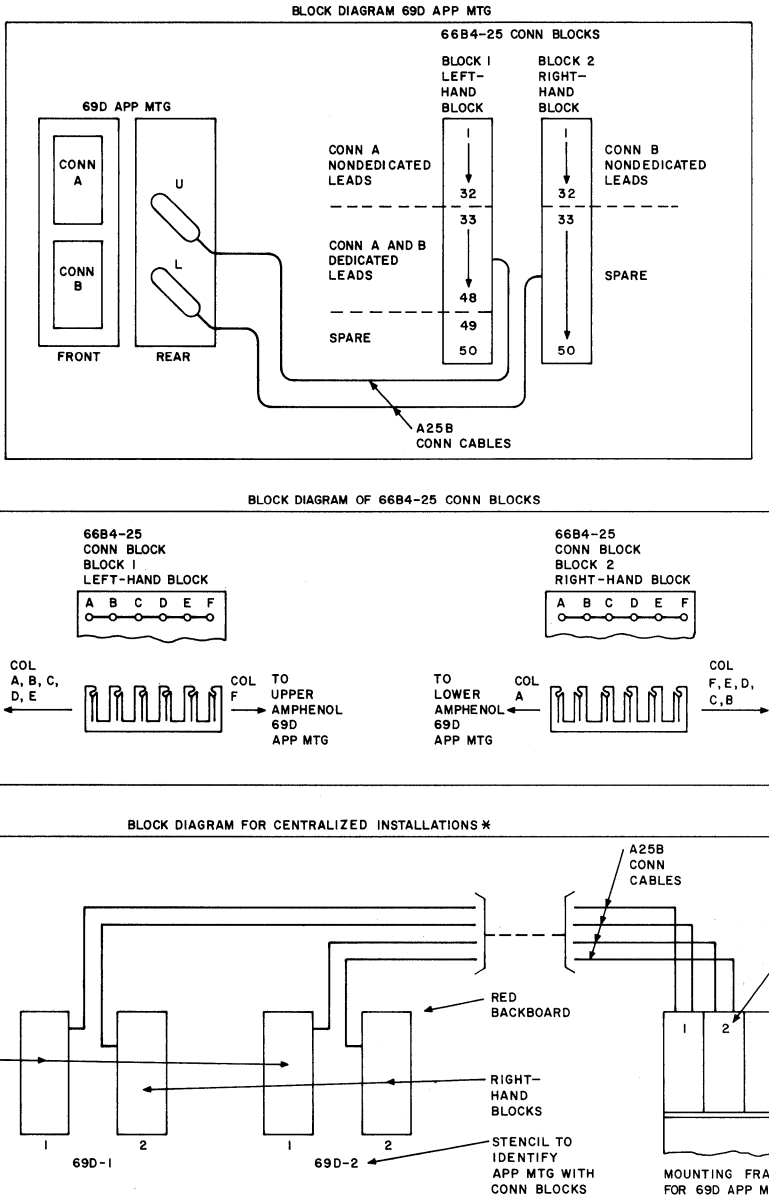


Fig. 5—Schematic of 69D Apparatus Mounting and Connections of the A25B Connector Cable to a 66B4-25 Connecting Block (Sheet 1)



* REFER TO SECTION 518-010-101 FOR BACKBOARDS TO BE USED IN CENTRALIZED LOCATIONS.

Fig. 5—Schematic of 69D Apparatus Mounting and Connections of the A25B Connector Cable to a 66B4-25 Connecting Block (Sheet 2)

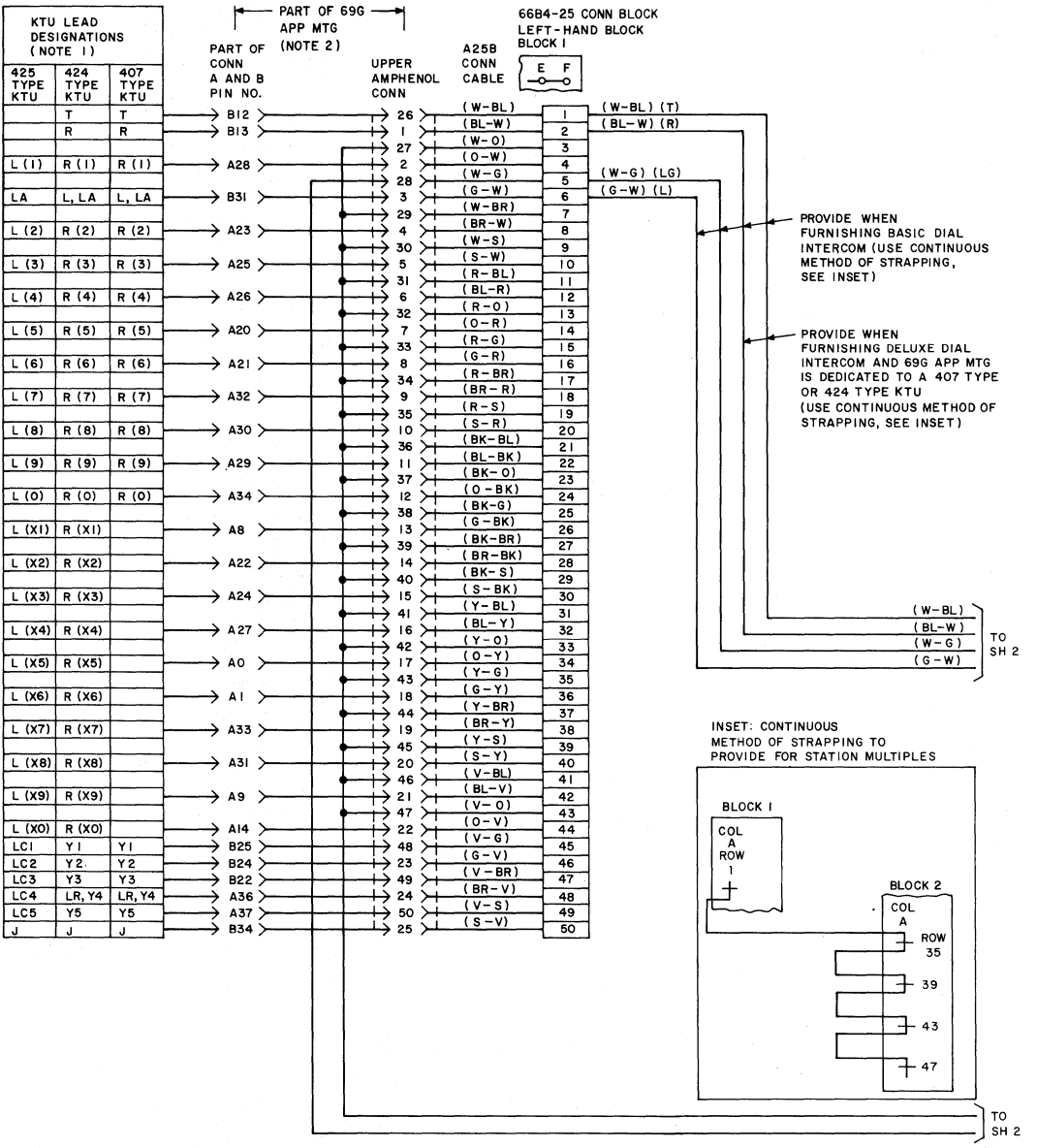


Fig. 6—Schematic of 69G Apparatus Mounting and Connections of the A25B Connector Cable to a 66B4-25 Connecting Block (Sheet 1)

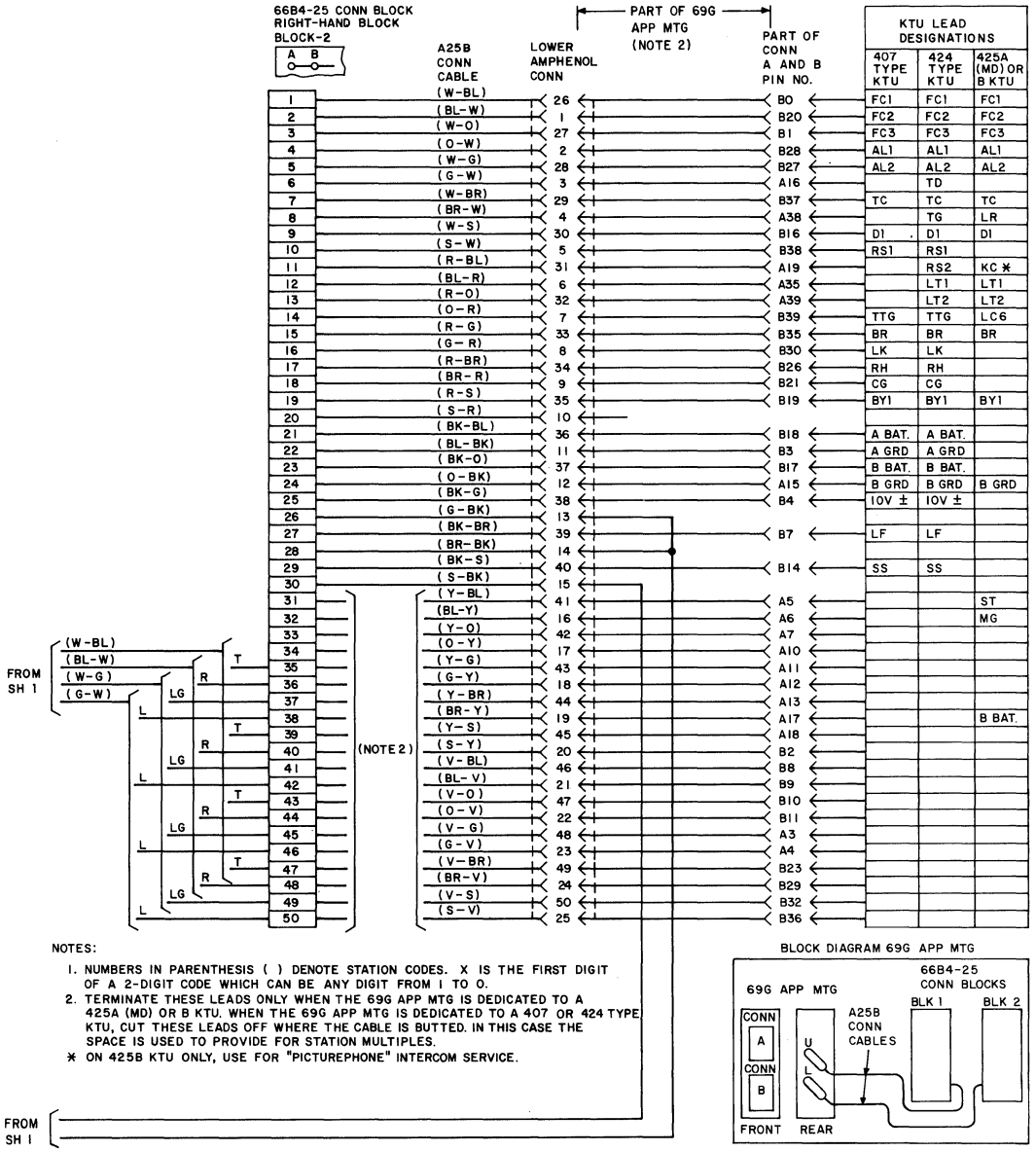
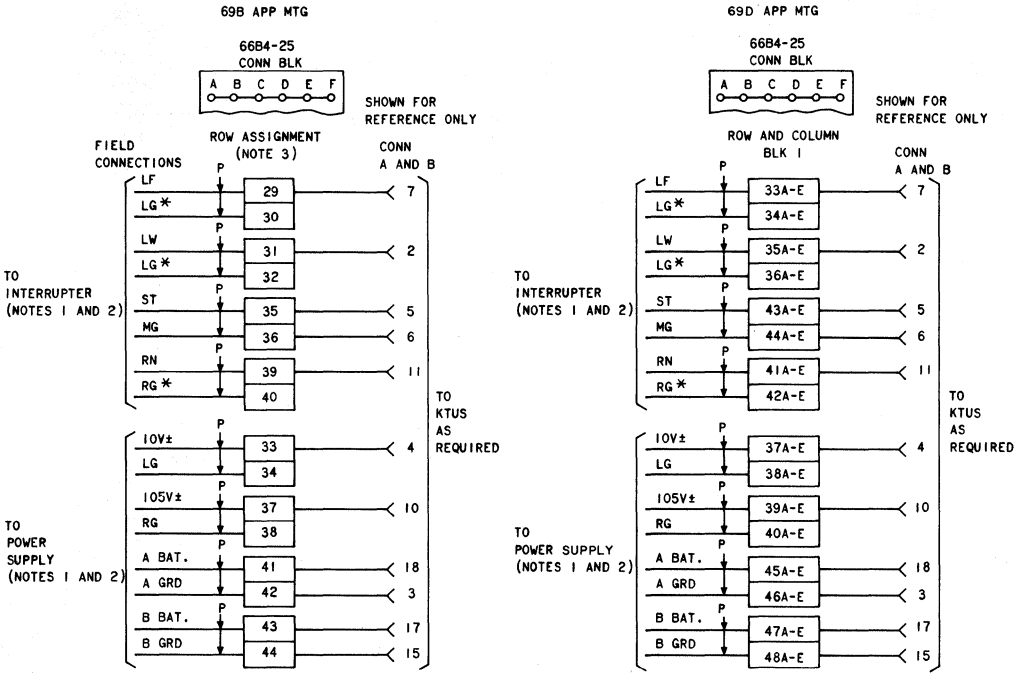
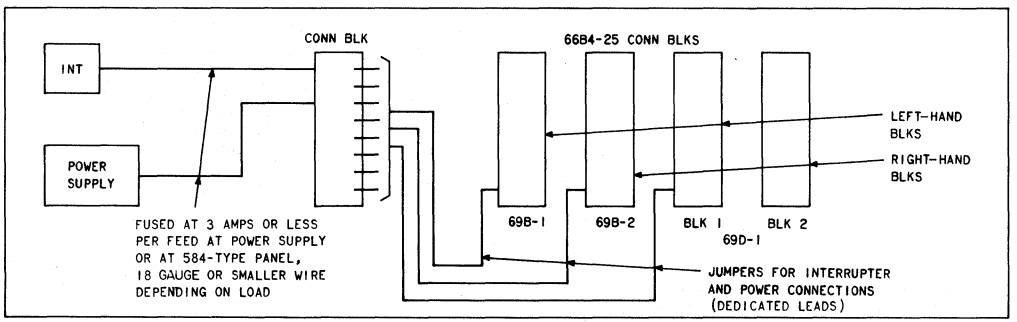


Fig. 6—Schematic of 69G Apparatus Mounting and Connections of the A25B Connector Cable to a 66B4-25 Connecting Block (Sheet 2)



*THESE LEADS USED FOR BALANCING PURPOSES TO PREVENT INDUCED NOISE. THEY MUST BE TERMINATED TO APPROPRIATE GROUND TERMINAL ON PANEL NEAR THE INTERRUPTER.

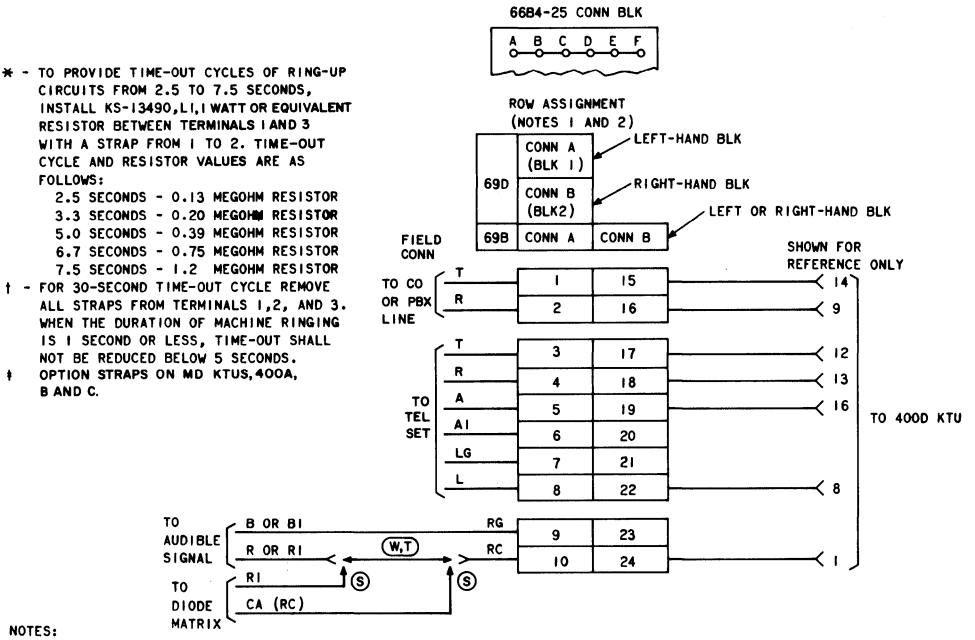


BLOCK DIAGRAM FOR CENTRALIZED INSTALLATION (NOTE 4)

NOTES:

1. CONNECT AS REQUIRED (FUSE WHERE NEEDED) SO AS NOT TO EXCEED THE MAXIMUM LOAD LIMITATIONS OF THE POWER SUPPLY.
2. THESE LEADS MAY BE MULTIPLED FROM BLOCK TO BLOCK PROVIDING THE LIMITATION OF THE POWER SUPPLY IS NOT EXCEEDED.
3. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLOCK IS COLUMN A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLOCK IS COLUMN F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 1 OR 2.
4. REFER TO SECTION 518-010-101 FOR BACKBOARDS TO BE USED IN CENTRALIZED INSTALLATIONS.

Fig. 7—Dedicated Lead Connections (Interrupter and Power) for 69B and 69D Apparatus Mountings



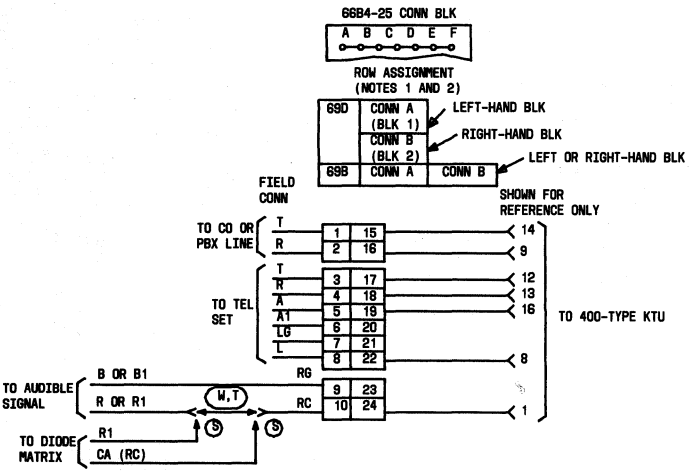
NOTES:

1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING THE 6684-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 4 OR 5.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 7.
3. WHEN ZC OPTION IS USED, DUE TO THE DELAYED RELEASE OF THE HOLD BRIDGE, SOME TRANSMISSION LOSS IS ENCOUNTERED FOR APPROXIMATELY ONE SECOND WHEN STATION REENTERS A HELD CALL.

OPTION STRAPPING ON 400D KTU OPTION BLK

OPTION	FEATURES		STRAP TERMINALS
W	AUDIBLE SIGNALS	INTERRUPTED RING	5 TO 8, ‡5 TO 6
T		STEADY RING	6 TO 8, ‡4 TO 6
S		COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	5 TO 8, ‡5 TO 6
Y	VISUAL HOLD CIRCUIT	LAMP WINK	7 TO 10, ‡8 TO 9
X		LAMP STEADY	7 TO 9, ‡7 TO 9
Z*	TIME-OUT CONTROL	SHORT TIME DELAY (10 SECONDS)	1 TO 2, ‡1 TO 9
†		LONG TIME DELAY	†
ZC (NOTE 3)	RELEASE OF HOLDING BRIDGE FROM CO OR PBX LINE CURRENT OPENS GREATER THAN	500 MILLISECONDS WHEN ASSOCIATED WITH NO. 1 ESS HAVING RESWITCH CAPABILITY	2 TO 3 USING 601A (5 UF) CAPACITOR OR EQUIVALENT
ZD		100 MILLISECONDS WHEN ASSOCIATED WITH 800A PBX AND/OR NO. 5 X-BAR CENTREX NOT HAVING AUTOMATIC PERMANENT SIGNAL RELEASE	2 TO 3 USING 575C (1 UF) CAPACITOR OR EQUIVALENT
ZJ		50 MILLISECONDS WHEN ASSOCIATED WITH NO. 5 X-BAR CENTREX HAVING AUTOMATIC PERMANENT SIGNAL RELEASE	2 TO 3 USING 575B (0.5 UF) CAPACITOR OR EQUIVALENT

Fig. 8—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 400D (MD) KTU (CO or PBX Line Circuit) in 69B or 69D Apparatus Mounting

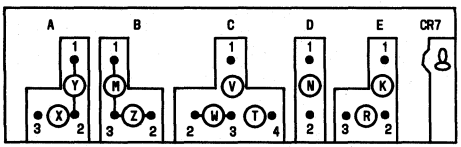


NOTES:
1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING THE 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 4 OR 5.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 7.

OPTIONS

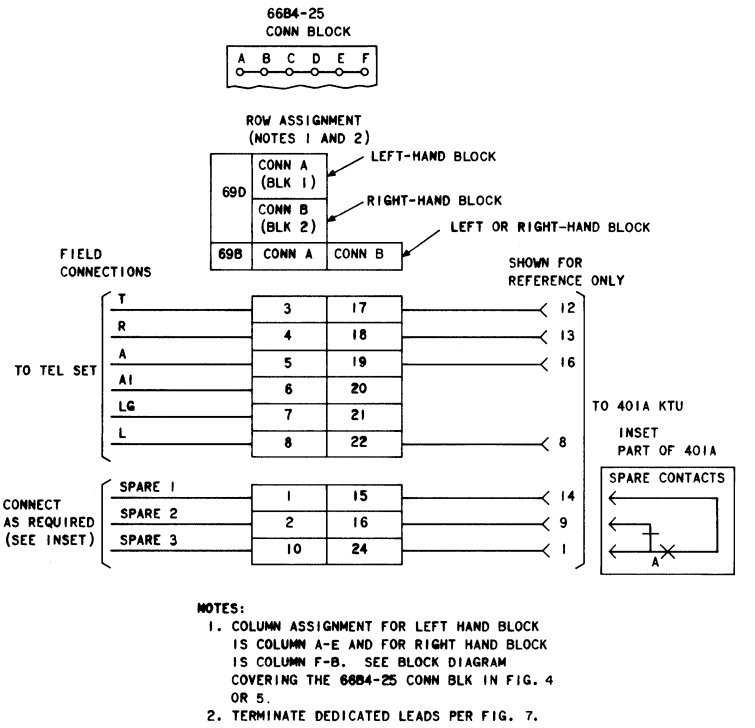
OPT	FEATURES		
M	TIMEOUT	LONG TIME DELAY (APPROXIMATELY 20 SECONDS)	
Z		SHORT TIME DELAY (APPROXIMATELY 6±1.5 SECONDS)	
Y	VISUAL HOLD CKT	LAMP WINK	
X		LAMP STEADY	
W	AUDIBLE SIGNAL	INTERRUPTED RING	
T		STEADY RING	
S		COMMON DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	
V		COMMON WITH RELAY CONTROL	
R	DELAYED HOLD RELEASE	RELEASE OF HOLDING BRIDGE FROM CO OR PBX BY LINE CURRENT OPENS	MINIMUM OF 25 MS
K			600 MS
N	CONNECTS TO 50A CUSTOMER PREMISES SYSTEM		

TOP VIEW OF THE OPTION BLOCK HANDLE TOWARD USER. OPTION SYMBOLS SHOWN CONNECTED TO TERMINALS INDICATE FACTORY PROVIDED OPTIONS.



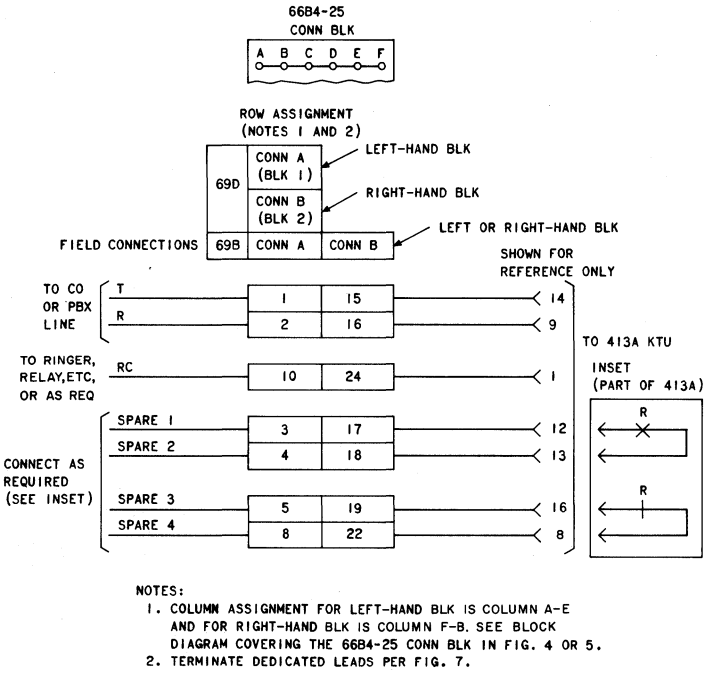
OPTION	CONNECT OPTION PLUG TO TERMINALS	FACTORY PROVIDED
Z	B2-B3	✓
Y	A1-A2	✓
X	A2-A3	
T	C3-C4	
W	C2-C3	✓
V	C1-C3	
R	E2-E3	
N	D1-D2	
K	E1-E2	
M	B1-B2	

Fig. 9—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 400G KTU (CO or PBX Line Circuit) in 69B or 69D Apparatus Mounting



NOTES:
1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT HAND BLOCK IS COLUMN A-E AND FOR RIGHT HAND BLOCK IS COLUMN F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING THE 6684-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 4 OR 5.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 7.

Fig. 10—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 401A KTU (Manual Line Intercom Circuit) in 69B or 69D Apparatus Mounting

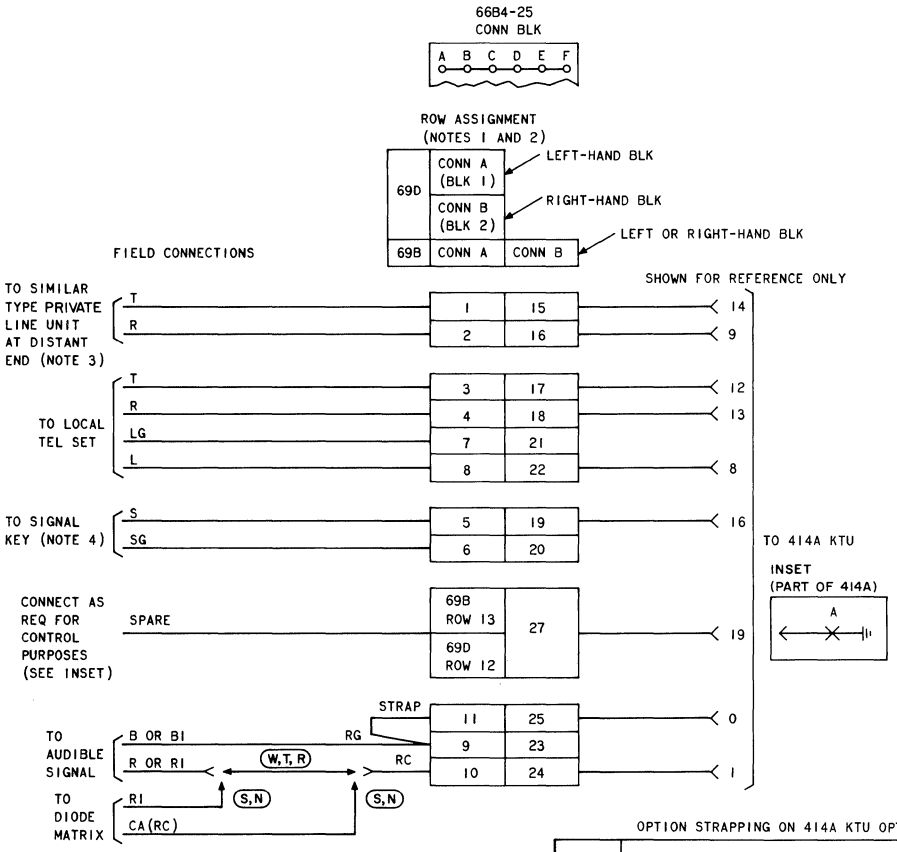


NOTES:
1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING THE 6684-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 4 OR 5.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 7.

OPTION STRAPPING ON 413A KTU OPTION BLK

OPTION	FEATURES		STRAP TERMINALS
X	AUDIBLE SIGNALS	STEADY RING	9 TO 10
Z		INTERRUPTED RING	8 TO 10

Fig. 11—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 413A KTU (Auxiliary Ringup Circuit) in 69B or 69D Apparatus Mounting



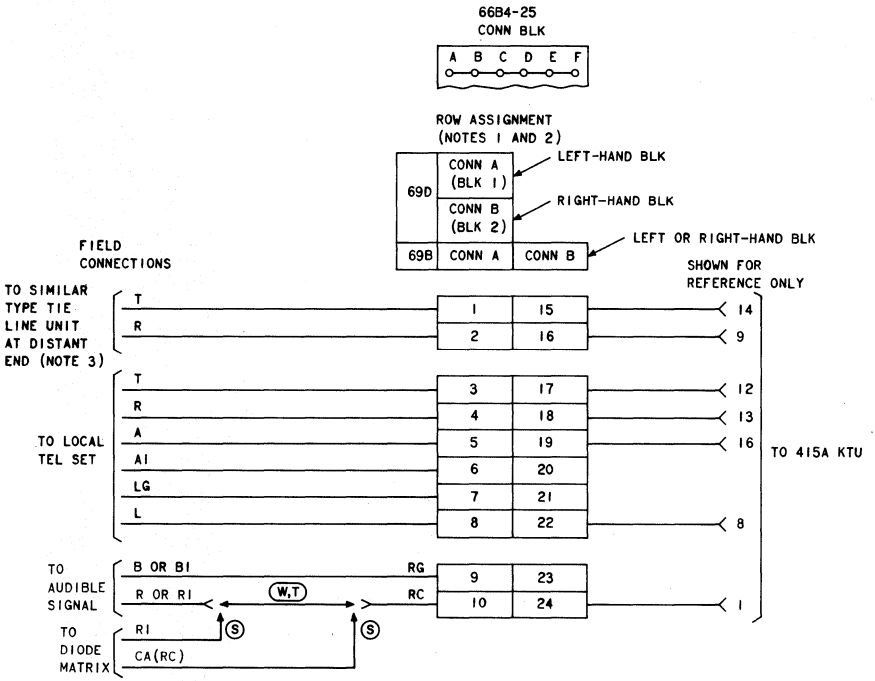
NOTES:

1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 6684-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 4 OR 5.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 7.
3. PVT LINE CKT AT DISTANT END MAY BE A 414A KTU,419A KTU,204A KTU, OR ANY OTHER TYPE PVT LINE UNIT REQUIRING RINGING VOLTAGE FOR THE RINGUP CIRCUIT AND FURNISHING RINGING VOLTAGE FROM THE SIGNALING CKT.
4. SIGNAL KEY MAY BE A CONVERTED PICKUP KEY OR ANY EXTERNAL NONLOCKING KEY.
5. FOR SATISFACTORY AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE, THE RINGING SUPPLY MUST CONTAIN AN AUDIBLE COMPONENT.

OPTION STRAPPING ON 414A KTU OPTION BLK

OPTION	FEATURES			STRAP TERMINALS
W	AUDIBLE SIGNALS	UNDER CONTROL OF TIME-OUT CIRCUIT (B RELAY)	INTERRUPTED RING	7 TO 8
T			STEADY RING	6 TO 7
S			COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	7 TO 8
R		UNDER CONTROL OF R RELAY	STEADY RING	4 TO 6
N			COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	
X	TIME-OUT	10 SECONDS		1 TO 2
Z		16 SECONDS		2 TO 3
WITHOUT X OR Z		23 SECONDS		REMOVE X OR Z STRAPS
M	AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE (NOTE 5)			9 TO 10

Fig. 12—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 414A KTU (Manual Signaling, Ringdown Private Line Circuit) in 69B or 69D Apparatus Mounting



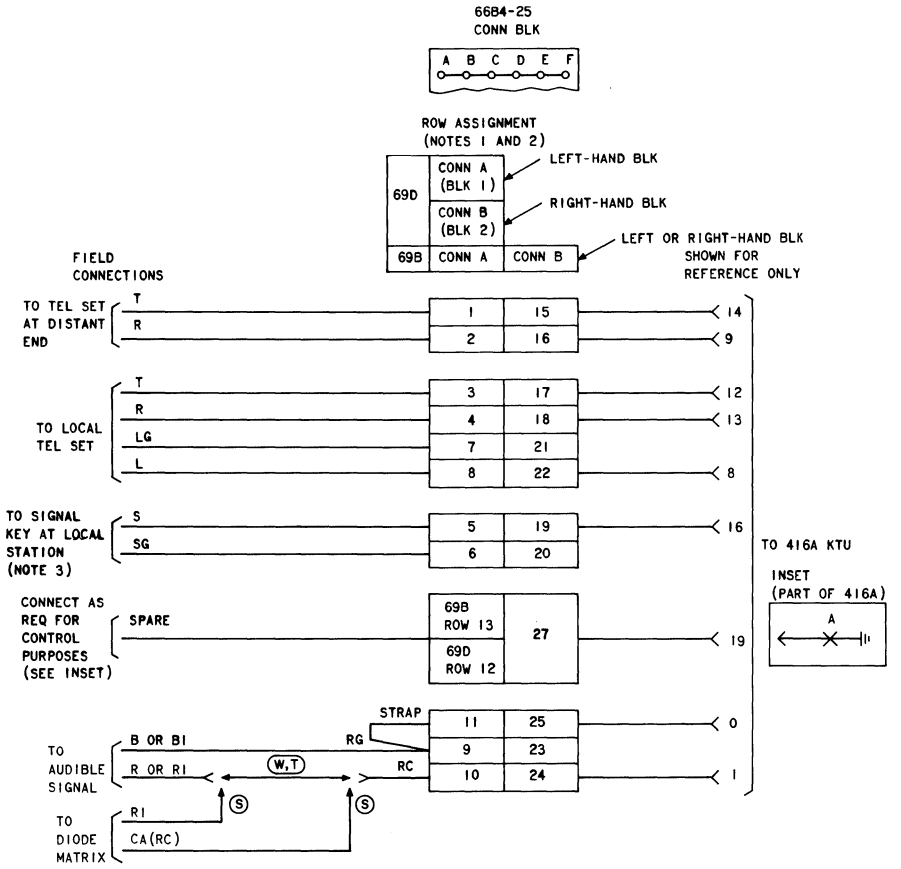
NOTES:
1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 4 OR 5.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 7.
3. PVT LINE CKT AT DISTANT END MAY BE A 415A KTU,203A KTU, OR ANY OTHER TYPE PVT LINE UNIT REQUIRING DC VOLTAGE FOR THE RINGUP CIRCUIT AND FURNISHING DC VOLTAGE FROM THE SIGNALING CIRCUIT.

OPTION STRAPPING ON 415A KTU OPTION BLK *

OPTION	FEATURES		STRAP TERMINALS
W	AUDIBLE SIGNALS	INTERRUPTED RING	4 TO 6
T		STEADY RING	5 TO 6
S		COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	4 TO 6
M	AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE		1 TO 2
Y	VISUAL HOLD SIGNAL		7 TO 8

*- FOR IDLE LINE TERMINATION CONNECT A KS-13490,L1 910 OHM RESISTOR IN SERIES WITH A 542F, 2 UF CAPACITOR ACROSS TERMINALS 9 AND 10. ORDER COMPONENTS LOCALLY AND INSTALL.

Fig. 13—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 415A KTU (Automatic, DC Signaling Private Line Circuit) in 69B or 69D Apparatus Mounting

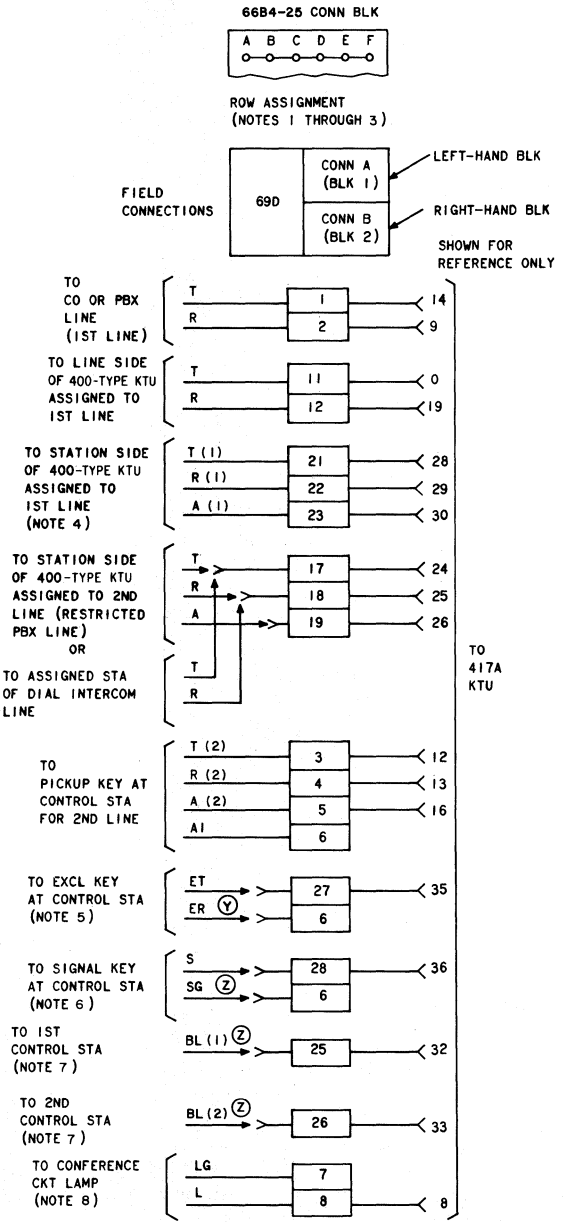


NOTES:
1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 4 OR 5.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 7.
3. SIGNAL KEY MAY BE A CONVERTED PICKUP KEY OR AN EXTERNAL NONLOCKING KEY.

OPTION STRAPPING ON 416A KTU OPTION BLK

OPTION	FEATURES		STRAP TERMINALS
W	AUDIBLE SIGNALS	INTERRUPTED RING	5 TO 8
T		STEADY RING	7 TO 8
S		COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	5 TO 8
M	AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE		9 TO 10

Fig. 14—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 416A KTU (Station Line Circuit) in 69B or 69D Apparatus Mounting



NOTES:

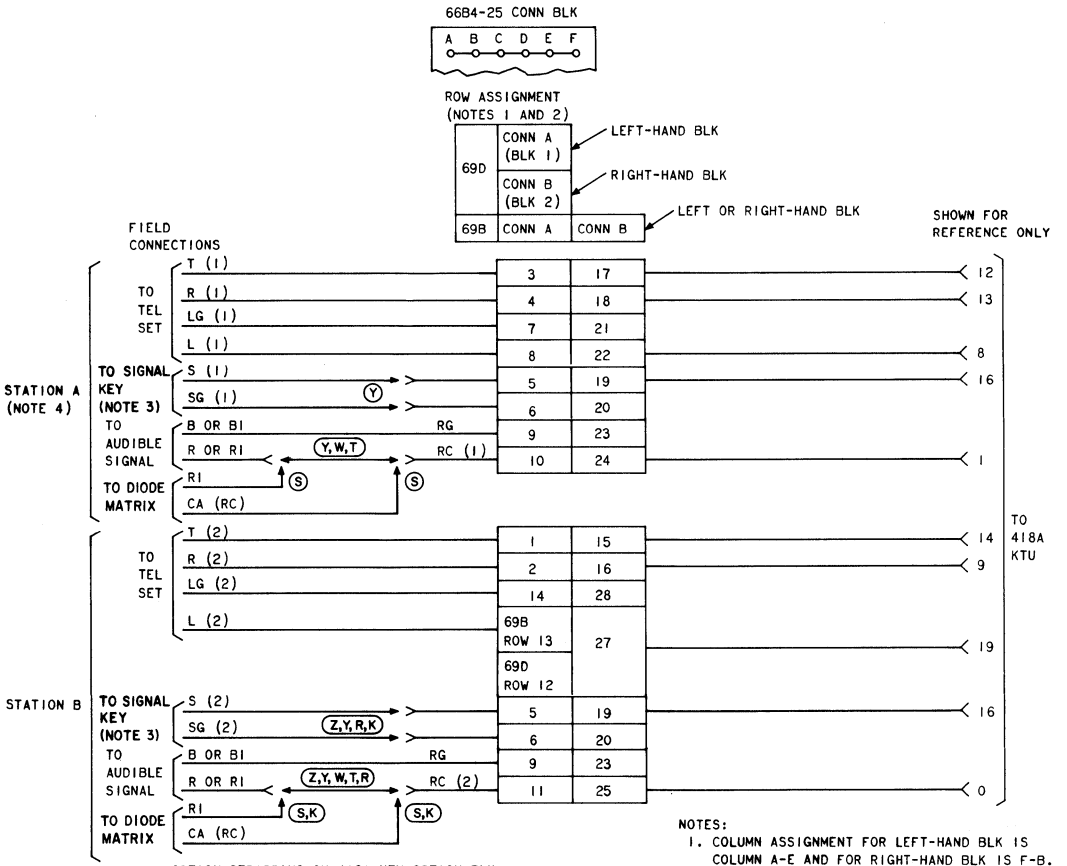
1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 5.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 7.
3. ASSOCIATED LAMP AND RINGING CKTS FROM 400-TYPE KTU AND DIAL INTERCOM LINE CONNECT DIRECTLY TO TELEPHONE SETS.
4. STATION LEADS FROM THE TEL SET FOR THE 1ST LINE MUST ALSO BE TERMINATED TO THE STA SIDE OF THE ASSIGNED 400-TYPE KTU.
5. REMOVE AND INSULATE EXCLUSION KEY LEADS FROM IT AND IR IN THE TEL SET IF SO CONNECTED.
6. SIGNAL KEY MAY BE A CONVERTED PICKUP KEY OR AN EXTERNAL NONLOCKING KEY.
7. A DIODE MUST BE INSTALLED IN THE "A" LEAD OF THE TEL SET WHEN Z OPTION IS PROVIDED. FOR METHOD OF CONNECTION USE STATION BUSY LAMP OPTION AS SHOWN IN CONNECTION SECTION OF TYPE SET USED.
8. LAMP INDICATING CONFERENCE CKT IS ACTIVATED.

OPTION STRAPPING ON 417A KTU OPTION BLK

OPTION	FEATURES		STRAP TERMINALS
X	ONE STATION	CONTROLLED BY NONLOCKING KEY	6 TO 10
W *	TWO STATIONS		4 TO 6, 8 TO 10
Y	CONTROLLED BY EXCLUSION KEY		3 TO 5
Z	CONTROLLED BY NONLOCKING KEY		1 TO 2

*- INSTALL KS-15724,L1 DIODES OR EQUIVALENT (PROCURE LOCALLY) BETWEEN TERMINALS AS SHOWN.

Fig. 15—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 417A KTU (Add-on Conference Circuit) in 69D Apparatus Mounting



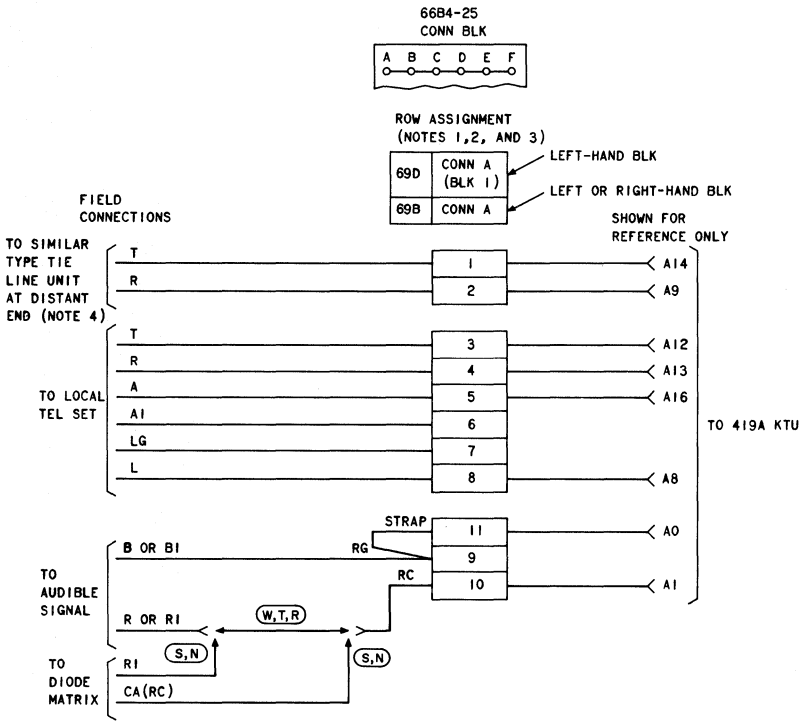
OPTION STRAPPING ON 418A KTU OPTION BLK

OPTION	FEATURES			STRAP TERMINALS
W	AUDIBLE SIGNALS	TWO-WAY AUTOMATIC	INTERRUPED RING	2 TO 3 TO 4 *
T			STEADY RING	1 TO 2 TO 4 *
S			COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	2 TO 3 TO 4 *
R		ONE-WAY AUTOMATIC, ONE-WAY MANUAL (NOTE 5)	INTERRUPTED RING	3 TO 4
Z			STEADY RING	1 TO 4
K			COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	3 TO 4
Y		TWO-WAY MANUAL (NOTE 6)		
Q	AUDIBLE RING-BACK	TWO-WAY AUTOMATIC		9 TO 10, 5 TO 7 TO 8 *
H		ONE-WAY AUTOMATIC, ONE-WAY MANUAL		5 TO 7, 9 TO 10
M		TWO-WAY MANUAL		9 TO 10

*-USE CONTINUOUS METHOD OF STRAPPING

NOTES:
1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 4 OR 5.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 7.
3. SIGNAL KEY MAY BE A CONVERTED PICKUP KEY OR AN EXTERNAL NONLOCKING KEY.
4. STATION "A" IS ALWAYS ASSIGNED AS THE AUTOMATIC SIGNALING STATION WHENEVER THE ONE-WAY AUTOMATIC, ONE-WAY MANUAL SIGNALING OPTION IS USED.
5. THESE OPTIONS APPLY TO THE SIGNAL KEY AND AUDIBLE SIGNAL AT STA "B" ONLY. THE AUDIBLE SIGNAL AT STA "A" IS UNDER CONTROL OF THE SIGNAL KEY OF STA "B". THE AUDIBLE SIGNAL AT STA "A" MAY BE PART OF A COMM AUDIBLE ARRANGEMENT PROVIDED THE DIODE MATRIX IS USED FOR CONTROL.
6. THE AUDIBLE SIGNALS AT STAS "A" AND "B" MAY BE PART OF A COMM AUDIBLE ARRANGEMENT PROVIDED THE DIODE MATRIX IS USED FOR CONTROL.

Fig. 16—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 418A KTU (Short Range, DC Signaling Private Line Circuit) in 69B or 69D Apparatus Mounting

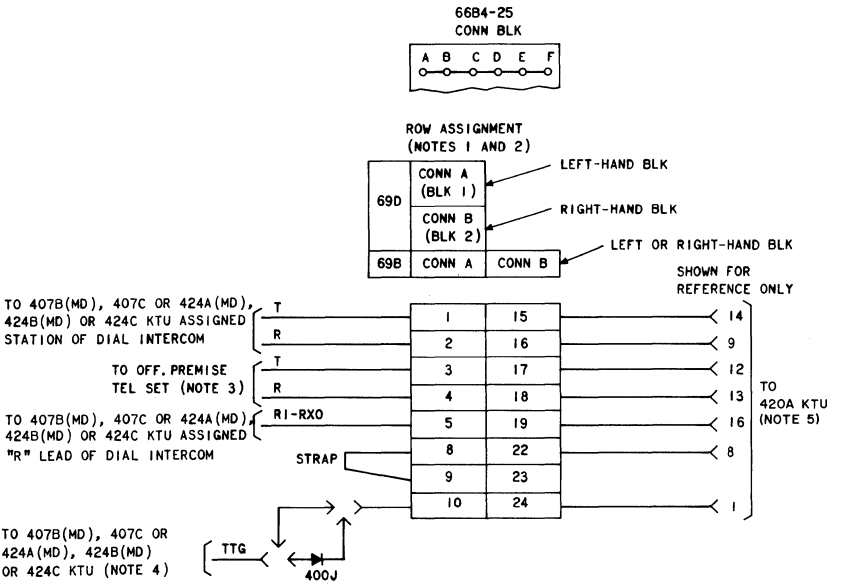


OPTION STRAPPING ON 419A KTU OPTION BLK

OPTION	FEATURES			STRAP TERMINALS
W	AUDIBLE SIGNALS	UNDER CONTROL OF TIME-OUT CIRCUIT (B RELAY)	INTERRUPTED RING	6 TO 8
T			STEADY RING	5 TO 6
S			COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	6 TO 8
R		UNDER CONTROL OF R RELAY	STEADY RING	3 TO 5
N			COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	
X	TIME-OUT	6 SECONDS		9 TO 10
Z		17 SECONDS		7 TO 10
WITHOUT X OR Z		25 SECONDS		REMOVE X OR Z STRAPS
M	AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE			1 TO 2

NOTES:
1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 4 OR 5.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 7.
3. THE 419A KTU REQUIRES THE USE OF BOTH CONNECTORS IN THE APP MTG BUT CONNECTIONS ARE ONLY MADE THROUGH THE "A" CONNECTOR.
4. PVT LINE CKT AT DISTANT END MAY BE A 419A, 414A, OR 204A KTU OR ANY OTHER TYPE PVT LINE UNIT REQUIRING RINGING VOLTAGE FOR THE RINGUP CIRCUIT AND FURNISHING RINGING VOLTAGE FROM THE SIGNALING CIRCUIT.

Fig. 17—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 419A KTU (Automatic Signaling, Ringdown Private Line Circuit) in 69B or 69D Apparatus Mounting



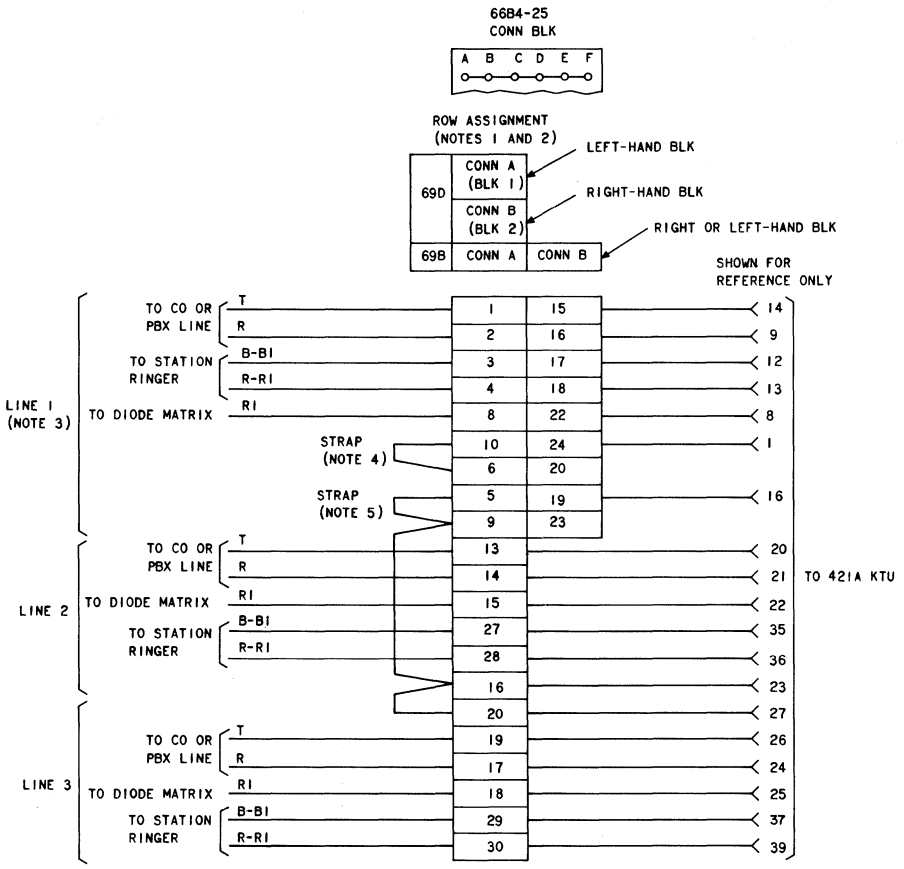
NOTES:

1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLOCK IS COLUMN F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 6684-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 4 OR 5.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 7.
3. MAXIMUM STATION CONDUCTOR LOOP IS 500 OHMS. OFF-PREMISE TELEPHONE SET MAY BE EQUIPPED WITH A "TOUCH-TONE" DIAL PROVIDED THE INTERCOM CIRCUIT IS SO EQUIPPED.
4. PROVIDE A 400J DIODE FOR EACH 420A KTU INSTALLED WHEN THE INTERCOM IS EQUIPPED WITH THE "TOUCH-TONE" ADAPTER (426A AND 427B, SERIES 4 OR C KTUS).
5. THE CABLE RUN FROM THE APPARATUS MOUNTING TO THE CONNECTING BLOCK SHOULD BE AS SHORT AS POSSIBLE, PREFERABLY LESS THAN 10 FT.

OPTION STRAPPING ON 420A KTU OPTION BLK

OPTION	FEATURE		STRAP TERMINALS
J, X	AUDIBLE SIGNALS	AC BUZZER, 18V± OR 10V±	1 TO 4, 7 TO 8
K, X		DC BUZZER, 24V DC	
M, X, R		RINGER, 105V ± STEADY	2 TO 4, 7 TO 8
X		INTERRUPTED	
R		INTERRUPTED WITH STATION BUSY	

Fig. 18—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 420A KTU (Long Line Circuit) in 69B or 69D Apparatus Mounting



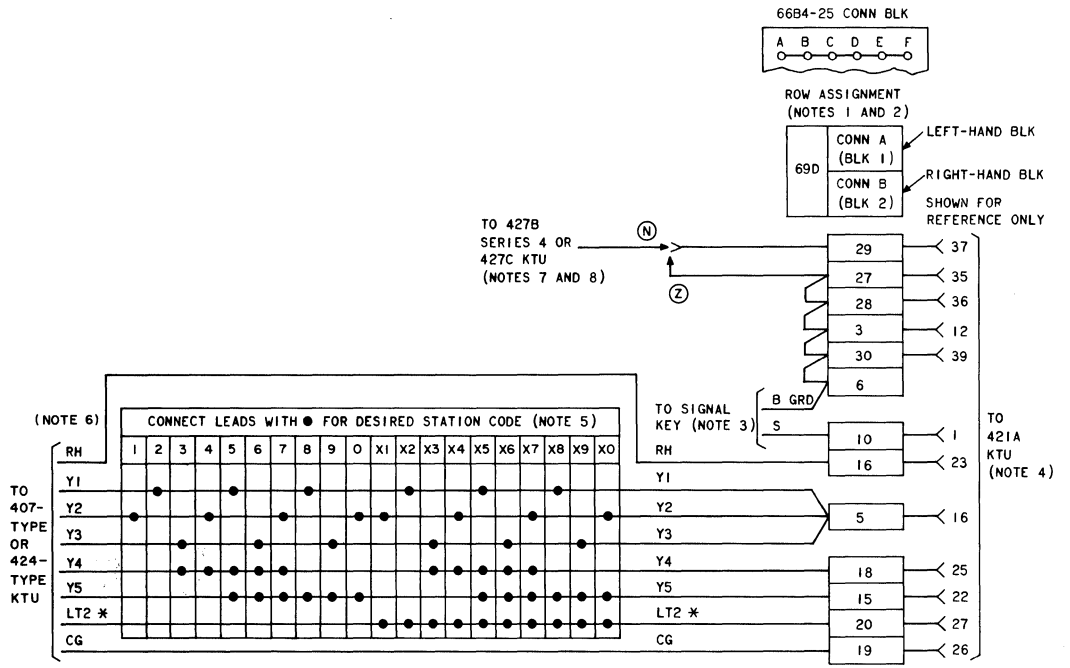
NOTES:

1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 4 OR 5.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 7.
3. ONLY ONE STATION RINGER CAN BE TRANSFERRED WHEN THE 421A KTU IS USED WITH A 69B APP MTG.
4. STRAP MUST BE ADDED REGARDLESS OF APP MTG. USED.
5. ADD STRAPS ACCORDING TO NUMBER OF LINES SERVED.

OPTION STRAPPING ON 421A KTU OPTION BLK

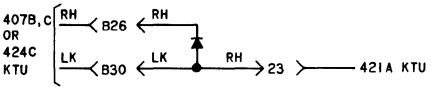
OPTION	FEATURE	STRAP TERMINALS
W	FOR GENERAL PURPOSE USE	1 TO 2, 5 TO 6, 7 TO 8

Fig. 19—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 421A KTU (Power Failure Transfer Circuit) in 69B or 69D Apparatus Mounting

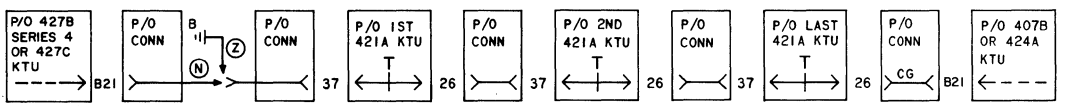


NOTES:

1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 5.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 7.
3. PROVIDE SEPARATE SIGNAL KEY FOR EACH STATION CODE TO BE SELECTED.
4. PROVIDE A SEPARATE 421A KTU FOR EACH STATION CODE TO BE SELECTED.
5. SELECT CODE AND CONNECT LEADS FOR SELECTED CODE AS SHOWN IN VERTICAL COLUMN.
6. A 400J DIODE (PROCURE LOCALLY) MUST BE CONNECTED AS SHOWN BELOW WHEN PROVIDING DSS IN A DIAL EQUIPPED SELECTOR ONLY ARRANGEMENT.



7. IF MORE THAN ONE 421A KTU IS USED FOR DSS, CONNECT AS SHOWN:



8. (N) WITH "TOUCH-TONE".
   (Z) WITHOUT "TOUCH-TONE".

* USE WITH 424A, 424B, 424C KTU.

Fig. 20—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 421A KTU (Wired for DSS Feature) in 69D Apparatus Mounting

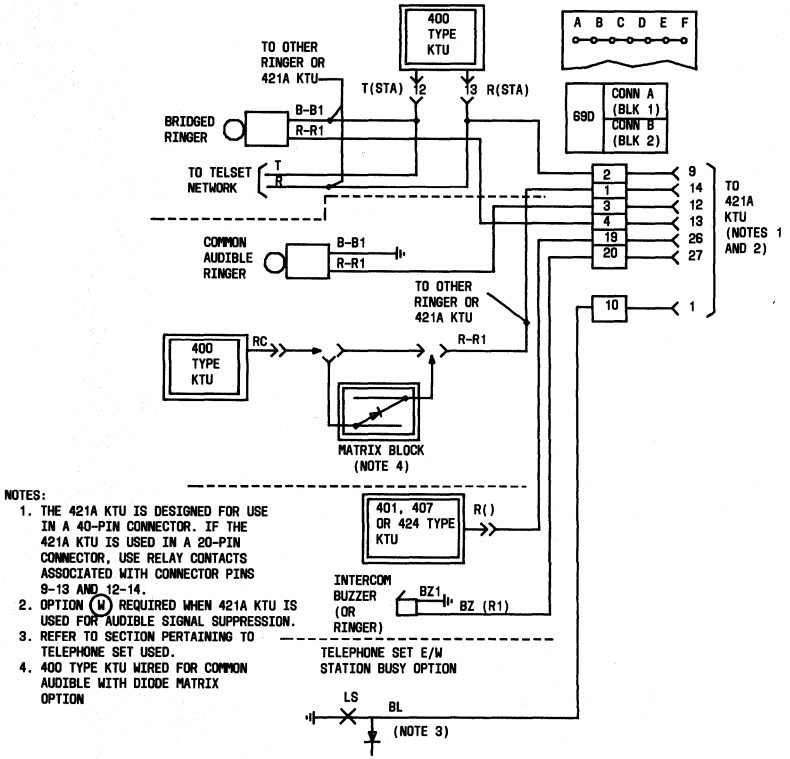
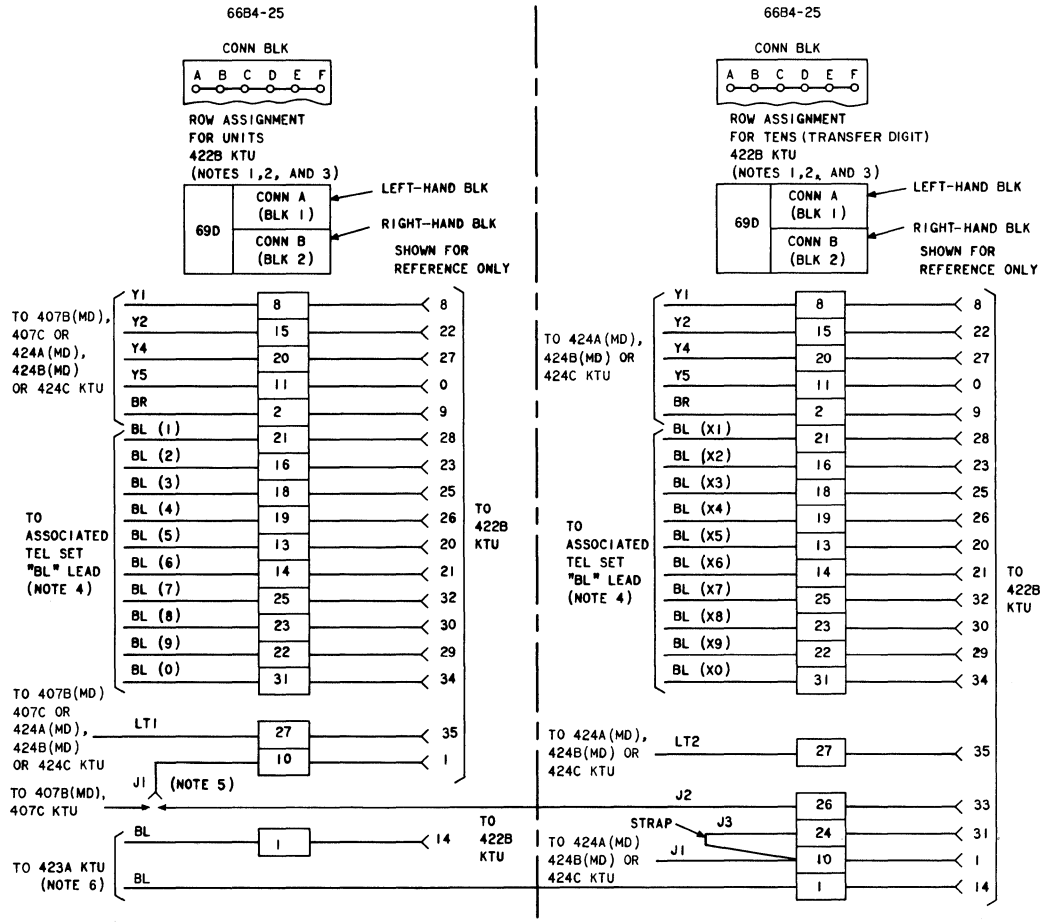


Fig. 21—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 421A KTU (Used as Audible Signal Suppressor) in 69D Apparatus Mounting



NOTES:

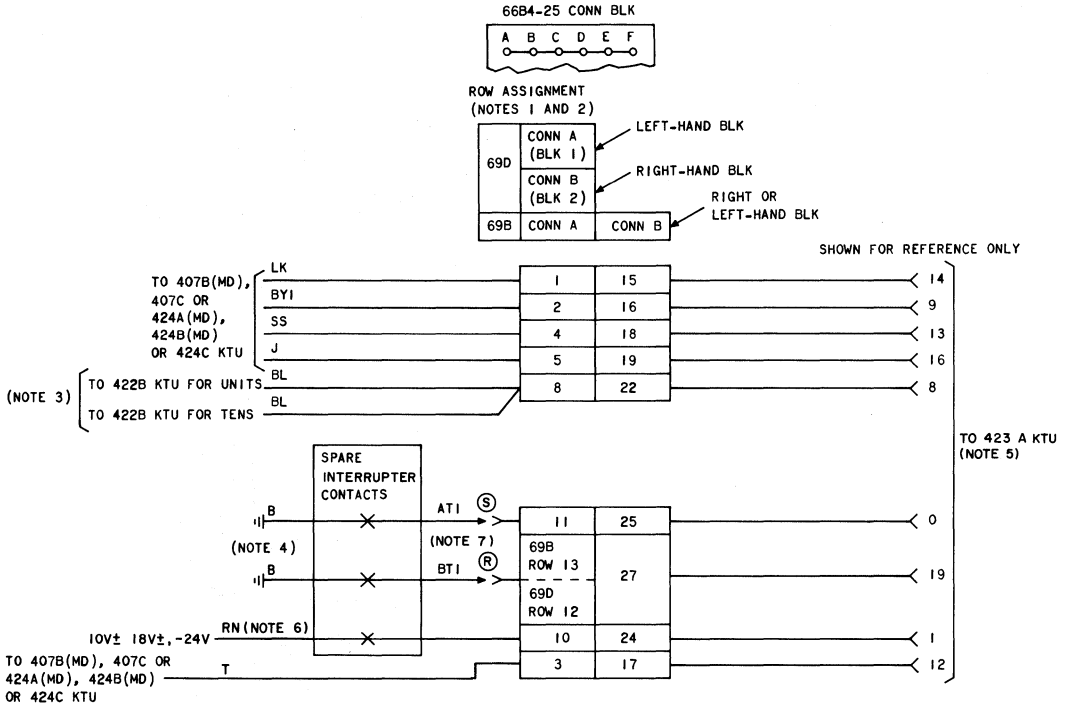
1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK COLUMN IS F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 5.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 7.
3. PROVIDE A SEPARATE 422B KTU FOR THE UNITS GROUP (1-0, SINGLE DIGIT NOS.) AND FOR THE TENS GROUP (X1-X0, TWO DIGIT NOS.)
4. PROVIDE AND INSTALL A DIODE IN THE "A" LEAD OF THE ASSOCIATED TEL SETS AS SHOWN IN TEL SET CONNECTION SECTION. FOR CONNECTION, USE THE STATION BUSY OPTION AS SHOWN IN THE CONNECTION SECTION OF THE TYPE SET USED.
5. CONNECT "J1" LEAD OF UNITS 422B KTU WHEN A 407B KTU IS PROVIDED FOR THE DIAL INTERCOM CIRCUIT. WHEN A 424(MD), 424B(MD), OR 424C KTU IS PROVIDED, STRAP THE "J1" LEAD OF 422B KTU TO "J2" LEAD OF TENS 422B KTU.
6. 423A KTU ASSOCIATED WITH SAME DIAL INTERCOM AS THE 422B KTUS.

OPTION STRAPPING ON 422B KTU OPTION BLK

OPTION	FEATURE	STRAP TERMINALS
R*	STATION BUSY TONE	6 TO 8

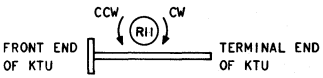
* - INSTALL 441J OR EQUIVALENT DIODE (PROCURE LOCALLY) AS SHOWN.

Fig. 22—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 422B KTU (Station Busy Selector Circuit) in 69D Apparatus Mounting



NOTES:

1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 4 OR 5.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 7.
3. 422B KTUS ASSOCIATED WITH THE SAME DIAL INTERCOM AS THE 423A KTU.
4. CONNECT TO B GRD AS SHOWN.
5. TO ADJUST DIAL TONE VOLUME ON 423A KTU. TURN KNURLED WHEEL (R11 ON 423A) TO FULL CLOCKWISE POSITION FOR MINIMUM DIAL TONE VOLUME AND TO FULL COUNTERCLOCKWISE POSITION FOR MAXIMUM DIAL TONE VOLUME.

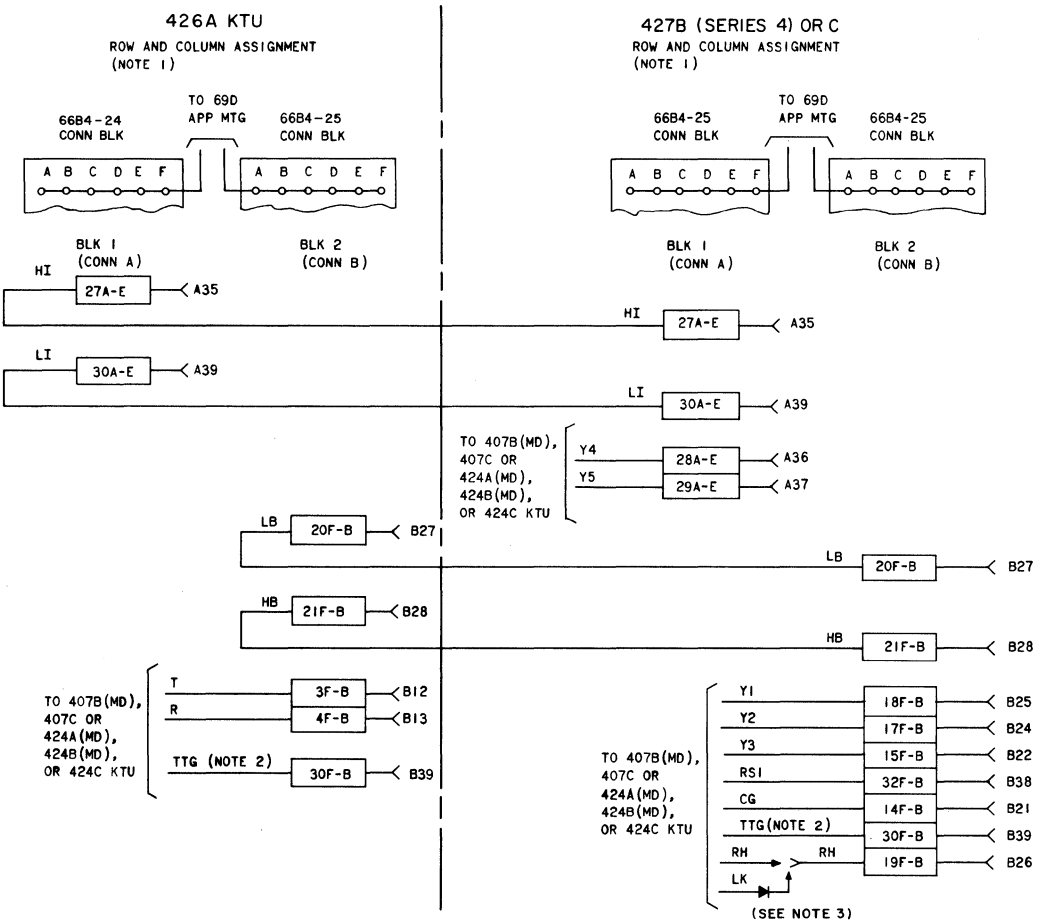


6. IF INTERRUPTED 105V± IS USED FOR DIAL INTERCOM, DO NOT CONNECT THIS LEAD. IF BUZZERS ARE USED FOR DIAL INTERCOM, AUDIBLE SIGNAL IS SUPPLIED ON THIS LEAD VIA SPARE INTERRUPTER CONTACTS TO PIN 1 OF 423A KTU ON 423A KTU OPTION BLK, STRAP TERMINALS 6 TO 7 AND REMOVE (R) OPTION STRAP BETWEEN TERMINALS 4 AND 6.

OPTION STRAPPING ON KTU OPTION BLOCK

OPTION	FEATURES	STRAP TERMINALS ON 423A
T	DIAL TONE	1 TO 2
R	STATION BUSY TONE	4 TO 6
S	AUDIBLE RINGBACK	NO STRAP

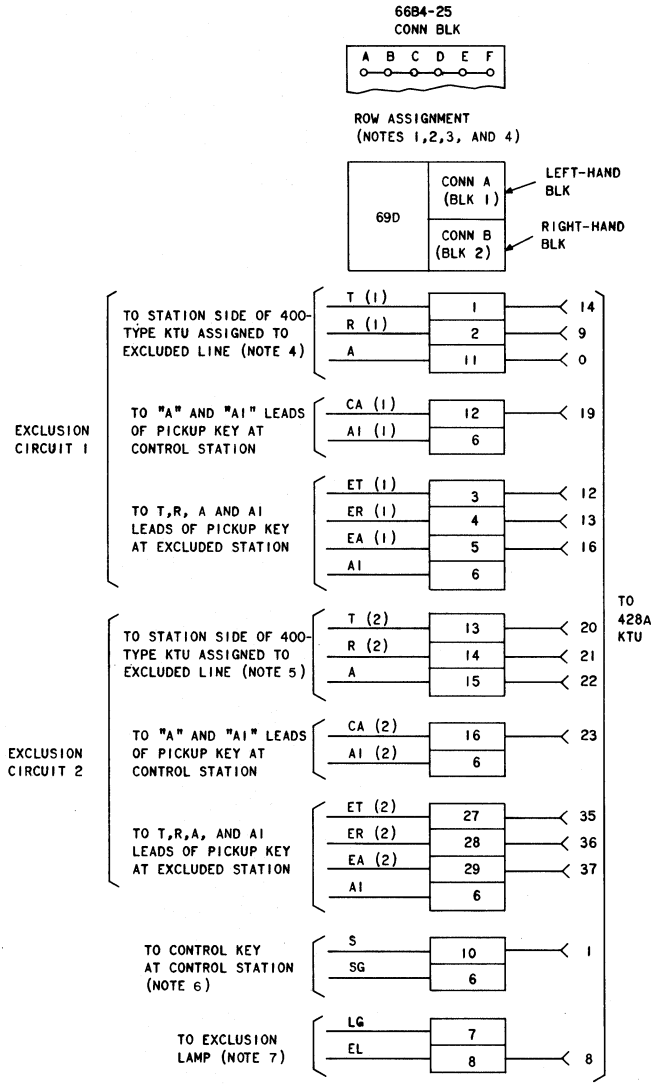
Fig. 23—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 423A KTU (Dial Busy and Audible Ringback Tone Circuit) in 69B or 69D Apparatus Mounting



NOTES:

1. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS FOR THE 69D APP MTG PER FIG. 7.
2. WHEN ADDING THE 426A AND 427B (SERIES 4) OR C KTUS TO AN EXISTING SYSTEM EQUIPPED WITH A 420A KTU,A DIODE MUST BE INSTALLED IN THE TTG LEAD CONNECTING TO THE 420A KTU,SEE CONNECTING FIGURE COVERING 420A KTU.
3. A 400J DIODE (PROCURE LOCALLY) MUST BE CONNECTED AS SHOWN WHEN PROVIDING DIAL TONE IN A "TOUCH-TONE" EQUIPPED SELECTOR-ONLY ARRANGEMENT.

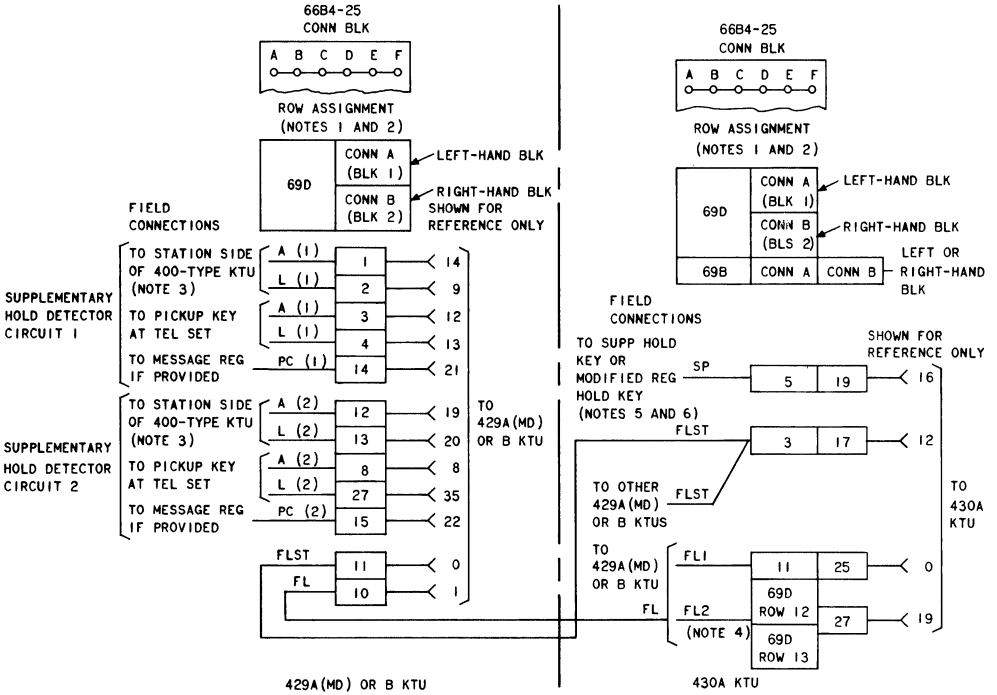
Fig. 24—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 426A and 427B (MD) Series 4 or 427C KTUs (TOUCH-TONE Adapter Circuit) in 69D Apparatus Mounting



NOTES:

1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING THE 6684-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 5.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 7.
3. ASSOCIATED LAMP LEADS FROM THE 400-TYPE KTU TERMINATE DIRECTLY TO TEL SETS.
4. FOR AUTOMATIC EXCLUSION, REMOVE B GRD FROM TERM 48A-E ON CONNECTING BLOCK 1.
5. T AND R LEAD FROM STATION SIDE OF 400-TYPE KTU ALSO TERMINATES TO TEL SET OF CONTROL STATION. "A" LEAD FROM STATION SIDE OF 400-TYPE KTU MUST CONNECT THROUGH 428A KTU BEFORE CONNECTING TO TEL SET (CA(1) OR CA(2) LEAD).
6. CONTROL KEY MAY BE A LOCKING OR NONLOCKING TYPE.
7. LAMP INDICATING AN EXCLUSION CIRCUIT IS ACTIVATED.

Fig. 25—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 428A KTU (Multiline Exclusion Circuit) in 69D Apparatus Mounting



NOTES:

1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING THE 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 4 OR 5.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 7.
3. T AND R LEADS FROM STATION SIDE OF 400-TYPE KTU TERMINATE DIRECTLY TO THE ASSIGNED PICKUP KEY AT TELEPHONE SET.
4. LIMITATIONS OF 430A KTU ARE AS FOLLOWS:
   (A) FLI OR FL2 CAN SERVE A MAXIMUM OF 50 LAMPS (51A) EACH. DIVIDE LAMPS AS EVENLY AS POSSIBLE BETWEEN THE TWO LEADS.
   (B) SP LEAD CAN CONNECT TO A MAXIMUM OF 20 STATIONS.
5. ANY TELEPHONE SET EQUIPPED WITH A HOLD KEY HAVING A SET OF TRANSFER CONTACTS AND SUFFICIENT CORD LEADS CAN INITIATE I HOLD. REWIRE HOLD KEY ACCORDING TO CONNECTION SECTION OF TYPE SET USED.
6. WHEN USED WITH CONCENTRATOR SETS AND THE 657 KEY MODULE, CONNECT AS FOLLOWS:

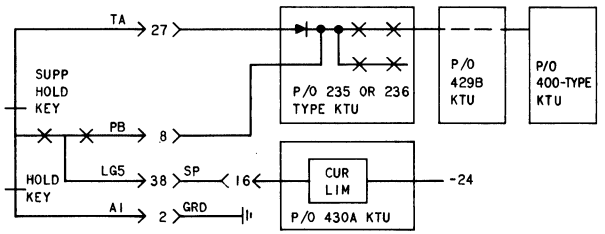
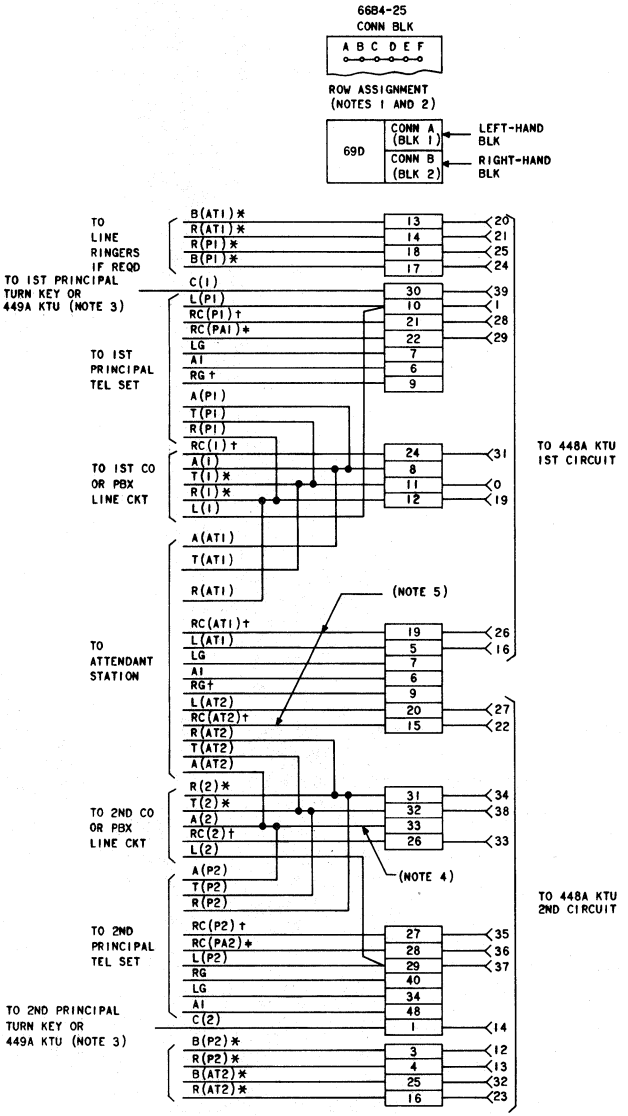


Fig. 26—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 429A (MD) or 429B KTU (Supplementary Hold Detector Circuit) in 69D Apparatus Mounting and 430A KTU (Flutter Generator Circuit) in 69B or 69D Apparatus Mounting



OPTION STRAPPING ON 448A KTU OPTION BLOCK

	OPTION	FEATURE	STRAP TERMINALS	
			1ST CKT	2ND CKT
AUDIBLE SIGNALS	W	INTERRUPTED RING	8 TO 7§	3 TO 5§
	T	STEADY RING	8 TO 6	3 TO 4
	X	STEADY BUZZER	8 TO 10	3 TO 1

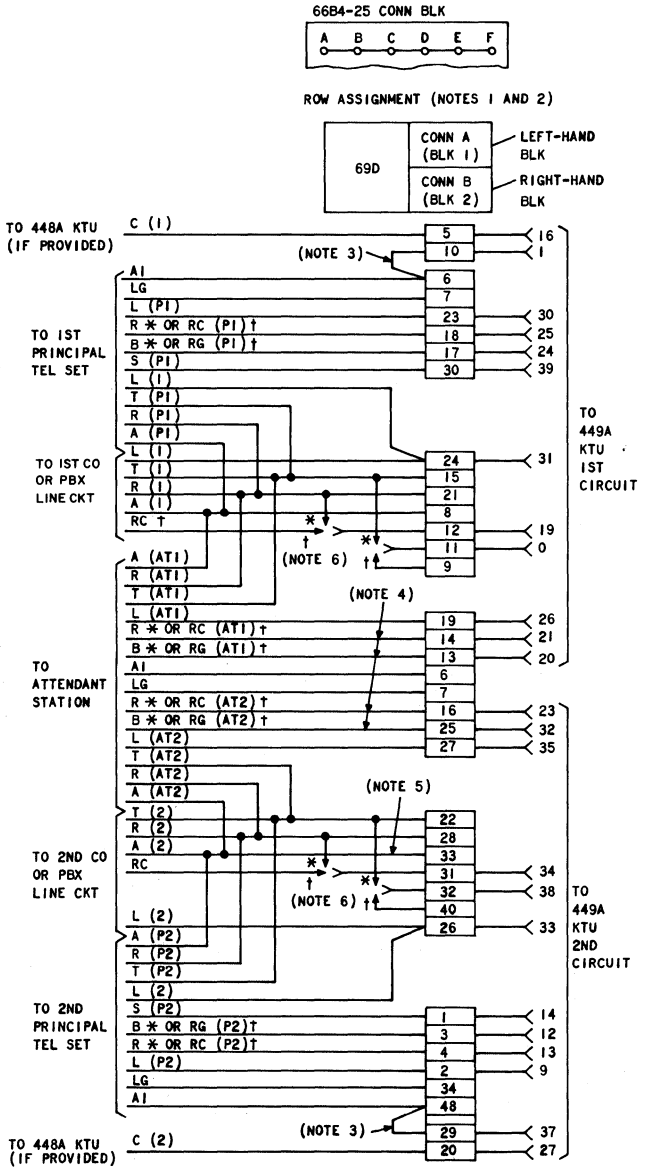
§FACTORY PROVIDED

NOTES:

1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING THE 6684-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 5.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 7.
3. IF IMMEDIATE RINGER TRANSFER IS REQUIRED, CONNECT TO A TURN KEY OR A 449A KTU.
4. MAKE SURE THAT ROW 33 IS NOT CONNECTED TO THE INTERRUPTER OR USED FOR ANY OTHER CONNECTION.
5. MULTIPLE RC LEADS FROM BOTH CIRCUITS TO SAME AUDIBLE SIGNAL AT ATTENDANT STATION.

* FOR LINE RINGING
† FOR COMMON AUDIBLE RINGING
* CONNECT WHEN COMMON AUDIBLE IS USED AND RINGER IS NOT TO BE CUT OFF

Fig. 27—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 448A KTU (Variable Delay Timer Circuit) in 69D Apparatus Mounting

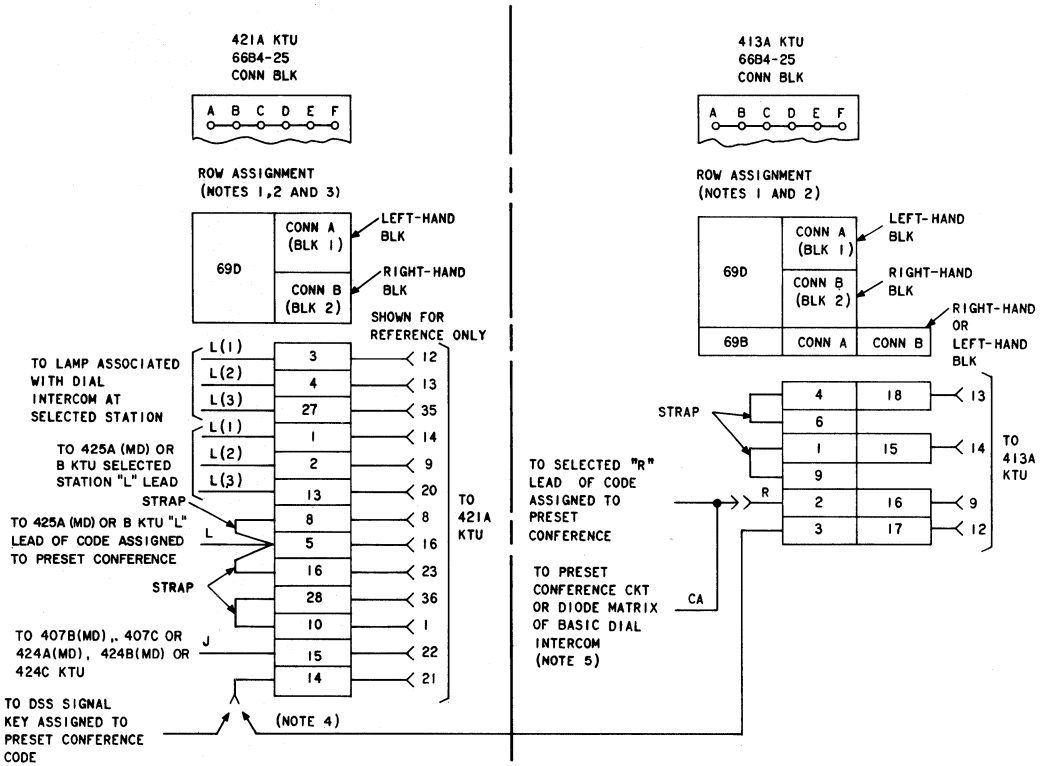


NOTES:

1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING THE 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 5.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 7.
3. PROVIDE STRAP ONLY IF CIRCUIT IS USED WITH A 448A KTU. IF CIRCUIT IS USED WITH A 448A KTU, NONE OF THE RINGER CONNECTIONS SHOWN FOR THAT CIRCUIT ARE REQUIRED.
4. MULTIPLE THE RINGING LEADS FROM BOTH CIRCUITS TO THE SAME AUDIBLE SIGNAL AT THE ATTENDANT STATION.
5. MAKE SURE THAT ROW 33 IS NOT CONNECTED TO THE INTERRUPTER OR USED FOR ANY OTHER CONNECTION.
6. FOR RINGING OPTIONS, CONNECT AS FOLLOWS:
   FOR LINE RINGING - 1ST CIRCUIT - PROVIDE A STRAP FROM ROW 15 TO ROW 11 AND A STRAP FROM ROW 21 TO ROW 12 AND DO NOT CONNECT THE RC LEAD.
   FOR COMMON AUDIBLE RINGING - 1ST CIRCUIT - PROVIDE A STRAP FROM ROW 9 TO ROW 11 AND CONNECT THE RC LEAD FROM THE LINE CKT TO ROW 12.
   FOR LINE RINGING - 2ND CIRCUIT - PROVIDE A STRAP FROM ROW 22 TO ROW 32 AND A STRAP FROM ROW 28 TO ROW 31 AND DO NOT CONNECT THE RC LEAD.
   FOR COMMON AUDIBLE RINGING - 2ND CIRCUIT - PROVIDE A STRAP FROM ROW 40 TO ROW 32 AND CONNECT THE RC LEAD FROM THE LINE CKT TO ROW 31.

* FOR LINE RINGING
† FOR COMMON AUDIBLE RINGING

Fig. 28—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 449A KTU (Immediate Transfer Control Circuit) in 69D Apparatus Mounting



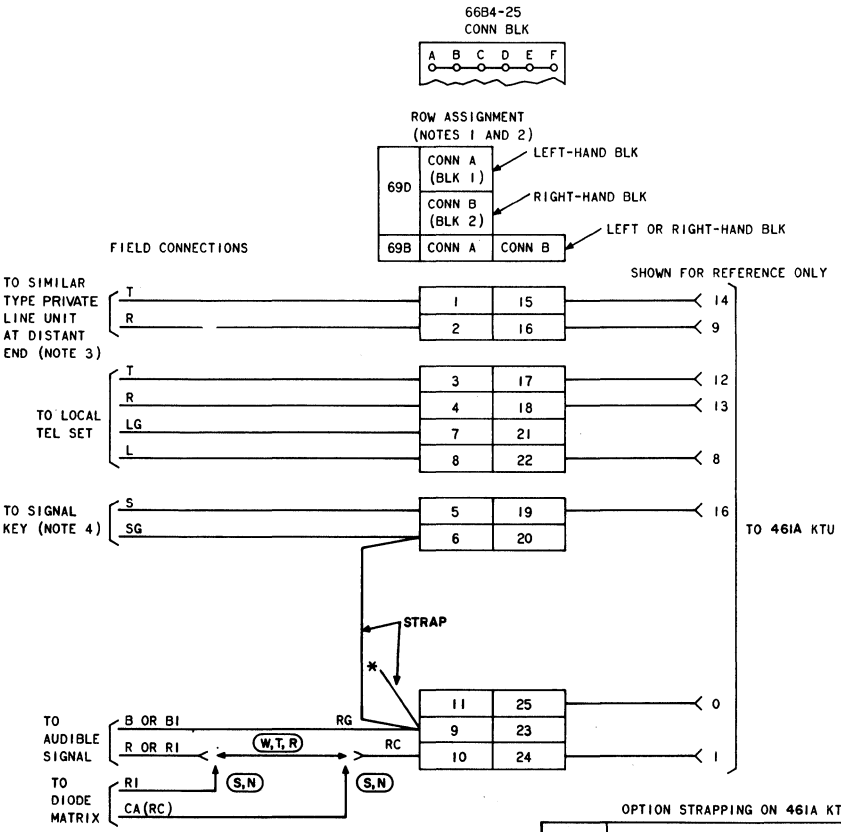
NOTES:

1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 4 OR 5.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 7.
3. WHEN THIS CIRCUIT IS PROVIDED, RING VOLTAGE (105V±) MUST BE USED TO OPERATE THE AUDIBLE SIGNALS CONNECTED TO THE DIAL INTERCOM LINE.
4. PROVIDE THE 413A KTU ONLY WHEN ACCESS TO THE PRESET CONFERENCE IS BY DIAL CODE OR BY DIAL CODE AND DSS. DO NOT PROVIDE THE 413A KTU WHEN ACCESS TO THE PRESET CONFERENCE IS LIMITED TO DSS.
5. THE "CA" LEAD MUST CONNECT TO THE DIODE MATRIX WHETHER OR NOT THE 413A KTU IS PROVIDED.

OPTION STRAPPING ON 421A KTU OPTION BLK

OPTION	FEATURE	STRAP TERMINALS
W	PRESET CONFERENCE	1 TO 2, 7 TO 8

Fig. 29—Nondedicated Lead Connections for Preset Conference Circuit of a Deluxe Dial Intercom Line (421A KTU in 69D Apparatus Mounting and a 413A KTU in a 69B or 69D Apparatus Mounting)



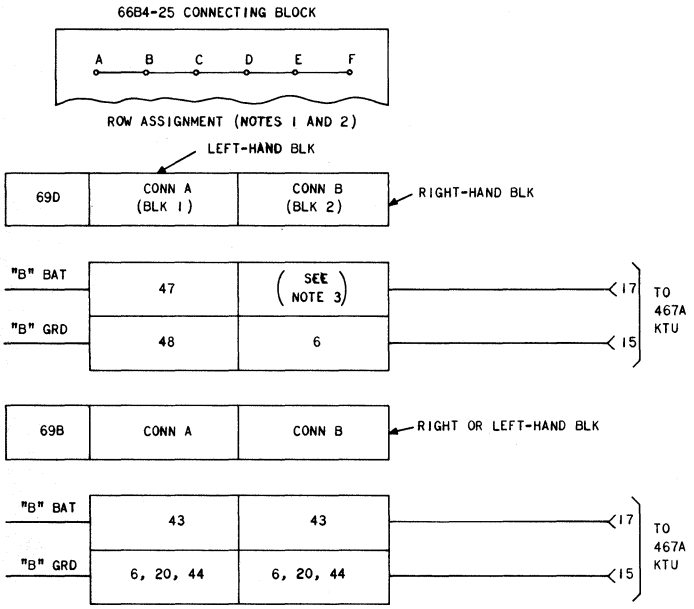
OPTION STRAPPING ON 461A KTU OPTION BLK

OPTION	FEATURES			STRAP TERMINALS
W	AUDIBLE SIGNALS	UNDER CONTROL OF TIME-OUT CIRCUIT (B RELAY)	INTERRUPTED RING	7 TO 8
T			STEADY RING	6 TO 7
S			COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	7 TO 8
R		UNDER CONTROL OF R RELAY	STEADY RING	4 TO 6
N			COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	
X	TIME-OUT	10 SECONDS		1 TO 2
Z		16 SECONDS		2 TO 3
WITHOUT X OR Z		23 SECONDS		REMOVE X OR Z STRAPS
M	AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE (NOTE 5)			9 TO 10

NOTES:
1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 4 OR 5.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 7.
3. PVT LINE CKT AT DISTANT END MAY BE A 414A KTU,419A KTU,204A KTU, OR ANY OTHER TYPE PVT LINE UNIT REQUIRING RINGING VOLTAGE FOR THE RINGUP CIRCUIT AND FURNISHING RINGING VOLTAGE FROM THE SIGNALING CKT.
4. SIGNAL KEY MAY BE A CONVERTED PICKUP KEY OR ANY EXTERNAL NONLOCKING KEY.
5. FOR SATISFACTORY AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE, THE RINGING SUPPLY MUST CONTAIN AN AUDIBLE COMPONENT.

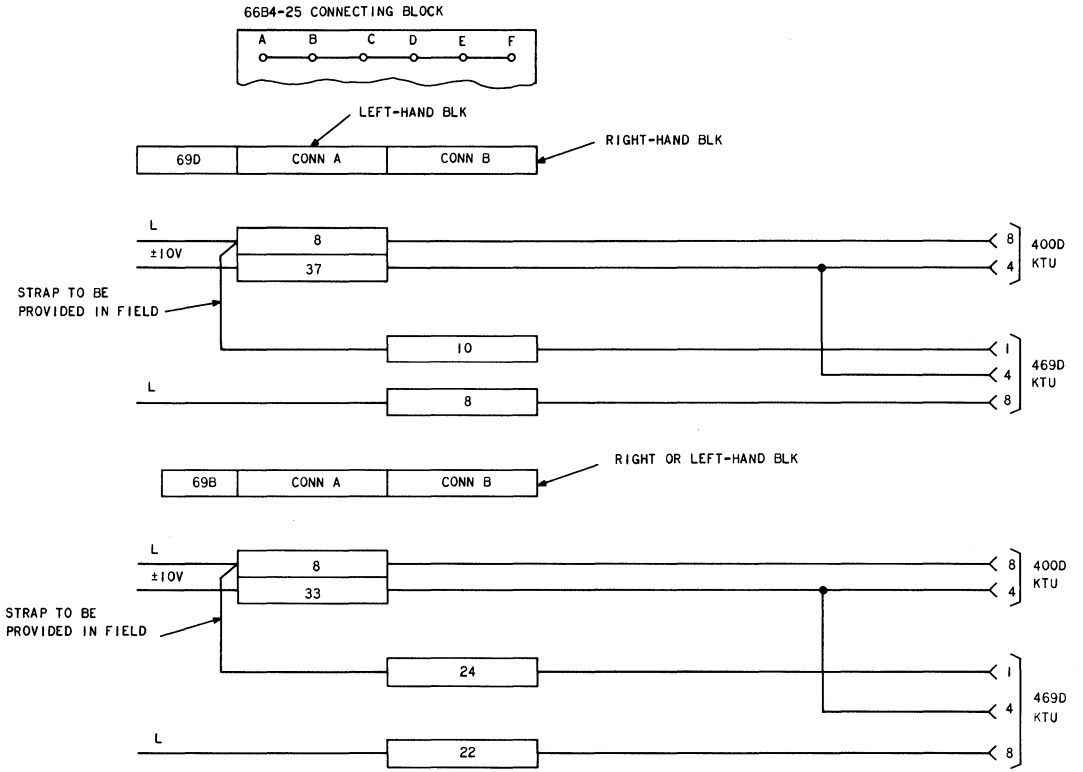
* STRAP TO B GRD (DEDICATED WIRING) OF APPARATUS MOUNTING

Fig. 30—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 461A KTU (Manual Signaling, Ringdown Private Line Circuit) in 69B or 69D Apparatus Mounting



NOTES:
1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 4 AND 5.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 7.
3. KTU MAY BE PLUGGED INTO EITHER CONNECTOR, BUT "B" BAT MAY BE PICKED UP ON ROW 47 OF BLK 1 ONLY.

Fig. 31—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 467A KTU (Voltage Monitor Circuit) in 69B or 69D Apparatus Mounting



NOTES:
1. COLUMN ASSIGNMENT FOR LEFT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN A-E AND FOR RIGHT-HAND BLK IS COLUMN F-B. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 4 AND 5.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEAD PER FIG. 7.
3. KTU MAY BE PLUGGED INTO EITHER CONNECTOR BUT ±10V MAY BE PICKED UP ON ROW 37 OF BLK 1 ONLY.

Fig. 32—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 469A KTU (Lamp Extender Circuit) in 69B or 69D Apparatus Mounting

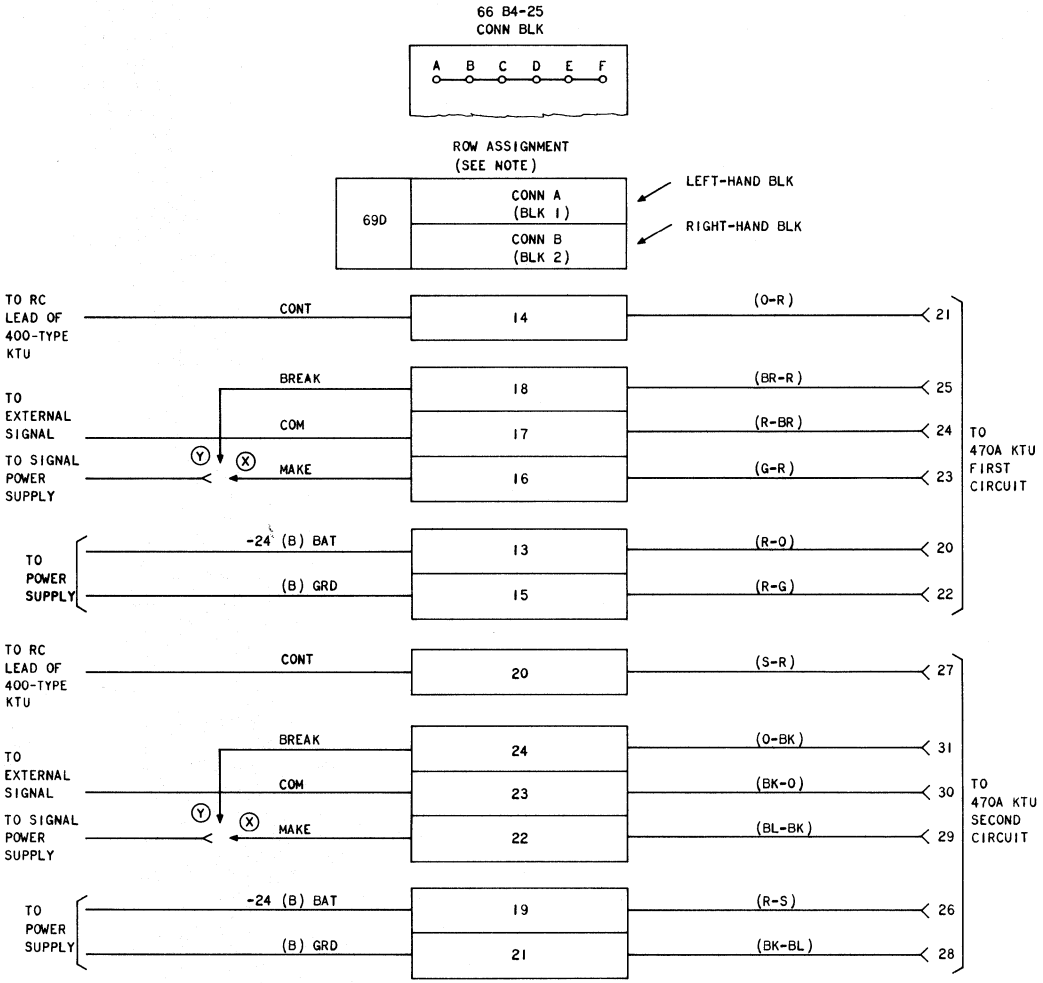


Fig. 33—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 470A KTU (External Signaling Circuit) in 69D Apparatus Mounting

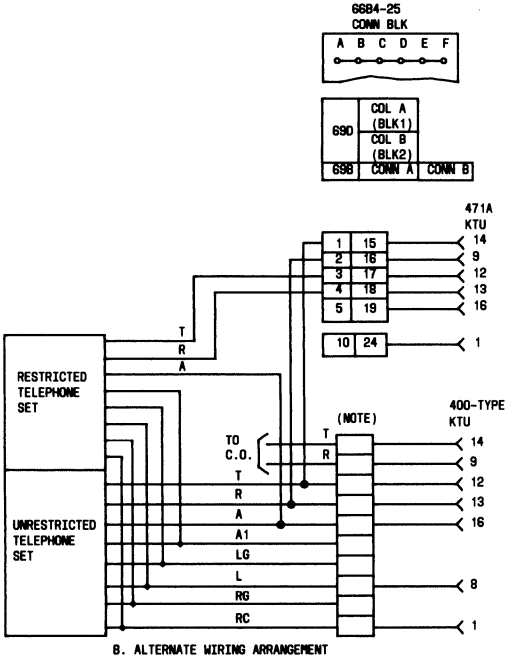


Fig. 34—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 471A KTU (Battery Reversal Toll Restriction Circuit) in 69B or 69D Apparatus Mounting

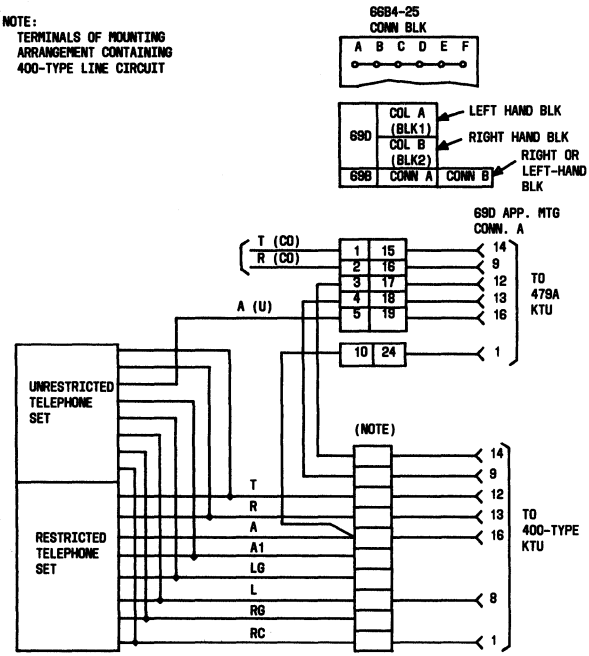
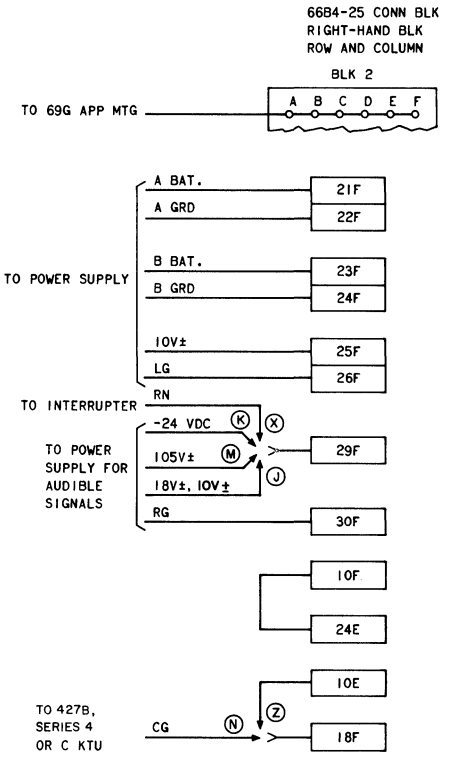


Fig. 35—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 479A KTU (Rotary Dial Toll Restriction Circuit) in 69B or 69D Apparatus Mounting)

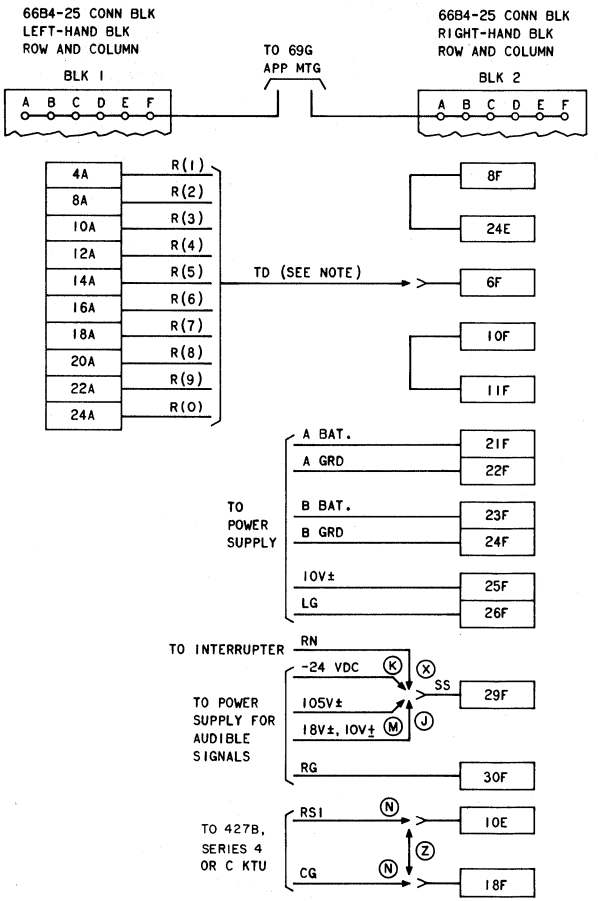


OPTIONS

Z	WITHOUT	"TOUCH-TONE" DIAL STATION
N	WITH	
M	RINGER	TYPE AUDIBLE SIGNALS
K	DC BUZZER OR BELL	
J	AC BUZZER OR BELL	
X	INTERRUPTED	

NOTE:
A COMMON RINGER MAY NOT BE USED WITH THE R2 LEAD IN THE 407B (MD) KTU. A COMMON RINGER MAY BE USED ON R2 OF 407C KTU.

Fig. 36—Basic Dial Intercom, Strapping and Power Supply Connections for 407B (MD) or 407C KTU



OPTIONS

Z	WITHOUT	"TOUCH-TONE" DIAL STATION
N	WITH	
M	RINGER	TYPE AUDIBLE SIGNALS
K	DC BUZZER OR BELL	
J	AC BUZZER OR BELL	
X	INTERRUPTED	

NOTE:
1. ANY SELECTED R LEAD [R(1)-R(0)] MAY BE ASSIGNED AS THE INITIAL DIGIT OF A 2-DIGIT CODE. THE R LEAD SO ASSIGNED MAY NOT BE USED FOR A STATION CODE.
2. R2 LEAD OF 424A (MD) AND 424B (MD) AND 424B (MD) MAY NOT BE USED WITH COMMON RINGER. THE 424C KTU MAY BE USED WITH A COMMON RINGER.

Fig. 37—Basic Dial Intercom, Strapping and Power Supply Connections for 424A MD, 424B (MD), or 424C KTU

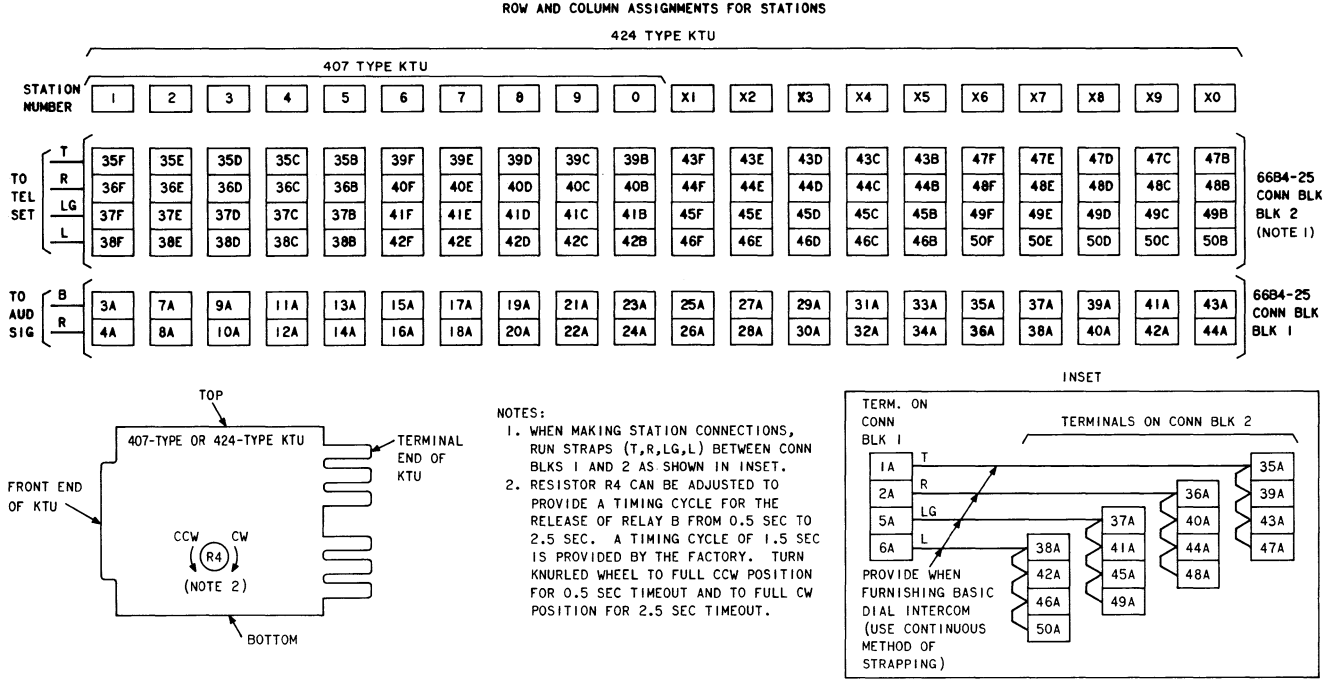


Fig. 38—Basic Dial Intercom, Station Connections

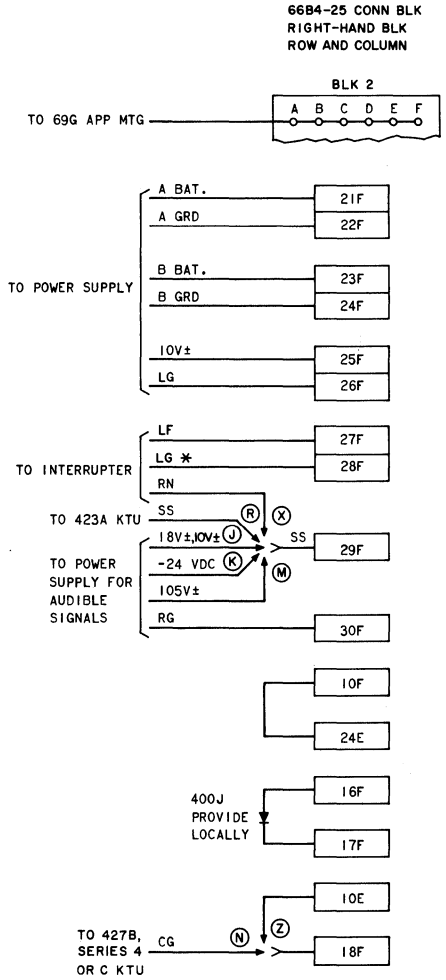
TABLE C

BASIC DIAL INTERCOM CONNECTIONS
FROM 407-TYPE OR 424-TYPE KTU TO OPTIONAL KTUs

LEAD DESIG 407- OR 424- TYPE	66B4-25 CONN BLKS 407- OR 424-TYPE KTU ROW AND COLUMN ASSIGNMENT		OPTIONAL KTUS			
			420A KTU*	421A KTU* (DSS)	"TOUCH-TONE"	
	BLK 1	BLK 2			426A	427B, SERIES 4 OR 427C
T	1A-E		•		•	
R	2A-E		•		•	
Y1	45A-E			•		•
Y2	46A-E			•		•
Y3	47A-E			•		•
LR, Y4	48A-E			•		•
Y5	49A-E			•		•
J	50A-E					
RS1		10F-B				•
LT2†		13F-B		•		
TTG		14F-B	•		•	•
RH		17F-B		•		•
CG		18F-B		•		•
B (1-XO)	As assigned for station connection (See Fig. 36)		•			
R (1-XO)			•			

* Connect required leads per Fig. 20.

† Connect only when 424-type KTU provided.



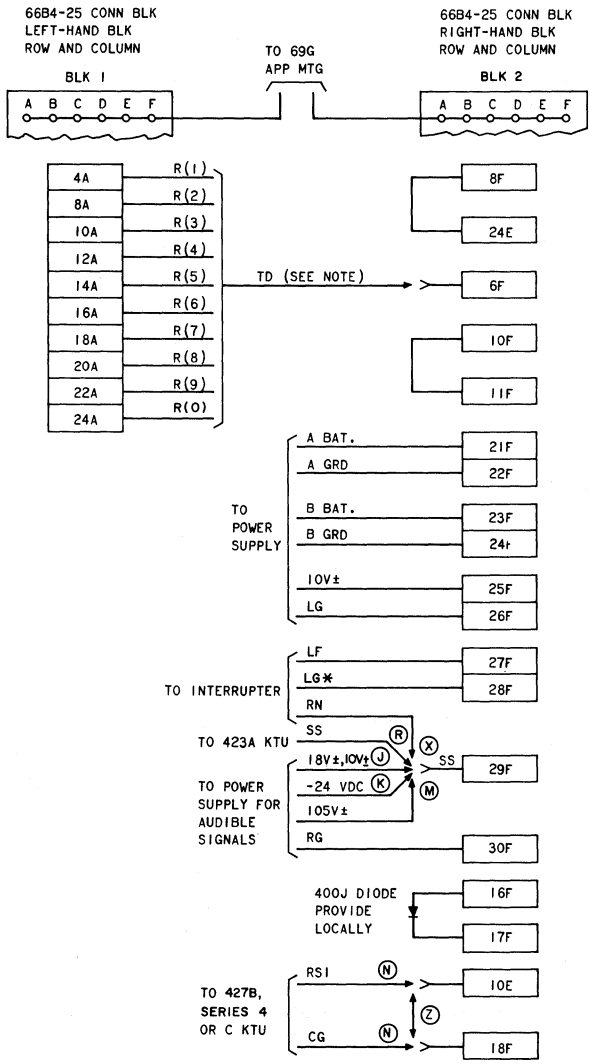
OPTIONS

Z	WITHOUT	"TOUCH-TONE" DIAL STATION
N	WITH	
M	RINGER	TYPE AUDIBLE SIGNALS
K	DC BUZZER OR BELL	
J	AC BUZZER OR BELL	
X	INTERRUPTED	
R	INTERRUPTED WITH STATION BUSY TONE	

NOTE:
A COMMON RINGER MAY NOT BE USED WITH THE R2 LEAD ON 407B (MD) KTU. A COMMON RINGER MAY BE USED WITH R2 LEAD ON 407C KTU.

* – PAIRED WITH LF LEAD TO PREVENT NOISE CONDITION.

Fig. 39—Deluxe Dial Intercom, Strapping and Power Supply Connections for 407B (MD) or 407C KTU



OPTIONS

Z	WITHOUT	"TOUCH-TONE" DIAL STATION
N	WITH	
M	RINGER	TYPE AUDIBLE SIGNALS
K	DC BUZZER OR BELL	
J	AC BUZZER OR BELL	
X	INTERRUPTED	
R	INTERRUPTED WITH STATION BUSY TONE	

NOTES:
1. ANY SELECTED R LEAD [R(1)-R(0)] MAY BE ASSIGNED AS THE INITIAL DIGIT OF A 2-DIGIT CODE. THE R LEAD SO ASSIGNED MAY NOT BE USED FOR A STATION CODE.
2. A COMMON RINGER MAY NOT BE USED WITH R2 LEAD OF 424A (MD) AND 424B (MD) KTU'S. A COMMON RINGER MAY BE USED WITH 424C KTU.

* - PAIRED WITH LF LEAD TO PREVENT NOISE CONDITION.

Fig. 40—Deluxe Dial Intercom, Strapping and Power Supply Connections for 424A (MD), 424B (MD), or 424C KTU

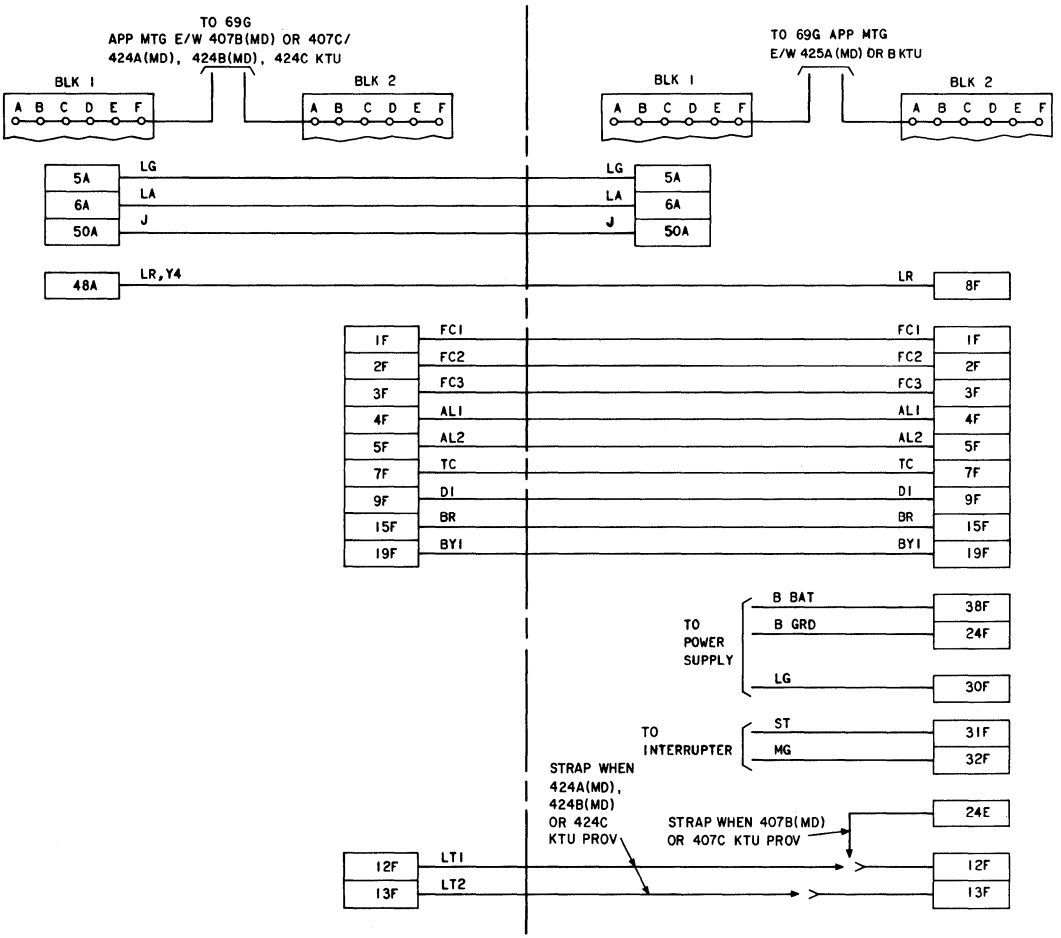
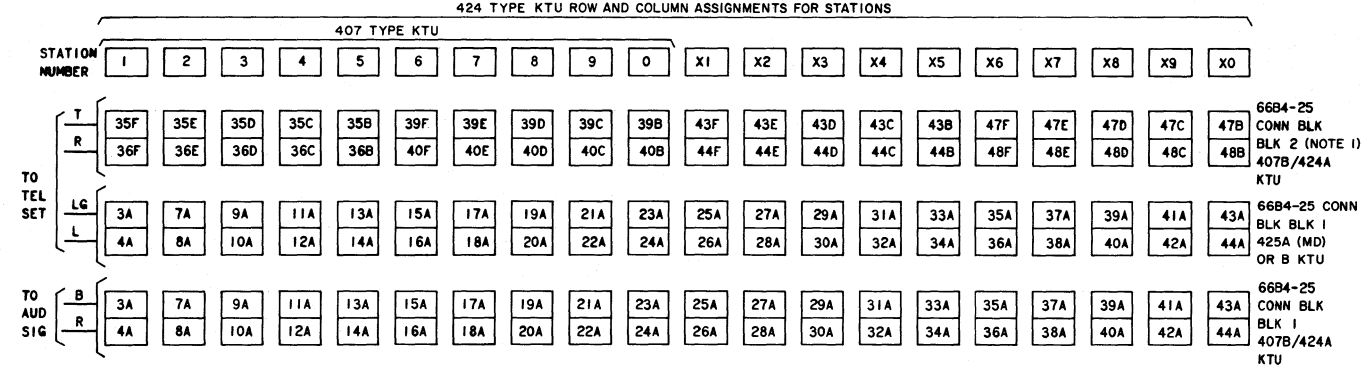
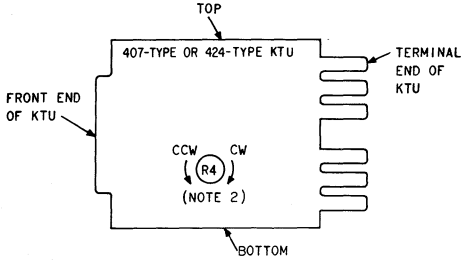


Fig. 41—Deluxe Dial Intercom, Strapping and Power Supply Connections for 425A (MD) or 425B KTU





NOTES:

1. WHEN MAKING STATION CONNECTIONS, RUN STRAPS (T,R) BETWEEN CONN BLKS 1 AND 2 AS SHOWN IN INSET.
2. RESISTOR R4 CAN BE ADJUSTED TO PROVIDE A TIMING CYCLE FOR THE RELEASE OF RELAY B FROM 0.5 SEC TO 2.5 SEC. A TIMING CYCLE OF 1.5 SEC IS PROVIDED BY THE FACTORY. TURN KNURLED WHEEL TO FULL CCW POSITION FOR 0.5 SEC TIMEOUT AND TO FULL CW POSITON FOR 2.5 SEC TIMEOUT.

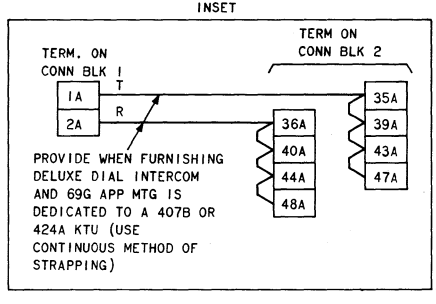


Fig. 42—Deluxe Dial Intercom, Station Connections

TABLE D

DELUXE DIAL INTERCOM CONNECTIONS FROM 407-TYPE KTU TO ASSOCIATED AND OPTIONAL KTUs

LEAD DESIG 407-TYPE	66B4-25 CONN BLKS 407- OR 424-TYPE KTU ROW AND COLUMN ASSIGNMENT		ASSOCIATED KTUS TO PROVIDE DELUXE DIAL INTERCOM			OPTIONAL KTUS						
								"TOUCH-TONE"		PRESET CONFERENCE		
	BLK 1	BLK 2	425A(MD) OR 425B KTU	422B KTU	423A KTU	420A KTU	421A KTU* (DSS)	426A	427B SERIES 4 OR 427C	421A	413A	1A1 MAT. BLK
T	1A-E				•	•		•				
R	2A-E					•		•				
LA	6A-E		•									
Y1	45A-E			•			•		•			
Y2	46A-E			•			•		•			
Y3	47A-E						•		•			
LR			•									
Y4	48A-E			•			•		•			
Y5	49A-E			•			•		•			
J	50A-E		•	•	•					•		
FC1		1F-B	•									
FC2		2F-B	•									
FC3		3F-B	•									
AL1		4F-B	•									
AL2		5F-B	•									
TC		7F-B	•									
D1		9F-B	•									
RS1		10F-B							•			
TTG		14F-B				•		•	•			
BR		15F-B	•	•								
LK		16F-B			•							
RH		17F-B					•		•			
CG		18F-B					•		•			
BY1		19F-B	•		•							
SS		20F-B			•							
B (1-0)	As assigned for station connection (See Fig. 39)					•						
R (1-0)						•					•	•

* Connect required leads per Fig. 20.

TABLE E

DELUXE DIAL INTERCOM CONNECTIONS FROM 424-TYPE KTU TO ASSOCIATED AND OPTIONAL KTUs

LEAD DESIG 424-TYPE	6684-25 CONN BLKS 407- OR 424-TYPE KTU ROW AND COLUMN ASSIGNMENT		ASSOCIATED KTUS DELUXE DIAL INTERCOM						OPTIONAL KTUS				
									"TOUCH-TONE"		PRESET CONFERENCE		
	BLK 1	BLK 2	424A(MD) OR 425B KTU	422B KTU (UNITS)	422B KTU (TENS)	423A KTU	420A KTU	421A KTU* (DSS)	426A	427B SERIES 4 OR 427C	421A	413A	1A1 MAT. BLK
T	1A-E					•	•		•				
R	2A-E						•		•				
LA	6A-E		•										
Y1	45A-E			•	•			•		•			
Y2	46A-E			•	•			•		•			
Y3	47A-E							•		•			
LR			•										
Y4	48A-E			•	•			•		•			
Y5	49A-E			•	•			•		•			
J	50A-E		•		•	•					•		
FC1		1F-B	•										
FC2		2F-B	•										
FC3		3F-B	•										
AL1		4F-B	•										
AL2		5F-B	•										
TC		7F-B	•										
D1		9F-B	•										
RS1		10F-B								•			
LT1		12F-B	•	•									
LT2		13F-B	•		•			•					
TTG		14F-B					•		•	•			
BR		15F-B	•	•	•								
LK		16F-B				•							
RH		17F-B						•		•			
CG		18F-B						•		•			
BY1		19F-B	•			•							
SS		20F-B				•							
B(1-X0)	As assigned for station connection (See Fig. 39)						•						
R(1-X0)							•					•	•

* Connect required leads per Fig. 20.

SERVICE

1A2 KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM

626A MODULAR PANEL

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section contains identification, installation, connection, and maintenance information for the 626A modular panel.

1.02 Whenever this section is reissued, the reason for reissue will be listed in this paragraph.

1.03 This issue is based on CD- and SD-69658-01, Issue 3. If this section is to be used with equipment or apparatus reflecting a later issue of the drawing, reference should be made to the CD and SD to determine the extent of the change(s) and the manner in which the section may be affected.

2. DESCRIPTION

2.01 The 626A panel (Fig. 1) is designed for use with the 1A2 Key Telephone System (KTS). It provides a means for interconnecting a button-per-path type dial intercom service. The 626A panel can accommodate intercom configurations of 1, 2, or 3 paths with capacities of 19 or 37 stations. Rotary and/or TOUCH-TONE® dialing can be provided. Lead terminations are provided in a quick-connect field to facilitate connecting optional features and for connecting to station blocks of a 1A2 KTS cross-connect field.

2.02 The 626A panel measures 8-1/2 inches wide, 18-1/2 inches high, and 6 inches deep. It is equipped with eight 914B connectors paired vertically to accept four 8-inch key telephone units (KTUs). The connector section is arranged to mount, in order from left to right (on a dedicated basis), the following KTUs (Fig. 2):

- 424B or C—19-code selector circuit

- 460B—2-path access circuit

or

- 454B—3-path access circuit

- 444A—Selector extender circuit

- 440A

or

- 478B—TOUCH-TONE adapter circuit

2.03 The 2- and 3-path access circuits provide dial tone, selector seizure, and flashing lamps to all stations during selector seizure (dialing and ringing) and steady lamps to all stations while the circuit is in the busy mode. If 1-path intercom is provided (option Y or N), steady lamp only is supplied. The selector extender circuit is used with the intercom selector to extend the dial code capability of the intercom from 19 to 37 codes. Audible signaling in the 2- and 3-path intercoms is an interrupted signal, while the audible signal for the 1-path intercom is an uninterrupted single spurt signal.

2.04 Power for the 626A panel is provided by an external power source and is fed to the panel by a plug-ended power cable. The power cable is located at the top of the panel above the KTU connectors. Fuses are provided in a fuse block, located just below the power cable, for the -24V talk, -24V signal, and the 10V ac interrupted ringing sources (Fig. 2 and 3). Located below the KTU connectors and above the terminal field are seven lamps and six fuses. One lamp is connected to the code selector (424B or C KTU) lamp lead to indicate the status of the selector. The remaining six lamps and six fuses are connected to the path access circuit lamp leads on a 2-lamp/2-fuse per-path basis (Fig. 3).

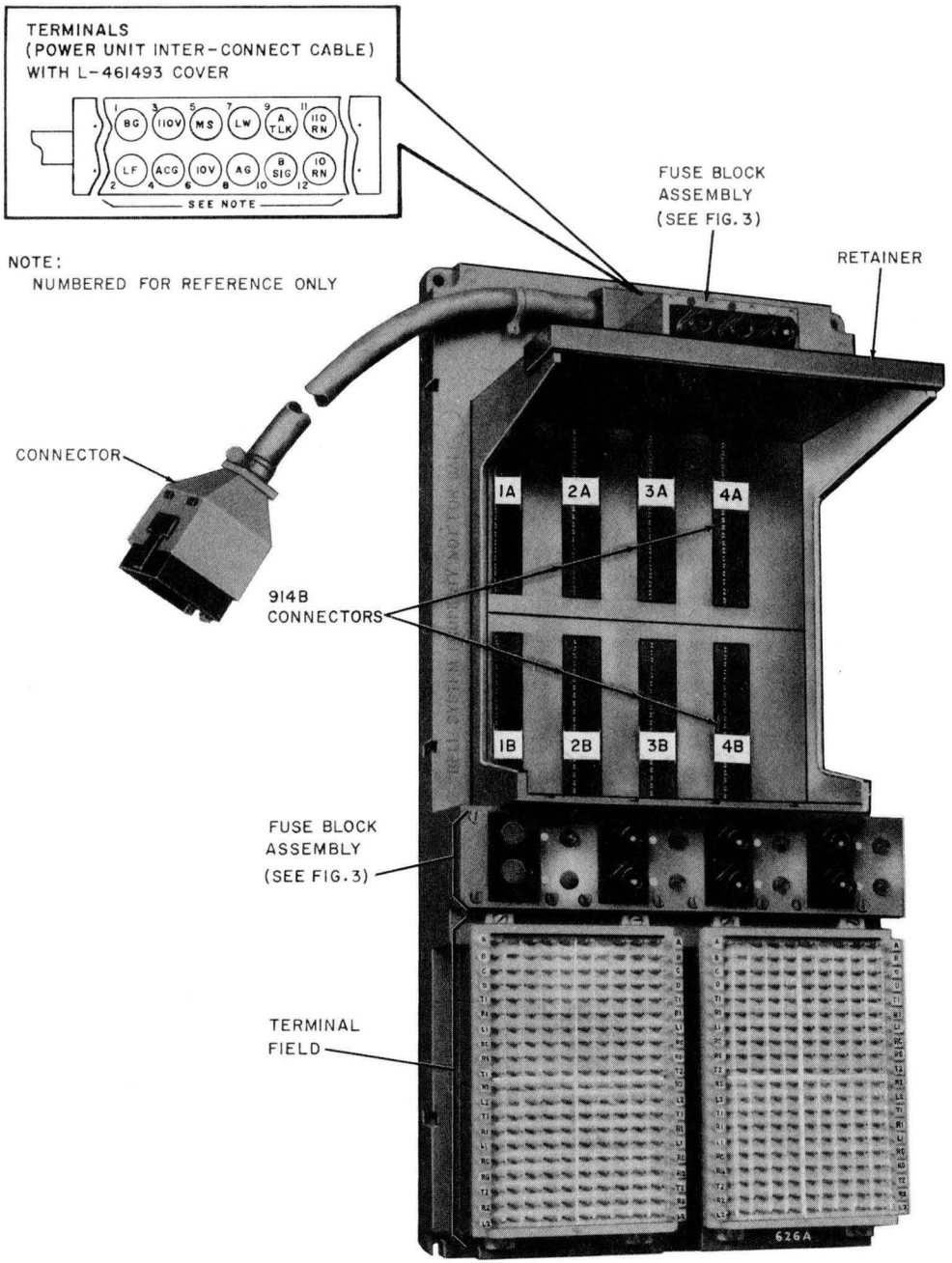
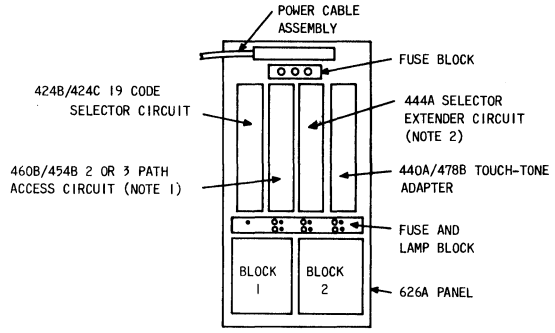


Fig. 1—626A panel



NOTES:
1. THE 460B KTU IS A 2-PATH ACCESS CIRCUIT. THE 454B KTU IS A 3-PATH ACCESS CIRCUIT.
2. THE 444A KTU CAN ONLY BE USED WITH THE 424B OR 424C KTU.

Fig. 2—KTU Arrangement, 626A Panel

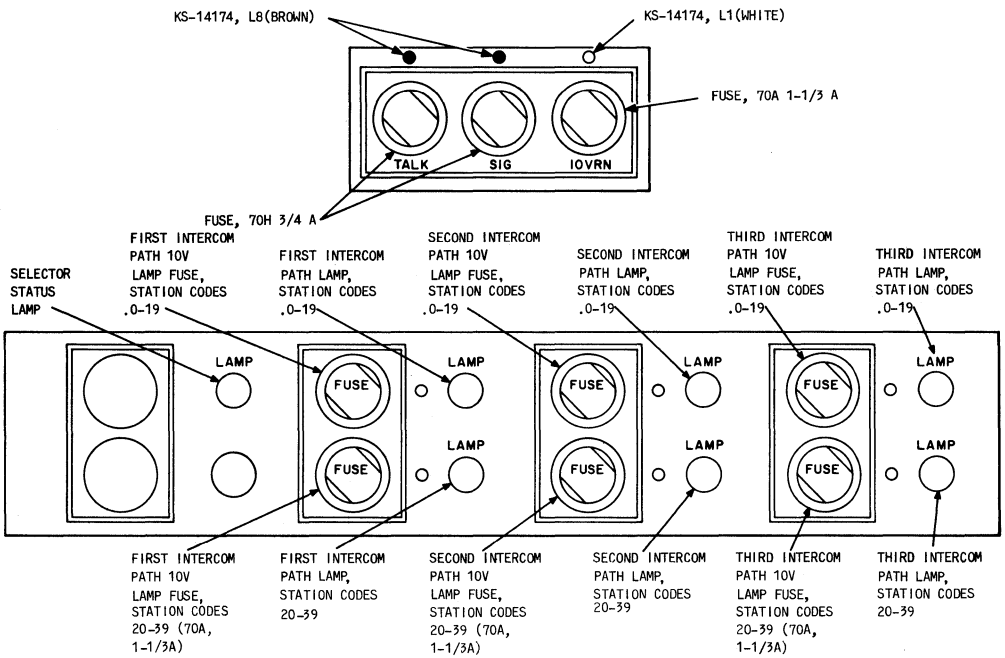


Fig. 3—Fuse and Lamp Arrangement, 626A Panel

2.05 The lower section of the 626A panel has two connecting blocks, light yellow in color, that contain 66-type quick-connect terminals (Fig. 4). These blocks are 20 terminals high by 10 terminals wide. The upper 4 horizontal rows of the connecting blocks contain power option and function terminals to interconnect the various intercom arrangements and optional features. The lower 16 horizontal rows of the connecting blocks provide the station cross-connect terminals for station codes and for the first- and second-path intercom stations. The third intercom path access circuit common leads are brought out on rows 1 and 2 of the second connecting block. Straps must be run to a separate 66-type connecting block (Fig. 5) for distribution to the third-path intercom station.

2.06 The total ±10V lamp power required per intercom path is approximately 1.6 amperes (37 station lamps and 2 maintenance lamps). The maximum ±10V power required is dependent on the number of intercom paths and the number of stations on each path. In a fully equipped 3-path intercom, power required for the lamp steady mode is 4.8 amperes. Lamp flash power requirements do not exceed 1.6 amperes as the selector serves only one path at a time. The 67D2 power unit is recommended for intercom systems with large lamp multiples.

ORDERING GUIDE

(a) ***Basic Panel***

- Panel, Modular, 626A

(b) ***Replaceable Components***

- Lamp, 51A
- Fuse, 70A (1-1/3 amp)
- Fuse, 70H (3/4 amp)
- Designation Pin (Indicator, Fuse)

  KS-14174, L1—White

  KS-14174, L8—Brown

(c) ***Associated Apparatus*** (Order Separately)

- Unit, Telephone, Key 424B or C (Dial Intercom 19-Code Selector)

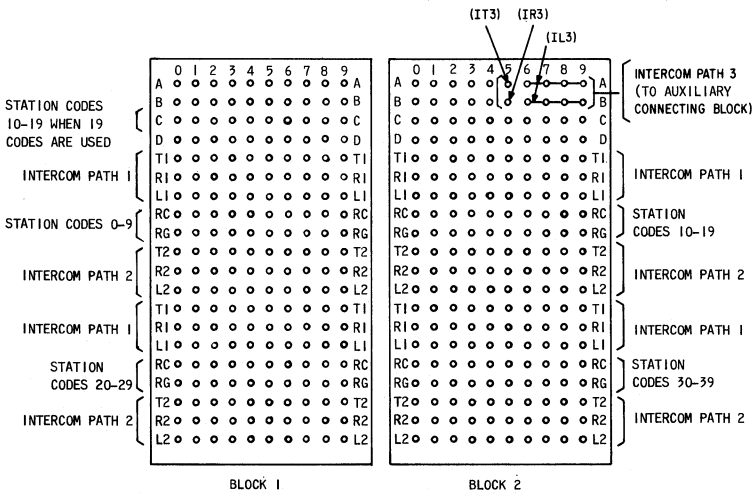


Fig. 4—Intercom Path and Station Code Terminations, 626A Panel

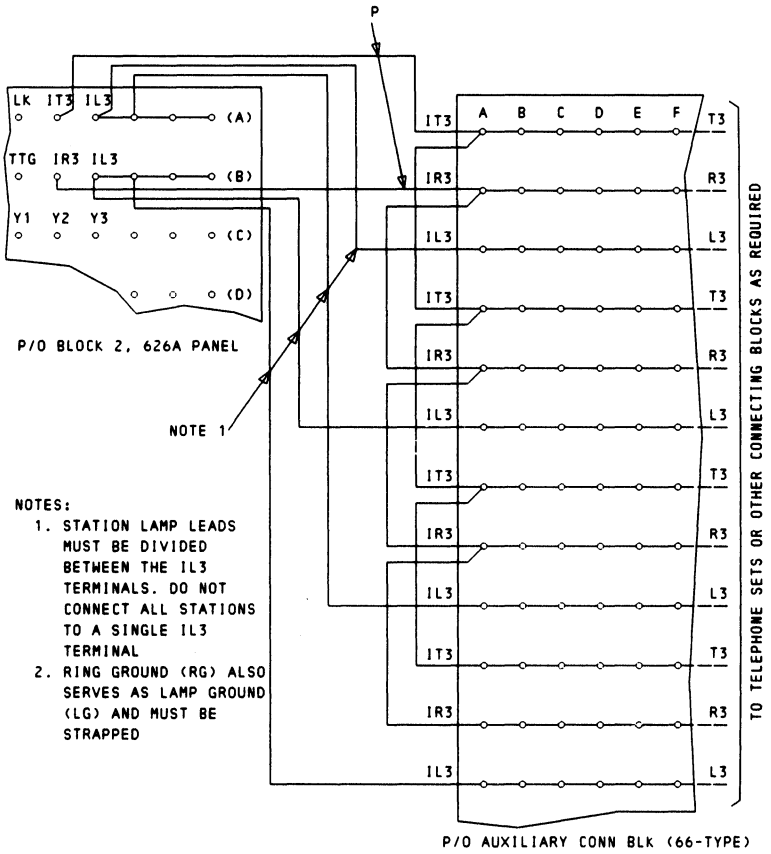


Fig. 5—Typical Arrangement for Connecting Stations to Third Intercom Path

Note: The 424A KTU is not recommended for use in the 626A panel as it is not compatible with the 444A KTU.

- Unit, Telephone, Key 440A

  or

  Unit, Telephone, Key 478B (TOUCH-TONE Adapter Circuit)—order when TOUCH-TONE service is provided

- Unit, Telephone, Key 444A (Selector Extender Circuit)—extends the codes of the 424B or C code selector to 37 codes

- Unit, Telephone, Key 454B (3-Path Access Circuit)—order when 3-path intercom service is provided

- Unit, Telephone, Key 460B (2-Path Access Circuit)—order when 2-path intercom service is provided

- Cord, P12D (Power Interconnect Cable)—order when necessary to extend the panel power cable

- Unit, Power, 79B2

- Cord, Power—order length required:

  824013288 (P-40J328) (4 feet)

824013296 (P-40J329) (6 feet)

824010995 (P-40J099) (12 feet)

- Unit, Power (19-, 20-, 29-, or 30-Type)—order as required for a separate power source if interrupted power can be obtained from an existing 584C panel or 232-type KTU
- Unit, Power, 67D2—order as required (see 3.06)
- Block, Connecting, 92A—order as required to connect separate power unit to panel
- Unit, Telephone, Key 232C (Interrupter Type Key Telephone Unit)—used with separate power unit to supply interrupted voltages to panel
- Block, Connecting, 66B4-25

or

- Block, Connecting, 66B3-50—order as required for terminating common leads for third intercom path
- Block, Connecting, 66M1-50—order as required for preset conference arrangement
- Diode, KS-21765, L1, or equivalent—order as required for preset conference arrangement
- Insulator, Terminal, C Clip—order as required
- Cover, 151A
- Cover, 153A, End Cap
- Backboard, 185A1 (yellow)—order as required
- Adapter, Plug, Power Cord, Hubbell BL-12433
- Adapter, Bridging, 183B2—order as required.

3. INSTALLATION

3.01 The 626A is a wall-mounted panel and should be located with or in close proximity to 1A2 KTS panels and power sources.

3.02 Refer to the following sections for information on Key Telephone Systems:

- 518-010-101—Centralized Key Telephone Installations
- 518-010-105—Grounding and Special Protection Requirements
- 518-215-419—620A, 641A, and 642A Modular Panels.

3.03 Use care when transporting and unpacking the modular panel and KTUs to prevent damage to them.

3.04 Power for the 626A panel may be supplied by a 79B1 or 79B2 power unit associated with a 1A2 KTS. In the event the power cord of the panel is too short to connect to the power unit, a P12D cord can be used.

Warning: 110 volts may be present on the 110V 30-Hz RN terminal of the 626A panel when power is applied. Install a C clip terminal insulator over the 110V 30-Hz RN terminal.

3.05 Where power cannot be supplied by a 79B1 or 79B2 power unit, power can be supplied from a separate 19-, 20-, 29-, or 30-type power unit. A 92A connecting block (Fig. 6) provides a means for connecting the power cable of the 626A panel to the power unit. An interrupter must be provided with the separate power unit to furnish the interrupted voltages to the panel. All straps between the power unit and the 92A connecting block are made with 18-gauge (solid) wire.

Note: In the 626A modular panel the Ring Ground (RG) also serves as Lamp Ground (LG) and must be connected on the station cross-connect field to the lamp grounds (continuous strapping is required).

3.06 For modular panel installations that are subject to expansion or where a large lamp multiple is anticipated, a 67D2 power unit, for 10V ac power, can be used with two 92A connecting blocks to provide the required power for the lamps (Fig. 7).

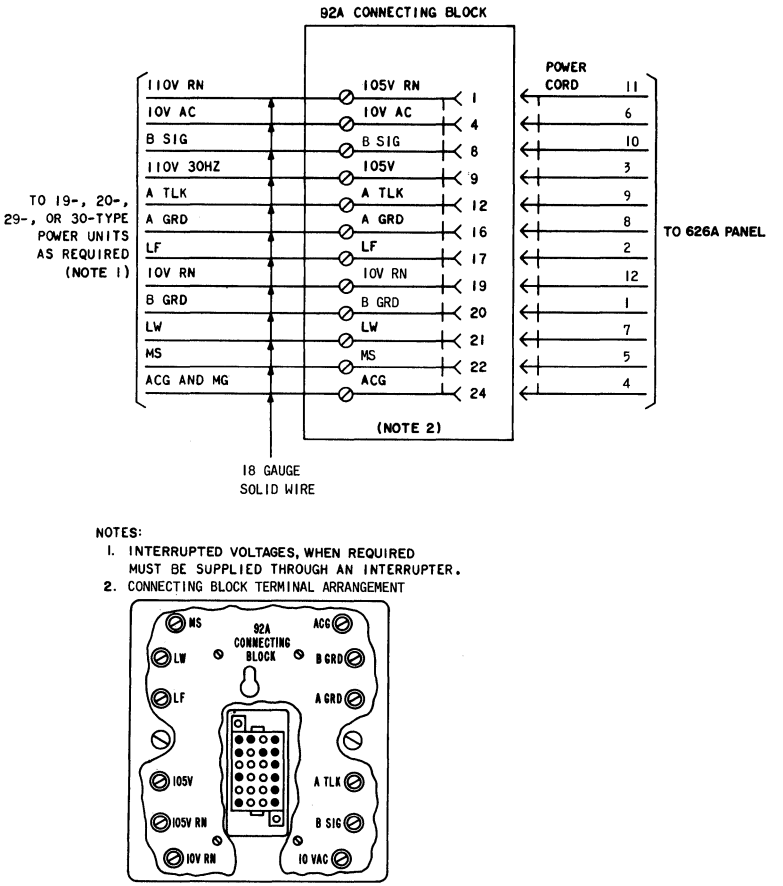


Fig. 6—19-, 20-, 29-, or 30-Type Power Unit Connection Using 92A Connecting Block

4. OPTIONS AND FEATURES

4.01 The various optional arrangements for the 626A panel are listed in Table A.

FW Option

4.02 The FW option (Fig. 8) is a factory-provided option. The FW option provides for two or three intercom paths with 37 station codes. Stations can utilize both rotary and TOUCH-TONE dialing. Digits 1, 2, and 3 are used as transfer digits and are not available for station codes. Where the third intercom path is used, an external (66-type) connecting block (Fig. 5) is required to connect the common leads.

Transfer digits are not restricted to digits 1, 2 or 3. Any digit(s) can be used as a transfer digit(s). However, the digit(s) selected as a transfer digit(s) is forfeited as a station code.

4.03 See Fig. 2 for location of the following KTUs which are required for FW option:

- 424B or C—19-code selector circuit

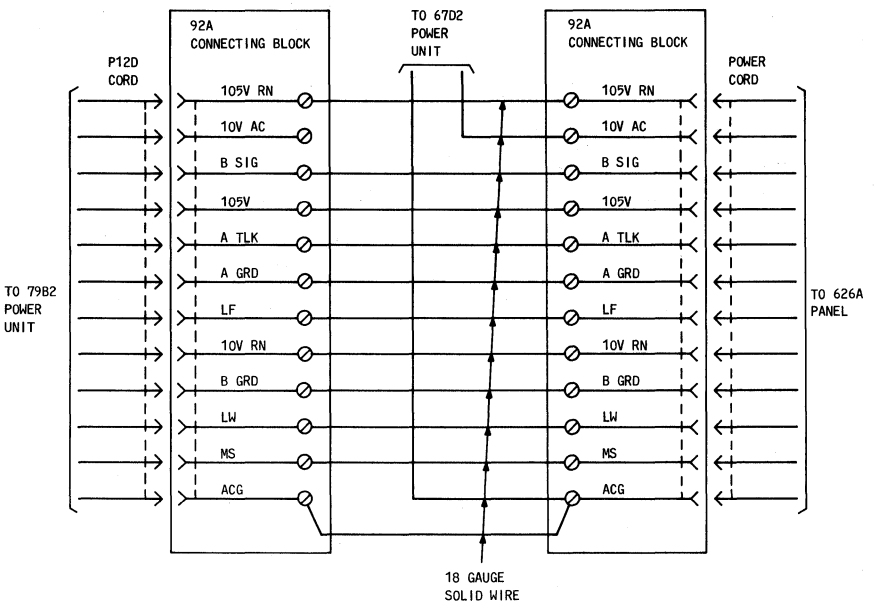


Fig. 7—67D2 Power Unit Connections Using 92A Connecting Block

- 460B—2-path access circuit

  or

- 454B—3-path access circuit

- 444A—Selector extender circuit

- 440A

  or

  478B—TOUCH-TONE adapter, if required. (Z option must be applied where TOUCH-TONE adapter is not provided.)

S Option

4.04 The S option (Fig. 9) provides for two or three intercom paths with 19 station codes. Stations can utilize both rotary and TOUCH-TONE dialing. Digit 1 is used as the transfer digit and is not available for a station code. Station codes 10 through 19 are connected to row C, terminals 0 through 9 on block 1 of the 626A panel (Fig. 4). Where a third intercom path is used, an external (66-type) connecting block (Fig. 5) is required to connect the common leads.

4.05 See Fig. 2 for location of the following KTUs which are required for S option:

- 424B or C—19-code selector circuit

- 460B—2-path access circuit

  or

- 454B—3-path access circuit

- 440A

  or

  478B—TOUCH-TONE adapter, if required. (Z option must be applied where TOUCH-TONE adapter is not provided.)

TABLE A

626A PANEL OPTIONS

OPTIONS	INTERCOM PATHS	STATION CODES		REFER TO FIGURE
FW*	2 or 3	37	Rotary and/or TOUCH-TONE dialing	8
S†	2 or 3	19		9
Y	1	37		10
N†	1	19		11
Z	Non-TOUCH-TONE dialing			12
E	Interrupted ±10V buzzer			13
X	Interrupted 110V 30-Hz ringer			14
G	Uninterrupted (single spurt) ±10V buzzer or for 18V ac, 24V dc, ground, or as required for signaling purposes other than provided (may require an external power source)			15

Note: Ring ground (RG) also serves as lamp ground (LG) and must be connected on the station cross-connect field to the lamp grounds (continuous strapping is required).

* Factory-provided option. The 1, 2, and 3 digits are factory-wired as transfer digits and cannot be used as station codes. Other digits can be used as transfer digits, but it is not recommended. In the event it becomes necessary to use other digits, consult supervisor.

† When no more than 19 codes are provided, obtain the R(10) to R(19) codes from the terminals on block 1, row C, terminals 0 to 9, respectively, and not from the R(10) to R(19) terminals of block 2.

Y Option

4.06 The Y option (Fig. 10) provides for one intercom path with 37 station codes. Stations can utilize both rotary and TOUCH-TONE dialing. Digits 1, 2, and 3 are used as transfer digits and are not available for station codes. Option G must be used with the Y option to provide audible signaling.

4.07 See Fig. 2 for location of the following KTUs which are required for Y option:

- 424B or C—19-code selector circuit
- 454B—2-path access circuit
- 444A—Selector extender circuit
- 440A

or

478B—TOUCH-TONE adapter, if required. (Z option must be applied where TOUCH-TONE adapter is not provided.)

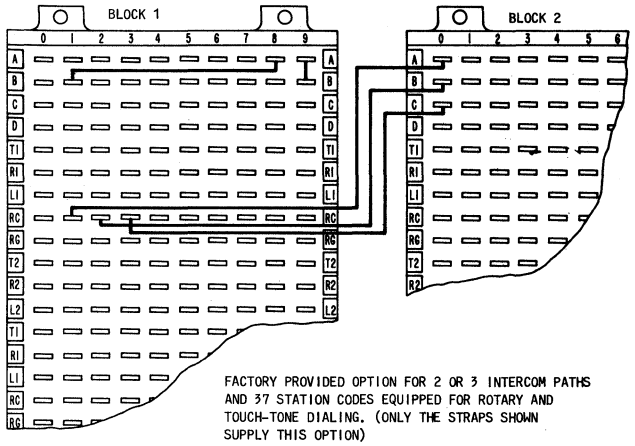


Fig. 8—FW Option

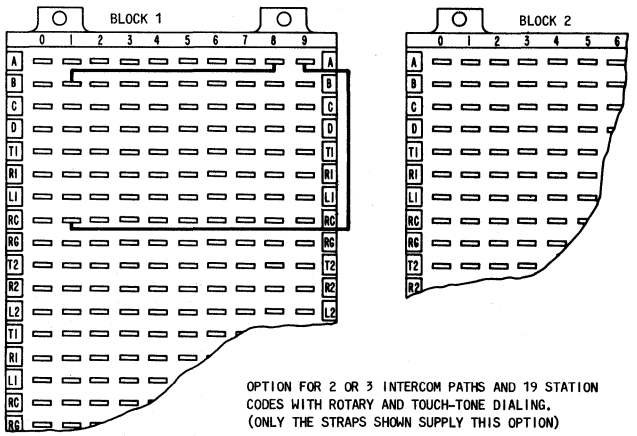


Fig. 9—S Option

N Option

Note: This option is a standard 1A2 KTS offering that can be provided with the 641A modular panel (see Section 518-215-419). It is included here for those installations that are expected to expand to two or three intercom paths and where more station codes will be required in the future.

4.08 The N option (Fig. 11) provides for one intercom path with 19 station codes. Stations can utilize both rotary and TOUCH-TONE dialing. Digit 1 is used as the transfer digit and is not available for a station code. Station codes 10

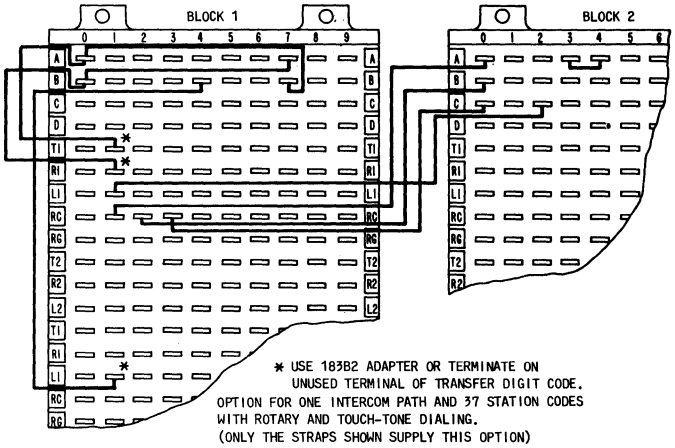


Fig. 10—Y Option

through 19 are connected to row C, terminals 0 through 9 on block 1 of the 626A panel (Fig. 4). Option G must be used with the N option to provide audible signaling.

4.09 See Fig. 2 for location of the following KTUs which are required for N option:

- 424B or C—19-code selector circuit
- 454B—2-path access circuit
- 440A

or

478B—TOUCH-TONE adapter, if required. (Z option must be applied where TOUCH-TONE adapter is not provided.)

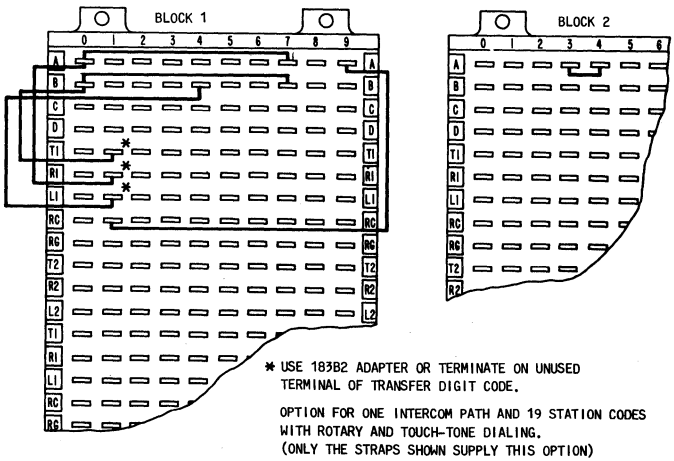


Fig. 11—N Option

Z Option

4.10 The Z option (Fig. 12) is required when rotary dial service is provided. It consists of a strap on block 1 of the 626A panel between row A, terminal 2, and row B, terminal 2. The Z option must be removed if the intercom is changed to TOUCH-TONE dialing.

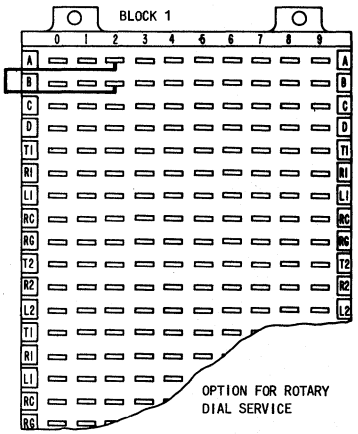


Fig. 12—Z Option

E Option

4.11 The E option (Fig. 13) provides interrupted 10V ac to operate station buzzers when the station codes are dialed. Option E consists of a strap on block 1 of the 626A panel between terminals 4 and 5 on row A.

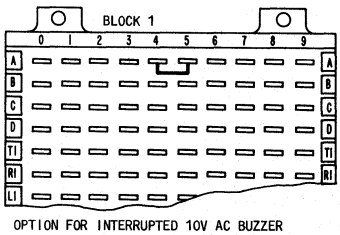


Fig. 13—E Option

X Option

4.12 The X option (Fig. 14) provides interrupted 110V 30-Hz ringing to operate station ringers when station codes are dialed. Option X consists of a strap on block 1 of the 626A panel between terminals 5 and 6 on row A.

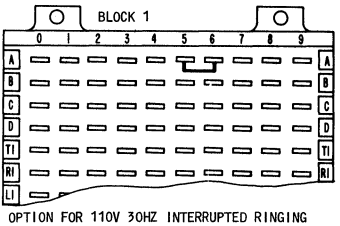


Fig. 14—X Option

G Option

4.13 The G option (Fig. 15) is used with 1-path intercom only and provides uninterrupted 10V ac power (single spurt) to operate station buzzers when the station codes are dialed. Option G may also be 18V dc, 24V dc, ground, or other voltages that may be required for signaling purposes. When any potential (voltage or ground), other than 10V ac, is to be used for (uninterrupted single spurt) signaling, the potential must be connected to block 1, row A, terminal 5 of the 626A panel by a separate lead.

Preset Conference

4.14 Preset conference is a feature which permits up to five preselected intercom stations to be signaled simultaneously by dialing a predesignated code.

4.15 To connect preset conference, a lead is strapped from the R( ) terminal of the designated code to an external 66-type connecting block for distribution, via diodes (5 maximum), to the signaling leads of the selected conference stations. A typical preset conference arrangement is shown in Fig. 16. As illustrated in Fig. 16, stations 8, 18, 27, 28 and 29 are signaled when code 39 is dialed. In this arrangement, code 39 cannot be used as a station code.

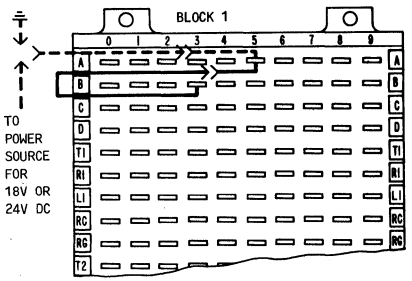


Fig. 15—G Option

4.16 When 10V ac signaling is used, the sound of the audible signal will be noticeably different on a conference call than on a normal call due to the effect of the diode on the signal voltage.

5. MAINTENANCE

5.01 Maintenance of the 626A panel is limited to normal station repairs (including cable and inside wire), wiring checks of the panel, replacement of defective lamps and fuses, and replacement of defective KTUs. The internal circuitry of the 626A panel consists of a flexible printed board and requires no maintenance.

5.02 Before considering the replacement of the 626A panel, make a check of the following:

- Fuses in place and not blown
- Lamps properly seated and not burnt out
- KTUs securely mounted in proper connectors with retainers in place
- Wiring on connecting blocks not loose, broken, or shorted
- Power cable is securely connected
- Proper options have been connected.

5.03 When it is suspected a KTU is defective, replace the KTU with one known to be in good working order. This will determine if the KTU is defective or if there is a trouble external to it. Should a replacement KTU not clear a trouble, the trouble is external and ***the original KTU should be returned to service.*** No field maintenance is to be performed on KTUs.

5.04 KTU functions are as follows:

- ***424B or C***—Basic selector-only 19-code rotary dial intercom circuit, capacity of a maximum of nineteen 1- and 2-digit codes (refer to CD- and SD-69567-01).
- ***440A***—Adapter circuit used to convert the multifrequency signals (TOUCH-TONE) from the telephone to contact closures which supply ground to the proper leads of the 424B or C selector (refer to CD- and SD-69906-01).
- ***444A***—Extender circuit that expands the capacity of the 424B or C KTU to 37 codes by providing two additional transfer digits (refer to CD- and SD-69653-01).

Note: The 424A is not compatible with the 444A KTU.

- ***454B***—3-path access circuit containing three separate intercom paths. Provides dial tone, flashing lamps during station selection, and steady lamps during a busy condition. Provides talking battery for all three intercom paths. Has the common control circuitry to connect the 424B or C KTU to one path at a time. Has a detect circuit to free the 424B or C KTU at the proper time (refer to CD- and SD-69930-01).
- ***460B***—2-path access circuit with the same features as the 454B KTU except it operates on two intercom paths (refer to CD- and SD-69652-01).
- ***478B***—Adapter circuit used to convert the multifrequency signals (TOUCH-TONE) from the telephone to supply ground to the proper leads of the 424B or C selector. When used with the 626A panel, Y (factory-provided) option must be provided on the 478B KTU. Can be used with the 626A panel in place

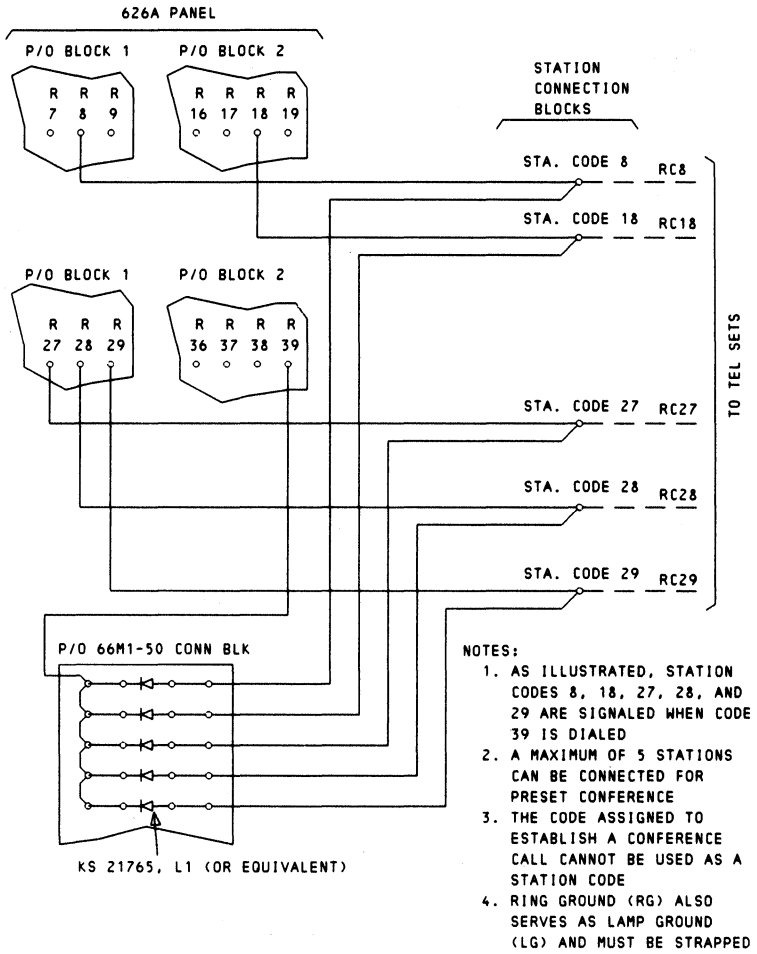


Fig. 16—Typical Preset Conference Arrangement

of the 440A KTU (refer to CD- and SD-69931-01).

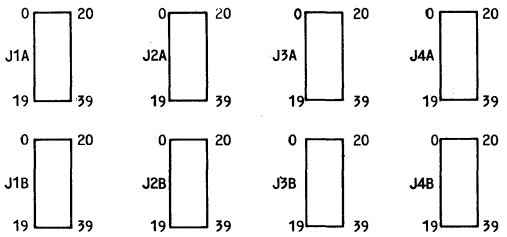
5.05 As an aid for maintenance, Fig. 17 is provided to identify the terminals of the connecting blocks in the 626A panel. The letters above the terminals are the terminal designations. The terminals are symbolized in order to identify them with a connector. The numbers below the terminals indicate the pin number of the connector. An asterisk below the terminal indicates the terminal is connected to the power cable.

NOTES:

1. NUMBERS UNDER TERMINALS DESIGNATE CONNECTOR PINS (SEE LEGEND). UNNUMBERED TERMINALS APPEAR ON TERMINAL BLOCKS ONLY.

LEGEND	
CONNECTOR	TERMINAL SYMBOL
J1A	○
J1B	◎
J2A	●
J2B	◉
J3A	□
J3B	⊡
J4B	▣
POWER CABLE TERMINALS	*

2. AN AUXILIARY CONNECTING BLOCK IS REQUIRED WHEN THIRD INTERCOM PATH IS USED IN ORDER TO TERMINATE THE IT3, IR3, AND IL3 LEADS.
3. CONNECTOR ARRANGEMENT:



914B CONNECTORS

Fig. 17—Connecting Block Terminal Identification (Sheet 1 of 3)

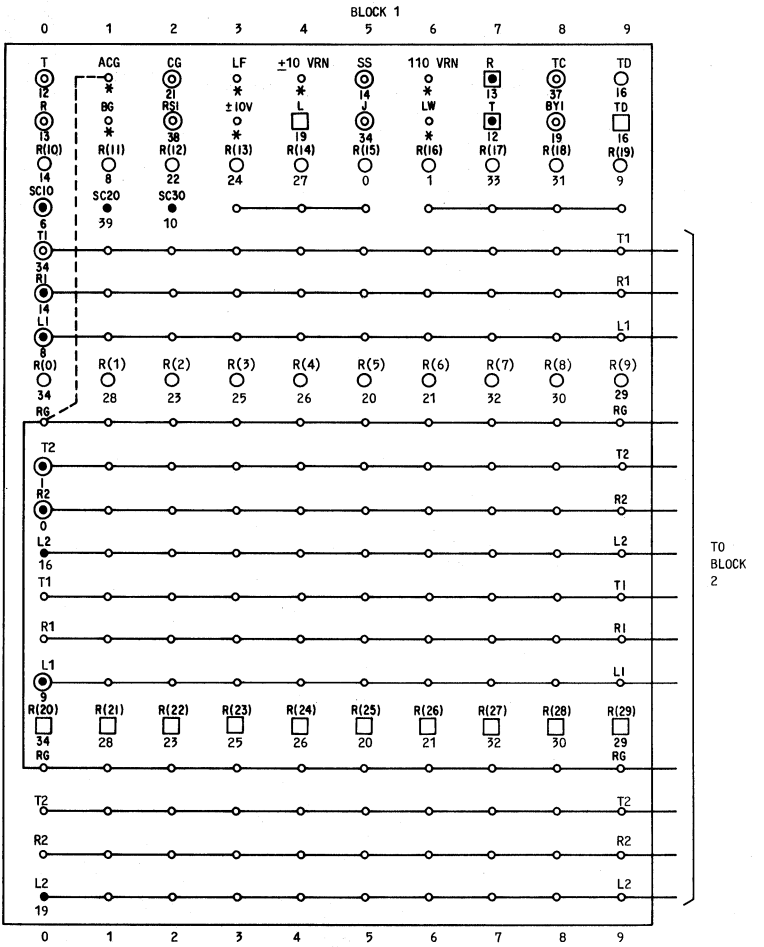


Fig. 17—Connecting Block Terminal Identification (Sheet 2 of 3)

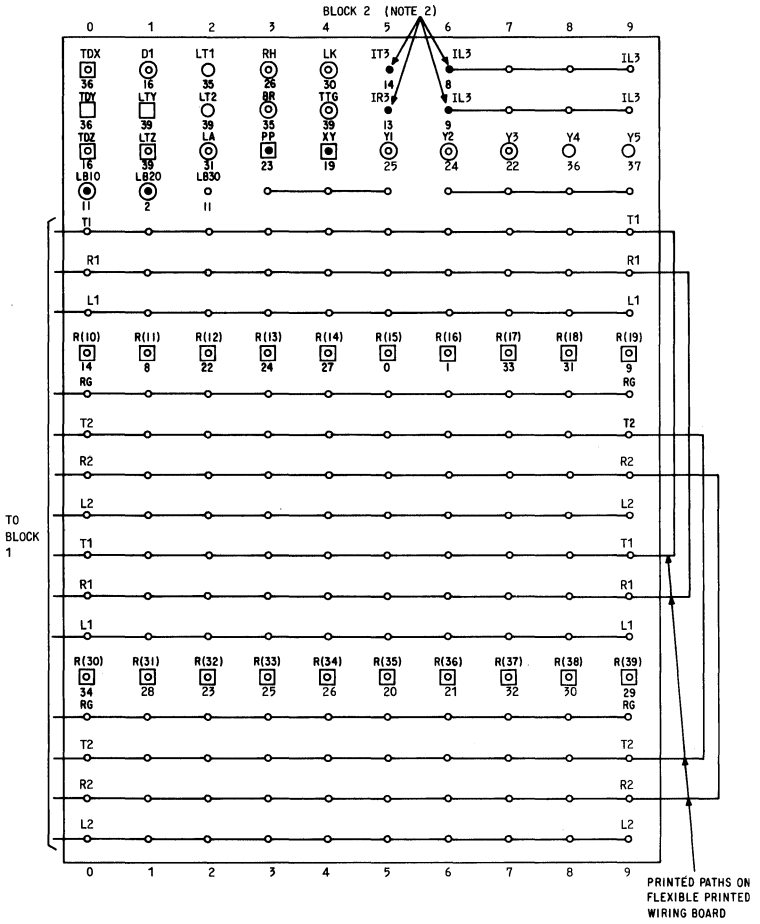


Fig. 17—Connecting Block Terminal Identification (Sheet 3 of 3)

SERVICE

1A2 KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM

110A APPARATUS MOUNTING

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section provides identification, installation, and connection information for the 110A apparatus mounting (Fig. 1) used in the 1A2 Key Telephone System (KTS).

1.02 Whenever this section is reissued, the reason(s) for reissue will be listed in this paragraph.

1.03 This issue of the section is based on the following drawings:

SD-69513, Issue 15—400D (MD) KTU

SD-69651, Issue 1—400G KTU

SD-69942, Issue 1—400H KTU

SD-69475, Issue 6—401A (MD) and 401B KTUs

SD-69567, Issue 14—407B (MD), 407C, 420A, 422B, 423A, 424A (MD), 424B (MD), 424C and 425B KTUs

SD-69590, Issue 3—413A, 421A, 448A, and 449A KTUs

SD-69559, Issue 9B—414A, 415A, 416A, 418A, 419A, 461A, and 469A KTUs

SD-69561, Issue 2—417A KTU

SD-69489, Issue 5—428A KTU

SD-69530, Issue 6—429B and 430A KTUs

SD-69922, Issue 2—451B, 498A KTU, and 116A1 Circuit Module (CM)

SD-69917, Issue 1—467A KTU

SD-69921, Issue 1—471A and 479A KTUs

SD-69931, Issue 1—478B KTU.

If this section is to be used with equipment or apparatus reflecting later issues of the drawings, reference should be made to the SDs to determine the extent of the changes and the manner in which the section may be affected.

2. IDENTIFICATION

PURPOSE

2.01 The 110A apparatus mounting provides an alternate mounting facility for 400-series key telephone units (KTUs) as add-on circuits to 1A2 KTS.

ORDERING GUIDE

2.02 Order basic unit as follows:

- Mounting, Apparatus, 110A (Fig. 1)

2.03 Replaceable components for the 110A apparatus mounting are to be ordered as follows:

- Fuse, 70B
- Fuse, 70G
- Fuse, 70H

2.04 The following associated apparatus or equipment is to be ordered separately:

- Block, Connecting, 66B4-25 (2 required)
- Cable, Connector, A25B (2 required)
- Guide, Card, 841059280

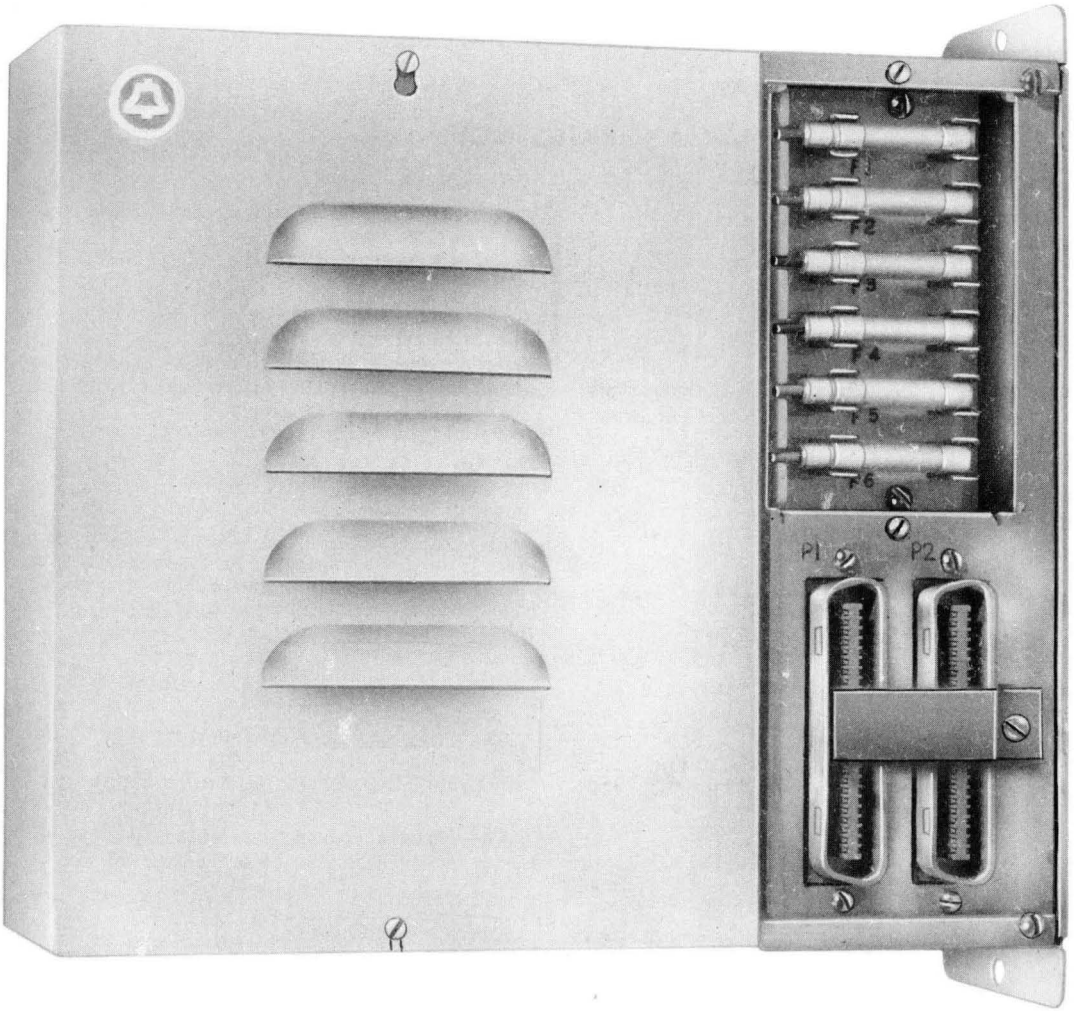


Fig. 1—110A Apparatus Mounting (With Cover)

- Unit, Telephone, Key (as required, see Table A).

DESIGN FEATURES (See Fig. 2)

2.05 The 110A apparatus mounting is designed with the following features:

(a) Equipped with two connectors (A and B) aligned vertically to accommodate one 8-inch KTU or two 4-inch KTUs (see Table A).

(b) Connectors A and B are wired to two KS-16671, List 23 plugs (P1 and P2) mounted on the lower right (or rear) of the apparatus mounting.

(c) Louvered cover held in place on its upper and lower edges by screws.

(d) Top, bottom, and center (when required for 4-inch KTUs) card guides hold KTUs in place.

(e) Recessed fuse panel reveals 70-type fuses through a clear plastic cover. To replace fuse, remove cover by loosening two securing screws. See Fig. 1 and Table B.

(f) Dedicated leads (BAT, GRD, LF, LW, etc) appear on like-numbered pins of, and are strapped common between, connectors A and B. These leads are brought out of the apparatus mounting as individual conductors via plug P1.

(g) Arranged for wall mounting with choice of positions:

- 2- by 8 1/2-inch surface using upper and lower holes provided on flanges
- 8 1/2- by 9-inch surface using three key holes inside apparatus.

(h) Dimensions approximately 8-1/2 inches by 9 inches by 2 inches.

(i) A25B connector cables are required to extend the mountings to distributing terminals.

3. INSTALLATION

PLANNING

3.01 Select space for the apparatus mounting and connecting blocks in the same area as the key telephone system being supplemented and as reasonably close to its power supply as possible.

3.02 Decide which position and mounting holes of the apparatus mounting will be used.

3.03 Verify that fusing requirements for the apparatus mounting can be met. See Table B.

INSTALLING

3.04 Mount the 110A apparatus mounting to the wall using appropriate fasteners.

3.05 Install the two 66B4-25 connecting blocks in the terminal field.

In installations where several 110A apparatus mountings are installed, be sure the connecting blocks and apparatus mountings are appropriately identified.

3.06 Connect the A25B connector cables to plugs P1 and P2 and secure them with the connector clamp and screw provided with the mounting.

3.07 Route A25B connector cables to the 66B4-25 connecting blocks and cut down as shown in Fig. 3.

> ***Note:*** When apparatus mounting is dedicated to a 407- or 424-type KTU, ***do not*** terminate final eight pairs of P2 connector cable (right connecting block). Tape and store those conductors. This provides terminals necessary for station multiples.

3.08 Terminate dedicated leads from power supply and interrupter, if required, to connecting block P1 (left) (Fig. 4). These connections should be made before installing KTUs in the apparatus mounting. Dedicated leads are those, such as BAT, GRD, LF, LW, etc, which appear on the same-numbered pin of each KTU. RN leads, previously treated as dedicated leads, must be placed separately when required.

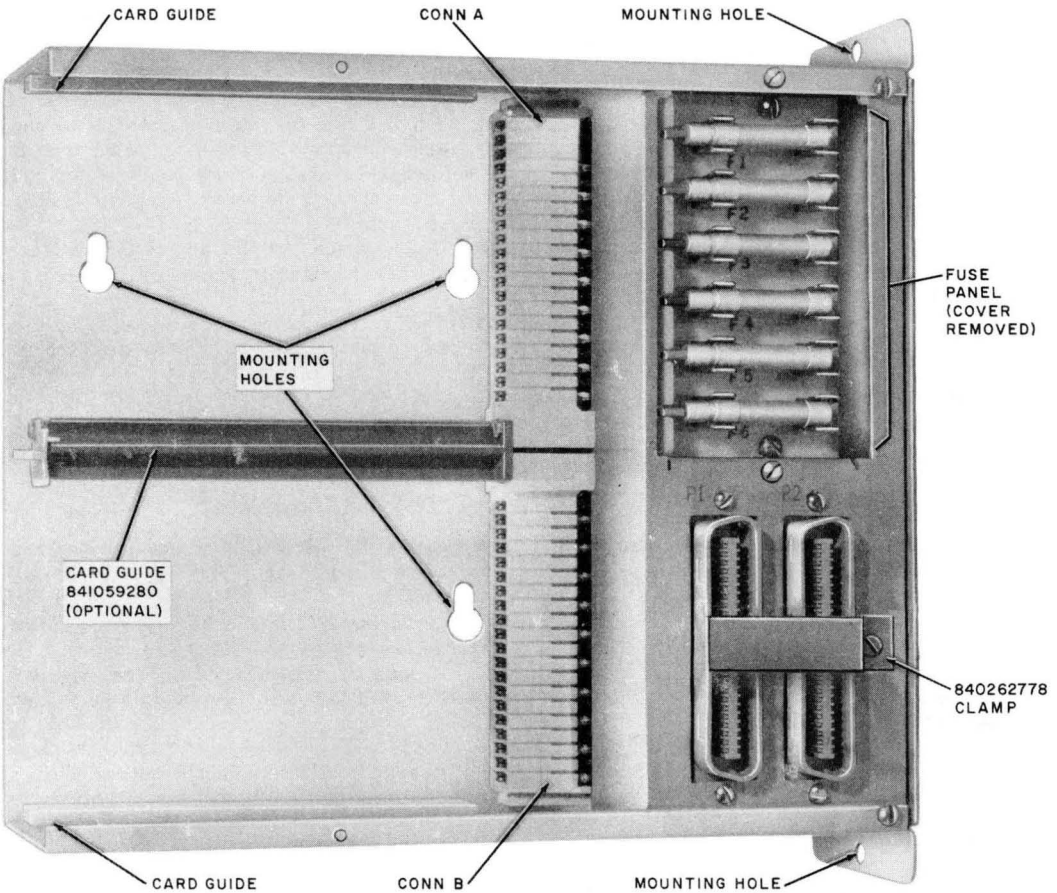


Fig. 2—110A Apparatus Mounting (With Card Guide, Cover Removed)

4. CONNECTIONS

4.01 Figure 5 through 32 show the nondedicated lead connections of the 400-series KTUs that can be installed in the 110A apparatus mounting. Each figure is divided into three sections: field connections are shown on the left, row assignments in the center, and connector pin numbers on the right. Pin numbers are shown for reference only and provide a complete picture of the KTU circuitry when the connection drawing of any KTU is compared to the functional schematic.

4.02 Field connections are made for any KTU by determining the connector used (A or B) and the connecting block on which the connector appears. For example (see Fig. 5), if a 400-type KTU is installed in connector A, field connections are made to block 1 (left); and if KTU is installed in connector B, connections are made to block 2 (right).

4.03 Figure 33 and 34 show power connections and strapping required to furnish a basic dial intercom, using a 407- or 424-type KTU. Figure 35 covers dial intercom station connections.

Table C covers necessary connections to optional KTUs.

4.04 Figure 36 and 37 (407- and 424-type KTUs) and Fig. 38 (425B KTU) show power supply connections and strapping required to furnish a deluxe dial intercom. Figure 39 shows dial intercom station connections, and Table C shows necessary connections to associated and optional KTUs.

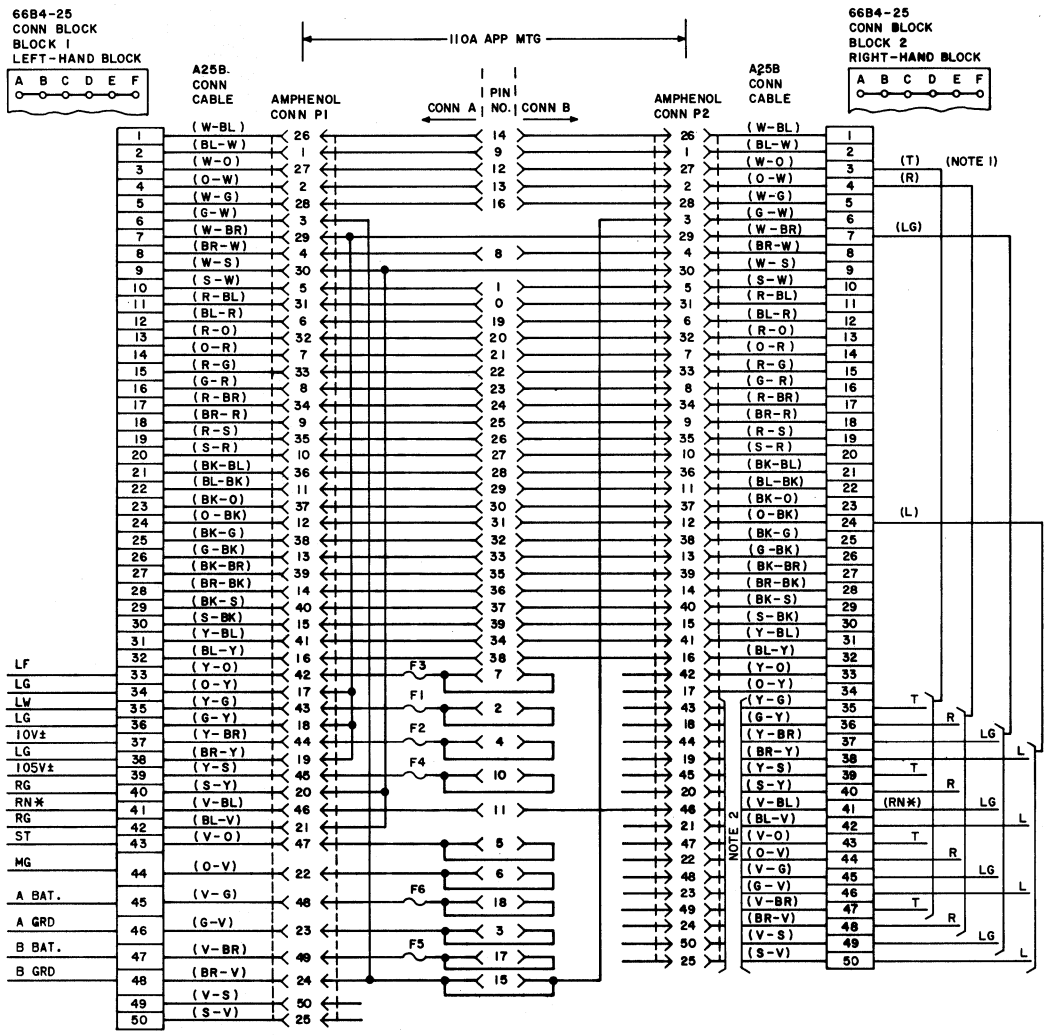
CONNECTION INDEX

TABLE A

KTU SELECTION AND CONNECTION FIGURE INDEX

KTU	SIZE		CIRCUIT FUNCTION	FIGURE (SEE NOTE)	REMARKS
	IN.	PINS			
400D,G,H	4	18	CO or PBX Line	5	When the 417A, 420A, or 421A KTU is used in the 110A apparatus mounting, the cable run from the apparatus mounting to the connecting block should be as short as possible, preferably not longer than 10 feet to reduce the possibility of noise pickup on unpaired leads.
401A,B	4	18	Manual Intercom	6	
407B,C	8	80	Dial Intercom 10-Code Selector	33, 36	
413A	4	18	Auxiliary Ringup	7, 40	
414A	4	20	Manual Signaling, Ringdown Private Line	8	
415A	4	18	Automatic DC Signaling, Private Line	9	
416A	4	20	Station Line	10	
417A	4	40	Add-On Conference	11	WORKING LIMITS: The maximum permissible length of cable run for the lamp feeder pairs (10V±, LW, LF) is determined by the lamp load. For a load of 20 lamps, the run from apparatus mounting to power supply shall be a maximum of 30 feet. For lesser loads, the length of run may be increased proportionately.
418A	4	20	Short Range, DC Signaling, Private Line	12	
419A	8	80	Automatic Signaling, Ringdown Private Line	13	
420A	4	18	Long Line	14	
421A	4	18	Power Failure Transfer	15	
			Audible Signal Suppressor	16	
			Direct Station Selection	17	
			Preset Conference	18, 40	
422B	4	40	Station Busy Selector	19	
423A	4	20	Dial Tone, Busy Tone, and Audible Ringback Tone	20	
424A,B,C	4	80	Dial Intercom, 19-Code Selector	34, 37	
425A, B	8	80	Flashing Lamp Circuit	38	
428A	4	40	Multiline Exclusion	21	
429A,B	4	40	Supplementary Hold Detector	22	
430A	4	20	Flutter Generator		
448A	4	40	Variable Delay Timer	23	
449A	4	40	Immediate Transfer Control	24	
451A,B	4	40	Music-on-Hold	25	
498A				32	
461A	4	20	Manual Signaling, Ringdown Private Line	26	
467A	4	18	Voltage Monitor	27	
469A	4	18	Lamp Extender	28	
471A	4	18	Battery Reversal Toll Restriction	29	
478B	8	80	*TOUCH-TONE* Adapter	30	
479A	8	20	Rotary Dial Toll Restriction	31	

Note: Connection figures are designated for current model KTUs but are applicable for all codes indicated in this table.

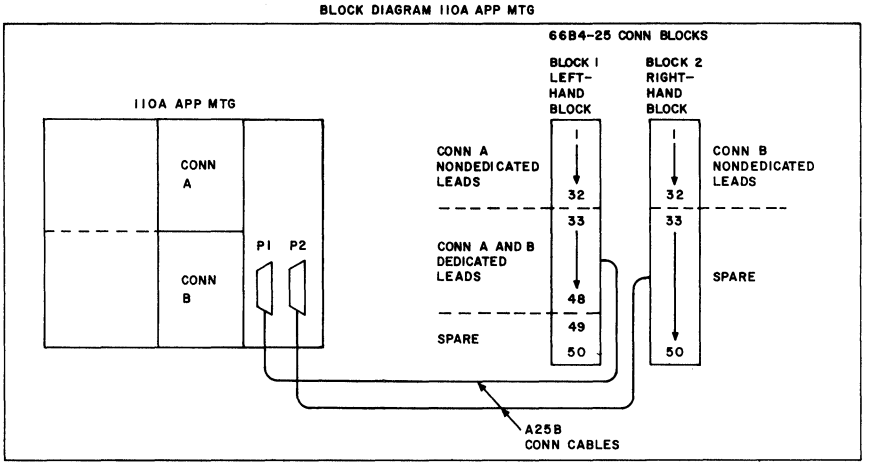


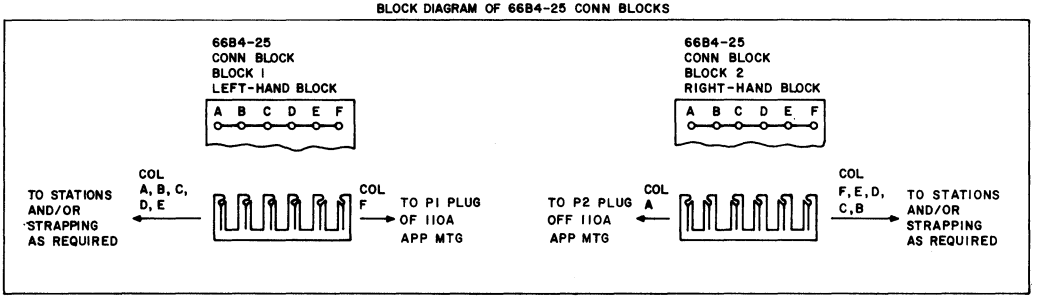
* RN LEADS MUST BE PLACED SEPARATELY WHEN REQUIRED.

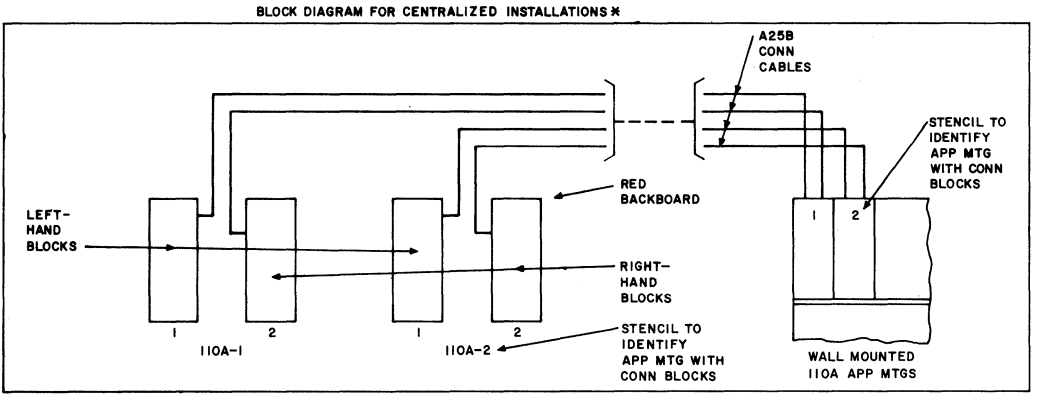
NOTES:

1. PROVIDE T, R, LG, L STRAPPING WHEN FURNISHING BASIC DIAL INTERCOM. PROVIDE T, R STRAPPING (ONLY) WHEN FURNISHING DELUXE DIAL INTERCOM AND 110A APP MTG IS DEDICATED TO A 407- OR 424-TYPE KTU.
2. REMOVE (OR DO NOT TERMINATE) THESE LEADS WHEN 110A APP MTG IS DEDICATED TO A 407- OR 424-TYPE KTU. IN THIS CASE THE SPACE IS USED TO PROVIDE FOR STATION MULTIPLES.

Fig. 3—Schematic of 110A Apparatus Mounting and Connections of the A25B Connector Cables to 66B4-25 Connecting Blocks (Sheet 1 of 2)







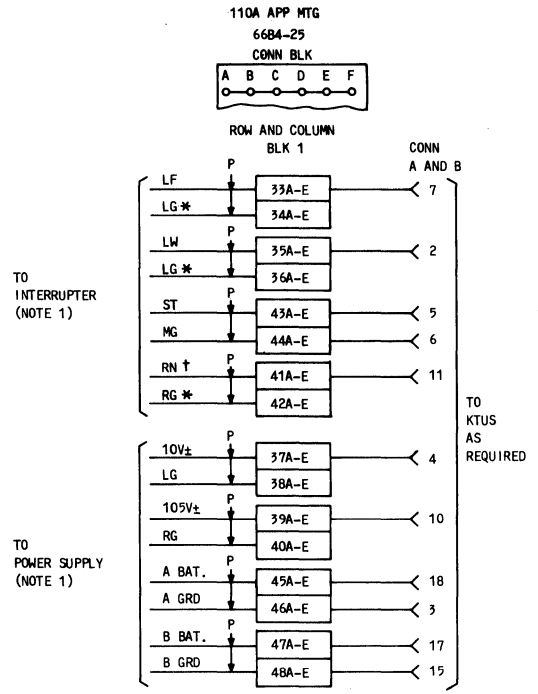
* REFER TO SECTION 518-010-101 FOR BACKBOARDS TO BE USED IN CENTRALIZED LOCATIONS.

Fig. 3—Schematic of 110A Apparatus Mounting and Connections of the A25B Connector Cables to 66B4-25 Connecting Blocks (Sheet 2 of 2)

TABLE B

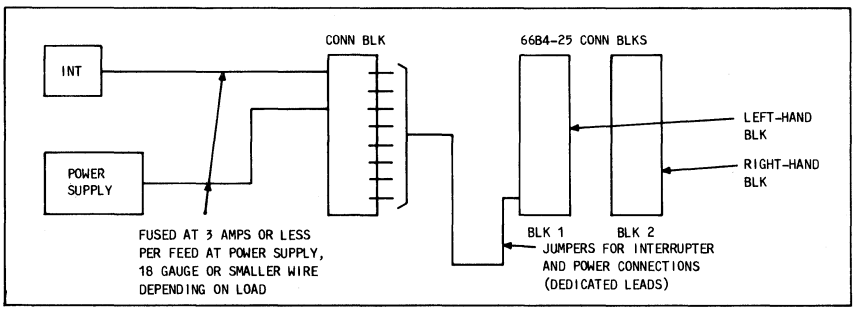
FUSING FOR 110A APPARATUS MOUNTING

DESIG	FUNCTION		VOLTAGE	TYPE	SIZE (AMP)
F1	Lamp Wink	LW	10Vac	70B	2
F2	Lamp Steady	10Vac			
F3	Lamp Flash	LF			
F4	Ringing	105Vac	105Vac	70G	1/2
F5	Signal Battery	B Bat.	24Vdc	70H	3/4
F6	Talk Battery	A Bat.			



* THESE LEADS USED FOR BALANCING PURPOSES TO PREVENT INDUCED NOISE. THEY MUST BE TERMINATED TO APPROPRIATE GROUND TERMINAL ON PANEL NEAR THE INTERRUPTER.

† RN LEADS ARE TO BE PLACED INDIVIDUALLY AS REQUIRED PER CONNECTOR.

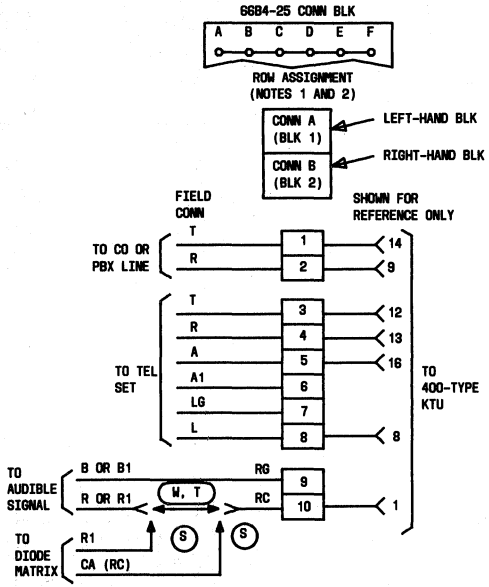


BLOCK DIAGRAM FOR CENTRALIZED INSTALLATION (NOTE 2)

NOTES:

1. CONNECT AS REQUIRED (FUSE WHERE NEEDED) SO AS NOT TO EXCEED THE MAXIMUM LOAD LIMITATIONS OF THE POWER SUPPLY. THESE LEADS MAY BE MULTIPLED FROM BLOCK TO BLOCK PROVIDING THE LIMITATION OF THE POWER SUPPLY IS NOT EXCEEDED.
2. REFER TO SECTION 518-010-101 FOR BACKBOARDS TO BE USED IN CENTRALIZED INSTALLATIONS.

Fig. 4—Dedicated Lead Connections (Interrupter and Power) for 110A Apparatus Mounting



NOTES:

1. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 6684-25 CONNECTING BLOCK IN FIG. 3.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 4.
3. WHEN ZC OPTION IS USED, DUE TO THE DELAYED RELEASE OF THE HOLD BRIDGE, SOME TRANSMISSION LOSS IS ENCOUNTERED FOR APPROXIMATELY ON SECOND WHEN STATION REENTERS A HELD CALL.
4. OPTION PLUG NOT PROVIDED FOR THIS POSITION: USE PLUG NORMALLY USED TO PROVIDE OPTION R.

* FACTORY PROVIDED OPTIONS

† TO PROVIDE TIME-OUT CYCLES OF RING-UP CIRCUITS FROM 2.5 TO 7.5 SECONDS, INSTALL KS-13490, L1, 1 WATT OR EQUIVALENT RESISTOR BETWEEN TERMINALS 1 AND 3 WITH A STRAP FROM 1 TO 2. TIME-OUT CYCLE AND RESISTOR VALUES ARE AS FOLLOWS:

- 2.5 SECONDS - 0.13 MEGOHM RESISTOR
- 3.3 SECONDS - 0.20 MEGOHM RESISTOR
- 5.0 SECONDS - 0.39 MEGOHM RESISTOR
- 6.7 SECONDS - 0.75 MEGOHM RESISTOR
- 7.5 SECONDS - 1.2 MEGOHM RESISTOR

‡ FOR 30-SECOND TIME-OUT CYCLE REMOVE ALL STRAPS FROM TERMINALS 1, 2, AND 3. WHEN THE DURATION OF MACHINE RINGING IS 1 SECOND OR LESS, TIME-OUT SHALL NOT BE REDUCED BELOW 5 SECONDS.

OPTION STRAPPING ON 400D (MD) KTU OPTION BLK

OPT	FEATURE		STRAP TERMINALS
W*	AUDIBLE SIGNALS	INTERRUPTED RING	5 TO 8 *
T		STEADY RING	6 TO 8
S*		COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	5 TO 8 *
Y*	VISUAL HOLD CIRCUIT	LAMP WINK	7 TO 10 *
X		LAMP STEADY	7 TO 9
Z †	TIMEOUT	TIME SHORT (10 SECONDS)	1 TO 2 †
‡		DELAY LONG	‡
ZC (NOTE 3)	RELEASE OF HOLDING BRIDGE FROM CO OR PBX LINE CURRENT OPENS GREATER THAN	500 MILLISECONDS WHEN ASSOCIATED WITH NO. 1 ESS HAVING RESWITCH CAPABILITY	2 TO 3 USING 601A (5 UF) CAPACITOR OR EQUIVALENT
ZD		100 MILLISECONDS SWEN ASSOCIATED WITH 800A PBX AND/OR NO. 5 X-BAR CENTREX NOT HAVING AUTOMATIC PERMANENT SIGNAL RELEASE	2 TO 3 USING 575A (1 UF) CAPACITOR OR EQUIVALENT
ZJ		50 MILLISECONDS WHEN ASSOCIATED WITH NO. 5 X-BAR CENTREX HAVING AUTOMATIC PERMANENT SIGNAL RELEASE	2 TO 3 USING 575B (0.5 UF) CAPACITOR OR EQUIVALENT

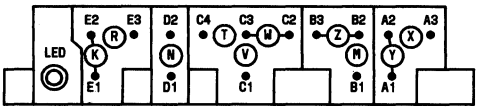
400D (MD) KTU

Fig. 5—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 400D (MD), 400G (MD), and 400H KTU (CO or PBX Line Circuit) in 110A Apparatus Mounting (Sheet 1 of 2)

OPT	FEATURE				OPTION PLUG TO TERMINALS
M	TIMEOUT	TIME DELAY	LONG	APPROXIMATELY 20 SECONDS	B1 - B2
Z*			SHORT	APPROXIMATELY 6 SECONDS (±1.5 SEC)	B2 - B3 *
Y*	VISUAL HOLD CIRCUIT	LAMP WINK			A1 - A2 *
X		LAMP STEADY			A2 - A3
W*	AUDIBLE SIGNAL	INTERRUPTED			C2 - C3 *
T		STEADY			C3 - C4
S		COMMON	DIODE MATRIX CONTROL		
V			RELAY CONTROL		C1 - C3
R	DELAYED HOLD RELEASE	RELEASE OF HOLDING BRIDGE FROM CO OR PBX BY LINE CURRENT OPENS		MINIMUM OF 25 MS	E2 - E3
K*				600 MS	E1 - E2 *
N	CONNECTS TO 50A CUSTOMER PREMISES SYSTEM (NOTE 4)				D1 - D2

400G KTU

TOP VIEW OF OPTION BLOCK WITH HANDLE TOWARD USER. OPTION SYMBOLS SHOWN CONNECTED TO TERMINALS INDICATE FACTORY PROVIDED OPTIONS.



OPT	FEATURE			OPTION PLUG TO TERMINALS
T*	CO OR PBX LINE CIRCUIT			(J1 - J3) *
W*	AUDIBLE SIGNAL	INTERRUPTED		A2 - A3 *
X		COMMON	DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	
V			RELAY CONTROL	A1 - A3
S*	HOLD CIRCUIT RELEASE	LONG	ESS #1, ESS #2, DIMENSION 812, 770 PBX	B1 - B2 *
R		SHORT	ALL OTHERS	B2 - B3

400H KTU

TOP VIEW OF OPTION BLOCK WITH HANDLE TOWARD USER. OPTION SYMBOLS SHOWN CONNECTED TO TERMINALS INDICATE FACTORY PROVIDED OPTIONS.

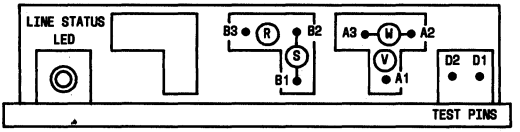


Fig. 5—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 400D (MD), 400G (MD), and 400H KTU (CO or PBX Line Circuit) in 110A Apparatus Mounting (Sheet 2 of 2)

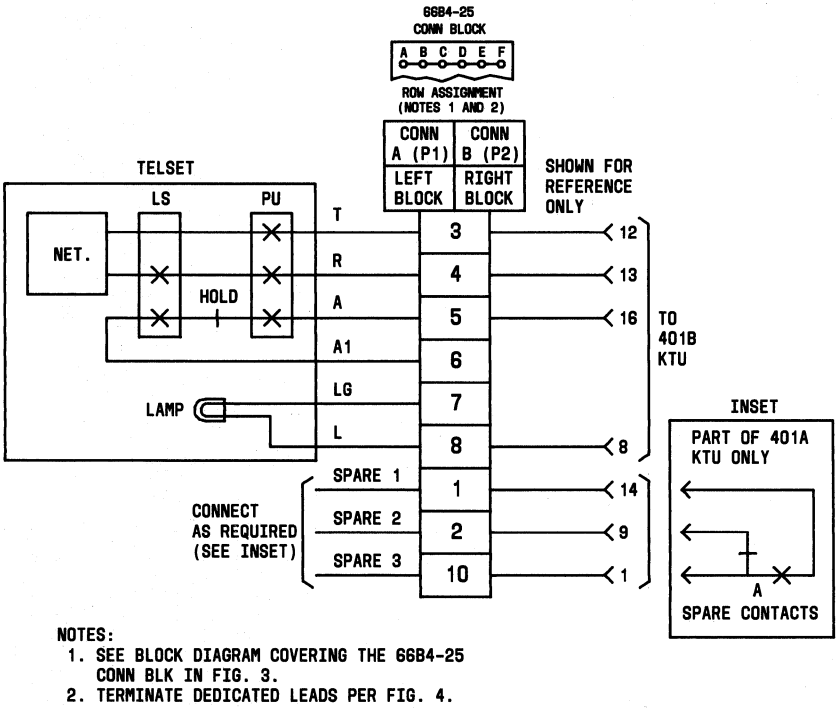
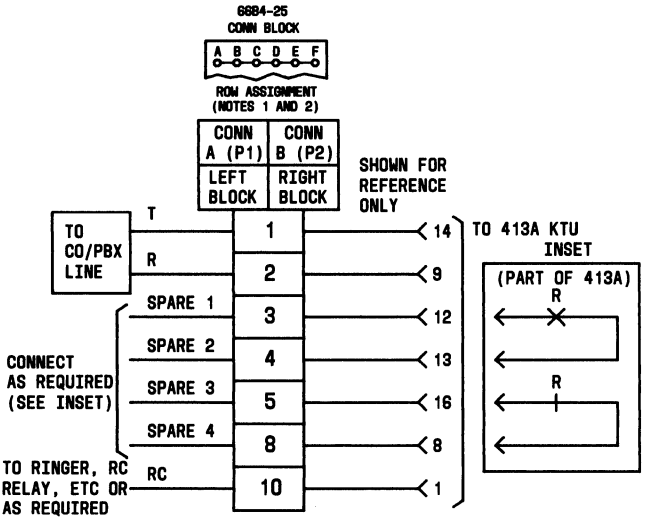


Fig. 6—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 401B KTU (Manual Intercom Line Circuit) in 110A Apparatus Mounting



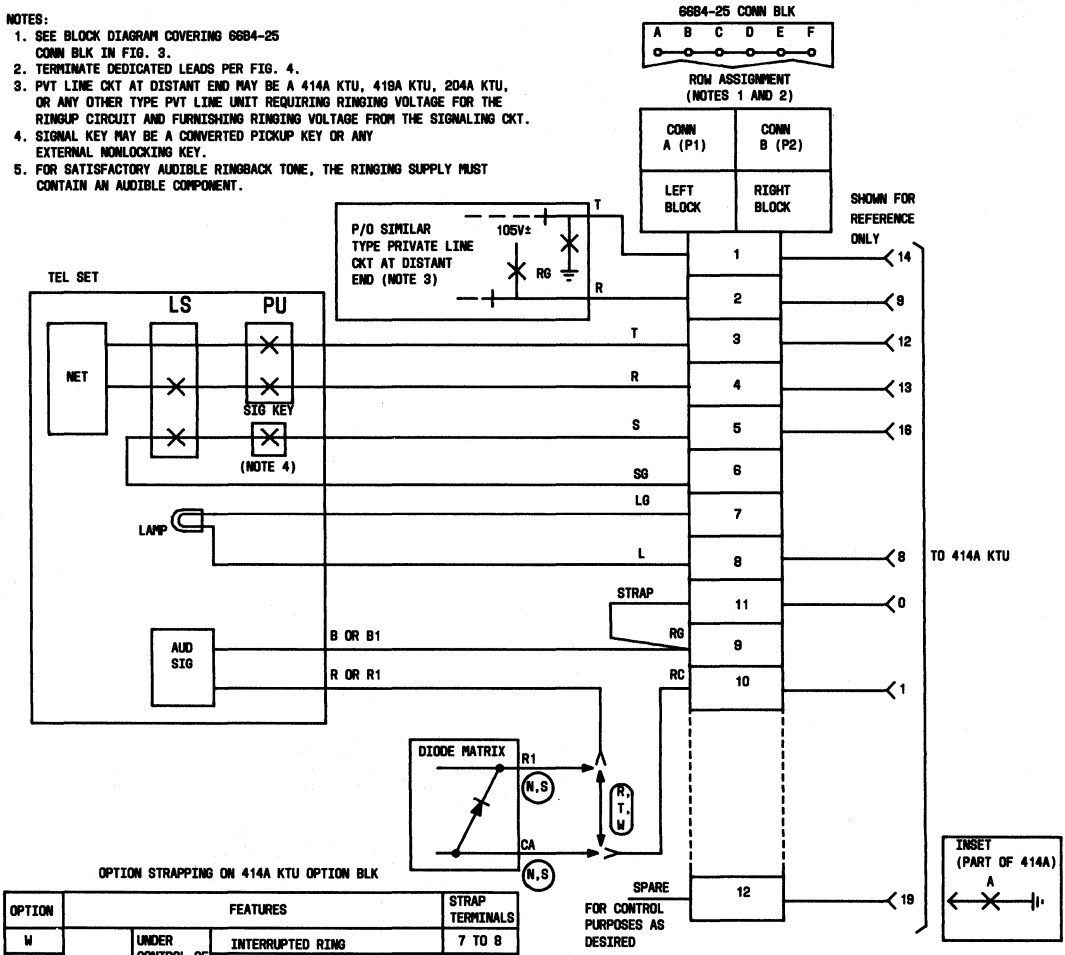
NOTES:
1. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING THE 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 3.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 4.

OPTION STRAPPING ON 413A KTU OPTION BLK

OPTION	FEATURES		STRAP TERMINALS
X	AUDIBLE SIGNALS	STEADY RING	9 TO 10
Z		INTERRUPTED RING	8 TO 10

Fig. 7—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 413A KTU (Auxiliary Ringup Circuit) in 110A Apparatus Mounting

NOTES:
1. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 6B84-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 3.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 4.
3. PVT LINE CKT AT DISTANT END MAY BE A 414A KTU, 418A KTU, 204A KTU, OR ANY OTHER TYPE PVT LINE UNIT REQUIRING RINGING VOLTAGE FOR THE RINGUP CIRCUIT AND FURNISHING RINGING VOLTAGE FROM THE SIGNALING CKT.
4. SIGNAL KEY MAY BE A CONVERTED PICKUP KEY OR ANY EXTERNAL NONLOCKING KEY.
5. FOR SATISFACTORY AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE, THE RINGING SUPPLY MUST CONTAIN AN AUDIBLE COMPONENT.

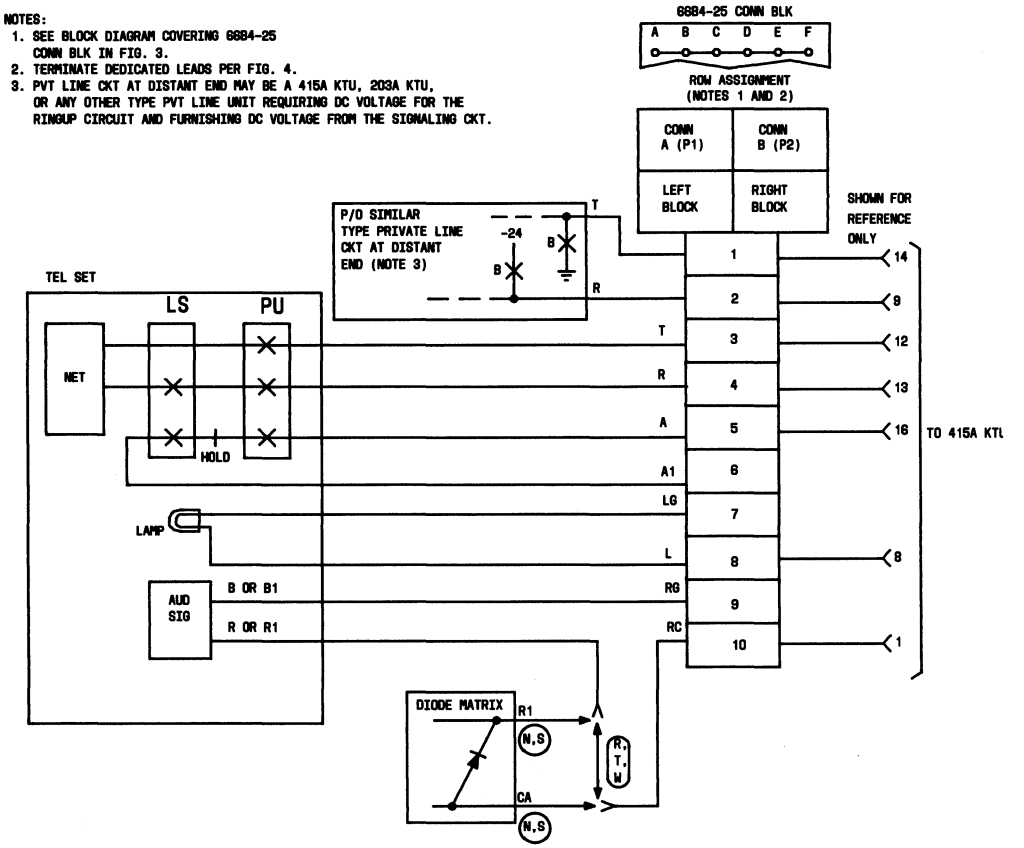


OPTION STRAPPING ON 414A KTU OPTION BLK

OPTION	FEATURES			STRAP TERMINALS
W	AUDIBLE SIGNALS	UNDER CONTROL OF TIME-OUT CIRCUIT (B RELAY)	INTERRUPTED RING	7 TO 8
T			STEADY RING	6 TO 7
S			COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	7 TO 8
R		UNDER CONTROL OF R RELAY	STEADY RING	4 TO 6
N			COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	
X	TIME-OUT	10 SECONDS		1 TO 2
Z		18 SECONDS		2 TO 3
WITHOUT X OR Z		23 SECONDS		REMOVE X OR Z STRAPS
M	AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE (NOTE 5)			9 TO 10

Fig. 8—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 414A KTU (Manual Signaling, Ringdown Private Line Circuit) in 110A Apparatus Mounting

NOTES:
1. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 6884-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 3.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 4.
3. PVT LINE CKT AT DISTANT END MAY BE A 415A KTU, 203A KTU, OR ANY OTHER TYPE PVT LINE UNIT REQUIRING DC VOLTAGE FOR THE RINGUP CIRCUIT AND FURNISHING DC VOLTAGE FROM THE SIGNALING CKT.



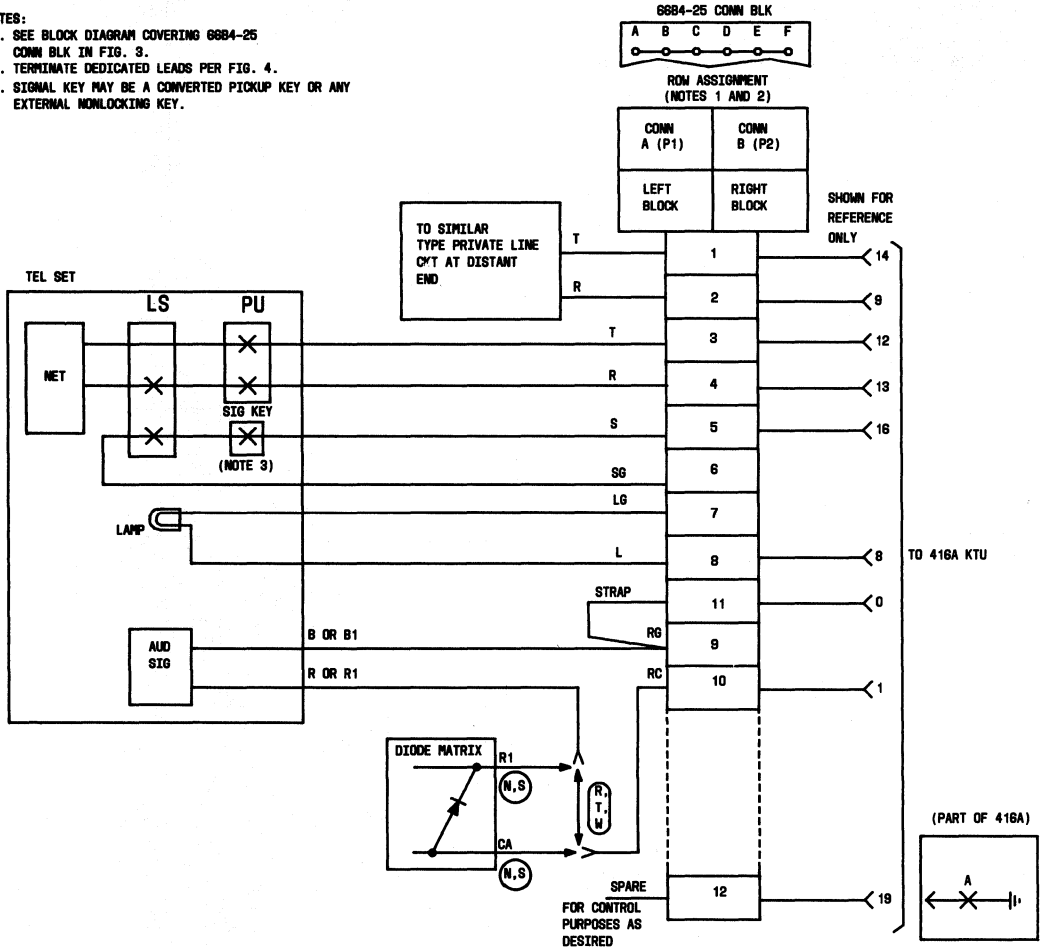
OPTION STRAPPING ON 415A KTU OPTION BLK*

OPTION	FEATURES		STRAP TERMINALS
W	AUDIBLE SIGNALS	INTERRUPTED RING	4 TO 6
T		STEADY RING	5 TO 6
S		COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	4 TO 6
M	AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE		1 TO 2
Y	VISUAL HOLD SIGNAL		7 TO 8

* FOR IDLE LINE TERMINATION CONNECT A KS-13490,L1 910 OHM RESISTOR IN SERIES WITH A 542F, 2 UF CAPACITOR ACROSS TERMINALS 9 AND 10. ORDER COMPONENTS LOCALLY AND INSTALL.

Fig. 9—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 415A KTU (Automatic, DC Signaling Private Line Circuit) in 110A Apparatus Mounting

NOTES:
1. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 6684-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 3.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 4.
3. SIGNAL KEY MAY BE A CONVERTED PICKUP KEY OR ANY EXTERNAL NONLOCKING KEY.



OPTION STRAPPING ON 416A KTU OPTION BLK

OPTION	FEATURES		STRAP TERMINALS
W	AUDIBLE SIGNALS	INTERRUPTED RING	5 TO 8
T		STEADY RING	7 TO 8
S		COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	5 TO 8
M	AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE		9 TO 10

Fig. 10—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 416A KTU (Station Line Circuit) in 110A Apparatus Mounting

NOTES:

1. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 6684-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 3.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 4.
3. ASSOCIATED LAMP AND RINGING CKTS FROM 400-TYPE KTU AND DIAL INTERCOM LINE CONNECT DIRECTLY TO TELEPHONE SETS.
4. STATION LEADS FROM THE TEL SET FOR THE 1ST LINE MUST ALSO BE TERMINATED TO THE STA SIDE OF THE ASSIGNED 400-TYPE KTU.
5. REMOVE AND INSULATE EXCLUSION KEY LEADS FROM IT AND IR IN THE TEL SET IF SO CONNECTED.
6. SIGNAL KEY MAY BE A CONVERTED PICKUP KEY OR AN EXTERNAL NONLOCKING KEY.
7. A DIODE MUST BE INSTALLED IN THE "A" LEAD OF THE TEL SET WHEN Z OPTION IS PROVIDED. FOR METHOD OF CONNECTION USE STATION BUSY LAMP OPTION AS SHOWN IN CONNECTION SECTION OF TYPE SET USED.
8. LAMP INDICATING CONFERENCE CKT IS ACTIVATED.

OPTION STRAPPING ON 417A KTU OPTION BLK

OPTION	FEATURES		STRAP TERMINALS
X	ONE STATION	CONTROLLED BY NONLOCKING KEY	6 TO 10
W*	TWO STATIONS		4 TO 6, 8 TO 10
Y	CONTROLLED BY EXCLUSION KEY		3 TO 5
Z	CONTROLLED BY NONLOCKING KEY		1 TO 2

* - INSTALL KS-21765, L1 DIODES OR EQUIVALENT (PROCURE LOCALLY) BETWEEN TERMINALS AS SHOWN.

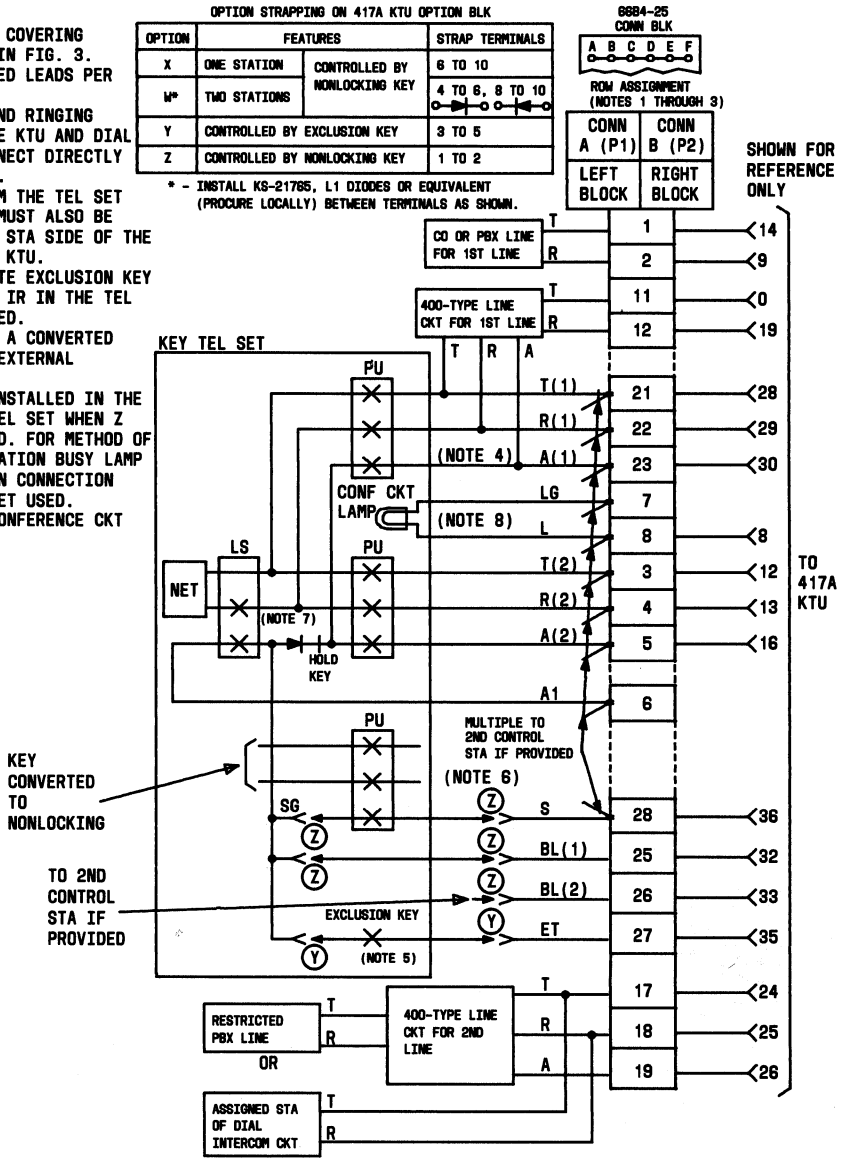
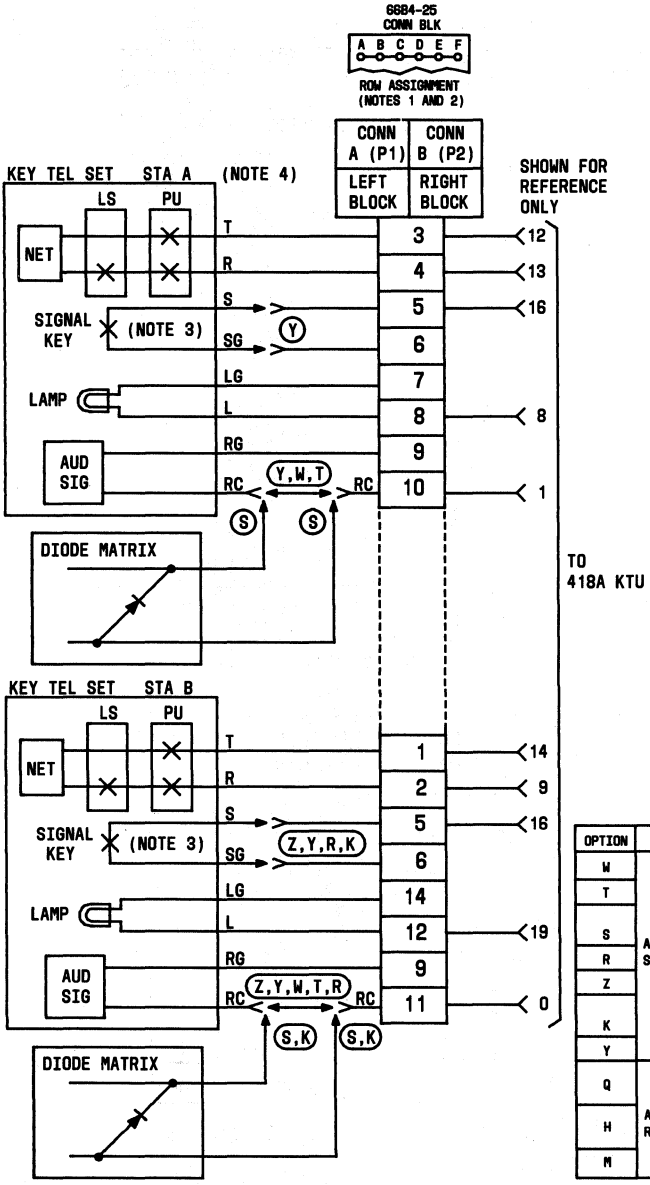


Fig. 11—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 417A KTU (Add-on Conference Circuit) in 110A Apparatus Mounting



NOTES:

1. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 3.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 4.
3. SIGNAL KEY MAY BE A CONVERTED PICKUP KEY OR AN EXTERNAL NONLOCKING KEY.
4. STATION "A" IS ALWAYS ASSIGNED AS THE AUTOMATIC SIGNALING STATION WHENEVER THE ONE-WAY AUTOMATIC, ONE-WAY MANUAL SIGNALING OPTION IS USED.
5. THESE OPTIONS APPLY TO THE SIGNAL KEY AND AUDIBLE SIGNAL AT STA "B" ONLY. THE AUDIBLE SIGNAL AT STA "A" IS UNDER CONTROL OF THE SIGNAL KEY OF STA "B". THE AUDIBLE SIGNAL AT STA "A" MAY BE PART OF A COMMON AUDIBLE ARRANGEMENT PROVIDED THE DIODE MATRIX IS USED FOR CONTROL.
6. THE AUDIBLE SIGNALS AT STAS "A" AND "B" MAY BE PART OF A COMMON AUDIBLE ARRANGEMENT PROVIDED THE DIODE MATRIX IS USED FOR CONTROL.

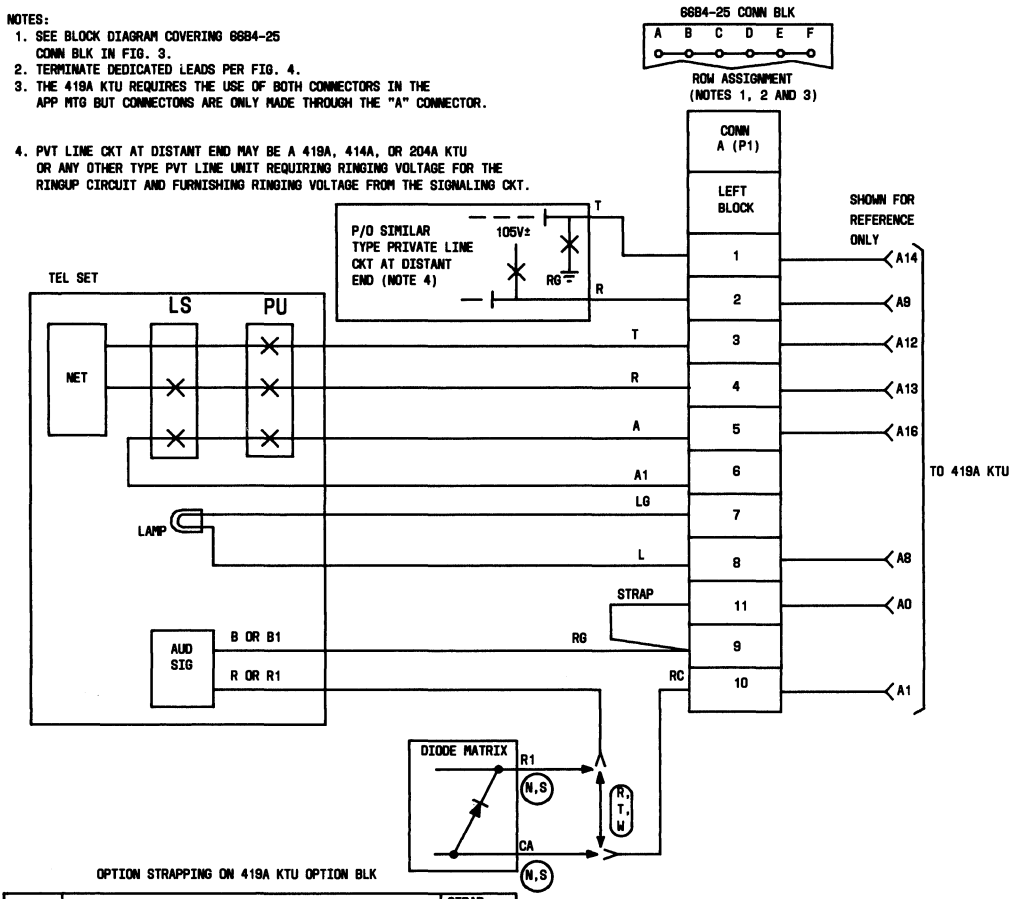
OPTION STRAPPING ON 418A KTU OPTION BLK

OPTION	FEATURES			STRAP TERMINALS
W	AUDIBLE SIGNALS	TWO-WAY AUTOMATIC	INTERRUPTED RING	2 TO 3 TO 4 *
T			STEADY RING	1 TO 2 TO 4 *
S			COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	2 TO 3 TO 4 *
R		ONE-WAY AUTOMATIC, ONE-WAY MANUAL (NOTE 5)	INTERRUPTED RING	3 TO 4
Z			STEADY RING	1 TO 4
K			COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	3 TO 4
Y		TWO-WAY MANUAL (NOTE 6)		
Q	AUDIBLE RING-BACK	TWO-WAY AUTOMATIC		9 TO 10, 5 TO 7 TO 8 *
H		ONE-WAY AUTOMATIC, ONE-WAY MANUAL		5 TO 7, 9 TO 10
M		TWO-WAY MANUAL		9 TO 10

* - USE CONTINUOUS METHOD OF STRAPPING

Fig. 12—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 418A KTU (Short Range, DC Signaling Private Line Circuit) in 110A Apparatus Mounting

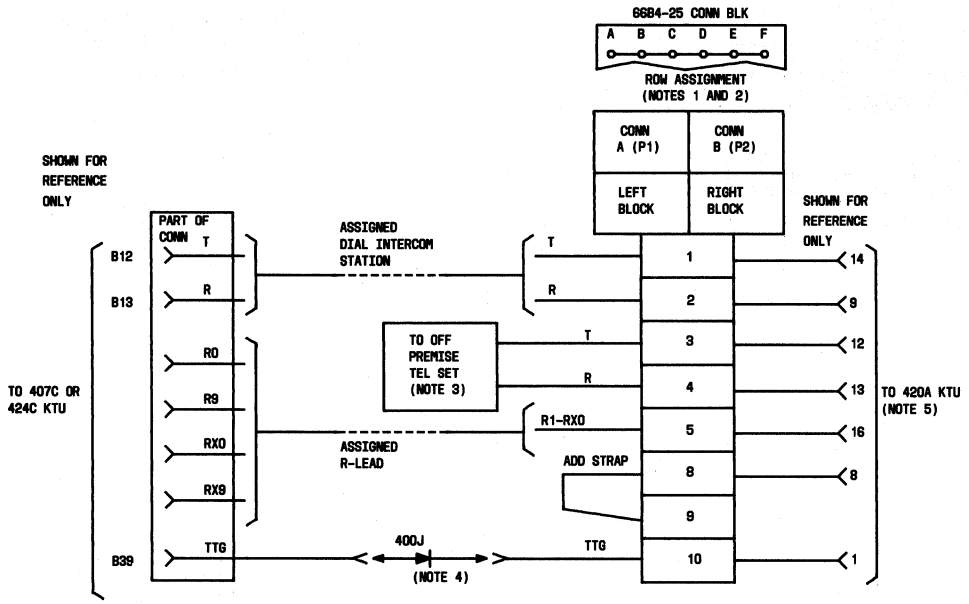
NOTES:
1. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 6684-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 3.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 4.
3. THE 419A KTU REQUIRES THE USE OF BOTH CONNECTORS IN THE APP MTG BUT CONNECTONS ARE ONLY MADE THROUGH THE "A" CONNECTOR.
4. PVT LINE CKT AT DISTANT END MAY BE A 419A, 414A, OR 204A KTU OR ANY OTHER TYPE PVT LINE UNIT REQUIRING RINGING VOLTAGE FOR THE RINGUP CIRCUIT AND FURNISHING RINGING VOLTAGE FROM THE SIGNALING CKT.



OPTION STRAPPING ON 419A KTU OPTION BLK

OPTION	FEATURES			STRAP TERMINALS
W	AUDIBLE SIGNALS	UNDER CONTROL OF TIME-OUT CIRCUIT (B RELAY)	INTERRUPTED RING	6 TO 8
T			STEADY RING	5 TO 6
S			COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	6 TO 8
R		UNDER CONTROL OF R RELAY	STEADY RING	3 TO 5
N			COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	
X	TIME-OUT	6 SECONDS		9 TO 10
Z		17 SECONDS		7 TO 10
WITHOUT X OR Z		25 SECONDS		REMOVE X OR Z STRAPS
M	AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE			1 TO 2

Fig. 13—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 419A KTU (Automatic Signaling, Ringdown Private Line Circuit) in 110A Apparatus Mounting



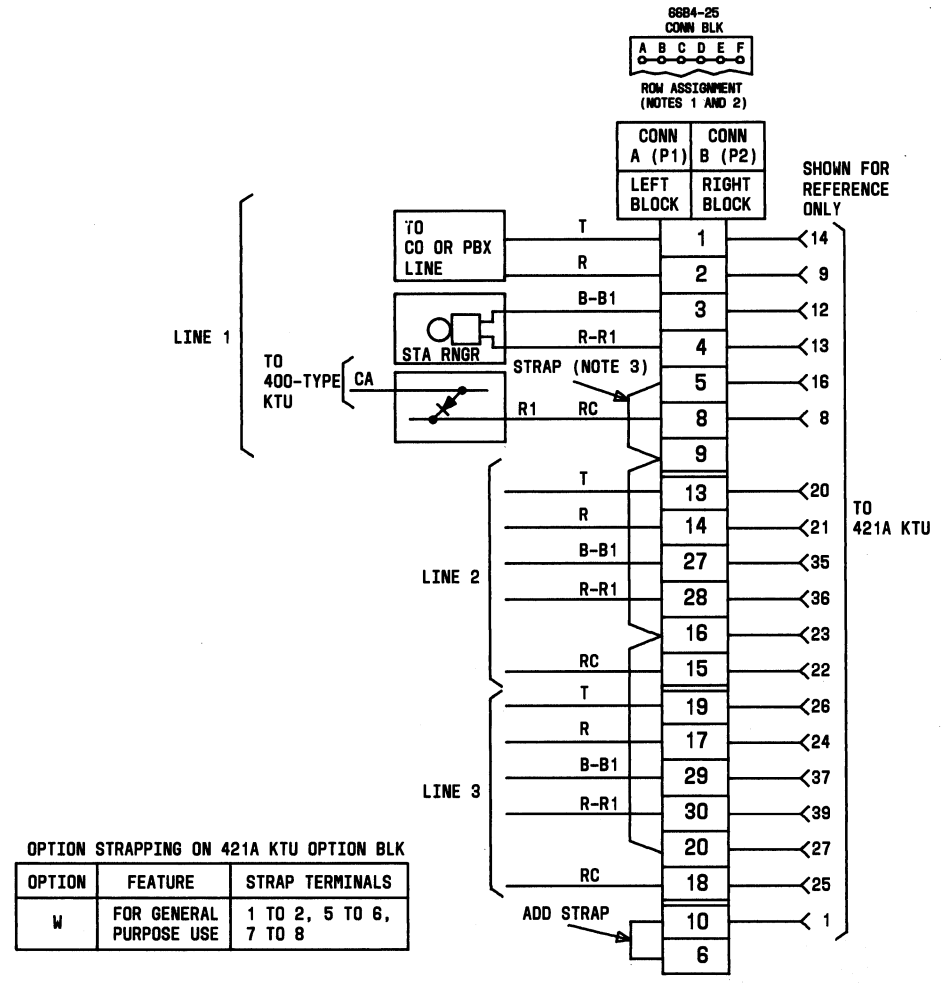
NOTES:

1. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 6684-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 3.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 4
3. MAXIMUM STATION CONDUCTOR LOOP IS 500 OHMS. OFF-PREMISE TELEPHONE SET MAY BE EQUIPPED WITH A "TOUCH-TONE" DIAL PROVIDED THE INTERCOM CIRCUIT IS SO EQUIPPED.
4. PROVIDE A 400J DIODE FOR EACH 420A KTU INSTALLED WHEN THE INTERCOM IS EQUIPPED WITH THE "TOUCH-TONE" ADAPTER (440A OR 478B KTU)
5. THE CABLE RUN FROM THE APPARATUS MOUNTING TO THE CONNECTING BLOCK SHOULD BE AS SHORT AS POSSIBLE, PREFERABLY LESS THAN 10 FT.

OPTION STRAPPING ON 420A KTU OPTION BLK

OPTION	FEATURE		STRAP TERMINALS
J,X	AUDIBLE SIGNALS	AC BUZZER,18V± OR 10V±	1 TO 4, 7 TO 8
K,X		DC BUZZER,24V DC	
M,X,R		RINGER,105V± STEADY	2 TO 4, 7 TO 8
X		INTERRUPTED	
R		INTERRUPTED WITH STATION BUSY	

Fig. 14—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 420A KTU (Long Line Circuit) in 110A Apparatus Mounting



OPTION STRAPPING ON 421A KTU OPTION BLK

OPTION	FEATURE	STRAP TERMINALS
W	FOR GENERAL PURPOSE USE	1 TO 2, 5 TO 6, 7 TO 8

NOTES:
1. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 3.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 4.
3. ADD STRAPS ACCORDING TO NUMBER OF LINES SERVED.

Fig. 15—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 421A KTU (Power Failure Transfer Circuit) in 110A Apparatus Mounting

NOTES:
1. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 3.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 4.
3. OPTION (W) REQUIRED WHEN 421A KTU IS USED FOR AUDIBLE SIGNAL SUPPRESSION.
4. 400-TYPE KTU WIRED FOR COMMON AUDIBLE WITH DIODE MATRIX OPTION.
5. REFER TO SECTION PERTAINING TO TELEPHONE SET USED.

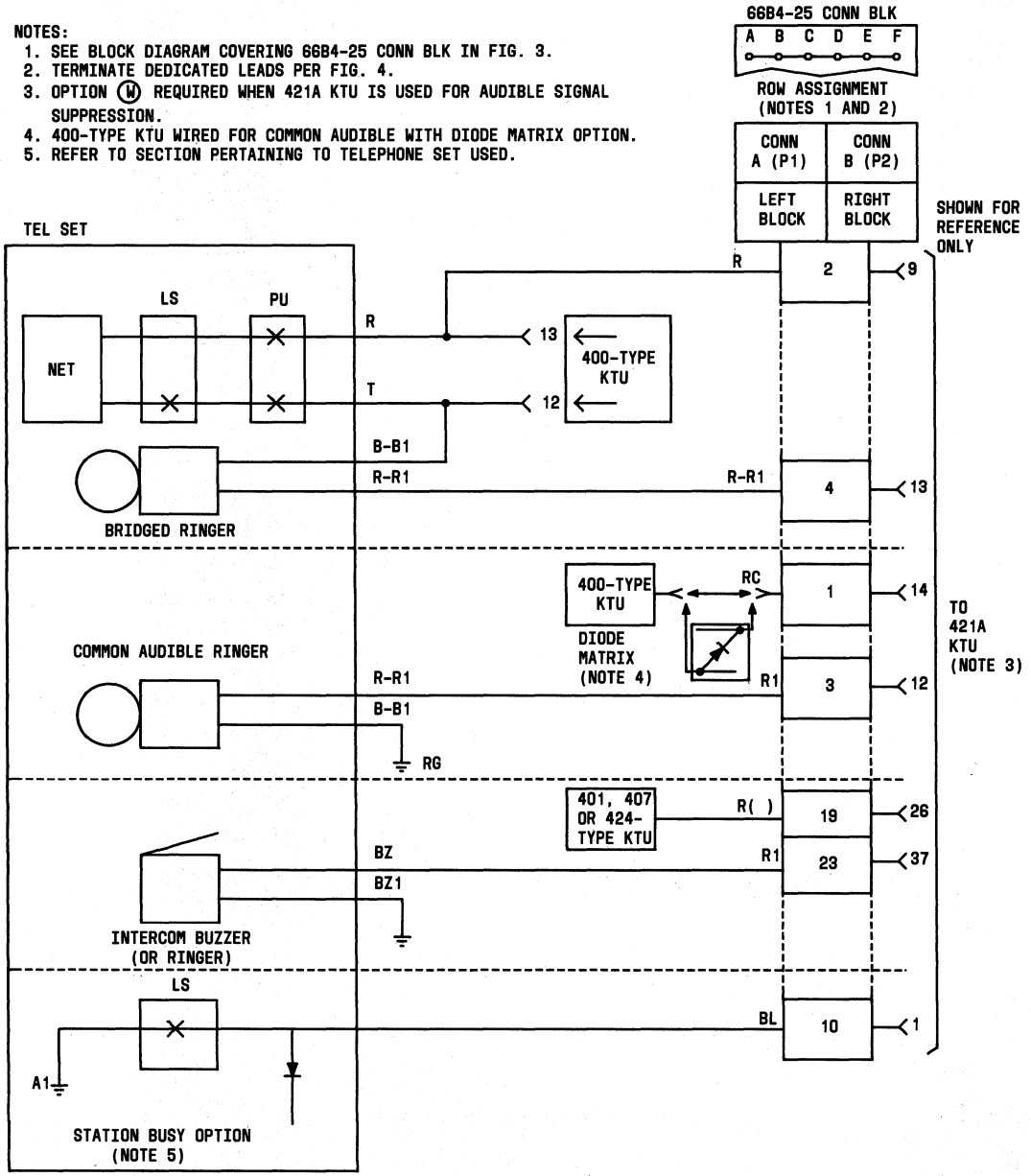
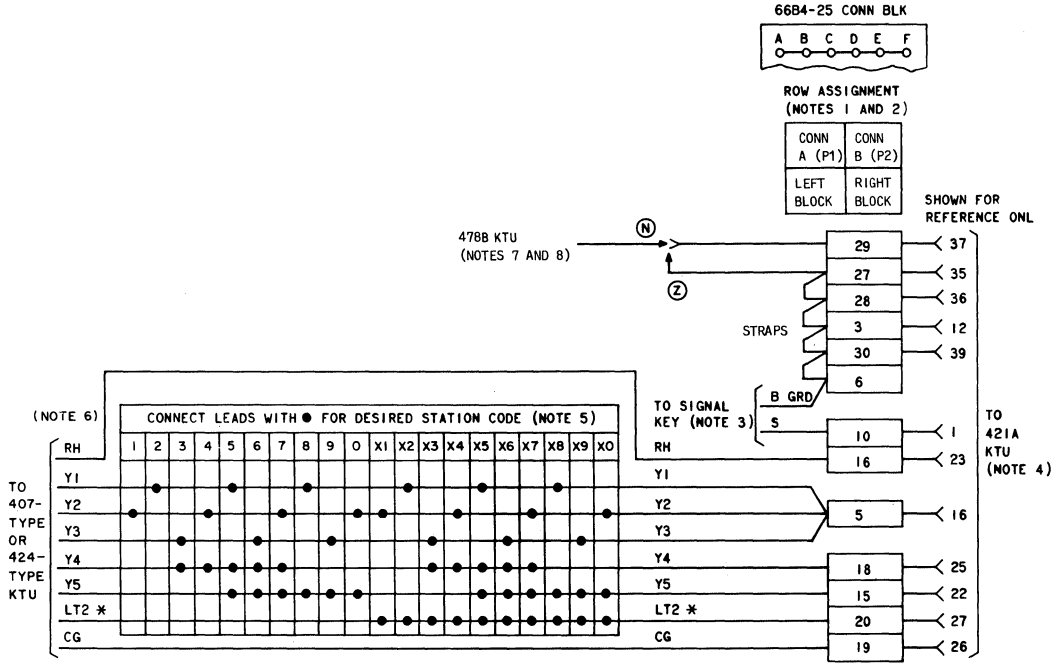
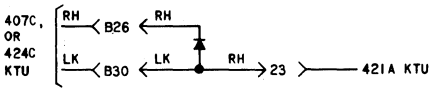


Fig. 16—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 421A KTU (Wired as Audible Signal Suppressor) in 110A Apparatus Mounting

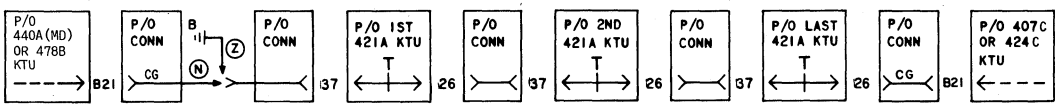


NOTES:

1. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 3.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 4.
3. PROVIDE SEPARATE SIGNAL KEY FOR EACH STATION CODE TO BE SELECTED.
4. PROVIDE A SEPARATE 421A KTU FOR EACH STATION CODE TO BE SELECTED.
5. SELECT CODE AND CONNECT LEADS FOR SELECTED CODE AS SHOWN IN VERTICAL COLUMN.
6. A 400J DIODE (PROCURE LOCALLY) MUST BE CONNECTED AS SHOWN BELOW WHEN PROVIDING DSS IN A DIAL EQUIPPED SELECTOR ONLY ARRANGEMENT.



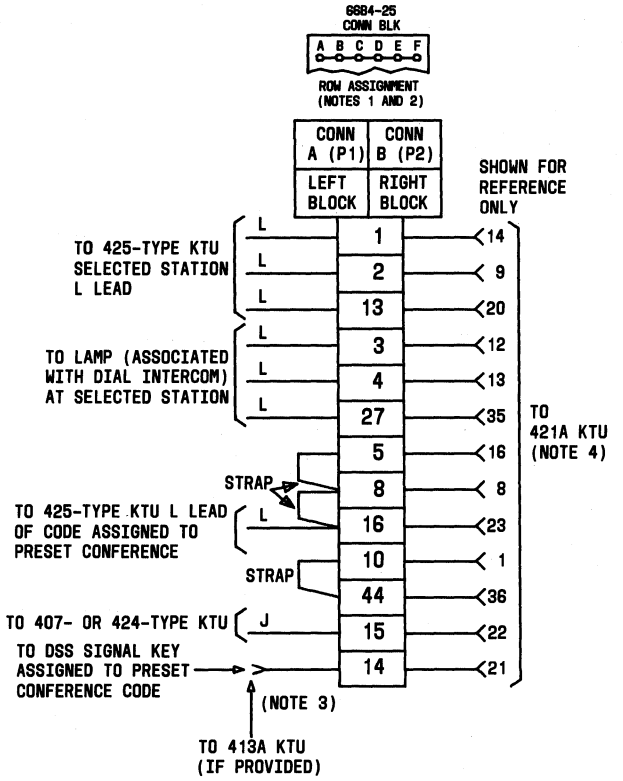
7. IF MORE THAN ONE 421A KTU IS USED FOR DSS, CONNECT AS SHOWN:



8. (N) WITH "TOUCH-TONE".
(Z) WITHOUT "TOUCH-TONE".

* USE WITH 424C KTU.

Fig. 17—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 421A KTU (Wired for DSS Feature) in 110A Apparatus Mounting

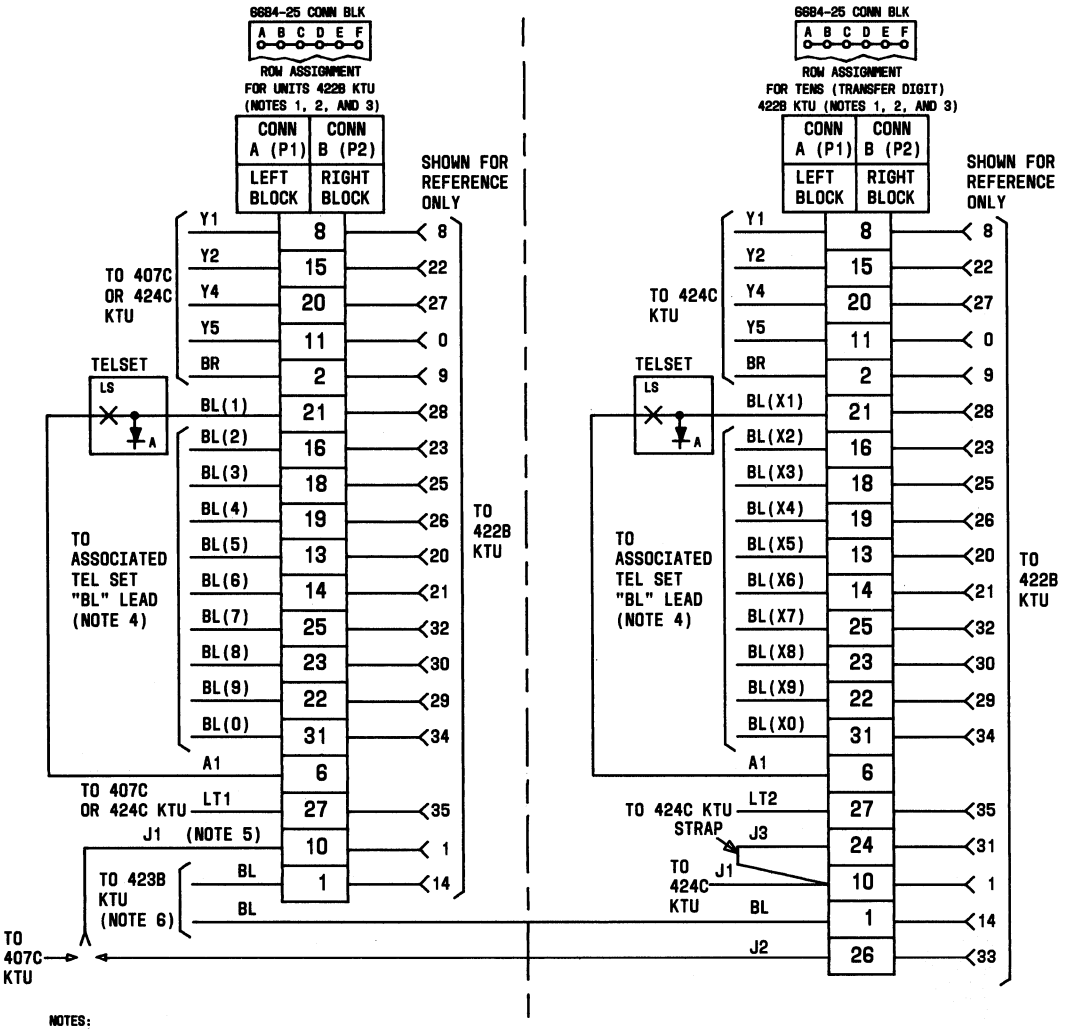


OPTION STRAPPING ON 421A KTU OPTION BLOCK

FEATURE	OPTION	STRAP TERMINALS
PRESET CONFERENCE	W	1 TO 2 5 TO 6 7 TO 8

NOTES:
1. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 3.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 4.
3. PROVIDE 413A KTU ONLY WHEN ACCESS TO THE PRESET CONFERENCE IS BY DIAL CODE OR BY DIAL CODE AND DSS. DO NOT PROVIDE 413A KTU WHEN ACCESS TO THE PRESET CONFERENCE IS LIMITED TO DSS.
4. PROVIDE (W) OPTION.

Fig. 18—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 421A KTU (Wired as Preset Conference Circuit) in 110A Apparatus Mounting



NOTES:

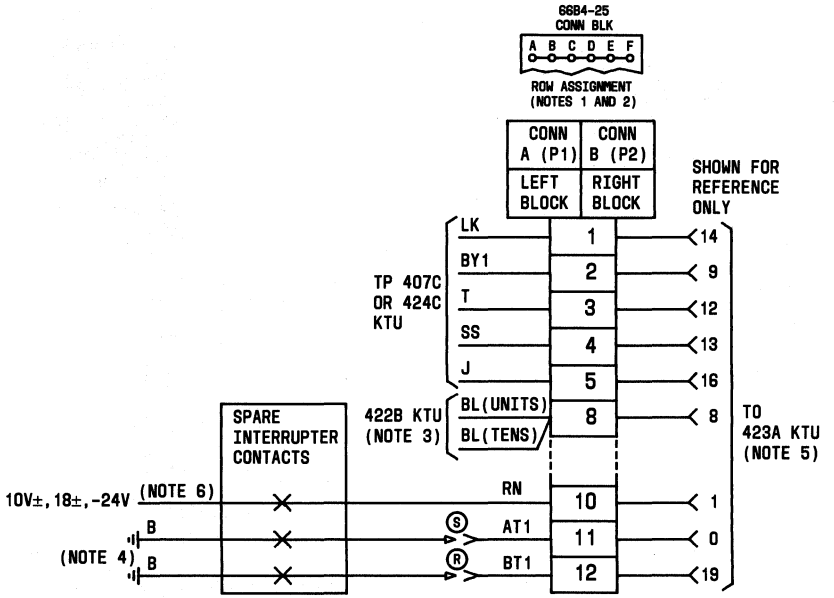
1. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING THE 6684-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 3.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 4.
3. PROVIDE A SEPARATE 422B KTU FOR THE UNITS GROUP (1-0, SINGLE DIGIT NOS.) AND FOR THE TENS GROUP (X1-X0, TWO DIGIT NOS.)
4. PROVIDE AND INSTALL A DIODE IN THE "A" LEAD OF THE ASSOCIATED TEL SETS AS SHOWN IN TEL SET CONNECTION SECTION. FOR CONNECTION, USE THE STATION BUSY OPTION AS SHOWN IN THE CONNECTION SECTION OF THE TYPE SET USED.
5. CONNECT "J1" LEAD OF UNITS 422B KTU WHEN A 407C KTU IS PROVIDED FOR THE DIAL INTERCOM CIRCUIT. WHEN A 424C KTU IS PROVIDED, STRAP THE "J1" LEAD OF 422B KTU TO "J2" LEAD OF TENS 422B KTU.
6. 423B KTU ASSOCIATED WITH SAME DIAL INTERCOM AS THE 422B KTUS.

OPTION STRAPPINGS ON 422B KTU OPTION BLOCK

OPTION	FEATURE	STRAP TERMINALS
R*	STATION BUSY TONE	6 TO 8

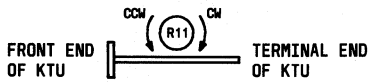
* - INSTALL 441J OR EQUIVALENT DIODE (PROCURE LOCALLY) AS SHOWN.

Fig. 19—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 422B KTU (Station Busy Selector Circuit) in 110A Apparatus Mounting



NOTES:

1. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING THE 6B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 3.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 4.
3. 422B KTUS ASSOCIATED WITH THE SAME DIAL INTERCOM AS THE 423A KTU.
4. CONNECT TO B GRD AS SHOWN.
5. TO ADJUST DIAL TONE VOLUME ON 423A KTU TURN KNURLED WHEEL TO FULL CLOCKWISE POSITION FOR MINIMUM DIAL TONE VOLUME AND TO FULL COUNTERCLOCKWISE POSITION FOR MAXIMUM DIAL TONE VOLUME.

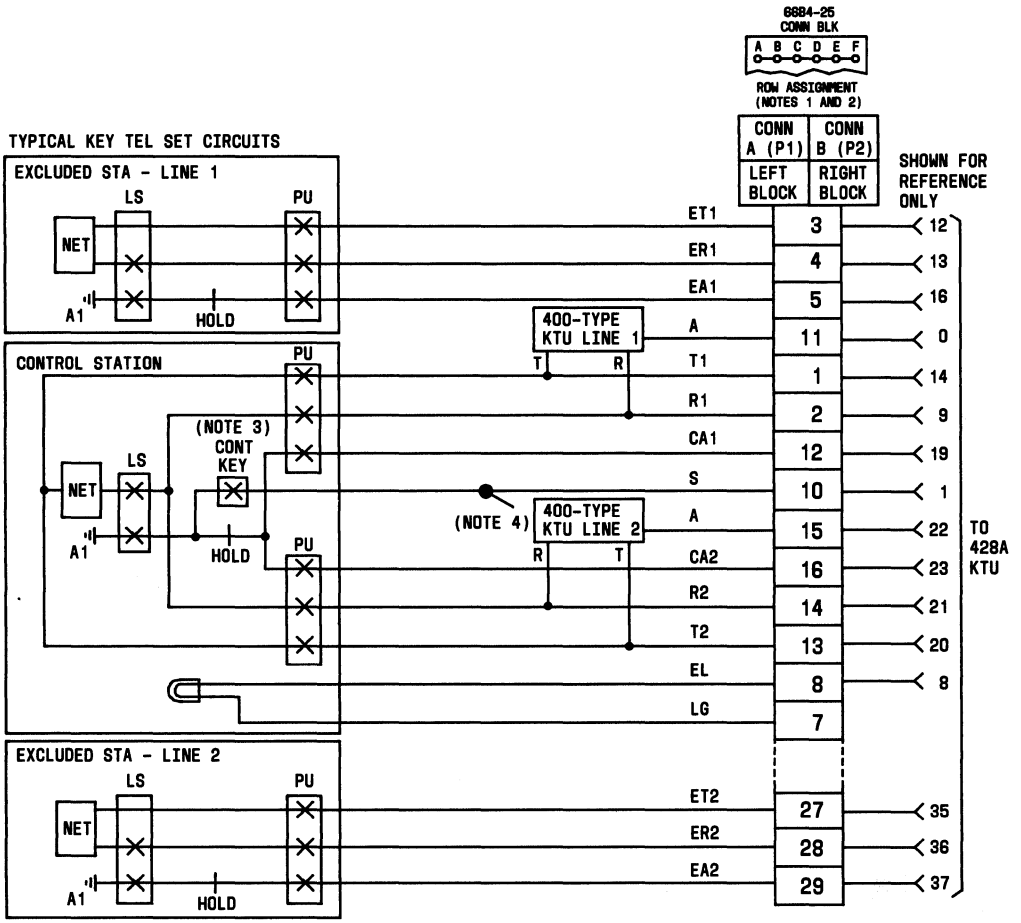


6. IF INTERRUPTED 105V± IS USED FOR DIAL INTERCOM, DO NOT CONNECT THIS LEAD. IF BUZZERS ARE USED FOR DIAL INTERCOM, AUDIBLE SIGNAL IS SUPPLIED ON THIS LEAD VIA SPARE INTERRUPTER CONTACTS TO PIN 1 OF 423A KTU ON 423A KTU OPTION BLK, STRAP TERMINALS 6 TO 7 AND REMOVE (R) OPTION STRAP BETWEEN TERMINALS 4 AND 6.

OPTION STRAPPING ON KTU OPTION BLOCK

OPTION	FEATURE	STRAP TERMINALS ON 423A
T	DIAL TONE	1 TO 2
R	STATION BUSY TONE	4 TO 6
S	AUDIBLE RINGBACK	NO STRAP

Fig. 20—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 423B KTU (Dial Tone, Busy Tone, and Audible Ringback Tone Circuit) in 110A Apparatus Mounting



NOTES:
1. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 6684-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 3.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 4.
3. CONTROL KEY MAY BE LOCKING OR NONLOCKING.
4. S LEAD CAN ONLY MULTIPLE OTHER 428A KTUS CONTROLLED BY THE SAME STATION.

Fig. 21—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 428A KTU (Multiline Exclusion Circuit) in 110A Apparatus Mounting

NOTES:
1. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 3.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 4.
3. T AND R LEADS FROM STATION SIDE OF 400-TYPE KTU TERMINATE DIRECTLY TO THE ASSIGNED PICKUP KEY AT TELEPHONE SET.
4. LIMITATIONS OF 430A KTU ARE AS FOLLOWS:
   (A) FL1 OR FL2 CAN SERVE A MAXIMUM OF 50 LAMPS (51A) EACH. DIVIDE LAMPS AS EVENLY AS POSSIBLE BETWEEN THE TWO LEADS.
   (B) SP LEAD CAN CONNECT TO A MAXIMUM OF 20 STATIONS.
5. ANY TELEPHONE SET EQUIPPED WITH A HOLD KEY HAVING A SET OF TRANSFER CONTACTS AND SUFFICIENT CORD LEADS CAN INITIATE I HOLD. REWIRE HOLD KEY ACCORDING TO CONNECTION SECTION OF TYPE SET USED.
6. WHEN USED WITH CONCENTRATOR SETS AND THE 657 KEY MODULE, CONNECT AS FOLLOWS:

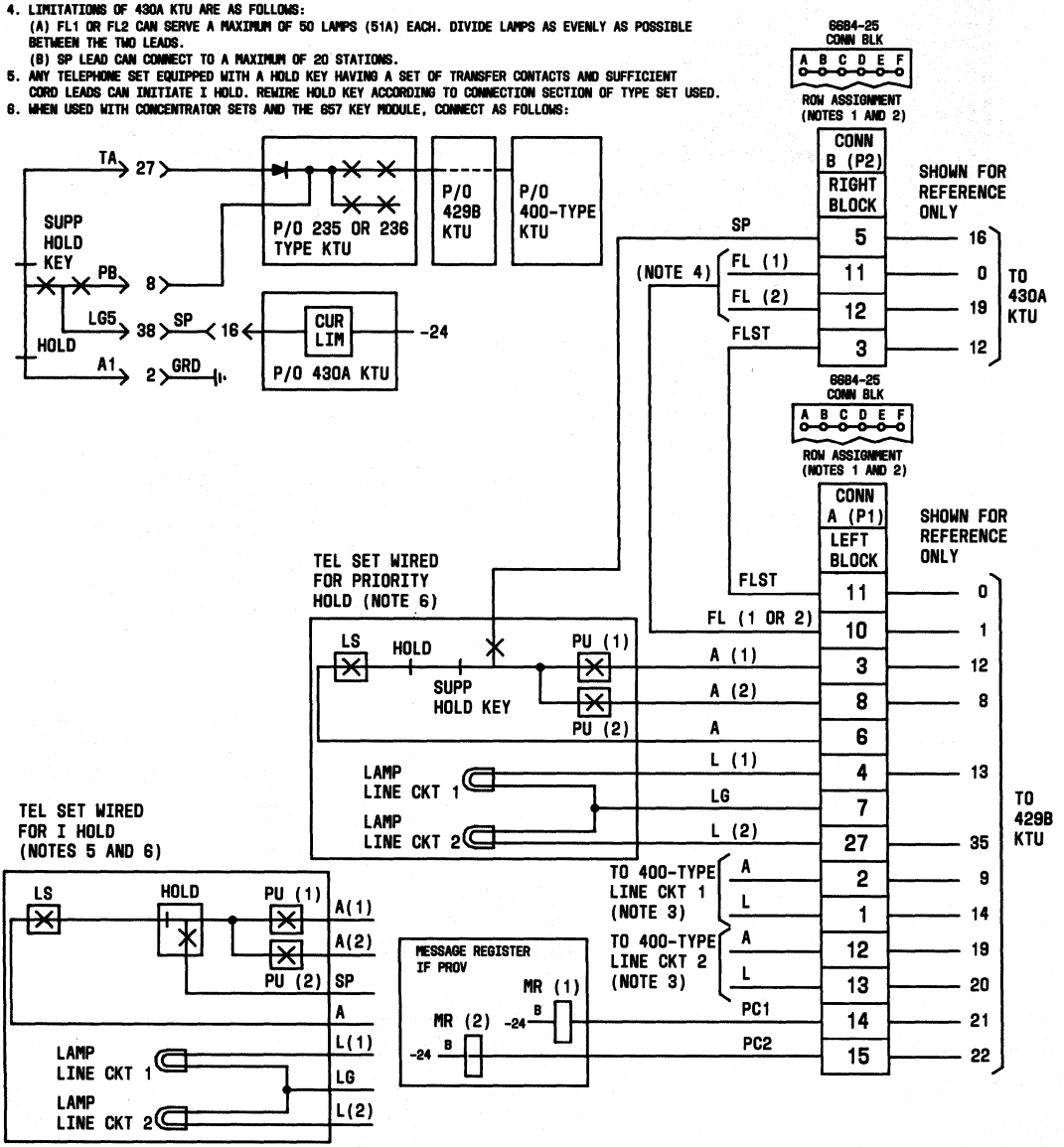


Fig. 22—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 429B KTU (Supplementary Hold Detector Circuit) and 430A (Flutter Generator Circuit) in 110A Apparatus Mounting

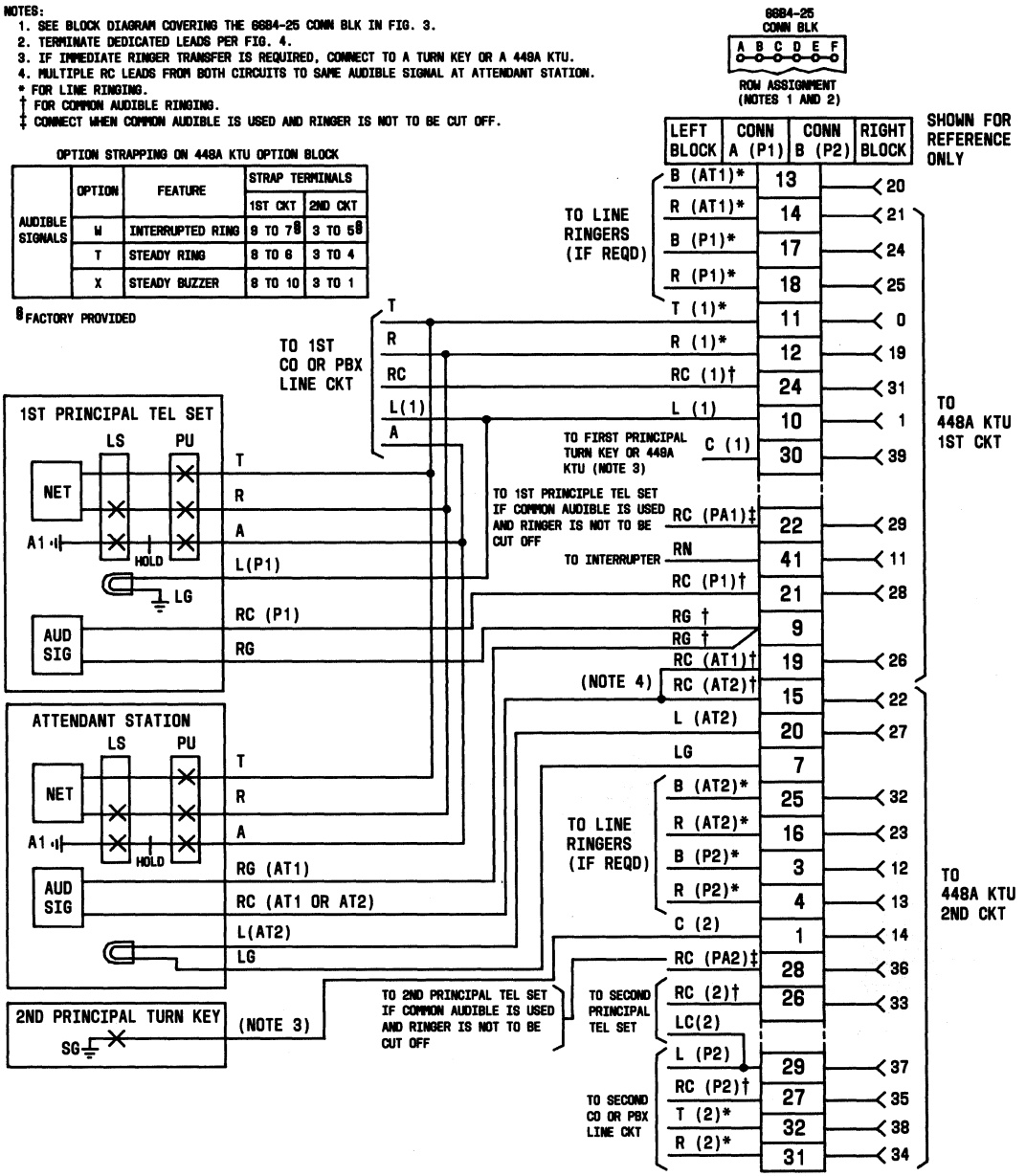


Fig. 23—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 448A KTU (Variable Delay Timer Circuit) in 110A Apparatus Mounting

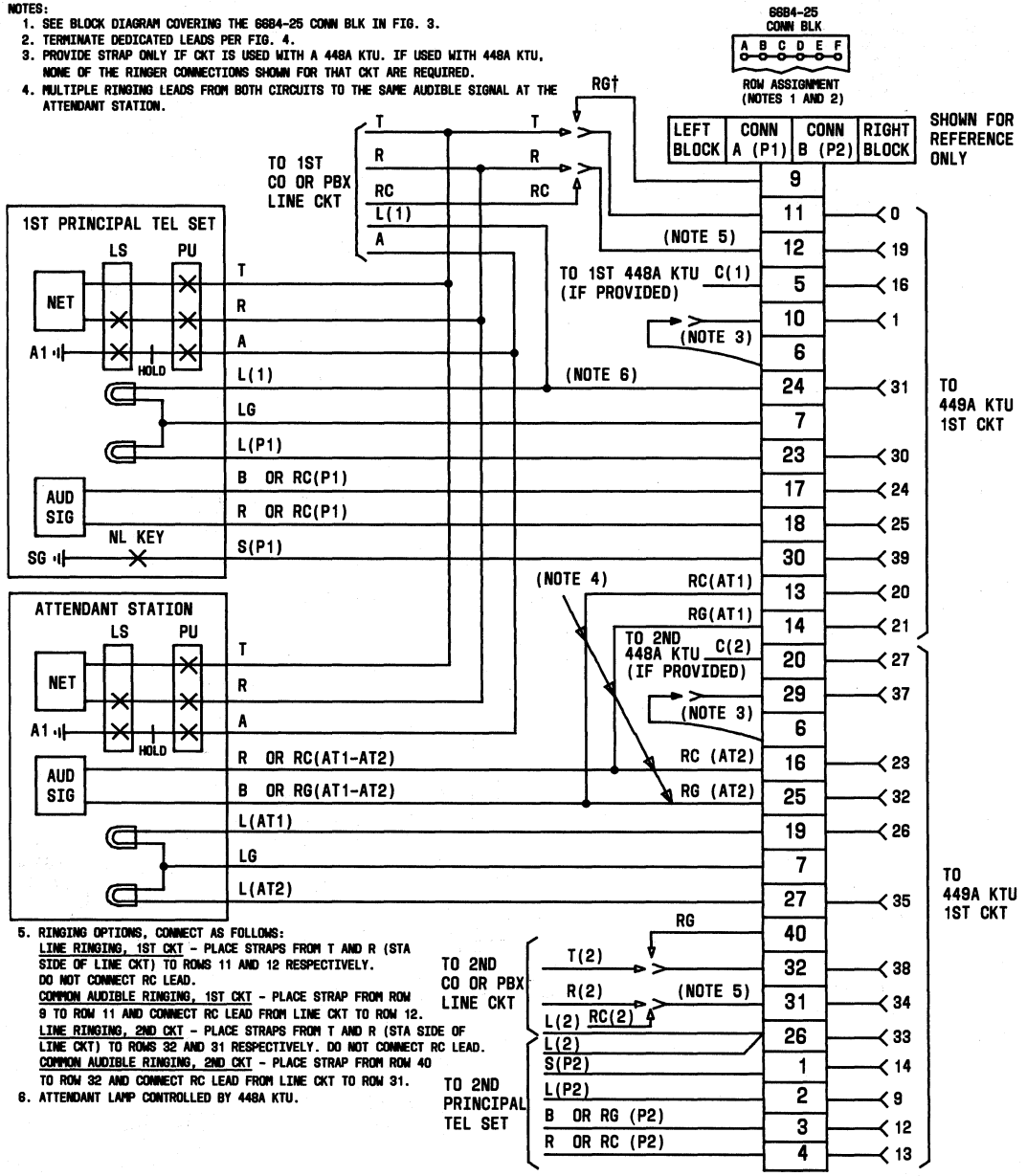


Fig. 24—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 449A KTU (Immediate Transfer Control Circuit) in 110A Apparatus Mounting

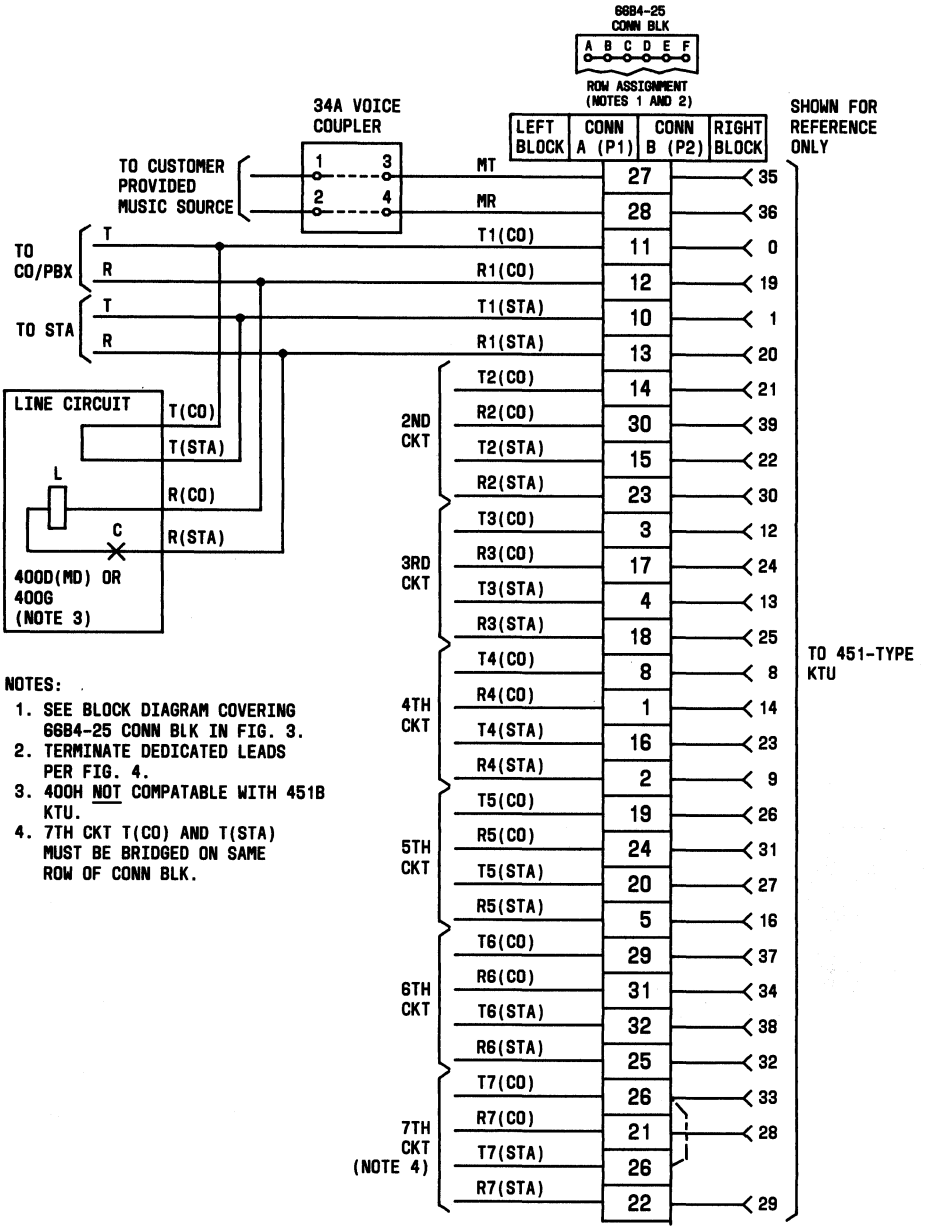
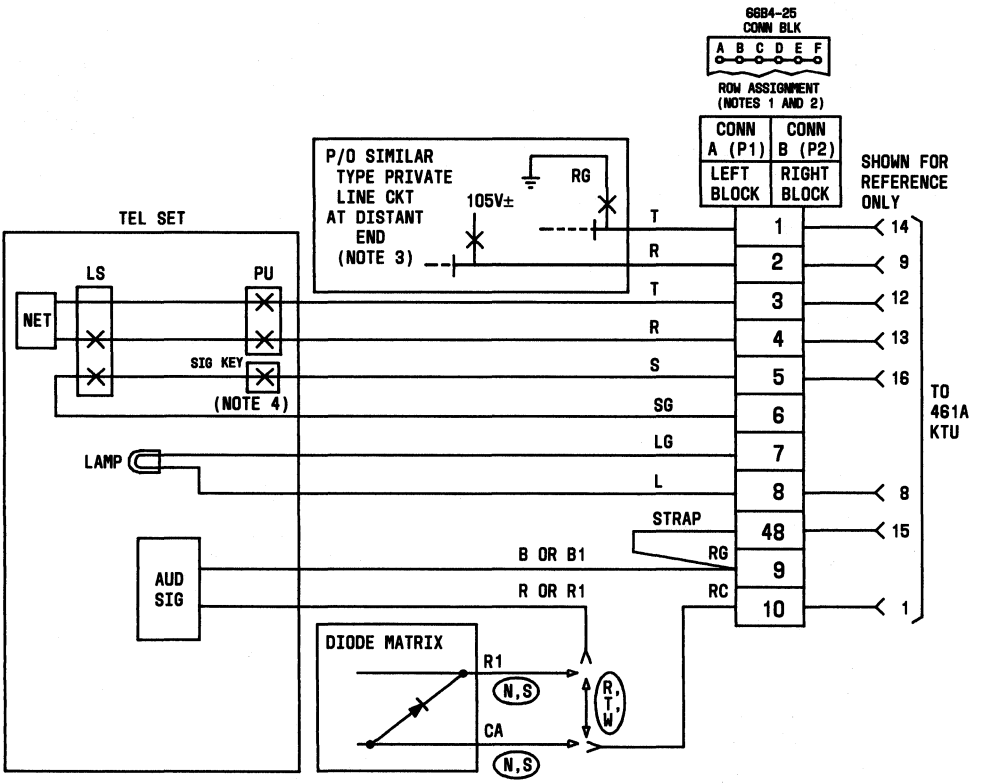


Fig. 25—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 451B KTU (Music-On-Hold Circuit) in 110A Apparatus Mounting

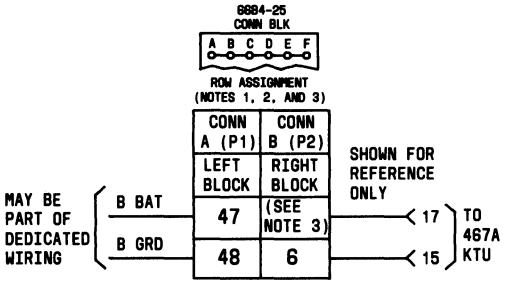


OPTION STRAPPING ON 461A KTU OPTION BLK

OPTION	FEATURES			STRAP TERMINALS
W	AUDIBLE SIGNALS	UNDER CONTROL OF TIME-OUT CIRCUIT (B RELAY)	INTERRUPTED RING	7 TO 8
T			STEADY RING	6 TO 7
S			COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	7 TO 8
R		UNDER CONTROL OF R RELAY	STEADY RING	4 TO 6
N			COMMON WITH DIODE MATRIX CONTROL	
X	TIME-OUT	10 SECONDS		1 TO 2
Z		16 SECONDS		2 TO 3
WITHOUT X OR Z		23 SECONDS		REMOVE X OR Z STRAPS
M	AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE (NOTE 5)			9 TO 10

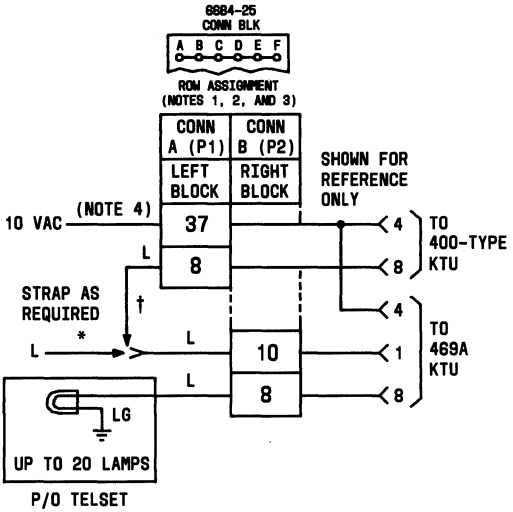
NOTES:
1. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 66B4-25 CONNECTING BLOCK IN FIG. 3.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 4.
3. PVT LINE CKT AT DISTANT END MAY BE A 414A KTU, 419A KTU, 204A KTU, OR ANY OTHER TYPE PVT LINE UNIT REQUIRING RINGING VOLTAGE FOR THE RINGUP CIRCUIT AND FURNISHING RINGING VOLTAGE FROM THE SIGNALING CKT.
4. SIGNAL KEY MAY BE A CONVERTED PICKUP KEY OR ANY EXTERNAL NONLOCKING KEY.
5. FOR SATISFACTORY AUDIBLE RINGBACK TONE, THE RINGING SUPPLY MUST CONTAIN AN AUDIBLE COMPONENT.

Fig. 26—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 461A KTU (Manual Signaling, Ringdown Private Line Circuit) in 110A Apparatus Mounting



NOTES:
1. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 6684-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 3.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 4.
3. KTU MAY BE PLUGGED INTO EITHER CONNECTOR, BUT B BAT IS APPLIED AS A DEDICATED LEAD ON ROW 47 OF THE LEFT BLOCK ONLY.

Fig. 27—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 467A KTU (Voltage Monitor Circuit) in 110A Apparatus Mounting



NOTES:
1. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 6684-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 3.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 4.
3. 469A KTU MAY BE PLACED IN CONN A OR B WITH L LEAD EXTENDED FROM AN EXTERNAL LINE CIRCUIT OR PAIRED WITH LINE CIRCUIT AS IN THIS EXAMPLE.
4. 10 VAC IS APPLIED AS DEDICATED LEAD ON ROW 37 OF LEFT BLOCK ONLY.

* EXTERNAL LINE CKT
† LINE CKT IN CONN A

Fig. 28—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 469A KTU (Lamp Extender Circuit) in 110A Apparatus Mounting

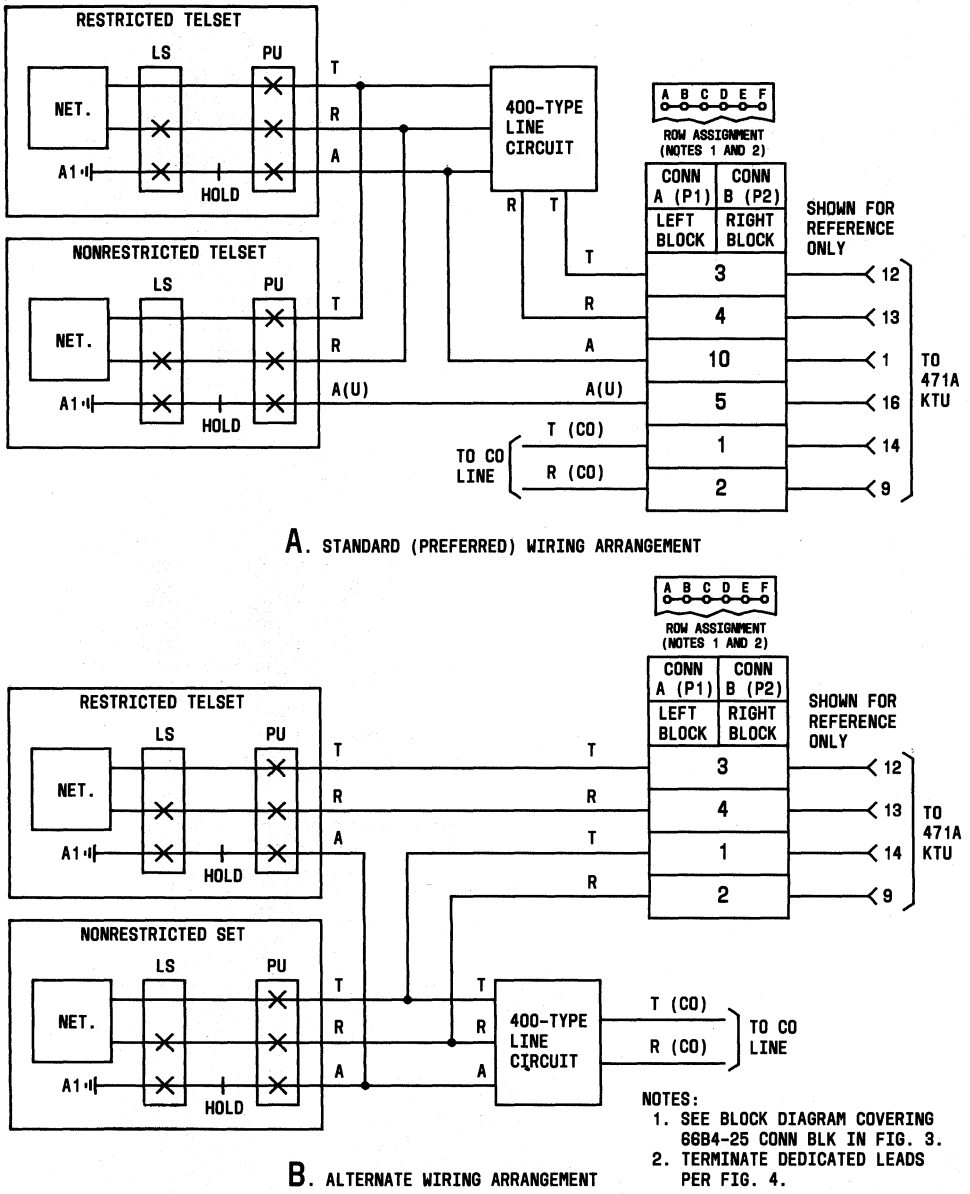
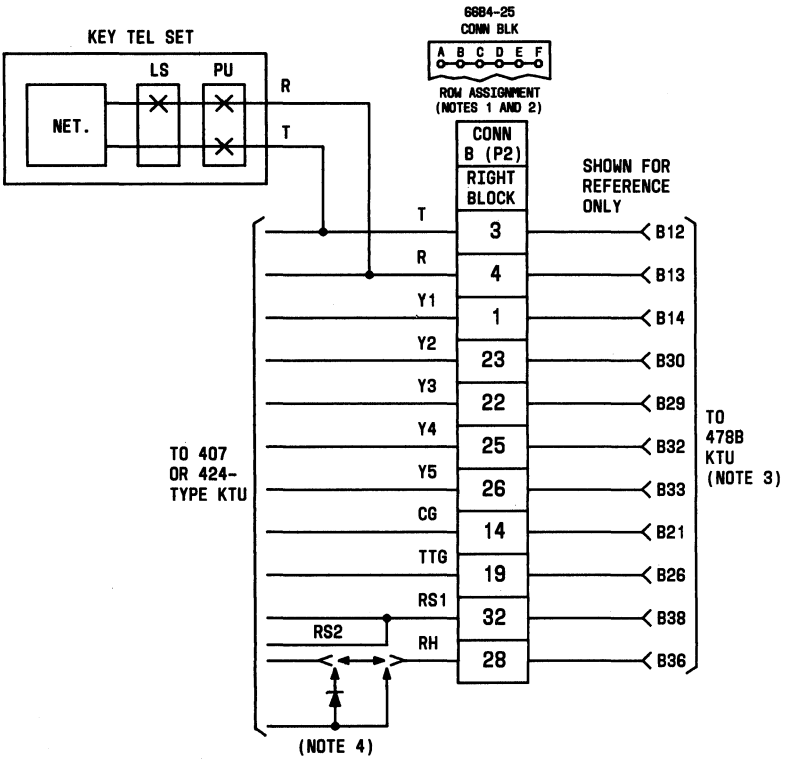
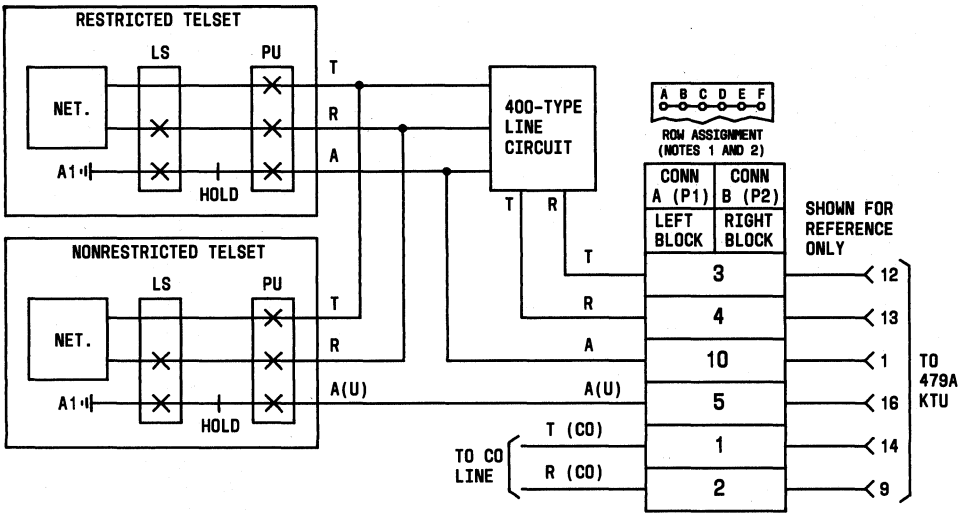


Fig. 29—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 471A KTU (Battery Reversal Toll Restriction Circuit) in 110A Apparatus Mounting



NOTES:
1. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 6684-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 3.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 4.
3. REQUIRES USE OF BOTH A AND B CONNECTORS.
4. DIODE (400J, LOCALLY PROVIDED) MUST BE FURNISHED IN SYSTEM EQUIPPED WITH DIAL TONE.

Fig. 30—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 478B KTU (TOUCH-TONE Adapter Circuit) in 110A Apparatus Mounting



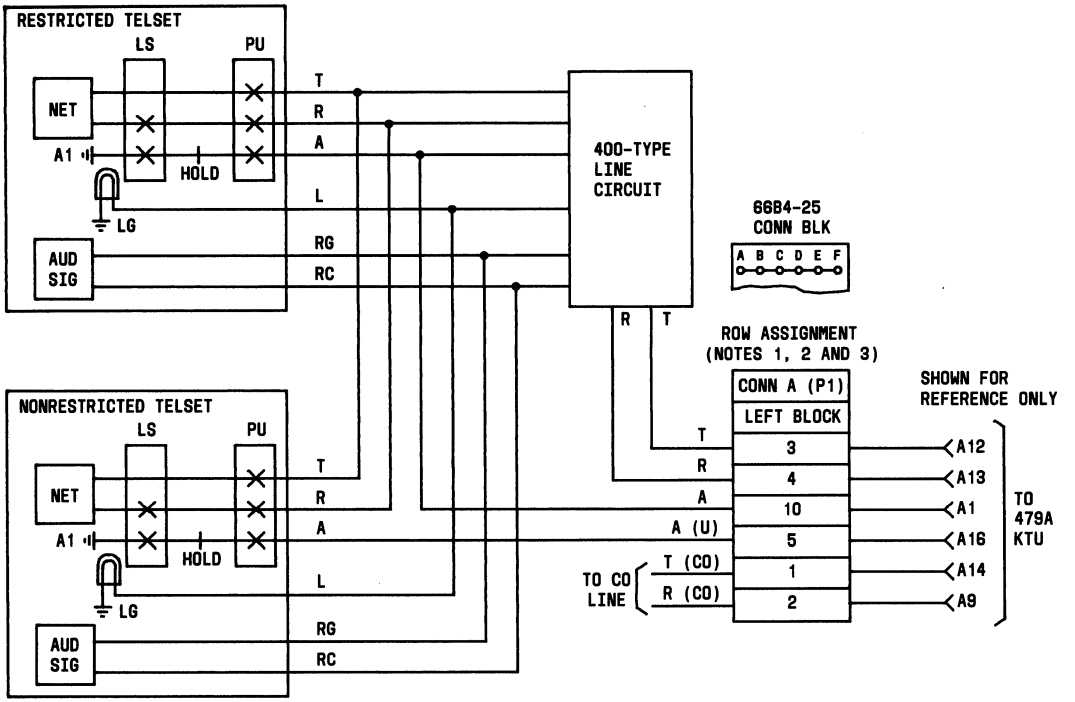
OPTIONS:

UNIT	OPT	FEATURE	PLACE KS-CONN (NOTE 3)
479A KTU	W	TOLL ALLOWED	G - H
	X	TOLL DENIED	H - J
	Y	LOOP START	B - C E - F
	Z	GROUND START	A - B D - E
107A CM	V	2-DIGIT ABSORBTION	A - B
		1ST DIGIT	(NOTE 4)
		2ND DIGIT	
		ABSORB REPEATEDLY AND/OR ABSORB ONLY ONCE	(NOTE 5)
107B CM (NOTE 7)		NPA CODE RESTRICTION	(NOTE 6)

NOTES:

1. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 66B4-25 CONN BLOCK IN FIG. 3.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 4.
3. PLACE KS-21290, L1 CONNECTOR ON TERMINALS AS INDICATED.
4. PLACE KS-CONN ACROSS LIKE-NUMBERED TERMINALS AS NUMBER TO BE ABSORBED:
   - 1ST DIGIT -IN OPTION FIELD AR/1
   - 2ND DIGIT -IN OPTION FIELD A/2
5. REMOVE KS-CONN, IF PROVIDED, FROM TERMINALS A-B, AND PLACE KS-CONN ACROSS LIKE NUMBERED TERMINALS AS EACH NUMBER TO BE ABSORBED AS FOLLOWS:
   - REPEATEDLY -IN OPTION FIELD AR/1
   - ONLY ONCE -IN OPTION FIELD A/2
6. PLACE KS-CONN ACROSS LIKE-NUMBERED TERMINALS AS NPA CODE TO BE RESTRICTED. EACH 107B CIRCUIT MODULE WILL HANDLE TWO NPA CODES.
7. IF 107A IS NOT REQUIRED, TWO 107B MODULES CAN BE MOUNTED ON THE 479A KTU FOR A TOTAL OF FOUR NPA CODES.

Fig. 31—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 479A KTU (Rotary Dial Toll Restriction Circuit) in 110A Apparatus Mounting



NOTES:
1. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 66B4-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 3
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 4
3. THE 479A KTU REQUIRES BOTH CONNECTORS (A AND B) BUT CONNECTIONS ARE MADE VIA CONNECTOR A (P1) ON LEFT BLOCK ONLY

Fig. 32—Nondedicated Lead Connections for 498A KTU and 116A1 CM (Music-On-Hold Circuits) in 110A Apparatus Mounting

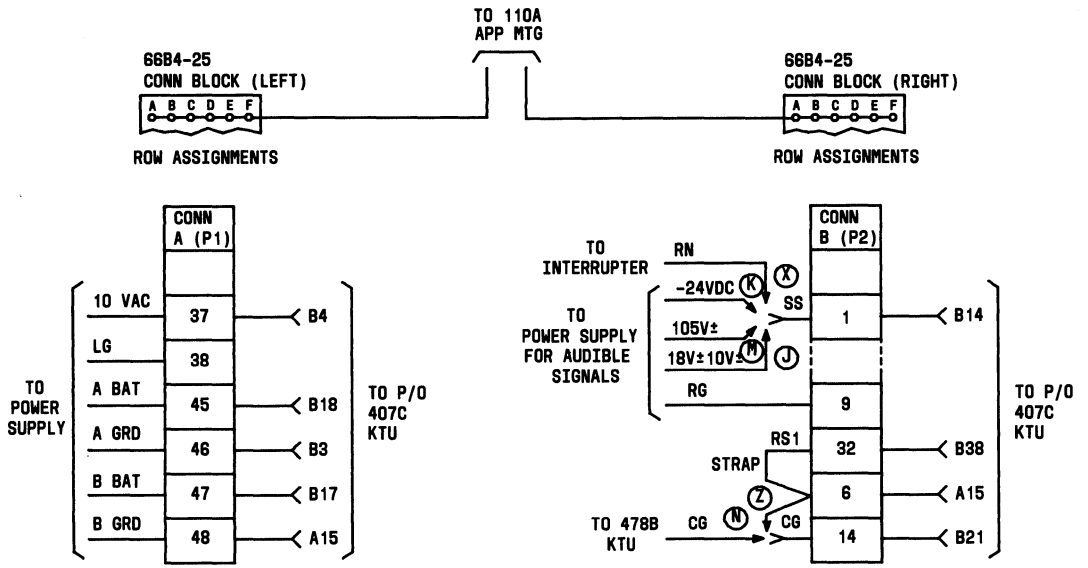
TABLE C

BASIC AND DELUXE DIAL INTERCOM CONNECTIONS
407- AND 424-TYPE KTUS TO ASSOCIATED AND OPTIONAL KTUS

LEAD DESIGNATION KTU		66B4-25 CONN BLOCKS ROW AND COL ASSIGNMENTS		ASSOCIATED KTUs TO PROVIDE DELUXE DIAL INTERCOM				OPTIONAL KTUs				
				STA BUSY SEL		AUDIBLE TONES	FLASHING LAMPS	"TOUCH TONE"	PRESET CONFERENCE		DSS	LONG LINE
				UNITS	TENS							
407-TYPE	424-TYPE	(LEFT) A	(RIGHT) B	422B	422B	423A	425B	478B	413A	421A	421A	420A
T	T		3F-B			•		•				•
R	R		4F-B					•				•
Y1	Y1		18F-B	•	•			•			•	
Y2	Y2		17F-B	•	•			•			•	
Y3	Y3		15F-B					•			•	
Y4	Y4	28F-B		•	•			•			•	
LR	LR	28F-B					•					
Y5	Y5	29F-B		•	•			•			•	
LA	LA		24F-B				•					
J	J		31F-B	*		•	•			•		
RS1	RS1		32F-B					•				
FC1	FC1		11F-B				•					
FC2	FC2		13F-B				•					
FC3	FC3		10F-B				•					
AL1	AL1		21F-B				•					
AL2	AL2		20F-B				•					
TC	TC		29F-B				•					
D1	D1		5F-B				•					
TTG	TTG		30F-B					•				•
BR	BR		27F-B	•	•		•					
LK	LK		23F-B			•						
RH	RH		19F-B					•			•	
CG	CG		14F-B					•			•	
BY1	BY1		12F-B			•	•					
SS	SS		1F-B			•						
	LT1		27F-B	†			†					
	LT2	30F-B			†		†				†	
	TG		32F-B									
	TD		5F-B									
B(1-0)	B(1-X0)	As Assigned for Station Connection										•
R(1-0)	R(1-X0)								•			•

* To 407-Type KTU Only.

† To 424-Type KTU Only.



OPTIONS

Z	WITHOUT	"TOUCH-TONE" DIAL STATION
N	WITH	
J	AC BUZZER OR BELL	TYPE AUDIBLE SIGNAL
K	DC BUZZER OR BELL	
M	RINGER	
X	INTERRUPTED	

Fig. 33—Basic Dial Intercom, Strapping and Power Supply Connections for 407C KTU in 110A Apparatus Mounting

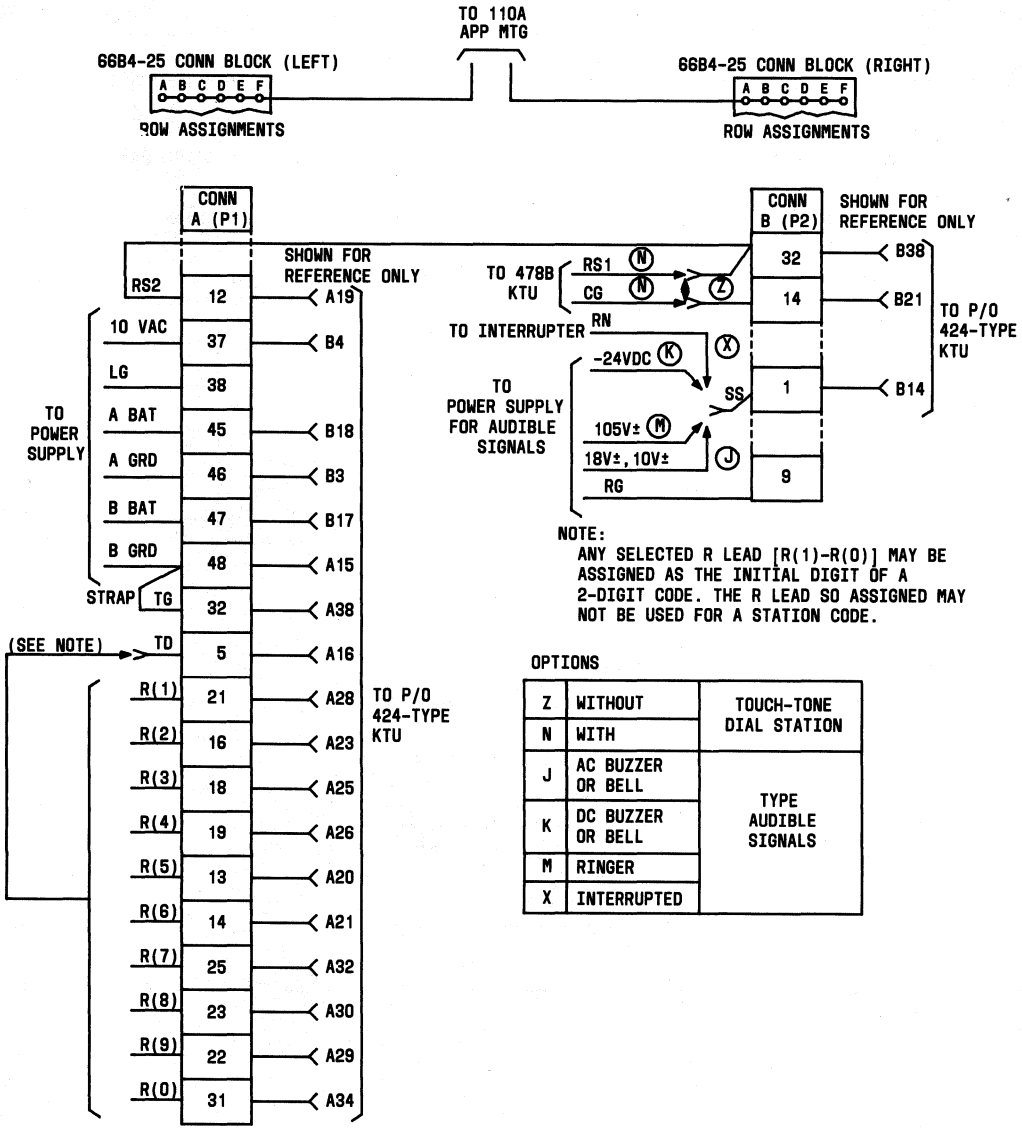
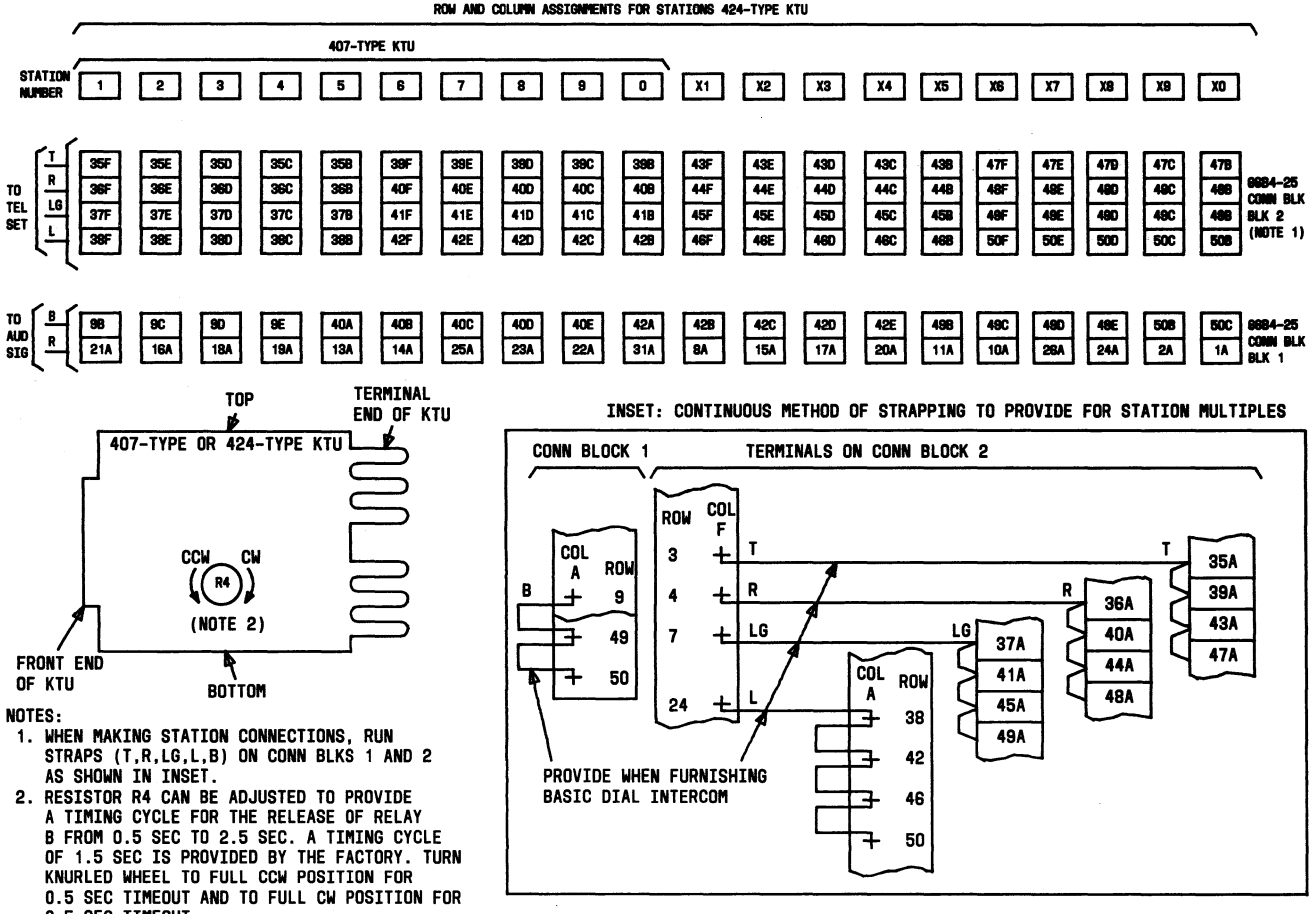


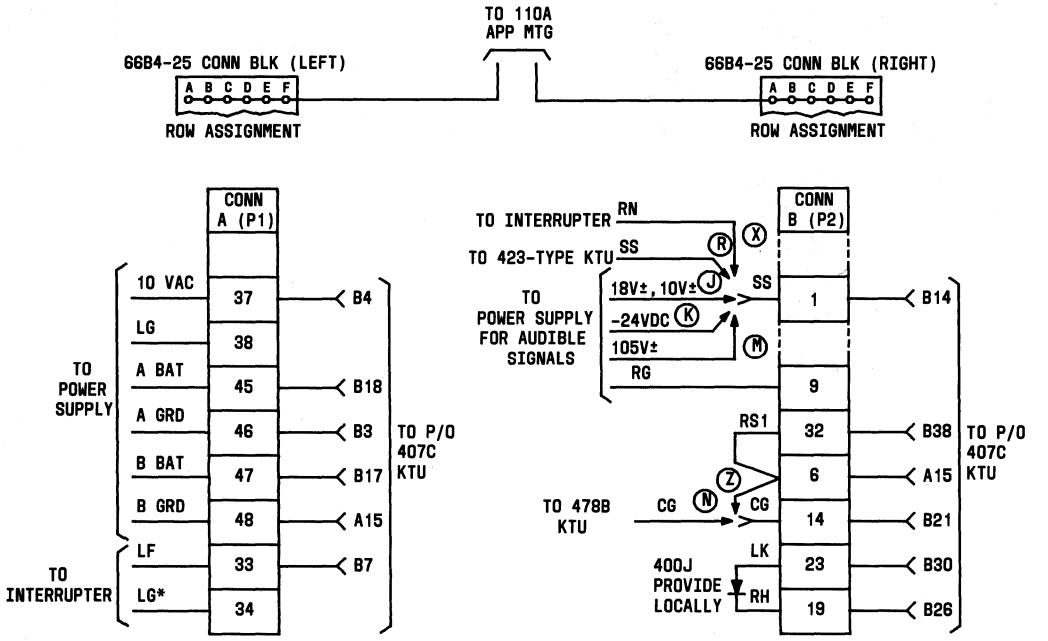
Fig. 34—Basic Dial Intercom, Strapping and Power Supply Connections for 424C KTU in 110A Apparatus Mounting



NOTES:

1. WHEN MAKING STATION CONNECTIONS, RUN STRAPS (T,R,LG,L,B) ON CONN BLKS 1 AND 2 AS SHOWN IN INSET.
2. RESISTOR R4 CAN BE ADJUSTED TO PROVIDE A TIMING CYCLE FOR THE RELEASE OF RELAY B FROM 0.5 SEC TO 2.5 SEC. A TIMING CYCLE OF 1.5 SEC IS PROVIDED BY THE FACTORY. TURN KNURLED WHEEL TO FULL CCW POSITION FOR 0.5 SEC TIMEOUT AND TO FULL CW POSITION FOR 2.5 SEC TIMEOUT.

Fig. 35—Basic Dial Intercom, Station Connections



* PAIRED WITH LF LEAD TO PREVENT NOISE CONDITION.

OPTIONS

Z	WITHOUT	TOUCH-TONE DIAL STATION
N	WITH	
J	AC BUZZER OR BELL	TYPE AUDIBLE SIGNALS
K	DC BUZZER OR BELL	
M	RINGER	
X	INTERRUPTED	
R	INTERRUPTED WITH STATION BUSY TONE	

Fig. 36—Deluxe Dial Intercom, Strapping and Power Supply Connections for 407C KTU in 110A Apparatus Mounting

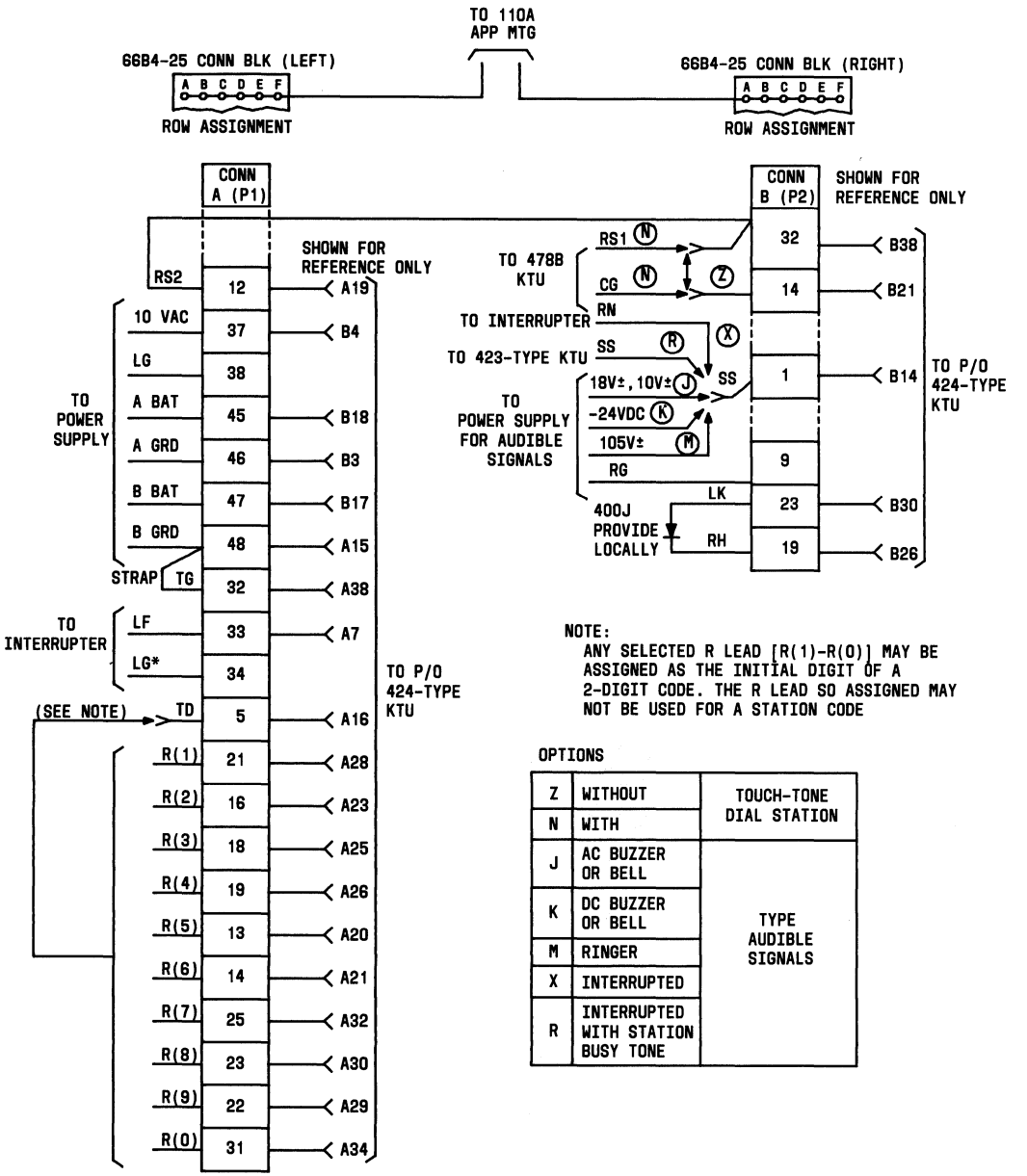


Fig. 37—Deluxe Dial Intercom, Strapping and Power Supply Connections for 424C KTU in 110A Apparatus Mounting

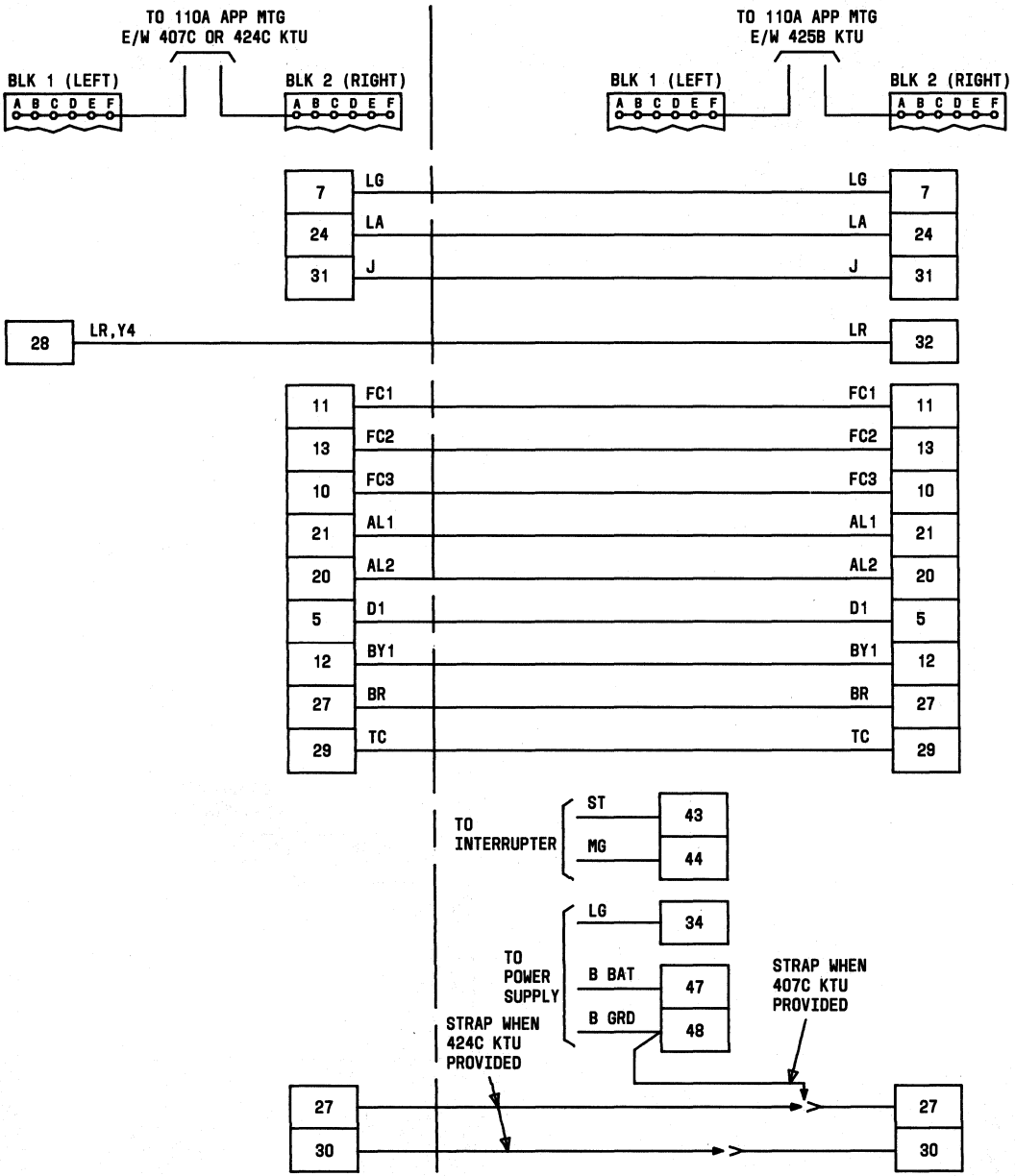
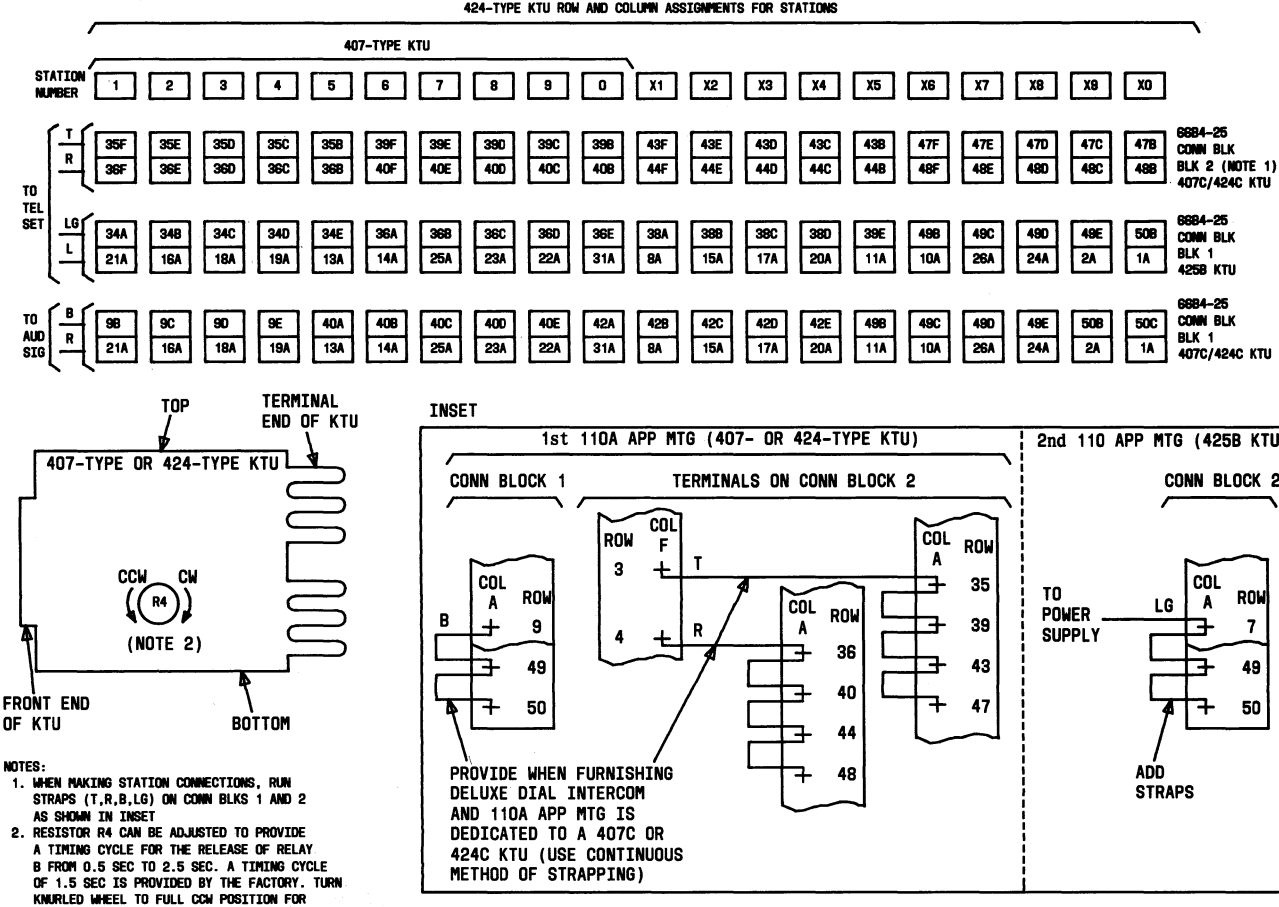
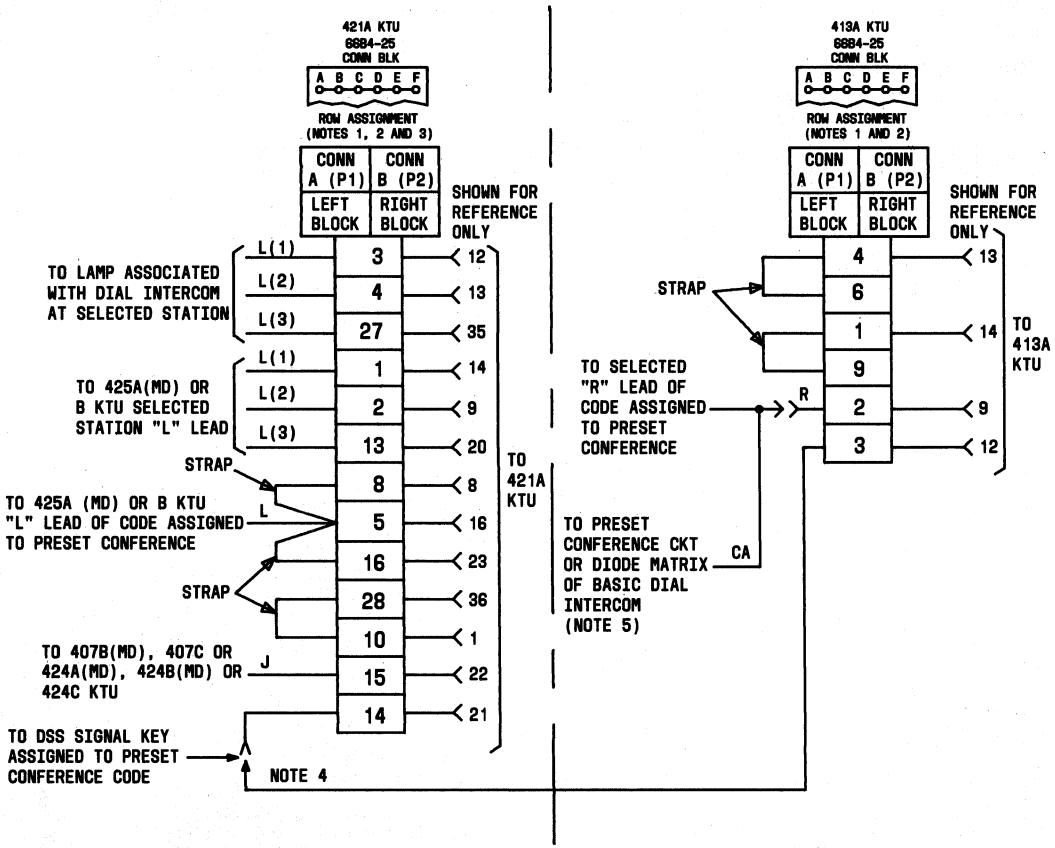


Fig. 38—Deluxe Dial Intercom, Strapping and Power Supply Connections for 425B KTU in 110A Apparatus Mounting



NOTES:
1. WHEN MAKING STATION CONNECTIONS, RUN STRAPS (T,R,B,LG) ON CONN BLKS 1 AND 2 AS SHOWN IN INSET
2. RESISTOR R4 CAN BE ADJUSTED TO PROVIDE A TIMING CYCLE FOR THE RELEASE OF RELAY B FROM 0.5 SEC TO 2.5 SEC. A TIMING CYCLE OF 1.5 SEC IS PROVIDED BY THE FACTORY. TURN KNURLED WHEEL TO FULL CCW POSITION FOR 0.5 SEC TIMEOUT AND TO FULL CW POSITION FOR 2.5 SEC TIMEOUT

Fig. 39—Deluxe Dial Intercom, Station Connections



OPTION STRAPPING ON 421A KTU
OPTION BLK

OPTION	FEATURE	STRAP TERMINALS
W	PRESET CONFERENCE	1 TO 2, 7 TO 8

NOTES:

1. SEE BLOCK DIAGRAM COVERING 6684-25 CONN BLK IN FIG. 3.
2. TERMINATE DEDICATED LEADS PER FIG. 4.
3. WHEN THIS CIRCUIT IS PROVIDED, RING VOLTAGE (105V±) MUST BE USED TO OPERATE THE AUDIBLE SIGNALS CONNECTED TO THE DIAL INTERCOM LINE.
4. PROVIDE THE 413A KTU ONLY WHEN ACCESS TO THE PRESET CONFERENCE IS BY DIAL CODE OR BY DIAL CODE AND DSS. DO NOT PROVIDE THE 413A KTU WHEN ACCESS TO THE PRESET CONFERENCE IS LIMITED TO DSS.
5. THE "CA" LEAD MUST CONNECT TO THE DIODE MATRIX WHETHER OR NOT THE 413A KTU IS PROVIDED.

Fig. 40—Nondedicated Lead Connections for Preset Conference Circuit of a Deluxe Dial Intercom Line (421A KTU and a 413A KTU) in 110A Apparatus Mounting

259-TYPE KEY TELEPHONE UNIT

IDENTIFICATION

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section is reissued to revise Fig. 1 to show 259B KTU not MD.

1.02 This issue of the section is based on the following drawing:

- SD-69288-01 Issue 18D

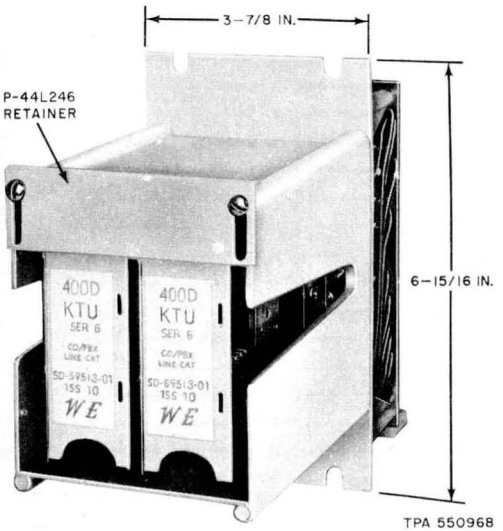
If this section is to be used with equipment or apparatus reflecting a later issue of the drawing, reference should be made to the SD and CD to determine the extent of the changes and the manner in which the section may be affected.

2. IDENTIFICATION

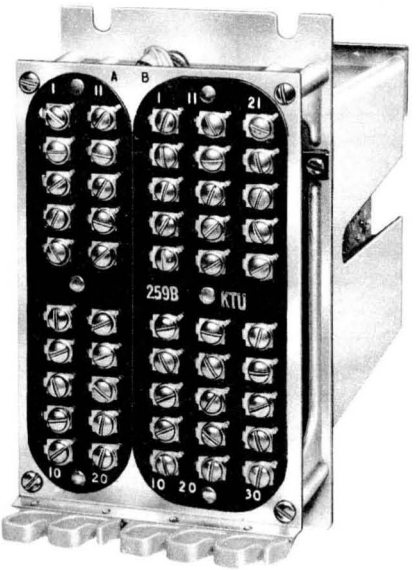
(a) ***Purpose:*** To provide a means for mounting and connecting a maximum of two, 4-inch 18- and 20-contact plug-in, 400 series KTUs.

(b) ***Application:*** To provide a standard 7-inch mounting facility for one or two 400-series KTUs, having no more than 20 contacts.

Note: For connection information refer to the appropriate 400 series KTU section, and compare the land contacts to the pin and terminal assignments of the 259-type KTU.



FRONT VIEW



REAR VIEW

Fig. 1—259B KTU

(c) ***Design Features:***

259A KTU (MD) Fig. 2

- Two 906C (18-pin) connectors, A and B, mounted on front panel
- Each connector wired to a 20 screw-type terminal field, A and B on back panel
- Terminals 19 and 20 of terminal strips A and B are vacant and may be used to terminate miscellaneous circuits
- Front panel equipped with a P-48C917 retainer for locking the 400 series KTUs in place.

259B KTU (Fig. 3)

- Two 913A (20-pin) connectors, A and B, mounted on the front panel
- Each connector wired to a terminal field, A and B, on back panel.
- Terminals 21 through 30 of terminal strip B are vacant and may be used to terminate miscellaneous circuits
- Front panel equipped with a P-44L246 retainer for locking the 400 series KTUs in place.

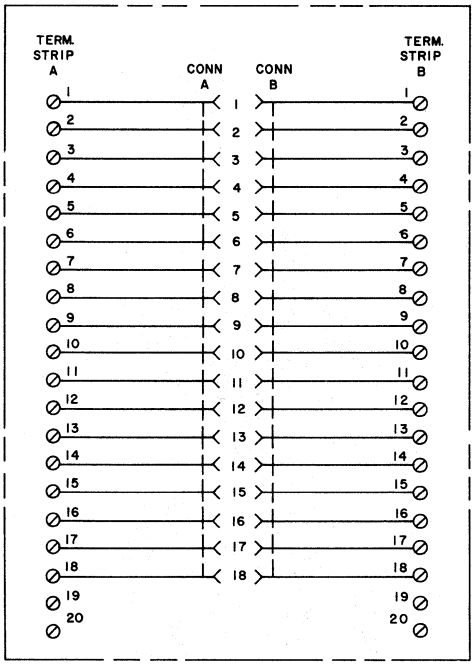


Fig. 2—259A KTU (MD) Schematic, Arrangement of Screw Terminals

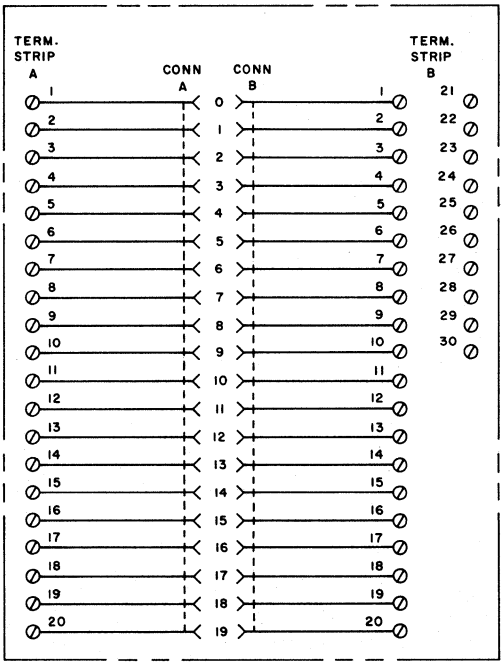


Fig. 3—259B KTU Schematic, Arrangement of Screw Terminals

272A KEY TELEPHONE UNIT

IDENTIFICATION

1. IDENTIFICATION

(a) ***Purpose:*** To provide an auxiliary mounting for any one 4-inch, 400-series key telephone unit (KTU).

(b) ***Application:*** 1A2 Key Telephone System.

Note: For connection information refer to Section 518-215-400 to determine pin numbers used for a particular KTU and make connections to corresponding terminals of the 272A KTU.

(c) ***Ordering Guide***

- Unit, Telephone, Key, 272A (Fig. 1)

(d) ***Design Features***

- Screw type terminals mounted on two terminal strips designated A and B.
- Equipped with one 914A (40-pin) connector (Fig. 2) which is factory-wired to the terminals (Fig. 3) on a terminal per pin basis.
- Front panel equipped with a retainer for locking KTUs in place.
- Terminals 21 through 30 of terminal strip B are vacant and may be used for miscellaneous connections.
- Mounts in standard equipment cabinets and apparatus mountings.

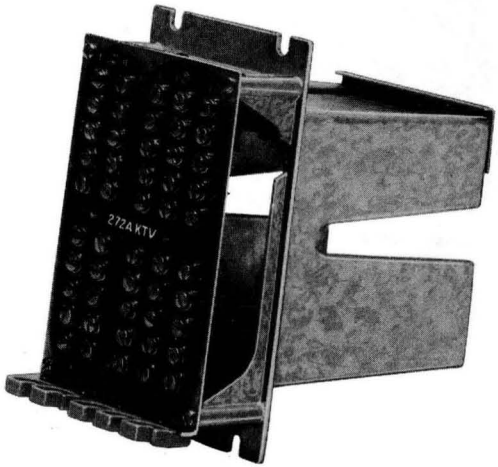


Fig. 1—272A KTU, Rear View

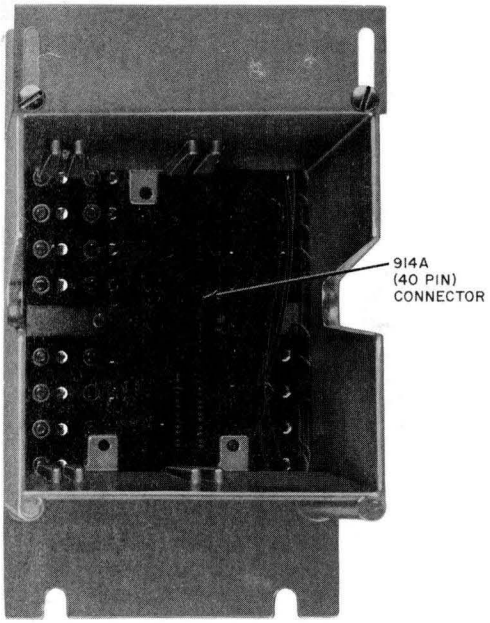


Fig. 2—272A KTU, Front View

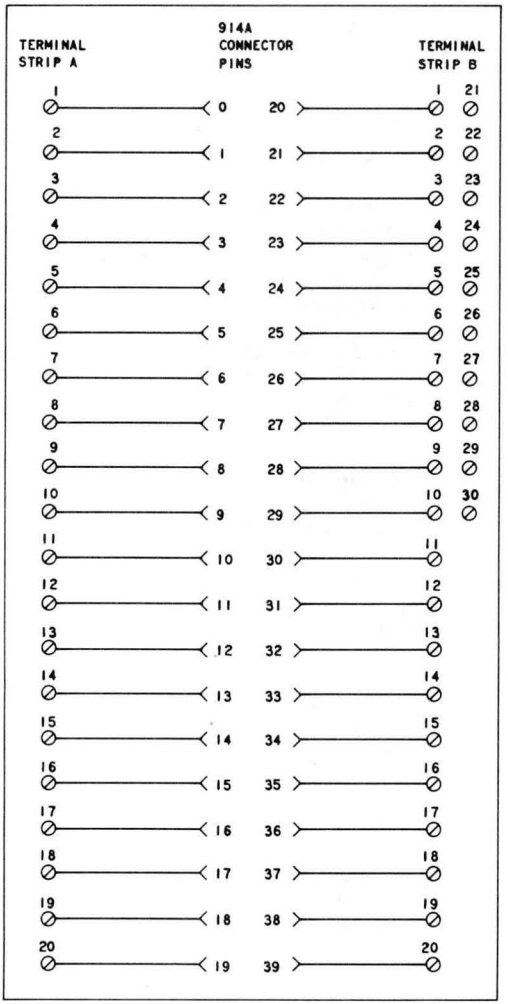


Fig. 3—272A KTU, Schematic and Arrangement of Screw Terminals

227A (MD) AND 227B KEY TELEPHONE UNITS

AUDIBLE AND VISUAL SIGNALING

IDENTIFICATION AND CONNECTIONS

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section is reissued to:

- Include the 227B KTU.
- Rate the 227A KTU Manufacture Discontinued.

1.02 Since this reissue covers a general revision, arrows ordinarily used to indicate changes have been omitted.

2. IDENTIFICATION

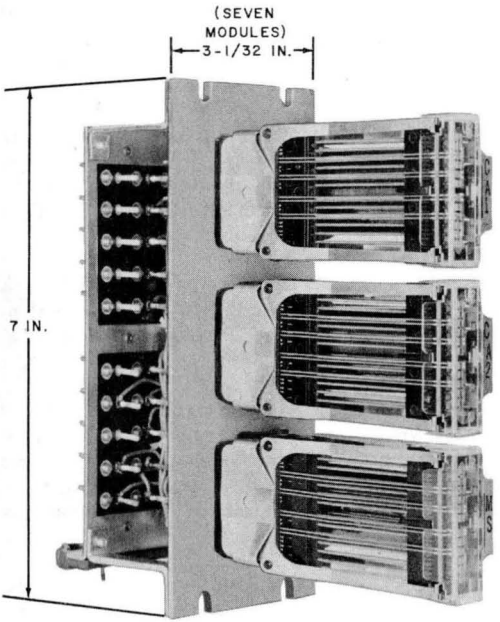


Fig. 1 — 227A (MD) and 227B KTU (Front View)

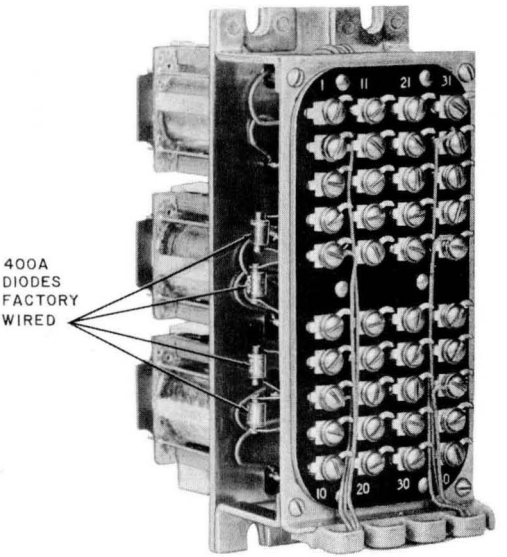


Fig. 2 — 227A (MD) and 227B KTU (Rear View)

3. PURPOSE

3.01 To serve as a visual and audible signaling control, and switching relay for key telephone systems.

4. DESIGN FEATURES

(a) Operates on 14 to 26 volts dc.

(b) 227B KTU — all wire spring relay contacts factory-connected to screw terminals on back panel.

(c) 227B KTU — (CA1) and (CA2) relay windings are not commonly strapped within the unit as in the 227A KTU (MD).

(d) Four 400A diodes factory-wired to provide four CA1 leads.

5. APPLICATION

- 1A, 1A1, 1A2, and 6A key telephone systems.
- 2A communication system.
- Key equipment No. 101A or 101B.

6. CONNECTION INDEX

Fig. 3 — 227A (MD) or 227B KTU — Auxiliary Lamp Relay Circuit.

- Used when additional lamps over the maximum permitted for a given circuit are required.

Fig. 4 — 227A (MD) or 227B KTU — Multisignal Control Circuit for Buzzers, Bells, or Ringers.
Provides for:

- Using the same audible signal as a line signal and common signal.
- Associating a common audible signal with one or more groups of line or signal circuits.
- Operating one or more audible signals from one line or signal circuit.
- Operating two or more signals which require different operating voltages.

Fig. 5 — 227A (MD) or 227B KTU — Multisignal Control for Ringers.

- A power failure feature is provided by having the common or line signals, with capacitors, connected to the tip and ring of CO, PBX or private line while relays are unoperated.

Fig. 6 — 227A (MD) or 227B KTU — Common Audible or Station Audible for 6A Key Telephone System.

Fig. 7 — 227A (MD) or 227B KTU — Multisignal Control Circuit for Ringers Arranged for Combination of Audible Signal and Visual Signal.

Fig. 8 — 227A (MD) or 227B KTU — Multisignal Control Circuit for Buzzers or Bells Arranged for Combination of Audible Signal with Visual Signal.

Fig. 7 and 8 provide for:

- Audible signal with locked-in visual signal.
- Locked-in visual signal can be released by manual operation of a SHUNT-DOWN key at called station.

Fig. 9 — 227A KTU (MD) or 227B KTU with 228A or 265A KTU — Method of Connecting 400A Diodes for Additional CA1 Leads.

6.01 Connect CA1 leads through 400A diodes when an audible signal is common to more than one group of line or signal circuits. This prevents false operation of audible signals not common to the same group of line or signal circuits.

6.02 CA leads may multiple to other CA leads, and CA1 leads may multiple to other CA1 leads if they are common to the same line or signal circuit.

6.03 For additional information refer to SD-69294-01.

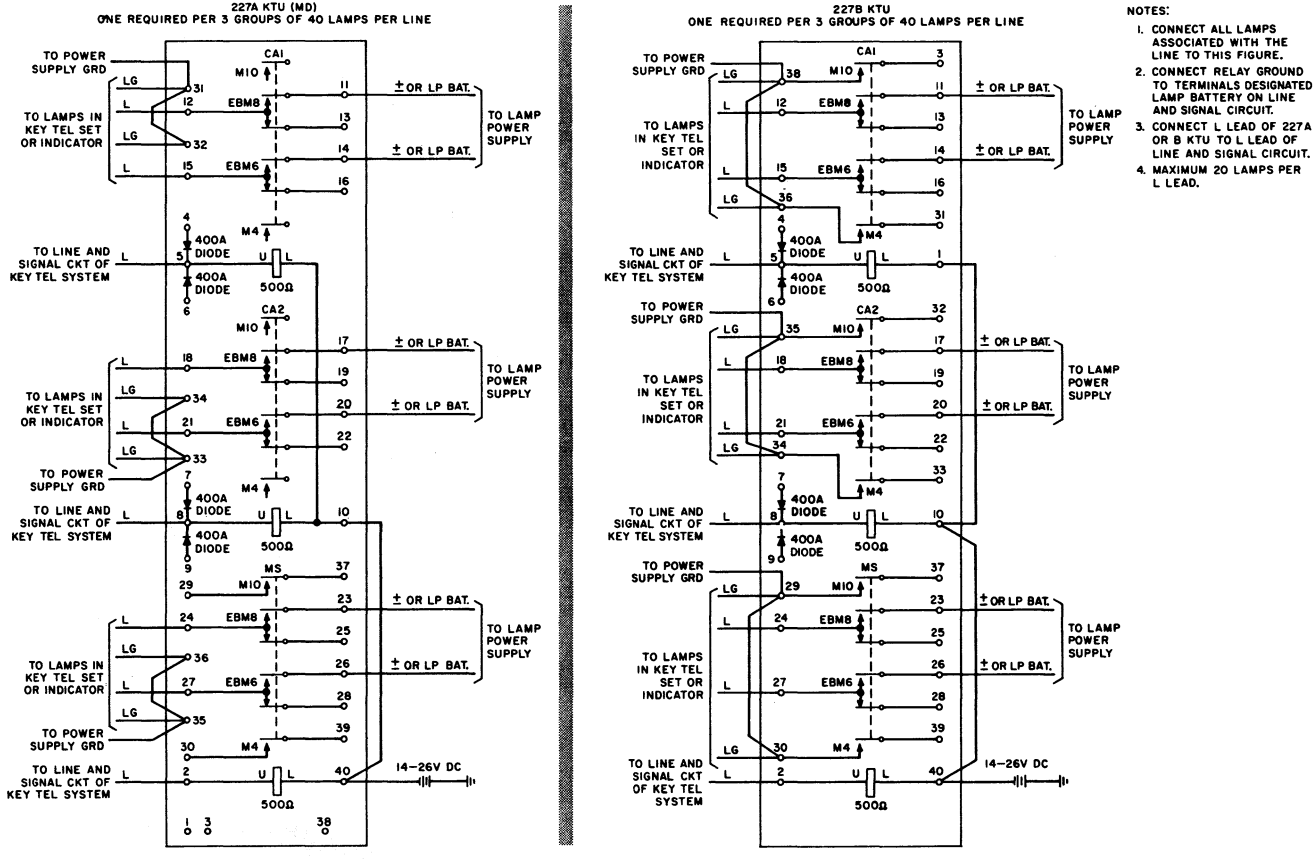


Fig. 3 — 227A (MD) or 227B KTU — Auxiliary Lamp Relay Circuit

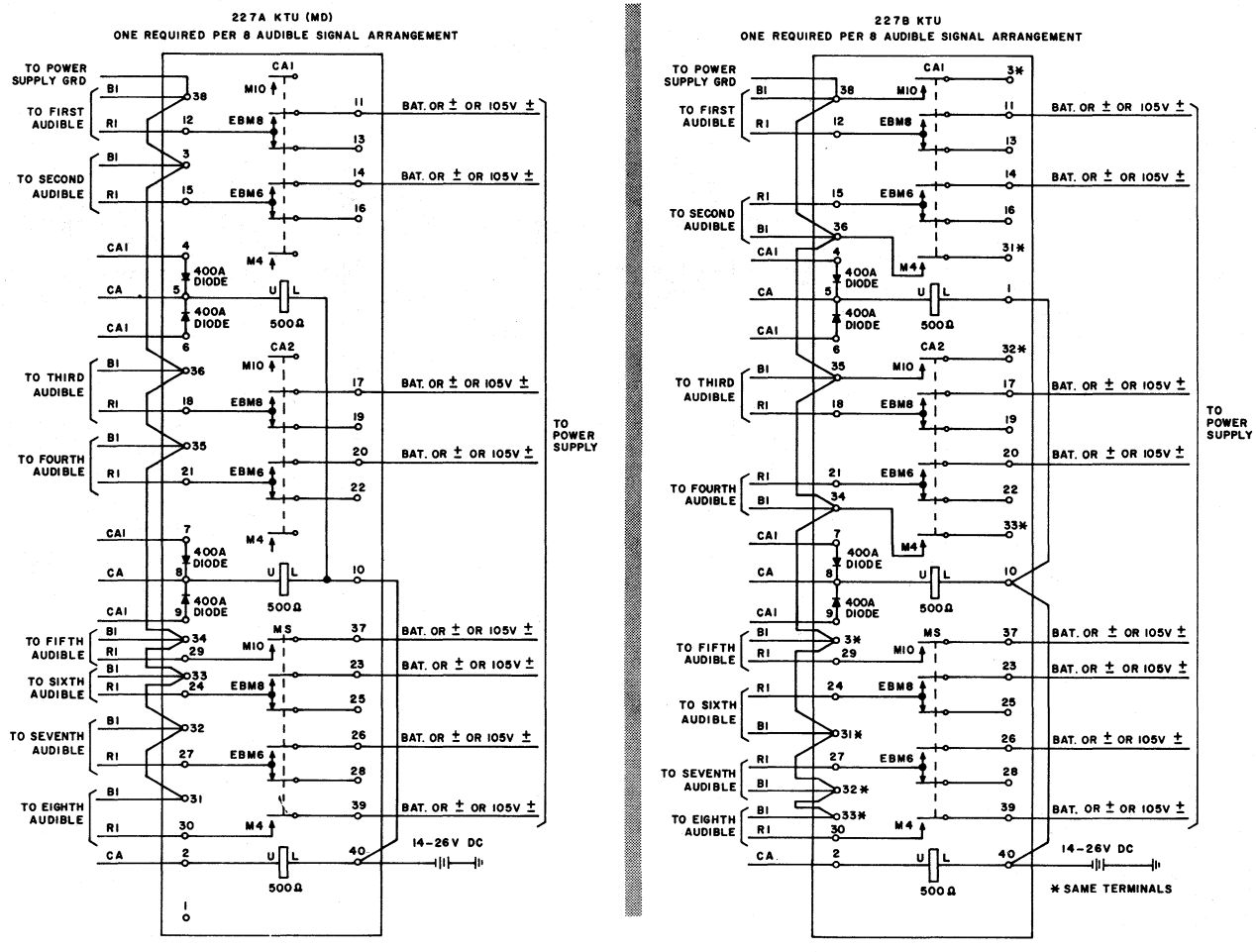


Fig. 4 — 227A (MD) or 227B KTU — Multisignal Control Circuit for Buzzers, Bells, or Ringers

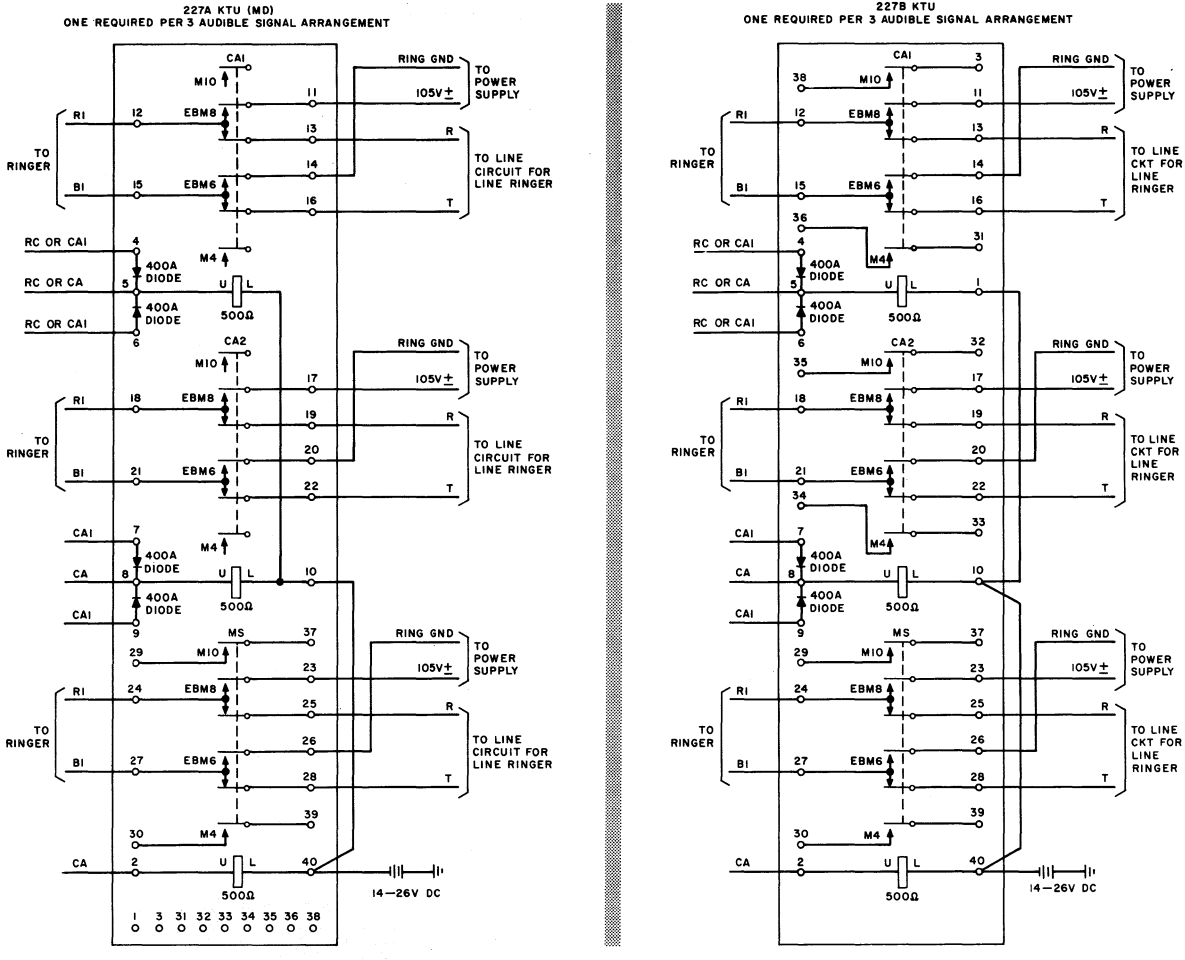


Fig. 5—227A (MD) or 227B KTU—Multisignal Control for Ringers

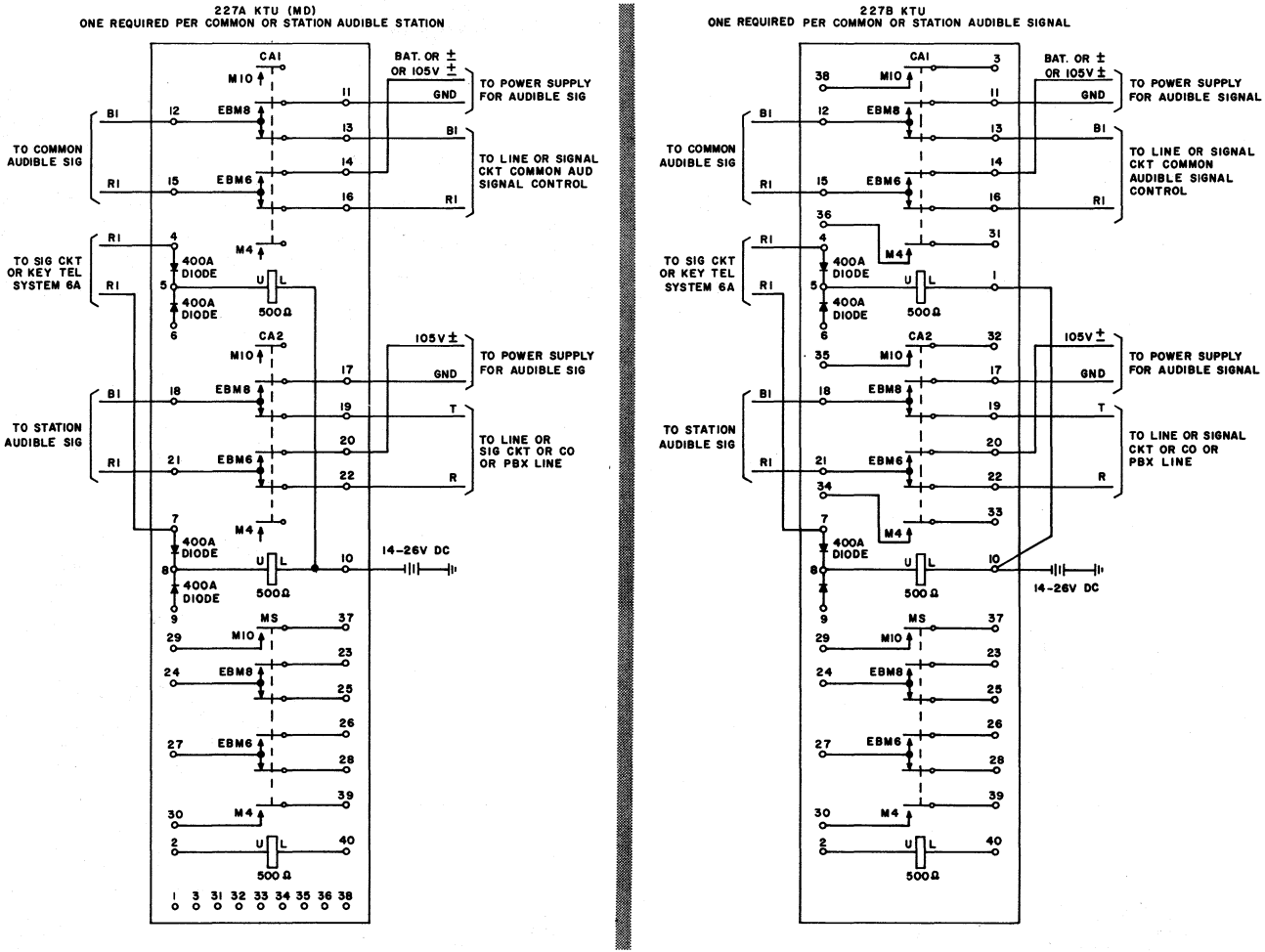


Fig. 6 — 227A (MD) or 227B KTU — Common Audible or Station Audible for 6A Key Telephone System

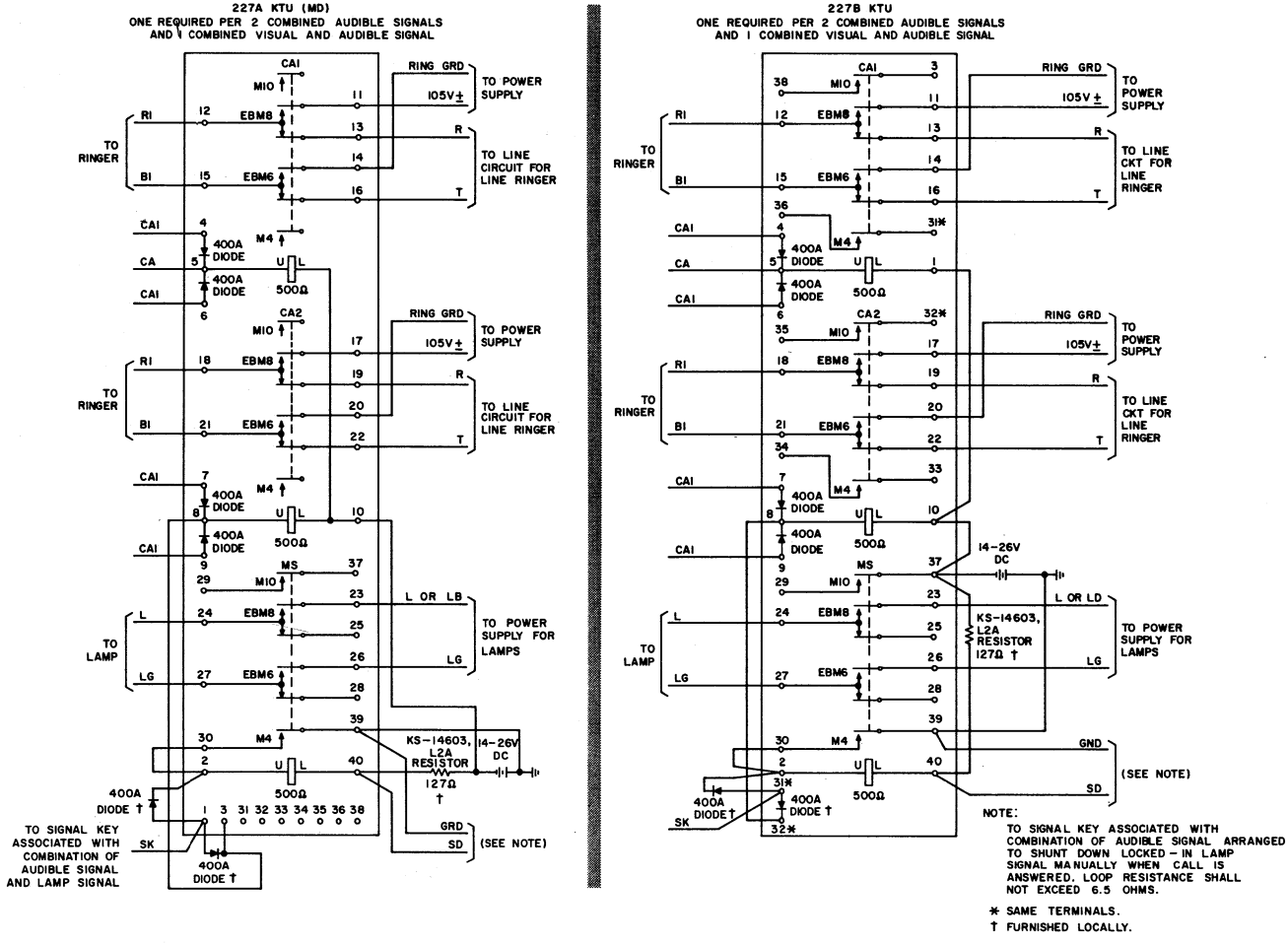
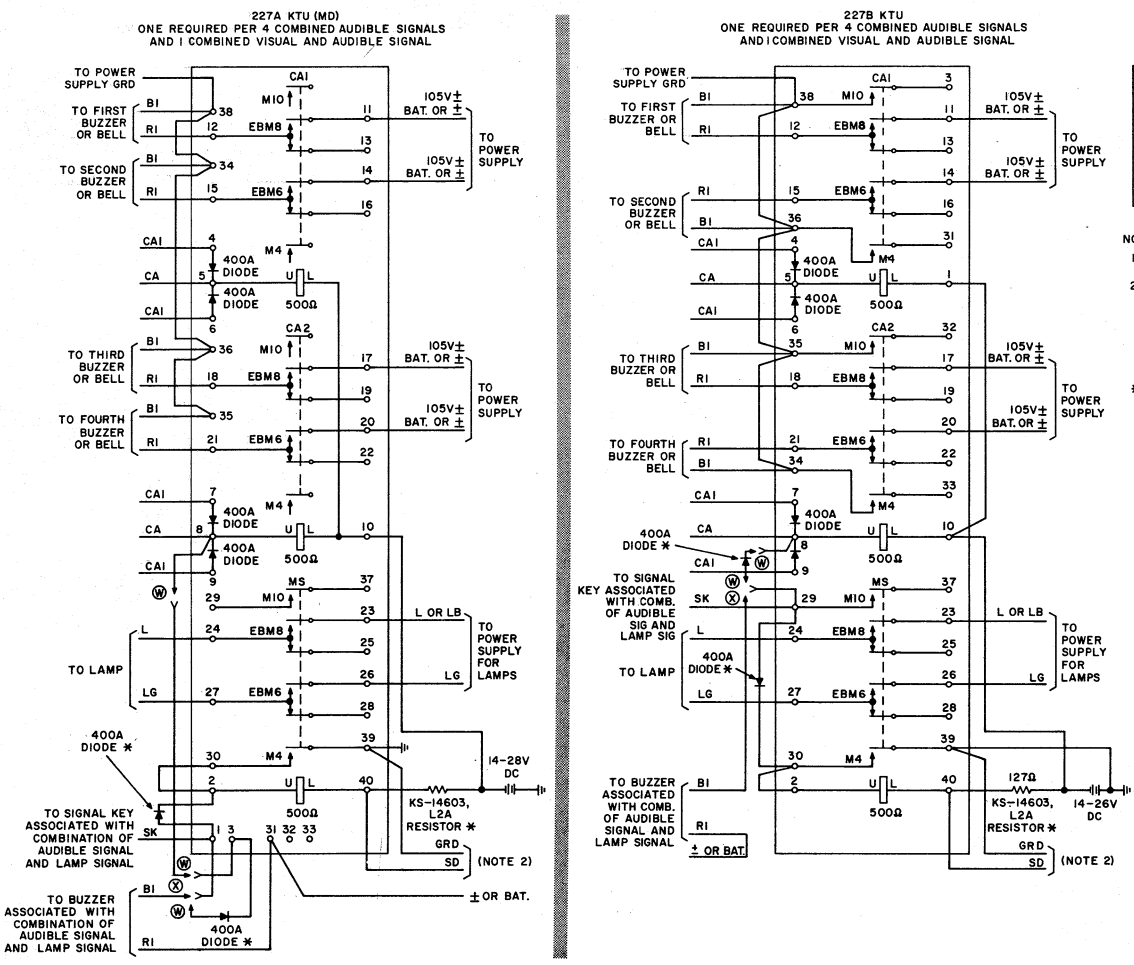


Fig. 7 — 227A (MD) or 227B KTU — Multisignal Control Circuit for Ringers, Arranged for Combination of Audible Signal and Visual Signal



OPTION TABLE

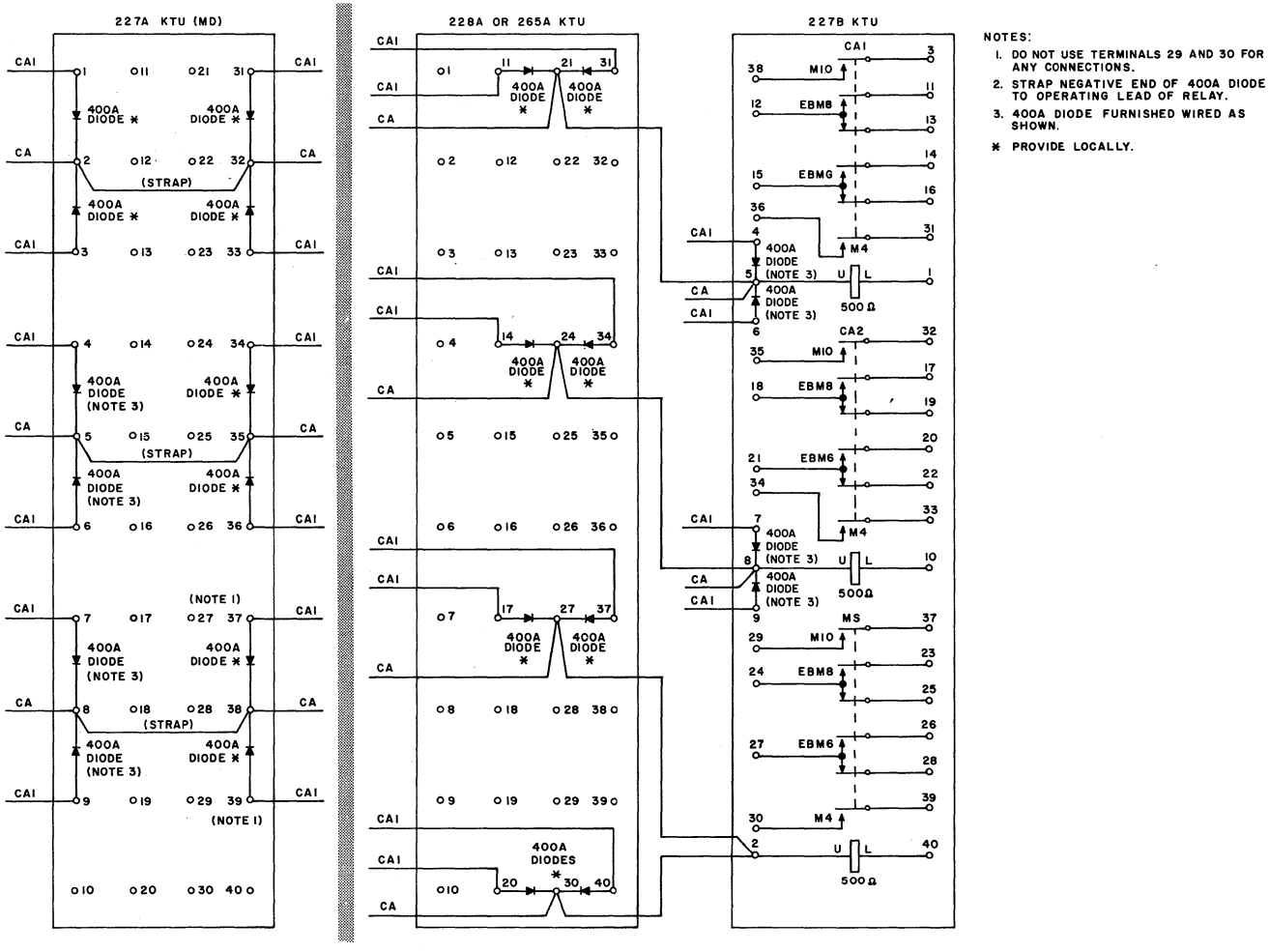
OPTION	FEATURE
W	INDIRECT OPERATION OF BUZZER OF COMB. SIG
X	DIRECT OPERATION OF BUZZER OF COMB. SIG

NOTES:

1. W OPTION USE THIRD AND/OR FOURTH AUDIBLE CIRCUIT.
2. TO SIGNAL KEY ASSOCIATED WITH COMBINATION OF AUDIBLE SIGNAL ARRANGED TO SHUNT DOWN LOCKED IN LAMP SIGNAL MANUALLY WHEN CALL IS ANSWERED. LOOP RESISTANCE SHALL NOT EXCEED 6.5 OHMS.

* FURNISHED LOCALLY

Fig. 8 — 227A (MD) or 227B KTU — Multisignal Control Circuit for Buzzers or Bells Arranged for Combination of Audible Signal with Visual Signal



NOTES:

1. DO NOT USE TERMINALS 29 AND 30 FOR ANY CONNECTIONS.
2. STRAP NEGATIVE END OF 400A DIODE TO OPERATING LEAD OF RELAY.
3. 400A DIODE FURNISHED WIRED AS SHOWN.

* PROVIDE LOCALLY.

Fig. 9 — 227A KTU (MD) or 227B KTU with 228A or 265A KTU — Method of Connecting 400A Diodes for Additional CA1 Leads

STATION LINE CONCENTRATORS
235- AND 236-TYPE KEY TELEPHONE UNITS
IDENTIFICATION AND CONNECTIONS

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section is reissued to:

- Revise option information in Fig. 3, 4, 5, and 6
- Add Table A

1.02 When a 446F diode and 185A network are added to the 235A (MD) or 236A (MD) KTU they become identical to the 235B and 236B KTUs, respectively (Fig. 1 and 2).

2. IDENTIFICATION

PURPOSE

- To reduce the number of conductors required to connect key system line circuit units and CALL DIRECTOR® concentrator telephone sets or large capacity 400-type key mountings

APPLICATION

- Used with 1A1, 1A2, or 6A Key Telephone Systems.
- A 235B KTU can be used as a station line concentrator for a maximum of 18 line circuits in conjunction with 634-, 638-, or their equivalent TOUCH-TONE type CALL DIRECTOR telephone sets. A 236B KTU can be used for a maximum of 30 lines with 635-, 639-, or their equivalent TOUCH-TONE type sets or 400-type key mountings. More than one 236B KTU may be required with larger 400-type key mountings where the number of lines exceed 30, with a maximum of 120 lines. Station line concentrator units must be supplied on a per station basis.

ORDERING GUIDE

Unit, Telephone, Key, 235B

Unit, Telephone, Key, 236B

(a) ***Optional Components (ordered and installed separately)***

- P-90D033 Printed Wiring Board Assembly
- Diode, 446F for 235A (MD) and 236A (MD) KTU
- Diode, 400(*) for 235A (MD) and 236A (MD) KTU
- Network, 185A for 235A (MD) and 236A (MD) KTU

* Add type suffix

DESIGN FEATURES

- Circuitry for connecting a common transmission pair and control lead through a combination of two switching relays to the selected line circuit. Refer to Table A for relay operating combinations.
- Option of common audible or individual line ringer.
- Power failure option when common audible is not required.
- Common audible with power failure.

3. CONNECTIONS

3.01 All lamp control, speakerphone, and A1 leads from CALL DIRECTOR set or 400-type key mountings bypass station concentrator units and are wired directly to the station line unit.

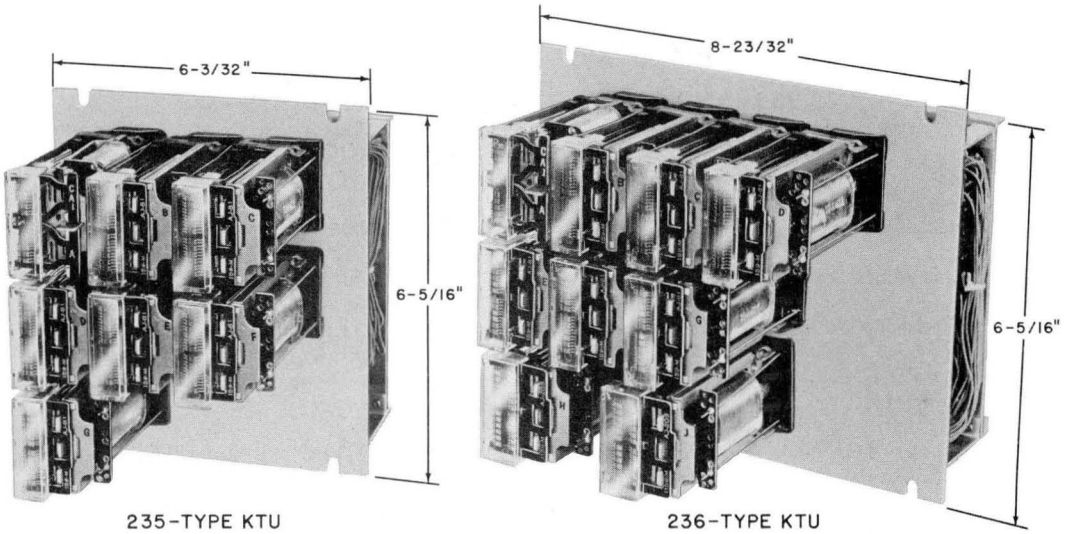


Fig. 1—Station Line Concentrator KTUs, Front View

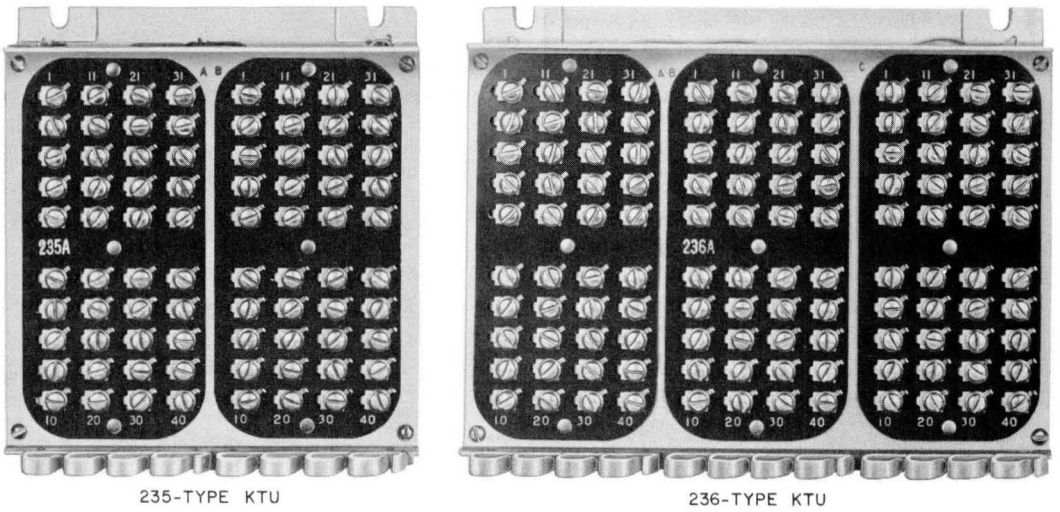


Fig. 2—Station Line Concentrator KTUs Rear View

▶TABLE A◀

COMBINATIONS OF RELAYS OPERATED IN STATION LINE CONCENTRATOR WHEN ASSOCIATED KEY POSITION IS OPERATED

KEY POS (NOTE)	RELAYS																
	236A OR B KTU										235A OR B KTU						
	A	B	C	CA1	D	E	F	G	H	J	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1	•	•									•	•					
2	•		•								•		•				
3		•	•									•	•		•		
4	•				•						•			•			
5		•			•							•		•			
6				•					•				•	•			
7			•		•						•				•		
8		•				•						•			•		
9			•			•							•		•		
10					•	•								•	•		
11			•				•				•					•	
12					•		•					•				•	
13						•	•						•			•	
14					•			•						•		•	
15						•		•			•						•
16							•	•				•					•
17	•								•				•				•
18		•							•					•			•
19			•						•								
20					•				•								
21						•			•								
22							•		•								
23								•	•								
24	•									•							
25		•								•							
26			•							•							
27					•					•							
28						•				•							
29							•			•							
30								•		•							

Note: Key Mountings with more than 30 pick-up key positions would require additional 236-type KTUs and relay combinations would be identical for each 30 succeeding key positions.

3.02 When the busy lamp feature is furnished in CALL DIRECTOR telephone sets equipped with headset jacks (638-, 639-, and equivalent TOUCH-TONE types), a P-90D033 Printed Wiring Board Assembly must be added to the 235- or 236-type KTU as shown in Fig. 4 or 6.

3.03 Modification of 235A and 236A KTUs are required when used with 400D KTUs. The modification prevents a false-hold condition or damage to the Q3 transistor in the 400D KTU caused by large transient voltages occurring when the associated concentrator type CALL DIRECTOR set goes on-hook. Modification of concentrator units is not required when used with 1A1 KTS, or 400B or C KTUs in 1A2 KTS.

CONNECTION INDEX

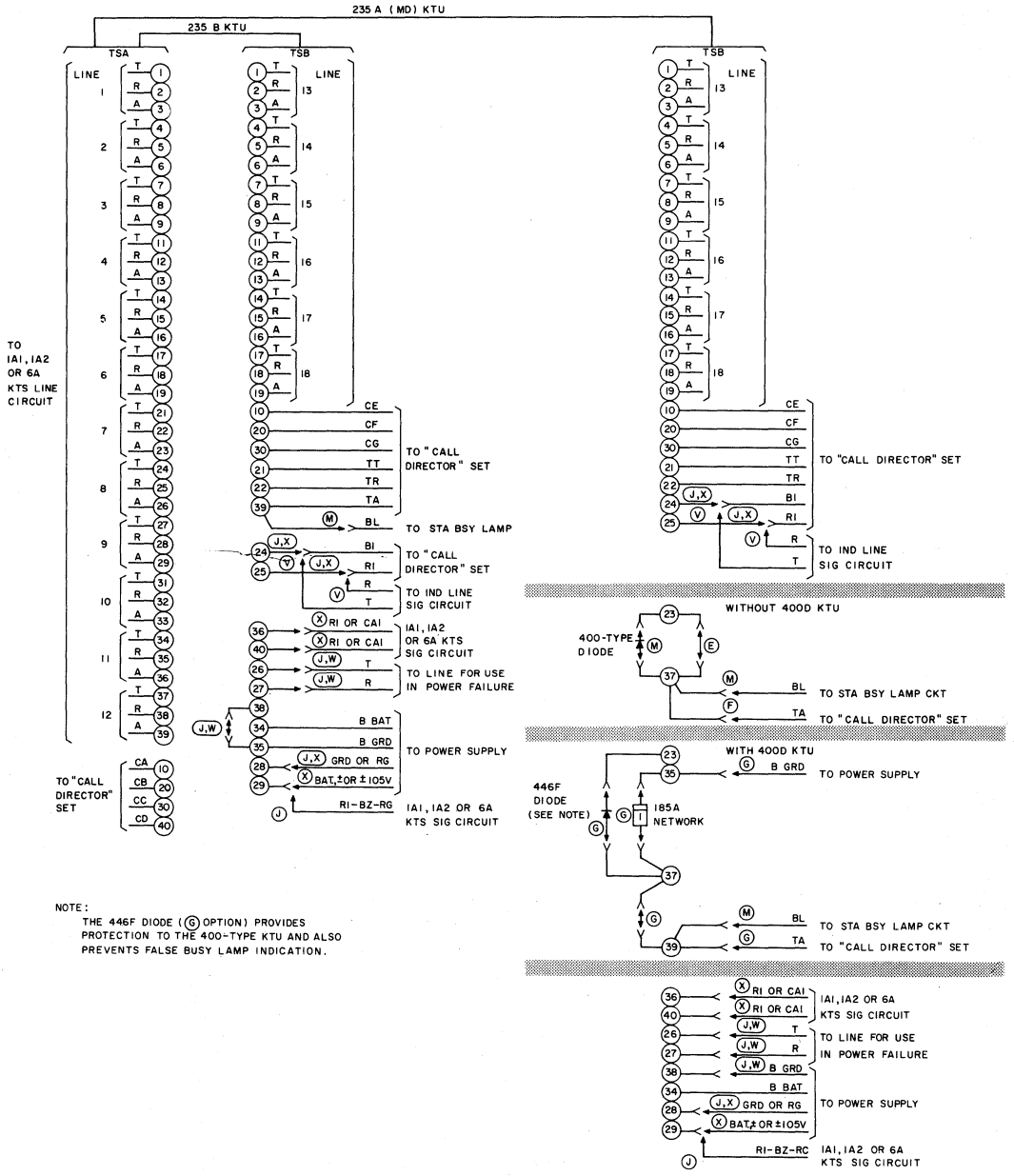
For other information, refer to:

DRAWING	TITLE
SD and CD-69498-01	(Key Telephone System No. 6A, 1A1, and 1A2, Station Line Concentrator, 634-, 635-, 1634-, and 1635-Type Telephone Set Circuits)
SD and CD-69499-01	(Key Telephone System No. 1A1, 1A2, and 6A Station Line Concentrator Key and Telephone Circuit, 638-, 1638-, 639-, and 1639-Type Telephone Sets)
SD and CD-69513-01	(Key Telephone System No. 1A2, CO, or PBX Line Circuits)
SD and CD-69580-01	(Key Telephone System No. 1A1 or 1A2, Station Busy Lamp Circuit)

TABLE B

OPTIONS

FEATURE	KTU							
	235				236			
	A		B		A		B	
	634-, 635-, AND TOUCH-TONE EQUIVALENT TYPE TELEPHONE SET	638-, 639-, AND TOUCH-TONE EQUIVALENT TYPE TELEPHONE SET	634-, 635-, AND TOUCH-TONE EQUIVALENT TYPE TELEPHONE SET	638-, 639-, AND TOUCH-TONE EQUIVALENT TYPE TELEPHONE SET	634-, 635-, AND TOUCH-TONE EQUIVALENT TYPE TELEPHONE SET	638-, 639-, AND TOUCH-TONE EQUIVALENT TYPE TELEPHONE SET	634-, 635-, AND TOUCH-TONE EQUIVALENT TYPE TELEPHONE SET	638-, 639-, AND TOUCH-TONE EQUIVALENT TYPE TELEPHONE SET
Common Audible	X	X	X	X	Y	Y	Y	Y
Power Failure	W	W	W	W	Z	Z	Z	Z
Common Audible With Power Failure	J	H	J	H	K	J	K	J
With Station Busy Lamp Circuit	M	G	M	G	M	G	M	G
Without Station Busy Lamp Circuit	E	F	–	–	E	F	–	–
Individual Line Signaling	V	V	V	V	T	T	T	T
Not Associated With 400D KTU	F	B	–	–	F	B	–	–
Associated With 400D KTU in No. 1A2 KTS	G	E	–	–	G	E	–	–
29 Lines With Hold	–	–	–	–	R	K	R	K
30 Lines Without Hold	–	–	–	–	N	M	N	M



NOTE:
THE 446F DIODE ((G) OPTION) PROVIDES PROTECTION TO THE 400-TYPE KTU AND ALSO PREVENTS FALSE BUSY LAMP INDICATION.

Fig. 3—Connections For 235-Type KTU When Used With 634-, 635- and Their Equivalent TOUCH-TONE Telephone Sets

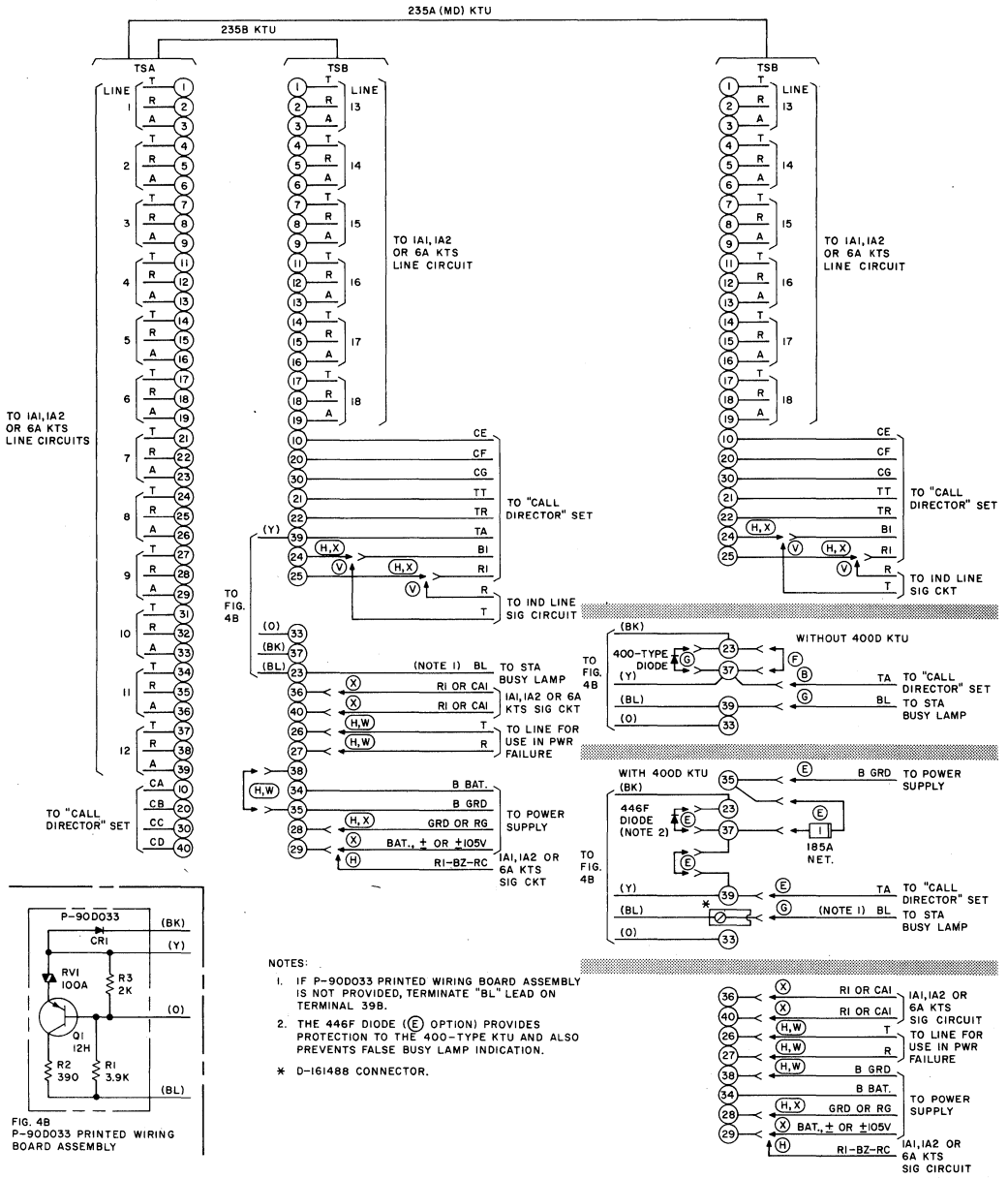


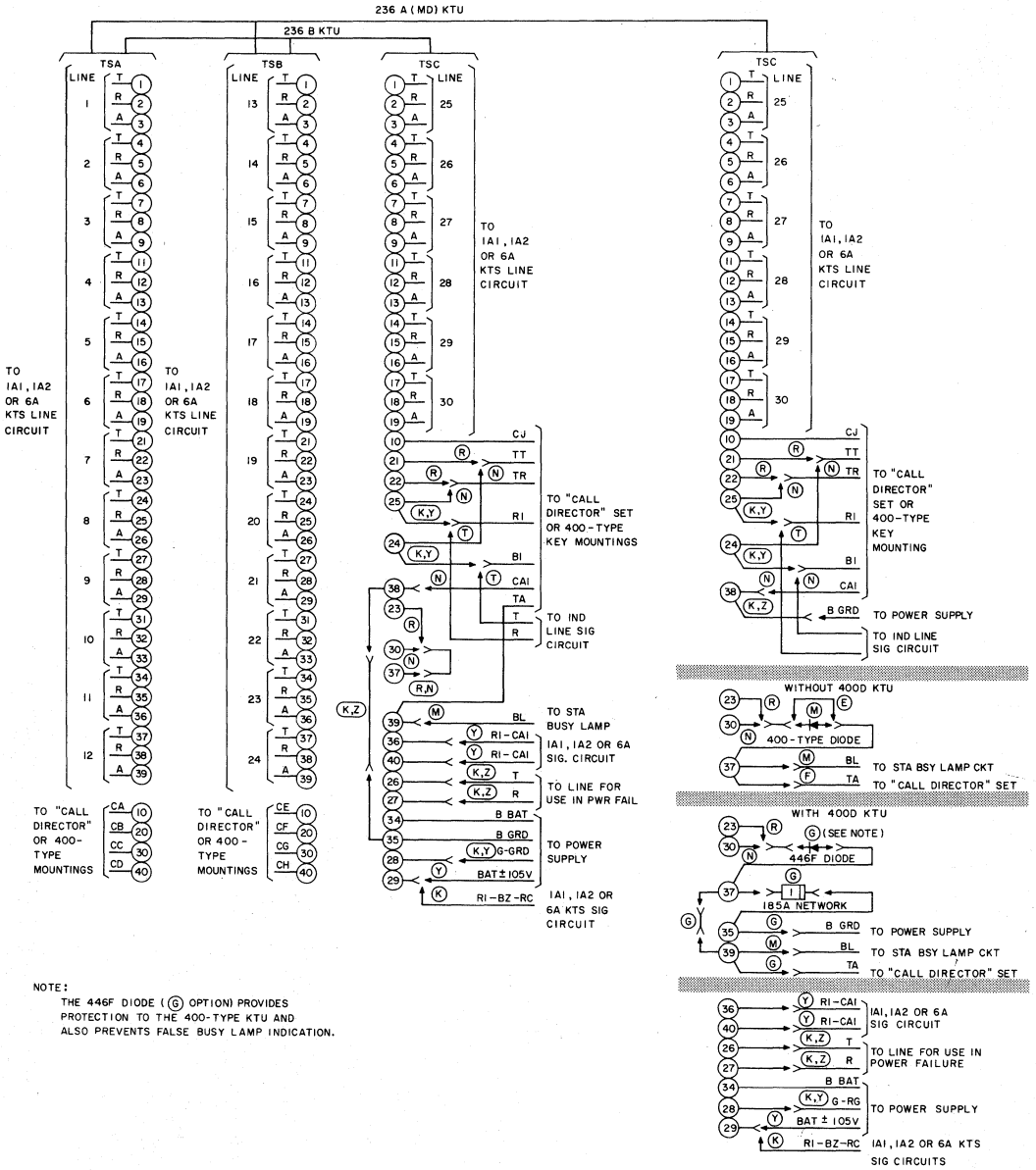
FIG. 4B
P-90D033 PRINTED WIRING BOARD ASSEMBLY

NOTES:

1. IF P-90D033 PRINTED WIRING BOARD ASSEMBLY IS NOT PROVIDED, TERMINATE "BL" LEAD ON TERMINAL 39B.
2. THE 446F DIODE (Ⓔ OPTION) PROVIDES PROTECTION TO THE 400-TYPE KTU AND ALSO PREVENTS FALSE BUSY LAMP INDICATION.

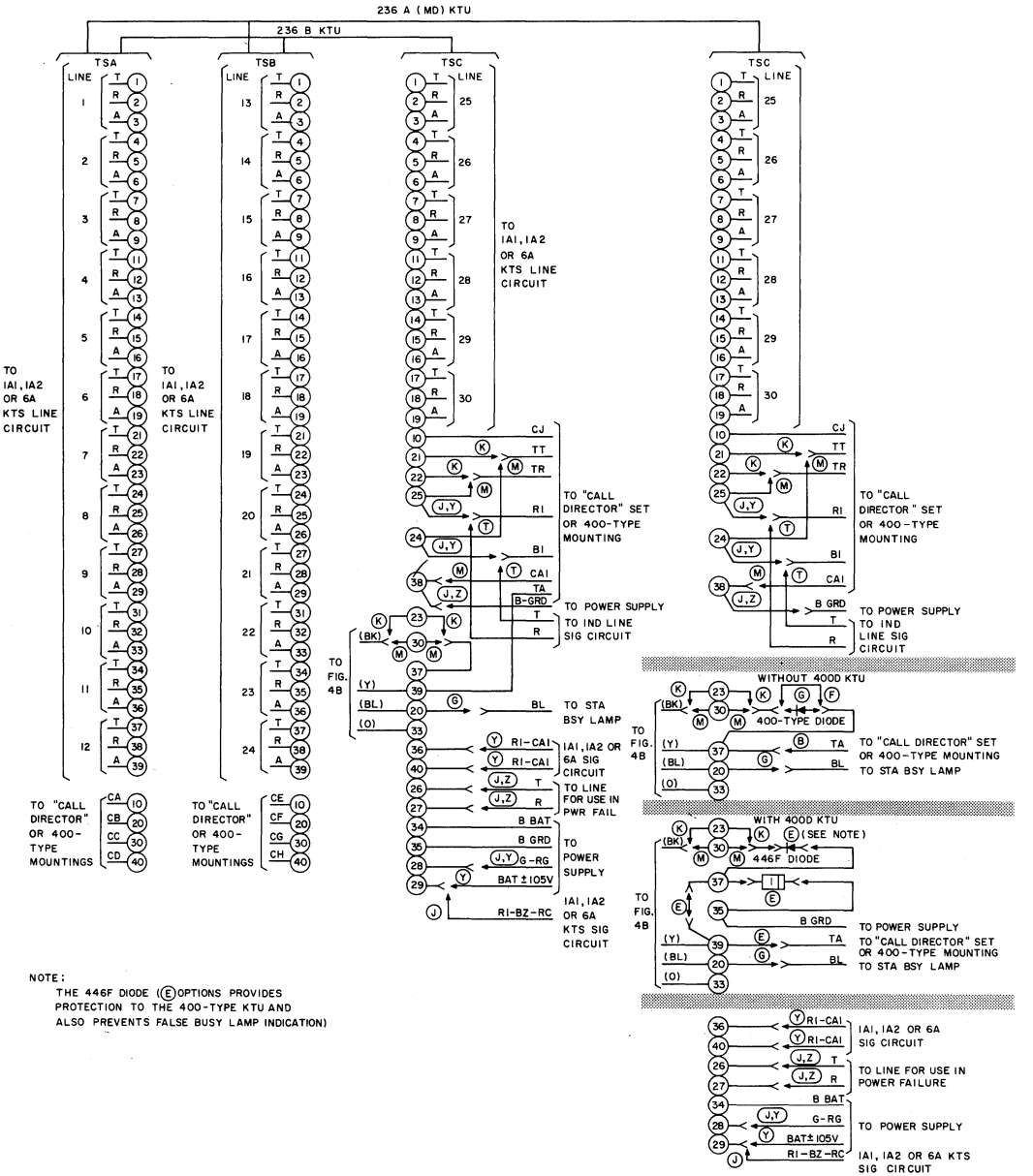
* D-161488 CONNECTOR.

Fig. 4—Connections for 235-Type KTU When Used With 638-, 639- and Their Equivalent TOUCH-TONE Telephone Sets and P-90D033 Printed Wiring Board Assembly



NOTE:
THE 446F DIODE (G OPTION) PROVIDES PROTECTION TO THE 400-TYPE KTU AND ALSO PREVENTS FALSE BUSY LAMP INDICATION.

Fig. 5—Connections for 236-Type KTU When Used With 634-, 635- and Their Equivalent TOUCH-TONE Telephone Sets



NOTE:
THE 446F DIODE (Ⓔ OPTIONS PROVIDES PROTECTION TO THE 400-TYPE KTU AND ALSO PREVENTS FALSE BUSY LAMP INDICATION)

Fig. 6—Connections for 236-Type KTU When Used With 638-, 639- and Their Equivalent TOUCH-TONE Telephone Sets

KEY TELEPHONE UNIT

237-TYPE

IDENTIFICATION, OPERATION, AND CONNECTIONS

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section is reissued to:

- Delete Speakerphone System No. 1A and 1A1 connections
- Add Speakerphone System No. 4A connections to Fig. 2, 3, and 4.

2. IDENTIFICATION

PURPOSE

2.01 ▶The 237-type key telephone unit (KTU) (Fig. 1) provides for bridging of two lines for a 3-way conference in the following arrangements:

- A central office (CO) line and a PBX line
- Two PBX lines or two CO lines

Note: Transmission quality cannot be guaranteed when two CO lines are bridged.

- A CO or PBX line and an intercom line.◀

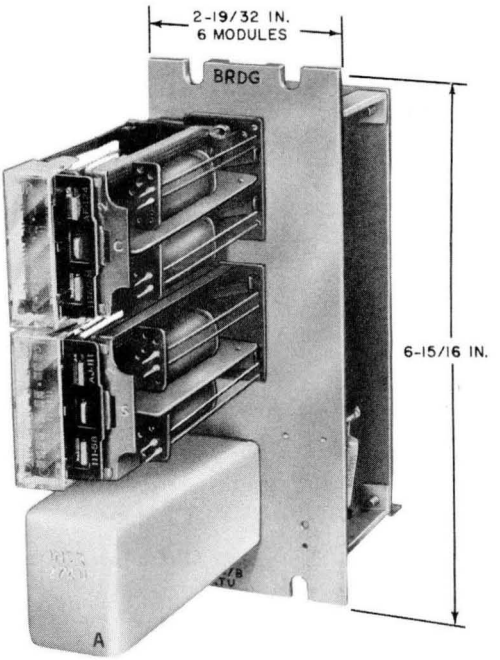


Fig. 1—237B Key Telephone Unit

APPLICATION

- ▶CO or PBX lines used in Key Telephone System No. 1A, 1A1, or 1A2.◀

DESIGN FEATURES

- ▶Circuit can be operated by exclusion switch, external nonlocking key, or converted line pickup key.
- Circuit busy lamp when line pickup key is used.
- Control station can leave conference by placing line on hold and remaining off-hook, allowing other parties to continue conversation without transmission loss.
- Circuit may be controlled by two stations when diode protection is locally furnished.
- Either control station can disconnect from conference leaving two parties to continue conference.
- Compatible with speakerphone.
- Circuit is arranged to cancel conference when handset is placed on-hook or speakerphone is returned to OFF.

- One of the conference lines may be disconnected by returning exclusion key to normal or by operating the nonlocking key.
- No operator assistance necessary.

3. METHOD OF OPERATION

3.01 ***Initiating a Conference Call:***

(1) Establish a call (either an incoming or outgoing call) on either of the lines associated with the bridging circuit.

(2) Place call on HOLD.

Note: Under certain conditions, it is possible to establish a call on the other line without placing the first call on HOLD. This is undesirable since the first party hears the dialing signals which are intolerably loud under these conditions.

(3) Establish a call on the other line associated with the bridging circuit.

(4) Operate the bridging key when both parties are available, thereby conferencing both lines.

3.02 ***Leaving a Conference Call (Control Party Only):***

(1) Operate the hold key.

(2) Operate a third pickup key to answer or establish a call on another line.

Note: The control party may return to the conference by reoperating either of the two associated pickup keys. However, when a conference is placed on HOLD, transmission losses are introduced by the holding bridge which may prevent the remaining conferees from continuing the conference until the control party returns.

3.03 ***Releasing a Conference Call:***

(1) Control party—Place handset on-hook or

(2) Return manual exclusion key to normal or

(3) Operate speakerphone OFF button.

Note: The control party can remain connected to either line after the conference has been released by depressing the pickup key for the line which is to remain connected, and momentarily operating the nonlocking key or restoring the exclusion key to normal.

4. CONNECTIONS

4.01 When a nonlocking key is used to control the bridging circuit, a locally provided KS-15724, List 1 diode (or equivalent) must be installed in the A lead of the control station set. For KS-15724 diode connections, refer to "Station Busy Lamp" option for the particular set in the associated connection section. Failure to install the diode may cause damage to transistor Q3, a false hold condition, or both, in the 400D KTU line circuit. These conditions are caused when the control station goes on-hook after a conference is completed.

Two-Station Control

4.02 When two stations are connected to the bridging circuit, each of the station sets may independently or jointly control the circuit. When the circuit is connected to two station sets, operation is the same as when connected to only one station set.

Note: When two station sets are to be provided with bridging circuit control by using nonlocking keys, two KS-15724, List 1 (or equivalent) diodes must be locally supplied and connected as shown in Fig. 4.

4.03 When one of the two control stations is using the bridging circuit and the other station goes off-hook, the BL leads from each telephone set will provide a locking path for the operated circuit. If the first station terminates the call before the second station, the nonlocking control key on the telephone set at the first station must be momentarily operated to release the bridging circuit.

4.04 When one station is using the bridging circuit and the other station is not in use, the circuit will release when the station goes on-hook or the speakerphone is turned off.

4.05 When a conference call is in a held condition, the bridging circuit remains operated.

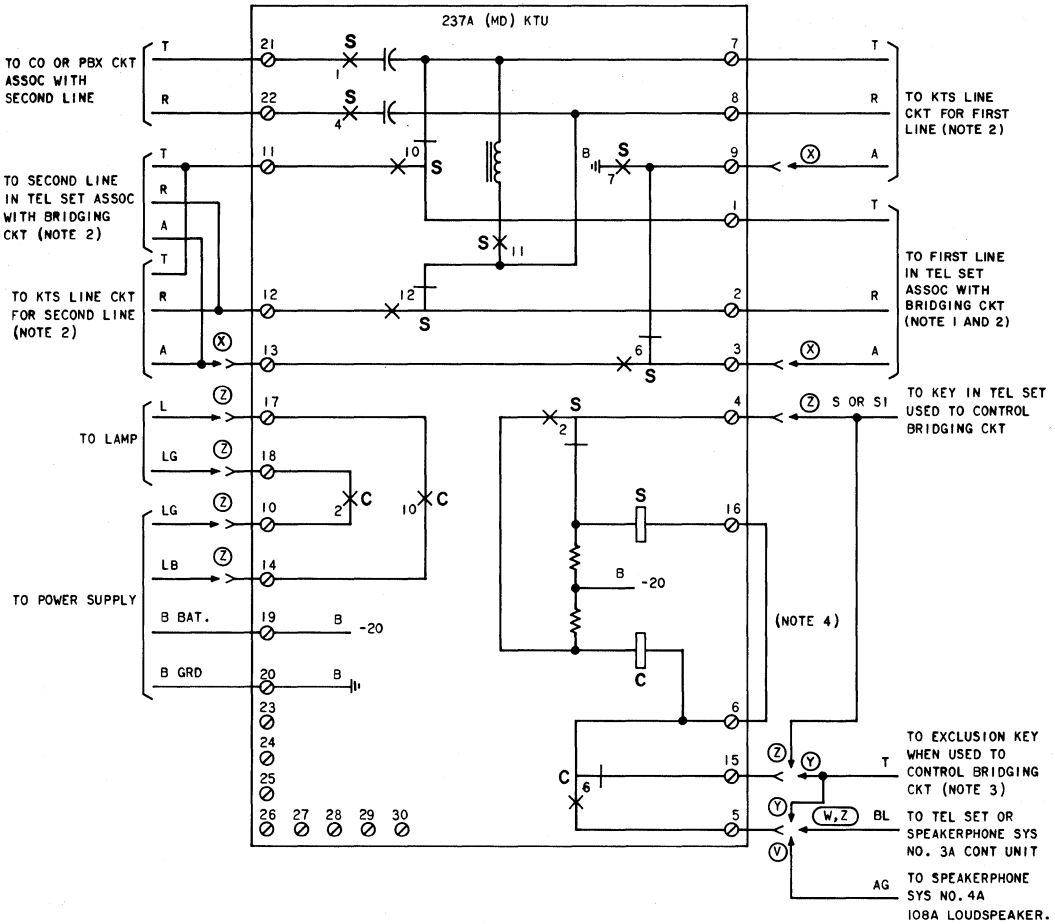
Note: To minimize transmission losses, each line associated with the 237A or B key telephone unit should be connected to the same type line equipment. This is necessary due to the differences in design of holding circuits.

4.06 ***Connection Index***

Fig. 2—237A (MD) KTU, Schematic and Connections

Fig. 3—237B KTU, Schematic and Connections

Fig. 4—AG and BL Lead Connections for 2-Station Control.

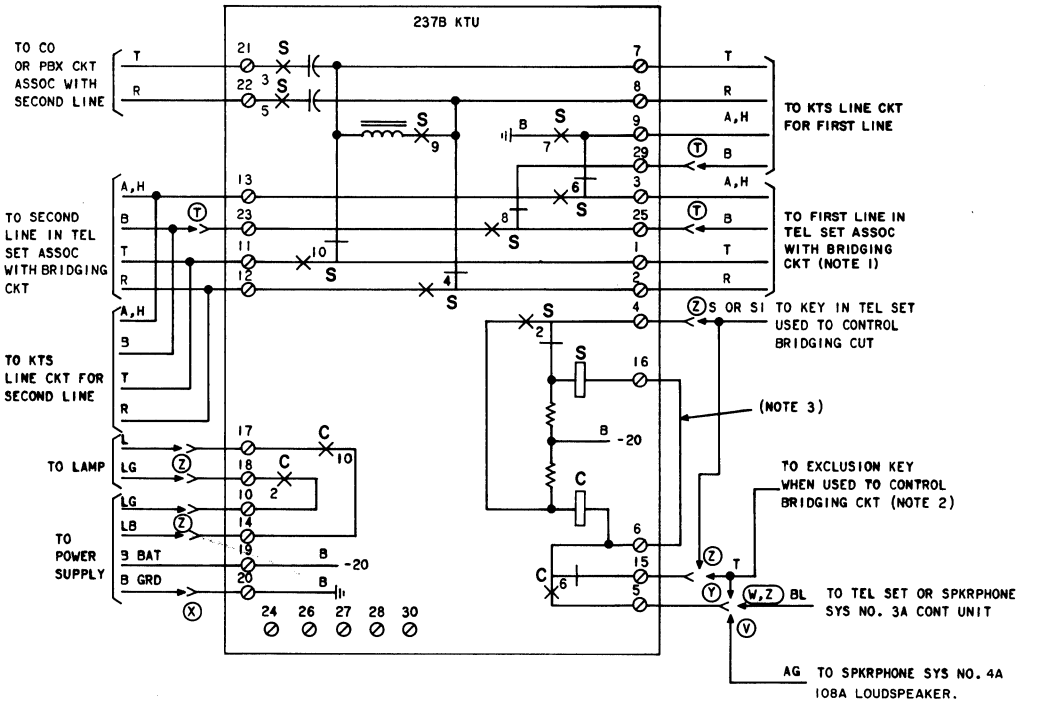


NOTES:

1. THE STATION UTILIZING THE BRIDGING CIRCUIT MUST BE EQUIPPED WITH A HOLD KEY. THE BRIDGING CIRCUIT MAY BE CONTROLLED BY A NONLOCKING KEY OR AN EXCLUSION KEY.
2. THE A LEAD IS OMITTED IN KEY TEL SYS NO. 1A.
3. WHEN THE CIRCUIT IS CONTROLLED BY THE EXCLUSION KEY, REMOVE THE EXCLUSION LEADS FROM IT AND IR TERMINALS IN TELEPHONE SET AND INSULATE. B GROUND IS CONNECTED TO THE BK-BL LEAD ON THE EXCLUSION KEY.
4. REMOVE STRAP BETWEEN TERMINALS 6 AND 16 WHEN TESTING OR READJUSTING RELAY C OR S.

(Z) CONTROLLED BY NONLOCKING KEY.
(Y) CONTROLLED BY EXCLUSION KEY.
(X) CONNECTED TO KEY TEL SYS NO. 1A1 OR 1A2.
(W) CONNECTED TO SPEAKERPHONE SYS NO. 3A CONT UNIT.
(V) CONNECTED TO SPEAKERPHONE SYS NO. 4A 108A LOUDSPEAKER.

Fig. 2—237A (MD) KTU Schematic and Connections



NOTES:

1. THE STATION UTILIZING THE BRIDGING CIRCUIT MUST BE EQUIPPED WITH A HOLD KEY. THE BRIDGING CIRCUIT MAY BE CONTROLLED BY A NONLOCKING KEY OR AN EXCLUSION KEY.
2. WHEN THE CIRCUIT IS CONTROLLED BY THE EXCLUSION KEY, REMOVE THE EXCLUSION LEADS FROM IT AND IR TERMINALS IN TELEPHONE SET AND INSULATE. B GROUND IS CONNECTED TO THE BK-BL LEAD ON THE EXCLUSION KEY.
3. REMOVE STRAP BETWEEN TERMINALS 6 AND 16 WHEN TESTING OR READJUSTING RELAYS C OR S.

(T) CONNECTED TO KEY TEL SYS NO. 1A.

(V) CONNECTED TO SPEAKERPHONE SYSTEM NO. 4A 108A LOUDSPEAKER.

(W) CONNECTED TO SPEAKERPHONE SYSTEM NO. 3A CONTROL UNIT.

(X) CONNECTED TO KEY TEL SYS NO. 1A1 OR 1A2.

(Y) CONTROLLED BY EXCLUSION KEY.

(Z) CONTROLLED BY NONLOCKING KEY.

Fig. 3—237B KTU, Schematic and Connections

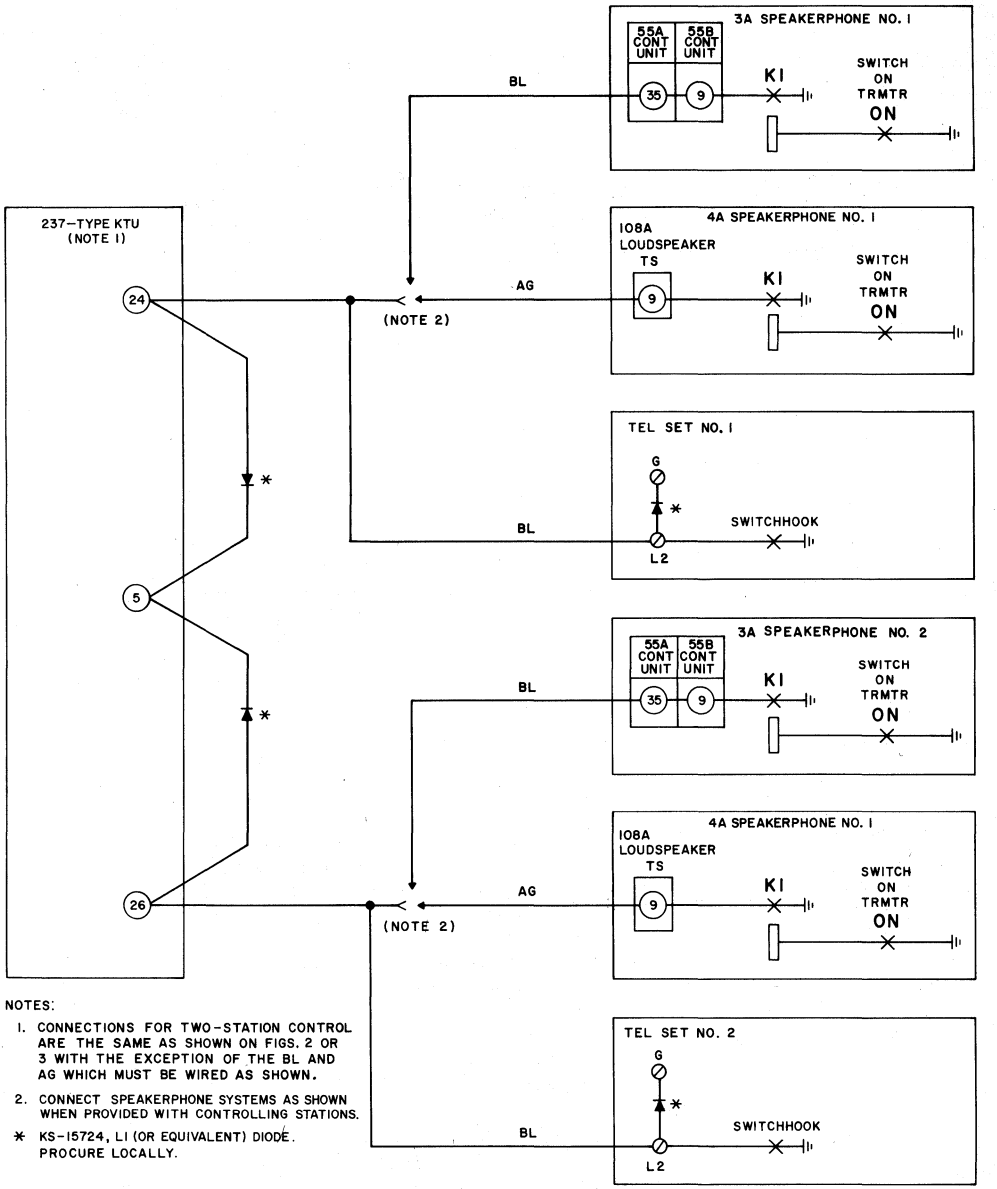


Fig. 4—AG and BL Lead Connections for 2-Station Control

6B KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM
DIALOG* INTERCOM SYSTEM

1. GENERAL

1.001 This addendum supplements Section 518-411-100, Issue 1. Place this pink sheet ahead of Page 1 of the section.

1.002 This addendum is issued to:

- Add additional power requirement information
- Add a Caution on the use of 2A transmitter-receiver adjuncts with the 6B Key Telephone System (KTS).

2. CHANGES TO SECTION

2.001 On Page 9, under **Optional Features**, revise the Note in the fourth bullet to read as follows:

> ***Note:*** The 6B KTS requires a maximum of 0.35 ampere at 24 Vdc and 0.17 ampere at 10 Vac for the first 6 stations plus 0.04 ampere for each additional station. As a guideline for considering additional power requirements, installations under 25 stations should not require any supplementary power. Installations greater than 25 stations must be treated on an individual basis depending on the spare power available from the associated key system.

2.002 On Page 11, at the end of paragraph 3.06, add the following Note:

> ***Note:*** As a guideline for considering additional power requirements, installations under 25 stations should not require any supplementary power. Installations greater than 25 stations must be treated on an individual basis depending on the spare power available from the associated key system.

2.003 On Page 15, following paragraph 3.15, add the following Caution:

> ***Caution: 2A transmitter-receivers used with the 6B KTS must bear a manufacture date of May 1978 or later. Earlier manufactured models will cause customer complaints of low volume.***

* Trademark of AT&TCo.

Printed in U.S.A.

6B KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM
DIALOG* INTERCOM SYSTEM

CONTENTS PAGE

* Trademark of AT&TCo.

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section provides description, installation, connection, and maintenance information for the 6B Key Telephone System (KTS).

1.02 Whenever this section is reissued, the reason for reissue will be listed in this paragraph.

2. DESCRIPTION

SYSTEM

2.01 The 6B KTS is a fully electronic intercom which has a capacity of 4 separate talking paths (links) and 52 station codes. Up to eight CO/PBX calls can be answered, held, or transferred,

but CO/PBX calls cannot be originated using the 6B KTS.

Note: More than 52 stations can be installed by having stations share a code. Only two stations per code are permitted and only even numbered codes should be bridged. With this limitation there can only be six sets served per station circuit (484A KTU).

2.02 All required key telephone units (KTUs) are mounted in a 572A1 key service unit (KSU). The KSU includes an integral 206A power supply, but 24-volt direct current and 10-volt alternating current and their associated grounds must be supplied from the associated key system or a separate power supply.

2.03 All wiring, except power, is brought into the 572A1 KSU through connector cables plugged into the rear of the unit. An optional 184C1 backboard has been developed as a terminal field for the 6B KTS, or existing blocks in the yellow field of a centralized key system can be used.

2.04 The 6B KTS can be added as an adjunct to any key telephone system using A-lead control such as the 1A1 or 1A2 KTS. Only one button is required on key telephone sets (rotary or TOUCH-TONE® dial). Modification of the HOLD key wiring and a separate 10-volt ac audible signal are required in the telephone sets used with the 6B KTS. Nonkey sets can be used, but they will not supply those features involving the HOLD key. A 502/2502BM telephone set can be used as an intercom only set with the 6B KTS. Off-premises stations can be added to the 6B KTS but require a separately provided long line circuit.

2.05 The basic system provides the following features:

- Intercom call progress tones such as dial tone, ringback, error tone, etc.
- Repeated ringing—the intercom audible is blocked at busy stations
- 3- or 4-party conferencing
- Do-not-disturb (DND)
- Call transfer
- Call add-on
- Station and consultation HOLD
- Two-link operation—the register is held during dialing only
- System busy indication
- Privacy—except when override is activated
- Single button appearance on key telephone sets
- Call forwarding
- Override—permits certain stations to bridge onto an established intercom connection or override DND.
- Remote Answer—permits user at one station to intercept and answer a call intended for a second station.
- Automatic call-back—enables a user who dials a busy station to program the system to call back when both stations are idle and a link is available.

2.06 Additional features that can be supplied on an optional basis are:

- Additional links—to a maximum of four.
- Paging access.
- CO/PBX line access when the line is in the ringing or hold state. CO/PBX calls cannot be originated through the 6B KTS. CO/PBX calls can also be transferred between 6B stations, or other station(s) can be added onto a call.
- Attendant recall.
- Hands-free answer on intercom and voice signaling using a separate station adjunct.
- TOUCH-TONE service.
- Off-premises stations.

2.07 Features (standard and optional) are activated by operation of the station HOLD key, line

switch flashing, or by dialing a specified code (Table A). Refer to Part 4 and 5 for complete operation information.

2.08 Call progress tones, indicating that an action is required by the user or that the feature has been activated, are returned to the originator as required (Table B). Cancellation of dial-activated features, where required, is accomplished by dialing the code of the station that originally activated the feature. ***This must be done from the originating station.***

TABLE A

SYSTEM CODE ASSIGNMENTS

CODE	FUNCTION
00	Attendant Recall
01	Override
02	Call Forwarding
03	Three-Party Conference
04	Four-Party Conference
06	Do-Not-Disturb
07	Remote Answer
09	Automatic Callback
10—11	Station Codes (2-Station Override)
10—19	Station Codes (10-Station Override)
20—61	Station Codes (10-Station Override)*
20—69	Station Codes (2-Station Override)*
70—73	Paging Access*
80—87	CO/PBX Line Access

*Codes 50—53 will not be available for station codes when paging access is provided. These codes become 70—73.

572A1 KSU

2.09 The 572A1 KSU consists of:

- Backplane equipped with connectors for 22 KTUs
- Plug-in KS-21651,L4 fuse board
- Fourteen microribbon plugs (P0 is not used in this system)
- Terminal board for incoming power connections
- 206A power supply.

Twelve microribbon plugs (P1 through P12) on the rear of the KSU accept A25B connector cables which are routed to the 184C1 backboard or the yellow field of centralized key system installations. P13 also accepts on A25B connector cable but is routed to pick up the incoming CO/PBX lines. The fuse board on the KSU protects the 10-volt ac and 24-volt dc circuits (Table C). A light emitting diode (LED) on the board indicates operation of any fuse.

2.10 The 206A power supply is mechanically linked to the upper panel of the KSU. Interconnection is made through a cable from the panel which is plugged into the power supply.

2.11 The 572A1 KSU mounts on 23-inch mountings and requires 13 inches of vertical space. It can be mounted in a 16C apparatus mounting with the center bar removed, or it can be rack-mounted. When mounted in a 16C apparatus mounting, a 117C cover can be provided.

2.12 Refer to Fig. 1 for the location of the KTUs in the 572A1 KSU and the location of major components.

KEY TELEPHONE UNITS

2.13 The KTUs employed in the 6B KTS are all 8-inch 80-contact boards. All but the 488A KTUs occupy a single-width (3/4 inch) position. The 488A KTUs require a double-width position. The system options and method of application are shown in Table D.

TABLE B

CALL PROGRESS TONES

TONE	SIGNAL HEARD	REMARKS
Intercom Dial Time (IDT)	128 Hz continuous	
Intercom Audible Ringback (IAR)	256 Hz interrupted; 1 second on, 3 seconds off	If any station is equipped with a 2A HFAI unit, IAR consists of a single spurt (1 second) of 128 Hz time
Intercom Busy Tone (IBT)	128 Hz interrupted at 1/2-sec intervals	
Error Tone (GT)	256/512 Hz alternating at 1/2-sec intervals	Tone heard when errors are made in setting up dial-activated features. Indicates procedure must be restarted.
Acknowledgment Tone (AT)	128 Hz for 250 ms	Tone heard when feature has been properly activated or canceled. Also heard on paging access calls.
Reminder Tone (RT)	128 Hz interrupted at 75 ms intervals for 1-1/4 seconds; then continuous 128 Hz	Tone heard at start of all calls, followed by dial tone at stations that have activated CFWD, ACBK or DND as a reminder that feature is in effect.
Override Tone (OT)	128 Hz for 500 ms	Tone heard by both parties of a conversation when a station exercising OVERRIDE is bridged on line
Hold Tone (HT)	Four bursts of 128 Hz tone.	Tone heard when switchhook is flashed during a call. Hold tone is always followed by steady dial tone.

A. 484A KTU—Station Interface Circuit

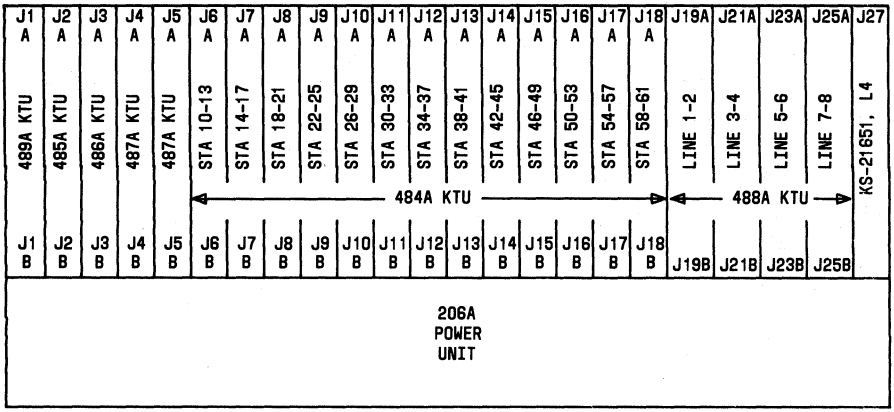
2.14 The 484A KTUs are installed in jacks 6 through 18, depending on the station codes being installed. Each KTU contains the circuitry for four station codes. The 484A controls the station visual and audible signals from signals received over the H, BL, and A leads, and also controls the station busy and station hold features. Control of the seized intercom link is also through the station circuit.

Note: Power interruptions greater than 1.7 seconds will release any calls in progress. Stations that are off-hook when the power is

TABLE C

FUSE ASSIGNMENTS – 572A1 KSU

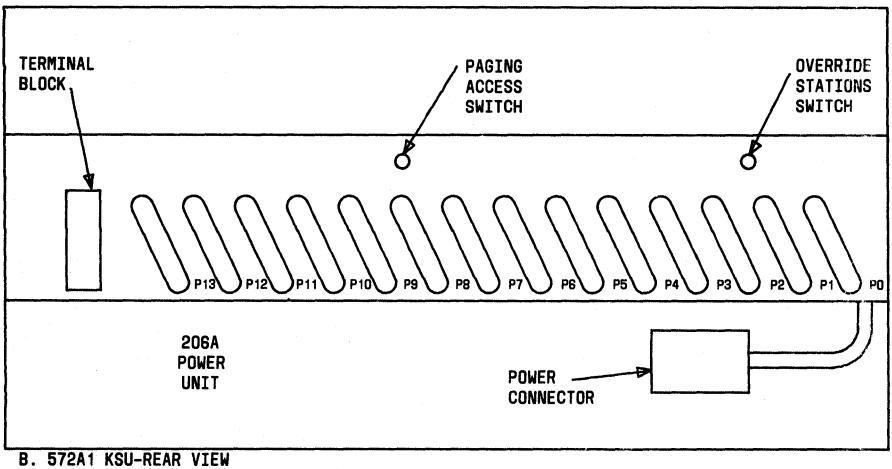
LOCATION	FUSE	TYPE	CAPACITY	FUNCTION
KS-21651, L4 Fuse Board	1	70H	3/4 Ampere	10V ac— Station 10-13
	2			10V ac— Station 14-17
	3			10V ac— Station 18-21
	4			10V ac— Station 22-25
	5			10V ac— Station 26-29
	6			10V ac— Station 30-33
	7			10V ac— Station 34-37
	8			10V ac— Station 38-41
	9			10V ac— Station 42-45
	10			10V ac— Station 46-49
	11			10V ac— Station 50-53
	12			10V ac— Station 54-57
	13			10V ac— Station 58-61
	14	70G	1/2 Ampere	—24V dc — 572A1 KSU
	15			Spare
206A Power Unit	1	24F	5 Ampere	—5V ac (Logic)
	2			—5V dc (Logic)
	3	24C	2 Ampere	—10V dc
	4			+10V dc
	5	24E	1/2 Ampere	RAM ground
		MDL 2 BUSS-MAN	2 Ampere	110V ac input



484A KTU-STATION CIRCUIT
485A KTU-CONTROLLER CIRCUIT
486A KTU-SERVICE CIRCUIT
487A KTU-BATTERY FEED CIRCUIT

488A KTU-LINE INTERFACE CIRCUIT
489A KTU-TOUCH-TONE DECODER CIRCUIT
KS-21651,L4-FUSE BOARD

A. 572A1 KSU-FRONT VIEW



B. 572A1 KSU-REAR VIEW

Fig. 1—Layout of 572A1 KSU

restored will be out of service until they go on-hook momentarily.

B. 485A KTU—Controller Circuit

2.15 The controller circuit processes the calls and features through the system. Contained on the board are the central processing unit, memory, timing circuits, and the -10V voltage regulator. The 485A KTU is installed in J2.

C. 486A KTU—System Service Circuit

2.16 The service circuit performs the following functions.

TABLE D

6B KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM OPTIONS

OPTION	KTU	OPTION PLUG OR SWITCH POSITION
A — Continuous Ring	484A (Note 1)	A-B (1st and 2nd stations) D-E (3rd and 4th stations)
B — Interrupted Ring		B-C (1st and 2nd stations) E-F (3rd and 4th stations)
C — Single-spurt Audible Ringback	486A (Note 2)	A-B, D-E
D — Repeated Audible Ringback		B-C, E-F
E — Fast Disconnect (CSBR)	488A	B-C (1st Circuit) E-F (2nd Circuit)
F — Slow Disconnect (ESS Office)		A-B (1st Circuit) D-E (2nd Circuit)
G — Without Paging Access	Paging Access Switch (Note 3)	Switch Off (Factory-provided)
H — With Paging Access		Switch ON
J — Two Station Override	Override Switch (Note 3)	"10 & 11" (Factory-provided)
K — Ten Station Override		"10-19"

Notes:

1. If HFAI is provided, install option A for station involved. If one of paired circuits has option A, other stations will have it
2. If any station has HFAI, system must have option C.
3. The Paging Access and Override Option switches are located on the rear of the 572A1 KSU.

- Generates required system tones
- Switches the tones to the talking links
- Interfaces the control signals from the line and station circuits to the controller
- Switches the TOUCH-TONE receiver to the talking links as required
- The timing generator produces timing signals required by the system, such as lamp flash and lamp wink, and also sets other system timing standards.

Refer to Table B for an outline of the tones used in the 6B KTS. The 486A KTU is installed in J3.

D. 487A KTU—Battery Feed Circuit

2.17 Each 487A KTU provides the dc voltages for two links. The KTU for the first two links is installed in J4; if a third and fourth link is provided, another KTU must be installed in J5.

The 487A KTU also provides an LED for call supervision and dial pulse detection.

E. 488A KTU—Line Interface Circuit

2.18 The 488A KTU provides limited access to the CO/PBX lines. One 488A KTU is required for each two lines to perform the following functions:

- Isolate the 6B KTS from CO/PBX line potentials
- Detect and acknowledge supervisory signals from the line
- Transfer control information on the A and L leads from the CO/PBX line circuit to the controller circuit.

The 488A KTUs are installed in jacks J19, J21, J23, and J25, as required. These KTUs occupy double-width jack positions.

F. 489A KTU—TOUCH-TONE Decoder Circuit

2.19 The 489A KTU performs the function of interpreting the tone address signals from the station dial. The frequency detectors of the 489A KTU convert the information to bits which are processed by the controller circuit. The controller resets the TOUCH-TONE receiver after each dialed digit in preparation for subsequent dialing. The optional 489A KTU is installed in J1.

184C1 BACKBOARD

2.20 The optional 184C1 backboard consists of a yellow metal backboard equipped with a 14A2-125 terminal block, providing terminations for 8 CO/PBX lines and 20 stations (Fig. 2). Space is provided for the addition of two more terminal blocks which must be separately ordered. Addition of the second block adds capacity for 25 more stations. Addition of the third block adds the final stations. The 184C1 backboard offers a convenient method of grouping the 6B KTS terminations, but is not required if the yellow field of a centralized key system installation can be utilized.

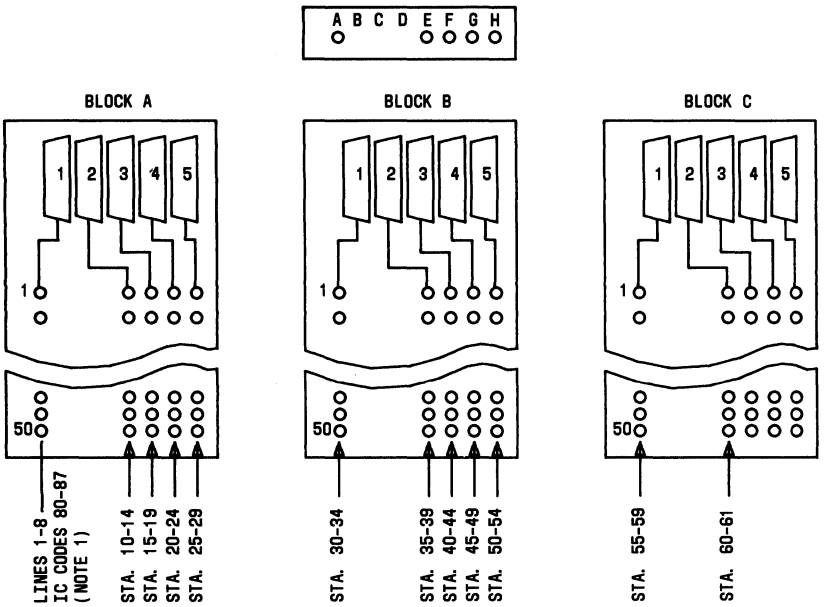
2.21 The 14A2-125 terminal blocks used with the 184C1 backboard consist of a 66-type connecting block wired to five microribbon plugs. The plugs accept A25B connector cables to provide connections between the backboard and the 572A1 KSU. Fig. 2 shows the layout of the 184C1 backboard and the plugs to be used in connecting to the 572A1 KSU. All station connections and the A and lamp leads from the station side of the line circuits are made on the terminal blocks of the 184C1 backboard. Tip and ring of the CO/PBX lines (from ahead of the line circuit) are fed through a separate cable to P13 on the KSU.

3. INSTALLATION

ORDERING GUIDE

Basic System

- Unit, Key Service, 572A1—one required per system. Where desired, the 572A1 KSU can be mounted in a 16C apparatus mounting with a 117C cover. These items must be separately ordered.
- Backboard, 184C1—equipped with one 14A2-125 terminal block. Order one per system when yellow field of centralized system is not used. Has terminations for 8 CO/PBX lines (A and L leads) and 20 stations.
- Block, Terminal, 14A2-125—order one to add additional 25 stations to 184C1 backboard. Order second block to extend number of stations over 45.
- Cable, Connector, A25B—order as required for connections between 572A1 KSU and 184C1 backboard and yellow field. Cables used with 184C1 backboard must be double-ended.
- Unit, Key Telephone, 484A (station circuit)—order as required. Each KTU has circuitry for 4 stations.
- Unit, Key Telephone, 485A (controller circuit)—order one per system.
- Unit, Key Telephone, 486A (service circuit)—order one per system.
- Unit, Key Telephone, 487A (battery feed circuit)—order one per system. KTU



NOTES:
1. CONNECTOR 1 ON BLOCK A IS CONNECTED TO P12 ON REAR OR KSU.
2. CONNECTORS 2, 3, 4, 5 ON BLOCK A AND CONNECTORS 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 OF BLOCK B AND C SHOULD BE CONNECTED TO P1-P11 AS REQUIRED. SEE TABLE E FOR IC CODE TO 572A1 KSU PLUG ASSIGNMENT.
3. IN SMALL SYSTEMS USING ONLY BLOCK A AND HAVING PAGING, CONNECT CABLE FROM P9 OF KSU TO CONNECTOR 5 OF BLOCK A. IF BLOCK B IS LATER REQUIRED BECAUSE OF EXPANSION, CONNECT CABLE FROM P4 OF KSU TO CONNECTOR 5 OF BLOCK B TO ACCESS STATIONS 25-29. STATION CABLES FOR 25-29 MUST BE CUT DOWN ON BLOCK B.

Fig. 2—Layout of 184C1 Backboard

provides battery for 2 links. Order second KTU if four links are provided.

- D-180852 kit of parts—order one for each telephone set used with 6B KTS. Kit contains a 533F diode, a 150A designation strip (feature cue card for rotary dial), a 74A faceplate (feature cue card for TOUCH-TONE dial) and a station user card.

Note: The 150A designation strip and 74A faceplate can be ordered separately for maintenance purposes.

Optional Features

- Unit, Key Telephone, 487A—order one to increase to 3 and 4 links.
- Unit, Key Telephone, 488A (line interface circuit)—order as required to access CO/PBX lines. One KTU required for each two CO/PBX lines.
- Unit, Key Telephone, 489A (TOUCH-TONE decoder circuit)—order one per system.
- Unit, Power, 19- or 20-Type—order one per system when 24V dc and 10V ac cannot be obtained from associated KTS.

Note: The 6B KTS requires a maximum of 0.35 ampere at 24V dc and 0.17 ampere at 10V ac for the first 6 stations plus 0.04 ampere for each additional station.

- Adapter, 278A—order one per paging zone (maximum of three).

- Transmitter-Receiver, 2A—order one for each station equipped with hands-free answer on intercom (HFAI). Also order one 2012B transformer for each transmitter-receiver

- Set, Telephone, 502BM—order one for each rotary dial intercom-only station.

- Set, Telephone, 2502BM—order one for each TOUCH-TONE intercom-only station.

- Mounting, Apparatus, 110A—order one for each two off-premises stations.

- Unit, Key Telephone, 420A—order one for each off-premises station.

- Diode, 518A-surge protection for off-premises station. Order two per station.

Note: If 6B KTS system has off-premises extensions, ringing voltage must be supplied to the 110A apparatus mounting from the associated key system.

572A1 KSU

3.01 The 572A1 KSU can be mounted in a 16C apparatus mounting, or in available space on a 23-inch relay rack or other suitable mounting. The KSU requires approximately 13 inches of vertical space. If the KSU is to be floor mounted in a 16C apparatus mounting, use a ED-95023-70 Group 10 floor stand. For information on other apparatus mountings, and associated mounting hardware, refer to Section 463-140-100. If a 117C cover is to be used with the 16C apparatus mounting, install the bracket supplied with the cover as follows:

(1) Position backboard of 16C as desired and mark location of fasteners using double-ended keyhole slots. Gate can open to right or left.

(2) Install fasteners, letting heads protrude about 1/4 inch.

(3) Place mounting on fasteners.

(4) Before tightening top two fasteners, slide cover bracket between backboard and the mounting surface. The slots in the bracket should engage the top fasteners.

(5) Tighten all fasteners.

The center bar of the 16C apparatus mounting must be removed.

3.02 Incoming CO/PBX line connections and the required leads to the stations are brought into the KSU using A25B connector cables plugged into the rear of the KSU. The number of cables required will depend on the number and codes of the stations to be installed. Fig. 31, 32, 33, and 34 show the wiring between the jacks on the front of the KSU and the plugs on the rear. The plugs are marked P0 to P13. P0 is dedicated to future expansion and is not used in this application.

3.03 The distant end of the connector cables from P1 through P12 can be terminated on the yellow field of a centralized key system distribution field; or a 184C1 backboard, which was designed for use with the 6B KTS, can be used. If the 184C1 backboard is used, these connector cables must have a connector at each end for connecting to the backboard and the KSU.

3.04 The connector cable from P13 contains the tips and rings of the incoming lines ***ahead*** of the line circuits and is routed to access these leads instead of to the 184C1 backboard.

3.05 Each connector cable from P1 through P10 of the 572A1 KSU contains the leads for five station codes—P11 contains the last two. Connector cables should be run between the KSU and the 184C1 backboard depending on the codes required and as shown in Table E and Fig. 2. The one exception is when paging access is supplied. If the system is small enough, requiring only one connecting block ***and*** paging access is supplied, connect the cable from P9 of the KSU to connector 5 of block A (Fig. 35). Under this arrangement, station codes 25-29 cannot be used. If future expansion requires the addition of block B and the use of station codes 25-29, connect the cable from P4 of the KSU to connector 5 of block B. The cables from stations 25-29 must be cut down on column H of block B. If the original installation requires more than one block, the cables from the blocks to the KSU should be terminated as shown in Table E and Fig. 2.

Note: If override is furnished, the coding of stations 10 through 19 can vary. If the override toggle switch is in the "10-19" position the codes will be 10 through 19. If the switch is in the "10-11" position, codes 12 through

19 become 62 through 69 and must be designated and dialed as such. See Table A for the system code assignments.

3.06 The 572A1 KSU requires 24-volt B battery, B ground, 10-volt lamp battery and lamp ground from an external power source. The power source can be the power unit for the associated key system, or if of insufficient capacity, a separately provided source. The 6B KTS will require a maximum of 0.35 ampere at 24 volts dc and 0.17 ampere at 10 volts ac for the first six stations plus 0.04 amperes for each additional station.

3.07 Power is connected to the 572A1 KSU using the terminal block on the rear of the unit. The gauge of wire used is dependent on the distance between the power unit and the KSU as follows:

0-6 feet use 18 gauge

6-10 feet use 16 gauge

10-15 feet use 14 gauge

15-25 feet use 12 gauge

Do not connect power to the system until all installation work is completed. Do not install or remove any common cards with power on the system.

3.08 The power unit frame is grounded through the green wire of the ac power cord and plug. The 206A power unit plug must be mated to a 3-prong ac outlet which is properly connected to the power supply service ground. When a properly grounded 3-wire outlet is not available, connect a No. 14 gauge ground wire to the FRAME GRD terminal on the rear of the 206A power unit and route it to the closest acceptable ground point. For additional information on key system grounding, refer to Section 518-010-105.

KEY TELEPHONE UNITS

3.09 The KTUs should be installed in the designated jacks as shown in Fig. 1. Options are made using factory-supplied option plugs on the KTUs except for paging access and override stations which require positioning a toggle switch on the rear of the KSU. The system options and the method of application are shown in Table D.

TELEPHONE SETS

3.10 Any key telephone set that can be wired for A lead control (except special purpose CALL DIRECTORS® sets) can be used with the 6B KTS. Only one button appearance is required on the telephone set, even though a maximum of four links may be available. Ten leads are required between each telephone set and the KSU. The A1 lead is not required if it already appears in the set. Five of these leads (T, R, A, LG, and L) are associated with the button assigned to the 6B KTS. Two spare leads are required—one becomes the H lead and the other the B lead. A diode is installed in the B lead in the same manner as for station busy lamp. The B lead can be the lead normally used as the BL or any other spare lead. The last two leads required are the BZ and BZ1 which are connected to a 10-volt ac buzzer. If the telephone set is not equipped with a separate 10-volt ac buzzer, one must be separately ordered and installed. The set ringer cannot be used as the 6B KTS audible signal.

3.11 The telephone sets used with the 6B KTS must be modified to connect the normally open contact on the HOLD key to the H lead and a diode added and connected in the same manner as for the busy lamp feature. In CALL DIRECTOR sets, the set of HOLD key contacts normally used for 1A KTS are substituted for those factory wired. The factory wired contacts are then insulated and stored. Fig. 3 shows the general purpose key sets and CALL DIRECTOR sets as modified. Refer to Section 502-110-102 for conversion of wall telephone sets.

3.12 If nonkey telephone sets are required (intercom only), a 502BM or 2502BM telephone set may be used. The mounting cord, and a 10-volt ac buzzer (6B KTS audible signal) must be separately ordered and installed. The ringer in the set is not used and must be disconnected. The features associated with the HOLD key will not be available to nonkey set users. Refer to Fig. 4 for connections of a 502BM or 2502BM telephone set modified for use with 6B KTS.

3.13 The station lead cutdown for the 184C1 backboard is shown in Fig. 32, 33, and 34. Fig. 35 shows the variation of wiring for paging access.

TABLE E

572A1 KSU PLUG AND 184C1 BACKBOARD CONNECTOR ASSIGNMENTS

PLUG ON 572A1 KSU	184C1 BACKBOARD			LEADS INVOLVED
	BLOCK A	BLOCK B	BLOCK C	
P0				Not Used
P1	Conn. 2			Stations 10 - 14*
P2	Conn. 3			Stations 15 - 19*
P3	Conn. 4			Stations 20 - 24
P4	Conn. 5			Stations 25 - 29
P5		Conn. 1		Stations 30 - 34
P6		Conn. 2		Stations 35 - 39
P7		Conn. 3		Stations 40 - 44
P8		Conn. 4		Stations 45 - 49
P9		Conn. 5		Stations 50 - 54†
P10			Conn. 1	Stations 55 - 59
P11			Conn. 2	Stations 60 - 61
P12	Conn. 1			A and L Leads for 8 CO/PBX Lines
P13		See Note		Incoming T and R for CP/PBX Lines

* If OVERRIDE switch on rear of 572A1 KSU is in "10 - 11" position, codes 12 through 19 become 62 through 69.

† If PAG. ACC. switch on rear of 572A1 KSU is operated to ON position, codes 50 through 53 become 70 through 73.

Note: Cable from P13 is routed to access point for incoming CO/PBX lines — not to 184C1 backboard.

3.14 TOUCH-TONE telephone sets can be equipped with a 74A faceplate and rotary sets with a 150A designation strip. The 74A faceplate is a clear plastic overlay that fits over the buttons of a TOUCH-TONE dial (Fig. 5). The 150A designation strip is a stick-on label to be located on a rotary set housing between the switchhook plungers (Fig. 5) or on the breakover of the housing beneath the dial. The lettering on the faceplates or designation strips is associated with the buttons or finger holes according to the code to be dialed for dial-activated features. The desired code must be preceded by a digit 0. For instance, to activate call forwarding, the code 02 is dialed. Refer to Table A for system code assignments.

3.15 Stations having the hands-free answer on intercom (HFAI) feature must be equipped

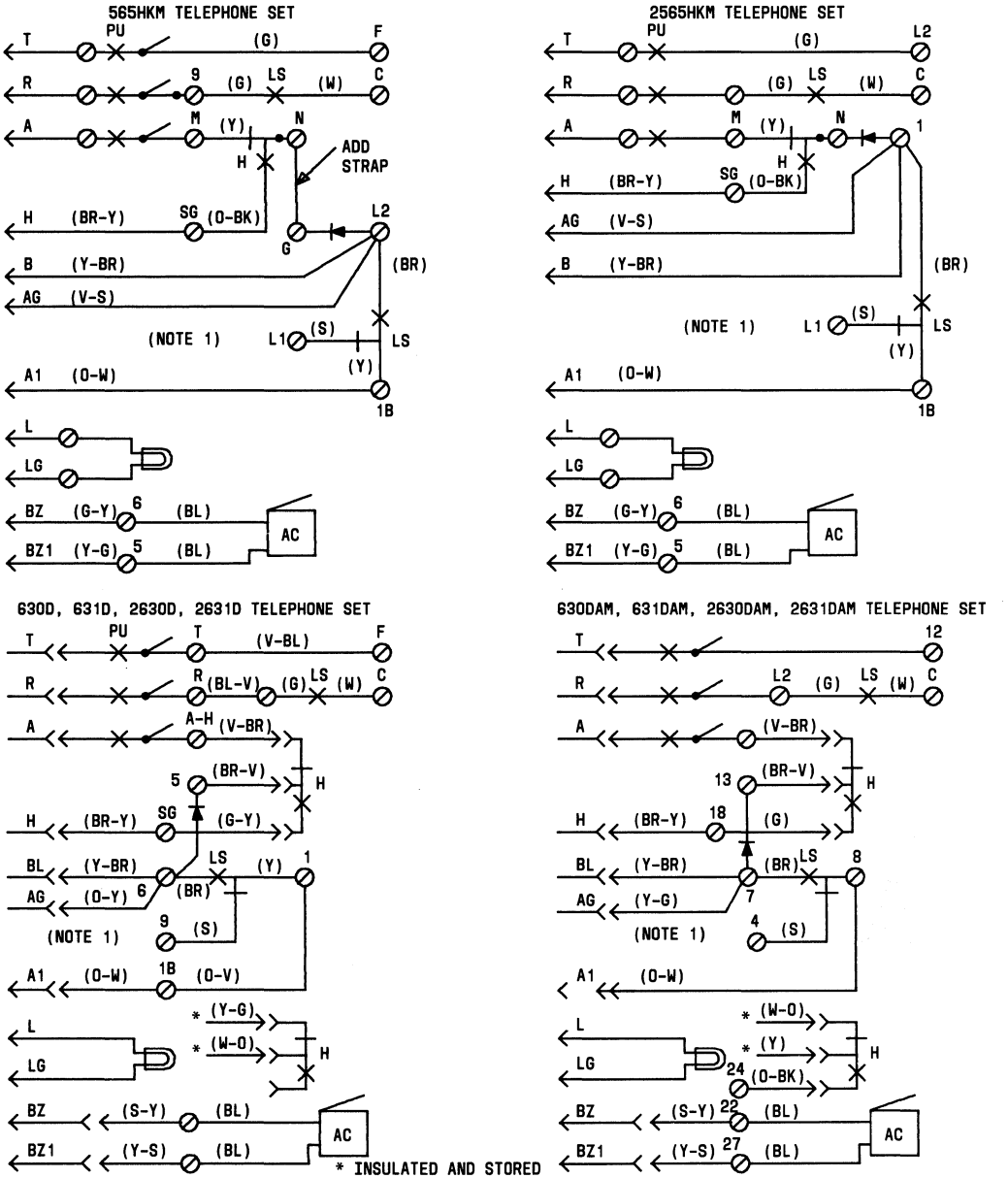
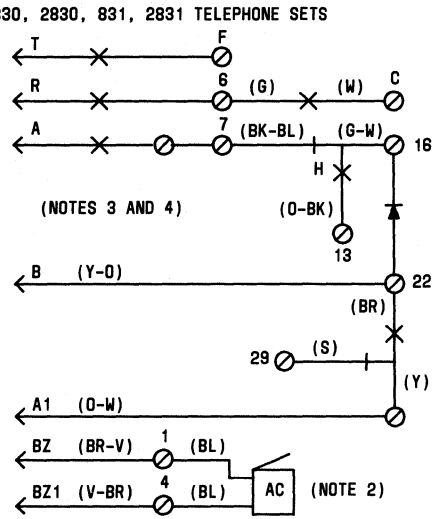


Fig. 3—Modification of Telephone Sets for Use With 6B Key Telephone System (Sheet 1 of 2)



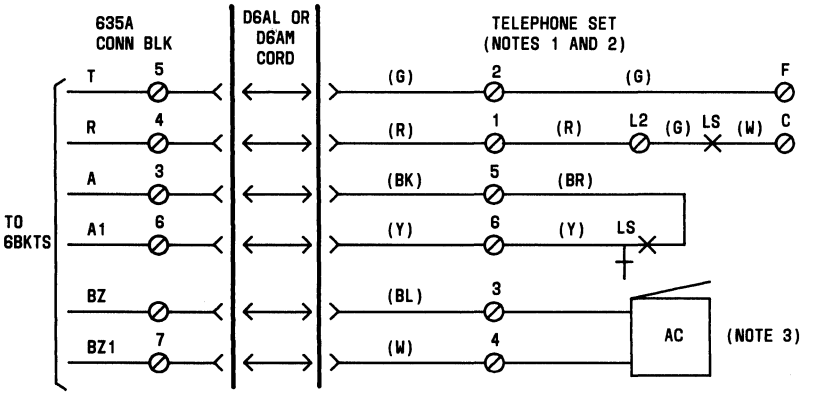
NOTES:

1. FOR 4A SPEAKERPHONE (WITH ADAPTER TERMINATED IN SET) MOVE LEAD IN M16C CORD AS FOLLOWS:

SET	LEAD	FROM	TO
565 HKM	W-O	N	L2
2565 HKM		N	1
630D, 631D 2630D, 2631D		5	6
630DAM, 2630DAM 631DAM, 2631DAM	BL-W	13	L2

2. 8TH LINE PICKUP BUTTON CANNOT BE USED. DISCONNECT AND STORE (BR-V) AND (V-BR) LEADS FROM PLUG CONNECTED TO TERMINALS 1 AND 4.
3. ON SETS USED FOR MULTILINE CONFERENCING, DO NOT USE SPARE INTERCOM BUTTONS FOR CO/PBX LINES
4. IF SPEAKERPHONE POWER (4A) IS SUPPLIED FROM ASSOCIATED KEY SYSTEM, USE SPARE PAIR OTHER THAN (Y-O) (O-Y) AND CONNECT THEM TO THE (R-G) (G-R) IN THE M16C CORD USING SPARE TERMINALS OR D-161488 CONNECTORS.

Fig. 3—Modification of Telephone Sets for Use With 6B Key Telephone System (Sheet 2 of 2)



NOTES:
1. REMOVE (BK) RINGER LEAD FROM TERMINAL 2 AND (S) STRAP FROM TERMINAL 1. INSULATE AND STORE.
2. REMOVE (BK) EXCLUSION KEY LEAD FROM L1 AND (Y) FROM L2 OF NETWORK. INSULATE AND STORE.
3. 10V AC BUZZER MUST BE SEPERATELY ORDERED AND INSTALLED.

Fig. 4—Modification of 502/2502 BM Telephone Set for Use With 6B Key Telephone System

with a 2A transmitter-receiver adjunct. The cord of the adjunct can be wired directly to the telephone set terminals or to a separately supplied 66E8-25 connecting block. A 2012B transformer is also required to power each adjunct. Fig. 6 shows typical adjunct to telephone connections. For further information on the 2A transmitter-receiver, refer to Section 518-010-115.

Note: Tip and ring ***to the adjunct*** must be reversed for proper operation of S HOLD.

OFF-PREMISES EXTENSIONS

3.16 Off-premises extensions from the 6B KTS can be provided using a 420A KTU (long line circuit). The maximum station conductor loop is 500 ohms. A separate mounting must be provided for the 420A KTU(s). For one or two circuits, use a 110A apparatus mounting—for a larger number of circuits use a 642A panel. The necessary voltages can be obtained from the associated key system if sufficient capacity is available. Connections for an off-premises station are shown in Fig. 36.

4. OPERATION—STANDARD FEATURES

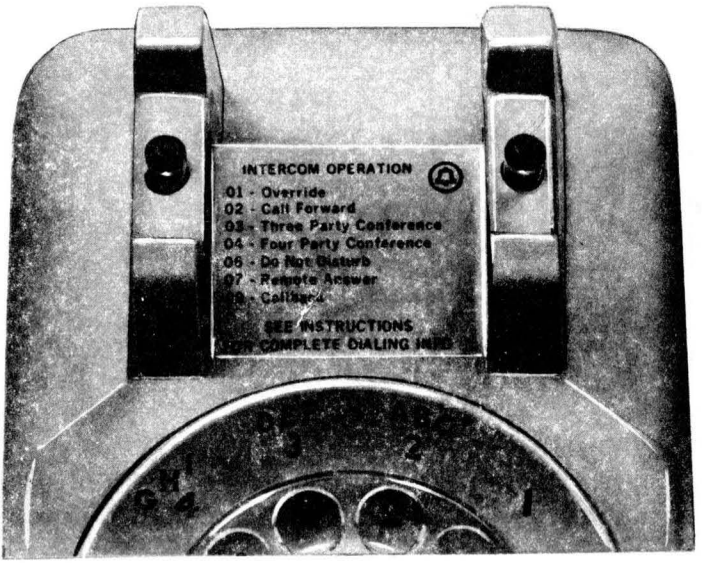
INTERCOM LINE PICKUP AND HOLD

4.01 Intercom calls are originated by depressing the designated button on the telephone set. Only one button appearance is required in either single link or multilink systems. Only the calling and called stations enter into an intercom call, unless special features such as conferencing, call add-on, or override are used. Intercom calls are processed through the controller circuit (485A KTU) with tones supplied by the service circuit (486A KTU) and talk battery by the battery feed circuit (487A KTU).

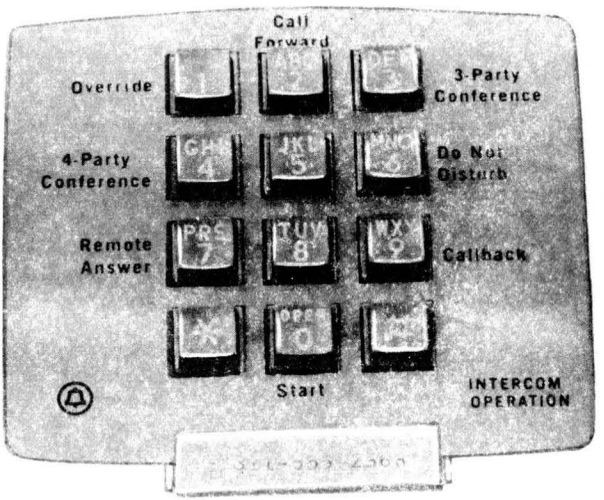
4.02 To make a station-to-station intercom call:

(1) Depress line pickup button associated with intercom.

Note: Button should be dark—if lit steady, system is busy and no links are available.

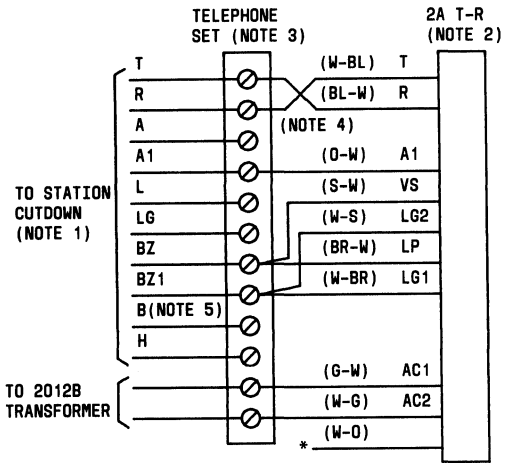


150A DESIGNATION STRIP



74A FACEPLATE

Fig. 5—Application of 150 Designation Strip and 74A Faceplate



* INSULATE AND STORE

NOTES:
1. TERMINATE ON TERMINALS FOR STATION CODE ASSIGNED ON 184C1 BACKBOARD OR YELLOW FIELD.
2. IF TELEPHONE SET IS EQUIPPED WITH SCREW TERMINALS, D10W CORD FROM 2A TRANSMITTER-RECEIVER CAN BE TERMINATED DIRECTLY IN SET. WHERE SCREW TERMINALS ARE NOT AVAILABLE, SUCH AS IN CALL DIRECTORS, USE 66E3-25 OR 66E8-25 CONNECTING BLOCK TO ACCESS PROPER LEADS.
3. T, R, LP AND LG ARE LEADS ASSOCIATED WITH PICKUP BUTTON ASSIGNED TO 6B INTERCOM.
4. T AND R TO 2A TRANSMITTER - RECEIVER MUST BE REVERSED.
5. DISCONNECT B LEAD FOR OPERATION OF HFA1 UNIT WHEN STATION IF OFF-HOOK ON CO/PBX LINE
6. ADD CONTINUOUS RING OPTION TO 484A KTU.

Fig. 6—Connections Between 2A Transmitter-Receiver and Telephone Set for HFAI

(2) Lift telephone handset. Lamp should light steady and intercom dial tone heard. Refer to Table B for call progress tones.

(3) Dial desired 2-digit station code. Lamp associated with intercom at called station will flash and 10-volt ac audible signal will operate. Audible ringback is heard at the calling station.

Note: If the called station is busy on intercom (handset off-hook), the calling station will hear the busy signal. If the called station is busy on a CO/PBX call (handset off-hook) the calling party will hear audible ringback and the called station will have a flashing intercom lamp. The intercom audible signal at the called station will be blocked.

(4) When called station answers, the flashing lamp goes steady and the audible signal is silenced. Two-way private conversation is now possible.

(5) When both stations restore their handsets, the link returns to normal and both lamps go dark.

4.03 With a talking circuit established as in 4.02(4), the intercom call can be placed on station hold (S HOLD) by depressing the HOLD key on the telephone set. The lamp at the calling station will wink and the associated pickup button will restore. S HOLD cannot be activated by the following:

- Calling stations before the called station answers
- Called station in consultation hold (C HOLD)
- Intercom-only stations
- Paging calls.

SUPERVISORY FLASH FEATURES

4.04 Consultation hold (C HOLD), call add-on (CADD), and call transfer (XFER) are features activated by breaking the calling party A lead using the line switch. The flash must take place with the intercom call in the talk mode with the duration of the flash from 275-ms to 1.5 seconds. If the flash is too short, no action will take place, and if too long, disconnect will occur.

4.05 To activate supervisory flash features:

(a) Assume station 20 is talking to station 30 and station 20 flashes (either station could initiate flash). Station 30 is put on hold (C HOLD) as indicated by hold tone followed by dial tone which is returned to station 20.

(b) Station 20 may now dial a third station (assume station 40) for consultation. Station 30 does not hear the conversation.

(c) At this point:

(1) Station 20 may flash a second time to return to the original connection with station 30. Station 40 leaves the call by going on-hook.

(2) Either 20 or 40 can flash a second time to add 30 to the conversation (CADD), or

(3) Station 20 may disconnect from call by going on-hook, leaving 30 connected to 40 (XFER).

Supervisory flash cannot be used to activate paging, flexible conferencing, or remote answer.

Note: If the station originating C HOLD hangs up before the third station answers, the 6B KTS calls the originating station back. This prevents the held station being accidentally forgotten.

DIAL-ACTIVATED FEATURES

4.06 The 6B KTS can furnish both standard and optional features activated by dialing a 2-digit access code (Table A) and, where required, the station code(s) to which the feature is directed. The standard dial-activated features are flexible dial conferencing (FLEX), do-not-disturb (DND), call forwarding (CFWD), automatic callback (ACBK), remote answer (REAN), and override.

A. Flexible Dial Conferencing

4.07 Conferencing on intercom of either three or four parties (including originator) can be set up by any 6B KTS station. To set up a conference call of two stations plus the originating station (assume station 20 wants to conference with stations 30 and 40):

(1) Depress intercom button (button should be dark).

(2) When first dial tone is received, dial access code 03.

(3) When second dial tone is received, dial code of one station to be conferenced (30).

(4) When third dial tone is received, dial code of other station to be conferenced (40).

(5) Audible ringback will be heard by station 20 and audible signals will operate at 30 and 40.

(6) When conference stations answer, talk path is established to all parties.

Note: If either of the conference stations do not answer, the ring will time out after approximately 12 seconds. However, the lamp will continue to flash at the unanswered station for the duration of the conference call. The unanswered station may enter the call at any time while the lamp is flashing.

If a busy station (off-hook) is encountered while setting up a conference call, busy tone will be returned to the originator and the call procedure terminated. Only station codes (10 through 69) can be dialed in setting up conferences. If a feature, paging, or CO/PBX access code is dialed, error tone will be returned when the invalid code is dialed.

4.08 The procedure for setting up a 4-party conference call is the same as covered in paragraph 4.07 except that the access code is 04. One additional dial tone will be received to permit dialing the fourth station before all stations are rung.

4.09 No cancellation of this feature is required. The circuit returns to normal when all parties go on-hook.

B. Do-Not-Disturb

4.10 With the DND feature in effect, all 6B KTS audible signals at the station activating the feature are silenced. On incoming calls, the lamp on the intercom button will flash as an indication that the feature is in effect. All stations can originate DND. The automatic callback feature cannot be used while a called station is in DND.

4.11 Operation of DND is as follows:

(1) The feature is put into effect by dialing the access code 06 from the station desiring the feature. Acknowledgment tone is returned to the user to indicate the feature is in effect. The station can then hang up or switchhook flash to originate another call.

(2) Incoming calls to a DND station will be indicated by a flashing lamp at the DND station. The calling station will hear busy tone. The DND station can elect to answer the flashing lamp or ignore it.

Note 1: Station codes 10 through 19 have the capability to override the DND feature upon receiving the busy tone. Refer to the override feature.

Note 2: If a station activates DND after it becomes an alternate station for the call forwarding feature (see paragraph 4.12) it will receive forwarded calls in a normal manner, but if the code of the station is dialed directly the calling station will hear busy tone.

(3) To cancel the feature, the station code of the station originating DND must be dialed ***from the originating station.*** For example, if station 20 has DND in effect, to cancel DND, 20 is dialed from station 20. Acknowledgment tone is heard at the station to indicate the feature is canceled.

Note: Selective cancellation is not possible; that is, if a station has more than one dial-activated feature in effect, cancellation of one feature will cancel all others in effect for that station.

C. Call Forwarding

4.12 With this feature, calls intended for a user's station can be routed to an alternate station. The audible and lamp signals will operate at both the originating and alternate stations but the originating station can answer the call with the feature in effect. All calls for the originating station will be forwarded. If the alternate station is busy the calling station will receive a busy signal even though the originating station is idle. Calls for the originating station will be forwarded to the alternate even if the alternate activates DND after call forward is activated. ***A station cannot be set up for call forwarding and automatic callback at the same time.*** An attempt to activate one with the other in effect will result in error tone. Up to 16 call forwarding indications can be handled by the 6B KTS. Additional attempts will result in error tone. More than one connection can go to the same alternate station. The system will not forward to more than one alternate, that is, station 20 cannot have calls forwarded to both stations 30 and 40 at the same time. Also, calls for station 20 can be forwarded to 30, station 30 can forward to 40 but station 20 will not forward to 40.

4.13 Assuming station 20 wants to forward calls to station 30, the sequence is as follows:

(1) Station 20 goes off-hook on the intercom, receives first dial tone, and dials 02.

(2) When second dial tone is received, station 20 dials 30.

Note: If originating station is already in CFWD, the system will update to the new alternate. If the alternate station is in DND, station 20 will receive busy tone. If alternate selected is not a working station or a nonstation code is dialed (such as a feature code), error tone will be returned.

(3) Station 20 hears acknowledgment tone indicating feature is in effect.

(4) With CFWD in effect, when station 20 is dialed, the call is terminated at station 30. The audible and visual signals will operate at both stations with those at the originating station timing out after 12 seconds.

(5) To cancel CFWD, the station code of the originating station must be dialed ***from the originating station.***

D. Call Forwarding—Do-Not-Disturb

4.14 When these two features are put into effect in sequence, calls will be forwarded as described, but no signals will be received at the originating station. With CFWD alone, audible and lamp signals are received at both stations. To affect, activate CFWD as shown in paragraph 4.12 then DND as shown in paragraph 4.10. Canceling either feature will cancel the other.

AUTOMATIC CALLBACK

4.15 Automatic callback (ACBK), when activated by a user who has dialed a busy station, will automatically attempt to establish the connection when both stations become idle and a link is available. For instance, if station 20 gets a busy

in calling station 30 and if station 20 activates ACBK, the system will call back station 20 when station 30 becomes idle, then ring station 30. The system can process up to eight requests for ACBK. The ninth request will result in busy tone indicating memory is unavailable. A station can originate only one ACBK call at a time, but the called party can receive more than one ACBK call. An attempt to originate more than one ACBK call at a time will result in error tone.

4.16 The called station in an ACBK connection cannot be a station in the DND mode, a paging access code, or a CO/PBX access code (results in error tone). If the ***calling*** station has activated call forwarding to another station in addition to ACBK, the ACBK call will still go to the ***calling*** station. If the ***called*** station is call forwarding, the ACBK call will be forwarded to the alternate station.

4.17 Once originated, the ACBK feature stays in effect until (a) the callback call is completed, (b) the feature is canceled by the originating station, or (c) the system attempts ACBK and the originating station does not answer in approximately 16 seconds.

4.18 The automatic callback feature operates as follows:

(1) Assume station 20 is calling station 30 and receives a busy tone.

(2) Station 20 flashes the switchhook to obtain dial tone again, dials 09, and when a second dial tone is received, then dials 30. Acknowledgment tone will be heard by station 20, indicating the feature is in effect.

Note: If station 30 becomes idle while ACBK is being effected, the system will complete the call by ringing station 30 and returning audible ringback to station 20. The ACBK feature will not be put into effect.

(3) When both stations are idle and a link is available, the system will attempt to complete the call. Station 20 will be rung first and when it answers, station 30 will be rung. Station 20 will hear ringback as an indication that the ACBK call is being attempted.

(4) If during callback, station 30 becomes busy again before station 20 answers, ***callback will be suspended*** and the system will attempt completion again when both stations are idle.

(5) If it is desired to cancel ACBK before the system has completed the call, station 20 must go off-hook and dial its own code ***from station 20.*** Acknowledgment tone will be returned to station 20 to indicate the feature is canceled.

CALL SCREENING

4.19 Where desired, station 20 can also activate DND (see paragraph 4.10) after ACBK to selectively screen incoming calls; that is, with DND in effect, all incoming calls to station 20 will receive busy tone, but the ACBK call will be completed. Once ACBK has been completed, DND can be canceled to permit other incoming calls.

OVERRIDE

4.20 This feature permits selected stations to bridge onto other stations that are in a busy status, that is, engaged in conversation or in the DND mode. Override (OVRD) is available in two versions depending on the location of the toggle switch on the rear of the 572A1 KSU (Fig. 1). With the switch in one position, station codes 10 and 11 have override capability (factory-provided) in the other position, codes 10 through 19 are override stations. OVRD cannot be effected to the following stations or codes:

- A station in consultation hold
- A paging access code
- A CO/PBX access code.

Any of the preceding conditions will result in error tone being returned to the station attempting override.

4.21 Assuming station 10 encountered a busy in calling station 20 and wishes to override, the sequence is as follows:

(1) Station 10 flashes to obtain system dial tone and dials 01.

(2) When second dial tone is heard, station 10 dials station code 20.

(3) If station 20 is busy in a conversation, override tone (128 Hz for 500-ms) will be heard by the talking parties before the override station is bridged onto the conversation. The overriding station does not hear the tone.

(4) If station 20 is in the DND mode, or had become idle while OVRD is being activated, station 10 will hear ringback and station 20 will be rung.

(5) If station 20 was being called, i.e. by station 30 but has not answered, station 30 will hear the override tone while 10 will enter the connection and hear ringback. When station 20 answers the three parties will be connected.

REMOTE ANSWER

4.22 Remote Answer (REAN) permits one station to answer any incoming calls intended for another station while the call is in the ringing state. Calls cannot be remotely answered under the following conditions:

- A call to a station that has answered
- Calls to a nonstation code such as paging access or CO/PBX line access unless CO/PBX call is in the ringing or hold state.
- A call-forwarded call where the call has been answered by the alternate station.

Call intercepts attempted under the above will be routed to error tone.

4.23 REAN is accomplished as follows:

(1) If station 20 is in the ringing state and station 10 wishes to answer the call, station 10 dials 07; and after the second dial tone is received, dials 20—the code of the station to be answered.

(2) If the feature is properly activated, station 10 will be immediately connected to the calling party. At station 20, the intercom lamp will flash the same as for a regular call and station 20 can enter the call at any time. No audible signal is received at station 20.

(3) The REAN feature is on a one-call basis, that is, only the one incoming call in progress will be intercepted, therefore, the feature does not have to be canceled.

5. OPERATION—OPTIONAL FEATURES

FOUR LINKS

5.01 The basic 6B KTS is furnished as a two-link system. To add the third and fourth link, a second 487A KTU must be separately ordered and installed in J5.

TOUCH-TONE SETS

5.02 TOUCH-TONE sets require the addition of a 489A KTU to the system installed in J1. With the 489A KTU installed, the system will recognize either rotary or TOUCH-TONE signals.

HANDS-FREE ANSWER ON INTERCOM

5.03 This feature requires the addition of a 2A transmitter-receiver adjunct at each station desiring the feature. HFAI permits a calling station to voice-signal an HFAI-equipped station and also allows the HFAI station to answer without going off-hook. In addition to equipping the desired stations with an adjunct, the continuous ring option (option A) must be installed on the 484A KTUs involved and the single spurt audible ringback option (option C) installed on the 486A KTU (service circuit). If HFAI is removed from a station, the 484A KTU should be changed back to the interrupted ring option (option B).

> ***Note:*** If any station in the system has HFAI, all stations will have single spurt audible alerting tone since option C is on a system basis. In addition, the station associated on the station circuit KTU with the HFAI station will have continuous ring. For example, if station 20 has HFAI, station 21 will have continuous alerting tone.

The 2A transmitter-receiver is connected to the station as shown in Fig. 6. Additional information on the 2A transmitter-receiver can be found in Section 518-010-115.

5.04 Stations with HFAI operate as follows:

(1) When an HFAI station is dialed, the microphone in the adjunct is turned on as indicated by

the MIKE-ON LED, and a single 1/2-second tone burst is heard at both stations.

(2) After hearing the tone burst, the calling party can voice-signal the HFAI station. The HFAI station may answer without going off-hook via the mike in the adjunct.

(3) If the HFAI station does not want local conversation or noise to be heard, the MIC-OFF button must be depressed, during which time the LED will turn off. In this condition, incoming calls can be received but cannot be answered. The called station may return to HFAI by releasing the MIC-OFF button.

5.05 The following conditions apply to HFAI calls:

(a) If an HFAI station is called on a dial conference call, it must go off-hook within 16 seconds of the first called station going off-hook to prevent the possibility of a conference call being broadcast at an unattended HFAI station. After 16 seconds the alerting tone will time out but the lamp at the HFAI station will continue to flash. The HFAI station can enter the conference while the lamp is flashing but only using the handset.

(b) A station in HFAI cannot be added as the third party in call add-on. The station can be called and can converse while in HFAI but to be added on, must go to handset operation before the calling station operates the switchhook a second time to return to the original connection. Failure to go to handset will cause the HFAI station to be dropped.

(c) Calls cannot be transferred to a station in the HFAI mode without going off-hook before the transfer. As in add-on, the HFAI station will be dropped.

(d) HFAI stations can be placed on station hold but not consultation hold. This prevents an HFAI station being connected to a CO/PBX line for transmission reasons.

(e) Two HFAI stations called on a dial conference call will not be able to communicate with each other and must go to their handsets.

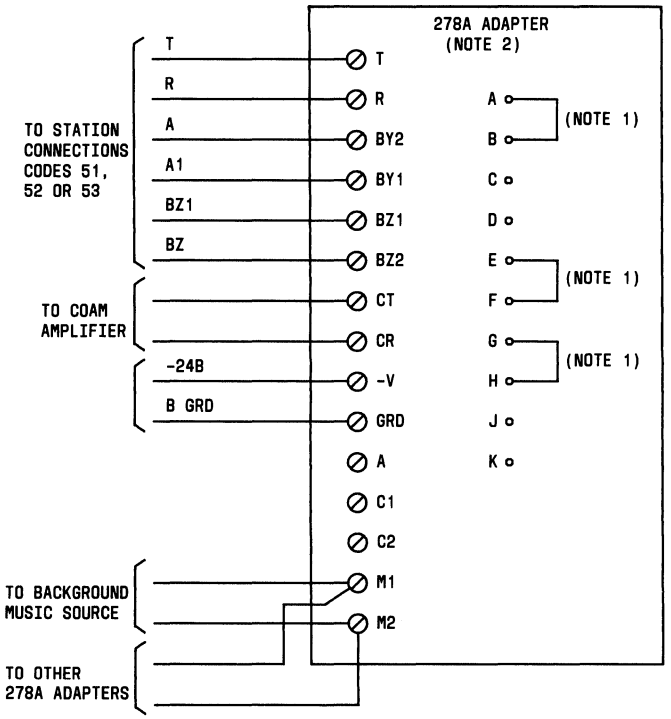
(f) Calls cannot be orignated in HFAI.

5.06 The 2A transmitter-receiver adjunct is equipped with a DND button which operates separately from the system DND. Station DND is operated by depressing the DND button which locks down. To allow incoming calls, the DND button must be depressed again, releasing it. If the station DND and system DND are activated at the same time, or if just the system DND is activated, the calling station will hear the system tone (busy signal). If only the station DND is activated, both stations will hear a double tone burst from the adjunct.

PAGING ACCESS

5.07 This feature permits the 6B KTS stations to access a customer-owned and maintained (COAM) or Telephone Company provided amplifier and loudspeaker for paging. Up to three paging zones, plus one all-page zone, can be provided. When paging access is provided, the number of station codes is reduced by four since the 484A KTU in J16 becomes dedicated to paging. These leads appear in J9 on the rear of the KSU. Each paging zone (except all page) requires a 278A adapter as an interface between the 6B KTS and the amplifier (Fig. 7). A separate amplifier should be supplied for each zone. If desired, a separately supplied music source can be connected to the 278A adapter(s) as background music through the amplifiers to the paging speakers. If background music is connected, ***one*** 278A adapter must be strapped to present an 8-ohm load to the music source. The adapters must be separately mounted from the KSU and require -24 volts dc and ground which must be supplied from a separate source.

5.08 The codes assigned to paging addesss are 71, 72, and 73. If all page is desired, the code is 70. When paging access is provided, station codes 50 through 53 are converted to use as 70 through 73 and, therefore, are not available as station codes. The conversion is accomplished by operating the toggle switch marked PAG ACC to the ON position. The switch is located on the rear of the 572A1 KSU just above the connectors for the incoming cables. As factory-provided, the switch is in the OFF position. The 484A KTU for codes 50 through 53 must be converted for the continuous ring option (option A).



NOTES:
1. OPTION PLUGS MUST BE POSITIONED IN E-F AND G-H ON ONE ADAPTER ONLY - LEAVE PLUGS STORED ON SECOND AND THIRD ADAPTER. POSITION PLUG IN A-B ON ALL ADAPTERS
2. ADD CONTINUOUS RING OPTION TO ASSOCIATED 484A KTU.

Fig. 7—278A Adapter Connections for Paging Access

5.09 Any 6B KTS station can make a paging call as follows:

(1) Paging station goes off-hook and dials 71, 72, 73 for desired paging zone or code 70 if all zones are to be paged.

(2) The 278A adapter associated with the zone(s) will disconnect the background music if provided and connect the paging station to the amplifier. No alerting tone will be sent through the speakers but the paging station will hear acknowledgment tone.

(3) Paging station can now make announcement to speakers using telephone handset.

CO/PBX LINE ACCESS

5.10 All 6B KTS stations can access up to eight CO/PBX lines under the following conditions only:

- While ringing is applied to the line
- If the line has been placed on hold through the associated key system line circuit.

Access cannot be made when the line is idle or in the talk mode; therefore, outgoing calls cannot be made through the 6B KTS. The CO/PBX line must be terminated in a 1A1 or 1A2 line circuit having A lead control. The line circuit is required to determine whether the CO/PBX line is ringing, idle, busy, or on hold. Access to the lines in the proper state is made by dialing a 2-digit code. Once an incoming call has been answered and put on hold, the call can be transferred to another station or a station can be added on.

5.11 Incoming CO/PBX calls are handled by intercom stations as follows:

(1) When line is called, associated line circuit will provide flash indication.

(2) Answering station accesses line by dialing a 2-digit CO/PBX access code (80 through 87) assigned to line.

(3) The answering station can then either:

(a) Handle the call and disconnect by going on-hook.

(b) Pass the call to another intercom station by flashing the switchhook to place call on hold, dialing the other station and, when they have answered, disconnecting.

(c) Add another station by flashing the switchhook to place call on hold, dialing the other station and, when they have answered, flashing the switchhook a second time to reenter the original connection.

The above procedure is for 6B KTS stations and does not prevent the CO/PBX line being picked up in a normal manner on key system sets if it appears.

ATTENDANT RECALL

5.12 To recall the attendant on a PBX call that is connected through the 6B KTS, the answering station must flash the switchhook which will return intercom dial tone. The station then dials 00 which will send a timed flash to the PBX attendant.

6. MAINTENANCE

6.01 Maintenance information pertaining specifically to the 6B KTS is provided in three forms:

- Feature sequence charts (Tables F through O)
- Trouble analysis charts (Fig. 9 through 18)
- Diagnostic Test Sequences (Fig. 19 through 30)

Feature Sequence Charts

6.02 These charts provide a method of testing for the proper sequence of each feature. No equipment failure indications are given.

Trouble Analysis Charts

6.03 This series of charts provide an analysis of the probable trouble causes depending on the more likely trouble reports. Some results may require further testing using the Diagnostic Test Sequences.

Diagnostic Test Sequences

6.04 These tests require the use of the optional HK-14 circuit pack (Fig. 8) and a 1013-type hand test set. Maintenance operations involving the HK-14 circuit pack should be performed by 2nd-tier maintenance personnel only. Using the test sequences, the status of the major signaling busses and the system power for all links can be tested. Visual signals are provided on the circuit pack and audible tones heard in the hand test set.

6.05 The HK-14 circuit pack must be plugged into J6 in place of the first 484A KTU. As soon as it is plugged in, the stations associated with the first 484A KTU will get a system busy indication, that is, the intercom lamp will light steadily at the stations. When the ON switch is operated, all stations will see a system busy and the system will be taken out of service until the switch is turned ***off.***

6.06 To start the sequence after the switch is turned to ON, 05 must be dialed. The circuit pack will then test each link for each test. For instance, after 05 is dialed the digit 1 will be displayed and link 1 tested for dial tone, then link

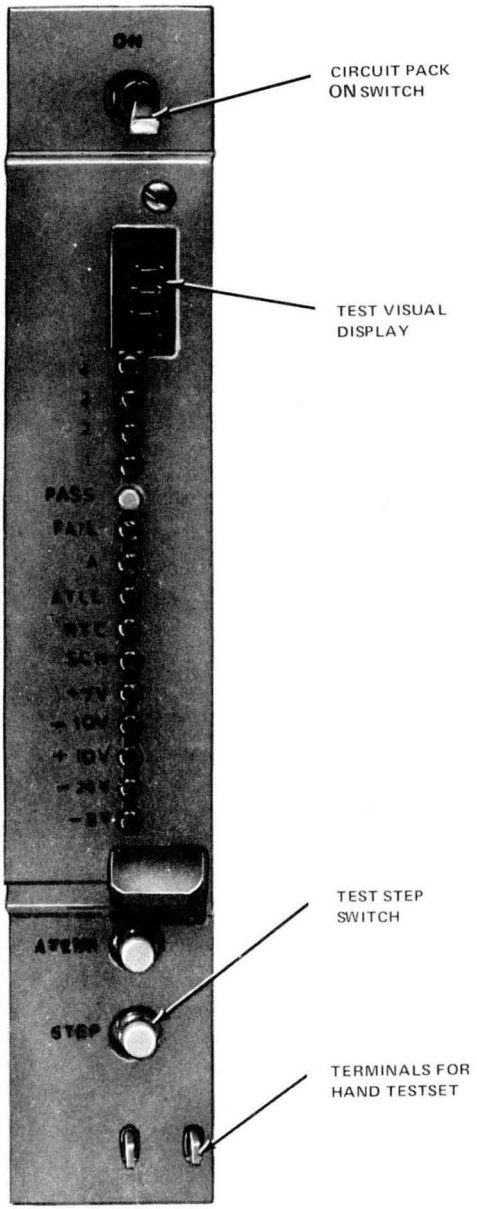


Fig. 8—HK-14 Circuit Pack Faceplate

2 and if provided, links 3 and 4. The test will then be repeated unless the STEP switch is depressed or the circuit pack turned off. If the STEP switch is depressed, the circuit pack will make the next test of each link in sequence. The test being made is displayed visually (Fig. 8). If it is desired to make a particular test, the circuit pack must be stepped until the proper digit or letter is displayed. Refer to Table P and Fig. 19 through 30 for the circuit pack preparation sequence and the individual test sequences.

6.07 The voltages used in the system are monitored continuously as soon as the circuit pack is plugged in.

TABLE F

OVERRIDE (OVRD)

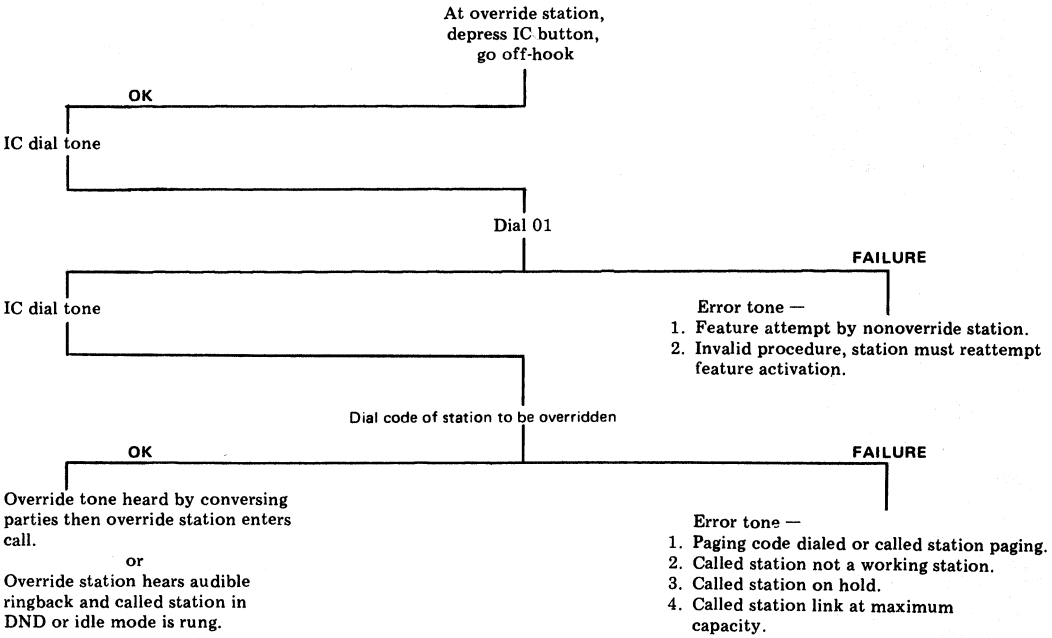


TABLE G

DO-NOT-DISTURB
(DND)

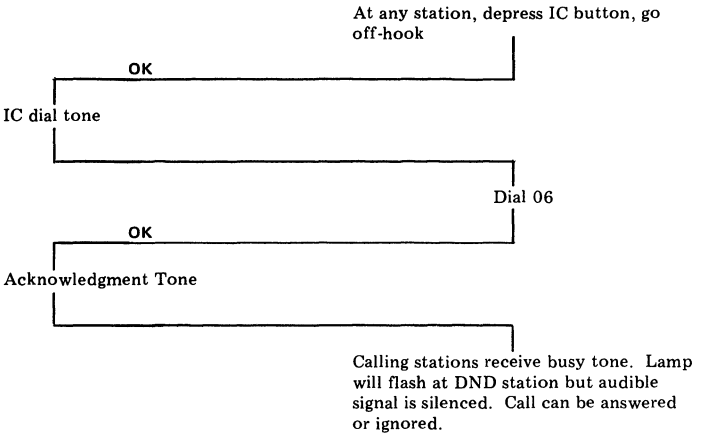


TABLE H

CONFERENCING (FLEX)

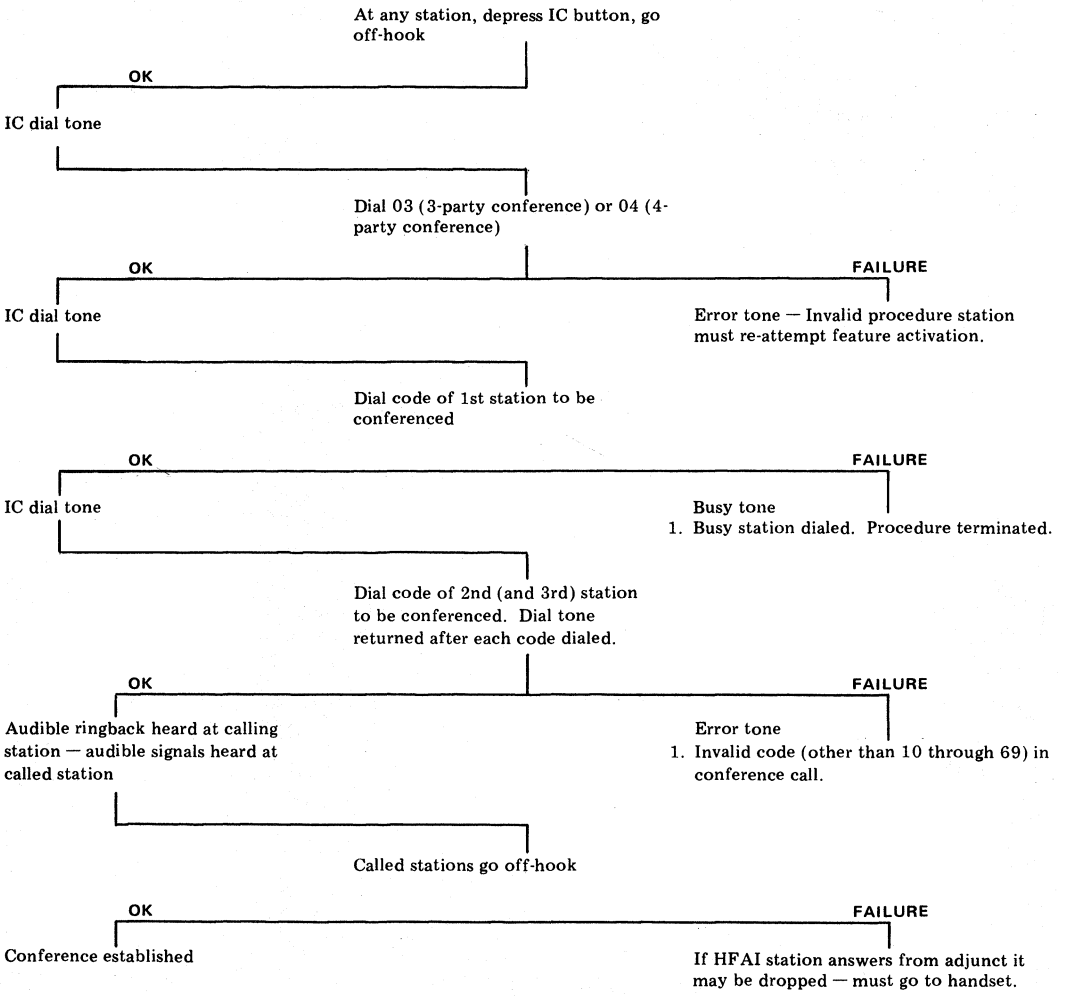


TABLE I

REMOTE ANSWER (REAN)

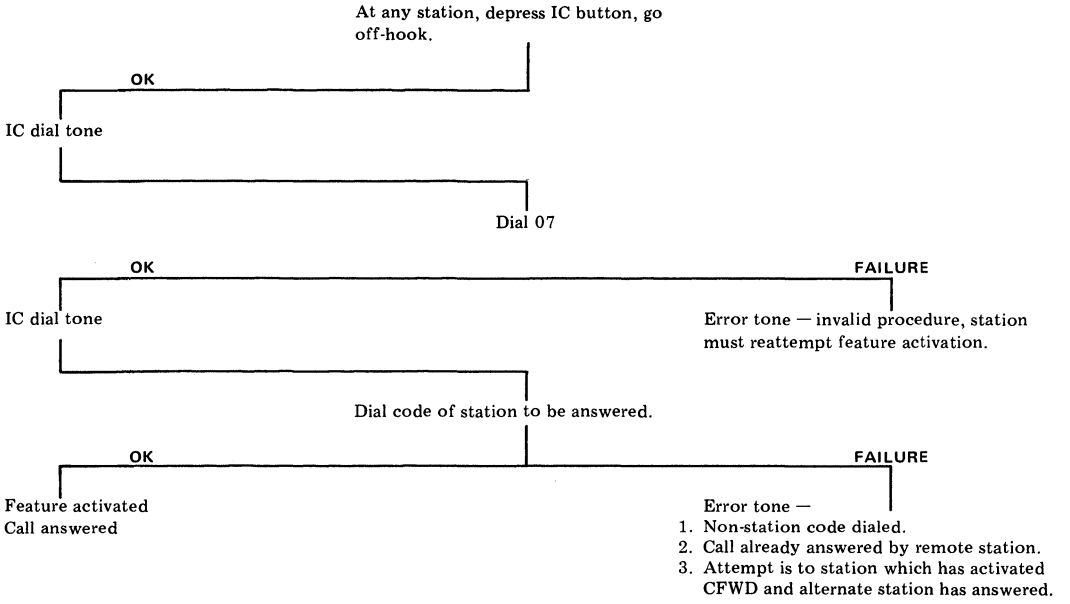


TABLE J

CALL FORWARDING (CFWD)

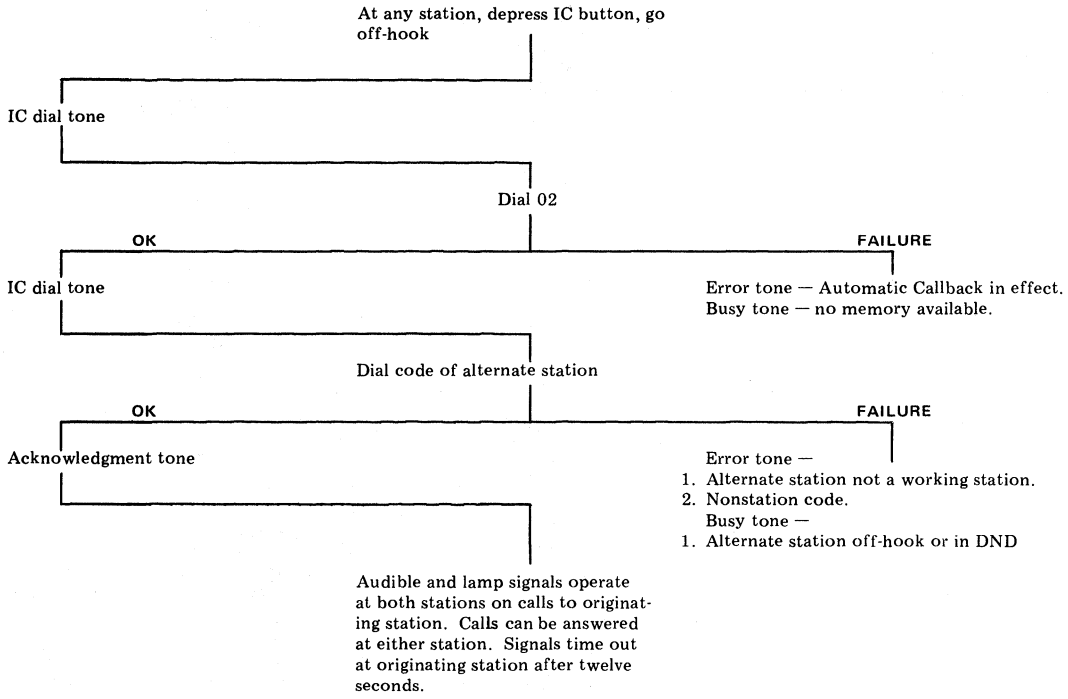


TABLE K

CO/PBX OPERATOR RECALL

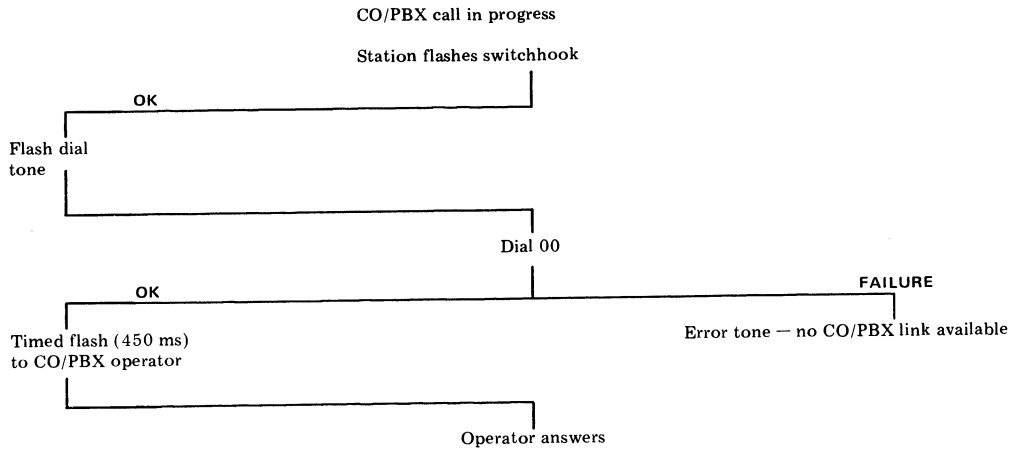


TABLE L

SUPERVISORY FLASH FEATURES (C HOLD, CADD, XFER)

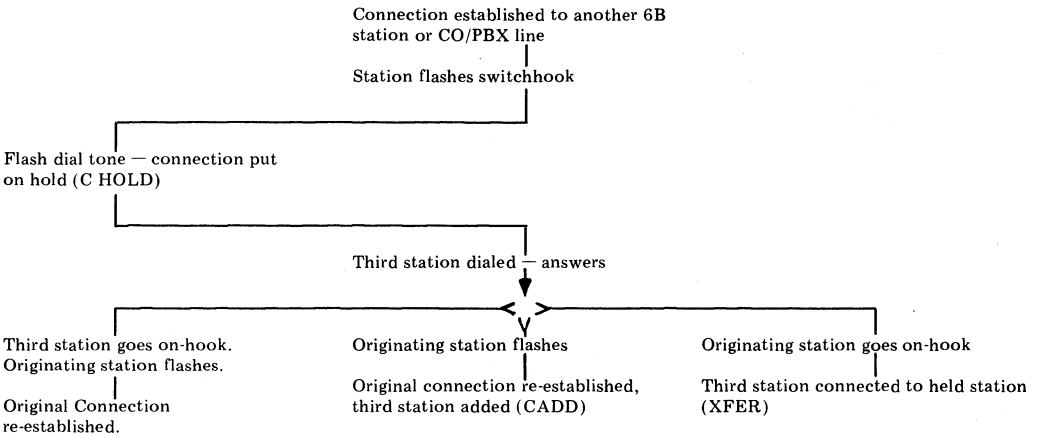


TABLE M

AUTOMATIC CALLBACK (ACBK)

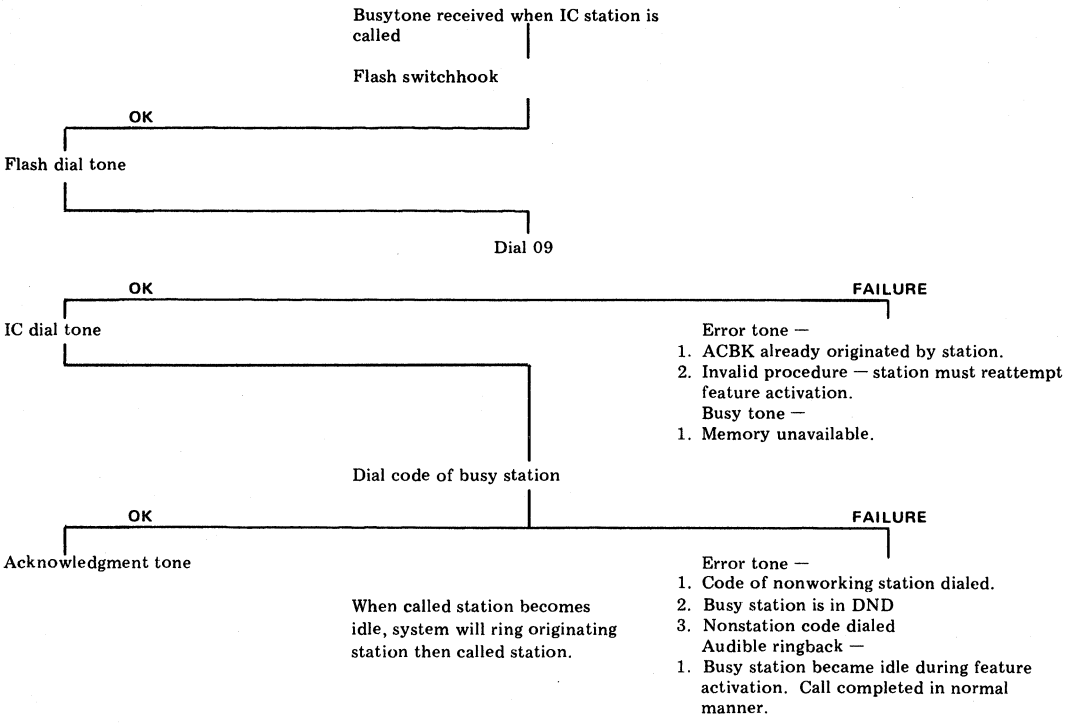


TABLE N

FEATURE CANCELLATION

DND, ACBK or CFWD feature in effect

Originating station goes off-hook

OK

Reminder dial tone

Originating station dials own station code

OK

Acknowledgment tone

DND, ACBK and/or CFWD canceled

TABLE O

CO/PBX LINE ACCESS

Line button flashes, indicating incoming call

At any 6B station, depress IC button, go off-hook

OK

IC dial tone

Dial code (80-87) assigned to CO/PBX line

OK

FAILURE

Connection established to CO/PBX line

CO/PBX line not ringing

6B station can handle call, then go on-hook

or

Transfer call by flashing (call goes on hold), calling another station and going on-hook when answered

or

Add station by flashing, calling another station and flashing a second time when other station answers.

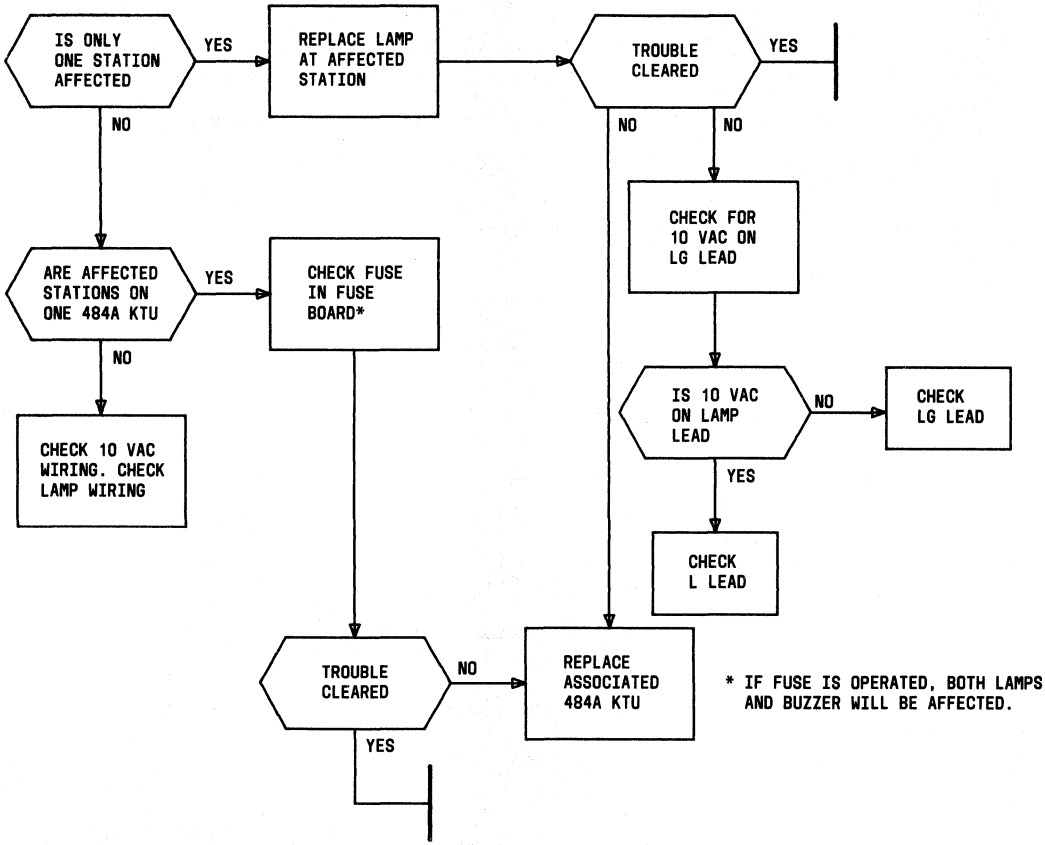


Fig. 9—Intercom Lamp Does Not Light

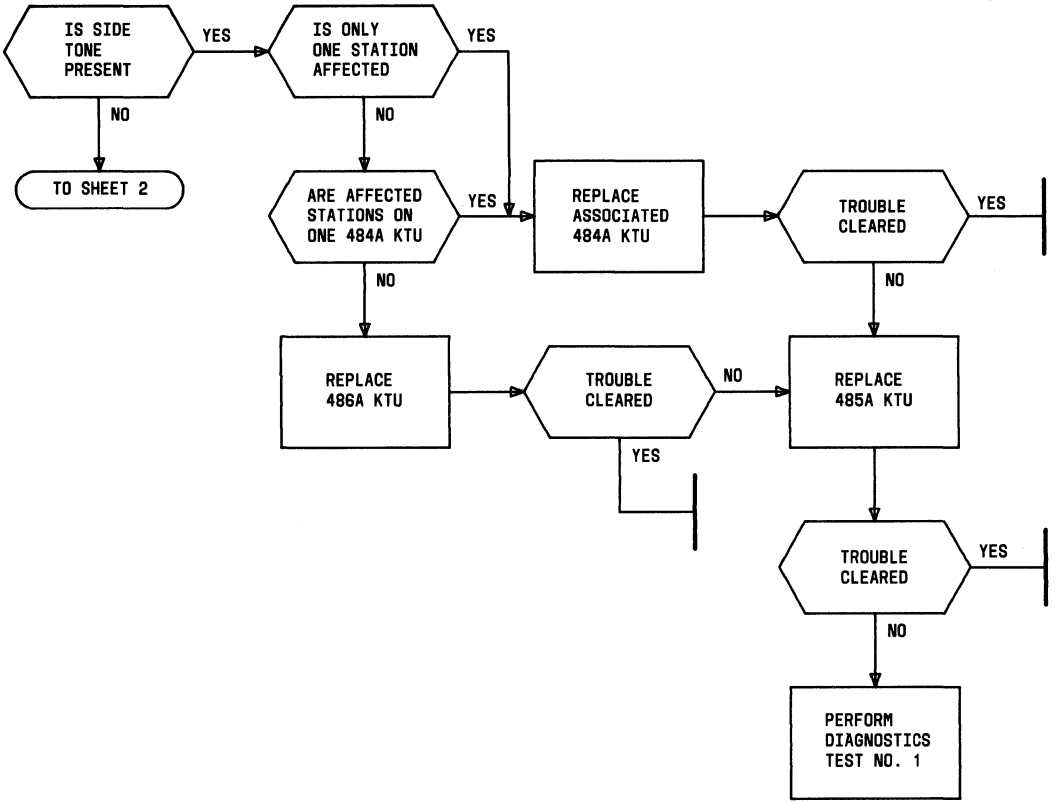


Fig. 10—No Dial Tone (Sheet 1 of 2)

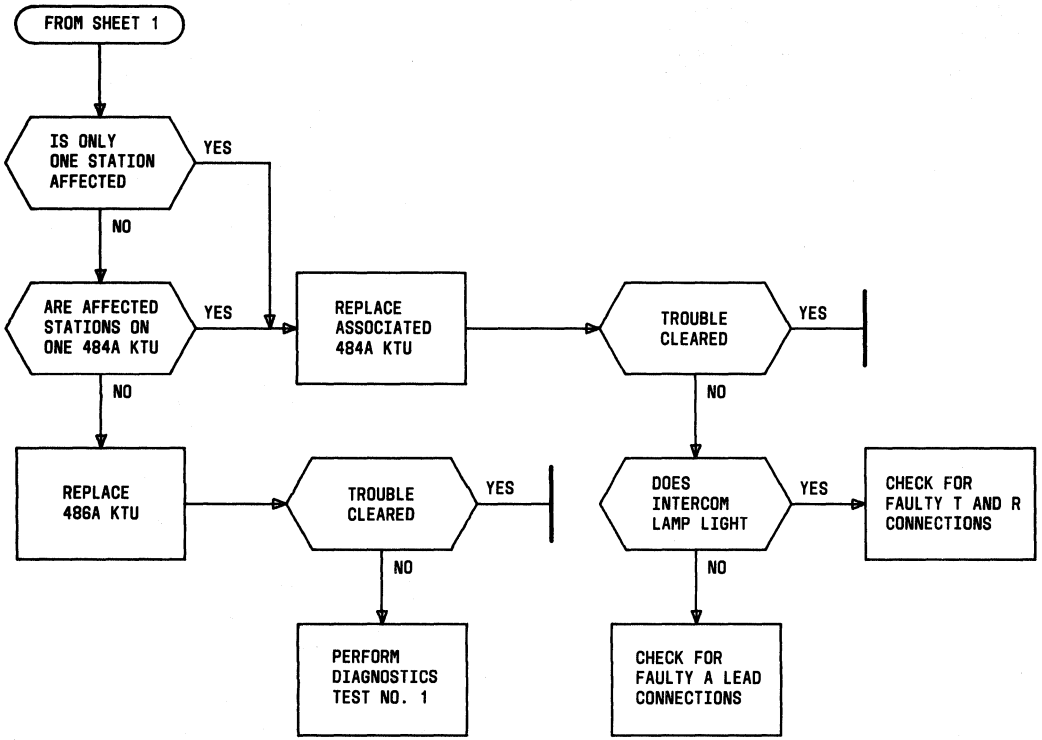


Fig. 10—No Dial Tone (Sheet 2 of 2)

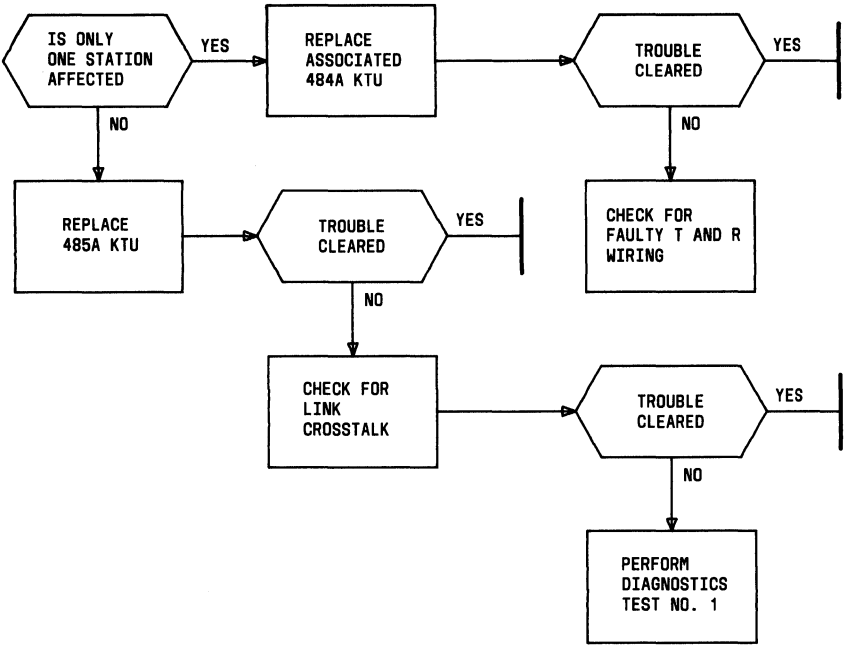


Fig. 11—Cannot Dial From TOUCH-TONE Telephone Set

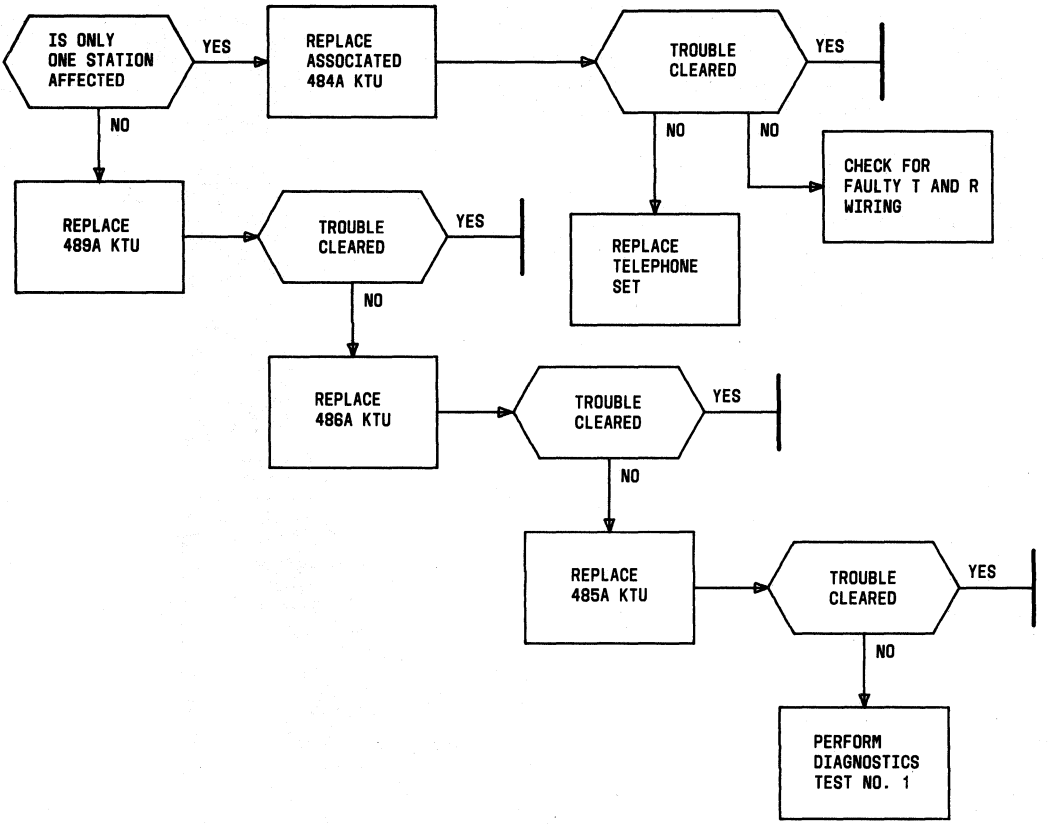


Fig. 12—Cannot Dial From Rotary Dial Telephone Set

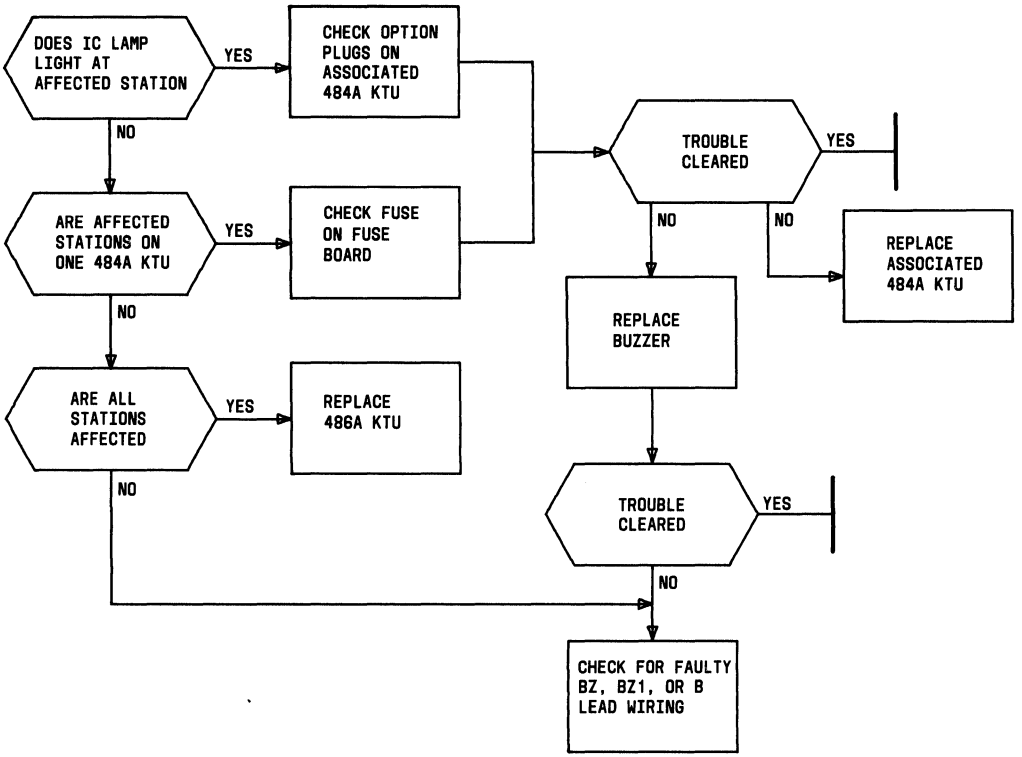


Fig. 13—Intercom Buzzer Does Not Operate

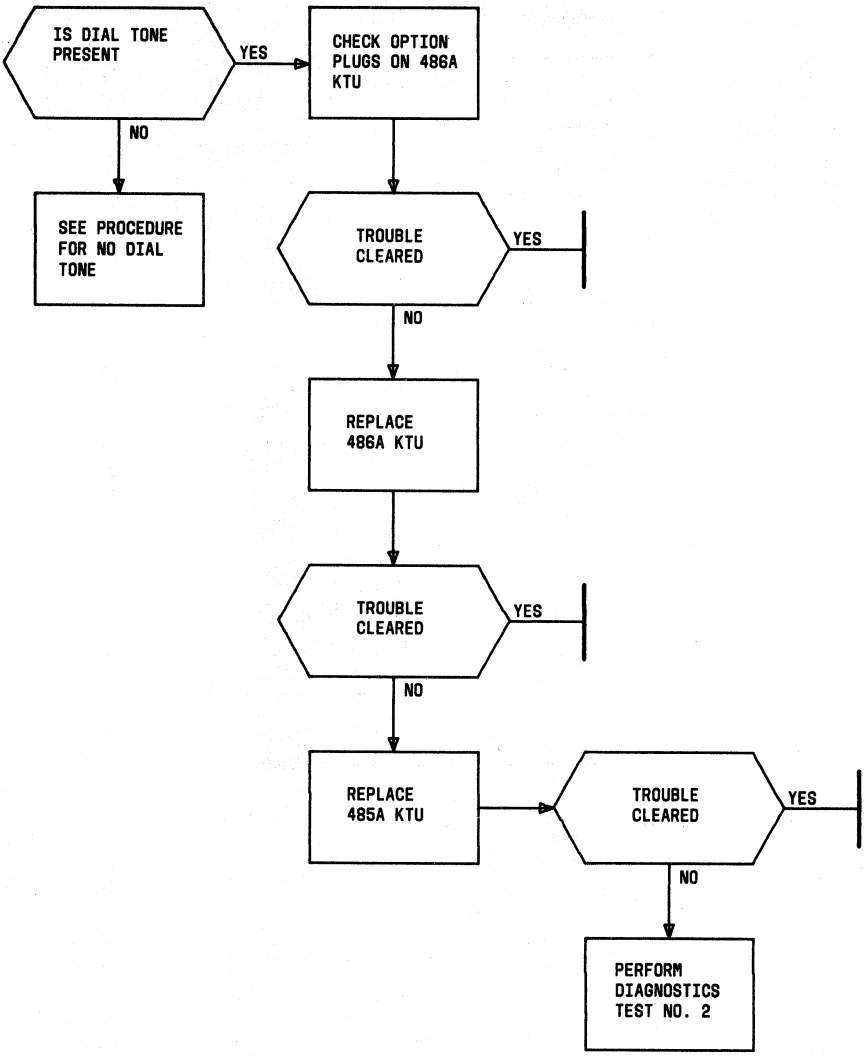


Fig. 14—No Audible Ringback

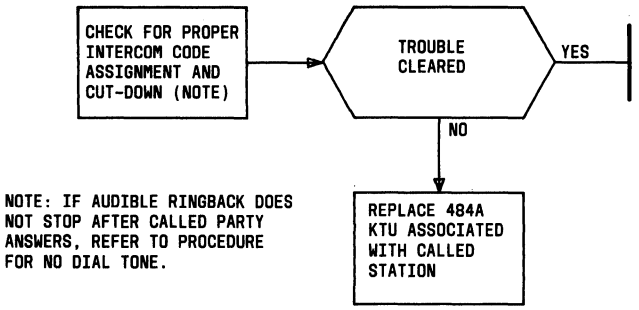


Fig. 15—Cannot Call Specific Station—Audible Ringback Heard

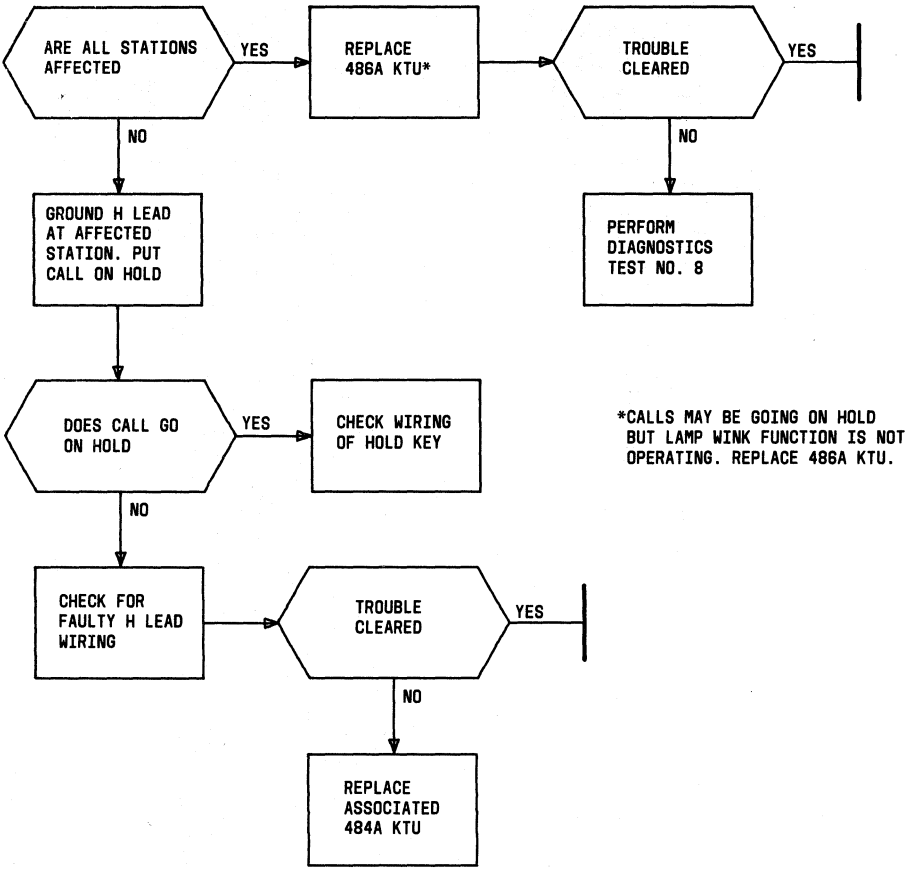


Fig. 16—Cannot Place Intercom Call On Hold

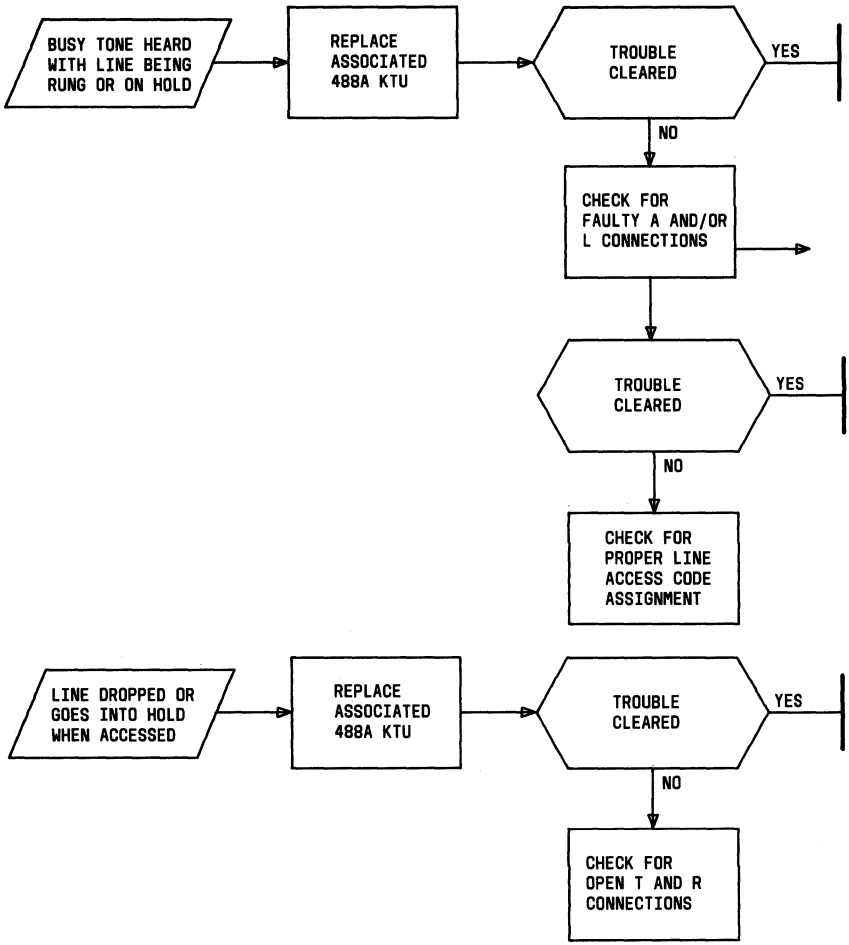


Fig. 17—Cannot Access a CO/PBX Line in Ringing State or On Hold

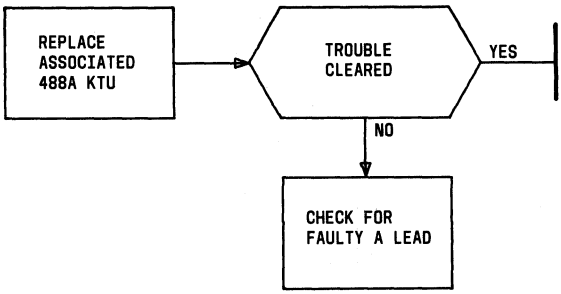


Fig. 18—Cannot Release From Answered CO/PBX Line

TABLE P

CIRCUIT PACK HK-14 LAMP INDICATIONS AND SWITCHES

LAMP OR SWITCH		FUNCTION
Status Lamps	1	Indicates which link is being tested
	2	
	3	
	4	
	PASS	Indicates the outcome of a test
	FAIL	
	A	When lit, indicates proper operation of the A lead buss
	ATLL	When lit, indicates ATLL buss is operating properly
	RTC	When lit, indicates proper operation of Real Time Clock
	SCN	When lit, indicates processor is scanning stations
	+7V	When lit, indicates presence of proper voltage in system
	−10V	
	+10V	
	−24V	
	−5V	
Display lamp	1	Link operation and dial tone
	2	Audible ringback
	3	Busy tone
	4	Error tone
	5	Automatic transfer function*
	6	Flash rate
	7	Ring rate
	8	Wink rate
	9	Slow CO disconnect
	A	Fast CO disconnect
	B	Check for Alert Time Out
Switch	ON	In the ON position, provides off-hook indication to the system
	STEP	Steps the Diagnostic Test program through the steps
	ATX FR	Used with test number 5*

*When making this test, FAIL lamp is normally lit. When ATXFR switch is depressed, PASS lamp lights. Test 5 is presently not used with 6B KTS.

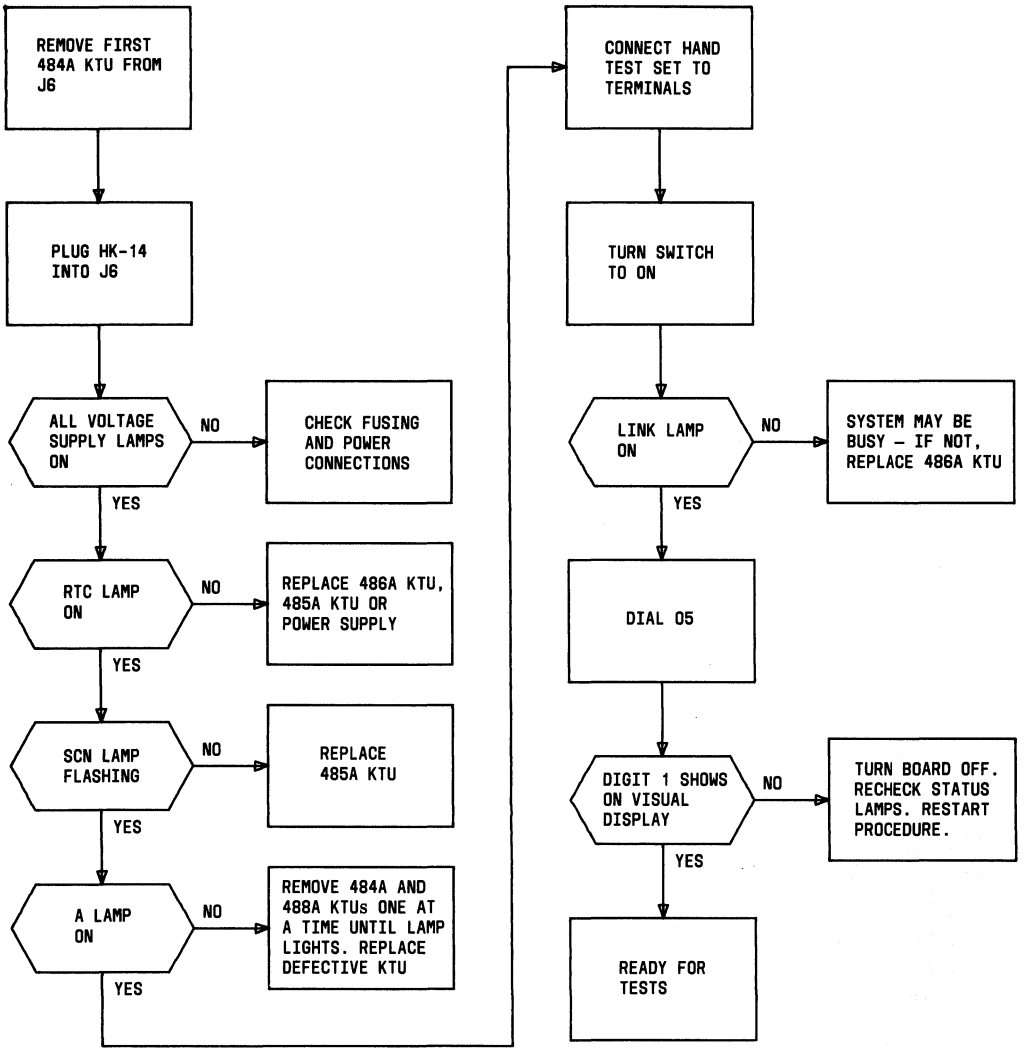


Fig. 19—HK-14 Diagnostic Circuit Pack Preparation

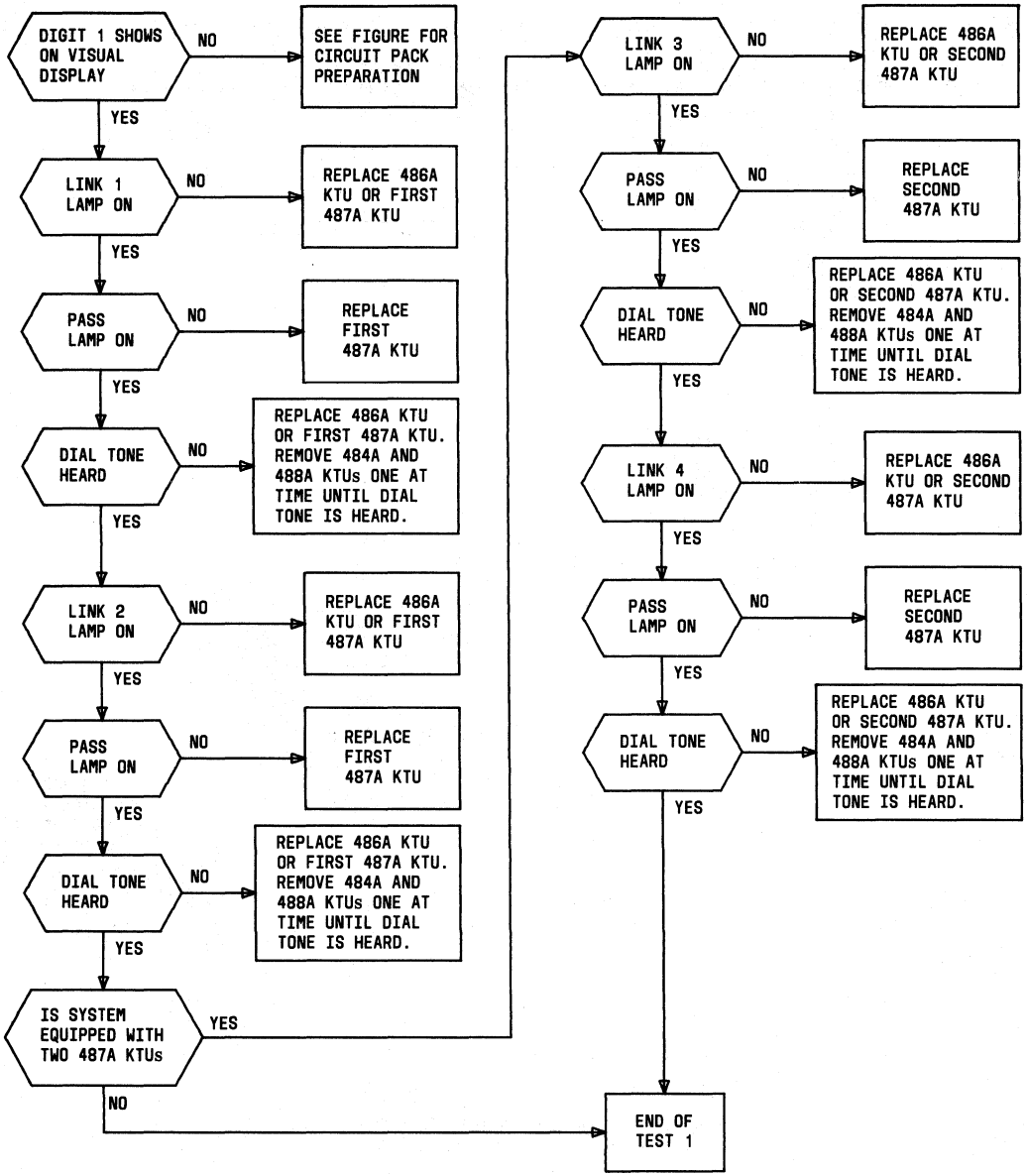


Fig. 20—Test 1 Sequence—Link Operation and Dial Tone

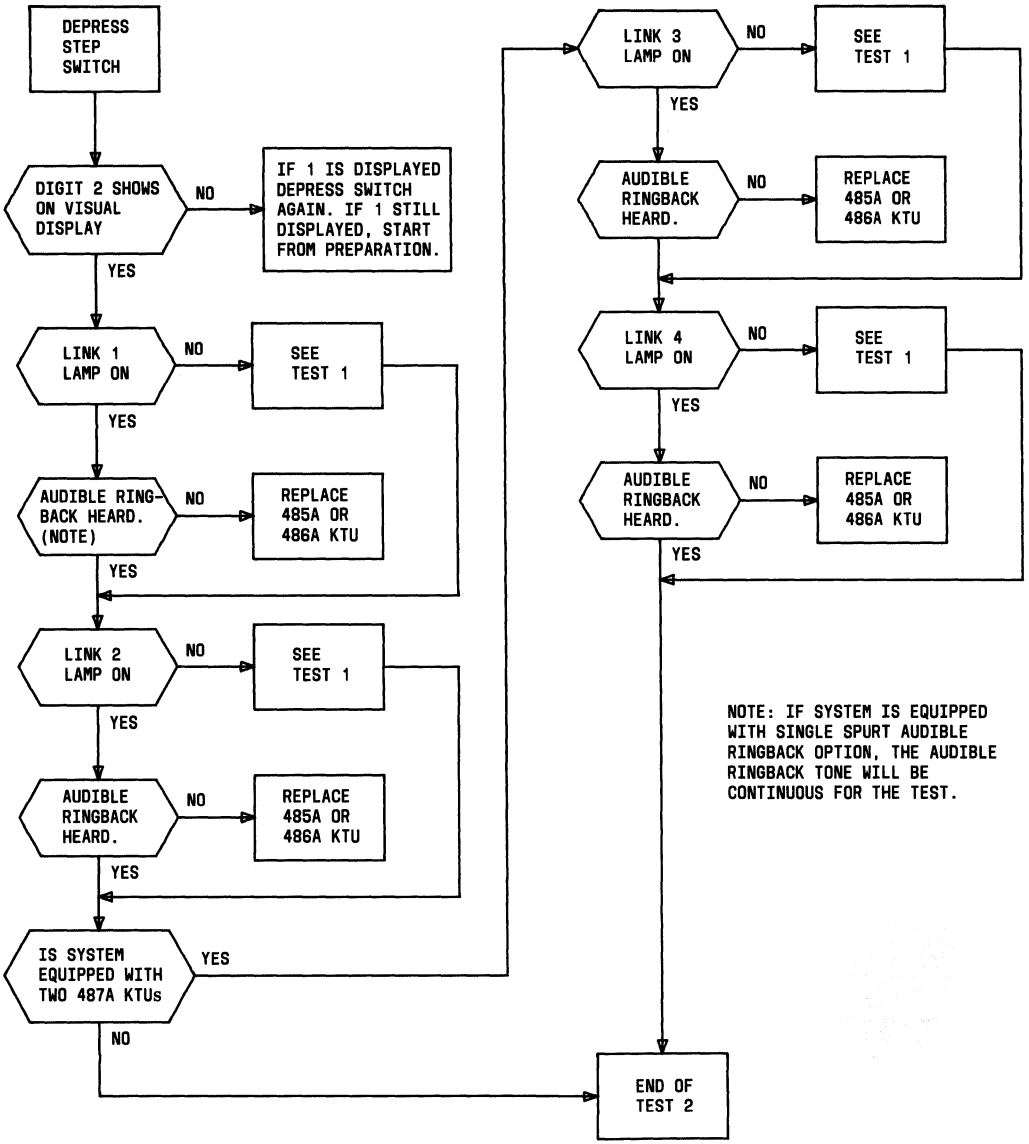


Fig. 21—Test 2 Sequence—Audible Ringback

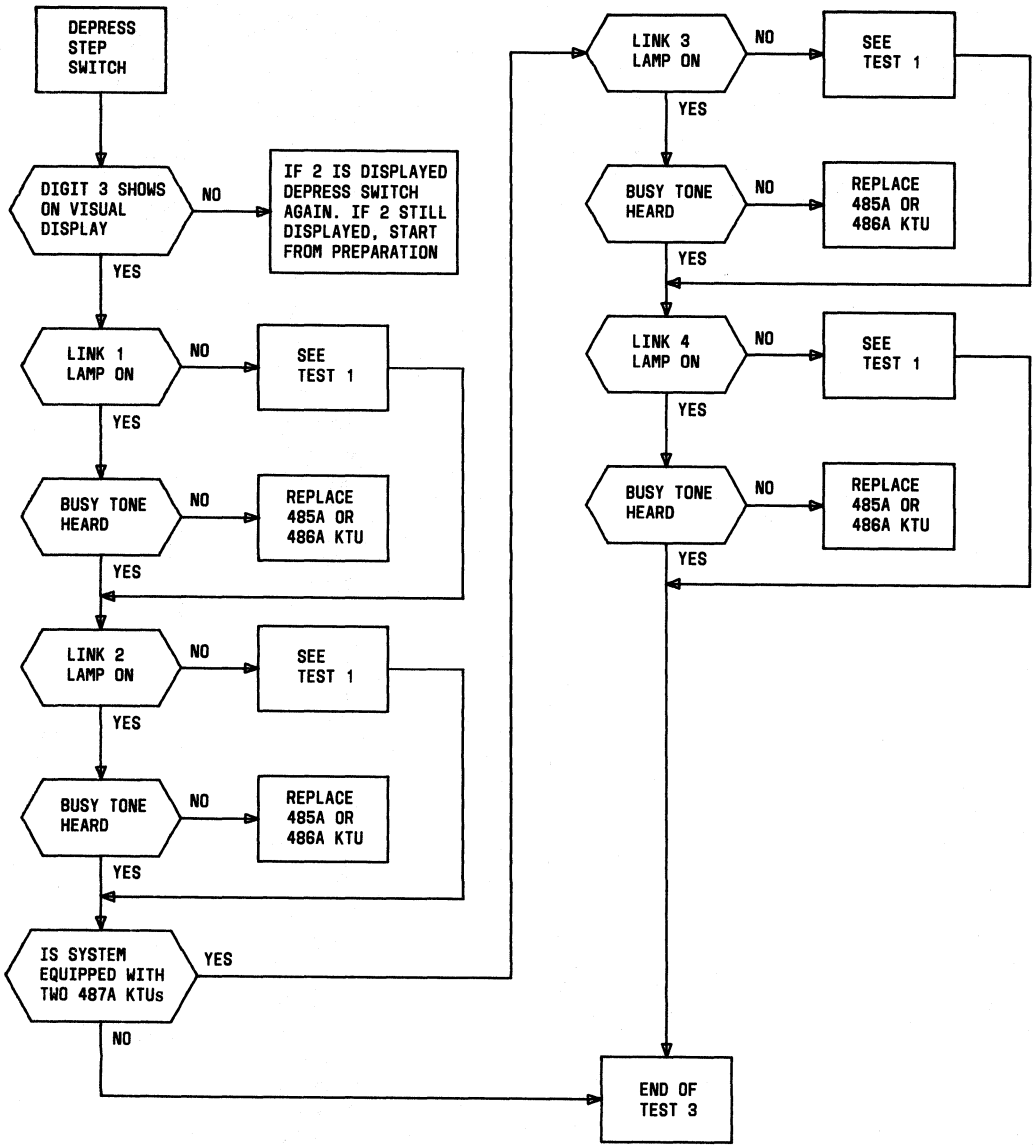


Fig. 22—Test 3 Sequence—Busy Tone

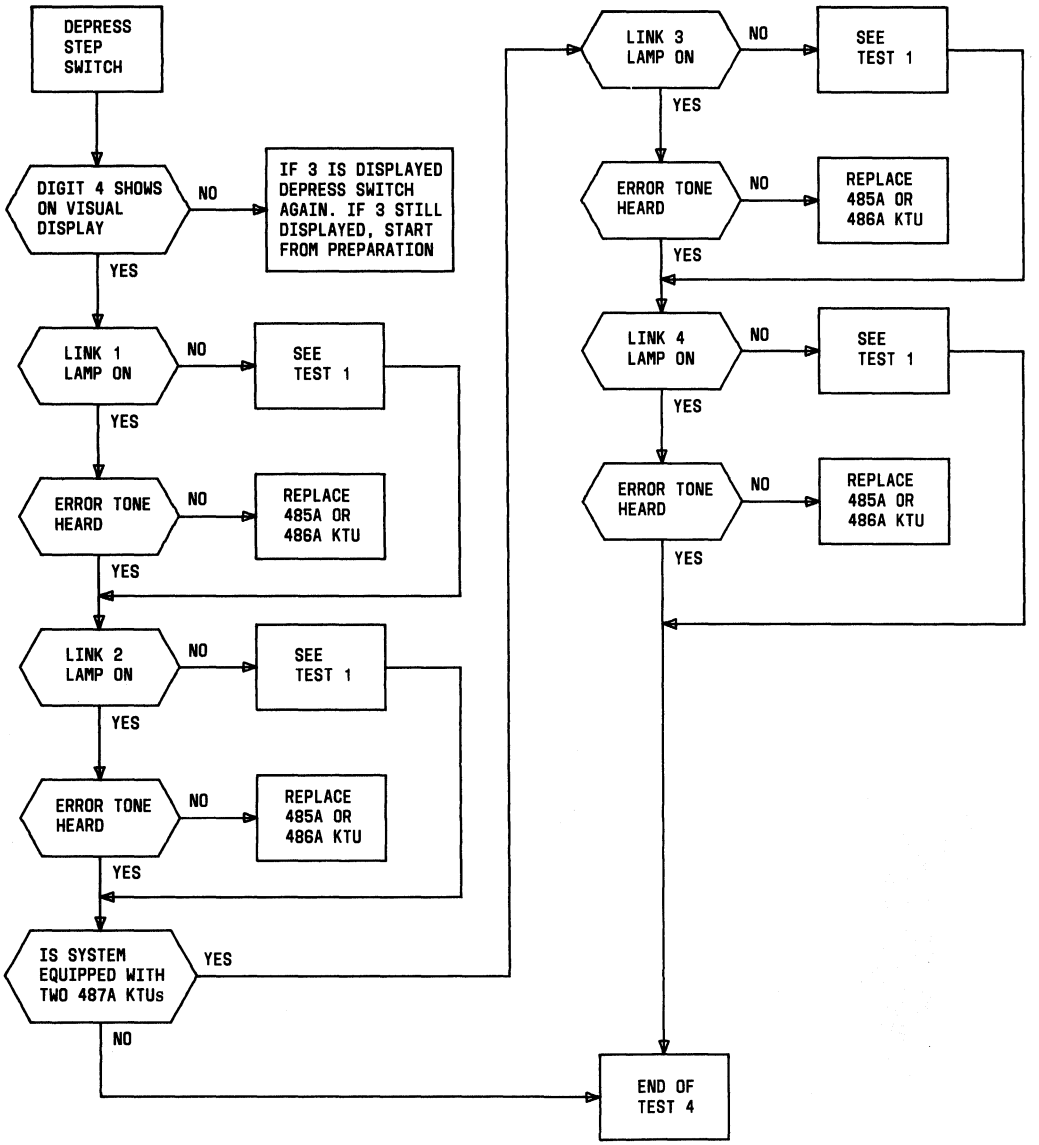


Fig. 23—Test 4 Sequence—Error Tone

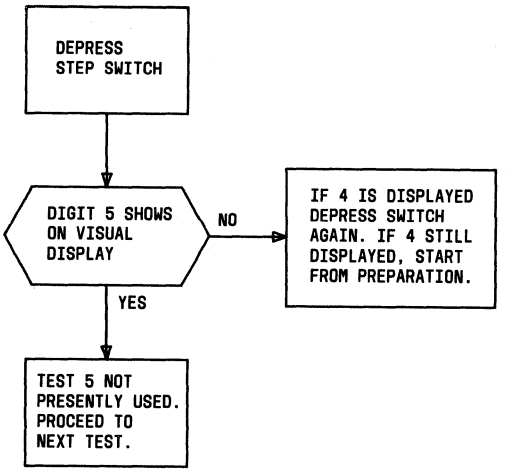


Fig. 24—Test 5 Sequence

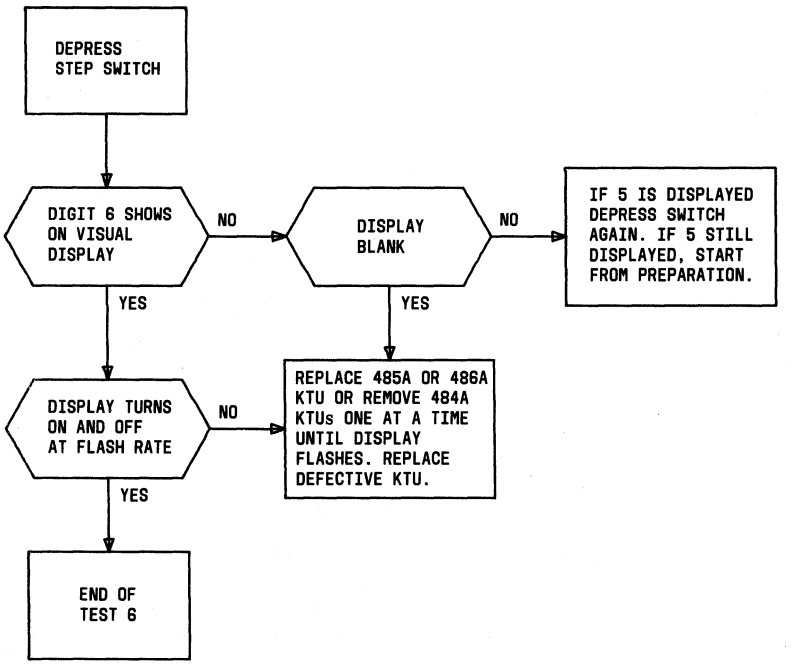


Fig. 25—Test 6 Sequence—Flash Rate

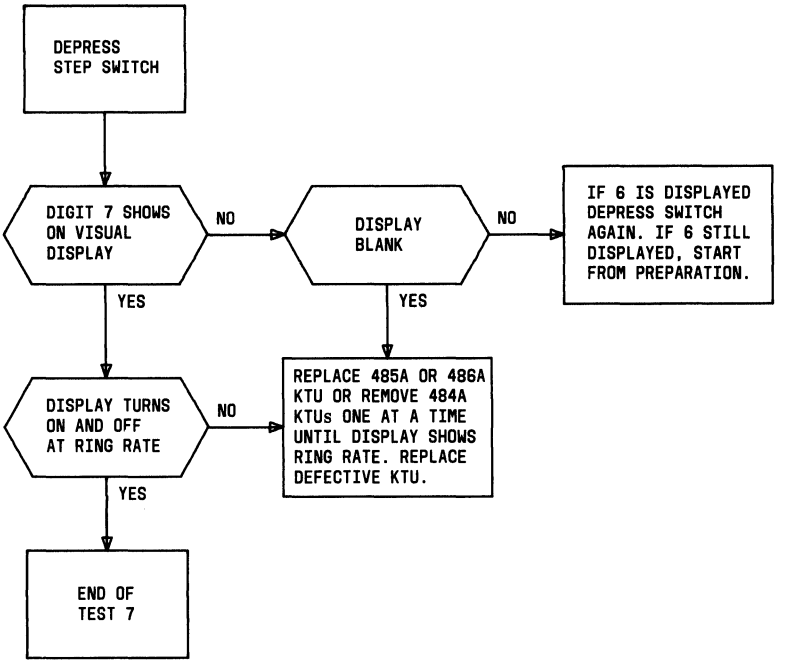


Fig. 26—Test 7 Sequence—Ring Rate

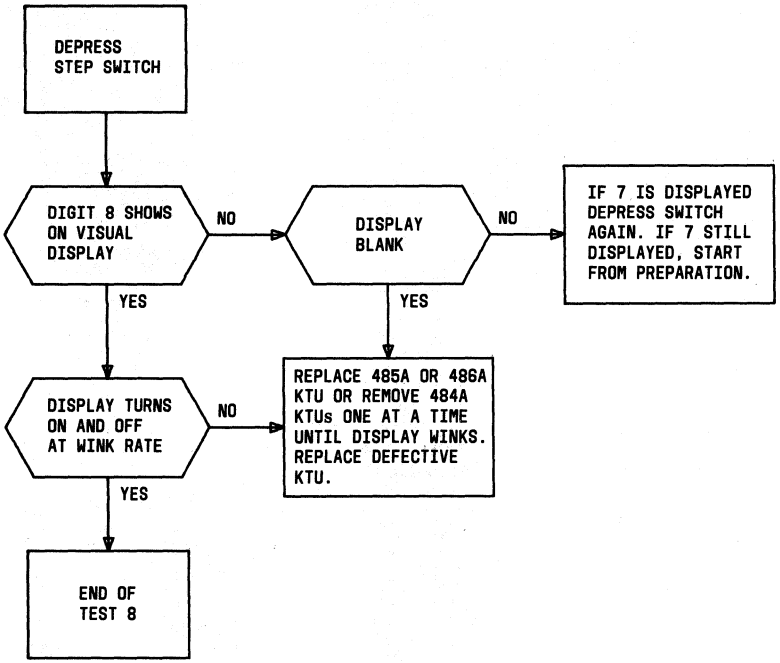


Fig. 27—Test 8 Sequence—Wink Rate

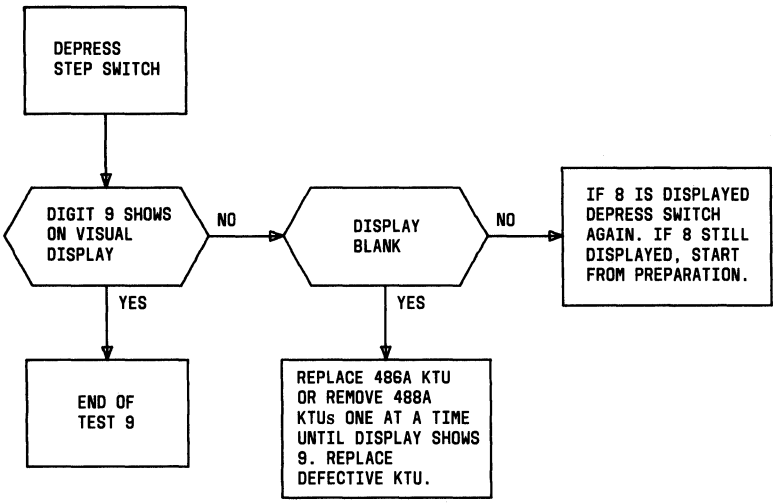


Fig. 28—Test 9 Sequence—Slow CO Disconnect

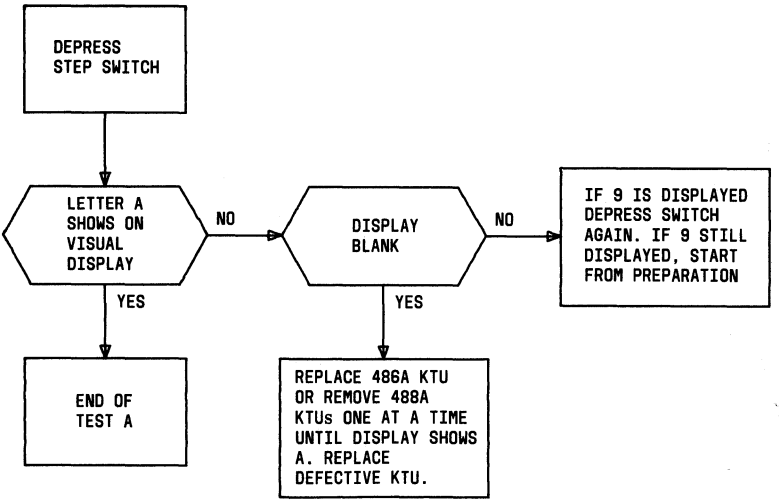


Fig. 29—Test A Sequence—Fast CO Disconnect

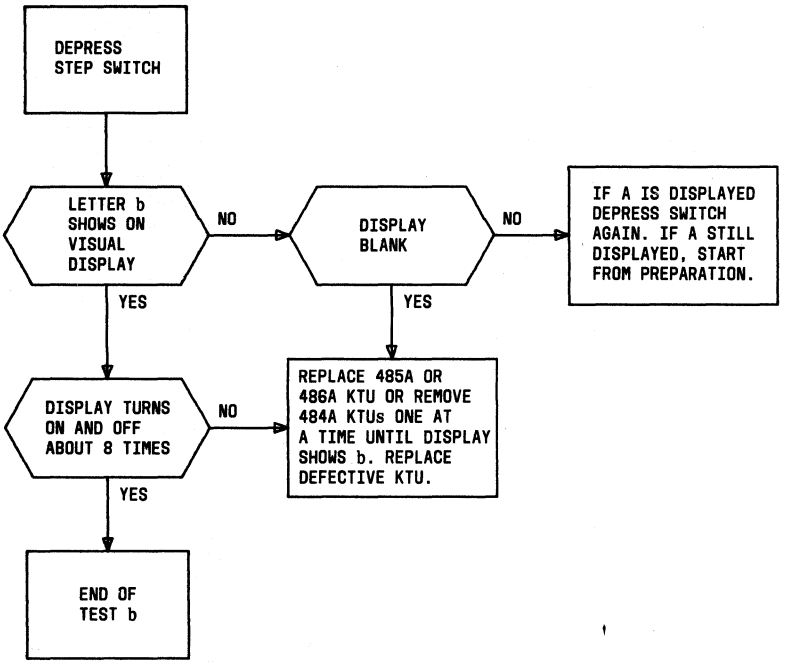


Fig. 30—Test B Sequence—Alert Time-out

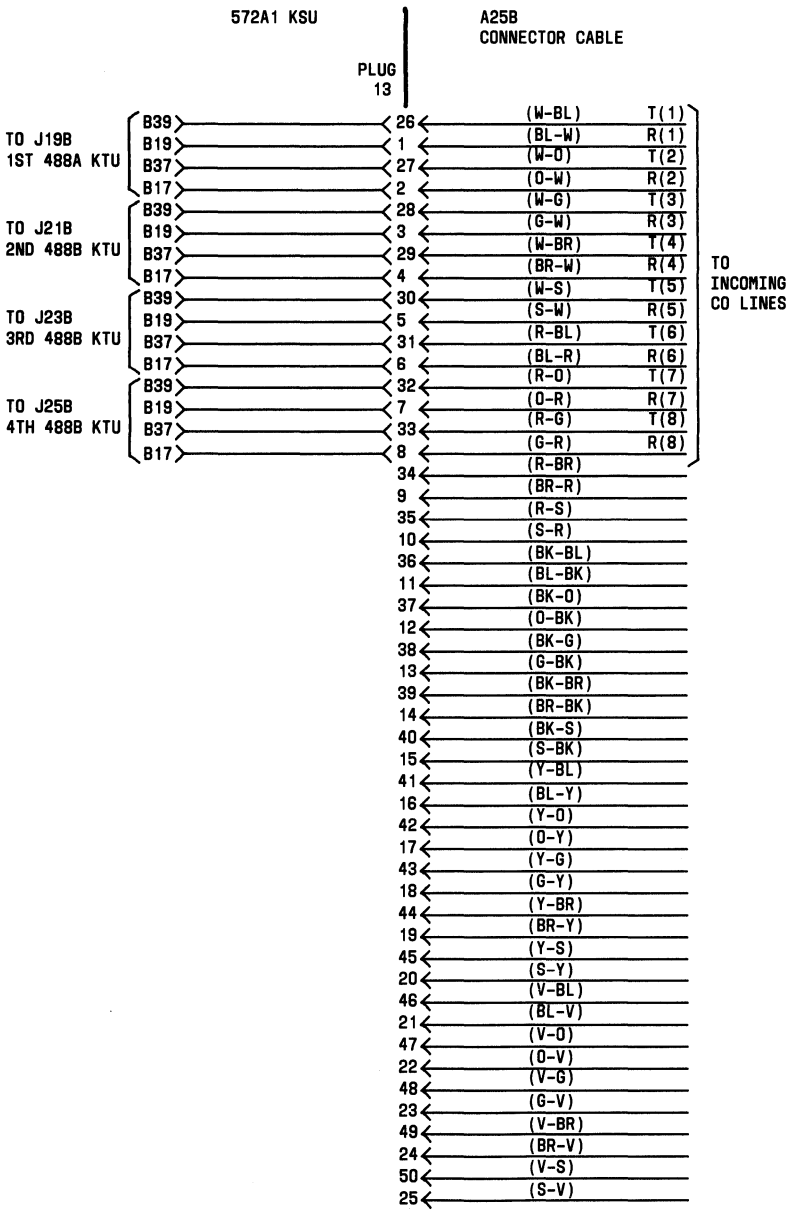


Fig. 31—Terminations of Incoming CO/PBX Lines in 572A1 KSU

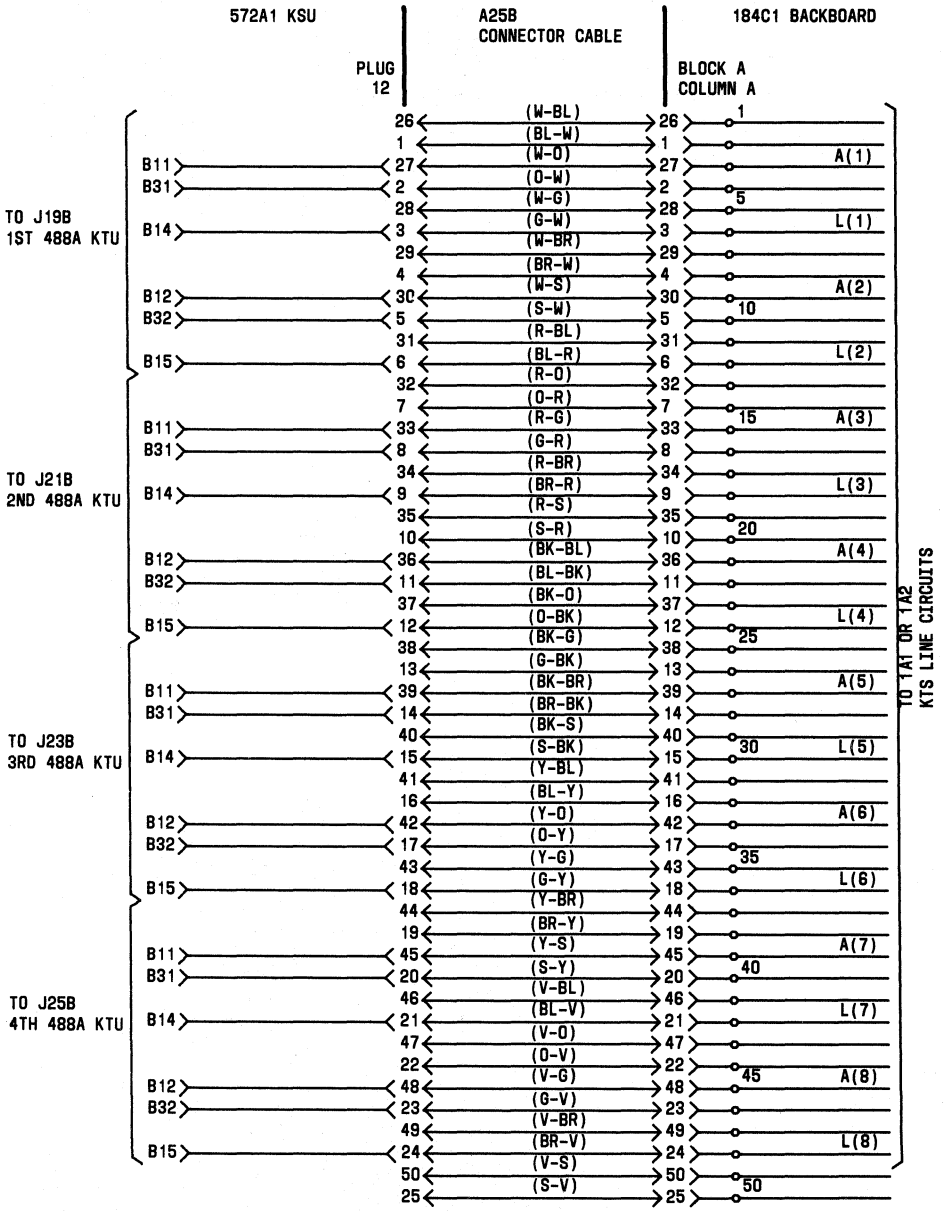


Fig. 32—Connections Between Plugs 12 and 1 to 4 of 572A1 Key Service Unit and 184C1 Backboard (Sheet 1 of 5)

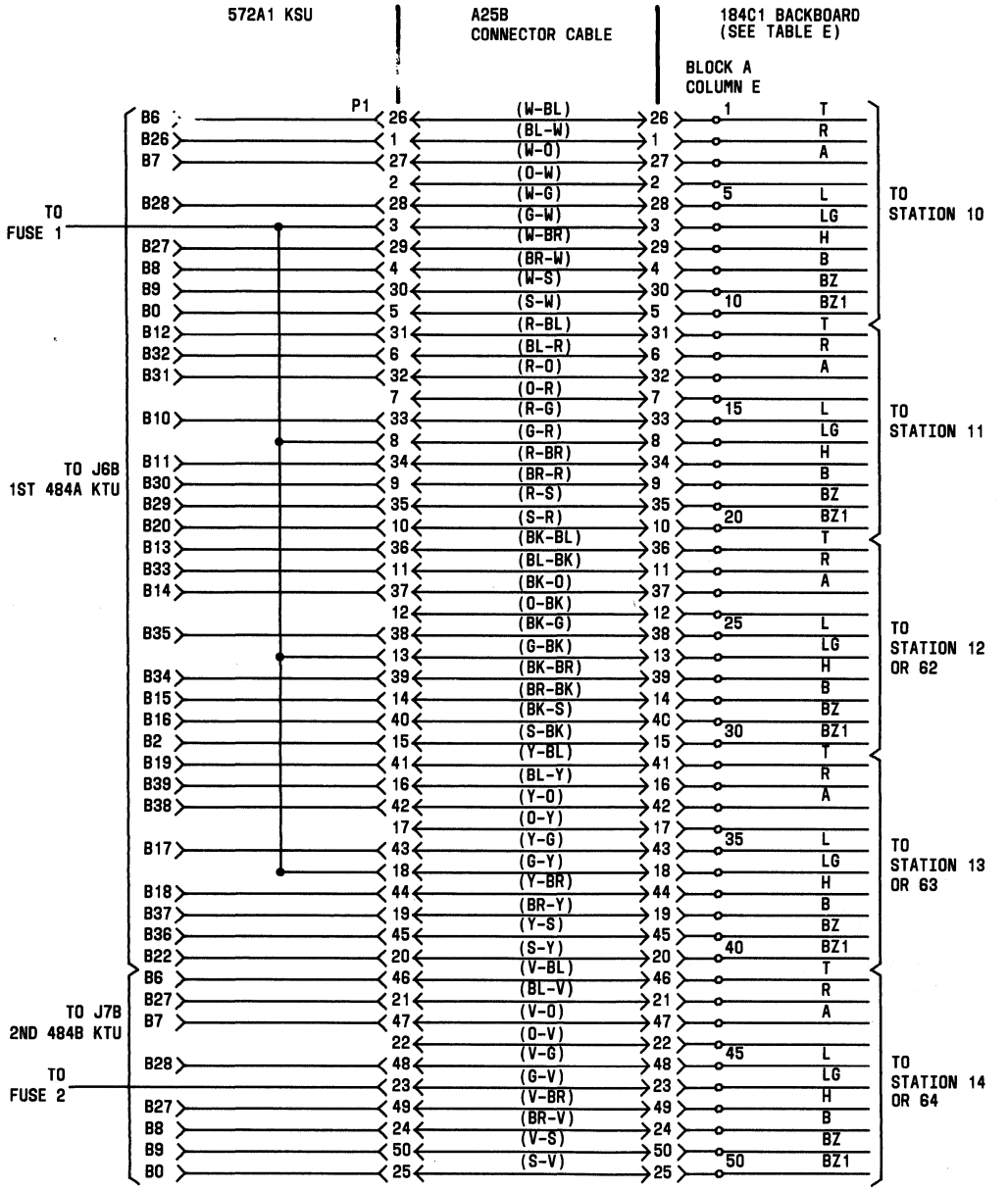


Fig. 32—Connections Between Plugs 12 and 1 to 4 of 572A1 Key Service Unit and 184C1 Backboard (Sheet 2 of 5)

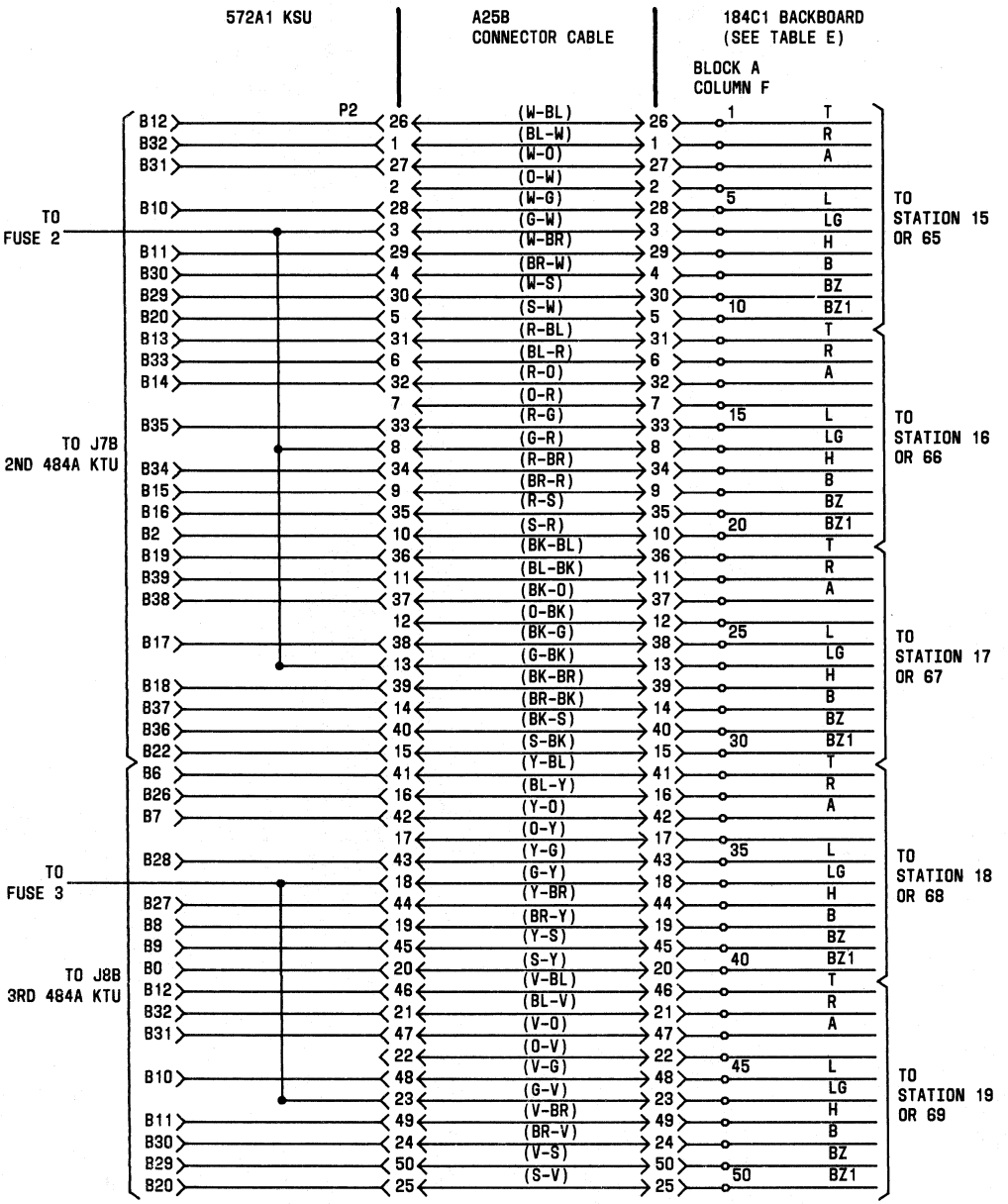


Fig. 32—Connections Between Plugs 12 and 1 to 4 of 572A1 Key Service Unit and 184C1 Backboard (Sheet 3 of 5)

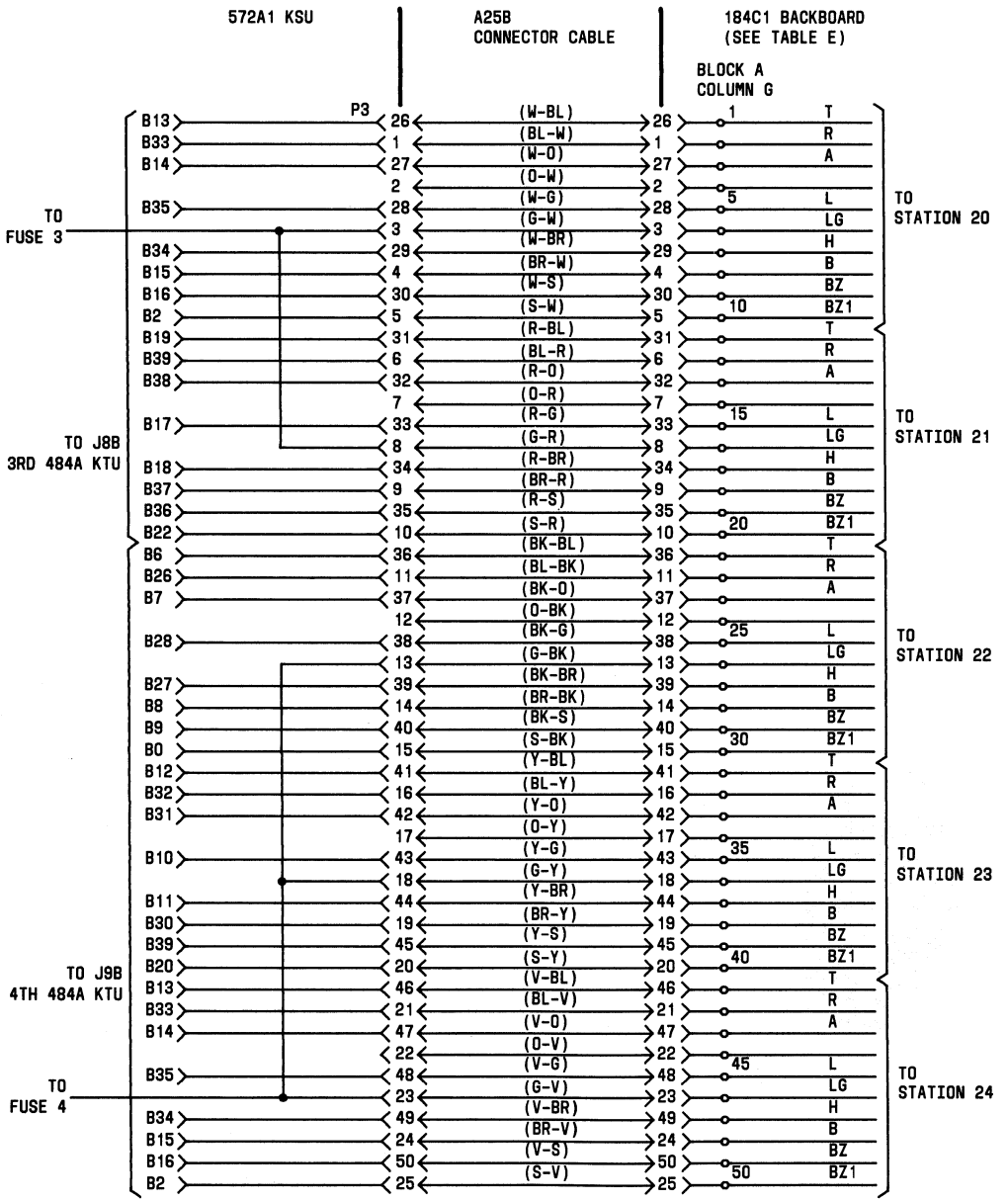


Fig. 32—Connections Between Plugs 12 and 1 to 4 of 572A1 Key Service Unit and 184C1 Backboard (Sheet 4 of 5)

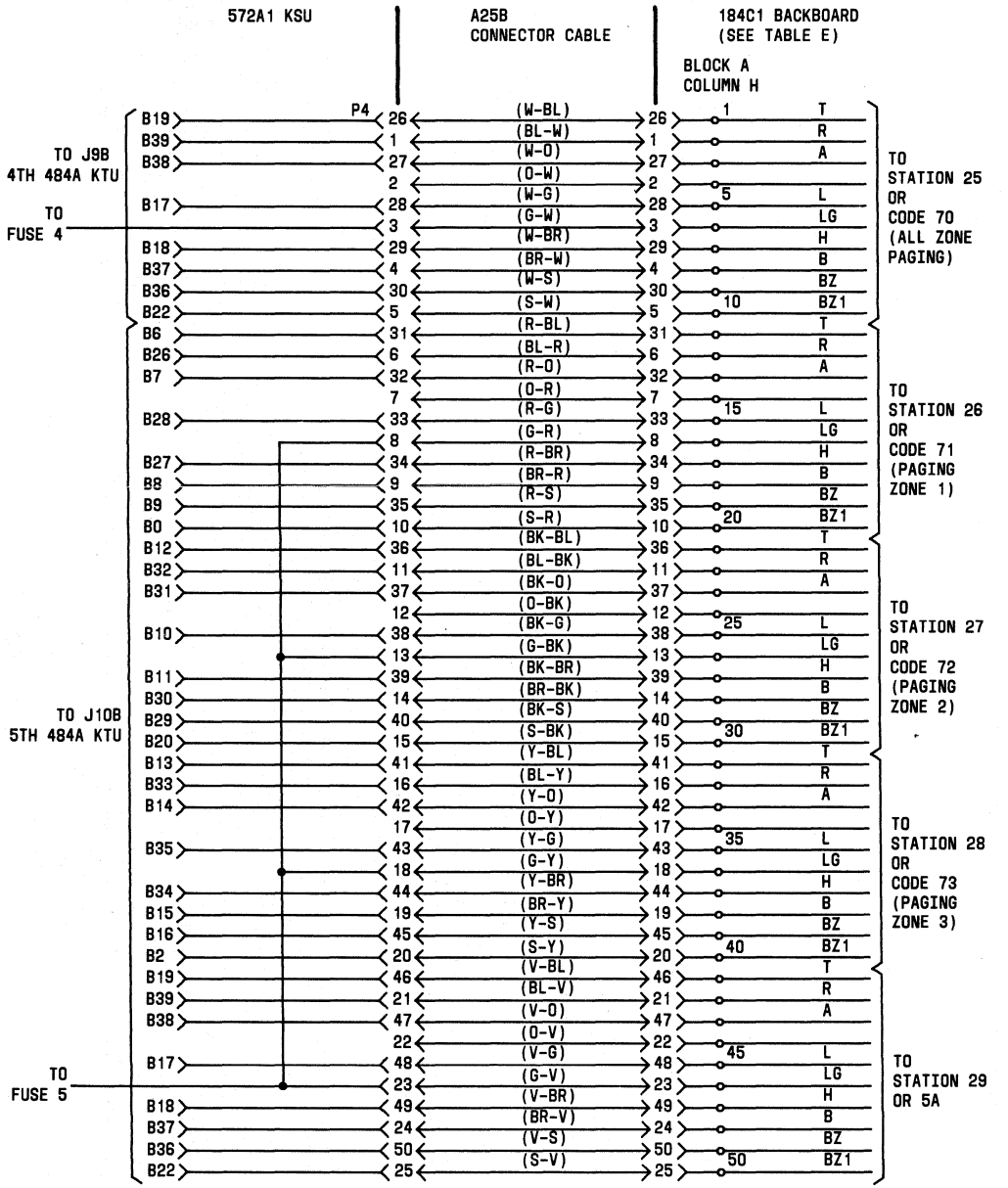


Fig. 32—Connections Between Plugs 12 and 1 to 4 of 572A1 Key Service Unit and 184C1 Backboard (Sheet 5 of 5)

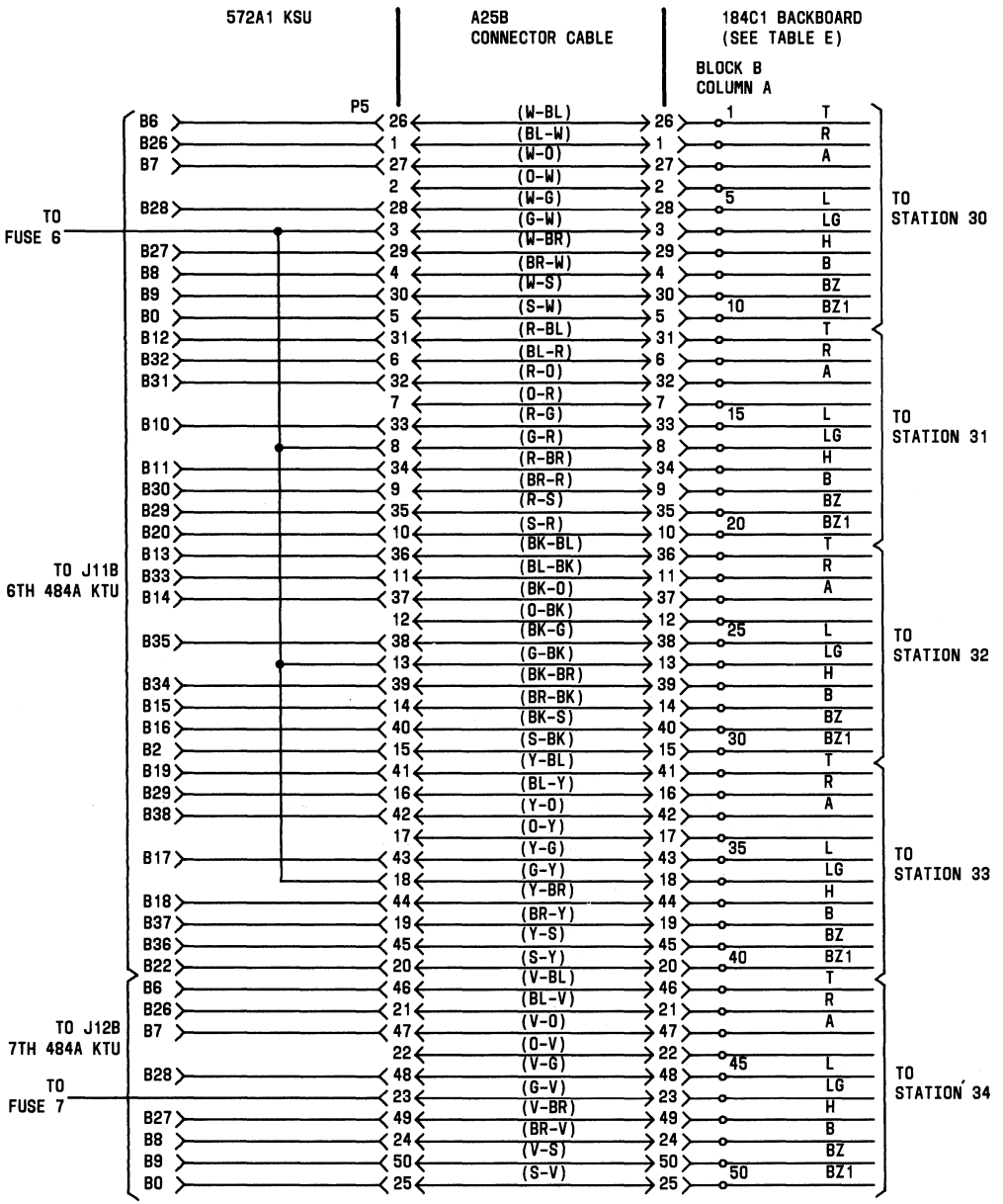


Fig. 33—Connections Between Plugs 5 to 8 of 572A1 Key Service Unit and 184C1 Backboard (Sheet 1 of 4)

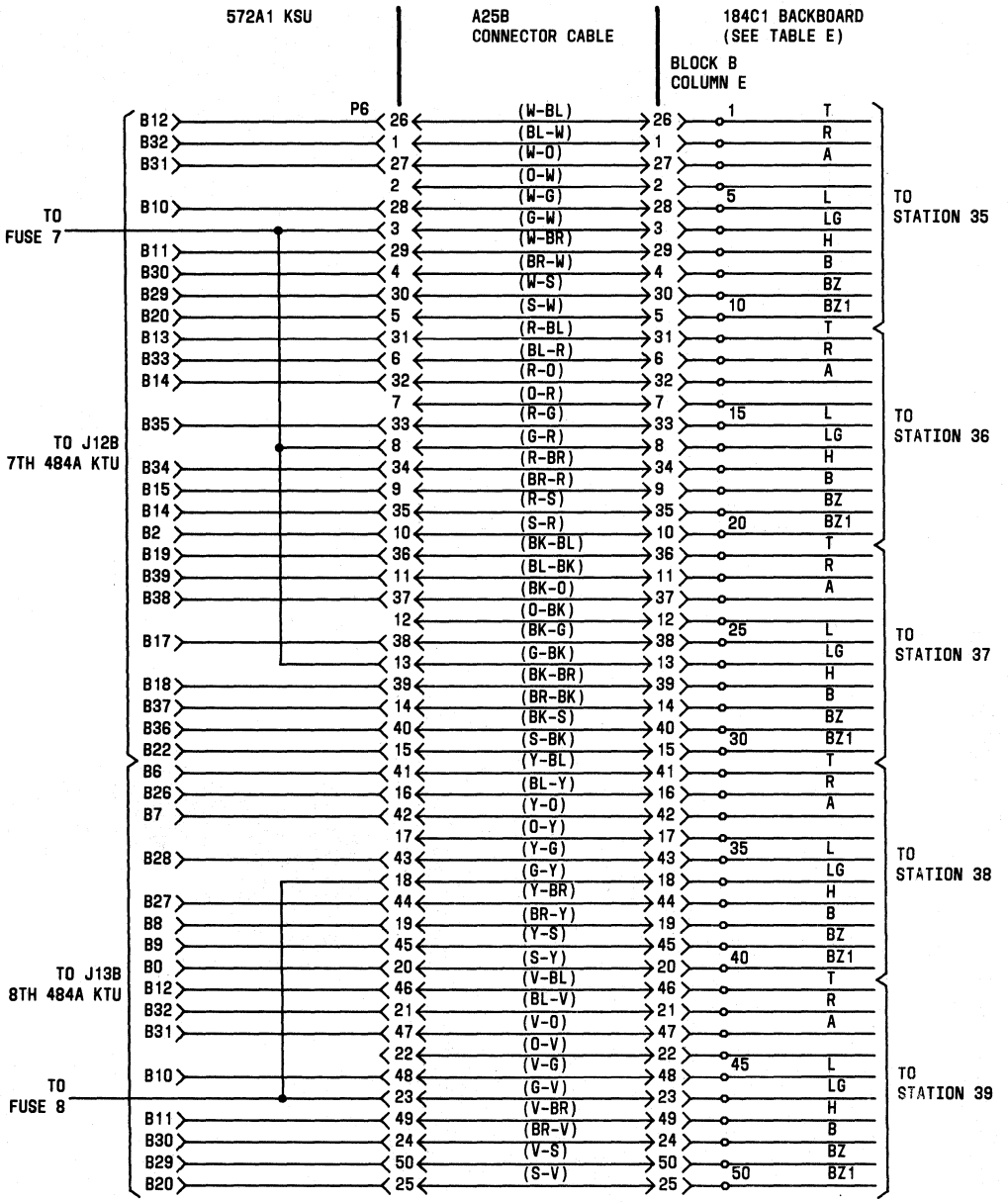


Fig. 33—Connections Between Plugs 5 to 8 of 572A1 Key Service Unit and 184C1 Backboard (Sheet 2 of 4)

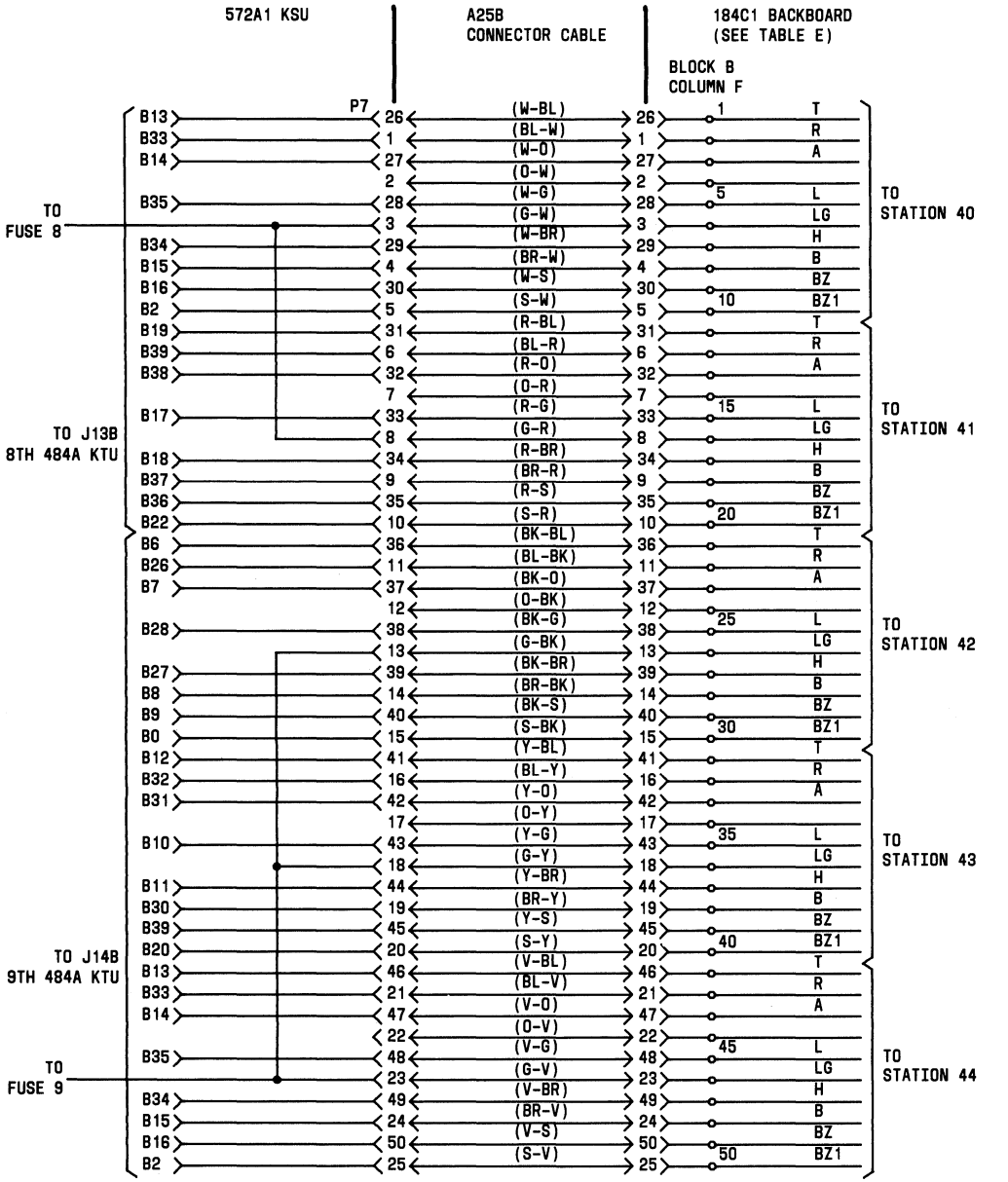


Fig. 33—Connections Between Plugs 5 to 8 of 572A1 Key Service Unit and 184C1 Backboard (Sheet 3 of 4)

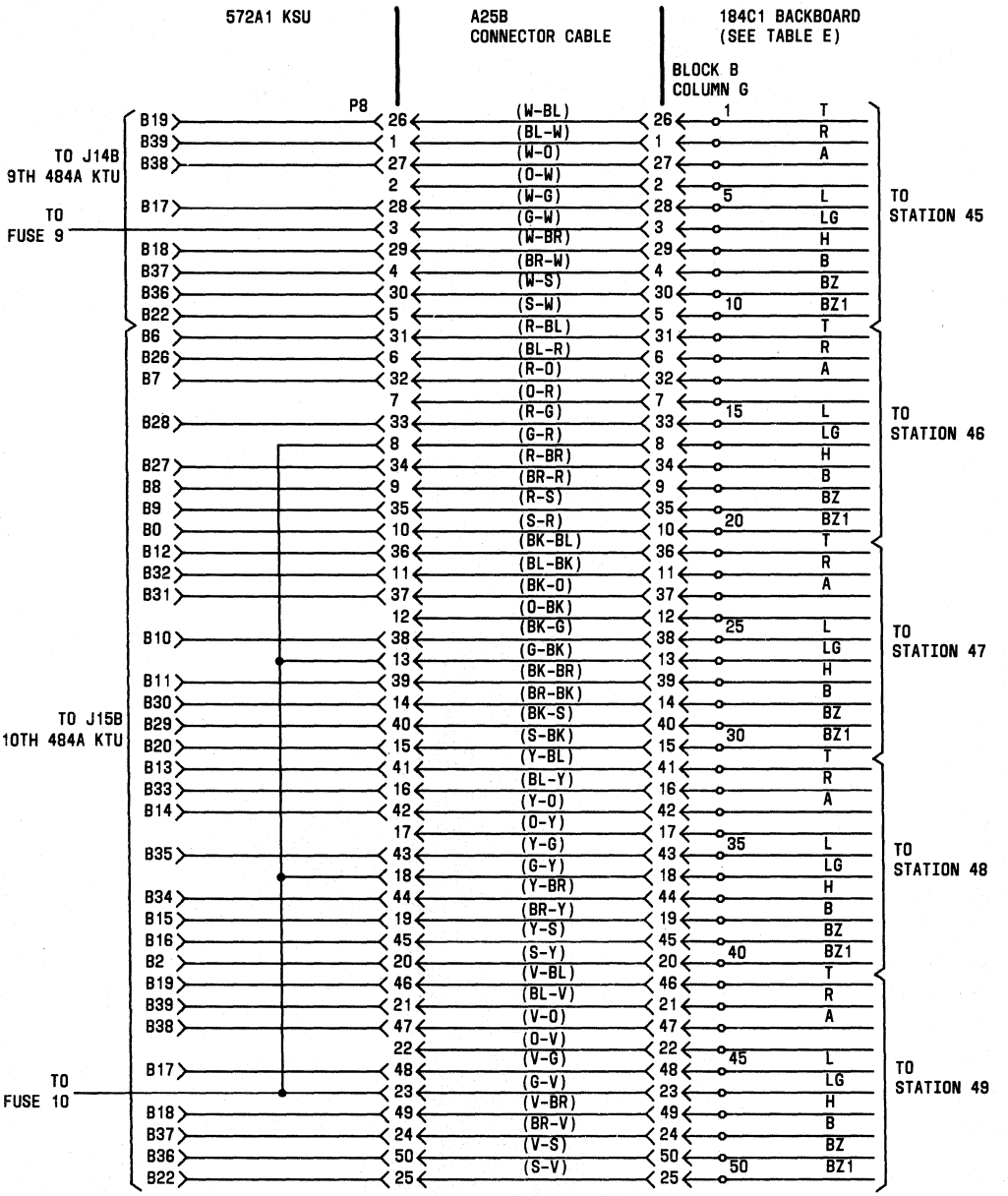


Fig. 33—Connections Between Plugs 5 to 8 of 572A1 Key Service Unit and 184C1 Backboard (Sheet 4 of 4)

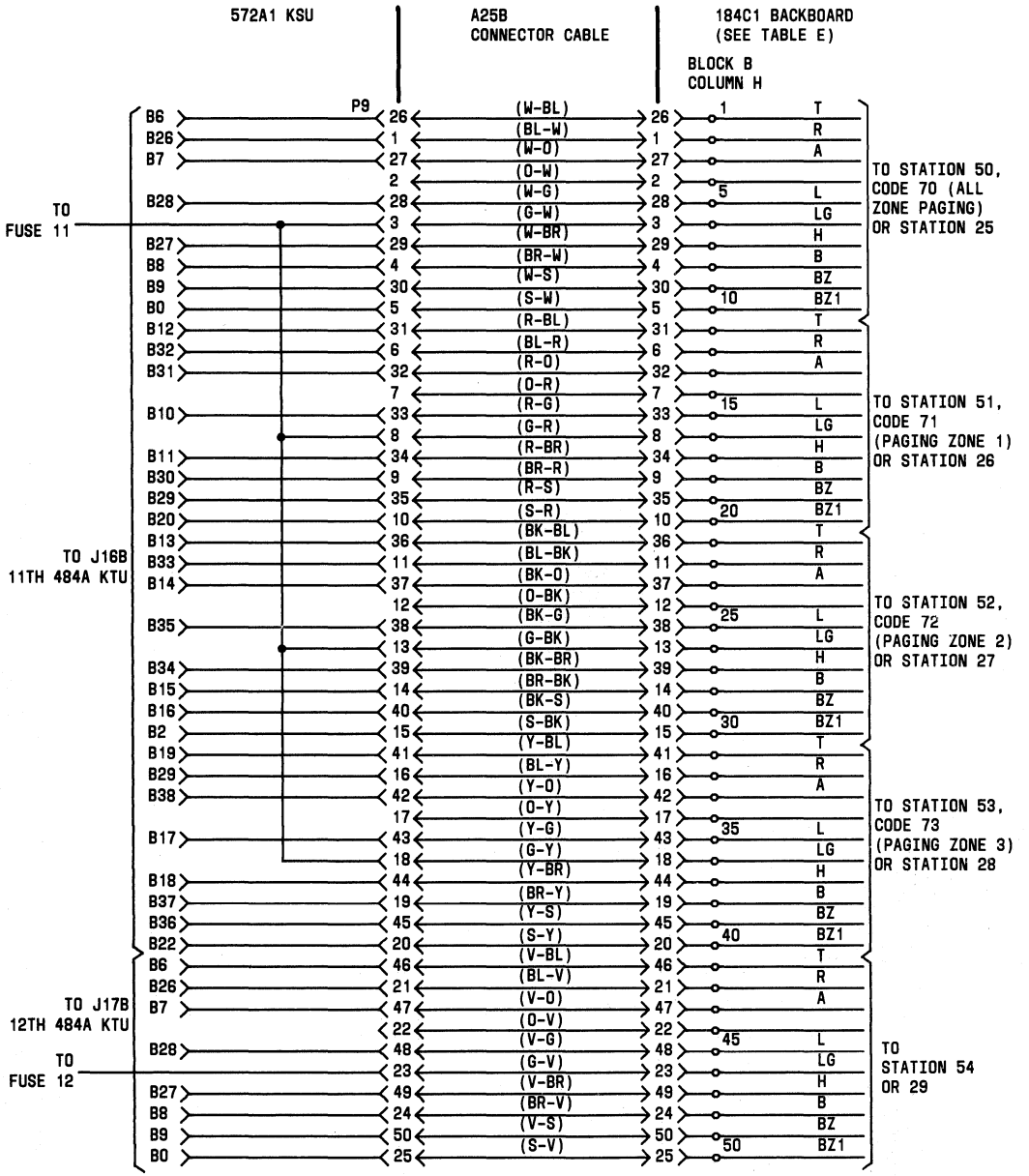


Fig. 34—Connections Between Plugs 9 to 11 of 572A1 Key Service Unit and 184C1 Backboard (Sheet 1 of 3)

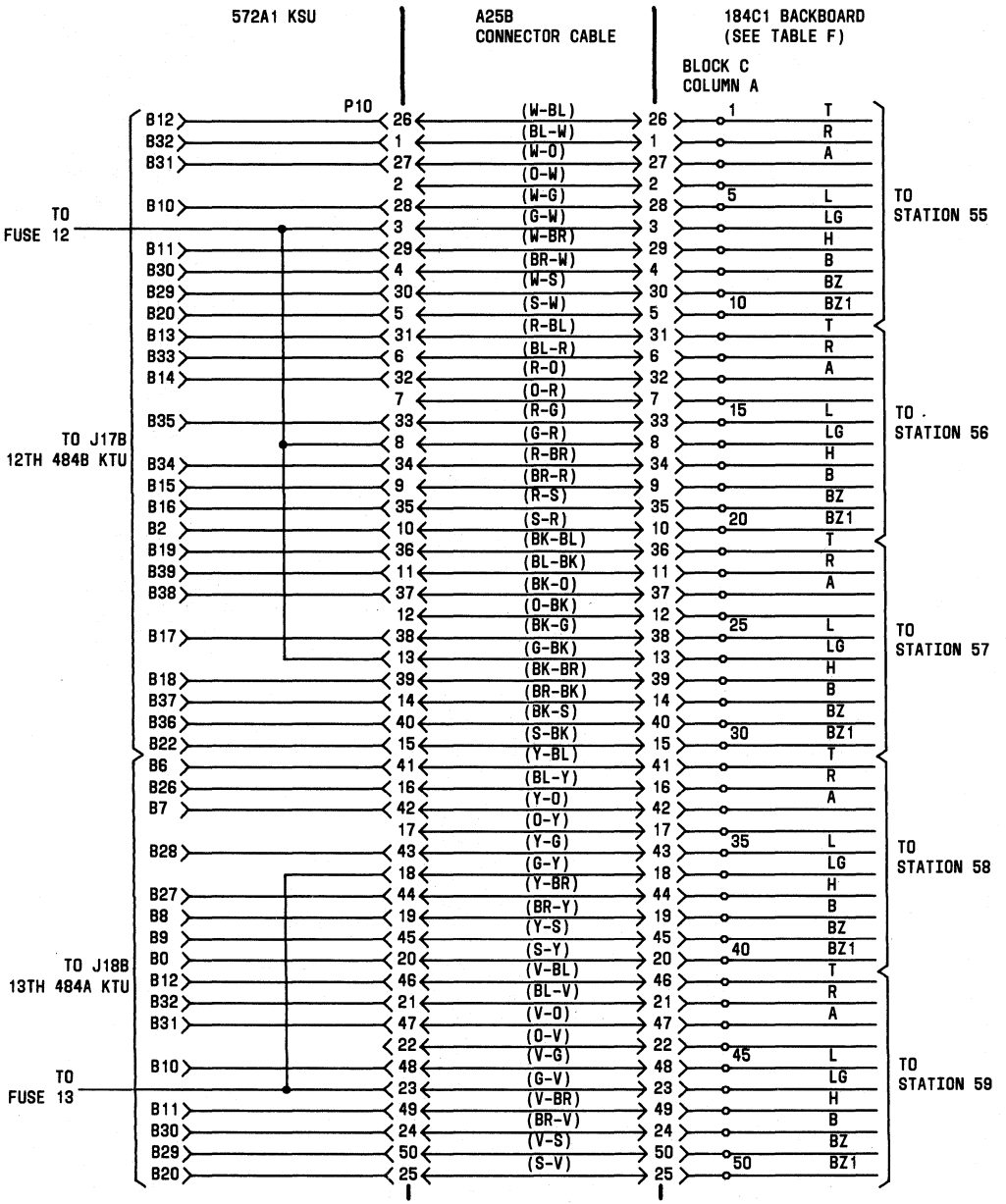


Fig. 34—Connections Between Plugs 9 to 11 of 572A1 Key Service Unit and 184C1 Backboard (Sheet 2 of 3)

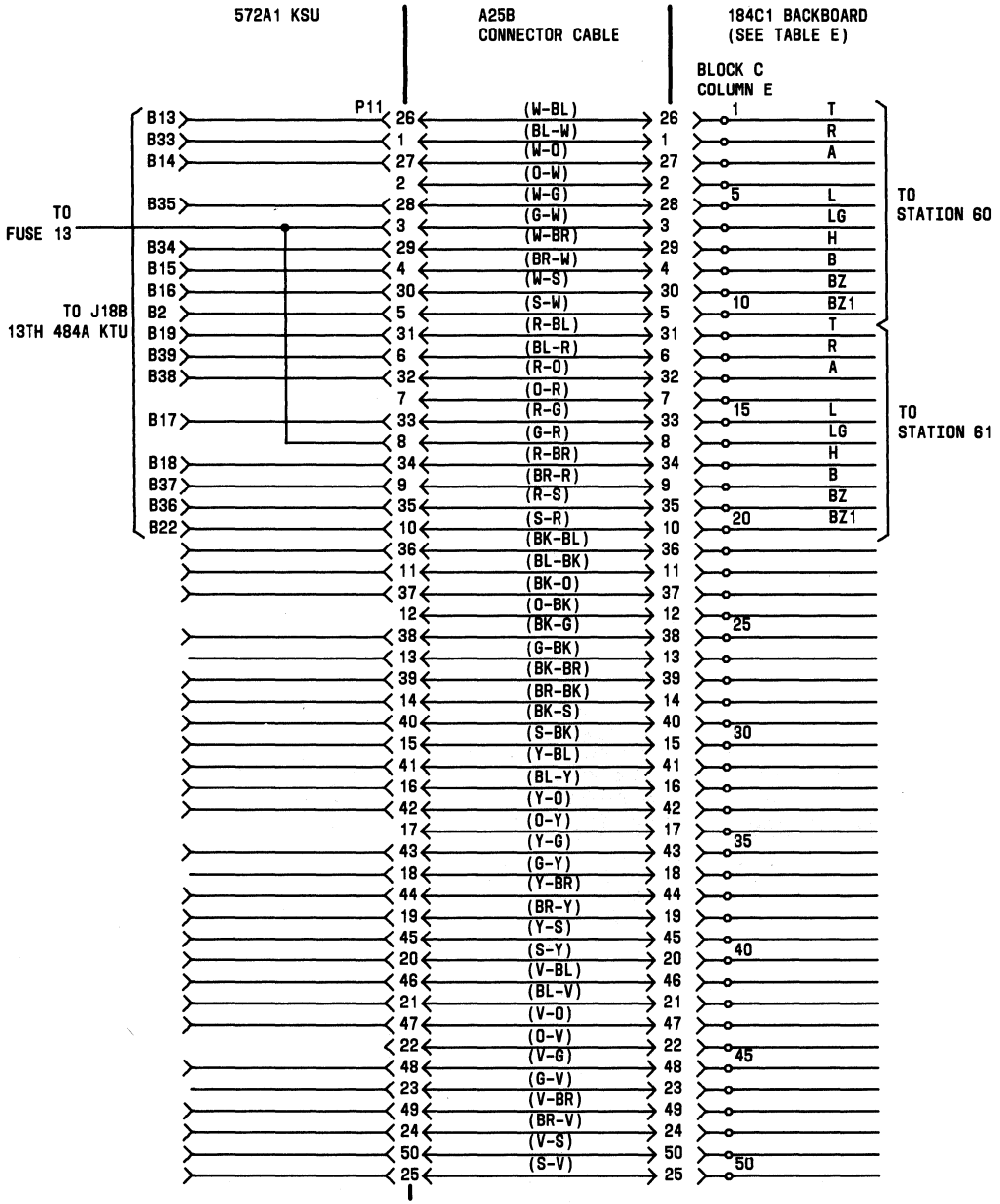
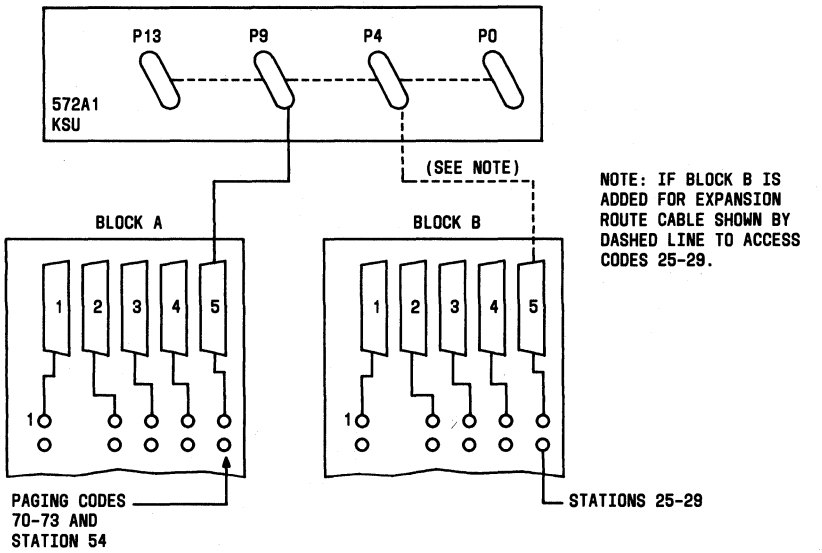
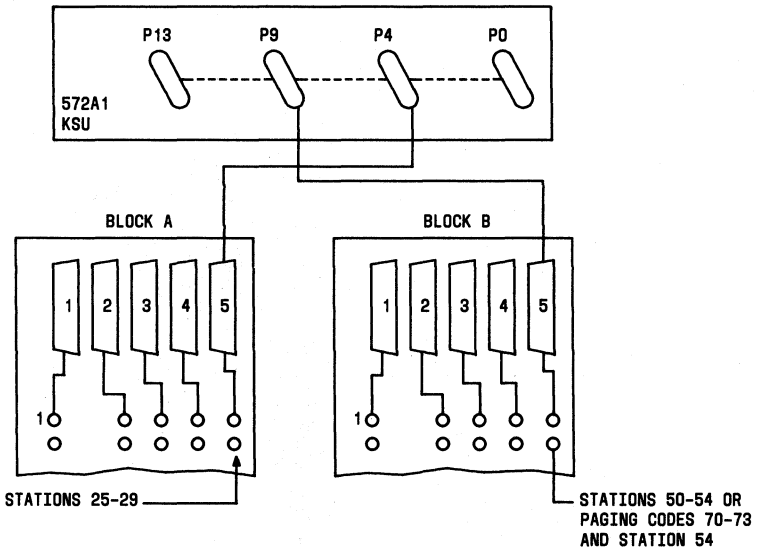


Fig. 34—Connections Between Plugs 9 to 11 of 572A1 Key Service Unit and 184C1 Backboard (Sheet 3 of 3)

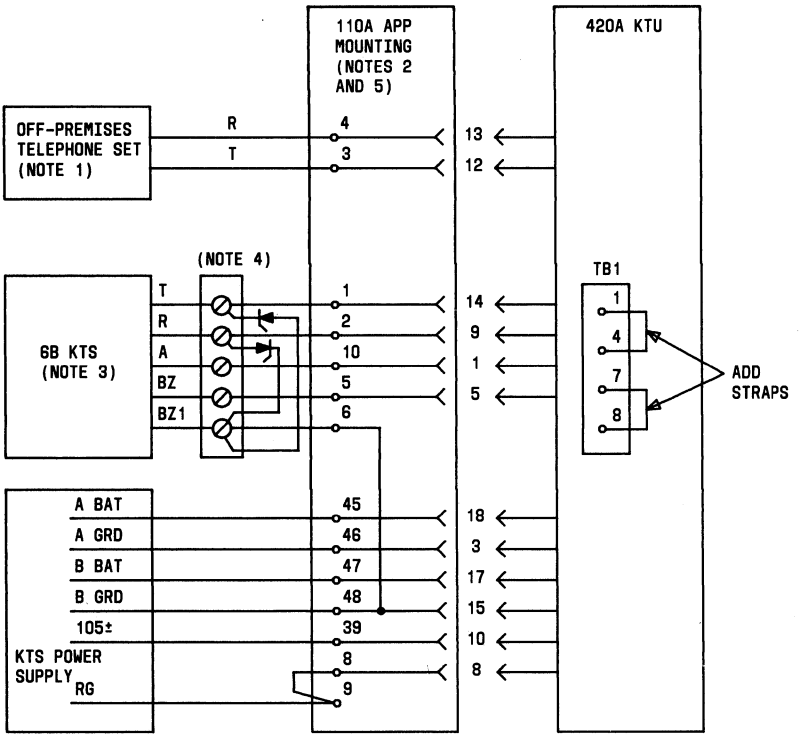


A. SMALL SYSTEM USING ONE BLOCK INITIALLY AND HAVING PAGING ACCESS



B. LARGER SYSTEM INITIALLY USING TWO BLOCKS WITH OR WITHOUT PAGING ACCESS

Fig. 35—Cabling Methods When Paging Access is Supplied



NOTES:

1. MAXIMUM STATION CONDUCTOR GROUP IS 500 OHMS. TELEPHONE SET MAX BE EQUIPPED WITH A TOUCH-TONE DIAL PROVIDED 6B KTS IS SO EQUIPPED. WIRE SET WITH BRIDGED RINGER.
2. MAKE CONNECTIONS ON LEFT BLOCK IF 420A IS IN P1 OR ON RIGHT BLOCK IF IN P2.
3. ANY DIGIT MAY BE ASSIGNED TO OFF-PREMISES STATION. TERMINATE LEADS ON 184C1 BACKBOARD DEPENDING ON CODE ASSIGNED.
4. 518A DIODES MUST BE INSTALLED FROM TIP AND RING TO GROUND AS SHOWN. USE CONNECTING BLOCK AS SHOWN AS TERMINATING POINT.
5. IF MORE THAN TWO 420A KTUS ARE REQUIRED, A 642A PANEL CAN BE USED.

Fig. 36—Connections for Off-Premises Extension

KEY SYSTEMS SERVICE MANUAL

VOL II

OCT 1978


Bell System